

Standard Range
Catalogue **4.0**

W E



air technology



Code index, new products, information for project planning

Small room, wall, in-line duct, window, ceiling fans and fan heaters

2
20



Controlled residential ventilation according to DIN 18017-3

Mono tube ventilation system ultraSilence® ELS
Central ventilation system ZLS
Central ventilation box ZEB

EcogreenVent®

42



KWL® ventilation systems with heat recovery KWL® periphery

EcogreenVent®

76



Ex Low and medium pressure axial fans
Ex RADAX® VAR high pressure fans

EcogreenVent®

138



Box fans

GigaBox
Ex MegaBox
Fresh air box

EcogreenVent®

234



In-line fans

MultiVent®
Ex 1 ph. small fans RRK Ex e II 2G
RR, RRK and SlimVent® SV
AcousticLine SilentBox® SB and SlimVent® SVS

EcogreenVent®

294



Rectangular fans

Ex Forward curved
Backward curved
AcousticLine, sound-insulated

EcogreenVent®

370



Air treatment

Filters, heater batteries and control systems, attenuators

421



Roof fans

Ex Vertical and horizontal discharge
Diagonal discharge

EcogreenVent®

437



Accessories

Shutters, grilles, ventilation valves, wall/roof terminations, fire protection systems and shutter elements

EcogreenVent®

487



Measure. Control. Regulate.

525

Type	Page	Type	Page	Type	Page
ABV Abluvent extract / intake grille	504	DSEL Dual speed controller	528	ELF-ZS Spare filter for ELS-ZS	61
ACL Air quality controller/sensor	543	DSTS / DSTS Ex Flanged flexible connector (roof)	485 443 on	ELFZ / ELF-ZLE Spare filter for ZLA / ZLE	513
AE Air extract elements	501 on 68, 74	DSZ Speed controller	528	ELS ultraSilence® Mono tube ventilation system – Casings flush/surface mount. – Fan units – Accessories	46 on 56 58 60
ALB Fresh air boxes and accessories	284 on	DVAM / DVAW Ceiling fans	38	ELS-D Fire damper	522 61, 69
ALEF Air intake element	515 61, 68, 74	DV EC Roof fan with EC technology	444 on 65 on	ESA / ESU Electronic speed controllers stepless, for 1 ph. fans	531
ALF Helioflex ducting	496, 75	DVS Backdraught shutters (for roof fans)	485 443 on	ESD Electronic speed controllers stepless, for 3 ph. fans	535
AMD / AMW Medium pressure axial fans	180 on	DVW Ceiling fans	38	ESE Built-in speed controllers	531
AS Spigot plate	496	DX Centrifugal fans, Ø 100 mm	32	EST Four step thermostat	534
ASD / ASD-SGD Bell mouth + guard	231	EBR Mounting rings for valves	508 on	ETR Electronic temperature controller	540
AV External wall fan	34	EC fans Types with EC technology	Overview see page 1	ETS Cross talk attenuators	505
AVD DK / RK High performance axial fans short inlet cone / short cased	172 on	EDR Electron. pressure controller	540	ETW Electronic transformer controllers for 1 ph. fans	535
BAE / BAK Fire protection shutter, damper	518 68	EDTW Differential temp. controller	543	EUR 6 C / EUR EC Universal controller	538
B-ALB Operating switch for ALB	287, 289	EH Mounting sleeve	518	EVK Electrical louvre grilles	488
BA-S Limit switch (accessories BAE/BAK/BTK)	518 on	EHR-K / EHR-R TR Electric heater batteries	425, 428	F Adaptors for square shutters	496
BLS Fire protection ventilation brick	524	EHS / EHSD Electronic temperature control system for EHR	427	F Flat duct system, polymer	133
BM Pipe clamp connectors	320 on	EKLf Spare filter cassettes (for KLF)	423	FAP Flange connecting plate	69
BSX Reversing switch	531	ELF Spare filter mats (for LF and LFBR)	422, 424	FDH Flat roof cowl	494
BTV / BTK Fire protection valve, damper	520	ELF-ABV Spare filter mats for ABV	504	FDP Flat roof pan tile (for DH)	494
DDF Roof outlet	495	ELF-ALB Spare filter for ALB	287 on	FDS Roof purlin box (for roof fans)	486 443 on, 69
DDS Differential pressure switch	542	ELF-DLV Spare filter for DLV	507	FES Window mounting kit	29, 36
DFR Counterflanges (roof fans)	485 443 on	ELF / ELS Perm, filter for ultraSilence® ELS	61	FF Flat flange	143 on, 232
DH Roof cowl	494 75	ELF-KWL Spare filter for KWL® units	81 on	FK Flat duct system, galv. steel	134
DLV / DLVZ Design ventilation valve	506	ELF-LEWT Spare filter for LEWT-A	121	FM / ..Ex / ..T120 Flexible sleeves	232 317, 266 on
DR Mounting kits for double glazing	37	ELF-SEWT Spare filter for SEWT-W	119		
DRVM / DRVS Backdraught shutter (roof fans)	485 443 on	ELF-VFE Spare filter for VFE	504		
DS Star / Delta switch	529				

Type	Page	Type	Page	Type	Page
FR Coupling flange – for in-line fans – for roof fans	232, 143+211 on 485, 443 on	HWD / HWW / ..EC High performance axial fans, low pressure, with inlet cone Types with EC technology	154 on 142 on	M1 MiniVent® small room fans connection Ø 100, 120, 150 mm	22 on
FR Operation switch for window fans GX	528 37	HY Hygrostat	542	M Full motor protection switch	530
FRS FlexPipe® plus Flexible duct system, round + oval Design grille	128 on 125	IP IsoPipe® Insulated ducting system	122 on	MBD / MBW / ..EC MegaBox centrifugal fans Types with EC technology	275 on 266 on
FRS FlexPipe® Flexible duct system, round	132 on	JVK Volume control dampers	420	MBR Mounting plate for M1/100, HR 90 KE	23, 29
FSD Flexible attenuator	435	KAK Cold smoke shutters	523	MD / MW Full motor protection unit	530
FSK Adapting plate, rect. / circular	375 on	KLB Sealing strip	123, 133 on	MF Spacer frame for M1/100, HR 90 KE	23, 29
FU Frequency inverter	536	KLF Rectangular filter	423	MK Mounting feet – for centrifugal in-line fans – for axial, VAR fans	317, 323 on 233
G Fixed grilles	492	KR Wall sleeve for wall installation	37	MRV Mounting ring	233
GBD / GBW / ..EC GigaBox centrifugal fans Types with EC technology	248 on 239 on	KRD / KRW / ..EC InlineVent® rectangular fans Types with EC technology	406 on 390 on	MSA Full motor protection unit	530
GF Coupling flange	420	KSB Cold shrink tape	135	MTVA / MTVZ Metal valve, extract/supply air	508 510
GVK Twin swing shutter (access. HV)	31	KSD Rectangular attenuator	435	MV / ..EC MultiVent® in-line fans Types with EC technology	304 on 300 on
GX Window fans up to 1600 m³/h	37	KTRD / KTRW Clim. trans. contr., 400 V / 230 V	534	MVB Operation switch	23 on, 32 305 on
HDH Roof cowls	484	KTVA / KTVZ Polymer two way valves	509, 511	MVS Guard	305 on
HQD / HQW / ..EC High performance axial fans, low pressure, with square plate and inlet cone Types with EC technology	154 on 142 on	KVD / KVV InlineVent® rectangular fans, forward curved	374 on	MWS 5-step transformer controller	532
HR HelioVent® Mini fans with electric shutter	28	KWL® Ventilation systems with heat recovery and accessories	76 on	NG 24 Mains adaptor for EDR / ETR	540
HRFD / HRFW / ..EC High performance axial fans, low pressure, cylindrical duct and flanges on both ends Types with EC technology	154 on 142 on	LDF Differential pressure sensor	538	PA / PU Speed potentiometer	541
HSD / HSW High performance axial fans, low pressure, cylindrical duct and spigot ends	138 on	LEWT Ground-to-air heat exchanger	120	PDA / PDU Pole switches for Dahlander windings	529
HSDV Roof fan attenuator (for roof fans)	484	LF / LFBR Air filter / Air filter box	422, 424	PGWA / PGWU Pole switches, for separate windings	529
HV HelioVent® wall fan 450, 840 m³/h	31	LGF Air flow speed sensor	538	PWDA / PWGW Reversing and pole switch	529
HVR HelioVent® flush-mounted wall and window fans	30 36	LGK / LGM Int./extr. grilles, polymer/metal	493	QVK Ventilation grille, adjustable	492
		LGR Ventilation grille, adjustable	492	RAG Rain-repellent grille	491
		LTA Outdoor temperature sensor	538 on	RDD / RDW / ..EC Centrifugal roof fans, horizontal discharge Types with EC technology	460 on 450 on
		LTGB / LTGW Door grilles	493		
		LTK / LTR Duct/room temperature sensor	538 on		

Type	Page	Type	Page	Type	Page
RDS 5-step transformer controller	533	SGR Guard for RRK Ex / RR	317 323 on	UDP Universal pan tile (for DH)	494
REW Axial in-duct fans	33	SH Stationary heater fan	41	VARD / VARW High pressure in-line fans	206 on
RHS Isolator switch	529	SKRD / SKRW / ..EC InlineVent® rectangular fans, sound insulated Types with EC technology	410 on 394 on	VDD / VDW Centrifugal roof fans, vertical discharge	460 on
RP RenoPipe Air distribution system	126	SSD Base attenuator (for roof fans)	486 443 on	VDR Centrifugal roof fans, vertical discharge	458
RR / RRK / ..EC Centrifugal in-line fans made from steel or polymer Types with EC technology	330 on 320 on	STH Electric fan heater	40	VFE Adapter filter element	504
RRK Ex Centrifugal in-line fans, explosion-proof	316	STM Servo motor for dampers, auxiliary switch (access. JVK)	420	VH Extension tube	155 on
RS Isolator switch	484, 528	STS / STS Ex Flanged flexible connector – for axial in-line fans – for roof fans	232, 143 on 485, 443 on	VK Gravity shutter, automatic	488
RSD Flanged circular attenuator	436	STSSD / STSSW Five step rotary switch for TSSD / TSSW	532	VKH Constant air flow vol. controller	498
RSK / RSKK Backdraught shutter	490	STV Pipe joint (accessories DH)	494	VR Extension duct	232
RVB / RVBD Duct connector / with seal	496	SVV / SVR / ..EC Centrifugal in-line fans Types with EC technology	319, 330 on 320 on	VS / VS Ex Rectangular flexible connector	420
RVE In-duct backdraught shutter	490	SVS / ..EC Centrifugal in-line fans, sound insulated Types with EC technology	358 on 344 on	WDS Soaker sheet (for roof fans)	486 443
RVK Manual grille, adjustable	488	SVE Sound insulation element	497	WER Wall sleeve for flush-mounting on wall (accessories HV, GX)	31, 37
RVM / RVS Backdraught shutter	490	SWE / SWT Electronic air flow switch	543	WES Wall mounting kit	23 on
RZ Duct reducers	496	TFK / TFR Duct / room sensor (for EHS, EHR-R, ALB)	427 287, 289	WHR Warm water heater battery	429
SA / SU Three step switch	541	TFR-ALB Room temp. sensor for ALB	287, 289	WHST 300 T38 / T50 Temperature control systems for warm water heater battery WHR	431 137
SB Ladder strips (for GX)	37	TH Electric fan heater	40	WHS HE / WSH HE Temperature control system	432
SB / SBD / ..EC SilentBox®, in-line fans Types with EC technology	358 on 344 on	TME Thermostats	542	WS Reversing switch	528
SCH Worm drive clips	496	TMK Telescopic wall kit	495	WSG External louvre	491
SDD / SDZ Anti-vibration mounts	233	TS T-pieces	496	WSUP / WSUP-S Timer clock	527
SDE Attenuators (for KWL® units)	137	TSD / TSSD 5 step transformer for 3 ph. fans	533	Z Overrun timer	527
SDH Pitched roof outlet	495	TSW / TSSW 5 step transformer for 1 ph. fans	532	ZAV Supply-extract air valve	136
SDS Sloping roof base for roof fans	486 443 on	TWH Telescopic wall sleeve	23 on 31, 37	ZEB / ..EC Central ventilation box Type with EC technology	70 on
SEWT Ground-to-brine heat exchanger	118			ZLA / ZLE Intake air machine / element	513
SG Guard	231			ZLS-DV EC Central ventilation system	65 on, 444 on
				ZTV Thermostat valve, supply air	512

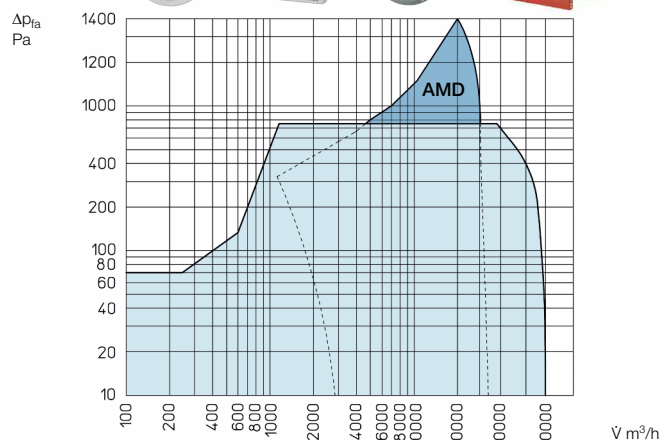
Axial fans with smaller power ratings

Series MiniVent® M1, HR 90 KE, HV, REW, GX



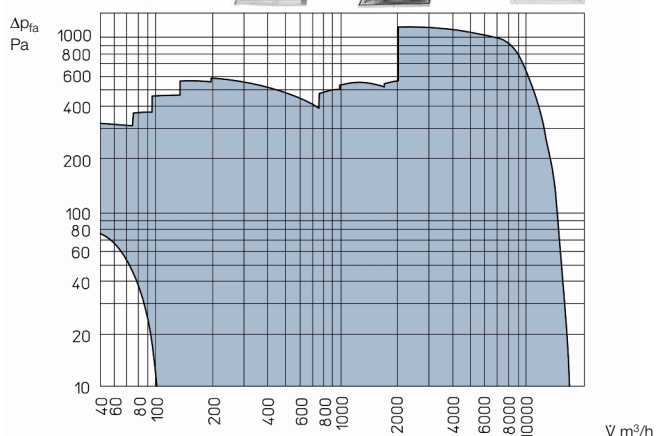
High performance axial fans

from 200 – 1000 mm Ø, series HQ, HW, HS, HRF, AMD, AVD



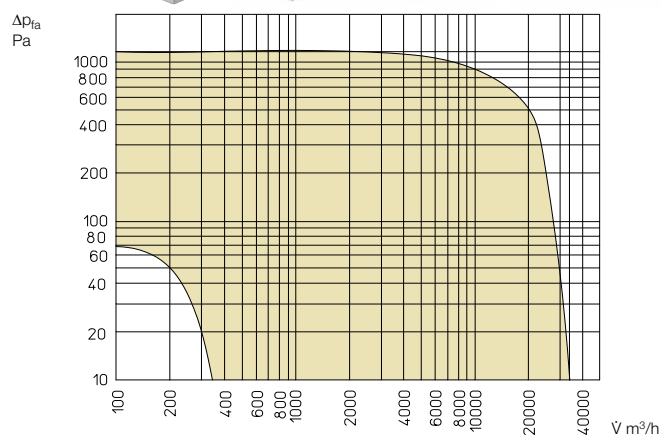
Centrifugal in-line and rectangular fans, fresh air boxes, etc.

Series AV, DX, MV, RR, SB, SV, KV, KR, SKR, ALB



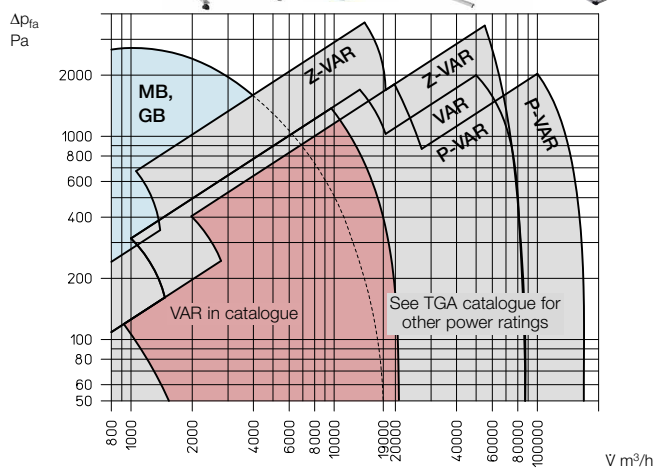
Centrifugal roof fans

Series DV EC, VDR, VD, RD



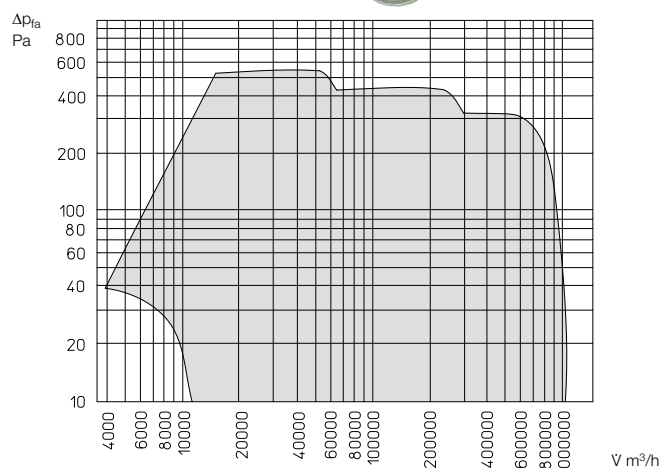
High-pressure in-line and centrifugal fans

Series VAR, MB, GB



Large axial fans

from 1000 – 7100 mm impeller Ø



Comfortable climate and energy saving.
For low-energy and passive house,
multi-storey constructions and commerce.

THE NEW KWL EC SERIES "S"

For standing, space-saving floor installation. With air flow rates from 800 to 2600 m³/h and fresh powerful look. Ideal for use as central units with heat recovery in residential, commercial and industrial applications.

Certified pursuant to passive house standard including special control technology for constant volume or constant pressure control. Optional with integrated PWW heater battery.

106^{on}



FLUSH-MOUNTED WALL INSTALLATION

KWL EC 45, KWL EC 60 for flush-mounted wall installation in single rooms, ideal for refurbishment.

WALL INSTALLATION "W"

Compact wall units from 200 to 500 m³/h. KWL EC 270, 370 W with passive house certificate. All models come with easyControls as standard and optionally with enthalpy heat exchanger.

CEILING INSTALLATION "D"

Ultra-flat units from 220 to 2000 m³/h for space-saving ceiling installation. With highly efficient heat exchanger, EC technology and passive house certificate. KWL EC 220, 340 D with easyControls as standard.

KWL® PERIPHERY

Ideally coordinated accessories, such as the ground heat exchanger and the active humidification unit HygroBox, for the functional enhancement of the entire KWL® system. Innovative air distribution systems for all installation types and areas of application. Design ventilation valve, and much more.

80^{on}

96^{on}

114^{on}

EC FANS VENTILATION OF THE FUTURE



**Energy – the future topic.
Efficiency – the requirement
of our time.**

The complete EC fan range from Helios contains over 100 types in 14 series with performance ranges from 300 to 20 000 m³/h.

Depending on the type, the EC axial, box, in-line, rectangular and roof fans with speed control achieve savings of 40 to 70 % compared to conventional AC fans.

MEDIUM-PRESSURE AXIAL FANS



**Innovative axial impeller and
new form of guide vane.**

The established and proven series with adjustable blades has been extended by the AMD / AMW Ø 225 – 400 mm with voltage-controllable 1 phase and 3 phase motors and fixed pitch angle.

The new optimally coordinated system, consisting of a polymer impeller with perfectly integrated flow geometry, an innovative guide vane with maximum pressure recovery and specially tuned motors, ensures maximum efficiency.

ENERGY-EFFICIENT ROOF FANS



**Vertical, horizontal and
diagonal discharge.**

The new roof fan range from Helios provides the optimal solution for every application.

Air flow rate capacity from 460 to 26 500 m³/h, motor inside or outside the airflow, horizontal, diagonal or vertical air discharge.

In metal or polymer casing, for air flow temperatures of up to +70 °C, +120 °C and in temperature class F400 (120 min.) according to DIN 12101-3.

EC range
overview

1

180^{on}

437^{on}

air technology. Expertise for tomorrow.

As a leader in the field of ventilation technology, we offer you expertise in the form of a modular range of workshops and technical seminars. It takes into account the current extensive changes to the standards and statutory framework, as well as the increased requirements on the planning and design of technical ventilation systems.

In addition to delivering a theoretical background, providing answers to practical and application-related issues is the top priority of our training events. Workshops designed specifically for professional tradesmen, amongst others, take place in specially developed assembly spaces. As an example, helpful tips and tricks for practical work in designing, installing and commissioning KWL® ventilation systems with heat recovery are provided using realistic situations.



At the "LCC" Ventilation Competence Centre, you will find out everything you need to know in the field of ventilation technology. Regardless of whether you want to get to know future-oriented solutions or training on subjects such as ventilation with heat recovery.

Take advantage of ventilation expertise both in theory and in practice. Pleasant surroundings, the latest media technology and a quickly assembled showroom await you.



Comfortable climate Helios.

Ventilation and air drive every facet of our passion. Passion that has moved us, spurred us on and fascinated us for decades. Visions that once inspired us have since been established optimally as market-leading products.

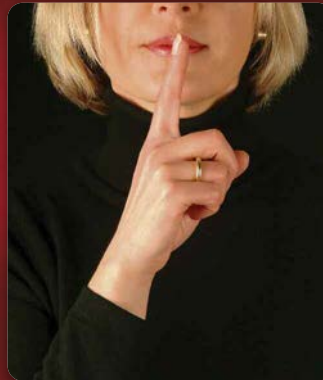
AIR. OUR PASSION.



PURE.



QUIET.



TAILORED.



As one of the leading manufacturers of fans and ventilation systems, Helios repeatedly sets ground-breaking milestones. The product portfolio offers customized solutions tailored to the respective requirements in terms of ventilation technology.

The origin of the company Helios Ventilatoren goes back to the foundation of Fernwellen Apparatebau AG in Schwenningen a.N. in 1923. The company manufactured headphones and loudspeakers with horns, as well as detector elements and had 30 employees within a short space of time.

In the early 1930s, production started on bicycle lights (dynamos, headlamps and rear lights), which were successfully marketed under the brand name "Helios" – taking its roots from the god of the sun from Greek mythology.

In 1951 the company started production of fans. In the beginning, table, ceiling and standing fans are manufactured. As early as the early 1960s, the Helios range includes axial fans in three model ranges with an impeller with a diameter of 200 to 950 mm. The following decades are shaped by successful and continuous additions to the core areas.

The required extract or intake air volume of a room depends on the use and the contamination or odours that are created within it. The air volume can also be determined by the generated process heat in industrial and commercial facilities.

■ Calculation of air flow volume using air change rate

Air change rates (see table 1) are based on past experience and do not take into account special pollutants.

The air flow volume can be calculated using various criteria with the following equations and tables. In some cases, several ways of calculating should be used and the higher figure taken.

$$\dot{V} = V_R \cdot LW/h \text{ [m}^3/\text{h]}$$

V_R : Room volume m³
 LW : Air change 1/h from table 1

■ Calculation of air flow volume using the number of people in a room

(DIN 1946-2, Stand 01.1994)
In rooms with additional pollutants (e. g. tobacco smoke) the air flow per person has to be increased by 20 m³/h.

$$\dot{V} = P \cdot A_{RP} \text{ [m}^3/\text{h]}$$

P : Number of people
 A_{RP} : Air change rate per person (from table 2)

■ Calculation of air flow volume using maximum pollutant concentration levels.

$$\dot{V} = \frac{M}{k_{AGW} - k_a} \text{ [m}^3/\text{h]}$$

M : Hourly absorption of toxic agent mg/h
 k_{AGW} : Max. permitted toxic agent concentration mg/m³ (see AGW-table 3)
 k_a : Concentration of toxins in supply air mg/m³ (AGW-table v. C. Hermanns Verlag, Cologne)

■ Calculation of air flow volume using the amount of humidity

$$\dot{V} = \frac{G}{(x_2 - x_1) \cdot \rho} \text{ [m}^3/\text{h]}$$

G : Amount of water g/h
 x_2 : Water content of extracted air g water / kg air
 x_1 : Water content of supply air g water / kg air
 ρ : Air density kg/m³ (air 20 °C, 1013 mbar = 1.2 kg/m³)

■ Calculation of air flow volume using the heat to be extracted

$$\dot{V} = \frac{\dot{Q} \cdot 3600}{\rho \cdot c_p \cdot \Delta T} \text{ [m}^3/\text{h]}$$

\dot{Q} : Required heat extraction kW
 c_p : Specific heat capacity of air kJ/(kg · K) (air 20 °C: $c_p \approx 1$)
 ΔT : Temperature difference between intake and extract air K
 ρ : Air density kg/m³ (air 20 °C, 1013 mbar = 1.2 kg/m³ (1 kWh = 3600 kJ))

■ Calculation of required heat to temper intake air

$$\dot{Q}_L = \frac{\dot{V} \cdot \rho \cdot c_p \cdot \Delta T}{3600} \text{ [kW]}$$

\dot{Q}_L : Heater output kW
 \dot{V} : Air flow volume m³/h
 ρ : Air density 1.2 kg/m³ (20 °C)
 c_p : Spec. heat capacity kJ/(kg · K)
 ΔT : Temperature difference (K) between ϑ_i room temperature and ϑ_a outdoor temperature

$$\Delta T = \vartheta_i - \vartheta_a \text{ [K]}$$

Table 1 Air change and sound pressure (recommended levels)

Room type	LW/h	max. sound pressure level dB(A)	Remark
Assembly halls	4 – 8	60 – 70	
Assembly rooms	5 – 10	45	
Bathrooms	5 – 7	45	Pre-heated intake air
Battery rooms	5 – 10	70	"Ex" required
Breweries	5 – 15	70	Acid protection
Changing rooms	6 – 8	60	Extract
Cinemas and theatres	5 – 8	35 / 25	Intake and extract
Classrooms	5 – 7	40	
Conference rooms	6 – 8	45	
Dressing rooms	4 – 6	50	
Dye rooms	5 – 15	70	"Ex" check, Acid protection
Foundries	8 – 15	80	Extract, energy balance
Garages	approx. 5	70	Extract
Gymnasiums	4 – 6	50	
Hardening shops	up to 80	80	Extract, energy balance
Kitchens private	15 – 25	45 – 50	Extract
commercial	15 – 30	50 – 60	Extract
Laboratories	8 – 15	60	Extract, Ex, Acid protection
Laundrettes	10 – 20	60 / 25	Energy balance
Lecture halls	6 – 8	35 – 40	Intake and extract
Libraries	4 – 5	35 – 40	
Machine halls	10 – 40	60 – 80	Energy balance
Meeting rooms	6 – 8	40	
Offices	4 – 8	45	
Paint rooms	25 – 50	70	"Ex" required
Photographic printing	10 – 15	60	Extract
Restaurants, casinos	8 – 12	40 – 55	Intake and extract
Salesrooms	4 – 8	50 – 60	
Sheet metal works	8 – 12	60	Extract, energy balance
Shower rooms	15 – 25	65 – 70	Pre-heated intake air
Spraying rooms	10 – 20	70	"Ex" required
Swimming pools	3 – 4	50	Pre-heated intake air
Toilets - Domestic	4 – 5	40	Extract
- commercial/public	5 – 15	50	Extract
Vaults	3 – 6	60	
Waiting rooms	4 – 6	45	
Welding shops	20 – 30	70 – 80	Spot extract systems
Workshops with high pollution	10 – 20	60 – 70	
with low pollution	3 – 6	60 – 70	

Living spaces pursuant to DIN 1946-6 – 05/2009 and DIN 18017-3 (see also www.KWLeasyPlan.de)

Table 2 Air exchange rate per person and room type

Room type	m ³ h x persons	Room type	m ³ h x persons
Auditoriums	30	Gymnasiums with spectators	30
Ballrooms	30	Museums	30
Break rooms	30	Offices (open plan)	60
Canteens	30	Offices (small)	40
Cinemas	30	Reading rooms	20
Classrooms	30	Restaurants	40
Conference rooms	20	Rest rooms	30
Exhibition halls	30	Shops	20
Hotel rooms	40	Theatres, concert halls	20

Table 3 Extract from occupational exposure limit table*

Toxic	cm ³ m ³	mg m ³	Toxic	cm ³ m ³	mg m ³
Acetone	1000	2400	Hydrazine	0,1	0,13
Aniline	2	8	Iodine	0,1	1
Ammonia	50	35	Methanol	200	260
Butane	1000	2350	Ozone	0,1	0,2
Chloride	0,5	1,5	Propane	1000	1800
Chromate	—	0,1	PVC	3	8
Carbon monox.	30	33	Quicksilver	0,01	0,1
CO ₂	5000	9000	Nitric acid	10	25
Formaldehyde	0,1	1,2	SO ₂ (H ₂ SO ₄)	2 (–)	5 (1)
Hydro chloride	5	7	Zinc oxide	—	5

* TRGS 900 (see quarterly lists from the Institute for Occupational Safety BGIA, Sankt Augustin)

The noise level of a fan must be taken into consideration when designing a ventilation system. The effect of a sound source (fan) on the rooms that need ventilation and the neighbourhood can be estimated using the following information:

The noise is primarily created by the fan, possibly also by ducting, and other components like filters, heaters, shutters etc. If the air flow speed is too high this will result in whistling noises. A maximum air flow speed of 7 m/s is recommended and at the same time noise transmission by fan or other components must be reduced as much as possible when installing. The maximum noise emission recommendations should not be exceeded.

Reduction in noise can be achieved by installing the noise source as far away as possible from inhabited area or by use of attenuators. Generally the noise level should be kept as low as possible at its source, that means selecting low noise fans.

Room absorption (Figure 8)

Each room has a specific attenuation characteristic.

It depends on the state of the walls, floor, ceiling, furniture and of course the size.

The sound pressure level L_{PA} is different at each position of a room. The figure is always lower than the sound power level L_{WA} of the noise source.

With room size and average absorption coefficient the average room absorption can be calculated (in m^2 Sabine).

Directivity factor Q

The directivity factor takes into account at what position the noise source and the listener are with in a room.

Noise angle 45° , $Q = 4$

Noise angle 0° , $Q = 8$

Room attenuation ΔL

Is the difference between sound power and sound pressure level (VDI 2081).

$$\text{Sound pressure level in room} \\ L_{PA} = L_{WA} - \Delta L \text{ [dB]}$$

Example classroom

Room volume: $72 m^3$

average absorption coefficient: $0.1 \alpha_m$

average absorption area: Sabine $14 m^2$

Room position 1, grille in middle of room

Noise angle 0° , $Q = 8$

Distance $1.8 m$

$\Delta L = 2.5 \text{ (dB)}$

Room position 2, grille in room corner

Noise angle 45° , $Q = 4$

Distance $4 m$

$\Delta L = 5 \text{ (dB)}$

To adapt a sound power level figure to what the human ear hears it can be converted into a sound pressure level. Stated with spherical sound level propagation (freefield conditions) the reduction can be calculated in relation to the distance from the noise source (figure 4). For an exact noise figure within a room the absorption capacity of the room is of much higher importance.

Sound emission levels affecting the neighbourhood

The following recommended sound levels for neighbourhoods should not be exceeded.

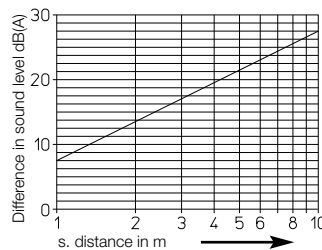
Area	Emission dB(A)	day/night
Industrial (100%)	70	70
Industrial (mainly)	65	50
Industrial/residential	60	45
Residential (mainly)	55	40
Residential (100%)	50	35
Hospitals etc.	45	35

Noise levels for working environments

The following recommended sound levels should not be exceeded permanently:

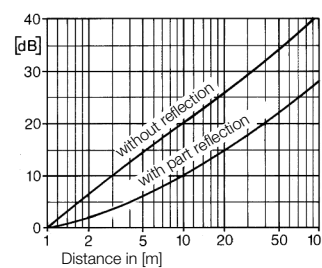
Activity	dB(A)
Intellectual concentration	55
Computer and office work	70
Other areas	85
(Maximum deviation 5 dB)	
Break, first-aid, stand-by and recovery rooms	55

Figure 4
Diff. between sound power and pressure level at a distance



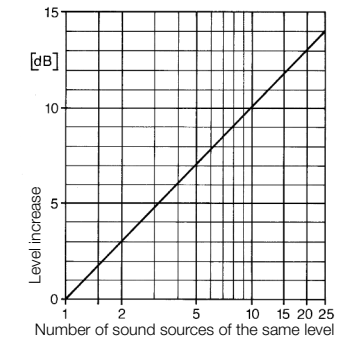
Example:
Sound power level of fan = 70 dB(A)
Sound pressure level at 1 m (freefield cond.) = 70 dB(A) less 8 = 62 dB(A)

Figure 5
Sound pressure level drop in relation to distance



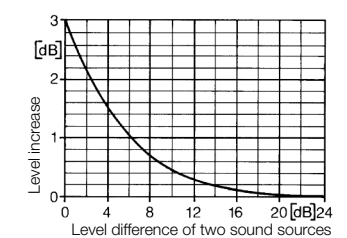
Example:
Sound pressure level at 1 m = 60 dB(A)
Sound pressure level in 5 m distance without reflection (freefield): less 15 = 45 dB(A)
with part reflection: less 5 = 55 dB(A)

Figure 6
Addition of several noise sources of equal intensity



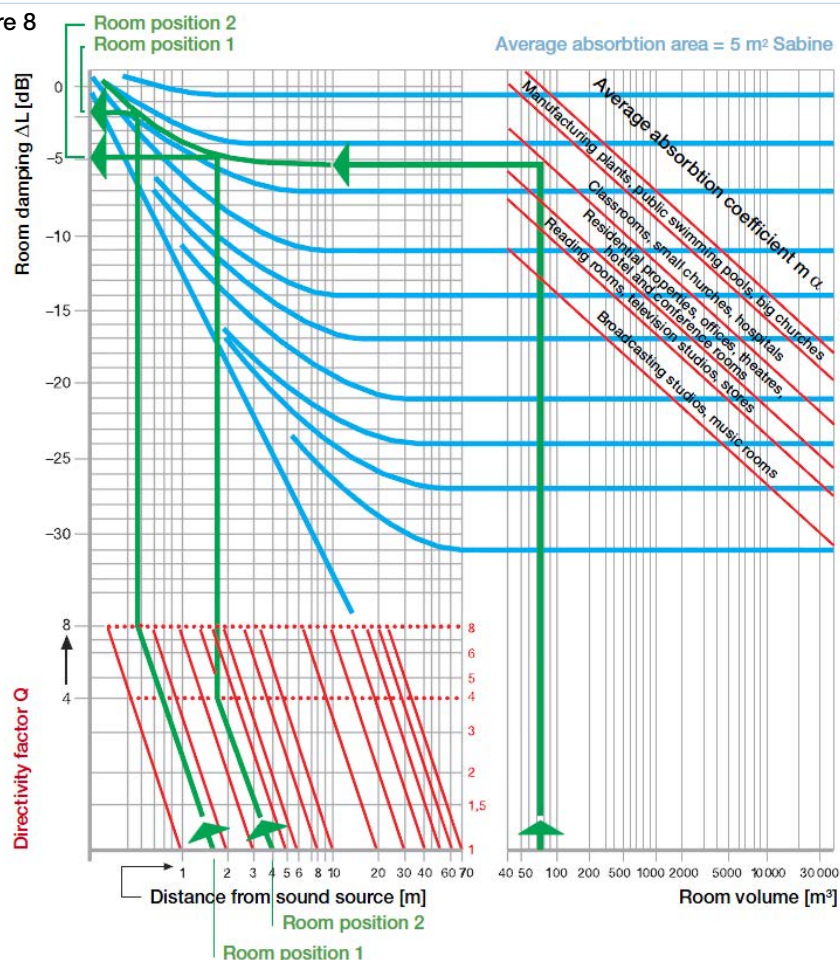
Example: 10 noise sources of 60 dB(A)
Total noise level: 60 dB(A) + 10 dB = 70 dB(A)

Figure 7
Addition of several noise sources with different intensity



Example: 2 noise sources with 60 dB(A) and 64 dB(A)
Total noise level: 64 dB(A) + 1.5 dB = 65.5 dB(A)

Figure 8

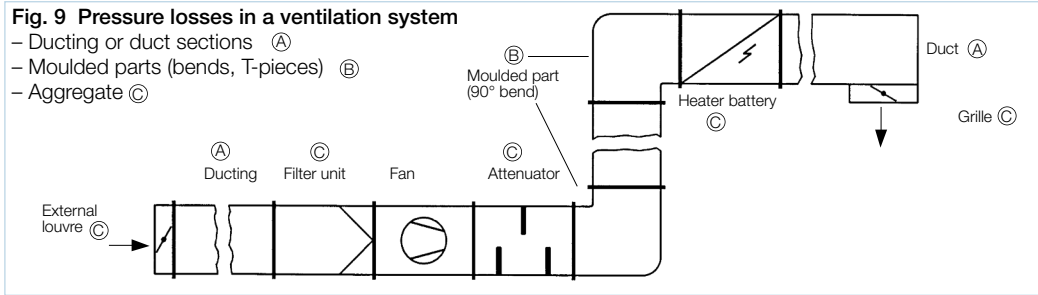


Pressure losses

Ventilation systems consist of various different components such as: fans, bends, grilles, heat exchangers, filters, etc. All these components cause pressure losses, which needs to be considered when selecting a suitable fan. The pressure loss Δp_{fa} (static pressure difference) of the total system is calculated by adding all individual resistances (see Fig. 9).

Fig. 9 Pressure losses in a ventilation system

- Ducting or duct sections (A)
- Moulded parts (bends, T-pieces) (B)
- Aggregate (C)



■ Pressure loss in circular or rectangular ducting

$$A \quad \Sigma \Delta p = \Delta p_1/L \cdot L_1 + \Delta p_2/L \cdot L_2 + \dots [Pa]$$

$\Delta p_{1,2,\dots}$: From diagram Fig. 10 [Pa/m]
L: Ducting length [m]
Equivalent diameter d_h

Equivalent diameter d_h

$$d_h = \frac{2 \cdot b \cdot h}{b + h} [mm]$$

b: Ducting width [mm]
h: Ducting height [mm]
Equivalent diameter d_h

d_h for rectangular fans

b x h [cm]	d_h [mm]
30 x 15	200
40 x 20	260
50 x 25	330
60 x 30	375
60 x 35	400
70 x 40	500
80 x 50	600
100 x 50	650

Correction factor for roughness ε

$$\Delta p_R = \Delta p_{\varepsilon=0} \cdot \text{Corr. factor}$$

■ Pressure loss in moulded parts e.g. bends, T-pieces, cross-section changes

$$B \quad \Sigma \Delta p_F = \Delta p_{F1} + \Delta p_{F2} + \dots [Pa]$$

$$\Delta p_F = \zeta \cdot \frac{\rho}{2} \cdot c^2 [Pa]$$

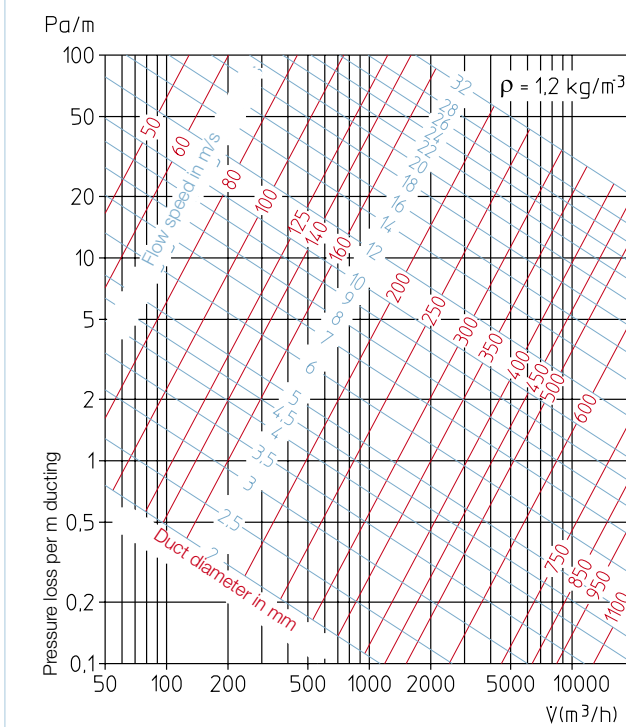
$\Delta p_{F1,2,\dots}$: From diagrams Figs. 12-15 [Pa]
Equivalent diameter c: air flow velocity [m/s]
 ζ : Pressure loss coefficient

■ Aggregate resistance

$$C \quad \Sigma P_{Agg} = \Delta p_{Agg1} + \Delta p_{Agg2} + \dots [Pa]$$

$\Delta p_{Agg1,2,\dots}$: From table 11 or diagram

Fig. 10 Pipe friction losses Δp [Pa/m] (roughness $\varepsilon = 0$)
 \dot{V} [m³/h], c [m/s], d [mm]



Correction factor for roughness ε different ducting

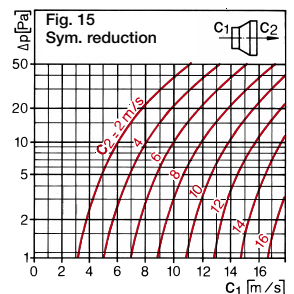
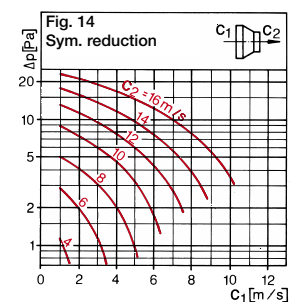
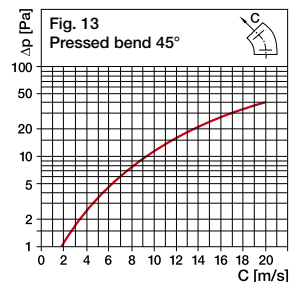
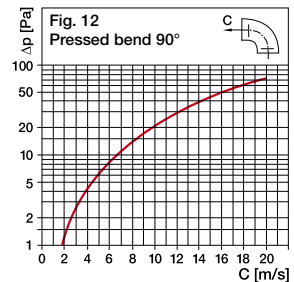
Folded sheet metal ducting	1.5	Wooden ducting	1.5
Flexible ducting	7.0	Concrete ducting	2.0
Fibre cement	1.5	Bricked ducting	3.0

Table 11 Aggregate resistance
(as a calculation guide)

Aggregate/Component	Resistance Δp Aggregate [Pa]
Ventilation grille, gravity shutters, external louvres*	20 – 40
Helios VK shutters*	10 – 20
Heater batteries, heat exchangers*	100 – 150
Filter clean*	40 – 60
dirty	250 – 300
Attenuators*	40 – 80
Valves*	10 – 200
Cyclone	500 – 750

*see product page for more accurate figures

Moulded part resistance



■ Dynamic pressure at discharge opening

$$D \quad \Delta p_d = \frac{\rho}{2} \cdot c^2 [Pa]$$

ρ : Air density [kg/m³]
(Air 20 °C, 1013 mbar = 1.2 kg/m³)
c: Air flow velocity [m/s]

■ Total resistance calculation process

$$\Delta p_{ges} = A + B + C + D [Pa]$$

■ Auxiliary parameters

Air flow velocity

$$c = \frac{\dot{V}}{A \cdot 3600} [m/s]$$

A: Air flow area [m²]
 \dot{V} : Air flow volume [m³/h]

Fan parameters

Air flow volume \dot{V} [m³/h, m³/s]
Total pressure increase
 $\Delta p_{\text{tot}} = \Delta p_{\text{fa}} + \Delta p_d$ [Pa]
static pressure increase
 $\Delta p_{\text{fa}} = \Delta p_{\text{tot}} - p_d$ [Pa]
dynamic pressure $p_d = \rho/2 \cdot c^2$ [Pa]
Shaft power P_w [W, kW]
Nominal motor power P [W, kW]
Sound power/pressure level
 L_{wA}, L_{pA} , [dB(A)]

All figures were measured on a test chamber stand to DIN 24163 Pt. 2. The noise figures in the acoustic chamber or in free field conditions correspond to DIN 45635, Pt.1 and 2.

Performance curves

The operational characteristics of a fan are shown in form of a performance curve. In a performance curve the air flow volume is given in relation to a static pressure (Δp_{fa}) or total pressure (Δp_{tot}). The operating point BP is the point at which the system curve meets the fan performance curve (Δp_{fa}). The air flow volume can be determined from the horizontal axis.

System curve

The pressure of a system changes as a square of the changing air flow volume.

System parabola

$$\Delta p = k \cdot \dot{V}^2$$

For consideration when selecting:

$$\Delta p_{\text{fa}} = \Delta p_{\text{tot}} - p_d$$

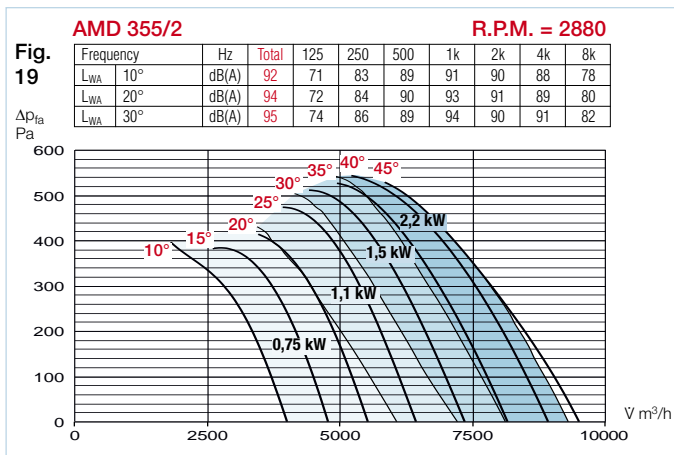
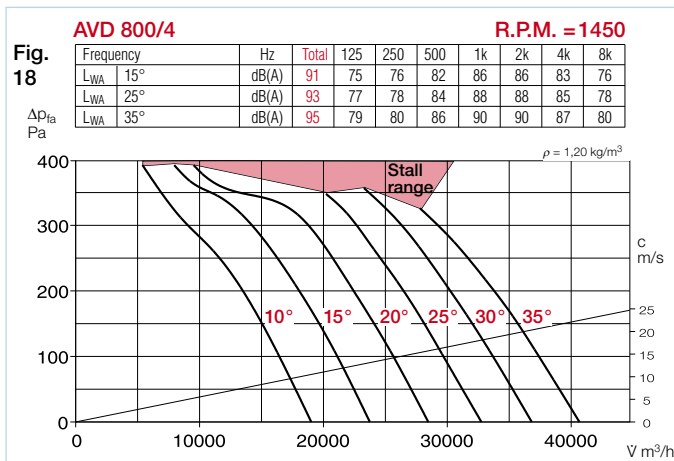
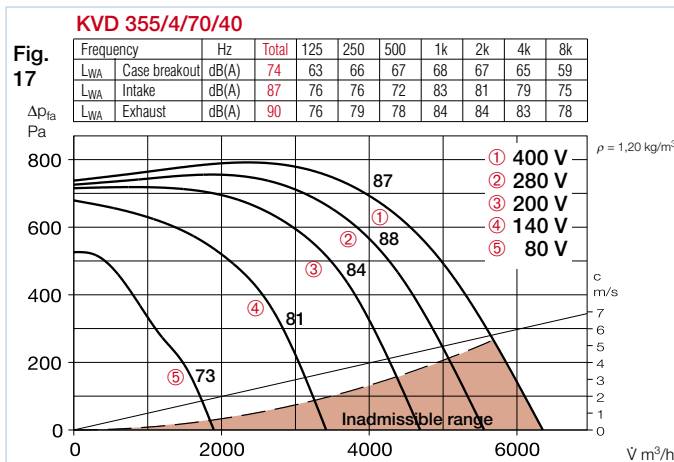
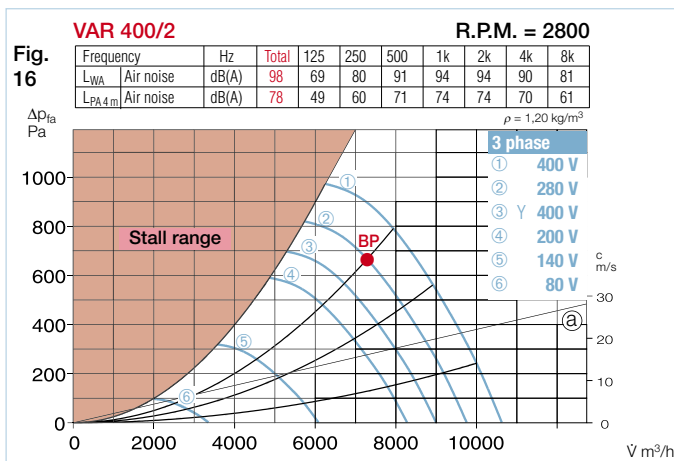
The static pressure difference is the pressure loss (Δp_{fa}) of the system (pipe friction, moulded parts, aggregates).

Fig. 16: In the performance curve of speed controllable high performance axial fans and VAR types, the performance for 1 ph. (green) and 3 ph. fans (blue) are shown. The static pressure can be read off. Line @ shows the airflow velocity through the fan at a certain air flow volume. The operating point (BP) is where the fan curve meets the system curve.

Fig. 17: The performance curve of a speed controllable fan shows the performance curves for the various speed steps (transformer voltages).

Fig. 18: For AVD above Ø 710, the air flow volume and the static pressure can be adjusted by changing the pitch angle of the impeller blades (adjustment of individual blades at standstill) to the calculated operating point.

Fig. 19: The performance-oriented characteristic curve diagram for the AMD series allows the adjustment of the motor power to the respective project requirements.



Calculation of the required shaft power of a fan

$$P_{w1} = \frac{\dot{V} \cdot \Delta p_{\text{tot}}}{1000 \cdot \eta} \text{ [kW]}$$

Δp_{tot} = Total pressure increase [Pa]
 η = Fan efficiency
 \dot{V} = [m³/s]

When using a pole-switching motor

Pole figure	Air flow volume	Pressure	Power
n_1/n_2	$\frac{\dot{V}_2}{\dot{V}_1}$	$\frac{\Delta p_2}{\Delta p_1}$	$\frac{P_{w2}}{P_{w1}}$
4/2	2	4	8
8/4			
12/6			
6/4	1,5	2,25	3,38
8/6	1,33	1,78	2,37

Conversions, affinity labels

The performance data of a geometrically similar fan series can be converted in relation to speed, diameter and air density.

Speed change:

$$\dot{V}_2 = \dot{V}_1 \cdot \frac{n_2}{n_1}; \Delta p_2 = \Delta p_1 \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1} \right)^2;$$

$$P_{w2} = P_{w1} \left(\frac{n_2}{n_1} \right)^3$$

Diameter change:

$$\dot{V}_2 = \dot{V}_1 \cdot \left(\frac{D_2}{D_1} \right)^3; \Delta p_2 = \Delta p_1 \left(\frac{D_2}{D_1} \right)^2;$$

$$P_{w2} = P_{w1} \left(\frac{D_2}{D_1} \right)^5$$

Density, temperature change:

$$\dot{V}_1 = \dot{V}_2 = \text{const.}$$

$$\frac{\Delta p_2}{\Delta p_1} = \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}$$

$$\Delta p_2 = \Delta p_1 \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = \Delta p_1 \cdot \frac{T_1}{T_2} \text{ [Pa]}$$

$$P_{w2} = P_{w1} \frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = P_{w1} \frac{T_1}{T_2} \text{ [kW]}$$

T: Absolute temperature (T = 273 + t) [K]

t: Air flow temperature [°C]

Index 1: Original condition

Index 2: Modified condition

Use of a fan at different altitudes air density

$$\rho = \frac{p_a \text{ [hPa]} \cdot 100}{R_i \cdot T} \text{ [kg/m}^3\text{]}$$

p_a : Air pressure [hPa, mbar]

R_i : Gas constant (Air: 287 J/(kgK))

■ Explosion protection according to Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX)

- Helios explosion proof fans for operation in or to move potentially hazardous atmospheres or substances must be in accordance with Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX).

- For that purpose the fans are classified according to ④.

■ Zone definition, Product group, Product categories ①

□ Zone definition

Explosion proof zones will normally be determined according to the implementation of the 94/92/EC and industrial safety regulation. The definition of the zones is to be determined by the operator and is his responsibility. If in doubt or for special applications, the local authorities should be consulted. Different zones have been allocated to take into account of the different degrees of risk from the concentration of flammable gas or vapour that may arise in an installation. It considers the frequency and duration of the hazardous atmosphere on each occasion.

□ Product groups

Product group I: Products for use in the underground part of mines and those parts of surface installations of such mines those are likely to become endangered by firedamp and/or combustible dust.

Product group II: For use in other places likely to become hazardous by explosive atmospheres.

□ Product categories

1 – Very high level of protection.
2 – High level of protection.
3 – Normal level of protection.
The explosive atmospheres are either Gas vapour (G) or Dust (D) and need one of the following categories of protection.

- Helios explosion proof fans are suitable for product II category 2G or 3G (see product specific information) for operation in zone 1 and 2 and fulfil with professional installation the fundamental safety and health requirements.

- All certified information is stated on motor type plate. Also the tripping period t_E for the motor protection unit according to DIN EN 60079-0 / VDE 0170 / 0171 or DIN EN 60079-10 / VDE 0165-101.

- When connecting, all relevant safety and installation regulations must be observed.

- Special execution, abnormal voltages, protection to class “d” (flameproof enclosure) are possible on request.

- For some types a vibration monitoring is to be carried out according to DIN EN 14986 (see resp. product catalogue age).

■ Types of protection ②

□ Classification:

- “e” – Increased safety
 - “d” – Pressure-tight enclosure
 - “de” – Pressure-tight enclosure with subgroup “e”
 - “c” – Constructional safety
- For Vfan motors with terminal boxes ignition protection type “e” is normally applied as a subgroup.

□ Explosion group ②

additionally divided into
I = firedamp protection or
II = explosion protection.
The explosion groups are divided into IIA, IIB and IIC. The hazard level of gases increases from IIA to IIC. Thus, If an apparatus is suitable for group IIB it can automatically be used for group IIA. According to EN 14986, fans can only be used with gases from explosion groups IIA and IIB (except Hydrogen H₂ from explosion group IIC, provided IIB+H₂ is marked on the fan type plate).

■ Ignition-, surface temperature and temperature classes ②, ③

- The ignition temp. ③, i.e. the temperature at which an ignition may occur e.g. through contact with a hot motor surface, depends on the nature of the gases and steams. The maximum surface temperature of an electrical appliance must always be lower than the ignition temperature of the substance used (DIN EN 60079-0 or DIN EN 60079-10).

- In order to simply label and select electrical equipment in product group II with regard to their max. surface temperatures, distinctions are made between several temperature classes. Accordingly, the gases can be assigned to these classes based on their ignition temperatures. Apparatus with a higher temperature (e.g. T5) can also be used for substances classified with a lower class (e.g. T2 or T3).

- The temperature class, the maximum surface temperatures and ignition temperatures are given in tables ②, ③.

- The temperature class of each fan is stated on the individual catalogue page; binding specifications can be found on the motor type plate.

■ Operation

- Explosion-proof motors (protection “e” increased safety) do not have thermal contacts. The Ex-proof rectangular, roof, high-performance axial and VAR fans with larger outputs are fitted with PTC thermistors.

① Zone allocation, product groups and categories

Flammable substances	Zone to DIN EN 60079-10	Descriptions	Product group	Product category
Gases, vapour, mist	Zone 0	Zone in which an explosive atmosphere is continuously present, or present for long periods.	II	1G
	Zone 1	Zone in which an explosive atmosphere is likely to occur in normal operation.	II	1G or 2G
	Zone 2	Zone in which an explosive atmosphere is not likely to occur in normal operation, and if it occurs it will exist only for a short time	II	3G, 2G or 1G
Dust	Zone 20	Zone in which an explosive atmosphere is continuously present, or present for long periods.	II	1D
	Zone 21	Zone in which an explosive atmosphere is likely to occur for a short period due to the presence of dust in the atmosphere.	II	2D or 1D
	Zone 22	Zone in which an explosive atmosphere in the form of a cloud of combustible dust in the air is not likely to occur in normal operation and if it occurs it will exist only for a short time.	II	3D

② Safety-related figures for flammable gases and vapours Ignition temperature, temperature class, explosion group

Flammable material	Ignition temperature °C	Temperature class				Explosion group		
Acetaldehyde	155	T 1			T 4	II A		II C
Acetone	535					II A		
Acetylene	305	T 1	T 2			II A		
Ethane	515					II A		
Ethyl acetate	470	T 1			T 4	II B		
Ethyl aether	175					II B		
Ethyl alcohol	400	T 1	T 2			II A		
Ethyl chloride	510					II B		
Ethylene	440	T 1	T 2			II B		
Ethylene oxide	435					II B		
Self-disaggregation	235	T 1			T 3	II B		
Ethyl glycol	630					II A		
Ammonia	380	T 1	T 2			II A		
i-Butyl acetate	220 to 300					II A		
Benzines, fuels	220 to 300	T 1			T 3	II A		
Boiling inception < 135 °C	220 to 300					II A		
Special benzines	220 to 300	T 1			T 3	II A		
Boiling inception > 135 °C	220 to 300					II A		
Benzene (pure)	555	T 1	T 2			II A		
n-Butane	365					II A		
n-Butyl alcohol	325	T 1	T 2			II A		
Cyclohexanone	430					II A		
1,2-Dichloroethane	440	T 1	T 2			II A		
Diesel fuels	220 to 300					II A		
DIN 51601/04.78	220 to 300	T 1			T 3	II A		
Jet fuels	220 to 300					II A		
Acetic acid	485	T 1	T 2			II A		
Acetic anhydride	330					II A		
Heating oil EL	220 to 300	T 1			T 3	II A		
DIN 51603 Pt. 1/12.81	220 to 300					II A		
Heating oil L	220 to 300	T 1			T 3	II A		
DIN 51603 Pt. 2/10.76	220 to 300					II A		
Heating oil M and S	220 to 300	T 1			T 3	II A		
DIN 51603 Pt. 2/10.76	220 to 300					II A		
n-Hexane	230	T 1			T 3	II A		
Carbon oxide	605					II A		
Methane	595	T 1	T 2			II A		
Methanol	440					II A		
Methyl chloride	625	T 1				II A		
Naphthalene	540					II A		
Oleic acid	250	T 1			T 3	II A		
Self-disaggregation	595					II A		
Phenol	470	T 1				II A		
Propane	385					II A		
n-Propyl alcohol	95	T 1	T 2			II B		
Carbon disulphide	270					II B		
Hydrogen sulphide	560	T 1			T 3	II B		
Town gas (illuminating gas)	390					II B		
Tetralin	390	T 1	T 2			II A		
(Tetrahydronaphthalin)	535					II A		
Toluene	560	T 1				II A		
Hydrogen	560					II C		

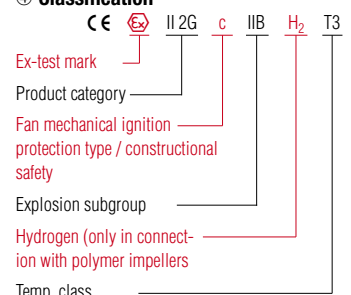
* Extract from the reference book “Sicherheitstechnische Kenngrößen”, Band 1: Brennbare Flüssigkeiten und Gase, Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt, Braunschweig, von E. Brandes/W. Möller. ISBN 3-89701-745-8

→ Explosion group not identified yet for this material

③ Temperature class, surface and ignition temperature

Temp. class	Maximum surface temp. of equipment	Ignition temp. of flammable substance
T 1	450 °C	> 450 °C
T 2	300 °C	> 300 °C
T 3	200 °C	> 200 °C
T 4	135 °C	> 135 °C
T 5	100 °C	> 100 °C
T 6	85 °C	> 85 °C

④ Classification



- The perfect technical solution is of highest priority for Helios. Experience and the consistent development of ideas and methods has resulted in world wide acceptance of Helios products. Research and development are reflected in an extensive product range which offers the technical solution for most applications. Helios is also your partner for custom-made products. The combination of the latest technology with the highest quality and design lead to many product advantages like:
 - Economical operation through high efficiency products. Fans and motors are perfectly tuned for each other.
 - Highest reliability even under toughest working conditions is gained by use of immersion impregnated windings, sealed for life ball bearings, quality checks etc.
 - Simple adjustment of performance through speed controllable motors using transformer or electronic speed controllers.
 - Innovative aerodynamical design of parts and components.
 - Low noise levels make Helios fans some of the most quiet available.
 - Easy installation and maintenance free operation in combination with highest electrical and mechanical safety standards are beneficial for installer and user.

■ Use and operation of fans

Factors which are individual to each installation have an influence on the fan's performance as well as the electrical and mechanical safety. Before installation/use of fan and accessories, the operation and requirements of the fan system must be clarified. The equipment must not be used for purposes for which it is not intended.

■ Motors

Fans make special demands on motors. Therefore Helios develop and manufacture many of their own motors, especially the speed controllable models. This guarantees optimal matching to the fan's needs. This results in a range of specialised drives serving the individual fan's requirement. For example, this guarantees:

- Superb speed control.
- Low power consumption.
- Low maintenance.
- Trouble free operation even under difficult conditions.
- Compliance with all relevant standards, such as DIN EN 60034 / VDE 0530 and DIN EN 60335-1 / VDE 0700.

□ Design of Helios motors

- Casing made of aluminium or cast iron, totally enclosed with cooling fins. Protection class: see individual type page.
- Bearings: maintenance free (sealed for life) and dust proof through double lip sealing. Lubrication graded from -40 to +140 °C.
- Full immersion, tropical moisture protection to windings, insulation class B.

- All other motors are manufactured to IEC standard and conform with all relevant regulations. Their specifications may vary. Different specifications are available on request.

■ Performance data

Technical data (power, noise figures, etc.) is stated in accordance with DIN 24166 Technical Conditions of Sale accuracy class 2 or 3, DIN 44974, Pt.1-3 Electrical domestic fans, DIN EN 60335-1 / VDE 0700.

□ Air performance

Pressure increases and air flow volumes are stated in performance curves on the individual product pages.

- All performance data is determined on test stands to DIN 24163, Pt. 2 and Pt. 3. **Air flow volume \dot{V} , pressure increase Δp_{fa}** in installation type A (free intake, free discharge). The **total pressure increase Δp_{tot}** is calculated with the dynamic pressure p_d from the cross-sectional area.

- Ducted fans are measured with a bell mouth on the intake and ducting of 1 diameter of the fan in length attached on the outlet. If the installation varies from this (obstructions, bends, etc.) a reduction in performance must be taken into account.

- The presented **performance curves** relate to an air density of $\rho = 1.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$ and to the given nominal R.P.M. figure. The actual speed of the individual fans may vary and are stated in the related tables. The specified air flow velocity c and the dynamic pressure p_d relate to the extract cross sectional area (casing cross sectional area).

□ Electrical data

Voltage, frequency, current, absorbed or nominal motor power, protection class and the wiring diagram number for the fan can be found in the fan's data table.

The figures relate to normal operating conditions (Density $\rho = 1.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$, Temperature $T = 20 \text{ °C}$, Mains frequency 50 Hz).

The actual figures may vary depending on the installation conditions. When installing the equipment the electrical figures stated on the rating plate must be observed.

For other environmental conditions, in particular at low temperatures, an increase in the current and power figures can be expected. This needs to be considered when sizing the electrical supply (wires, contactors, circuit breakers). If in doubt consult Helios.

□ Noise levels

Noise figures are given as A rated sound power levels and/or sound pressure levels at a distance of 1 or 4 metres. The levels are illustrated in the performance curves and fan data tables.

The sound pressure levels are for freefield conditions and may be affected by reflections of walls etc. The figures relate to the details given in chapter 'performance data' and are in accordance with DIN 24166. Installation conditions may increase noise levels, in some cases substantially.

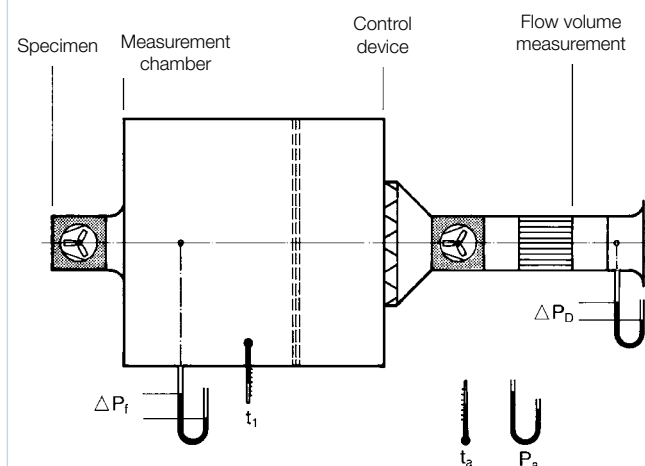
If no other references are made, the noise levels represent the air noise on the intake. All figures were measured in accordance with DIN 45635, Part 38.

The **sound pressure level** heard by the human ear from a certain distance is always lower than the sound power level and independent of the distance to the noise source and the environmental conditions.

■ Electrical connection

For each electrical item there is a wiring diagram number shown in the data table which must be used when connection is made. All relevant regulations must be observed during installation and electrical connection. The fans must be protected against overload of the motor (for each phase, e.g. if one phase fails) by a circuit breaker or via the built-in thermal contacts connected to a motor protection unit. The protection must be provided for all phases and fan speeds (pole-switching models). For selection of the circuit breaker the electrical figures stated on the motor rating plate must be used. If not it might malfunction and invalidate any guarantee claim.

HELIOS – Chamber test stand according to DIN 24163, Pt. 2



■ Motor protection for AC motors

All **ph. motors** are fitted with thermal contacts (TK) as standard. For some models they are wired in series with the motor windings on others they are wired to the terminal block.

The majority of **controllable 3 ph. motors** (except explosion-proof versions) have thermal contacts wired to the terminal block.

□ Motors with thermal contacts wired to the terminal block

must be connected to a motor protection unit (see accessories). The ports marked 'TK' have to be connected in accordance with the wiring diagram. If temperatures in the motor windings are too high (e.g. caused by bearing problems, obstructed impeller, inefficient cooling, too high air flow temperature, 2-phase connection) the thermal contact trips and the motor protection device isolates the fan from the supply. The fan must be restarted manually. If this happens frequently there is a fault in the system which must be remedied. This protection offers a full protection of the motor even if speed controlled. Most Helios 1 ph. and 3 ph. fans have built-in thermal contacts as standard (see fan data table). For other models they can be supplied as an extra.

□ Motors with thermal contacts wired in series with the motor windings

The majority of Helios 1 ph. fans with smaller performances have thermal contacts wired in series with the motor windings (see fan data table). They trip if the motor temperature is too high and open the electrical circuit. After having cooled down the fan will restart automatically. If thermal contacts trip this indicates a fault (e.g. stiff running, obstructions, too high air flow temperatures) which must be removed before continuing operation.

□ Motors with built in PTC thermistors

are used for higher performances where temperatures rise quickly (e.g. under difficult working conditions). To offer a full protection each winding should be fitted with a PTC thermistor (available at special order; as standard for explosion proof rectangular fans and RD roof fans as well as Axial and mixed-flow fans VAR with large motor powers (see product page). The thermistors are temperature sensitive elements. If a certain temperature is exceeded the electrical resistance jumps up. The thermistors must be connected to a special circuit breaker (type MSA, see accessories).

□ Motors without thermal overload protection

can be protected with overcurrent motor protection switches with bimetal relays. Installation in the mains supply line. This option does not offer protection for speed-controlled fans against exceedingly high air flow temperatures and potentially insufficient motor cooling. For pole-switching motors, each speed should be protected separately.

■ Air flow temperatures

The standard fan range is suitable for operation in ambient temperatures from -30 to at least +40 °C, or higher for a short period (except explosion proof fans).

The maximum permanent temperature for each model is stated in the fan data table or in the range of the custom product.

□ Speed control

Speed control causes an increase in motor temperature. The max. temperature figures stated in the fan data table should be reduced by 10 °C when using a speed controller.

■ Flow medium

The standard models are suitable for normally dirty, non-aggressive and normally humid air. For differing operation conditions, please consult Helios.

■ Protection against contact

Some fans come with a protection guard to DIN EN 60335-1 / VDE 0700 respectively DIN EN ISO 13857. Depending on the installation, additional protection may be required. The installer as well as the user is responsible to ensure that sufficient protection is given.

All safety regulations must be followed and a protection against accidental contact to DIN EN ISO 13857 guaranteed. Contact with rotating parts must be avoided. Ensure that there are not any items near the intake which could be pulled into the fan. Fans which are protected by their installation (e.g. installation in ducting or closed aggregate), do not require a guard if the system provides the required protection. We emphasise that the installer is liable for accidents due to insufficient safety measures. Suitable guards are available as accessories.

■ Explosion protection according to Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX)

□ Helios Ex-proof fans are manufactured according to Directive 2014/34/EU.

□ They have EC type approval.

□ Helios explosion proof fans are designed:

- operate in explosion-proof areas.
- to move potentially hazardous gas, vapour and air mixtures.

□ The declaration of conformity according to Directive 2014/34/EU confirms the accordance of the product as well as the requirements and assessment procedures as defined in the EC Directive. It is enclosed with each unit.

□ The Helios quality control system is certified according to Directive 2014/34/EU, Annex IV.

□ The fulfil the ignition protection type "e" Increase safety. Use in zone 1 and 2. Product group II, category 2G and 3G.

□ The mechanical part is manufactured to DIN EN 14986.

□ Connection according to all relevant regulations.

□ The motor protection switch must be selected and configured according to VDE 0165, DIN EN 60079-0 and DIN EN 60079-10. The t_E time can be found on the motor type plate.

□ Speed control is only permitted for models with fitted PTC thermistors in combination with a motor protection unit MSA.

□ Depending on the selected motor brand, the electrical data can differ from data stated in the catalogue. For the selection of possible controllers the data on the motor rating plate are to be requested.

□ Special execution, abnormal voltages, protection to class "d" (flameproof enclosure) are possible on request.

■ IP protection classes

describes the amount of protection against solids (1st digit) and water (2nd digit):

- IP X4 – Protection against spray water from all directions.
- IP X5 – Protection against jet water from a nozzle in all directions.
- IP 4X – Protection against solid objects > 1 mm.
- IP 5X – Moderate protection against dust.

■ Test marks – Approvals

Helios fans have a high quality standard and conform with national and international regulations. When correctly installed they comply with the regulations in the machinery directive and those of trade associations. Various products undergo a process of periodical testing by independent bodies like TÜV, VDE and the Forschungs- und Materialprüfungsanstalt des Landes Baden-Württemberg, Otto-Graf-Institut. All products carry at least one of the following harmonized approvals:



VDE- and GS (approved safety) approval from VDE test centre



SEV conformity mark, Switzerland



Test mark of the Austrian Association of Electrotechnics



DEMKO Safety approval of Danmarks Elektriske Materielkontrol



SEMKO Safety approval of Svenska Elektriska Materialkontrollanstalten



NEMKO Safety approval of Norges Elektriske Materielkontrol



M.E.E.I. Safety approval of MAGYAR ELEKTROTÉCHNIKAI ELLENŐRZŐ INTÉZET, Hungary



Safety approval of STAVEBNÍHO INŽENÝRSTVÍ, Czech Republic



Safety approval of DRŽAVNI ZAVOD ZA NORMIZACIJU I MJERITELJSTVO, Republic of Croatia



Safety approval of Instituts Ukmetreteststandard, Ukraine



Safety approval of Federal Agricultural Employer's Liability Insurance Association



Production monitoring approval of the Material Testing Institute Stuttgart University and TÜV SÜD



Approval from the Deutsche Institut für Bautechnik



Explosion protection pursuant to ATEX Directive



EC – conformity mark



Protection class IP X4



Protection class IP X5



Protection category II

■ Design

The innovative and functional product design of various Helios fans has been acknowledged with:



■ Performance adjustment by speed control for AC motors

The requirement to control the performance of a fan system is based on various factors.

- To increase comfort.
- To adapt the system to the changing requirements within building (number of people, air quality, temperature etc.).
- To ensure economical operation.

Controlling fans by speed controlling is the best way of adapting the performance with regards to energy consumption and noise. The required shaft power is reduced by the cube of the speeds change. If the speed is halved the shaft power drops to one eighth of the full speed figure.

$$\frac{P_L}{P_{L_0}} = \left(\frac{n}{n_0} \right)^3$$

How much of this reduced shaft power results in energy savings depends on the characteristic of the used motor and controller.

Helios motors are specially designed to match the impeller's power requirements. This guarantees optimal efficiency at full speed and when controlled.

■ Controllers

The controllers offered by Helios can control a number of fans within their rating. When selecting a controller it should be noted that in some cases using a control increases the current above the Full Load Current (see product pages). In case of doubt a 20% buffer should be given.

□ Frequency inverter

Four different frequency inverter series in "Basic", "Basic Sine", "Comfort" and "Comfort Sine" versions are available for speed-controlling 3 ph. motors. All frequency inverters are specially tuned to the features of the Helios fans. When using different brands, special fan versions may be necessary (contact Helios).

The "Basic" frequency inverter types are design for simple speed control in combination with speed-potentiometers (accessories) or speed control in combination with electronic controllers (accessories). With regard to the "Comfort" series, the operation and adjustment of control parameters takes place via the display and operating keys or, even more conveniently, via the integrated Modbus. They are equipped

with a complete controller for temperature, pressure and air velocity regulation, and the necessary sensors are available as accessories.

The frequency inverter-suitability must be specified when ordering product series without sine filters.

FU "Basic" and "Comfort" are suitable for the operation of individual fans that are suitable for frequency inverters, and the shielded cable length between the frequency inverter and fan should not exceed 10 metres. "Basic Sine" and "Comfort Sine" are suitable for the parallel operation of several fans in series design (up to max. current) and do not require additional EMC measures for customer-side wiring.

The use of different controller manufacturers may lead to functional problems as well as motor or controller defects. If such devices are used – not authorised by Helios – guarantee and warranty claims shall lapse.

- **Electronic speed controllers**, which work on the principle of voltage reduction by cutting the phase may create electromagnetic noise (humming) in the motor at low speed which could be disturbing. For noise critical (sensitive) installations the use of a transformer is recommended.

■ Comparison of different control methods

1. Speed control
2. Reduction or bypass
3. On/off operation
4. Guide vane/rotor blade adjustm.

The opposite diagram shows the advantages of speed control in comparison to other methods used in practice.

Helios fans are speed controllable by voltage reduction, by using frequency inverters or pole-switching motors (2 speed). The suitable controller range is offered as accessories on the "MSR Measurement – Control – Regulation" pages.

■ Behaviour of important fan parameters for speed control

An additional advantage of speed control is the substantial reduction in noise levels. The sound level may be reduced by up to

$$\Delta L \approx 50 \text{ Lg} \left(\frac{n}{n_0} \right) \text{ dB}$$

(n_0 : nominal speed)

and therefore is ideal for operation of fan systems at night.

Example:

If the speed is halved the noise level drops by up to 15 dB.

The diagram systematically shows the relation of air flow volume, pressure loss, power and noise level when a fan is speed controlled.

■ Speed controllable types

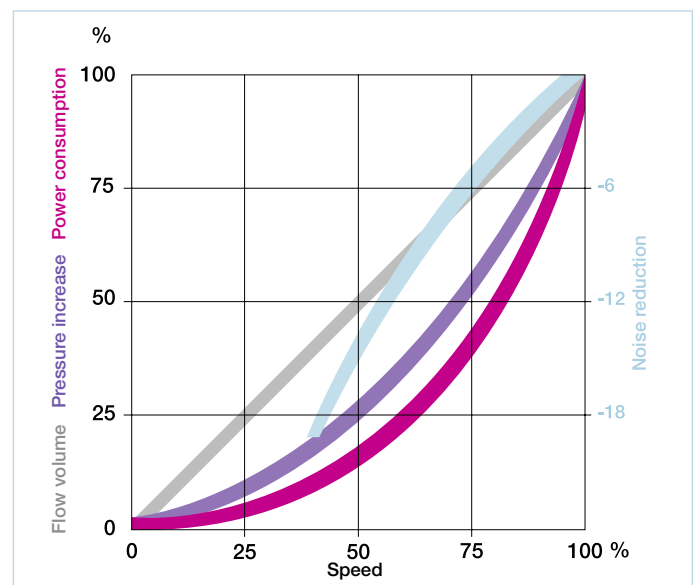
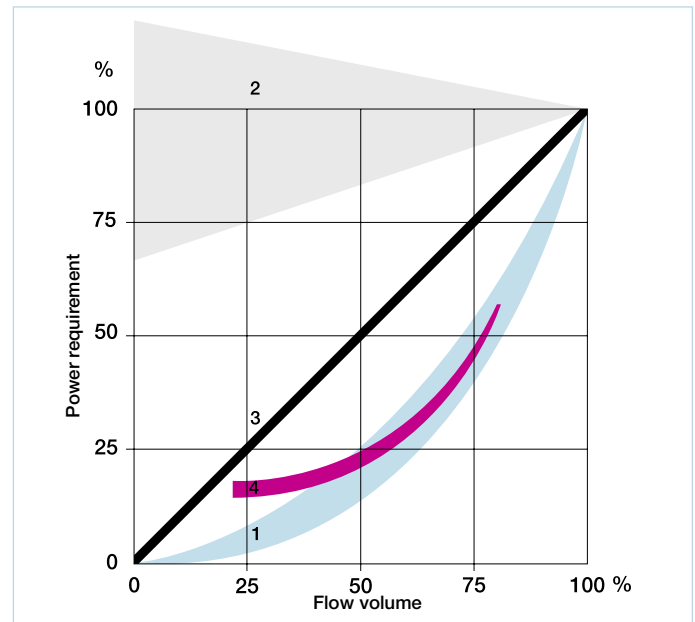
are marked as such on the product page. Suitable speed controllers are shown in the data table. Models which don't have a controller shown must only be used at full speed.

■ Guarantee, sale conditions, warranty

The warranty period is 12 months from the date of delivery. The scope of warranty is defined in the Helios sale conditions.

Changes made to the products, interferences or non-compliance with the relevant installation and connection instructions shall release Helios from any warranty obligation.

All information in this catalogue is completely non-binding and can be changed without prior notice.





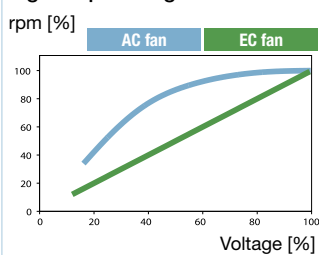
■ EC technology

EC motor technology is being increasingly used in fan technology as EC (electronically commutated) motors have significant advantages over AC (alternating current) motors. An AC motor runs according to its number of pole pairs and network frequency (generally 50 Hz) and the static rotating field produced from this as a factor of the slip.

Example of a 2-pole motor, 50 Hz:
 $50 \text{ Hz} \times 60 \text{ sec. / pole pair} - 5\% \text{ slip}$
 $= 2850 \text{ R.P.M.}$

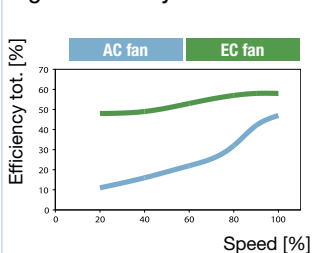
- In contrast, the EC motor is a brushless direct current motor, designed as an external rotor motor. In this type of motor, the magnetic field is generated by a ring-shaped permanent magnet in the rotor. The stator stack with the coils – unlike in the conventional collector motor – is firmly connected to the bearing cap of the motor and does not rotate. The angle of the permanent magnet in the rotor is determined by three Hall sensors and evaluated by electronics built into the motor. The electronics energise the corresponding coils depending on the angle of the rotor and the desired direction of rotation in order to generate the required torque. The entire process takes place without wear and tear and without sparking. The commutation means that there is no wear and tear in the motor, the ball bearing is the only remaining wearing part. Permanent magnets form the magnetic poles. The network frequency is of no importance here. The motor winding is intermittently supplied with energy with a defined switching frequency according to the desired maximum torque.
- This makes stepless, almost linear regulation possible over the entire range of speeds (see figure 1).

Fig. 1: Speed regulation



- Due to its significantly higher motor efficiency, the EC fan has considerable energy benefits in comparison to its AC equivalent even in full load operation. These become even more apparent in partial load performance. Although the motor losses remain almost equal in the EC motor even at lower speeds, the losses with the AC motor rise considerably at lower speeds.

Fig. 2: Efficiency

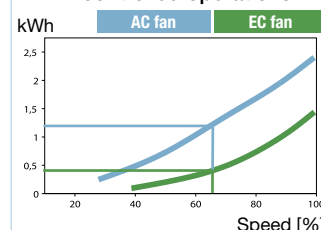


- The use of modern, energy-efficient EC motor technology produces significantly higher fan efficiency (see figure 2) as there are almost no losses caused by iron, copper and slip in the EC motor.
- In addition, EC fans work without wear and tear and therefore do not require maintenance. They are also characterised by low-noise operation. The EC motor has almost no brushing noises and runs almost silently – other than the low level of noise caused by the air conveyance. There is no more magnetising humming that interferes with AC motors during regulation. Ultimately, the EC motor is always more quiet than the comparable collector motor.

■ Energy savings

In ventilation technology, fans are normally designed for the worst case scenario. This means that fans are planned for the maximum anticipated capacity. However, this operating state is very rare in practice. Ventilation and air conditioning systems are generally operated based on demand. The need for ventilation is determined based on a wide range of parameters (e.g. air temperature, humidity, CO₂ content, etc.) and the required volumetric air flow is derived from this. Specifically therefore, the fans have to be reduced to partial load operation with the help of control and control devices.

Fig. 3: Energy consumption in controlled operations



- In this specific application, the EC motor has considerable potential to save energy and therefore operating costs given its considerably improved partial load performance.
- Thanks to the energy-efficient EC technology, energy savings of over 50% in comparison to conventional AC technology can be achieved in operations where the speed is regulated (see figure 3). When considering the bigger picture, it must also be taken into account that the necessary regulation and control devices have a significantly lower investment cost than with EC technology.

■ Controllability / partial load performance

- The benefits of EC technology are significantly more apparent in partial load operation. Whereas standard AC motors can be controlled by tapped transformers or phase angle control in partial load operations, the regulating components are already integrated in commutation electronics with EC motors. This means that only a 0-10 V control signal (speed potentiometer) is required for speed control.
- The electronics already integrated in the motor also enable regulation variations other than constant pressure or volumetric flow regulation. Cost-effective universal control devices are available for this. Whereas the EC motor

has an impressive, almost proportional characteristic, % voltage = % speed, the AC motor is significantly less advantageous. AC motors have improved regulation thanks to so-called "softening". A "soft AC motor" can be understood as a synonym for a motor with high slip (speed difference between stator and rotor). However, a reduction of the motor efficiency must be accepted in return for the optimised controllability.

■ Benefits of EC technology

- Maximum efficiency, particularly in controlled operations.
- Up to 30% energy savings in full load operation and over 50% in partial load operation.
- Exceeds the requirements of the 2015 ErP Directive.
- Short amortisation.
- Stepless, almost linear control behaviour.
- Simple, cost-effective regulation through the speed potentiometer.
- Integrated regulation electronics (0-10 V signal) saves high-loss, expensive solutions such as transformers or phase angle control.
- Integrated electronic temperature monitoring.
- Low-noise, smooth operation without humming from magnetisation.
- Can be used universally within the 200-270 V power supply range and in 50 Hz and 60 Hz networks.

■ Characteristic curve display

The EC fan is regulated steplessly with the aid of a simple potentiometer or seamless speed control with a universal control system. For example, the characteristic curve shows performance levels as a factor of control voltage (e.g. 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 V). Given the seamless controllability, any operating point within the characteristic curve is conceivable. The speed (n), power consumption (P), current consumption (A), noise level (Lp) and specific fan performance (SFP) are stated in tabular form beneath each EC characteristic for the free blowing (no system resistance) operating state (excluding high-performance axial fans) for the respective sample control voltage. The maximum voltage and the maximum power consumption are stated for high-performance axial fans.

■ Efficiency analysis

Ventilation devices with an AC motor have a cost advantage in terms of investment costs, however, this only relates to the fan. As soon as the normal speed regulation required is included in the considerations, the supposed benefit balances itself out rapidly:

- The speed of AC motors is often regulated by high-cost transformer speed controller or frequency inverters.
- In contrast, in EC fans, the network voltage is directly connected to the motor on-site and converted to a corresponding DC voltage by the electronics integrated in the motor. Only one control signal (0-10 V) is required from the setpoint generator to regulate the speed. Therefore, price-effective potentiometers are used as field devices.

□ Now if you compare the total costs of all required components for investment in ventilation technology, these not only even out, but often the cost benefit lies with the EC technology.

□ Given its benefits in terms of efficiency, the EC motor is suitable for full load operation and primarily in partial load operation primarily for installations with long operating times and changing operating states.

□ The following example of the H-series clarifies the operating cost benefits in comparison to EC technology (see table 1: Efficiency analysis).

Figures 1 and 2 show the electrical power consumption for the free blowing operations. Figure 1 full load operation (1400 min-1). Figure 2 shows the partial load operation (700 min-1).

The X-axis shows the speed. The Y-axis on the left shows the power consumption in Watts. The Y-axis on the right shows the benefits of EC over AC in Euro/year given the corresponding partial load and the stated framework conditions.

Characteristic curve GBD EC 560

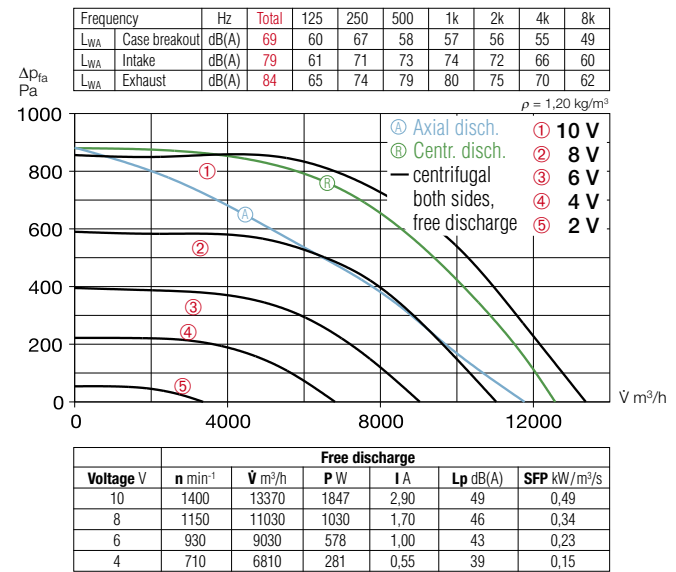


Fig. 1: Full load operation

Calculation based on following framework conditions:

Conveyor cap. free discharge. Operation 4 h/day, 365 days/year = 1460 h/year
Electricity price 0.24 Euro/KWh

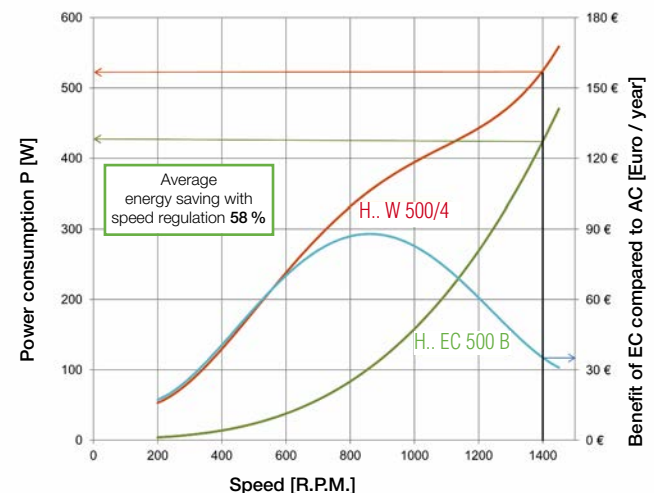


Fig. 2: Partial load operation

Calculation based on following framework conditions:

Conveyor cap. free discharge. Operation 8 h/day, 365 days/year = 2920 h/year
Electricity price 0.24 Euro/KWh

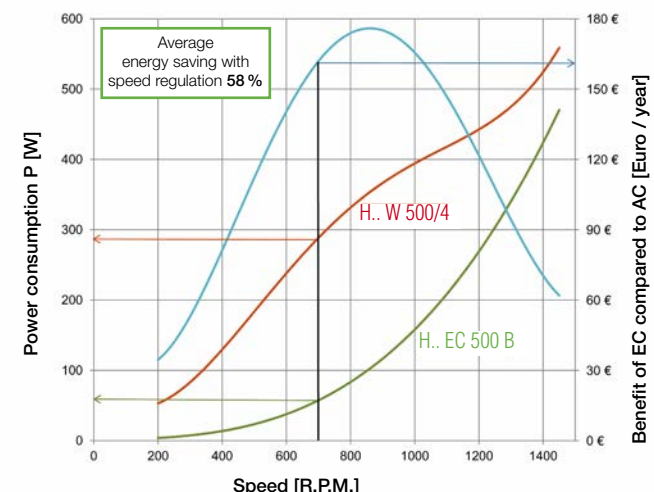


Table 1: Efficiency analysis

	AC Type H.. W 500/4	EC Type H.. EC 500 B	Saving
Operating mode 1	Full load 100 %	Full load 100 %	
Electrical power consumption W	525	424	
Operating hours p.a. (at 4h/day)	1460	1460	
Energy consumption kWh/a	767	619	148 kWh/a
Energy costs p.a. (0.24 Euro/kWh)	184	149	35 Euro p.a.
Saving in % p.a.			19.3 %
Operating mode 2	Part. load 50%(140V)	Part. load 50%(5V)	
Electrical power consumption W	289	57	
Operating hours p.a. (at 8h/day)	2920	2920	
Energy consumption kWh/a	844	166	678 kWh/a
Energy costs p.a. (0.24 Euro/kWh)	203	40	163 Euro p.a.
Saving in % p.a.			80.3 %
Mixed operation 1 + 2	Mixed operation	Mixed operation	
Energy consumption kWh/a	1611	785	826 kWh/a
Energy costs p.a. (0.2369 Euro/kWh)	387	188	198 Euro p.a.
Saving in % p.a.			51.3 %

World-class small room fans.
Premium design with highest
energy efficiency.



M1

Insulated building envelopes and negative environmental influences make mechanical ventilation indispensable nowadays.

The traditional ventilation of the home or workplace by opening windows is no longer an effective solution and it wastes valuable energy.

The small room fans MiniVent® M1 stand for top pressure performance, lowest noise levels and maximum energy efficiency. Two power stages, spray water protection IP X5 and high-quality long-life ball bearings are standard features with clear added value.

Equipped with Helios ultraSilence® technology, MiniVent® runs almost silently and consumes around a third less energy than traditional small room fans.

The minimalist premium design fits in any room through understated elegance.

Fully developed and manufactured in Germany, MiniVent® ensures compliance with the highest quality standards.

In addition to MiniVent®, Helios offers a wide range of fans for ventilation and extraction in residential and smaller commercial premises.

The devices stand out through their innovative design and they meet the highest technical requirements.

FANS FOR WALL,
CEILING AND WINDOW
INSTALLATION



22^{on}

CENTRIFUGAL FANS
WITH EXHAUST SPIGOTS
Ø 100 MM



32

IN-DUCT FANS



33

EXTERNAL WALL FANS



34

WINDOW FANS



36

CEILING FANS



38

FAN HEATERS

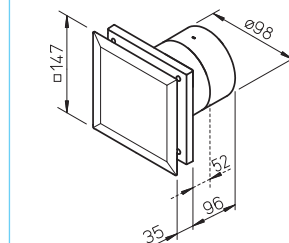


39^{on}

CONTROLLED
HOME VENTILATION
SYSTEMS

42^{on}

M1/100



All dim. in mm

■ Mini fans of highest quality. Design and performance of the MiniVent® M1/100 sets the standard for the mini fans range.

The excellent design of the MiniVent® M1/100 blends in everywhere beautifully. The compact and attractively designed facia shields the view of the fan interior completely.

All M1/100 models are supplied with 2 speeds and with airtight back draught shutter as standard.

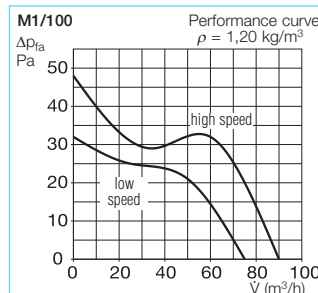
The noise level is extremely low due to Helios ultraSilence® technology.

Available with interval function, overrun timer or automatic function like motion sensor or humidity controlled operation. This responds with intelligent electronics and prevents development of mildew effectively.

Suitable for all ventilation applications in bathrooms, toilets and other small rooms.

■ Features

- Lowest power consumption of only 5 Watt at vol. = 75 m³/h.
- Extremely quiet due to the ultraSilence® technology; just 25 dB(A)* at vol. = 75 m³/h.
- Pressure capacity: 60 m³/h air flow rate at 31 Pa resistance. 90 m³/h free discharge, ΔP max. 45 Pa.
- Where space is limited the guide vane of M1/100 can be simply removed. Thus reducing the installation depth to 52 from 96 mm.
- Compact dimensions for flush mounted installation in walls, shafts or ceilings with nominal dia. 100 mm.
- All components made from high quality white polymers.
- The motor design and ball bearings are selected for long-term durability, steady performance and lifelong operational reliability.
- Motor supplied with thermal overload protection, providing maintenance and trouble-free, continuous operation.
- Suitable for use in zone 1 of bathrooms according to DIN VDE 0100-701.
- The electrical supply cables to the unit may be recessed or surface mounted.
- Practical quick assembly using the push on cable connectors for the electrical connection.



Type	M1/100	M1/100 N/C	M1/100 F	M1/100 P
Ref. no.	6171	6172	6175	6174
Model	Standard model equipped with two speeds	As M1/100, with adjustable overrun and interval timer ¹⁾	As M1/100, with automatic humidity control ¹⁾⁴⁾	As M1/100, with PRI motion sensor ¹⁾
Run on time, min. optionally on high or low speed	—	6, 10 15, 21 adjustable	6, 12 18, 24 adjustable ³⁾	6
Interval operation, hrs. optionally on high or low speed	—	0, 8, 12, 24 adjustable	—	—
Delayed start, approx. sec.	—	0, 45, 90, 120	0 or 45 ³⁾	—
Back draught shutter, mech., remov.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Air flow volume (FID) m³/h	90 / 75	90 / 75	90 / 75	90 / 75
Impeller Ø mm	92	92	92	92
R.P.M. min ⁻¹	2650 / 2250	2650 / 2250	2650 / 2250	2650 / 2250
Voltage/Frequency 50 Hz	230 V	230 V	230 V	230 V
Power consumption W	9 / 5	9 / 5	9 / 5	9 / 5
Rated current A	0.06 / 0.04	0.06 / 0.04	0.06 / 0.04	0.06 / 0.04
Sound pressure level dB(A) in 3 m ²⁾	30 / 25	30 / 25	30 / 25	30 / 25
Wiring diagram no.	915	917	919	918
Electrical power supply NYM-O in mm²	3 x 1,5	4 x 1,5	4 x 1,5	3 x 1,5
Protection cat. II, protection	IP 45	IP 45	IP 45	IP 45
Max. air flow temperature	+40 °C	+40 °C	+40 °C	+40 °C
Weight approx. kg	0,80	0,80	0,80	0,80

¹⁾ All electronic functions optionally on high or low speed - adjustable.

⁴⁾ Limit value 60, 70, 80, 90% adjustable.

²⁾ Freefield conditions.

³⁾ With manual operation.

Nice and clean

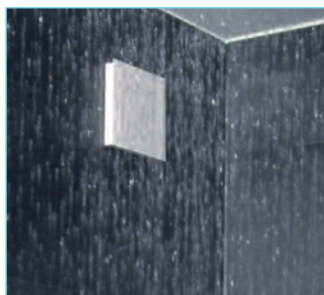
Since every fan gets dirty sooner or later, the M1 facia was designed in a way that air flows in on all sides. The design of the facia elegantly avoids the internal view of the fan opening, even when dirty.

M1 blends harmoniously into any environment. The smooth-surfaced facade always remains easy to maintain and clean.



Intelligent humidity control

The humidity control of the M1/100 F starts the fan automatically with increase of humidity. The fan operates until the humidity is reduced below the set point. With constantly high humidity the fan changes into a defined interval operation.



Connected at lightning speed

A generously dimensioned, circular cable storage space, the simple rotatability of the casing and the push on cable connectors assist the electrical connection enormously. Ball bearings (approx. 40 000 hours running) allow the installation in any position, also directly in the ceiling.



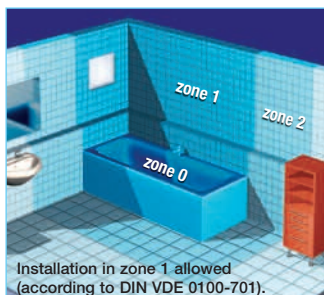
Flexible installation depth

Removable guide vane reduces installation depth from 96 to 52 mm. Can be installed with or without back draught shutter.



Suitable for use in zone 1

MiniVent® M1/100 provides protection to IP 45, insulation class II and may be used in accordance with DIN VDE 0100-701 in zone 1 bathrooms.



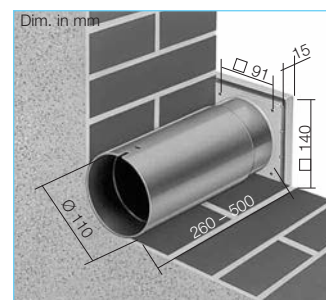
Wall mounting kit

Type WES 100 Ref. no. 0717

Two telescopic polymer sleeves guide the air through cavity walls and serve as wall liners.

Outside wall termination possible in two ways:

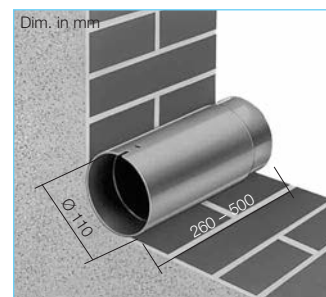
- Three bladed automatic back draught louvre shutter.
- Fixed grille. All parts made of high quality polymer.



Telescopic wall sleeve

Type TWH 100 Ref. no. 6352

As WES, however without back draught louvre shutter and grille.



Operation switch 0-1-2 for standard model

Type MVB Ref. no. 6091

Two speed and on/off switch.

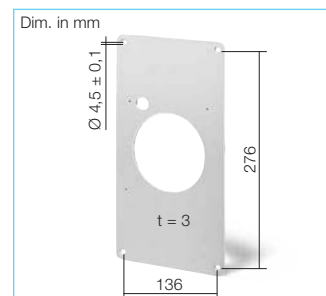
Current 3 A (ind.)
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Protection to IP 30
Installation in standard gang boxes
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 80 x D 15
Weight approx. 0.1 kg



Mounting plate

MBR 90/160/300 Ref. no. 0281

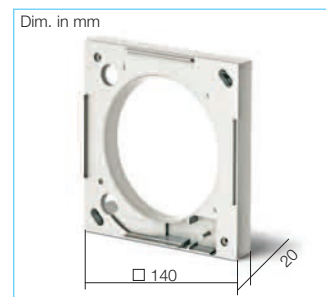
Made from high quality, impact resistant polymer. Colour: white. Ideal for refurbishment of old housing. Easy installation of all M1-models in existing rectangular shaft openings. To make the plate almost invisible it can be painted or wallpapered.



Spacer frame

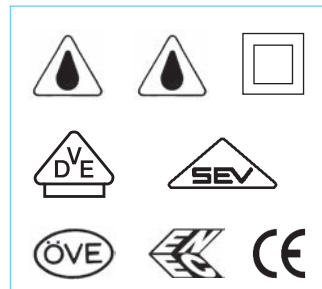
Type MF 100 Ref. no. 6188

To reduce the installation depth in thin walls, narrow duct and tight 90° bends. Also suitable for the assembly of a pull cord switch (accessories). More MF 100 can be put on top of each other, if necessary.

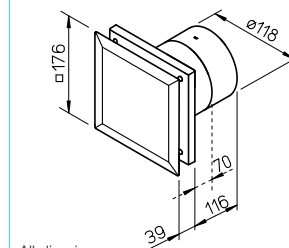


Accessory details Page

Flexible ducting,	
roof outlets	487 on
and grilles	
Air intakes	512 on



M1/120



All dim. in mm

■ Mini fans of highest quality. Design and performance of the MiniVent® M1/120 sets the standard for the mini fans range.

The excellent design of the MiniVent® M1/120 blends in everywhere beautifully. The compact and attractively designed facia shields the view of the fan interior completely.

All M1/120 models are supplied with 2 speeds and with airtight back draught shutter as standard.

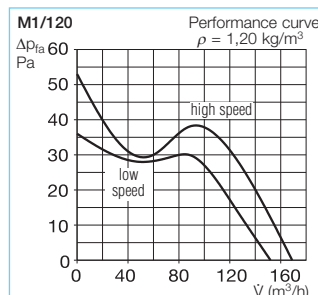
The noise level is extremely low due to Helios ultraSilence® technology.

Available with interval function, overrun timer or automatic function like motion sensor or humidity controlled operation. This responds with intelligent electronics and prevents development of mildew effectively.

Suitable for the ventilation of small to medium-sized rooms in private, commercial and industrial areas.

■ Features

- Lowest power consumption of only 10 Watt at vol. = 150 m³/h.
- Extremely quiet due to the ultraSilence® technology; just 32 dB(A)* at vol. = 150 m³/h.
- Pressure capacity: 120 m³/h air flow rate at 31 Pa resistance. 170 m³/h free discharge, ΔP max. 53 Pa.
- Where space is limited the guide vane of M1/120 can be simply removed. Thus reducing the installation depth to 116 from 70 mm.
- Compact dimensions for flush mounted installation in walls, shafts or ceilings with nominal dia. 120/125 mm.
- All components made from high quality white polymers.
- The motor design and ball bearings are selected for long-term durability, steady performance and lifelong operational reliability.
- Motor supplied with thermal overload protection, providing maintenance and trouble-free, continuous operation.
- Suitable for use in zone 1 of bathrooms according to DIN VDE 0100-701.
- The electrical supply cables to the unit may be recessed or surface mounted.
- Practical quick assembly using the push on cable connectors for the electrical connection.



Type	M1/120	M1/120 N/C	M1/120 F	M1/120 P
Ref. no.	6360	6361	6364	6363
Model	Standard model equipped with two speeds	As M1/120, with adjustable overrun and interval timer ¹⁾	As M1/120, with automatic humidity control ¹⁾⁴⁾	As M1/120, with PIR motion sensor ¹⁾
Run on time, min. optionally on high or low speed	—	6, 10 15, 21 adjustable	6, 12 18, 24 adjustable ³⁾	6
Interval operation, hrs. optionally on high or low speed	—	0, 8, 12, 24 adjustable	—	—
Delayed start, approx. sec.	—	0, 45, 90, 120	0 or 45 ³⁾	—
Back draught shutter, mech., remov.	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Air flow volume (FID) m³/h	170 / 150	170 / 150	170 / 150	170 / 150
Impeller Ø mm	111	111	111	111
R.P.M. min ⁻¹	2350 / 2050	2350 / 2050	2350 / 2050	2350 / 2050
Voltage/Frequency 50 Hz	230 V	230 V	230 V	230 V
Power consumption W	13 / 10	13 / 10	13 / 10	13 / 10
Rated current A	0,09 / 0,08	0,09 / 0,08	0,09 / 0,08	0,09 / 0,08
Sound pressure level dB(A) in 3 m ²⁾	36 / 32	36 / 32	36 / 32	36 / 32
Wiring diagram no.	915	917	919	918
Electrical power supply NYM-O in mm ²	3 x 1.5	4 x 1.5	4 x 1.5	3 x 1.5
Protection cat. II, protection	IP 45	IP 45	IP 45	IP 45
Max. air flow temperature	+40 °C	+40 °C	+40 °C	+40 °C
Weight approx. kg	1,05	1.05	1.05	1.05

¹⁾ All electronic functions optionally on high or low speed - adjustable.

⁴⁾ Limit value 60, 70, 80, 90% adjustable.

²⁾ Freefield conditions.

³⁾ With manual operation.

Nice and clean

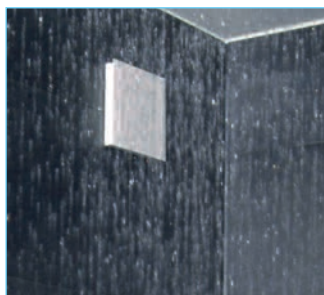
Since every fan gets dirty sooner or later, the M1 facia was designed in a way that air flows in on all sides. The design of the facia elegantly avoids the internal view of the fan opening, even when dirty.

M1 blends harmoniously into any environment. The smooth-surfaced facade always remains easy to maintain and clean.



Intelligent humidity control

The humidity control of the M1/120 F starts the fan automatically with increase of humidity. The fan operates until the humidity is reduced below the set point. With constantly high humidity the fan changes into a defined interval operation.



Connected at lightning speed

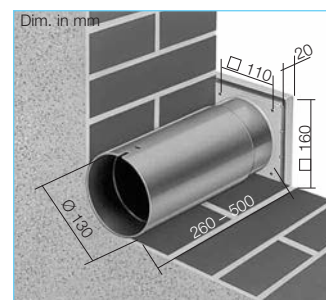
A generously dimensioned, circular cable storage space, the simple rotatability of the casing and the push on cable connectors assist the electrical connection enormously. Ball bearings (approx. 40 000 hours running) allow the installation in any position, also directly in the ceiling.



Wall mounting kit

Type WES 120 Ref. no. 0486

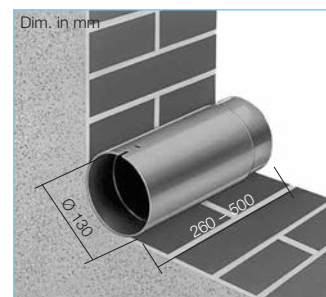
Two telescopic polymer sleeves guide the air through cavity walls and serve as wall liners. Outside wall termination is carried out by application of three bladed automatic back draught louvre shutter.



Telescopic wall sleeve

Type TWH 120 Ref. no. 6353

As WES, however without back draught louvre shutter.

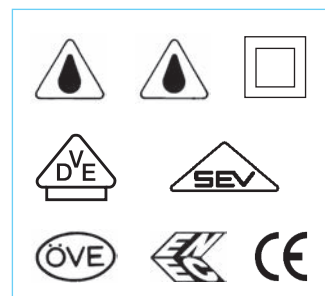
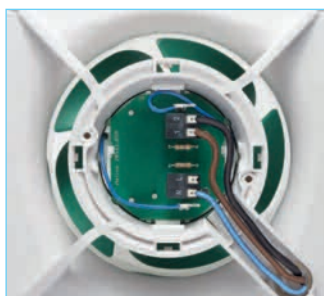


Operation switch 0-1-2 for standard model

Type MVB Ref. no. 6091

Two speed and on/off switch.

Current 3 A (ind.)
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Protection to IP 30
Installation in standard gang boxes
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 80 x D 15
Weight approx. 0.1 kg



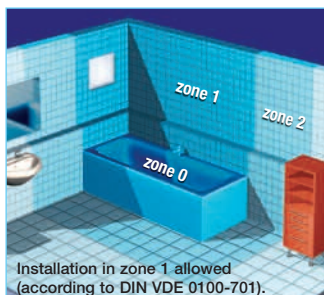
Flexible installation depth

Removable guide vane reduces installation depth from 116 to 70 mm. Can be installed with or without back draught shutter.



Suitable for use in zone 1

MiniVent® M1/120 provides protection to IP 45, insulation class II and may be used in accordance with DIN VDE 0100-701 in zone 1 bathrooms.



Installation in zone 1 allowed
(according to DIN VDE 0100-701).

Accessory details	Page
Flexible ducting, roof outlets and grilles	487 on
Air intakes	512 on

■ Mini fans of highest quality. Design and performance of the MiniVent® M1/120 sets the standard for the mini fans range.

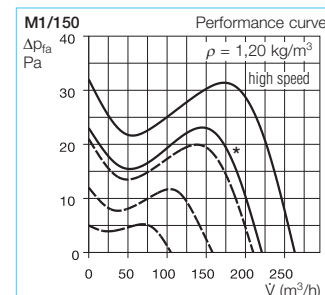
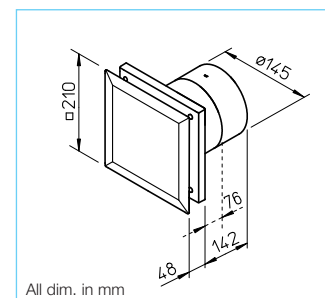
The excellent design of the MiniVent® M1/120 blends in everywhere beautifully. The compact and attractively designed fascia shields the view of the fan interior completely.

All M1/150 models are supplied with highly efficient EC motor technology, with 2 speeds and with airtight back draught shutter as standard.

The noise level is extremely low due to Helios ultraSilence® technology.

stepless speed regulation. This responds with intelligent electronics and prevents development of mildew effectively. Suitable for the ventilation of small to medium-sized rooms in private, commercial and industrial areas.

M1/150



■ Features

- Lowest power consumption of only 6 Watt at vol. = 220 m³/h.
- Extremely quiet due to the ultraSilence® technology; just 35 dB(A)* at vol. = 220 m³/h.
- Pressure capacity: 180 m³/h air flow rate at 31 Pa resistance. 260 m³/h free discharge, ΔP max. 33 Pa.
- Where space is limited the guide vane of M1/150 can be simply removed. Thus reducing the installation depth to 142 from 76 mm.
- Compact dimensions for flush mounted installation in walls, shafts or ceilings with nominal dia. 150/160 mm.
- All components made from high quality white polymers.
- The motor design and ball bearings are selected for long-term durability, steady performance and lifelong operational reliability.
- Motor supplied with thermal overload protection, providing maintenance and trouble-free, continuous operation.
- Suitable for use in zone 1 of bathrooms according to DIN VDE 0100-701.
- The electrical supply cables to the unit may be recessed or surface mounted.
- Practical quick assembly using the push on cable connectors for the electrical connection.
- The 0-10 V Type has various applications due to the combination with CO₂, VOC or temperature sensors. Furthermore, the min./max. speed is fully adjustable and stepless regulation is possible with a potentiometer. The unit can also be controlled with the three-step switch or steplessly via universal control systems or electronic differential pressure/temperature controllers. A potential-free relay output is available as standard for the connection of an electrical cover flap.

Type	M1/150	M1/150 N/C	M1/150 F	M1/150 0-10 V
Ref. no.	6041	6042	6043	6044
Model	Standard model equipped with two speeds	As M1/150, with adjustable overrun and Interval timer ¹⁾	As M1/150, with automatic humidity control ^{1) 4)}	Stepless control
Run on time, min. optionally on high, low or both speeds	—	6, 10, 15, 21 adjustable	6, 10, 15, 21 adjustable ³⁾	6
Interval operation, hrs. optionally on high, low or both speeds	—	0, 8, 12, 24 adjustable	—	—
Delayed start, approx. sec.	—	0, 45, 90, 120	0, 45, 90, 120 ³⁾	—
Internal shutter, removable	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Air flow volume m³/h free discharge	260 / 220	260 / 220	260 / 220	260-50
Impeller Ø mm	137	137	137	137
R.P.M. min ⁻¹	1900 / 1600	1900 / 1600	1900 / 1600	1900-980
Voltage / Frequency 50 Hz	230 V	230 V	230 V	230 V
Power consumption W	8 / 4.5	8 / 5	9 / 6	9 / min. 3.5
Rated current A	0,08 / 0,06	0,10 / 0,09	0,08 / 0,06	0,08 / min. 0,035
Sound pressure level dB(A) in 3 m ²⁾	39 / 35	39 / 35	39 / 35	max. 39
Wiring diagram no.	1080	1081	1082	1083
Electrical power supply NYM-O in mm²	3 x 1.5	4 x 1.5	4 x 1.5	2 x 1.5 ⁵⁾
Elec. power supply (control) LiYY in mm²	—	—	—	3 x 0.34
Protection cat. II, protection class	IP 45	IP 45	IP 45	IP 45
Max. air flow temperature	+40 °C	+40 °C	+40 °C	+40 °C
Weight approx. kg	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20

¹⁾ All adjustable times and electronic functions optionally on high, low or both speeds - adjustable.

³⁾ With manual operation.

⁴⁾ Limit value from 40-90 % steplessly adjustable.

²⁾ Free field conditions.

⁵⁾ Additional connection cable provided for relay output.

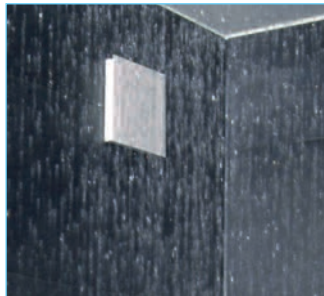
Nice and clean

Since every fan gets dirty sooner or later, the M1 fascia was designed in a way that air flows in on all sides. The design of the fascia elegantly avoids the internal view of the fan opening, even when dirty. M1 blends harmoniously into any environment. The smooth-surfaced facade always remains easy to maintain and clean.



Intelligent humidity control

The humidity control of the M1/150 F starts the fan automatically with increase of humidity. The fan operates until the humidity is reduced below the set point. With constantly high humidity the fan changes into a defined interval operation.



Connected at lightning speed

A generously dimensioned, circular cable storage space, the simple rotatability of the casing and the push on cable connectors assist the electrical connection enormously. Ball bearings (approx. 40 000 hours running) allow the installation in any position, also directly in the ceiling.



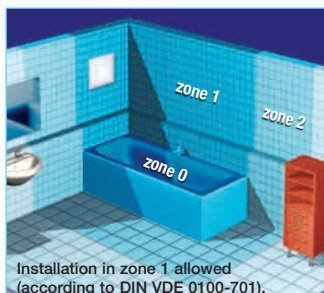
Flexible installation depth

Removable guide vane reduces installation depth from 142 to 76 mm. Can be installed with or without back draught shutter.



Suitable for use in zone 1

MiniVent® M1/150 provides protection to IP 45, insulation class II and may be used in accordance with DIN VDE 0100-701 in zone 1 bathrooms.



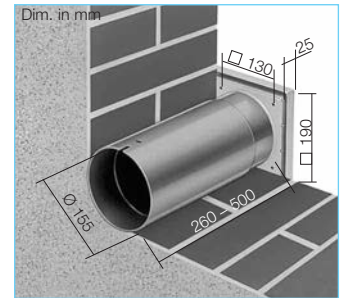
Wall mounting kit

Type WES 150 Ref. no. 0537

Two telescopic polymer sleeves guide the air through cavity walls and serve as wall liners.

Outside wall termination possible in two ways:

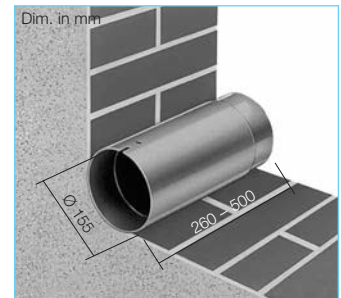
- Three bladed automatic back draught louvre shutter.
- Fixed grille. All parts made of high quality polymer.



Telescopic wall sleeve

Type TWH 150 Ref. no. 6354

As WES, however without back draught louvre shutter and grille.



Operation switch 0-1-2 for standard model

Type MVB Ref. no. 6091

Two speed and on/off switch.

Current 3 A (ind.)
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Protection to IP 30
Installation in standard gang boxes
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 80 x D 15
Weight approx. 0.1 kg



Operation switch for M1/150 N/C and M1/150 F

Type DSEL 2 Ref. no. 1306

Two speed and on/off switch.

Current 3 A (ind.)
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Protection to IP 30
Installation in standard gang boxes
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 80 x D 15
Weight approx. 0.1 kg



Speed-potentiometer for M1/150 0-10 V

On/off switch, stepless speed control.

Type PU 10 Ref. no. 1734

For flush mounting.

Installation in Standard UP-Dose
Dim. mm W 80 x H 80 x D 21 protr.

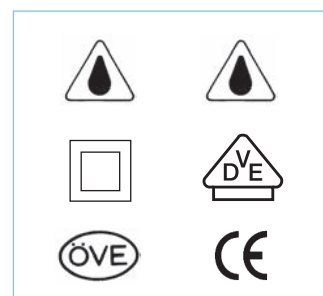
Type PA 10 Ref. no. 1735

For surface mounting.

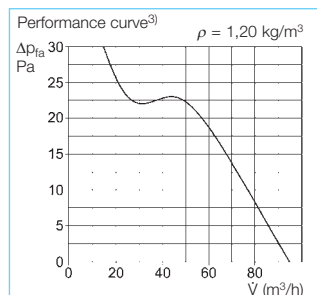
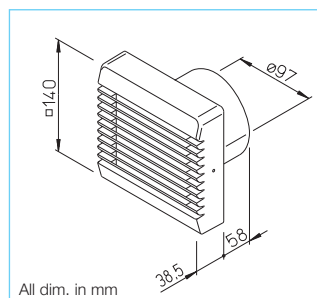
Casing Surface installation
Dim. mm W 80 x H 80 x D 65



Accessory details	Page
Flexible ducting, roof outlets and grilles	487 on
Air intakes	512 on
Universal control system, speed-potentiometer	539 on



HR 90 KE



■ High-quality mini fan with electric shutter. The shutter blades behind the facade open and close noiselessly and automatically when the fan is switched on/off. This ensures the vibration-free connection for outside air when the ventilator is at a standstill. The long-life ball bearings ensure maintenance-free, silent operation and allow installation in any position.

Unobtrusive, HR 90 KE blends into every room ambience. The upward-facing blades shield the view of the fan interior. Suitable for all ventilation applications in bathrooms, toilets and other small rooms.

■ Advantages of ball bearings

- Quiet and reliable performance under continuous operation.
- Acoustically tested long life ball bearings are greased for life (approx. 30 000 hours running). Maintenance, re-greasing and cleaning of bearings are not required, saving time and money.
- Even under harshest conditions, longlife ball bearings ensure that the fans will perform quietly for life.
- Ball bearings and motor are designed for long-term durability, constant performance and life-long operational safety.
- Suitable for use in zone 1 of bathrooms according to DIN VDE 0100-701.
- Flush mounting in Ø 100 mm ducting or shafts.
- Can be used practically anywhere due to small installation depth and small dimensions.
- Attractive Soft-Line Design in pleasant white.
- All components made from impact resistant polymers.
- Contact safety to DIN EN ISO 13857.
- Motor protected by automatically resetting thermal contact. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Suitable for continuous operation.
- Cable entry can be flush or on the surface.
- Easy electrical connection through screwless clamps.
- Spring clips for fixing into Ø 100 mm ducting or screw fixing in larger openings.

Type	HR 90 KE	HR 90 KEZ
Ref. no.	0334	0335
Built-in overrun timer ¹⁾ , Overrun timer approx. 2-8 min.		ja ²⁾
Electric shutter	ja	ja
Air flow volume (FID) m³/h ³⁾	95	95
Impeller Ø mm	93	93
R.P.M. min ⁻¹	2550	2550
Voltage/Frequency 50/60 Hz	230 V	230 V
Power consumption W	17	20
Current A	0,12	0,14
Sound pressure level dB(A) in 1 m	44	44
Wiring diagram no.	483	484
Protection class II, protection	IP 45	IP 45
Max. air flow temperature	+40 °C	+40 °C
Weight approx. kg	0,60	0,62

¹⁾ delayed start of approximately 1 minute

³⁾ determined with extract duct, Length 2 x D

²⁾ NYM-0 3 x 1.5 mm² required

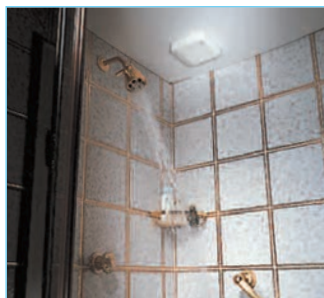
■ Note

HR 90 K 12 V –
with safety extra-low voltage
upon request

■ Mini fan HR 90 KE

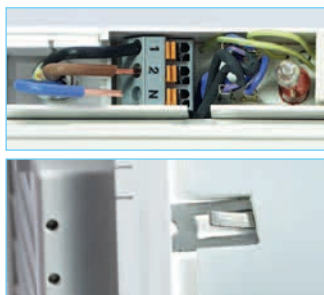
for ceiling installation

Fans with ball bearings are ideally suited for ceiling installation. Spacer frame MF 90 (accessory) prevents condensation from ducting entering the fan.



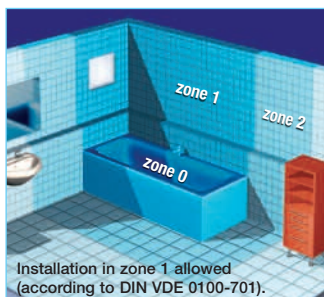
■ Screwless installation

HR 90 KE fans have screwless clamps for electrical connection. The fascia is fixed quickly and easily through a click in mechanism. Spring clips on the sides simplify installation into Ø 100 mm ductings.



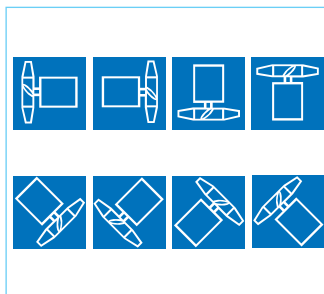
■ Suitable for use in zone 1

HR 90 KE models provide protection to IP X5 and may be used in accordance with DIN VDE 0100-701 in zone 1 of bathrooms.

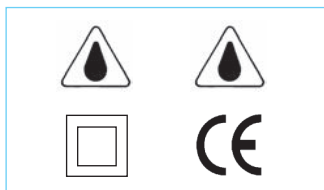


■ Installation in any position

HR 90 KE is equipped with electric shutter and high quality long life ball bearings. This ensures a wall and ceiling installation in any position – vertical, horizontal or any position in between.



■ Approvals



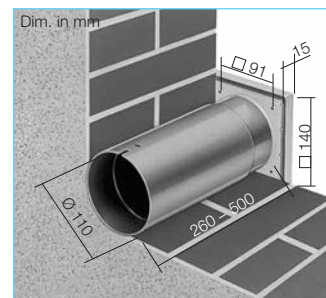
Wall mounting kit

Type WES 90 Ref. no. 0717

Two telescopic sleeves guide air through cavity walls and serve as wall liners; for flush mounted installation.

There are two possibilities for wall termination:

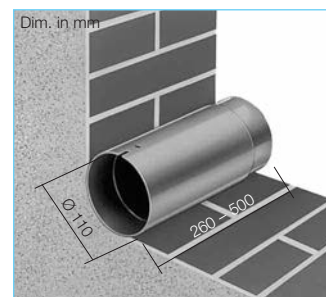
- Three bladed automatic backdraught shutter.
- Fixed grille. All parts from high-quality polymer.



Telescopic wall sleeve

Type TWH 90 Ref. no. 6352

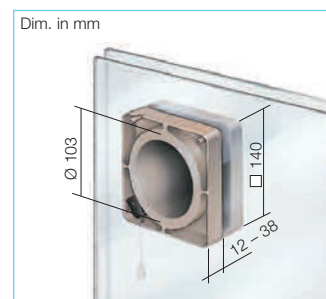
As WES, however without back draught louvre shutter and grille.



Window kit

Type FES 90 Ref. no. 0462

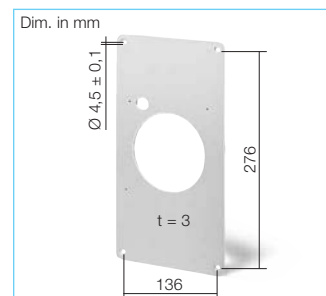
For installation of HR 90 KE models are suitable for single and double glazed windows as well as panels from 1 mm up to 40 mm thick. Outside cover only 29 mm through flat rain repellent grille. Pull cord operation.



Mounting plate

MBR 90/160/300 Ref. no. 0281

From high quality, impact resistant polymer. Colour: white. Ideal for refurbishment of old housing. Easy installation of HR 90 KE models in existing rectangular shaft openings. To make the plate invisible it can be painted or wall-papered.

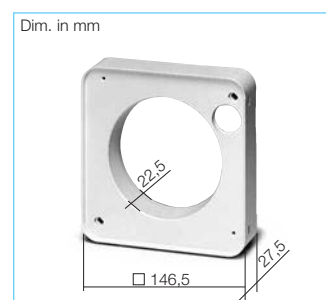


Spacer frame

Type MF 90 Ref. no. 0819

Areas of application:

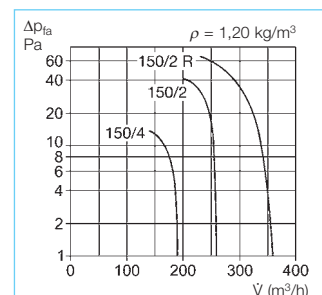
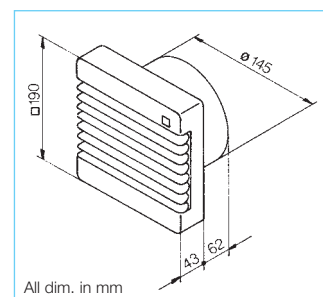
- Required for ceiling installation. MF prevents condensation entering the fan from vertical ductings.
- For easy installation of awkwardly placed electrical cables, because the fan will be lifted about 23 mm from the wall.
- For easy installation of the fan in tight shafts. MF reduces fan spigot protrusion e.g. tight 90° bends.
- For installation in thin walls the fan spigot protrusion can be reduced as follows:
With 1 spacer frame to 35 mm.
With 2 spacer frames to 7 mm.
Colour: alpine white.



■ Accessory details Page

Flexible ducting,	
roof outlets	
and grilles	487 on
Air intakes	512 on
Speed controllers, switches	
and overrun timer	525 on

HVR 150



■ The HelioVent® fans are designed to ventilate smaller to mid-sized domestic, commercial and industrial rooms.

- The fan with ball bearings as standard guarantees
 - Installation in any position.
 - Quiet and reliable performance under continuous operation.
 - Silent and maintenance free for life.

■ **Features**

- Front grille can be removed and easily cleaned in soapy water.
- Small depth avoids possible installation difficulties.
- Suitable for wall, window and ceiling installation in any position.
- Adjustment of flow volume through stepless, electronic speed control.
- Motor protection through built-in thermal contacts.

■ **Specification**

The traditional design blends well in any room. All parts, including fan casing and impeller are made from high quality polymer. White facia. Built-in neon light indicates operation. High volume and pressure characteristic using a 8 bladed impeller and guide vanes.

Totally enclosed, maintenance free running low noise ball bearing motor, sealed for life, interference-free, suitable for continuous operation. Installation in any position. Contact safety to DIN EN ISO 13857.

The electrical supply cables to the unit may be recessed or surface mounted.

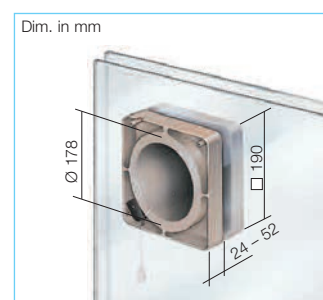
■ **Accessory details** **Page**

Roof outlets and grilles	487 on
Air intake	512 on
Speed controllers, switches and overrun timer	525 on

Window mounting kit

Type FES 150 Ref. no. 0463

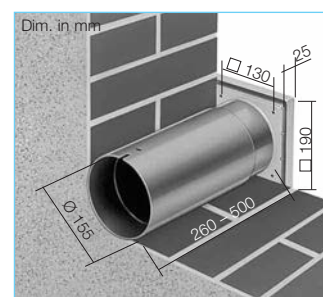
For installation with all models, preferably models with electrical internal shutter. Suitable for single and double glazed windows as well as thin walls and panels. Wall termination through flat rain repellent grille with fixed blades. Controllable with pull cord supplied, or by a remote switch, to be installed on site.



Wall mounting kit

Type WES 150 Ref. no. 0537

For flush mounted wall installation; contents: Two telescopic polymer sleeves adjustable on wall thickness and wall termination that can either be mounted with a gravity shutter or on the HVR E models with a rain repellent grille. Supplied with both elements as standard.



Telescopic wall sleeve

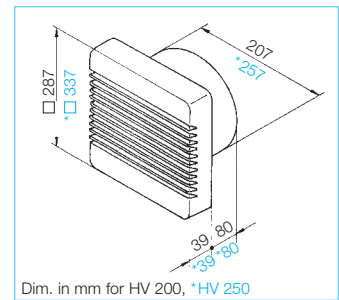
Type TWH 150 Ref. no. 6354

As WES, however without back draught louvre shutter and grille.

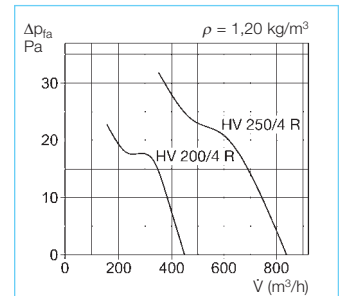
Type	HVR 150/4 E	HVR 150/2 E	HVR 150/2 RE
Ref. no.	0283	0285	0286
Built-in electric shutter	Yes	Yes	Yes
Air flow reversible	—	—	DSEL 2¹⁾ Ref. no. 1306
Air flow volume (FID) m³/h	180	260	360
Impeller Ø mm	140	140	140
R.P.M. min ⁻¹ ca.	1300	1800	2600
Voltage/Frequency	230 V~ / 50 Hz	230 V~ / 50 Hz	230 V~ / 50 Hz
Power consumption W	30	35	50
Current A	0.20	0.15	0.25
Sound pressure level dB(A) in 1 m	46	58	64
Wiring diagram no.	283	283	284.1
Protection class II, protection to	IP 44	IP 44	IP 44
Max. air flow temperature	+40 °C	+40 °C	+40 °C
Weight approx. kg	1.2	1.4	1.5

¹⁾ NYM-O 3 x 1.5 mm² cable required for reverse operation

HV 200 and HV 250



Dim. in mm for HV 200, *HV 250



- **HelioVent®. The traditional design blends well in any stylish room: In living and dining room, in offices and conference rooms, restaurants or foyers.**

Universal in operation.
Reversible for ventilation and extraction. Installation in wall, ceiling or any angle.

■ HelioVent® at a glance

Compact, quiet fan unit with clever design features:

- HelioVent® matches every location inconspicuously.
- No view of the fan interior if it gets dirty.
- High air flow and low air noise through low resistances.
- Easy to care for. Facia is removable with one hand to be cleaned easily in soapy water.

■ Installation – Connection

The installation is simple and done within minutes. Easy electrical connection through well-tried screwless clamps and large cable storage reduce effort to a minimum. Cable can be inserted flush or on the surface.

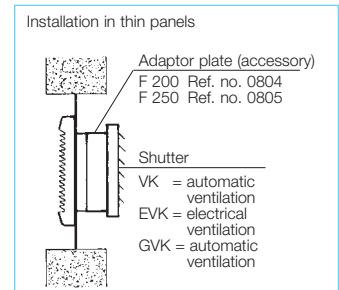
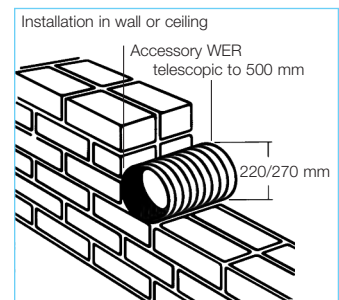
■ Speed control

Speed controllable from 0 – 100% through voltage reduction with an electronic or transformer controller.

■ Specification

- Facia and fan casing from high quality, impact resistant alpine white polymer.
- Totally enclosed, powerful motor with high efficiency. Corrosion-resistant in an aluminium diecast casing, protected against dust and water (protection to IP 54). With tropical protection of windings and insulation to ISO class B.
- Overload protection through built-in thermal contacts (self resetting).
- Noise resistant ball bearings ensure quiet operation.
- Large terminals (protection to IP 55) and extra cable storage make installation easier
- Impeller specifically designed for high performance with high efficiency and quiet operation.
- Maintenance free and interference-free.
- Contact safety to DIN EN ISO 13857 through facia.
- Easy installation and service.

Accessory details	Page
Roof outlets and grilles	487 on
Air intakes	512 on
Speed controllers, switches and overrun timer	525 on



Type	HV 200/4 R	HV 250/4 R
Ref. no.	0957	0958
Air flow reversible	Yes	Yes
Air flow volume (FID) m³/h	450	840
Impeller Ø mm	200	250
R.P.M. min⁻¹	1360	1380
Voltage/Frequency	230 V~ / 50 Hz	230 V~ / 50 Hz
Power consumption W	30	40
Current A	0.13	0.20
Sound pressure level dB(A) bei 15 Pa in 1 m (freefield conditions)	52	55
Sound power dB(A)	60	63
Wiring diagram no.	439	439
Protection to	IP 54	IP 54
Max. air flow temperature	+40 °C	+40 °C
Weight approx. kg	2.1	2.6

Accessories Specification	Fan type	HV 200	HV 250
Wall sleeve for flush mounted wall installation	Type Ref. no.	WER 200 0368	WER 250/225 0369
Air stream operated shutter for extraction only	Type Ref. no.	VK 200 0758	VK 250 0759
Twin swing shutter ventilation and extraction	Type Ref. no.	GVK 200 0370	GVK 250 0371
Reversing switch ventilation and extraction	Type Ref. no.	DSEL 2¹) 1306	DSEL 2¹) 1306
Reversing speed controller for stepless variable speed	Type Ref. no.	BSX 0240	BSX 0240
Electronic speed controller Flush mounting	Type Ref. no.	ESU 1 0236	ESU 1 0236
Electronic speed controller Surface mounting	Type Ref. no.	ESA 1 0238	ESA 1 0238

¹) NYM-J 4 x 1.5 mm² required for reverse operation

DX



Efficiency class

F

DX 200

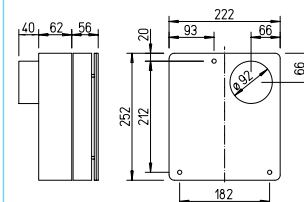
■ Attractive design with the concealed intake opening characterises the universal models DX.

This range is powerful, easy to install and suitable for ventilation of rooms in both private and commercial applications.

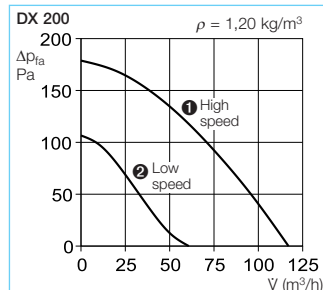
■ Specification

- User friendly controls allow the unit to meet individual requirements for room conditions.
- Easy installation in any position. Flush installation possible by removing the outer casing.
- Exhaust spigot suitable for connection to \varnothing 100 mm ducting.
- Easily removable front for cleaning and maintenance.
- With integrated backdraught shutter.
- Maintenance free motor with thermal overload protection.

DX 200



Dim. in mm



Accessory details	Page
Flexible ducting, roof outlets and grilles	487 on
Intake air elements	512 on
Speed controllers, switches and overrun timers	525 on

Technical data		
Type	DX 200	
Ref. no.	1703	
Operation	Stepless through electronic actuator ESU 1 / ESA 1, Ref. no. 0236 / 0238. Two speed operation possible using operation switch MVB, Ref. no. 6091.	
Air flow volume on level free discharge $\text{m}^3/\text{h}^{1)}$	1	2
	120	60
R.P.M. min^{-1}	2660	
Voltage/Frequency	230 V- / 50 Hz	
Power consumption W	33	
Current A	0.24	
Sound pressure level in 1 m $\text{dB(A)}^{1)}$	55	42
Wiring diagram no.	693.1	
Protection class	IP X5	
Maximum air flow temperature	+40 °C	
Weight approx. kg	1.7	

¹⁾ values depend on different speed levels.

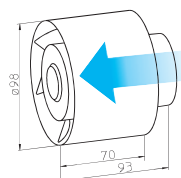
■ Operation

Axial fans for smaller to medium air flows against low resistances. Suitable for many applications like room ventilation, cooling, drying etc.

■ Installation

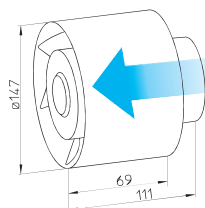
Installation in any position. Air flow direction depending on installation. Suitable for insertion in ducting. Please note that pressure drops and resistances of ducting must be considered. For higher resistances centrifugal fans should be considered. Electrical connection on motor end cap. Ensure that fan is accessible for service.

REW 90 K



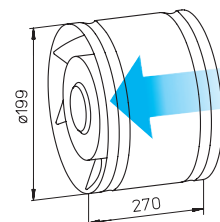
All dim. in mm

REW 150/2



All dim. in mm

REW 200



All dim. in mm

■ Specification

To be installed into ducting with nominal size Ø 100 mm. Casing of impact resistant polymer incorporating guide vanes. High pressure profiled 5 blade impeller of polymer. Ball bearing motor with thermal overload protection, maintenance free and suitable for continuous operation. Rear-mounted terminals for electrical connection.

■ Specification

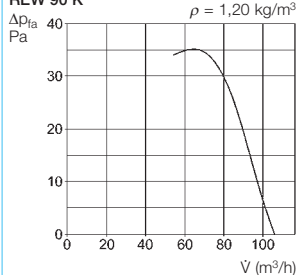
To be installed into ducting with nominal size Ø 150 mm. Casing of impact resistant polymer incorporating guide vanes. High pressure profiled 8 blade impeller of polymer. Reversible ball bearing motor with thermal overload protection, maintenance free and suitable for continuous operation. Rear-mounted terminals for electrical connection.

■ Specification

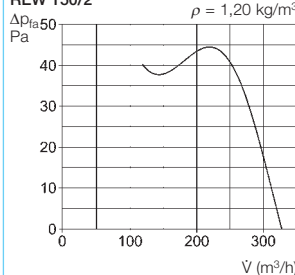
To be installed into ducting with nominal size Ø 200 mm. Casing with two stiffening rings made from galvanised steel. High pressure profiled 7 blade impeller of polymer. Enclosed reversible ball bearing motor with thermal overload protection, tropical protection of windings and interference-free, maintenance free and suitable for continuous operation with aluminium die-cast casing. Terminals in motor cap.

Accessory details	Page
Flexible ducting, roof outlets and grilles	487 on
Air intake and extract elements and poppet valves	500 on
Speed controllers, switches and overrun timers	525 on

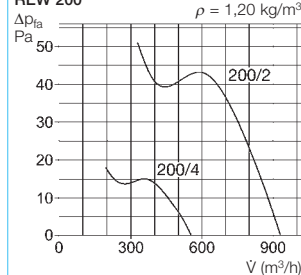
REW 90 K



REW 150/2



REW 200



■ Accessories

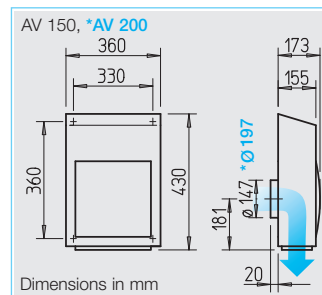
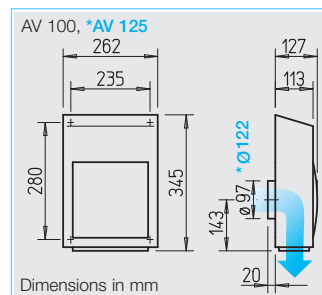
Speed controller with reversing switch (for REW 150 and 200)
Type BSX Ref. no. 0240

Type	REW 90 K	REW 150/2	REW 200/4	REW 200/2
Ref. no.	0441	0440	7504	7505
Air flow reversible	no	DSEL 2 ¹⁾ No. 1306	DSEL 2 ²⁾ No. 1306	DSEL 2 ²⁾ No. 1306
Air flow volume (FID) m³/h	105	330	550	930
Impeller Ø mm	93	140	200	200
R.P.M. min ⁻¹	2320	2100	1350	2280
Voltage/Frequency	230 V~ / 50 Hz	230 V~ / 50 Hz	230 V~ / 50 Hz	230 V~ / 50 Hz
Power consumption W	15	29	40	70
Current A	0.10	0.13	0.28	0.33
Sound pressure level dB(A) in 1 m	45	56	44	57
Wiring diagram no.	479	478	439	439
Protection to	IP 55	IP 44	IP 54	IP 54
Max. air flow temperature	+40 °C	+40 °C	+50 °C	+50 °C
Weight approx. kg	0.46	1.1	2.0	2.5

¹⁾ NYM-O 3 x 1.5 mm² cable required for reverse operation

²⁾ NYM-J 4 x 1.5 mm² cable required for reverse operation

AV



■ Application

Designed for the external wall installation to ventilate smaller to medium-sized rooms. Suitable for use in industrial, commercial and domestic rooms.

High pressure, efficient centrifugal fans allow the connection to circular ducting and to overcome resistances of filters and system components. Perfect solution to ventilate apartment kitchens, since there is no noise of kitchen hoods. This also applies with other applications ducting, since the fan noise is transferred to the outside. Perfect for additional installation with renovation and rebuilding.

■ Special features

- ☐ No disturbing fan noises indoors through external wall installation.
- ☐ Simple and economic assembly by bolting in place of operative unit.
- ☐ Weather-proof casing. Tight closing air steam-operated shutters with spring reset.
- ☐ Connecting spigot according to standard duct diameter for connection to wall duct or ducting.
- ☐ Solid base plate from polymer makes an assembly on uneven surfaces possible.
- ☐ Electrical supply cables to the unit may be recessed or surface mounted.

■ Casing

- ☐ Weather-proof casing made from galvanised sheet steel, powder coated in alpine white.
- ☐ Bird guard and two air operated louvers with spring mechanism for closing at the extract point.

■ Speed control

stepless by the use of electronic controller or 5-stepped by transformer controller.

■ Motor

Totally enclosed motor with ball bearings, impregnated windings, insulation class F, designed for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

Thermal contacts fitted as standard.

■ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with backward curved blades from polymer, dynamically balanced.

■ Information

Start-up of the fan is only permitted, if protection against accidental contact of impeller is given according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

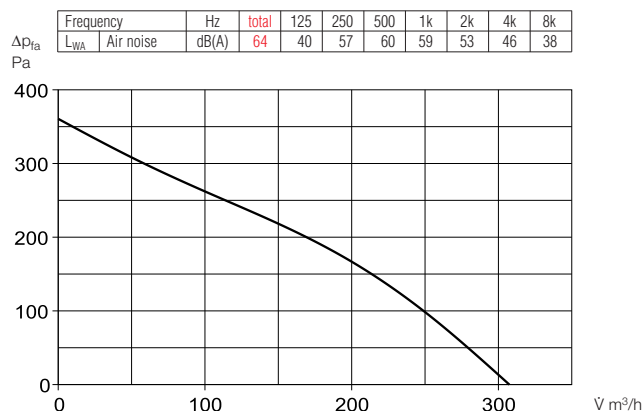
■ Sound level

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) for low and high speed are given above the performance curves. The sound emission figure is given as a sound pressure level at 3 m distance (freefield conditions) in the technical data table.

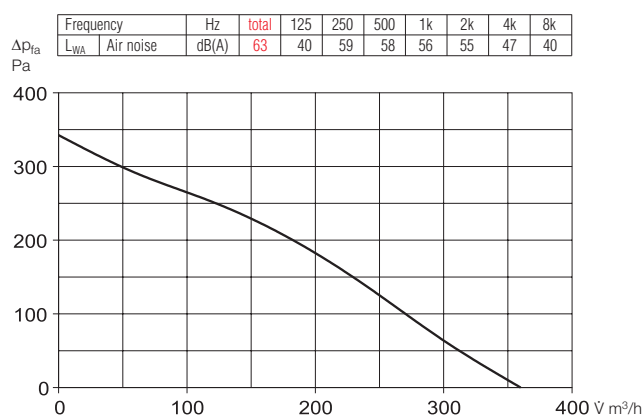
Note	Page
Speed controller, switch and overrun timer	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Max. air flow volume	Max. rehza	Max. Sound press level sound emission	Voltage 50 Hz	Max. power con- sumption	Max. current	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature	weight net approx.	5 step transformer controller	Electronical speed controller, stepless flush / surface		
		mm	Û m³/h	min⁻¹	dB (A) in 3 m	Volt	W	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
AV 100	2654	100	310	2710	46	230	55	0.24	937.2	60	5.0	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
AV 125	2655	125	360	2470	45	230	54	0.24	937.2	60	5.0	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
AV 150	2656	150	620	2520	50	230	100	0.44	937.2	55	8.3	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
AV 200	2657	200	680	2530	51	230	100	0.44	937.2	55	8.3	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238

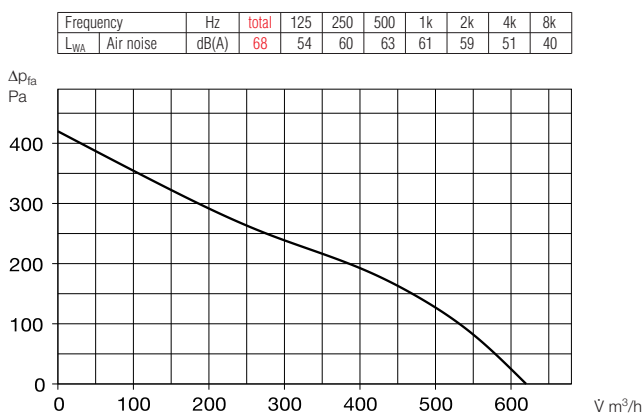
AV 100



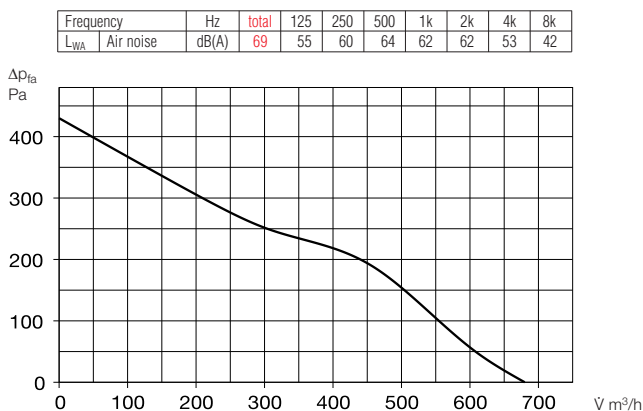
AV 125



AV 150



AV 200



Accessories

Transformer controller

Type TSW 1,5 Ref. no. 1495

Five step transformer speed controller for surface mounting.

1. phase, 230 V.

Max. load 1,5 A

Wiring diagram no. 437.1

Dim. mm W 154 x H 200 x D 79



Electronic speed controller

Type ESU 1 Ref. no. 0236

For flush mounting.

White polymer casing and ring.

Installation in standard gang box

behind switch. Operation display

via illuminated ring.

Max. load 1 A.

Minimum load 0.15 A

Protection to (installed) IP 30

Wiring diagram no. 556.1

Dim. mm W 80 x H 80 x D 21 protr.



Electronic speed controller

Type ESA 1 Ref. no. 0238

White polymer casing. Operation

display via illuminated ring in control knob.

Max. load 1 A.

Minimum load 0.15 A

Protection to IP 40

Wiring diagram no. 556.1

Dim. mm W 80 x H 80 x D 65



Attractively designed small window fans with air flow volumes from 80 – 360 m³/h.

■ Application

In rooms and windows of all kinds in domestic applications as well as in small to mid-sized commercial rooms.

■ Special specifications and common details

□ Universal operation

Prepared for single pane, insulation and double glazed window installation as standard (HR 90 KE/FES not for hinged coupled windows). Suitable for wall installation with wall plugs (accessories) and dowels.

□ Electrical internal shutter

Quietly closes tight when fan is off; maintenance free. Automatic operation together with fan.

□ Casing

Made from high quality, impact resistant polymer. Fan casing and outside grille in pleasant white.

□ Motor

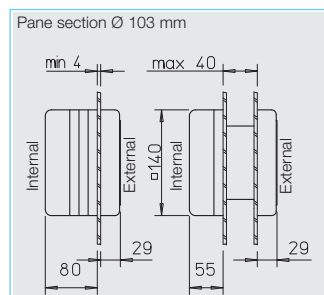
Totally enclosed motor in a splash proof casing. Maintenance free and interference-free. Maximum air flow temperature +40 °C.

□ Installation

Unit construction allows a fast installation with only a few fixings giving quick installation and easy servicing.

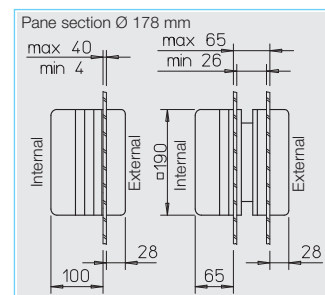
■ Accessory details Page

Speed controllers, switches and overrun timer 525 on



■ Specification HR 90 KE/FES

- Elegant, small window fan for all rooms. The innovative design effectively prevents the view of the interior zone of the fan.
- For installation in single panes and double glazed windows with a thickness of 4 – 40 mm. The variable distances can be compensated for using a combination of the supplied frames.
- Wall termination through a flat rain repellent grille.
- Controlled by built-in pull cord or by on/off switch installed locally
- Integrated operation display.
- Protection to IP 45.



■ Specification HVR 150/FES

- Powerful window fans for small to mid-sized private and commercial rooms.
- For installation in single pane and double glazed windows (double glazed windows can be opened unhindered) as well as thin panellings with a thickness of 4 – 40 mm. The variable distances can be compensated for using a combination of the supplied frames.
- Wall termination through a flat rain repellent grille.
- Controlled by built-in pull cord or by on/off switch installed locally.
- Optical operation display.
- Protection to IP 44.

Delivery range			
Technical data	HR 90 KE/FES	HVR 150/2 E/FES	HVR 150/2 RE/FES
Ref. no.	0334 / 0462	0285 / 0463	0286 / 0463
Built-in electric shutter	Yes	Yes	Yes
Air flow reversible	Extraction	Extraction	DSEL 2 ²⁾ Ref. no. 1306
Window hole Ø mm	103 mm	178 mm	178 mm
Air flow volume (FID) m ³ /h	80	260	360
Impeller Ø mm	93 mm	140 mm	140 mm
Voltage 230 V, 50 Hz, Power consumption W	17	35	50
Current A	0.12	0.15	0.25
R.P.M. min ⁻¹	2550	1800	2600
Sound pressure/sound power level in dB(A) ¹⁾	44 / 51	58 / 65	64 / 71
Weight approx. kg	1.0	1.9	2.0
Wiring diagram no.	483	283	284
Accessories			
Double glazed installation for separable windows	—	included	included
Ref. no.	—	—	—
Wall installation, using wall tube 260 – 500 mm	TWH 90	TWH 150	TWH 150
Ref. no.	6352	6354	6354
Speed controller flush/surface	—	ESU 1 / ESA 1	ESU 1 / ESA 1
Ref. no.	—	0236 / 0238	0236 / 0238
Speed controller with included reversing switch	—	—	BSX
for intake and extraction	Ref. no.	—	0240

¹⁾ Distance at 1 m in freefield conditions

²⁾ NYM-O 3 x 1.5 mm² cable required for reverse operation

Quiet window fans for operation in domestic, commercial and industrial applications. The GX range with quiet performance and safe for continuous operation. Fan and grille in white. Pleasant design, for use in every room of the house and facia.

■ Application

For ventilation of mid-size to large rooms of every kind in temperature ranges from -40 °C to +40 °C.

■ Special specifications

□ Universal operation

For installation in single pane, insulation and double glazing windows. Even suitable for installation in thin panel walls or solid walls.

□ Shutter operation

The shutter behind the fascia closes tightly and is quiet in operation. With an option that allows a permanent opening (passive ventilation in summer) even when fan is switched off. Shutter operates automatically with fan operation.

□ Casing

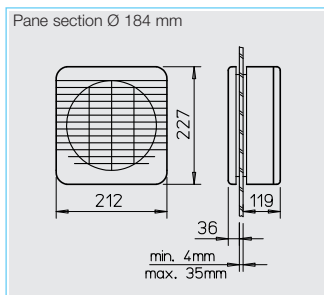
Made from high quality, white impact resistant polymer in a pleasant design. Fascia and impeller can be removed for cleaning (using soapy water) easily with one hand. The power supply will cut off automatically).

□ Motor

Totally enclosed, splash proof motor (IP 44) with thermal overload protection. Maintenance free and interference-free. Maximum air flow temperature +40 °C. Speed controllable by speed controller (accessory).

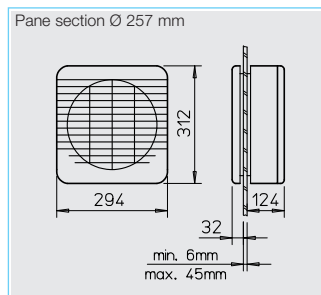
□ Installation

Unit construction, with only a few fixings giving quick installation and easy servicing.



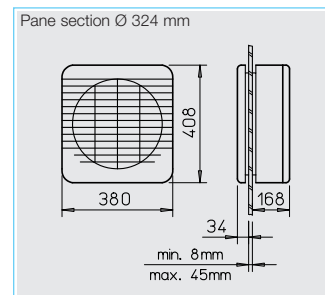
■ Specification GX 150

- Sophisticated fan for smaller sized rooms.
- For installation in single pane and double glazed windows, using an accessory for fixed and separable double glazed windows.
- Flat, external rain guard does not obstruct blinds or shutters.
- Service and installation friendly. Casing parts on the room side can be removed for cleaning without tools.
- Shutter function can be switched on for passive ventilation (without fan operation).
- Speed controllable by speed controller (accessory).



■ Specification GX 225

- Medium performance class fan with high comfort and integrated switch that allows following operations without changing the wiring:
 - Extraction
 - Input ventilation or
 - Reversed operation through external on/off switch/speed controller (accessory).
- Shutter function can be switched on for passive ventilation (without fan operation).
- Controllable by on/off switch (to be installed on site) or by on/off switch/speed controller (accessory). Automatic shutter operation with fan operation.
- Flat rain guard does not obstruct blinds or shutters.
- Service and installation friendly. Casing parts on the room side can be removed for cleaning without tools.



■ Specification GX 300

- Powerful fan for ventilation and extraction of larger rooms in an attractive soft line design. Suits any room in the house.
- Integrated switch that allows following operations without changing the wiring:
 - Extraction
 - Input ventilation or
 - Reversed operation through external on/off switch/speed controller (accessory).
- Controllable by on/off switch (to be installed on site) or by on/off switch/speed controller (accessory). Automatic shutter operation with fan operation.
- Static ventilation, installation and outer cover see GX 225.
- Unit construction, with only a few fixings giving quick installation and easy servicing.

■ Accessory details Page

Speed controllers, switches and overrun timers 525 on



Model range			
Technical data	GX 150	GX 225	GX 300
Ref. no.	1483	1484	1485
Built-in electric shutter	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reversed operation	No	Yes	Yes
Window hole Ø mm	184 mm	257 mm	324 mm
Air flow volume free discharge m³/h	250	670	1650
Impeller Ø mm	150	225	300
Power consumption Watt	37	45	125
Voltage, 50 Hz	230 V	230 V	230 V
Current A	0.3	0.3	0.7
R.P.M. min⁻¹	1250	1250	1250
Sound pressure¹)/power dB(A)	45/52	54/61	61/68
Weight approx. kg	2.5	4.0	7.0
Wiring diagram no.	508	538	538

¹) in 1 m freefield conditions

²) with reversing switch

³) with 2 speeds and reversing switch

Window fan accessories

Type	GX 150	GX 225	GX 300
Installation kit - double glazed windows			
– for fixed windows	DR 150 ⁴⁾	DR 225 ⁴⁾	DR 300 ⁴⁾
Ref. no.	5114	5115	5116
Wall kit			
– worm drive clips, 50 cm long	SB 50/2	SB 50/3	SB 50/4
Ref. no.	1385	1386	1387
– using wall tube	KR 150 ⁵⁾	WER 225/250 ⁶⁾	WER 300 ⁷⁾
Ref. no.	5091	0369	0469
Electronic speed controller flush/surface	ESU 1/ESA 1	ESU 1/ESA 1	ESU 1/ESA 1
Ref. no.	0236/0238	0236/0238	0236/0238
Electronic speed controller²) surface	—	BSX	BSX
Ref. no.	—	0240	0240
On/off switch²) flush	—	DSEL 2	DSEL 2
Ref. no.	—	1306	1306
On/off switch³) surface	—	FR 22/30	FR 22/30
Ref. no.	—	0998	0998

⁴) Space rings for underpin 2–35 mm (1 set = 10 pcs.)

⁵) 330 mm long

⁶) 170 – 500 mm long

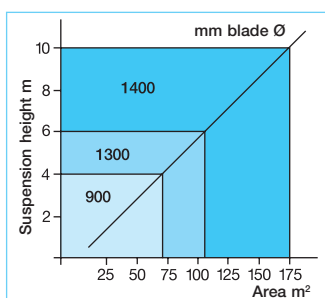
⁷) 170 – 450 mm long

■ Ceiling fan

For cooling in summer, for energy saving in winter. For versatile use e.g. to move air for cooling or energy saving in mid size to large rooms as well as reception and waiting halls, restaurants, disco's, boutiques, wholesale retail outlets, assembly plants, warehouses, tennis and sport halls as well as for industrial drying applications.

Traditionally ceiling fans are used during summer for cooling. Where there are rooms without windows and high heat emission of lamps, ceiling fans solve ventilation problems in many areas. Decorative replicas in "Casablanca" design make Helios ceiling fans an attractive addition to any room.

During the heating period, ceiling fans can be used for energy saving by returning the hot air at the top of the room to the occupied space. In high rooms like sport halls, tennis halls and other industrial halls, slow spinning ceiling fans provide a draft free equal distribution of warm air within the room. This achieves an increase in temperature at the floor level areas of approx. 25% without any additional heating. The energy consumption is negligible. Reference projects which have been running for many years achieved an average temperature increase of 4 °C at the floor level.



■ Important installation information

Safety regulations ask for a minimum distance of 2.3 m from the bottom of the blades to the floor. Fans should be installed so that they do not interfere with other equipment.

DVW 90



DVW 140



DVAW 130



DVAM 130



■ Ceiling fans DVW range

Robust metal version in classic design.

- Totally enclosed motor, maintenance free and interference-free.
- Resilient mounting ensures low vibration.
- Simple installation, pre-assembled motor and fixings. Only blades need to be fixed.
- Variable suspension height through delivery of long and short pendant tube.
- Speed controllable via 5 speed transformer TSW 0.3 (accessory).
- Reversible air flow direction. Air flow direction to floor or to ceiling by wiring connection or through reversing switch (accessory DSEL 2). In case of reverse operation (upward air flow direction), minimum starting voltage of 100 V required.

■ Ceiling fans DVA range

In typical "Casablanca" design for installation in more decorative areas.

- Casing made from brass, finished in antique brown or white. Five wooden blades with a wicker finished in nut brown or white. Maintenance free, long life, slot-vented motor with ball bearings for permanent operation.
- Resilient mounting ensures low vibration.
- Simple installation directly to ceiling or on short pendant tube (part of delivery).
- Pull cord for three speed on on/off operation. Suitable for connection to remote speed controllers (accessory).

■ Fan selection

Impeller diameter, position and mounting height are important parameters during design to allow equal coverage of air flow within the room. The room height less the down rod equals the mounting height of the fan. In relation to height and impeller diameter the diagram below shows the area covered by each fan in m².

The distance from the fan's centre to the wall should equal approximately 3 times the impeller diameter.

The distance from the fan's centre to the fan's centre (when using several fans) should equal approximately 6 times the impeller diameter.

We recommend operation at high speed during summer (cooling) and at low speed in winter (energy conservation).

■ Accessories for DVW and DVA

Speed controller

Type TSW 0,3 Ref. no. 3608
Five step transformer with on/off function for surface installation.

Energy saving automatic controller

Type EDTW Ref. no. 1613
Varies fan speed automatically in accordance to the temperature difference between high level and low level sensor. Specially for operation in winter for energy saving.

Order and technical information				
Type	DVW 90	DVW 140	DVAW 130	DVAM 130
Ref. no.	8648	8649	8650	8651
Impeller Ø mm	900	1400	1300	1300
Number of blades	3	3	5	5
Voltage / Frequency	1~, 230 V / 50 Hz	1~, 230 V / 50 Hz	1~, 230 V / 50 Hz	1~, 230 V / 50 Hz
Current A	0.26	0.30	0.29	0.29
Power consumption W	50	75	66	66
Maximum R.P.M. min ⁻¹	340	270	220	220
Suspension height min./max. mm	440/565	460/585	220/360/510	220/360/510
Sound pressure level dB(A) in 4 m	35	44	29	29
Weight approx. kg	4.8	6.8	6.7	6.7

First class in
design and quality.



The Helios heater range includes mobile and stationary devices for various space heating and ventilation applications. Application is almost unrestricted, even in wet and damp areas.

Advantages of electric heaters

- Economical to run.
- Low-cost investment.
- Simple installation.
- No capacity costs.
- Ready for immediate operation.
- No performance losses.
- Odourless and emission-free.
- Chimney connection not required.

Area of application

1. Transitional/additional heating in workshops, warehouses, offices, etc.
2. Full heating for large rooms which are only used periodically, such as churches, gyms, meeting rooms, among others.
3. Site heating for room heating and space drying.
4. Frost protection heating to prevent freezing temperatures in frost sensitive rooms, such as warehouses, waterworks, pump stations, among others.
5. Drying and condensation prevention in rooms of all kinds in commercial and industrial applications.

Desired temperature increase	Required heat power in kW					
	3 kW	5 kW	10 kW	15 kW	20 kW	30 kW
	Room vol. m ³	Room vol. m ³	Room vol. m ³	Room vol. m ³	Room vol. m ³	Room vol. m ³
40 °C	75*– 100	125*– 175	250*– 350	375*– 500	575*– 800	850*– 1200
35 °C	90*– 120	150*– 200	300*– 400	450*– 600	690*– 900	1000*– 1300
30 °C	100*– 150	175*– 250	350*– 500	500*– 750	800*– 1150	1200*– 1700
25 °C	120*– 180	200*– 300	400*– 600	600*– 900	920*– 1380	1550*– 2000
20 °C	150*– 210	250*– 350	500*– 700	750*– 1050	1150*– 1600	1750*– 2400
15 °C	200*– 280	340*– 470	680*– 940	1000*– 1400	1550*– 2150	2300*– 3200
10 °C	300*– 420	500*– 700	1000*– 1400	1500*– 2100	2300*– 3200	3500*– 4800
5 °C	600*– 800	1000*– 1400	2000*– 2800	3000*– 4200	4600*– 6400	6900*– 9600

* Figures for poor room insulation. Fast heating on occasional operation requires double the heat power.

Project planning and selection

The table on the left considers the following to calculate the required heat power:

- Desired room temperature or difference to outside temperature.
- Room size in m³,
- Room or building insulation.

Example: Main heating

Room volume: 600 m³.
Desired temperature: +20 °C.
Lowest outside temperature: –15 °C.
Insulation: Good.
The desired temperature increase of 35 °C results in a required heat power of 15 kW.

STH / TH



The compact, powerful STH fan heaters are reliable, robust and well-equipped.

They are suitable for heating and drying.

Application on building sites, in production facilities, warehouses and workshops, churches, meeting rooms, among others.

- Series with heating power of 3 kW: 1~, 230 V and 5, 9, 15, 22 kW: 3~, 400 V
- Practical handling due to compact dimensions.
- Attractive design.
- Easy to lift, transport and hang up through ergonomically designed, stable transportation frame.

■ **Quality in every detail**

- Robust, resistant and secure due to metal body. Suitable for use under the roughest conditions even in wet areas, as well as for permanent operation.
- Corrosion resistant casing, made from galvanised sheet steel, powder coated in pleasant white.
- Red powder coated tripod, protecting all sides.
- Stable front protection grille, powder coated in grey.
- Clearly arranged control board, protected against damage through recessed position.
- Maintenance free and interference-free.
- All models with protection to IP X4. Suitable for use in wet areas.
- Contact safety to DIN EN 60335.
- Enclosed heater element made from high-grade stainless steel with low surface temperature.

- Easily accessible, from outside resettable overheat protection for types STH 9 T, STH 15 T and TH 22 T. For STH 3 and STH, self resetting after cooling down.

■ **Individual timer**

All types from 9 kW on have a digital timer for preprogrammed operation up to 24 hours at set room temperature as standard.

■ **Control**

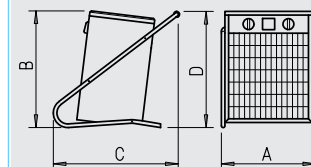
Via built-in operation switch.

- Heating for types with 3, 5 and 9 kW, two stages available; for type with 15 and 22 kW, three stages available.
- Heating operation through built-in room temperature thermostat, adjustable from +5 °C to +35 °C. Fan keeps operating for better heat distribution when heating is switched off.

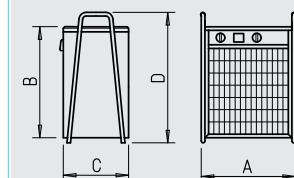
Dimensions in mm

Type	A	B	C	D
STH 3 / STH 5	295	380	350	460
STH 9 T	360	450	420	520
STH 15 T	415	475	330	535
TH 22 T	540	615	560	

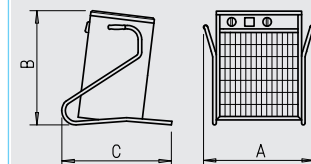
STH 3, STH 5, STH 9 T



STH 15 T



TH 22 T

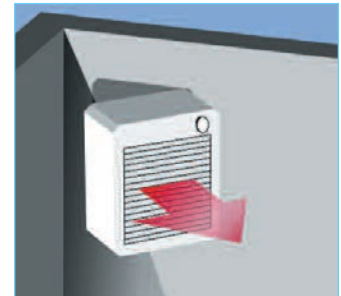
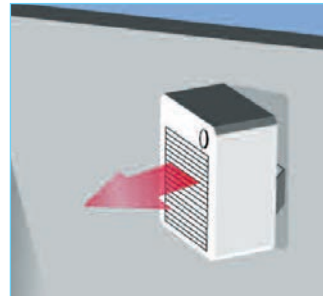
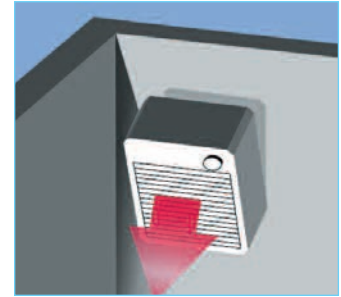


Dim. in mm

Technical data

Type	STH 3	STH 5	STH 9 T	STH 15 T	TH 22 T
Ref. no.	2520	2521	2522	2523	2524
Heat power kW	3.0	5.0	9.0	15.0	22.0
Controllable heat power kW	0 – 1.5 – 3	0 – 2.5 – 5	0 – 4.5 – 9	0 – 5 – 10 – 15	0 – 7 – 15 – 22
Max. temperature increase K	25	37	38	35	27
Max. surrounding temperature °C	40	40	40	40	40
Air flow volume m³/h	400	400	700	1300	2400
R.P.M. min⁻¹	1300	1300	1300	1300	1180
Sound press. dB(A) in 4 m (free field)	40	40	43	58	65
Voltage V, 50 Hz	1~, 230	3~, 400	3~, 400	3~, 400	3~, 400
Current A	13.5	7.5	13.5	21.7	31.5
Socket / CEE coupling required	1)	16 A	16 A	32 A	32 A
Weight approx. kg	6.0	6.0	10.5	15.5	24.0
Timer function (pre-programming 24 h)	—	—	Yes	Yes	Yes

1) with approx. 1.5 m long cable and shockproof plug



- The SH types can be used everywhere: In workshops, warehouses, gyms, entrance halls, business premises, meeting rooms and store-rooms, in churches and even in wet rooms. Models are available with 6, 9, 12 or 15 kW.

■ Significant features

- Particularly quiet due to low-noise fan impeller.
- Corrosion resistant casing made from galvanised sheet steel, powder coated in pleasant white.
- Stable front protection grille, powder coated in grey.
- Maintenance free and interference-free.
- Service friendly design: All parts are easily accessible by removing a few screws.
- Enclosed heater element (non-glowing) from stainless steel.

■ Design

- Easy setting of air flow volume required for the room conditions via 3 fan speeds.
- Single step capillary tube thermostat (setting range +5 to +40 °C) controls the heat output via temperature sensor to raise the temperature from the incoming to the desired value.
- Operation switch to control fan speed and heat power as standard for surface installation.

■ Installation

Series SH can be individually mounted to any wall. The air flow can be directed alternatively to the front, diagonally to the left, right or downward through the assembly-friendly suspension device fixed to the unit.

■ Operation switch

delivered as standard – with the functions: On, Off, 3 fan speeds, 100% and 50% heating power. Installed in any position.

■ High operation safety

- Meets safety requirements EN 60335-2-30.
- Thermal overheat protection with manual reset.
- Enclosed heater element with low surface temperature.
- Spray water protected design (IP 44) for operation in wet areas.
- Fan motor with thermal overload protection (IP 44).
- Protection against contact to DIN EN ISO 13857.

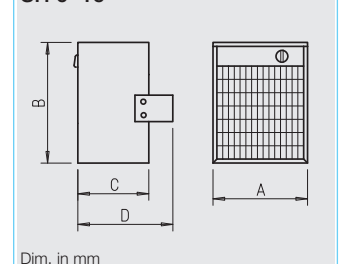


Technical data				
Type	SH 6	SH 9	SH 12	SH 15
Ref. no.	5225	5226	5227	5228
Heat power kW	6	9	12	15
Controllable heat power kW	0 – 3 – 6	0 – 4.5 – 9	0 – 6 – 12	0 – 7.5 – 15
Temperature increase K				
– at maximum speed (stage 3)	7 – 14	11 – 21	11 – 22	13 – 26
– at medium speed (stage 2)	10 – 20	15 – 30	12 – 24	15 – 30
– at minimum speed (stage 1)	14 – 29	22 – 44	15 – 30	11 – 37
Air flow volume m ³ /h				
– Speed step 3	1300	1300	1700	1700
– Speed step 2	900	900	1550	1550
– Speed step 1	630	630	1220	1220
Sound pressure in dB(A) at 4 m (free field conditions)				
– at maximum speed	46	46	51	51
– at minimum speed	32	32	44	44
Voltage V, 50 Hz	3~, 400	3~, 400	3~, 400	3~, 400
Current A	9	14	18	22
Required supply line mm ²	4 x 2.5	4 x 2.5	4 x 6.0	4 x 6.0
Socket / CEE coupling required	16 A	16 A	32 A	32 A
Control line	6 x 0.75	6 x 0.75	6 x 0.75	6 x 0.75
Wiring diagram no.	858	858	858	858
Weight approx. kg	19	19	26	26

Dimensions in mm

Type	A	B	C	D
SH 6	400	490	310	460
SH 9	400	490	310	460
SH 12	450	560	415	585
SH 15	450	560	415	585

SH 6–15



Helios: The systems provider in controlled residential ventilation.

MOISTURE PROTECTION



Traditional residential ventilation by opening the windows is not a valid solution these days. Studies have shown that ventilation is only insufficient and uncontrolled in 80% of cases. This destroys the energy savings strived for by the extensive insulating measures. Efficiency, sealed building shells and the ventilation concept for damp and moisture protection require increasingly mechanised, controlled ventilation.

COMFORTABLE CLIMATE



Odours from the kitchen, bathroom and WC as well as harmful substances from cleaning agents, furniture, etc. have to be led away for a comfortable, healthy indoor atmosphere. The moisture caused by cooking, drying and showering – an average of 10-15 litres of water per day in a 4-person household – has to be run outside in order to prevent mould, stains and damp walls.

HEALTHY AIR



Helios has optimal systems for all areas of application, be it with or without heat recovery, for a new build or renovation, multi-storey building or detached house, as a centralised or decentralised solution. Tailored and coordinated accessories round off the corresponding ventilation devices. The requirements of the Energy Saving Ordinance (EnEV) are met in full and fire and noise safety concerns are covered.

Controlled residential ventilation systems at a glance.

**PLANNING
INFORMATION**
DIN 1946-6
DIN 18017-3

44

MULTI-STOREY CONSTRUCTION



MONO TUBE VENTILATION SYSTEM ELS

with individual devices
according to DIN 18017-3

46^{on}



CENTRAL VENTILATION SYSTEM ZLS

with energy-saving
EC roof fan
according to DIN 18017-3

65^{on}

SINGLE FAMILY HOUSES APARTMENTS



CENTRAL VENTILATION BOX ZEB

70^{on}

KWL® VENTILATION SYSTEMS with heat recovery

76^{on}

KWL® PERIPHERY

- HygroBox
- Ground heat exchanger
- Air distribution systems
- Air inlets and outlets
- Wall / roof outlets, etc.

114^{on}

■ Ventilation concept (LK) according to DIN 1946-6

□ The requirements of the Energy Saving Ordinance (EnEV 2016) for residential buildings prescribe that a minimum user-independent circulation of air in the residential unit must be guaranteed for quality assurance and building protection. For this reason, a ventilation concept is to be created according to DIN 1946-6 for every new build and all energy-oriented refurbishments. The ventilation concept answers the planning issue of whether a residential building is sufficiently ventilated by natural infiltration (building leaks) or whether user-independent ventilation measures are required.

■ Method:

1. Calculating the air flow volume for moisture protection according to DIN 1946-6; 05/2009

$$q_{v,ges,NE,FL} = f_{WS} \cdot (-0,001 \cdot A_{NE}^2 + 1,15 \cdot A_{NE} + 20)$$

$q_{v,ges,NE,FL}$ = air flow vol. for moisture prot. m³/h
 A_{NE} = Surface area of the residential unit in m²
 f_{WS} = Factor to consider the building's heat insulation.
 0.3 for high insulation (building with insulation according to the German Heat Conservation Ordinance (WSchV) 95 or better).
 0.4 for low insulation (building with insulation worse than WSchV 95).

2. Calculating the air flow volume by infiltration according to DIN 1946-6; 05/2009

$$q_{v,Inf,wirk} = f_{wirk,Komp} \cdot A_{NE} \cdot H_R \cdot n_{50} \cdot (f_{wirk,Lage} \cdot \frac{\Delta p}{50})^n$$

$q_{v,Inf,wirk}$ = effective air flow vol. by infiltration m³/h
 $f_{wirk,Komp}$ = Correction factor for deducible system-independent and component-independent infiltration according to DIN 1946-6 Tab. 8, exact calculation according to the calc. method outlined in DIN 1946-6 Annex I. Standard val. 0.5 (taken as a basis to simplify the determination of ventilation tech. measures within the ventilation concept for free ventilation in the form of cross ventilation).

A_{NE} = Surface area of the residential unit in m²
 H_R = Room height in m
 n_{50} = According to DIN 1946-6 specifications or measured values. See table 1.

$f_{wirk,Lage}$ = Correction factor for the effective proportion of air from infiltration as a factor of the building location. Standard value 1.0, exact calculation according to the method outlined in DIN 1946-6 Annex I.

Δp = Differential design pressure
 For single-storey residential units: for areas with little wind 2 Pa, for areas with strong wind 4 Pa.
 For multi-storey residential units: for areas with little wind 5 Pa, for areas with strong wind 7 Pa.
 n = Press. exponent, stand. val. $n = 2/3$ or measured val

3. Air flow volume balancing

Following the calculation of both air flow volumes $q_{v,Inf,wirk}$ and $q_{v,ges,NE,FL}$ the two values are compared. If the air flow volume from infiltration is less than the air flow volume for moisture protection, ventilation technology is required. The selected ventilation technology (e.g. Helios DV

EC, ultraSilence® ELS, KWL®) must permanently transport the air flow volumes for moisture protection and must be user-independent (24 hours a day / 365 days a year).

For the further design of a residential ventilation system, it is not only the air flow volume for moisture protection that is relevant, but also the air flow volume needed to fulfil and maintain the minimum hygienic requirements, which must also largely be ensured independently of the users.

■ Forms of ventilation / operating modes according to DIN 1946-6

□ Ventilation for moisture protection (FL)

Ventilation required to ensure the protection of the building (against moisture) under normal conditions of use with reduced moisture loads in some cases. Example: Normal conditions of use with reduced moisture loads in some cases include, for example, temporary absence of the users and no drying of washing in the residential unit.

Operating mode:

Continuous (24 h / 365 d); user-independent

□ Reduced ventilation (RL)

Ventilation necessary to ensure the min. hygienic requirements and for the protection of the building (against moisture) under normal conditions of use with reduced moisture loads and subst. concent. in some cases. Example: As a result of the temporary absence of users.

Operating mode:

Continuous (24 h / 365 d); user-independent

□ Nominal ventilation (NL)

Ventilation necessary to ensure the min. hygienic requirements and for the protection of the building when the users are present (normal operation).

Operating mode: Primarily when users are present; time limited for energy-related reasons; ensured by suitable ventilation technology with temporary support from free ventilation (window ventilation).

□ Intensive ventilation (IL)

Temporarily required ventilation with increased air flow volume of air to decompose load peaks (load operation).

Operating mode: Primarily when users are present; time limited for energy-related reasons; ensured by suitable ventilation technology with temporary support from free ventilation (window ventilation).

Table 1: Standard values of design air exchange according to DIN 1946-6

House type	Standard	Ventilation system	n ₅₀ value
Single-storey unit (EFH)	New build	Fan-supported ventilation	1.0
Single-storey unit (EFH)	Renovation	Fan-supported ventilation	1.0
Multi-storey unit (MFH)	New build	Fan-supported ventilation	1.0
Multi-storey unit (MFH)	Renovation	Fan-supported ventilation	1.0
Single-storey unit (EFH)	New build	Free ventilation	1.5
Single-storey unit (EFH)	Renovation	Free ventilation	1.5
Multi-storey unit (MFH)	New build	Free ventilation	1.5
Multi-storey unit (MFH)	Renovation	Free ventilation	2.0

(EFH) = Single family house / (MFH) = Apartment building

■ Subs. supply of outside air

A residential ventilation system according to DIN 1946-6 means that a corresponding air flow volume of supply air is subsequently supplied in the amount of the exhaust air flow volumes using suitable outside air vents (ALD) dimensioned according to DIN 1946-6.

Determining the number of outside air vents required in the building shell:

$$n_{ALD} = (q_v - q_{v,Inf,wirk}) / q_{v,ALD}$$

n_{ALD} = Number of outside air vents

q_v = Air flow vol. of exhaust air per residential unit

$q_{v,Inf,wirk}$ = Air flow volume from infiltration per residential unit

$q_{v,ALD}$ = Air flow volume per outside air vent

■ Noise protection

DIN 4109 has been established under construction law and governs the noise protection requirements for the building (public/private). In the case of designs according to VOB and terraced or town houses, they must be observed as minimum requirements. They may be agreed for detached house. VDI Directive 4100 has not been established under construction law, but is often regarded as the state of the art. VDI 4100 distinguishes between two levels of noise protection (see table 2).

Framework conditions

The noise levels stated in DIN 4109 can technically be achieved if targeted boundary conditions are observed, such as:

- Manhole arrangement during floor planning
- Design of the installation walls and/or manholes in 220 kg/m³
- Isolation from the main structure
- Determining the noise protection requirements
- Inclusion of an acoustics technician from noise protection level (SSt) III according to VDI 4100
- Contractual safeguarding and determination of the standard principles

Recommendation:

In the case of buildings under private law, it must be defined in advance whether the building is designed according to DIN 4109 or VDI 4100.

■ Note

In the case of buildings under private law, it must be defined in advance whether the building is designed according to DIN 4109 or VDI 4100.

www.KWLeasyPlan.de

Table 2: Noise limits (DIN 4109-1)

Sound source	Type of room requiring protection	
	Living rooms, bedrooms	Classrooms, workspaces
Sound pressure level dB (A)		
Water installations (both water supply and wastewater systems)	$L_{In max.} \leq 30^a$	$L_{In max.} \leq 35^a$
Other building service installations	$L_{AF max.} \leq 30^b$	$L_{AF max.} \leq 35^{b*}$
Operation	day 6 to 22 hrs	$L_r \leq 35$
	night 22 to 6 hrs	$L_r \leq 35$

^a Individual short-term peaks when operating the fittings and devices according to Annex B, Table B.1 (Open, close, adjust, interrupt) should be disregarded.

^b With regard to ventilation systems, values which are 5 dB(A) higher are permitted, provided this concerns continuous sounds without any individual tones.

* Unless higher level due to increased intrinsic noise generation is acceptable.

■ **DIN 18017-3 (white paper 09.09) is the recognised state of the art for the planning and installation of ventilation systems in bathrooms and toilets without external windows. Rooms of this kind are widespread in existing multi-storey buildings and are also regularly found in apartment building projects.**

DIN 18017-3 essentially relates to the removal of air from indoor bathrooms and toilets, meaning that it concerns exclusively single rooms. This is in contrast to DIN 1946-6, which relates to the ventilation of apartments in general and therefore considers the entire unit. When planning and implementing the exhaust air system, the first thing to do is to decide whether it relates to a residential or non-residential building.

■ Process for residential buildings

Be it a detached house or apartment building, a new build or renovated property, the start of the approach to ventilation technology is the ventilation concept called for by DIN 1946-6. The user-dependent, permanent guarantee of ventilation for damp and moisture protection has specific impacts on the concept design of the exhaust air system.

- The requirements for exhaust air flow volume in accordance with DIN 18017 make a distinction based on the question of whether the air extraction is to be permanent (40 m³/h) or demand-based (60 m³/h). In the case of demand-based systems, the air flow volume may be reduced to 0 in times of low demand for air. Continuous ventilation to protect against moisture, as prescribed in DIN 1946-6, is not stipulated. This means that in two-level ventilation devices are used in exhaust air systems in residential buildings. The basic level (30 m³/h) is connected to the continuous current and cannot be turned off by the user. This therefore sufficiently satisfies the demand for the fan to provide damp and moisture protection. The higher level (60 m³/h or 100 m³/h) is activated according to demand. It is activated when switched on by the user or through moisture/presence control.

- In order to ensure the suitability of an exhaust air system for function also in the case of modern and therefore sealed building shells, the planning and construction of outdoor air vents are indispensable. The air flow volume of the exhaust air is

to be offset by an equal air flow volume of incoming air through the building shell through suitable outdoor air vents. The infiltration through the building shell previously calculated in the ventilation concept is deducted when determining the dimensions of the ALD.

- In the case of a renovated property, it should be clear to all those involved in the project that the presence of a exhaust air ventilation system in accordance with DIN 18017-3 does not relieve them from their obligation to create and adhere to a ventilation concept according to DIN 1946-6. The air flow volume for damp and moisture protection must in principle be guaranteed. In addition, it is necessary that an air flow volume of incoming flow equal to the total of the air flow volume of exhaust air is continuously passed through the building shell. If the total exhaust air flow volume is smaller than the air flow volume required for damp and moisture protection, the exhaust air ventilation system is to be adjusted at least to the damp and moisture protection air flow volume.

■ Planning guidelines for exhaust systems

Building a new residential property:

- Creation of a ventilation concept in accordance with DIN 1946-6
- Design of the controlled ventilation and air extraction in accordance with DIN 1946-6
- Integration of at least two-level individual room fans to ensure ventilation for damp and moisture protection and the air flow volumes required under DIN 18017. Ensuring the supply of further incoming air by selecting suitable outside air vents.

Renovation of a residential property:

- Creation of a ventilation concept in accordance with DIN 1946-6
- Comparison of the exhaust air flow volumes present on-site with the minimum air flow volume for moisture protection
- Retrofitting suitable outdoor air vents, where necessary
- Substitution of the existing single-phase individual room fans by multi-level appliances.

■ Process for non-residential buildings

DIN 18017-3 continues to apply beyond its normal scope for the ventilation of interior WCs and other exhaust air rooms in non-residential buildings. In contrast to residential buildings, there are no normative obligations of any kind to ensure ventilation for

damp and moisture protection in non-residential buildings. The need for ventilation technology in WCs in particular is governed by the Workplace Ordinance and other construction law guidelines. The requirements of the standard can be adopted unchanged for ventilation systems in non-residential buildings planned and built in accordance with DIN 18017-3.

■ Types of system

- The individual exhaust air ventilation systems are further divided into systems with their own exhaust air duct and systems with a shared exhaust air duct. Due to the numerous benefits (e.g. space-saving by having just one duct), systems with shared exhaust air duct are given preference in practice.
- The central ventilation systems are also divided into two sub-categories: Central ventilation systems with air flow volume that can only be changed jointly and central ventilation systems with air flow volumes that can be changed in each apartment (e.g. DV EC in combination with AE exhaust elements).
- Pure ventilation of individual rooms is within the scope of DIN 18017-3. If there are no requirements on the ventilation technology of any kind in the project within the meaning of DIN 1946-6, the following planned air flow volumes shall apply:
 - 40 m³/h in central ventilation systems
 - This air flow volume is to be discharged permanently.
 - However, the exhaust air flow volume must not be reduced by more than half for more than 12 hours a day in times of low demand for air, particularly at night.
 - 60 m³/h for decentralised exhaust air systems
 - This air flow volume of exhaust air is to be led away during use in the case of demand-based systems.
 - The ventilation appliance may be reduced to 0 in times of low demand for air if the building complies with a thermal insulation standard under the 1995 Heat Insulation Ordinance or better.
 - The same air flow volumes apply for kitchens.
 - In the case of pure WC rooms, these air flow volumes can be halved.

■ Instructions for project planning

The primary exhaust air duct should be straight and vertical and must have an even cross-section, otherwise mathematical proof in accordance with DIN 18017-3 is required. The primary

exhaust air duct is to be equipped with heat insulation in order to prevent the formation of condensation. Alternatively, condensation drains may be installed.

- Exhaust air can be carried away from bathrooms and WCs by a fan. To that end, a double direction valve set can be used.
- Exhaust air can be carried away from bathrooms and kitchens via separate fans. The connection of extractor hoods to DIN 18017-3 systems is not permitted. To that end, built-in lines must be planned.
- The exhaust lines are to be permanently sealed and must have a stable design. A sufficient number of suitable cleaning openings are to be provided. Screw-in openings for cleaning are not permitted.

■ Project planning characteristics for central ventilation systems

- For central ventilation systems with an air flow volume that can only be changed for all apartments, only exhaust valves with the same characteristic curve can be used. It must not be possible to adjust the valves after adjustment. Systems of this kind are to be operated permanently. Air flow volume reductions in times of low demand for air are to be triggered automatically (e.g. using a timer).
- Central ventilation systems with air flow volumes that can be changed for individual apartments have configurable exhaust elements with variable characteristic curves. The exhaust valves are activated by the user in the apartment or controlled automatically by room air sensors. The air flow volume is then only adjusted according to demand in the respective apartment. Air flow volume stabilizers built into the exhaust elements mean that other apartments remain unaffected by the change. The capacity of the fan adjusts automatically to the total air flow volume to be conveyed.

■ Fire safety

The fire safety of exhaust air systems in accordance with DIN 18017-3 is governed in the official ventilation system guidelines (MLüAR), section 7 "Specific conditions for ventilation systems in accordance with DIN 18017-3". All products licensed for this are marked with the label 18017-3 under building law and may only be used in such systems. Use of these fire safety products in other types of systems (e.g. ventilation systems in residential spaces with heat recovery) is not permitted.

Ventilation of sanitary rooms and apartment kitchens in accordance with DIN 18017-3.



The mono tube ventilation system ultraSilence® ELS from Helios has impressive benefits for the ventilation of interior bathrooms and WCs in residential units, hotels and other buildings prescribed by DIN 18017-3.

- **Space-saving:**
A central riser duct spanning more than 20 storeys with the smallest possible cross-section saves money and creates usable living space.
- **Cost-effective:**
Low material use and quick and easy installation result in manageable costs and time required.
- **Energy-saving:**
The ultraSilence® ELS devices reduce the need for ventilation heat and therefore contribute to energy-savings when it comes to heat.
- **Simple planning:**
Evidence of DIBt approval renders all further measurements in the construction sign-off superfluous to requirements, providing extra certainty and saving trouble. The effort for planning, rising duct dimensioning, tendering and specifications is reduced to a minimum.
- **Software-assisted:**
The entire planning is done at the click of a button with Helios ELS software. Lists of materials and offers are completed in just a few steps.
Simply download it from www.heliosventilatoren.de.



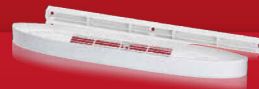
EXTRACT AIR



The beautifully quiet ELS devices are turned on according to demand and guide used air out of the kitchen, bathroom and toilet via a central main line, which may be connected to more than 20 storeys or over 40 individual devices.

56^{on}

OUTSIDE AIR



External air vents quietly feed outdoor air without dust into bedrooms and living rooms. Helios offers elements that can be built into walls and windows, manually controlled or temperature-regulated, with automatic air flow volume adjustment and sound insulation.

61

FIRE SAFETY



When planning and designing ventilation systems, the state fire safety requirements must be observed. A number of different solutions are available to choose from, depending on the structural circumstances.

55^{on}



Revolutionary and intelligent: ELS-VF types with automatic humidity control for optimal energy saving and a comfortable room climate without mould. More on page 53.



Barrier-free and automatic. ELS-VP with PIR sensor for automatic ventilation as required when entering the room. Optimum fan control ideal for toilets and sanitary facilities of hotels, offices, hostels, etc. More on page 53.



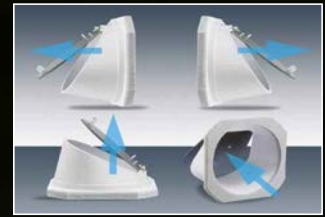
Unique: Filter change display indicates when filter needs cleaning. Permanent, long life, washable filter with large cross section area. Saves the purchase of expensive disposable filters.



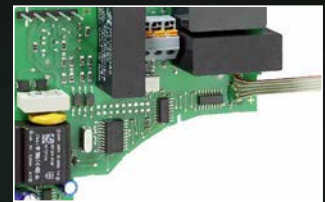
Flexibility without limits: Casing types ELS-GU and -GUBA for one/two room ventilation with connection left, right, to the bottom or for toilet adaptation. Discharge spigot to the top, rotatable to the left, right or to the back.

The Helios ELS dimension.
Silent. Strong. Slim. Beautiful.





Clever: Airtight back draught shutter in the discharge spigot, can be turned by 90°. Permits casing positioning with discharge to the left, right, to the top or to the back.



Intelligent electronic system for wide variety of operating modes like interval function, overrun timer, humidity controlled operation, automatic PIR sensor etc. Circuit board with pins for electrical connection placed in splash proof casing.



Efficient energy-saving motor. Acoustically tested, long life ball bearings are greased for life (approx. 40 000 hours running). Maintenance free, totally enclosed in an aluminium diecast casing.



Optimal solution for every demand. More than 20 different ELS fan units can be assembled in the standard surface or flush mounted casing without using tools.



product
design
award
2008



Designpreis
Deutschland
2010
NOMINIERT



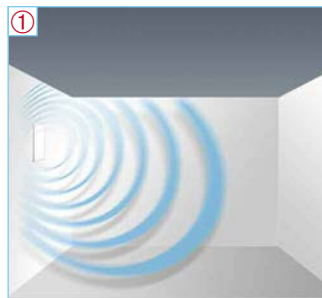
red dot
design
award
winner
2008



Design Center
Stuttgart
Silber 2008

ultraSilence
by Helios

- Only 26 dB(A)*. Wonderfully quiet.



Above all in apartment construction, the ventilation must be virtually silent. This is fully achieved with the single ventilation units ultraSilence® ELS. With 26 dB(A)* for ventilation on the standard ventilation stage ($V = 35 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$) and 35 dB(A)* for $V = 60 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ and $A_L = 10 \text{ m}^2$, ultraSilence® ELS unbeatably quiet.

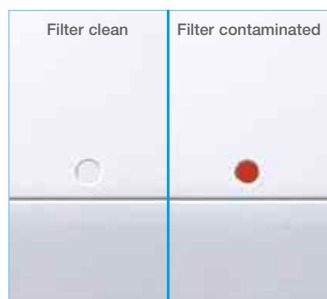
The sound levels correspond to DIN 18017-3 as follows and are guaranteed by Helios:

- sound power level, A-rated (L_{WA}) in dB(A) or
- sound pressure level, A-rated (L_A) in dB(A) in relation to an absorption surface $A_L = 4 \text{ m}^2$. In relation to $A_L = 10 \text{ m}^2$, so er- gethe sound levels are 4 dB(A) lower.

① The sound power level L_{WA} shows the real emitted sound power, independent from the distance and room conditions, and is the sound at source.
② The sound pressure level L_A is caused by the source and received by the ear. Depending on absorption, i.e. absorption capacity of the room, the perceived sound varies and is difficult to trace.

* According to DIN 18017-3: 2009-09, section 7.2.4. footnote 5.

- Exclusive. Permanent filter and filter change display.



All ELS fan units have **permanent filters as standard**. This ensures trouble free quiet installation. They prevent the fan and sound insulation from becoming clogged, resulting in satisfied tenants, landlords and owners. The filter change display (red dot) indicates when the filter needs cleaning which prevents a drop in performance. Very practical!

User friendly – the retractable facia with hinge.
For filter removal flip up facia by hand. To close simply let it retract.

Unique – the permanent filter.
Large filter cross-section area, with high dirt holding capacity for long cleaning intervals. To clean the filter, simply put it in the dishwasher: This eliminates the regular purchase of expensive disposable filters.

Completely airtight.
The all round flexible sealing prevents air inlet and dirt deposit along the wall/ceiling surface.

- Excellent design. Good-looking. Slim. Clean.



Perfectly designed and multiple award-winning.
ultraSilence® ELS fits everywhere: The facia complements every tile, wallpaper or marble- and thus satisfies the highest demands of designers. The minimalist-designed ultra flat facia with classy look covers the fan unit. The air flows in on all sides so that dirt deposits are prevented.

The ultra flat premium design of the facade impresses in every room design with unobtrusive elegance. The extremely slimline flush mounted casing has an installation depth of just 89 mm. That way it integrates completely – also in small rooms, on walls or ceilings. The ideal solution, also in narrow installation shafts.



■ Lightning fast installation.



Clever. The airtight back draught shutter, which is integrated in the discharge spigot, can be turned by 90°. This makes a positioning of the casing with discharge to the left, right, top or back possible.



Unlimited possibilities. ELS-GU and -GUBA are the universal casings for one or two room ventilation with connection to the left, right or bottom as well as toilet seat adaptation via flushing pipe. The discharge spigot can be positioned to the top, left, right or to the back. Everything with the same casing!



So very simple – the electric plug connection. For trouble-free connection, removable from its fixture. Cable entry and connector connecting takes place with casing assembly. Insertion of fan unit and facia on final fix.

Residential ventilation to DIN 18017-3

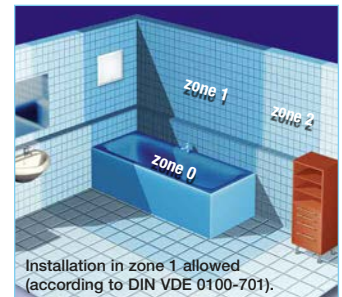
■ Approved and tested.



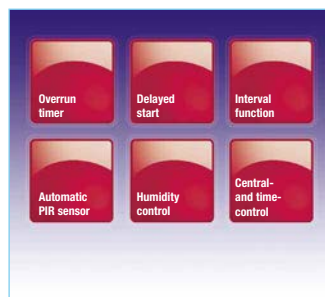
All casings and fan units approved by the DIBt with approval No. Z-51.1-193.

The ultraSilence® ELS units have the approval of the Institute for Bautechnik, Berlin. In addition there are international certificates and conformities with the relevant standards and regulations. There are also the following certificates:

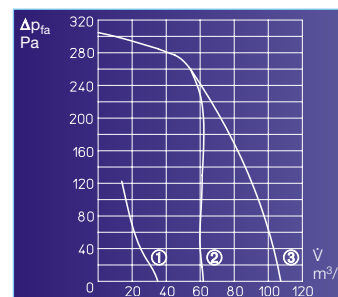
- TÜV approved performance.
- Certificate of the Institute for Acoustics and Building Physics (IAB), Oberursel, for noise transmission regulations in buildings (DIN 4109).
- TÜV approved leakage rate of backdraught shutter.
- External inspection of production by TÜV Bayern-Sachsen.
- Fire protection tests of back draught shutter and casing with fire protection, carried out by the Institute for Material Testing of the Institute for Baustoffe, Mas-sivbau und Brandschutz (IBMB), Braunschweig, swiss fire protection code Z 5491.



■ Various operations.



ELS units are available in approx. 100 variants and 3 airflows for ventilation of kitchen, bathroom and toilet in the apartment sector. User-friendly controls with overrun timer and interval timer function, automatic motion sensor or humidity controlled operation (in standard and demand-based ventilation) for barrierfree automatic operations are optional units.



- ① Standard ventilation stage $\dot{V} = 35 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$
- ② Demand-based ventilation stage $\dot{V} = 60 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ or standard ventilation stage for ELS-V 100/..
- ③ Demand-based ventilation stage for ELS-V 100/..

■ Note

Further information about ELS types for barrier-free automatic operation

- with humidity control
- or PIR detector

see page 53

- **The Energy Saving Ordinance (EnEV 2016) demands the implementation of the low-energy house standard. The altered construction method and the resulting tight building shell place particular significance on the ventilation heat.**

According to the previous design, the ventilation technology is responsible for just 25% of the total energy consumption for heating. Given the sealed thermal building shell, these days this proportion is at least 50% in a modern residential building. Building planning in accordance with EnEV 2016 requires a comparison of a planned residential building with a reference building. A demand-based exhaust air system is standard for a reference residential building in accordance with EnEV 2016. Controlled apartment ventilation using a demand-based exhaust air system has reduced the minimum air exchange for window ventilation from 0,7 h⁻¹ or 0.6 h⁻¹ (with / without leak test) to 0.4 h⁻¹.

The use of Helios VF-AL systems technology can drop the creditable air exchange to as low as 0.35 h⁻¹. This reduction of the minimum air exchange generally lowers primary energy consumption by around 10%. Therefore the requirements for satisfying the KfW requirements (KfW efficient buildings) are significantly easier to fulfill.

- **Helios VF-AL systems technology with moisture-based ventilation control is an optimal solution for the current standard, including in when it comes to pricing.**

It is coordinated over the entire apartment and works according to the principle of vacuum air ventilation.

Exhaust air is taken from the rooms with contaminated air (bathroom, WC, kitchen).

Fresh outside air flows through pressure-controlled incoming outside air elements into living rooms and bedrooms

- **The system components**

- **ELS-VF**

Moisture-controlled exhaust air fan in the bathroom with intelligent moisture progression control to remove excessively high humidity in the air.

The type of increase in moisture is permanently checked by a microprocessor. The ventilation is demand-based and combined with a flow-controlled ELS in the toilet or kitchen.

- **Incoming outside air elements**

Incoming outside air elements for the reliable and efficient supply of incoming air. Types ALEF or ZL are built into window frames or walls.

Exhaust air systems without suitable incoming outside air elements are not suitable for function and do not comply with the state of the art.



- **Energy-efficiency and demand-optimised control functions are integrated in ELS appliances.**

Sophisticated technology enables demand-based and efficient ventilation according to the property-specific and room-specific tasks.

- **Barrier-free automatic operation** controlled by built-in presence sensors or moisture-controlled function. See adjacent and the right-hand side.

- **What is optimal and when?**

- **Demand-based ventilation with overrun**

Typical use: Ventilation of indoor bathrooms and WCs (overrun prescribed by DIN 18017) with normal frequency of use, e.g. in residential areas.

Applicable devices: Types ELS-VN, ELS-VNC or standard devices with separate overrun switches.

Control: Manual, possibly parallel with light.

- **Demand-based ventilation without overrun**

Typical use: Ventilation of kitchens and rooms with windows. High frequency of use in apartment buildings, hotels, retirement homes and many more.

Applicable devices: All standard ELS-V types

Control: Manual, via conventional installation switches or automatically using a timer.

- **Demand-based ventilation with overrun, presence-controlled or moisture-controlled**

Typical use: For barrier-free automatic operation in bathrooms, toilets and kitchens, as well as rooms with windows.

Applicable devices:

ELS types ELS-VF and ELS-VP

Function / control:

Automatic, presence-controlled or moisture-controlled ventilation not activated by a switch. See the right hand side for a detailed description.

- **Interval ventilation**

Use: Ventilation of bathrooms and WCs (including interior bathrooms and WCs) with periodical low usage frequency, e.g. in hotel rooms, holiday apartments, student residences.

The adjustable interval and operating times ensure periodic and efficient room ventilation when the rooms are empty. Musty rooms and moisture damage are prevented.

Applicable devices: ELS VNC or standard types in combination with accessory ZNI.

Function: Automatic operation according to defined settings if room is not used. When manually operated (possibly switched in parallel to the light), overrun takes place according to the selected settings.

- **Time-controlled ventilation**

Use: Ventilation of toilets, showers, bathrooms, including rooms in office and administrative buildings, retirement homes, hospitals, etc.

Control: Interval-based or depending on use, i.e. at certain times of day.

- **Standard and demand-based ventilation:**

Ventilation of showers, bathrooms, WCs with high air contamination (e.g. in restaurants, offices).

The continuous, low-noise standard ventilation operation to combat smells and excess moisture. When the room is in use, the system manually switches to high-performance (demand-based level). This is automatically possible during certain times of day using a timer

Applicable devices: All types with 2 or 3 power settings.

Switching: Required for manual DSEL 2 or DSEL 3 operation. We recommend appropriate components for automatic operation.

■ The top solution for barrier-free automatic operation: Integrated PIR sensor

Optimal fan control in toilets and sanitary facilities with industrial and private use for example, in hostels, hotels, offices, etc.

- Helios offers the ideal solution: ELS-VP is fitted with a PIR as standard; the fan starts automatically when a person enters the room. The electrical connection is direct to the power supply without need for a switch.

- ELS-VP with motion sensor ventilates automatically as required when entering the room.

- An integrated PIR sensor registers the presence of people and switches on the unit. The unit operates for 15 minutes. If a movement in the room is detected within that time, the operation time is extended respectively.

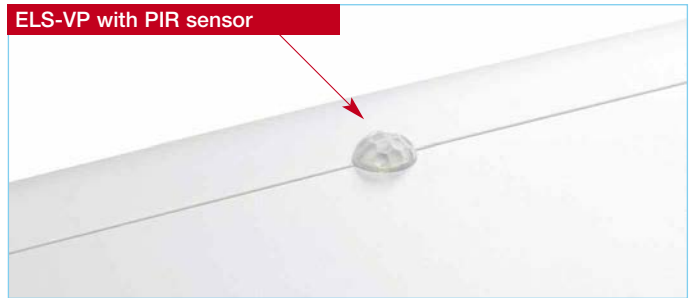
- When leaving the room, there is a run-on time of 15 minutes.

- Ideally the fan should be fitted so the movement in the room is always detected, so position is important and the PIR sensor should not be hindered by obstructions.

Typical use: Barrier-free, automatic ventilation without using a switch.

Control: PIR controlled.

ELS-VP with PIR sensor



PIR sensor



■ ELS-VF automatic moisture progression system is far superior to conventional humidity switches and prevents the build-up of damp on the walls, ceiling and equipment. It guarantees a healthy climate without mould and bad smells with minimal energy consumption.

■ Advanced electronics

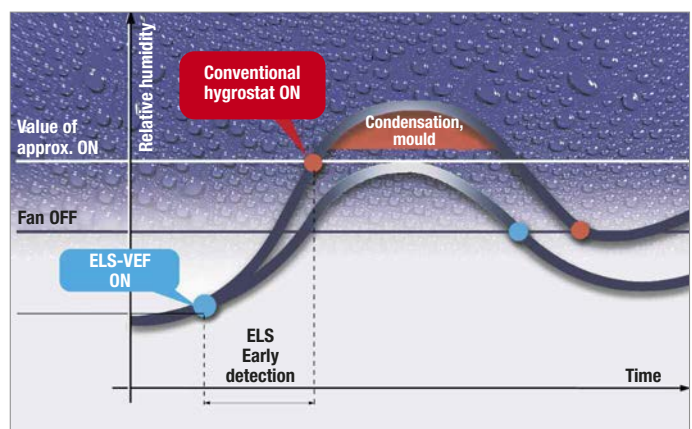
ELS-VFs are equipped with fully-automatic, moisture-dependent controls. The microprocessor-controlled electronics detect two forms of moisture increase:

- Given a normal increase in moisture over time (e.g. washing, drying, temperature drops), the fan switches on when the defined setpoint is reached and runs until the moisture in the room air has dropped by approximately 10%, but at least for the duration of the defined overrun.
- In the case of a rapid increase in moisture (e.g. due to showering, bathing), the ventilator turns on before the defined limit value is reached to get rid of the excess moisture in the room as effectively and quickly as possible. This prevents mirrors or walls from suffering from moisture and damp damage and the comfortable range in the room (40-70%

relative humidity) is quickly re-stored. As soon as the relative humidity has fallen by 10%, but not before the end of the pre-set overrun time, the fan turns off.

- In the case of extended, excessive moisture increases (e.g. storms in summer, damp washing in the room) if air circulation is insufficient as the intake air openings are too small or closed, the fan turns off automatically after two hours of continuous operation. In these cases, the control has identified that further ventilation will not lower the humidity. Depending on the further moisture progression, the fan will start automatically within the next 2 to 6 hours to once again reduce humidity by around 10%. This control behaviour is repeated until humidity has fallen to the desired level.

The moisture progression system automatically adjusts itself to achieve optimal humidity reduction while expending the minimum amount of energy.



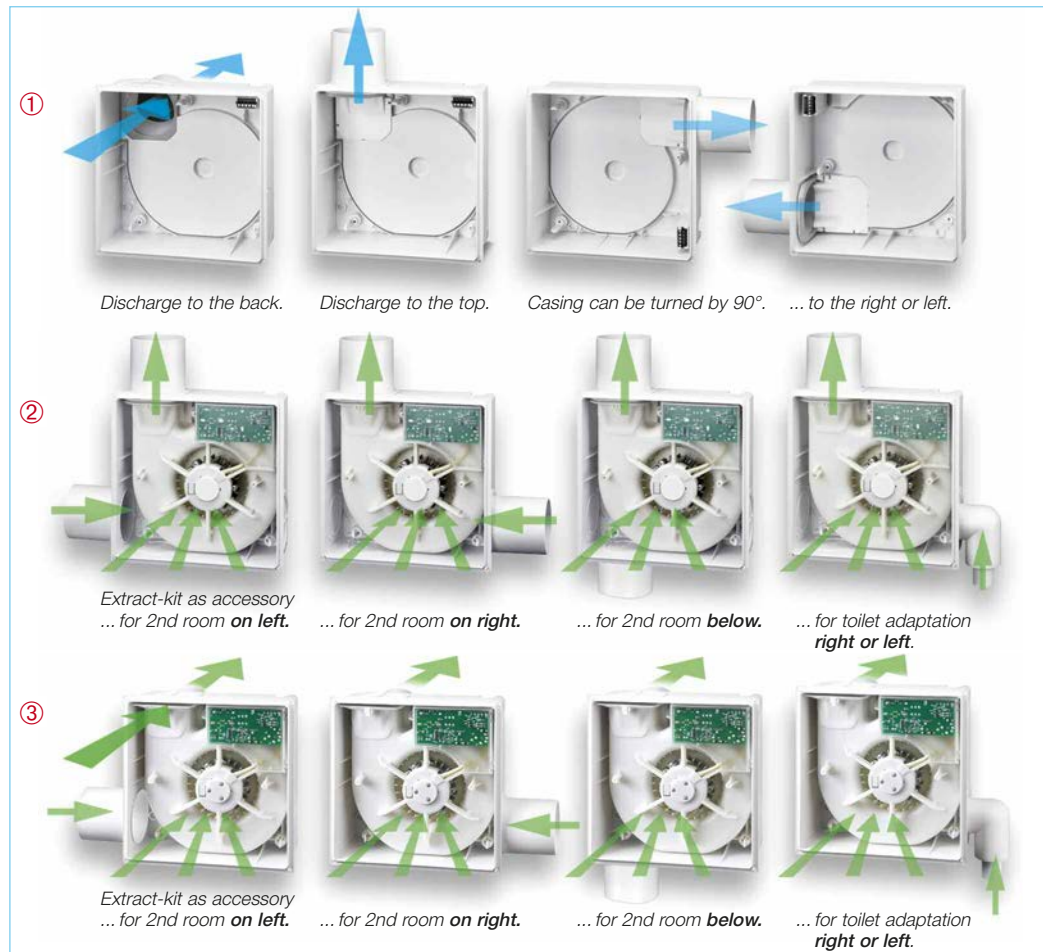
- **Typical use:** For ventilation of humidity polluted rooms (e.g. bathroom, kitchen).
- **Control:** Barrier-free automatic operation, on the humidity levels.

- Supply air is necessary so that humid air can be extracted by the fan.

- The flush mounted casings ELS-GU and -GUBA are totally adaptable in terms of installation position and range of use.
- The standard flush mounted casing ELS-GU and -GUBA, the flush mounted casing with fire protection shutter, is the ideal solution for many different applications.
- Whether for one and two room ventilation or for toilet seat adaptation via flushing pipe. The flush mounted installation is suitable for wall, shaft, plasterboard or ceiling.
- The discharge spigot can be positioned alternatively to the back or on top, also the casing, can be turned by 90° to the left or to the right. Simple and without tools.
- One casing type for every installation form and every ventilation demand. This is not only practical at the building site but also makes stock keeping extremely economical.

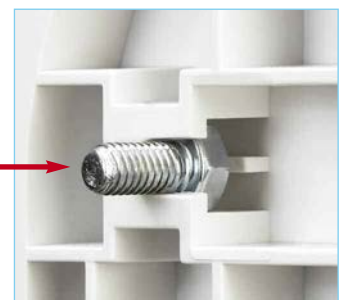
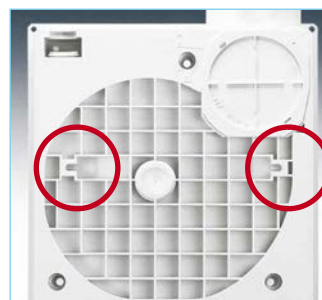
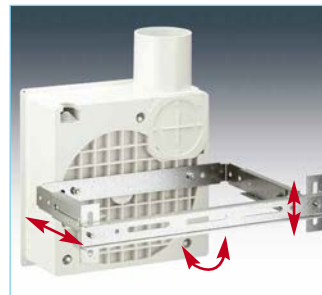
See accompanying examples:

- ① One room ventilation
Extraction via fascia
- ② Two room ventilation or toilet seat adaptation via flushing pipe
Discharge to the top
- ③ Two room ventilation or toilet seat adaptation via flushing pipe
Discharge to the back



- During the construction of the mono tube ventilation system from Helios professionals were at work. This can be seen above all in many clever assembly details.

- Trouble-free quick installation
- The universal mounting bracket ELS-MHU brings the necessary flexibility with installation in shafts and false ceilings.
- All flush mounted casings can be easily positioned vertically, in height or perpendicular in a few minutes. ELS-MHU is suitable for the installation of flush mounted casings with and without fire protection encasement.
- On the rear of the casing types ELS-GU and -GUBA embedded turn lock slots for hexagon or square head screws take up the mounting holder which is vertically adjustable as well as in height and depth. Alternatively there are two predetermined breaking points for direct screw connection with elements by customer.
- For plasterboard system integration, the ELS-MB forms the ideal combination with system elements.



- Plasterboard adapter ELS-VA

- Simplifies the installation of casing -GU, -GUBA in covered shafts and plasterboards. Make penetration. Mark the square opening with press pins at casing and cut it out. Connect flexible duct with discharge spigot. Make electrical connection. Insert casing with plasterboard adapter room-sided and screw in place. Everything fits in a few minutes!



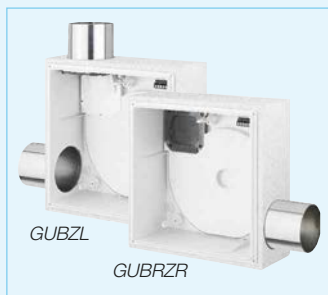
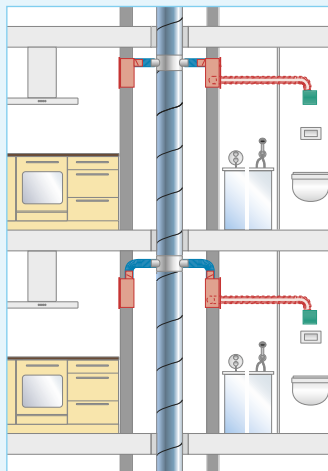
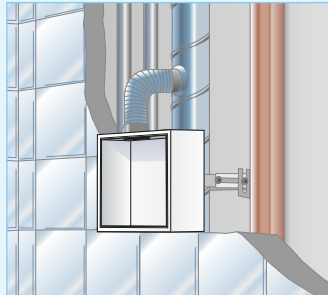
■ Information about fire protection in buildings

Planning and execution of ventilation systems has to comply with national fire protection requirements. Usually buildings with more than two storeys are subject to such requirements.

In order to prevent fires from spreading to other fire zones, the following solutions can be used for the installation of mono tube ventilation systems depending on structural circumstances:

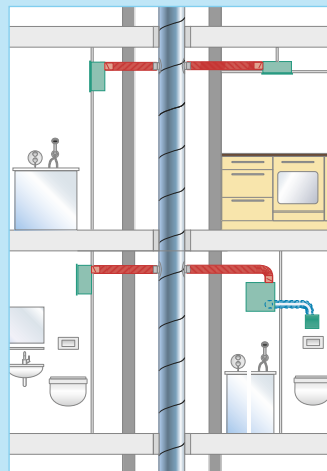
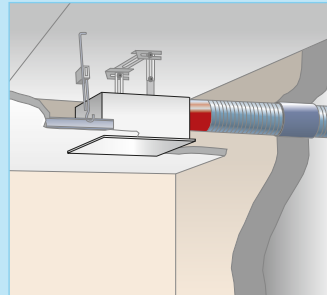
Flush mounted installation in fire resistant shaft (F90) or L90-ventilation duct.

Applicable casings: Every ELS-GUB casing with fire protection encasement and back draught shutter K90-18017. Steel flexpipe connection for second room connection only.



Flush- or surface mounted installation outside of fire resistant shafts (F90) or L90 ventilation ducts

Applicable casings: -GUBA (flush) or -GAPB (surface) with fire protection encasement and back draught shutter K90-18017. Steel flexpipe connection to the main riser.

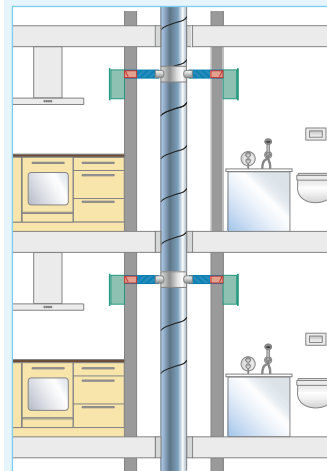
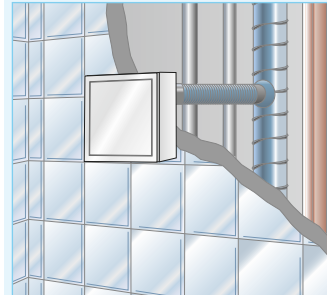


□ GUBA

The casing ELS-GUBA can be installed in any position (vertical, horizontal) or turned by 90° to the left or right by changing discharge spigot position. Also a discharge to the rear, second room connection or toilet seat adaptation is possible by means of accessories kit.

Surface mounted installation on walls of fire resistant shafts (F90) or L90 ventilation ducts.

Applicable casings: ELS-GAPB casing with fire protection encasement and back draught shutter K90-18017.

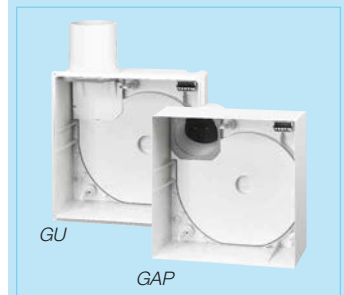
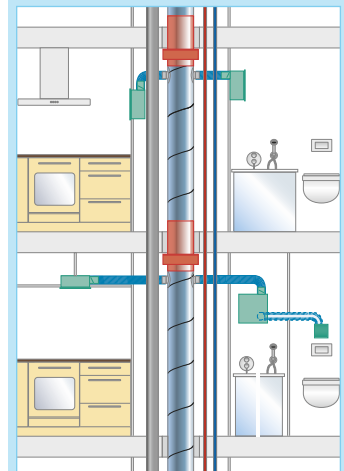
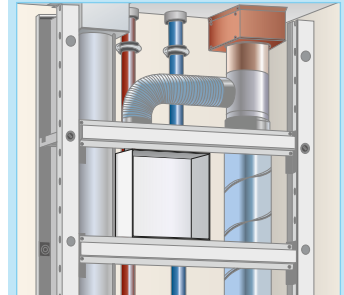


□ GAPB

The casing ELS-GAPB can be mounted by turning the discharge spigot around 360°, so that the air discharge can be positioned on top left or right and below left or right.

Fire protection solution with fire damper ELS-D

Applicable casings: Universal casing without fire protection ELS-GU for flush mounted or ELS-GAP for surface mounted installation.









□ Flush mounted casing ELS-GU

ELS-GU can be used like type -GUBA and shown in detail on the page 54 in universal variety.






□ Surface mounted installation ELS-GAP

Installation and positioning like ELS-GAPB, see left.

■ ELS casings without fire protection, for flush and surface mounted installation

with / without fire protection	Casing	Type / Specification	Application	Accessory ¹⁾	Discharge lateral, to the top, left or right	Discharge to the back using accessory ¹⁾	One room ventilation	Two room ventilation using accessory ¹⁾
 For buildings with up to 2 floors without fire protection.	 	Flush mounted casing without fire protection , with airtight backdraught shutter. Spigot lateral, to the top (as supplied), rotatable to the left or right. Changeable by means of an accessory set ELS-ARS for discharge to the back in any position. Quick plug connector for electrical connection which is removable. Made from polymer (white), fire class B 2. Reinsertable cover plate. Spigot diameter 80 mm. Generally approved by the DIBt with approval no. Z-51.1-193. Type ELS-GU Ref. no. 8111	For ventilation of kitchen*, bathroom or toilet, by means of accessory set also for two room ventilation of bathroom and toilet*. Flush mounted installation in wall, ceiling or shafts. Connection of up to 3 casings per floor is possible. For connection to main duct up to 2 floors without fire protection requirement. With fire protection by the use of fire damper in main duct for more than 20 floors is possible.	•	•	•	•	•
 If fire dampers are used then more than 20 floors	 	Surface mounted casing without fire protection , with airtight backdraught shutter installed in the discharge spigot, for any mounting position and rotatable by 90°. With quick plug connector for electrical connection. With quick plug connector for electrical connection 2. Discharge spigot diameter 80 mm. Generally approved by the DIBt with approval no. Z-51.1-193. Type ELS-GAP Ref. no. 8127	For ventilation of kitchen*, bathroom or toilet. Surface mounted installation in wall or ceiling. Connection of up to 3 casings per floor possible. For connection to main duct up to 2 floors without fire protection requirement. With fire protection by the use of fire damper in main duct for more than 20 floors is possible.	—	•	•	•	—

■ ELS casings with fire protection shutter, for flush and surface mounted installation





Fire protection	Casings	Type / Specification	Application	Accessory ¹⁾	Discharge lateral, to the top, left or right	Discharge to the back using accessory ¹⁾	One room ventilation	Two room ventilation using accessory ¹⁾
 for positioning outside of F90 ventilation shaft	 	Flush mounted polymer casing with fire protection shutter K 90, metal discharge spigot with automatic backdraught shutter and shut-off with release of fusible link . Discharge spigot lateral to the top (as supplied), rotatable to the left or right. Changeable by means of an accessory set for discharge to the back in any position. Reinsertable cover plate. Spigot diameter 80 mm. Generally approved by the DIBt with approval no. Z-51.1-193. Type ELS-GUBA Ref. no. 8114	For ventilation of kitchens*, bathroom or toilet. By means of accessory set ELS-ZS also for two room ventilation of bathroom and toilet*. Flush mounted installation in ceiling or wall, as well as outside of K 90-shafts suitably fire rated. Connection of up to 3 casings per floor on more than 20 floors possible.	•	•	•	•	•
	 	Surface mounted casing with fire protection shutter K 90, metal discharge spigot with automatic backdraught shutter and shutoff with release of fusible link . For any mounting position and rotatable by 90°. With quick plug connector for electrical connection. Made from polymer (white), fire class B 2. Discharge spigot diameter 80 mm. Generally approved by the DIBt with approval no. Z-51.1-193. Type ELS-GAPB Ref. no. 8128	For ventilation of kitchens*, bathroom or toilet. Surface mounted wall or ceiling installation. Connection of up to 3 casings per floor on more than 20 floors possible.	—	•	•	•	—

* For kitchens and two room ventilation of bathroom and toilet use of fan unit with 100 m³/h recommended.







²⁾ Consisting of second room plenum box and spigot for second room connection, see page 60.

¹⁾ Details and specifications to ELS-accessories see page 60.

■ ELS flush mounted casings with fire protection encasement, for one room ventilation







Fire protection	Casings	Type / Specification	Application	Discharge lateral, to the top, left or right	Discharge to the back	One room ventilation	Extraction unit for 2 rooms (Accessories ¹⁾)
 Casing installation in F90 ventilation shaft		Flush mounted casing with fire protection encasement K 90, Metal discharge spigot with automatic backdraught shutter and shut-off with release of fusible link. Discharge spigot lateral to the top (as delivered), turnable to the left or right. Quick plug connector for electrical connection removable. Reinsertable cover for protection when plastering. Spigot diameter 80 mm. Generally app. by the DIBt with approval no. Z-51.1-193. Type ELS-GUB Ref. no. 8112	For ventilation of kitchen*, bathroom or toilet. wall, ceiling or F90 qualified shafts suitably fire rated. Connection of up to 3 casings per floor on more than 20 floors possible. 	•	—	•	—
		As ELS-GUB, however discharge spigot to the back, rotatable by 90° in any position. For the shortest connection to the main line. Generally approved by the DIBt with approval no. Z-51.1-193. Type ELS-GUBR Ref. no. 8113	As Type ELS-GUB.	—	•	•	—

■ ELS flush mounted casings with fire protection encasement, for two room ventilation

 Casing installation in F90 ventilation shaft		Flush mounted casing with fire protection encasement K 90 and spigot for second room on the left. Metal discharge spigot with automatic backdraught shutter and shut-off with release of fusible link. Discharge spigot for main room above (as delivered), laterally rotatable to the left or right. Quick plug connector for electrical connection removable. Reinsertable cover plate. Spigot diameter 80 mm. Generally approved by the DIBt with approval no. Z-51.1-193. Type ELS-GUBZL Ref. no. 8115	Two room ventilation of bathroom and toilet*. Installation in wall, ceiling and F90 shafts suitably fire rated. Connection of up to 3 casings per floor on more than 20 floors possible. 	•	—	—	ELS-ZS Ref. no. 8186
		As ELS-GUBZL, however spigot for second room on the right. Generally approved by the DIBt with approval no. Z-51.1-193. Type ELS-GUBZR Ref. no. 8117	As Type ELS-GUBZL.	•	—	—	ELS-ZS Ref. no. 8186
		As ELS-GUBZL, however discharge spigot to the back and rotatable by 90° into any position. Generally approved by the DIBt with approval no. Z-51.1-193. Type ELS-GUBRZL Ref. no. 8116	As Type ELS-GUBZL.	—	•	—	ELS-ZS Ref. no. 8186
		As ELS-GUBZR, however discharge spigot to the back and rotatable by 90° into any position. Type ELS-GUBRZR Ref. no. 8118	As Type ELS-GUBZL.	—	•	—	ELS-ZS Ref. no. 8186

* For kitchens and two room ventilation of bathroom and toilet use of fan unit with 100 m³/h recommended. ¹⁾ Details and specifications to ELS-accessories see page 60.
The check valve for fire protection casings fulfils the requirements of a cold smoke shutter.

60 m³/h		60 m³/h air flow volume For bathrooms or toilets		Accessories	DSEL 2 No. 1306 Speed and operating switch	ZT No. 1277 Time-variable overrun timer	ZNE No. 0342 ZNI No. 0343 Overrun timer	ZV No. 1279 Electronic overrun timer
Type		Description	Application					
ELS-V 60	Ref. no. 8131	Fan unit with 60 m³/h air flow volume . Delivered complete with flat facia (alpine white) and ultraSilence® technology. With permanent filter and filter control as standard. Integrated quick plug connector for electrical connection. Insulation class II, protection to IP 55, for installation in zone 1 of bathrooms. Maintenance free, energy saving ball bearing motor 230 V~, 50 Hz, 18 W. Sound power 39 dB(A) ¹⁾ , sound pressure 35 dB(A)* ¹⁾ . General technical approval no. Z-51.1-193.	For ventilation of shower, bathroom or toilet. Control manually via the light switch. The overrun which is necessary in windowless rooms is to be provided by means of an overrun timer (accessories).		—	•	•	•
ELS-VN 60	Ref. no. 8137	As ELS-V 60, but with integrated overrun timer , run on time approx. 6, 15, 21 min. (adjustable), delayed start approx. 45 sec. (non-adjustable).	For ventilation of rooms as previously mentioned. With overrun function for windowless rooms. Control via the light switch.		—	—	—	—
ELS-VNC 60	Ref. no. 8143	As ELS-V 60, but with adjustable overrun timer and interval operation . Delayed start 0 or 45 sec., run on time 6, 10, 15 or 21 min. and interval time 4, 8, 12 or 24 hours adjustable.	Automatic, periodical ventilation of rooms with low user frequency (hotel, holiday homes). Individually adjustable run over times increase the comfort in the private area.		—	—	—	—
ELS-VP 60	Ref. no. 8149	As ELS-V 60, but with integrated motion sensor for automatic ventilation when entering the room. Run on time approx. 15 min. Electrical connection is direct to the power supply without need for a switch.	Automatic, PIR controlled ventilation without the need of a switch. Automatically switches on with room occupancy. See page 53 for details.		—	—	—	—
ELS-VF 60	Ref. no. 8161	As ELS-V 60, but with electronic humidity sensor . Automatic ventilation when set humidity set point is reached, switches off automatically after humidity reduction of approx. 10%. In case of manual operation, delayed start 0 or 45 sec., run on time 6, 10, 15 or 21 min. adjustable.	Ideally for the prevention of damage to the building due to humidity and mould in small, high humidity rooms. Automatically switches on with raised humidity. See page 53 for details.		—	—	—	—
60/35 m³/h		2 speeds 60/35 m³/h For bathrooms or toilets		Accessories	DSEL 2 No. 1306 Speed and operating switch	ZT No. 1277 Time-variable overrun timer	ZNE No. 0342 ZNI No. 0343 Overrun timer	ZV No. 1279 Electronic overrun timer
Type		Description	Application					
ELS-V 60/35	Ref. no. 8133	Fan unit with 2 speeds (60/35 m³/h) for standard and demand-based ventilation . Delivered complete with flat facia (alpine white) and ultraSilence® technology. With permanent filter and dirty filter indicator as standard. Integrated quick plug connector for electrical connection. 230 V~, 50 Hz, 18/9 W. Sound power 39/30 dB(A) ¹⁾ , sound pressure 35/26 dB(A)* ¹⁾ . Otherwise as ELS-V 60.	For ventilation of small rooms (shower, bathroom, toilet) with high polluted air. The low speed can be connected for continuous trickle operation. The high speed is then controlled manually via the light switch. Manual control of both speed steps with switch DSEL 2 possible. Run on time by using available accessory.		•	•	—	•
ELS-VN 60/35	Ref. no. 8139	As ELS-V 60/35, but with integrated overrun timer , run on time approx. 6, 15, 21 min. (adjustable), delayed start approx. 45 sec. (non-adjustable).	As ELS-V 60/35. The built-in overrun timer causes extended operation on high performance level after manual switching off.		•	—	—	—
ELS-VF 60/35	Ref. no. 8163	As ELS-V 60/35, but with electronic humidity sensor . Standard ventilation at continuous operation. Automatic ventilation when set humidity set point is reached, switches off automatically after humidity reduction of approx. 10%. In case of manual operation, delayed start 0 or 45 sec., run on time 6, 10, 15 or 21 min. adjustable.	Ideal for preventing humidity damage. See page 53 for details. The small step can be used for continuous operation. Large step is automatically activated depending on humidity. Manual control of both steps possible with DSEL 2 switch.		•	—	—	—

<div> <div>100 m³/h</div> <div>   </div> <div>100 m³/h air flow volume For bathrooms <u>and</u> toilets or kitchens</div> </div>			<div>Accessories</div> <div> <div>DSEL 2 No. 1306 Speed and operating switch</div> <div>ZT No. 1277 Time-variable overrun timer</div> <div>ZNE No. 0342 ZNI No. 0343 overrun timer</div> <div>ZV No. 1279 Electronic overrun timer</div> </div>			
Type	Description	Application				
ELS-V 100 Ref. no. 8132 	Fan unit with 100 m³/h air flow volume . Delivered complete with flat facia (alpine white) and ultraSilence® technology. With permanent filter and filter control as standard. Integrated quick plug connector for electrical connection. Insulation class II, protection to IP 55, for installation in zone 1 of bathrooms. Maintenance free, energy saving ball bearing motor 230 V~, 50 Hz, 29 W. Sound power 51 dB(A) ¹⁾ , sound pressure 47 dB(A) ^{*1)} . General technical approval no. Z-51.1-193.	Simultaneous ventilation of bathroom and toilet (flush mounted). Ventilation of domestic kitchens. Overrun function possible with accessories.	—	•	•	•
ELS-VN 100 Ref. no. 8138	As ELS-V 100, but with integrated overrun timer , run on time approx. 6, 15, 21 min. (adjustable), delayed start approx. 45 sec. (non-adjustable).	Simultaneous ventilation of bathroom and toilet (overrun required by DIN). Ventilation of domestic kitchens.	—	—	—	—
ELS-VNC 100 Ref. no. 8144	As ELS-V 100, but with adjustable overrun timer and interval operation . Delayed start 0 or 45 sec., run on time 6, 10, 15 or 21 min. and interval time 4, 8, 12 or 24 hours adjustable.	Automatic, periodic ventilation of rooms (also covers two-room ventilation) with irregular use, such as e.g. in hotels, holiday homes. Comfort solution in private sector.	—	—	—	—
ELS-VP 100 Ref. no. 8150	As ELS-V 100, but with integrated motion sensor for automatic ventilation when entering the room. Run on time approx. 15 min. Electrical connection is direct to the power supply without need for a switch.	Automatic, presence-controlled ventilation without switch operation. Barrier-free with automatic function. See page 53 for details.	—	—	—	—
<div> <div>100/60/35 m³/h</div> <div>   </div> <div>2, 3 speeds 100/60 m³/h, 100/60/35 m³/h For bathrooms <u>and</u> toilets or kitchens</div> </div>						
ELS-VN 100/60 No. 8141 	Fan unit with 2 speeds (100/60 m³/h) for standard and demand-based ventilation and integrated overrun timer . Run on time approx. 6, 15, 21 min. (adjustable), Delayed start approx. 45 sec. (non-adjustable). Delivered complete with flat facia (alpine white) and ultraSilence® technology. With permanent filter and dirty filter indicator as standard. 230 V~, 50 Hz, 29/18 W. Sound power 51/39 dB(A) ¹⁾ , sound pressure 47/35 dB(A) ^{*1)} . Otherwise as ELS-V 100.	Simultaneous ventilation of bathroom and toilet (flush mounted). Ventilation of domestic kitchens. With near-silent standard ventilation stage. The small performance step can be used for continuous operation. The demand-based ventilation is activated manually by light switch. Manual control of both steps with DSEL 2 switch (accessories).	•	—	—	—
ELS-V 100/60/35 No. 8136	As ELS-V 100, but with 3 speeds (100/60/35 m³/h) for demand-based and standard ventilation . 230 V~, 50 Hz, 29/18/9 W. Sound power 51/39/30 dB(A) ¹⁾ , sound pressure 47/35/26 dB(A) ^{*1)} .	Medium or small performance step can be used for continuous operation and switched with DSEL 2. Manual 3-step control with DSEL 3.	• or DSEL 3 Ref. no. 1611	•	—	•
ELS-VF 100/60/35 No. 8166	Fan unit with 3 speeds (100/60/35 m³/h) for demand-based and standard ventilation and with electronic humidity sensor . 230 V~, 50 Hz, 29/18/9 W. Sound power 51/39/30 dB(A) ¹⁾ , sound pressure 47/35/26 dB(A) ^{*1)} . Otherwise as ELS-VF 60/35.	Ideal for preventing humidity damage. See page 53 for details. The small or medium step can be switched with DSEL 2 for continuous operation. Large step is automatically activated depending on humidity. Manual 3-step control with DSEL 3.	• or DSEL 3 Ref. no. 1611	—	—	—

* at A_L = 10 m² equivalent absorption surface in combination with casing type ELS-GU, side discharge. Information according to DIN 18017-3:2009-09, section 7.2.4. footnote 5.

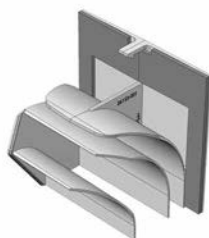
¹⁾ Noise data for surface installation see table on page 64.

Adaption kit for rear discharge

Type ELS-ARS Ref. no. 8185

For discharge to the rear with all flush mounted casings ELS-GU and -GUBA without fire protection encasement. Simply fit the ARS diverter on the discharge side of the fan unit to ensure a proper air guide.

ELS-ARS

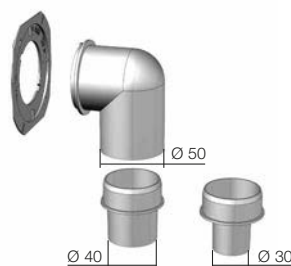


Toilet extraction kit

Type ELS-WCS Ref. no. 8191

WC-Kit for connection of toilet seat extraction system in combination with room ventilation; for casing types ELS-GU, -GUBA. The connection between casing and flushing tank tube is carried out with customary plastic tubes. Scope of delivery: Cap, bend 90°, two-step spigot Ø 40 and 30 mm.

ELS-WCS



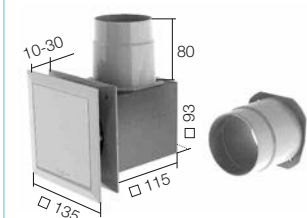
Dim. in mm

Second room kit

Type ELS-ZS Ref. no. 8186

Inlet air plenum box for flush mounted installation for connection with all casings for second room connection ELS-GU. Design awarded facia in white, with covered front and air inlet on all sides. Integrated, easy accessible air filter. Including second room spigot for casing ELS-GU and -GUBA.

ELS-ZS



Dim. in mm

ELS-ZAS



Dim. in mm

Second room spigot

Type ELS-ZAS Ref. no. 8184

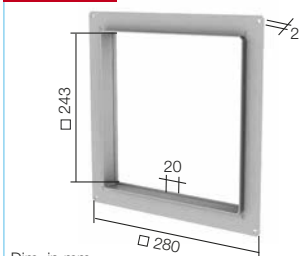
Insert spigot for casing types ELS-GU and -GUBA. For connection of second room ventilation on site. nom. diameter 75/80 mm.

Plasterboard adapter

Type ELS-VA Ref. no. 8189

Makes room-sided casing insertion and installation for flush mounted ELS casings in covered shafts and plasterboards possible. The adapter is bolted with the casing and its frame is fastened with screws to the plasterboard.

ELS-VA



Dim. in mm

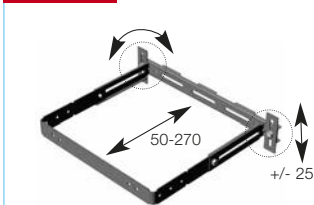


Universal mounting bracket

Type ELS-MHU Ref. no. 8187

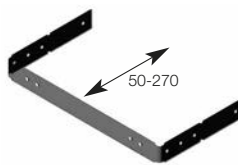
Principally for flush mounted casing installation in shafts, especially with casings with fire protection encasement. For fixing on ceilings or walls. Adjustable vertically, in height and perpendicular. Suitable for all flush mounted casings.

ELS-MHU



Dim. in mm

ELS-MB



Dim. in mm

Mounting holder

Type ELS-MB Ref. no. 8188

For integration of flush mounted casings in plasterboard systems in connection with system elements of plasterboard supplier. The mounting holder is simply fixed with hexagon or square head screws to the embedded turn lock slots on the back side of the ELS casing.

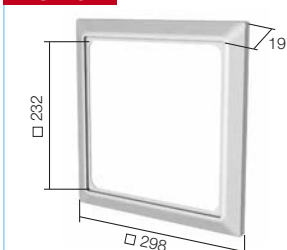
Spacer frame

Type ELS-AGR Ref. no. 8193

Covers up to 15 mm of flush-mounted casing, which was not installed level with the plaster or tiles.

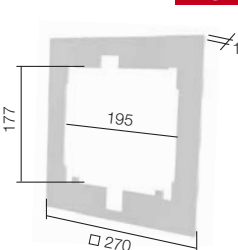
The spacer frame is simply fixed between the wall/ceiling and ELS inner facia.

ELS-AGR



Dim. in mm

ELS-PB



Dim. in mm

Plasterboard cover

Type ELS-PB Ref. no. 8194

To cover gaps of unclean plastered, tiled or oversized casing openings, which are not completely covered by the ELS facia.

The plasterboard cover is simply fixed between wall/ceiling and ELS inner facia.

Fire protection

The transfer of fire and smoke to other floor levels must be prevented when buildings are higher than two storeys with certified fire protection elements, classification K 90-18017.

The following options and the options described in detail on page 55 can be used here according to structural circumstances.

- Casing ELS-GUB, with fire protection cladding
In fire-resistant shaft (F90) or L90 ventilation duct.
- Casing ELS-GUBA, -GAPB with fire protection shutter
for casing positioning outside of fire resistant shaft (F90) or L90 ventilation duct. Connection to main duct with flexible steel duct.

- Fire damper ELS-D
For installation in ventilation main duct Approved for use in ventilation shafts and within mixed service shafts (even with flammable services), only needs to be covered with a 12.5 mm plaster-board. All ELS fans, connected with flexible aluminium ducting do not need any fire protection classifications.

ELS-D Z-41.3-368



Fire damper ELS-D

When using this barrier, all other component parts do not need any fire protection classification. The universal applicable casing types ELS-GU (flush) and GAP (surface) can be connected.

The low cost and assembly-friendly flexible aluminium ducting can be used for the connections. See page 522 for detailed information.

ND mm main duct	100	125	140	160	180	200
Type	ELS-D 100	125	140	160	180	200
Ref. no.	0270	0185	0186	0187	0188	0271

Intake air elements

- Installation in wall openings



Universally applicable supply air units and thermostatic supply valves for the demand-based intake air volume control. See intake air element product page for detailed description.

ø 80		ø 100		ø 160	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Supply air unit – Automatically temperature controlled incl. thermostatic supply valve, attenuator and external grille					
ZLA 80	0214	ZLA 100	0215	ZLA 160	0216
Supply air element – Manually adjustable in four steps incl. valve plate with pull cord, attenuator and external grille					
		ZLE 100	0079		
Thermostatic supply valve – For installation in existing ventilation openings					
ZTV 80	0078	ZTV 100	0073	ZTV 160	0074

- Installation in window frames



Intake air element with air flow controller and limiter. See intake air element product page for detailed description. Ideally suited for retrofitting and new construction.

Δ	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Intake air element for installation in window frames – with air flow controller and limiter				
30	ALEF 30	2100	ALEFS 30	2102
45	ALEF 45	2101	ALEFS 45	2103
Intake air element for installation in window frames – humidity controlled, with air flow controller and limiter				
7/40	ALEF Hygro 6/45	2056	ALEFS Hygro 6/45	2057

Overflow



Door grilles

Discreet, screened door transfer grille made from impact resistant polymer, for door installation. See ventilation grille product page for detailed description.

Type LTGW Ref. no. 0246
Made from white polymer.

Type LTGB Ref. no. 0247
Made from brown polymer.

Spare filters



Spare air filter

Filter mats made from regenerable synthetic fibre, class G2.

Type ELF/ELS Ref. no. 8190
Permanent filter for fan units ELS-V, dishwasher-safe, contents = 2 pcs.

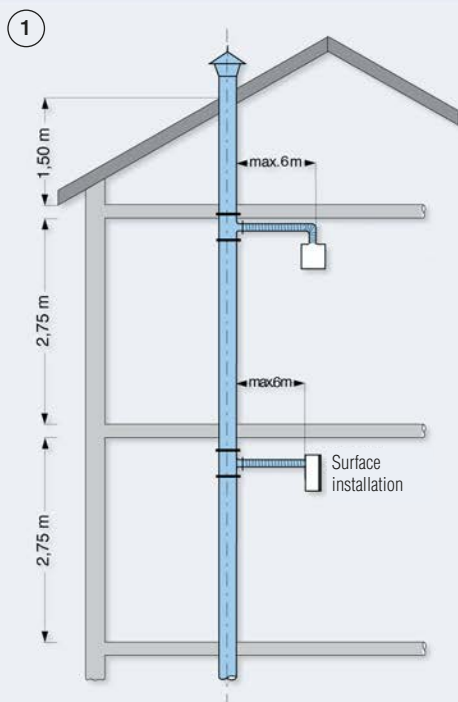
Type ELF-ZS Ref. no. 0557
For second room plenum box ELS-ZS, contents = 5 pcs.

Information	Page
Dimensions, detailed technical information as well as further sizes:	
Ventilation grilles	487 on
Intake air elements	512 on
Fire protection elements for use in multi-storey construction with more than 2 full storeys	516 on
Controllers and switches	525 on

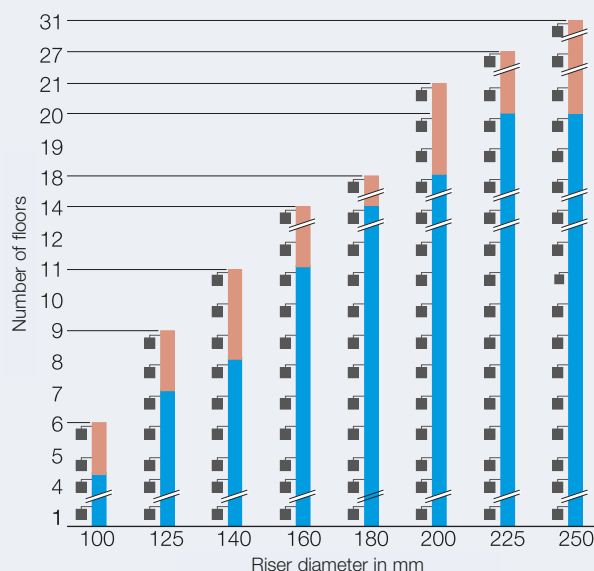
The regulations in DIN 18017-3 have been integrated in the diagrams below for simple determination.

60 m³/h Bathrooms or toilets

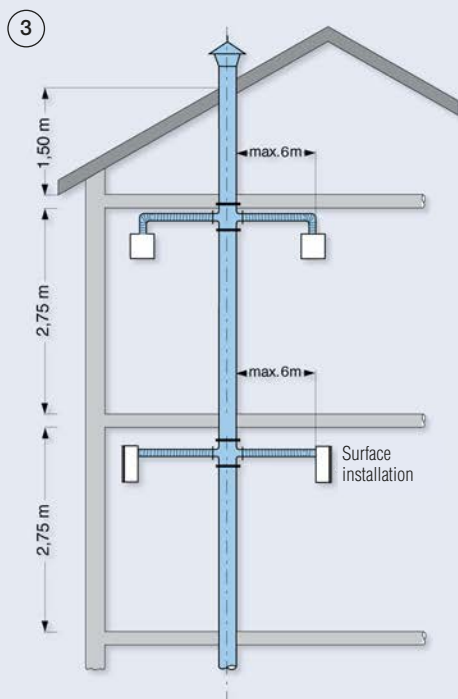
1 unit per floor



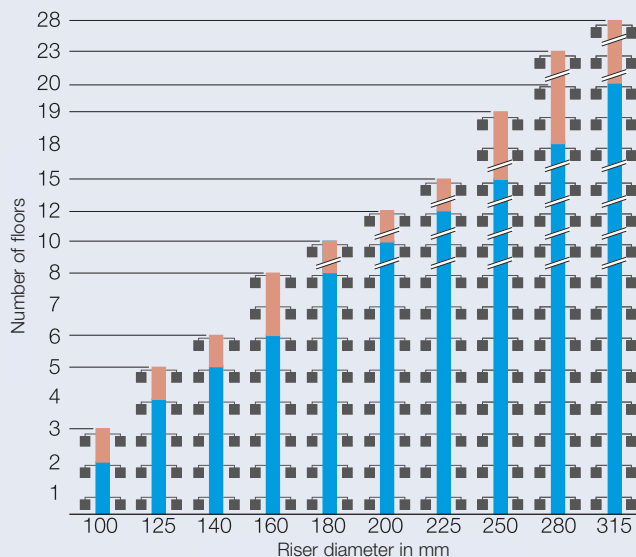
Installation of 1 unit per floor
with 60 m³/h planned air flow volume and
operation of all units at the same time.



2 units per floor



Installation of 2 units per floor
with 60 m³/h planned air flow volume and
operation of all units at the same time.



Assuming a room height of 2.75 m, a straight ducting without bends, a ducting length of max. 1.5 m from last unit to air extract above the roof as well as max. 60 Pa between ventilated room and exhaust opening, the required main riser diameter can be read from the diagram above.
They are valid for a planned air flow volume of 60 or 100 m³/h per unit and operation of all units at the same time.

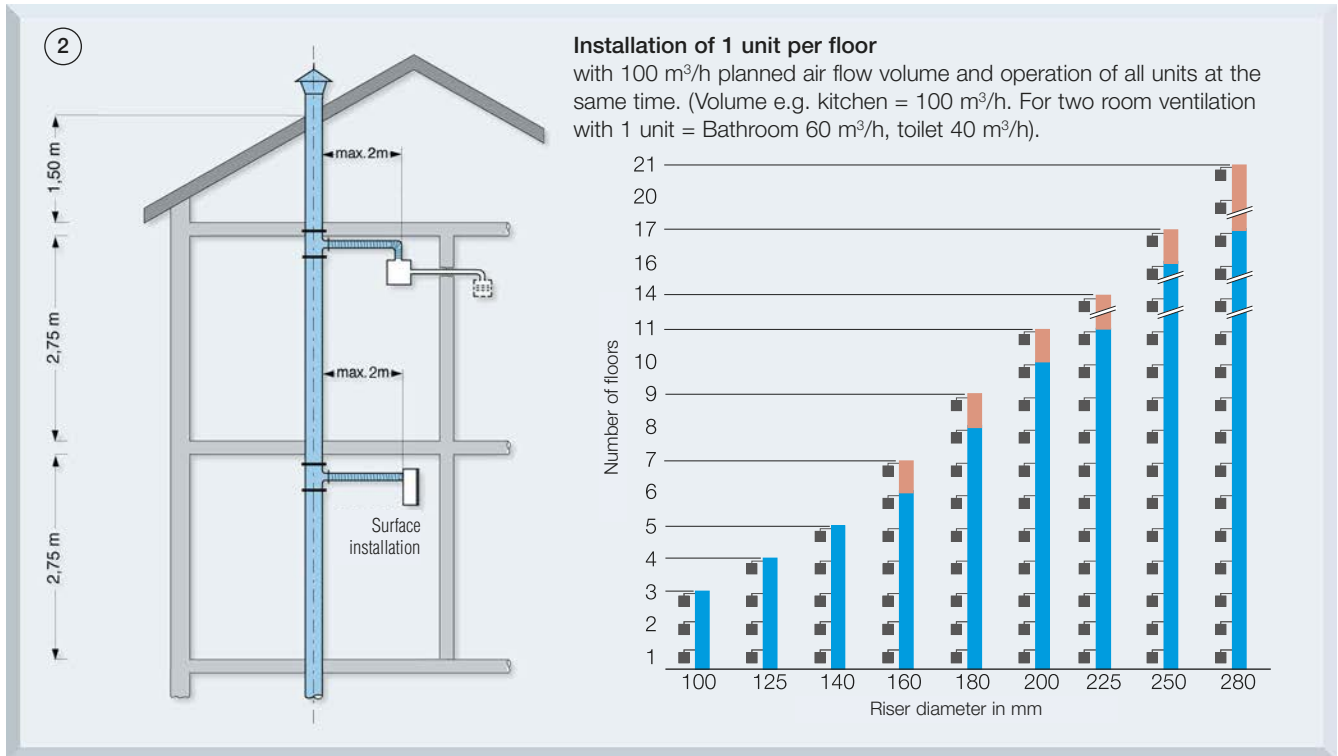
Standard and individual plans can be created easily and quickly with the Helios ELS software. Graphic representation, dimensioning of the main duct with or without warpage become child's play. Cost allocation and materials list are automatically created and printed. Information on the planning and design can be found in DIN 18017-3 and the approval documents and test certificates.
We will be happy to send approval documents and test certificates upon request. Approval no. Z-51.1-193.

System dimensioning for these floor heights is not recommended.
Preferred system dimensioning in blue area (comfort zone).

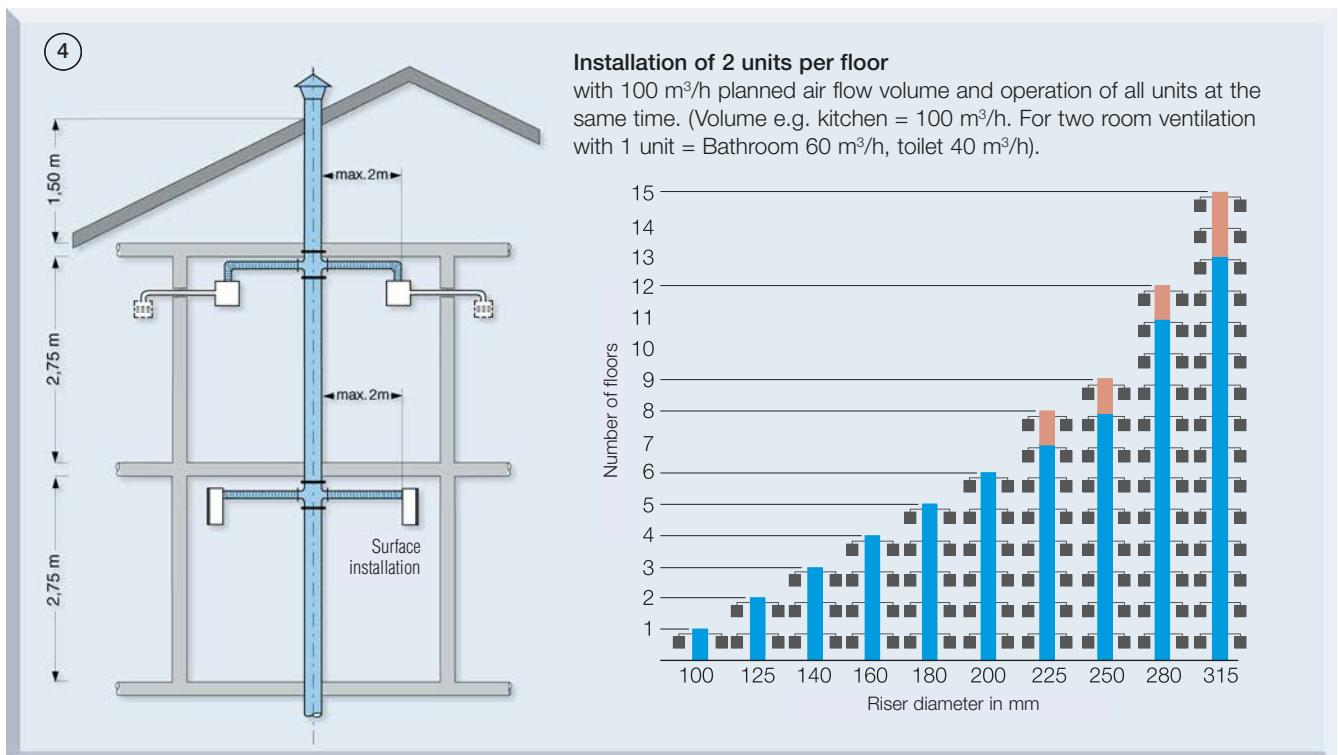
Without reliable supply air backflow through intake air inflow elements ALEF and ZL, the exhaust air systems are not functional and do not comply with engineering rules.

100 m³/h Kitchens and two room ventilation

1 unit per floor (possibly with two room connection)



2 units per floor (possibly with two room connection)



Example 1:
Type of room: Bathroom/Toilet
 $\dot{V} = 60 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$
Units per floor: 1
Floor levels: 9
Main riser diameter: ?

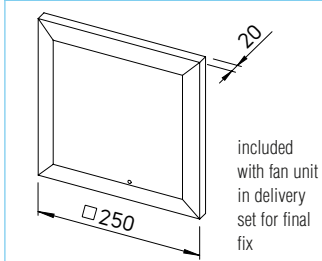
According to diagram ①
Main riser diameter: 125 mm

Example 2:
Type of room: Bathroom and separate toilet with 1 unit
or kitchen ventilation
 $\dot{V} = 100 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ (Bathroom 60 m³/h and toilet 40 m³/h)
Units per floor: 2
Floor levels: 6
Main riser diameter: ?

According to diagram ④
Main riser diameter: 200 mm

**ELS inner facia and
flush mounted casing**

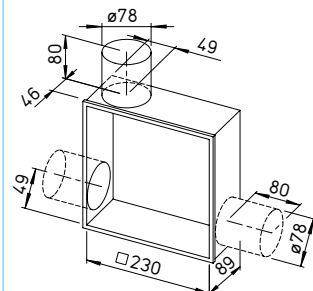
ultraSilence® ELS inner facia



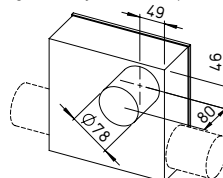
All dimensions in mm

ELS-GU Flush casing w/o fire protection

With optional spigot for second room
(using accessory kit ELS-ZS)

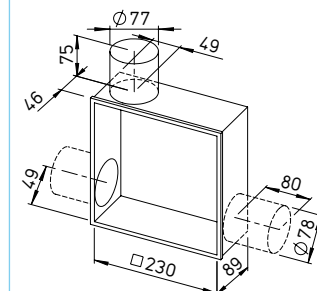


With optional discharge to the rear
(using accessory kit ELS-ARS)

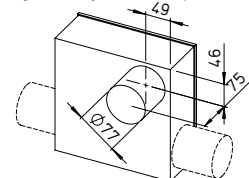


ELS-GUBA Flush casing with fire protection

With optional spigot for second room
(using accessory kit ELS-ZS)

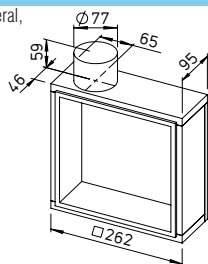


With optional discharge to the rear
(using accessory kit ELS-ARS)



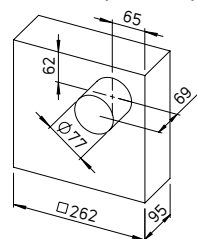
ELS-GUB

Discharge lateral,
to the top,
rotatable to the
left
or right



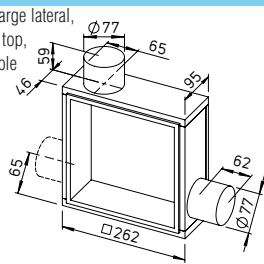
ELS-GUBR

Discharge to the rear,
rotatable by 90° into any position

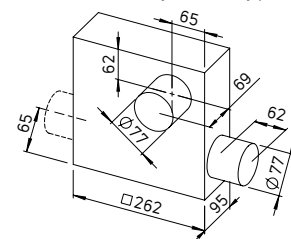


ELS-GUBZL/R

Discharge lateral,
to the top,
rotatable to the
left
or right

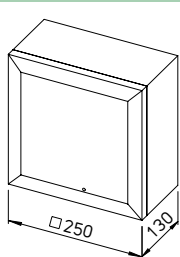


Discharge to the rear,
rotatable by 90° into any position

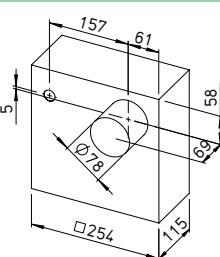


**Surface mounted unit and
surface mounted casing**

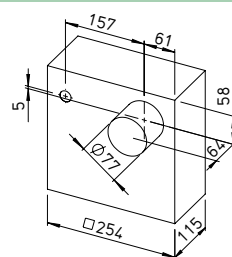
ultraSilence® ELS surface mounted unit



ELS-GAP Surface casing w/o fire protection



ELS-GAPB Surface casing with fire protection



Technical data		Fan unit													
Type	ELS	-V 60	-VN 60	-VNC 60	-VP 60	-VF 60	-V 60/35	-VN 60/35	-VF 60/35	-V 100	-VN 100	-VNC 100	-VP 100	-VN 100/60	-V 100/60/35
Ref. no.	8131	8137	8143	8149	8161	8133	8139	8163	8132	8138	8144	8150	8141	8136	
Run on time, approx. min.	—	6, 15, 21	6, 10, 15, 21	15	6, 10, 15, 21	—	6, 15, 21	6, 10, 15, 21	—	6, 15, 21	6, 10, 15, 21	15	6, 15, 21	—	
Interval operation, hrs.			4, 8, 12, 24								4, 8, 12, 24				
Air flow volume approx. m³/h	60	60	60	60	60	60/35	60/35	60/35	100	100	100	100	100	100/60	100/60/35
Power consumption approx. Watt	18	18	18	18	18	18/9	18/9	18/9	29	29	29	29	29	29/18	29/18/9
Sound pressure level approx. dB(A) at 10 m² equivalent absorption surface															
flush ¹⁾	35	35	35	35	35	35/26	35/26	35/26	47	47	47	47	47	47/35	47/35/26
surface	39	39	39	39	39	39/30	39/30	39/30	51	51	51	51	51	51/39	51/39/30
Sound power level L _{wa} approx. dB(A)															
flush ¹⁾	39	39	39	39	39	39/30	39/30	39/30	51	51	51	51	51	51/39	51/39/30
surface	43	43	43	43	43	43/34	43/34	43/34	55	55	55	55	55	55/43	55/43/34
Electric. connection: 230 V~, 50 Hz	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0	NYM-0
Electrical power supply in mm²	2 x 1,5	3 x 1,5	3 x 1,5	2 x 1,5	3 x 1,5	3 x 1,5	4 x 1,5	4 x 1,5	2 x 1,5	3 x 1,5	3 x 1,5	2 x 1,5	4 x 1,5	4 x 1,5	4 x 1,5
Protection class II without PE			4 x 1,5*		4 x 1,5*			5 x 1,5*				4 x 1,5*			
Wiring diagram no.	SS-869	SS-875	SS-881	SS-887	SS-881	SS-871	SS-877	SS-883	SS-870	SS-876	SS-882	SS-887	SS-879	SS-874	

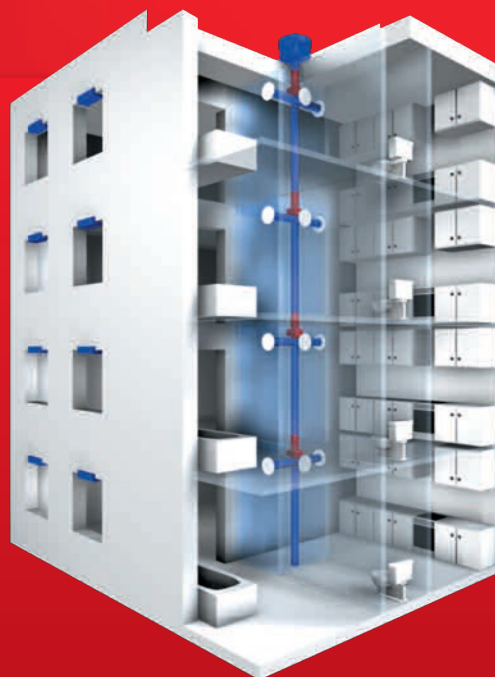
All power and noise data according to DIN 24163, DIN 24166, DIN 45635, DIN 44974.

¹⁾ in combination with casing type ELS-GU, discharge lateral.

* for deactivation of automatic function.

Central ventilation system ZLS-DV EC according to DIN 18017-3.

Residential ventilation
to DIN 18017-3



ZLS-DV EC is the ideal central ventilation system in multi-storey construction according to DIN 18017-3.

- Humid, polluted air is extracted in line with requirements. At the same time, the pressure-controlled controller integrated in the fan guarantees that a set negative pressure is maintained. Thus, the planned air flow volume remains unchanged in all other rooms.
- Energy-saving EC technology with highest efficiency, even for controlled operation, and up to 50 % energy saving in comparison with conventional motors.

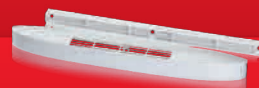
EXTRACT AIR



The roof fan is connected to the central exhaust shaft. The extract air from wet-rooms and kitchens leaves via extract air elements with demand-oriented function. The automatic, stepless power adjustment takes place via the integrated pressure sensor.

66^{on}

OUTSIDE AIR



Draught-free outside air is supplied to the living and bedrooms via automatic elements for window or wall installation.

68

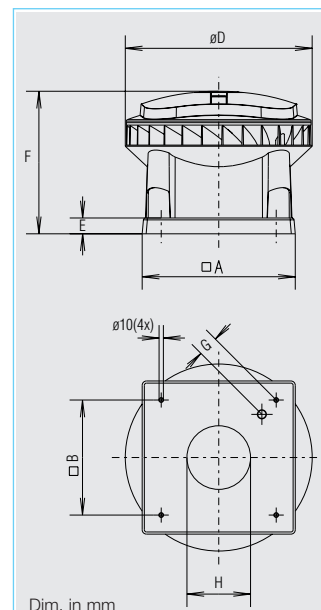
FIRE PROTECTION



The spread of fire to other floors is prevented according to building requirements in the classified and unclassified shaft.

69

DV EC



- Extremely weather-resistant, polymer EC roof fan for an extensive area of application, diagonal discharge.

Similarities DV EC Pro and DV EC Eco

Casing

Aerodynamically designed casing from high-quality polypropylene in grey with diagonal air discharge. Air flow temperatures from -30 to +60 °C.

Impeller

Diagonal impeller made from aluminium, the motor-impeller unit is dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

Motor

Energy-efficient EC external rotor motor protected to IP 54. Optimised level of efficiency for speed control for low operating costs. Steplessly speed controllable. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.

Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

Electrical connection

Standard external terminal box (protection class IP 65) on casing. Connection voltage 1 ph., 230 V, 50 Hz.

Installation

Horizontal installation on the roof. In case of pitched roofs, a suitable base must be provided to prevent water entry. Extensive accessories facilitate the assembly of the fan to the ducting system in the building.

Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound power intake
 - Sound power exhaust
- You can also find sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions) in the table below and below the performance curve.

Specification DV EC Pro

Speed control

- Ideal as central exhaust air fan for multi-storey building according to DIN 18017-3.

- In connection with other components (accessories), a complete central ventilation system can be developed according to DIN 18017-3 with demand-driven ventilation.

- Integrated pressure control for air flow volume stabilisation in the connected rooms by automatic speed adaptation with almost constantly good level of efficiency.

- Integrated pressure sensor 0–300 Pa.

- Short pay back time due to high energy conservation.

- Four potentiometers integrated in the control permit an adjustment to the operating data. The desired operating point can be set directly on site.

- Integrate serial Bus port (RS 485) for connection of a PC/laptop in combination with the interface (accessories).

Dimensions in mm

Type	DV EC 200	DV EC 250	DV EC 400
□ A	460	580	665
□ B	330	450	535
Ø D	575	708	863
E	60	60	60
F	473	540	601
G	44	48	64
H	196	241	302

Specification DV EC Eco

Speed control

- Stepless speed control with a speed-potentiometer PU/PA 10 (accessories, see table below).
- In connection with the universal control system EUR EC or electronic pressure/temperature controllers EDR/ETR (accessories, see table below), the fan can be used for stepless differential pressure, differential temperature or flow velocity regulation.

For example, the performance levels are shown in the performance curves.

Type	Ref. no.	Maximum R.P.M. approx.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure case breakout	Power consumption at maximum R.P.M.	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Timer / Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		min ⁻¹	l m ³ /h	dB(A) in 4 m	kW A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Type DV EC Pro, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54										Timer	
DV EC 200 Pro	8385	1810	2010	52	0.18 1.38	863.1	60	17.0	ZLS-ZU 31 8388	—	—
DV EC 250 Pro	8386	1640	3700	60	0.41 1.78	863.1	60	23.0	ZLS-ZU 31 8388	—	—
DV EC 400 A Pro	8387	1020	4070	51	0.30 1.33	863.1	60	33.0	ZLS-ZU 31 8388	—	—
DV EC 400 B Pro	8389	1425	5650	65	0.75 3.32	863.1	60	35.0	ZLS-ZU 31 8388	—	—
Type DV EC Eco, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54										Control system	
DV EC 200 Eco	8320	1810	2010	52	0.18 1.38	991	60	17.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ³⁾ 1734	PA 10 ³⁾ 1735
DV EC 250 Eco	8322	1640	3700	60	0.41 1.78	991	60	23.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ³⁾ 1734	PA 10 ³⁾ 1735
DV EC 400 A Eco	8324	1020	4070	51	0.30 1.33	991	60	33.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ³⁾ 1734	PA 10 ³⁾ 1735
DV EC 400 B Eco	8326	1425	5650	65	0.75 3.32	991	60	35.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ³⁾ 1734	PA 10 ³⁾ 1735

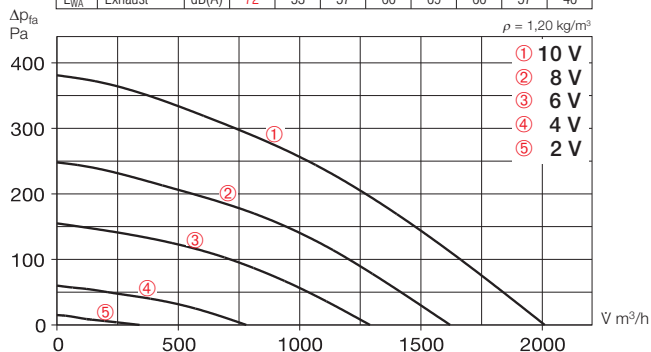
¹⁾ Several EC fans can normally be connected

²⁾ alternative electronic pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) in connection with power supply NG24, No. 1439, see Accessories

³⁾ without LED power supply

DV EC 200

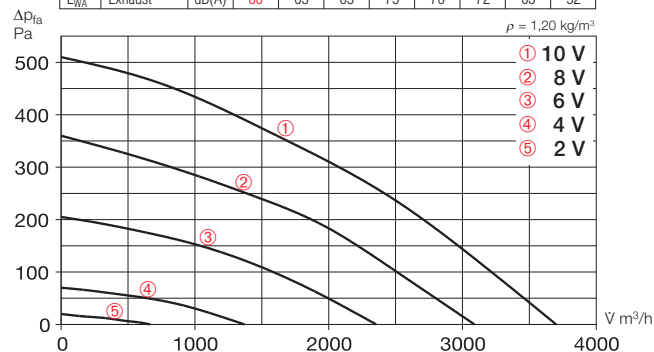
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	70	54	64	65	61	55	46
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	72	53	57	66	69	57	46



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	\dot{V} m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1810	2010	180	1.38	52	—
8	1480	1620	108	0.90	47	—
6	1200	1290	60	0.54	41	—
4	720	780	21	0.20	31	—

DV EC 250

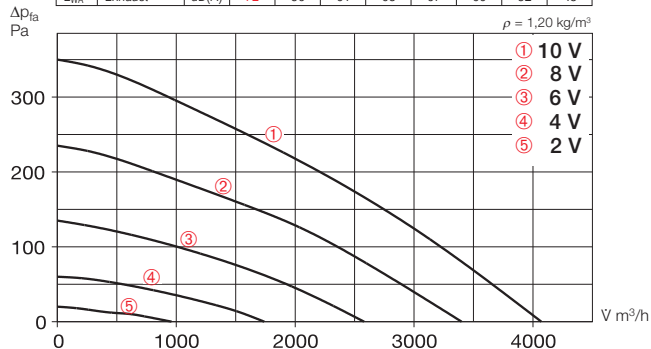
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	75	60	64	70	69	67	61
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	80	63	65	75	76	72	63



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	\dot{V} m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1640	3700	412	1.78	60	—
8	1380	3100	264	1.14	55	—
6	1100	2350	138	0.60	49	—
4	650	1370	40	0.20	36	—

DV EC 400 A

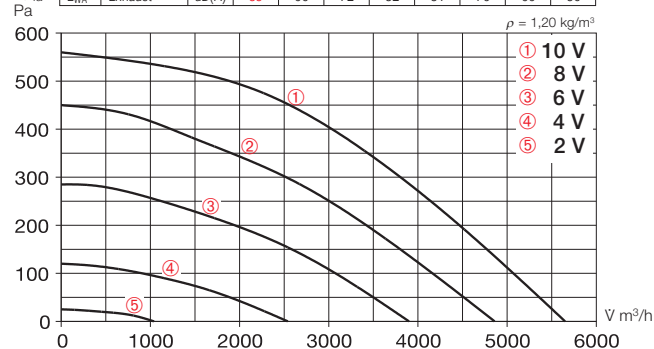
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	68	55	62	63	58	51	44
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	72	56	61	68	67	60	43



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	\dot{V} m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1020	4070	303	1.33	51	—
8	850	3400	176	0.77	46	—
6	650	2580	85	0.40	40	—
4	450	1740	33	0.20	31	—

DV EC 400 B

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	80	64	69	75	74	74	65
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	85	66	72	82	81	76	66



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	\dot{V} m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1425	5650	755	3.32	65	—
8	1225	4860	485	2.10	60	—
6	1000	3900	265	1.15	54	—
4	650	2540	90	0.40	43	—

Extract air

AE



Ready-to-install extract air element with polymer mounting ring.

To be inserted into ducting with diam. 125 mm. With demand-based and standard ventilation stages, electrical, humidity, motion and time controlled for use pursuant to the following table. Types AE and AE GB with self-regulating air flow volume stabilisation. Humidity controlled types AE Hygro or type AE FV with filter and air flow volume control are preferable for kitchens and bathrooms.

Adapter filter element VFE

For installation in front of AE, if room air is polluted and greasy. See product page for details.

– Fire protection shutters for extract air elements AE

BA



– Cold smoke shutter KAK

KAK



– Noise reduction element SVE (also suitable for supply air)

SVE



Overflow

LTG



Intake air elements

– Installation in wall openings

ZL






Universal supply air unit and thermostatic valve for controlled air intake regulation. See intake air element product pages for detailed descriptions.

– Installation in window frames

ALEF



Intake air element with air flow volume control and limiter. See intake air element product pages for detailed descriptions. Ideally suitable for retrofitting and new construction.

Bathroom 		Toilet 		Kitchen 	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Extract air element with self-regulating air flow volume stabilisation * Air flow volume in m³/h					
AE 45*	2031	AE 30*	2030	AE 75*	2033
As above , but with two air flow volumes (demand-based and standard ventilation)					
AE GB 20/75*	2036	AE GB 15/30*	2035	AE GB 45/120*	2038
As AE GB , with additional electr. timer (without air flow volume stabilisation)					
AE GBE 30/60*	2047	AE GBE 15/30*	2044	AE GBE 45/120*	2048
As AE GBE , but with motion sensor					
		AE B 15/30*	2055		
Humidity controlled extract air unit with variable, limited air flow volume					
AE Hygro 10/45*	2049				
As AE Hygro , with additional electrically controlled demand-based ventilation stage					
AE Hygro GBE 5/40/75*	2053			AE Hygro GBE 10/45/120*	2054
Extract air element AE FV , with filter and air volume control					
AE FV 125	9478			AE FV 125	9478
Adapter filter element VFE					
– to AE / AE GBE, AE Hygro, prevents contamination of the air extract element and ducting system					
				VFE 70/VFE 90	2552/2553

Fire and smoke shutter.

Suitable for insertion into spiral ducting without additional mounting frame or wall installation with mounting sleeve EH (accessories).

Cold smoke shutter with magnetic closure. Prevents backflow of cold smoke into other fire areas in central ventilation system.

* ND 125, suitable for AE above. See product pages for other ND and detailed descriptions.

Type	Ref. no.
Fire protection shutter K 90-18017	
BAE 125*	2626
Fire protection shutter K 90-4102	
BAK 125*	2621
Mounting sleeve (accessories for both types)	
EH 125*	2640
Cold smoke shutter	
KAK 125*	4098

Noise reduction elements for simple noise-absorption and air volume regulation in central ventilation systems through duct insertion. Also suitable for pressure regulation.

Door grilles

Discreet, screened ventilation grille made from impact-resistant polymer for door installation.

Type SVE 100 Ref. no. 8310
ND 100 mm

Type SVE 125* Ref. no. 8311
ND 125 mm

Type LTGW Ref. no. 0246
Made from white polymer.

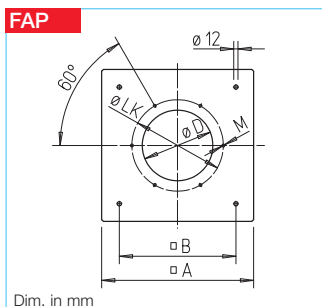
Type LTGB Ref. no. 0247
Made from brown polymer

	Ø 80		Ø 100		Ø 160	
	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Supply air unit – Automatic temperature control incl. thermostatic valve, acoustic lining and external grille						
	ZLA 80	0214	ZLA 100	0215	ZLA 160	0216
Supply air element – Manual control in four stages incl. valve plate with pull cord, sound insulation and external grille						
			ZLE 100	0079		
Thermostatic valve – For installation in existing ventilation openings						
	ZTV 80	0078	ZTV 100	0073	ZTV 160	0074

∇				
m³/h	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Intake air inlet element for installation in window frames – with air volume control and limiter				
30	ALEF 30	2100	ALEFS 30	2102
45	ALEF 45	2101	ALEFS 45	2103
Intake air inlet element for installation in window frames – humidity control, with air volume control and limiter				
6/45	ALEF Hygro 6/45	2056	ALEFS Hygro 6/45	2057

Flange connecting plate

FAP



Flange connecting plate FAP

Made from galvanised sheet steel. Allows the connection of the duct system and accessories to the roof fans DV EC, if no base attenuator SSD is used.

Type	FAP 200	FAP 250	FAP 400
Ref. no.	8382	8383	8384
□ A mm	430	550	635
□ B mm	330	450	535
Ø D mm	200	250	400
Ø LK mm	259	286	438
M	M 6	M 6	M 8
Weight kg	1.8	3.0	3.3

Flange, flanged flexible connector

FR



STS



Suitable for roof fan:

DV EC 200		DV EC 250		DV EC 400	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Flange connecting plate – necessary for duct connection					
FAP 200	8382	FAP 250	8383	FAP 400	8384
Counterflange					
DFR 200	1201	FR 250	1203	FR 400	1206
Flanged flexible connector					
DSTS 200	1218	STS 250	1220	STS 400	1223

See product pages for detailed descriptions.

Flat roof base

FDS



SSD



Base attenuator

Suitable for roof fan:

DV EC 200		DV EC 250		DV EC 400	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Flat roof base – with hinge mechanism for easy maintenance					
FDS 200	1378	FDS 250	1379	FDS 400	1380
Base attenuator – with hinge mechanism for easy maintenance					
SSD 200	5290	SSD 250	5292	SSD 400	5291

See product pages for detailed descriptions.

Fire protection

ELS-D

Z-41.3-368



Fire damper ELS-D prevents spread of fire to other floors.

Installation in ventilation main duct to DIN 18017 K90. Maintenance free. Approved for use in ventilation shafts or mixed service shafts (even with flammable ducts) only needs to be covered with 12.5 mm plaster-

board cover. All other parts (valves etc.) do not need fire protection classification. Flexible aluminium ducting can be used for the connections. Shutters KAK are to be provided to avoid backflow of cold smoke (see left page).

ND mm main duct	100	125	140	160	180	200
Type	ELS-D 100	125	140	160	180	200
Ref. no.	0270	0185	0186	0187	0188	0271

Control

ZLS-IF



ZLS-ZU 31



Interface

Interface for the start-up and/or control of the fan in connection with a PC/Laptop. Power supply unit, adaptor cable and software included.

Type ZLS-IF Ref. no. 8391

Electronic timer module with day/night regulator

Allows parallel operation of max. 31 DV EC roof fans. The rocker main switch activates the timer module. The day and night regulation is carried out via the settings on the display.

Incl. main switch. 230 V, 50 Hz.

Type ZLS-ZU 31 Ref. no. 8388

Accessory details Page

Roof installation accessories	485
Ventilation grilles	487 on
Extract air elements	500 on
Intake air elements	512 on
Fire protection systems	
– Fire damper	516 on
Universal control systems, electronic controllers, speed-potentiometer	539 on

EUR EC



Universal control system

For stepless control or regulation of single or three phase EC fans with a setpoint of 0-10 V DC:

Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

Speed-potentiometer

For direct control/setpoint setting of EC fans with potentiometer inputs.

Type PU 10 (up) Ref. no. 1734

PU / PA



Type PA 10 (ap) Ref. no. 1735

Compact central ventilation systems for energy-saving application in residential and commercial buildings.

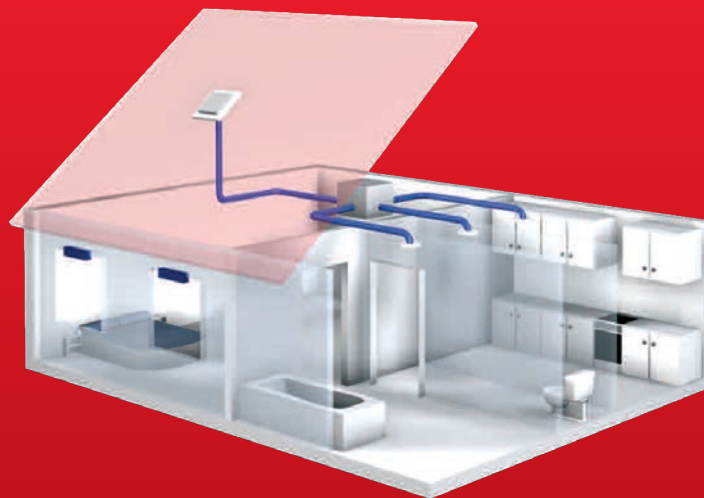
ZEB EC.

The powerful energy-saving box – ideal in low energy houses or in multi-storey buildings.

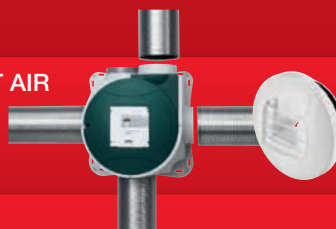
Passive and low energy houses set the standard with regard to the insulation and impermeability of building envelopes. The compliance with provisions must be proven by a special test upon a building inspection. In order to comply with the Energy Savings Ordinance (EnEV), ventilation units with highest efficiency levels must be used in full load and controlled operation.

A prerequisite for a pleasant room climate and maintaining structurally-sound buildings is extraction of humidity, odorous and pollutant substances, as well as the draught-free, controlled introduction of fresh outside air.

The ZEB system fulfils this task perfectly. Whether in a single family house, the floor-by-floor extraction of residential units through a common central shaft (DIN 18017-3) or in commercial applications.



EXTRACT AIR



ZEB as an extract air box positioned under the roof or in an adjoining room. Manual or automatic operation, i.e. time-dependent on basic, normal or peak demand.

The extract air is extracted from used rooms, such as kitchens, bathrooms and toilets. Innovative extract air elements allow a constant or demand-driven air flow volume, tuned to individual user requirements or space requirements. The ducting system is created with commercial spiral ducting.

72

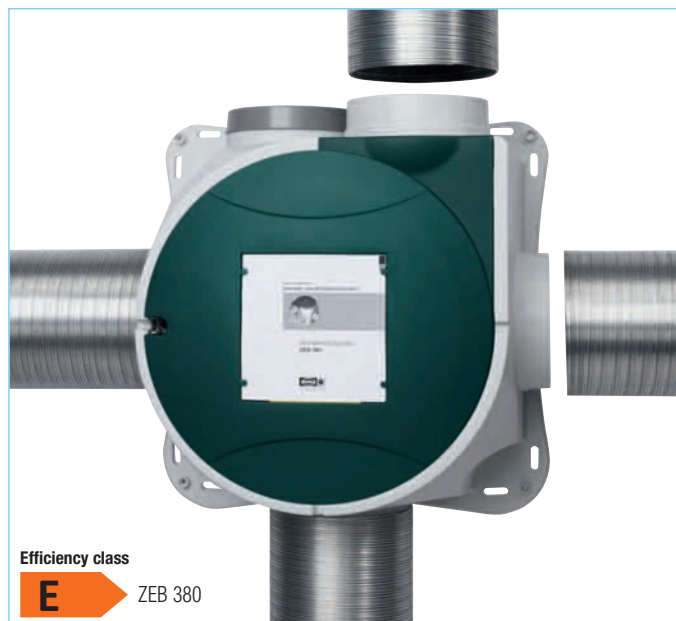
OUTSIDE AIR EXHAUST AIR



The outside air gradually flows in via differential pressure controlled intake air elements, which are to be installed in the walls or windows of living rooms or bedrooms. Overflow elements ensure air circulation within the room unit.

The exhaust air is discharged outside via a roof or wall outlet.

74



- **Compact ventilation box with four spigots for connecting extract air ducting.** For various private, commercial and industrial applications.

■ Operation

- As central extraction unit for several rooms or areas.
- For apartment ventilation according to DIN 18017. Extraction in e.g. kitchens, bathrooms, toilets in multiple apartments with central main duct in multi-storey construction. Extraction in multiple rooms (e.g. living room, kitchen, bathroom, toilet) in one apartment. Easy installation (in any position) in storerooms or below the roof.
- For commercial and industrial applications to ventilate humid rooms, toilet facilities, extraction of vapour in workplace, etc.

■ Casing

- Robust casing made from impact-resistant polymer, light-grey.
- The three intake spigots and the one discharge spigot are designed for ducting size 100 and 125 mm. One intake spigot is designed for ducting size 100, 125 and 160 mm.

■ Impeller

- Low-noise centrifugal impeller made from steel in aerodynamically optimised spiral. Inlet via bell mouth.

■ Motor

- Totally enclosed, ball bearing mounted external rotor motor protected to IP 44, with humidity protection, insulation class B, for permanent operation, maintenance-free and interference-free.
- Motor/impeller unit removable for cleaning and service with one grip.

■ Motor protection

- Motor protection through built-in thermal contacts, wired in series with the windings, automatic switch off and reset after cooling.

■ Electrical connection

- Service and installation friendly. Delivered ready to operate with cable pre-wired terminal box.
- For 3 speed operation NYM-J 5 x 1.5 mm² required.

■ Speed control

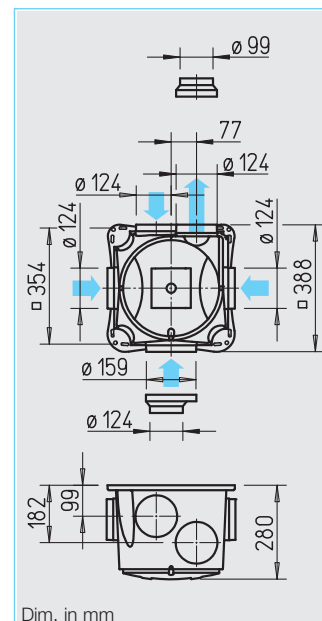
- Variable power adjustment through 3 speeds by means of operating switch (accessories).

■ Installation

- Without restriction in any position. To reduce noise levels in ventilated rooms install unit as remotely as possible.

Type	ZEB 380
Ref. no.	1456
Air flow volume m ³ /h*	380/260/160
R.P.M. min ⁻¹ approx.	max. 2730
Voltage/Frequency	230 V~, 50 Hz
Power consumption max. W*	67/38/20
Nominal current max. A*	0.28/0.23/0.17
Sound pressure level, case breakout at 4 m*	33/26/19
L _{WA} intake dB(A)*	62/57/45
L _{WA} exhaust dB(A)*	69/63/52
Wiring diagram no.	908
Max. permissible temperature °C	+40
Weight approx. kg	5.9

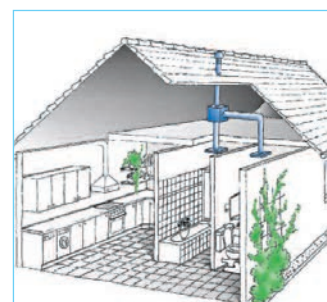
* Values refer to the three performance stages (see performance curve).



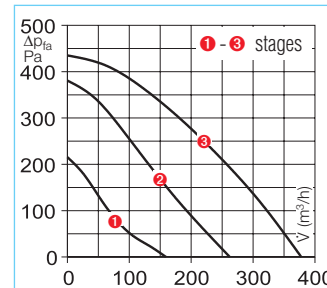
Dim. in mm

■ Ducting

The ducting used may be rigid spiral ducting, flexible aluminium or even polymer ducting. When crossing fire sections, fire protection regulations must be considered.



Accessories	Page
Overview	74
Accessory details	Page
Flexible ducting, roof ducts, shutters and grilles	487 on
Extract air elements	500 on
Intake air elements	512 on
Fire protection elements for use in multi-stor. con.	516 on
Controllers	525 on



■ Accessories

Three speed operation and operating switch with 0 position.

Convenient flush mounted speed controller. Room light not switchable in parallel. Installation in flush switch box. Dim. mm (WxHxD) 80 x 80 x 23

Type DSEL 3 Ref. no. 1611



Week timer

Digital timer with LCD display for autom. control of operation, all weekdays are programmable. For flush and surface mounting. Dim. mm (WxHxD) 85 x 85 x 52

Type WSUP Ref. no. 9990

For switch cabinet installation (2 space units required). Dim. mm (WxHxD) 36 x 90 x 69

Type WSUP-S Ref. no. 9577



Fig. WSUP

- **ZEB with EC technology** – because of the DC motors, the EC version of the ZEB has become the “energy-saving ventilation box”, which is ideally designed for operation in a low energy house. Brushless DC motors operate with extremely low losses and thus with higher efficiency than conventional motors, even on controlled operation. This results in convincing advantages:

- **Short pay back period** due to high energy savings.
- **Simple and convenient speed control** in nine possible performance stages.

■ Operation

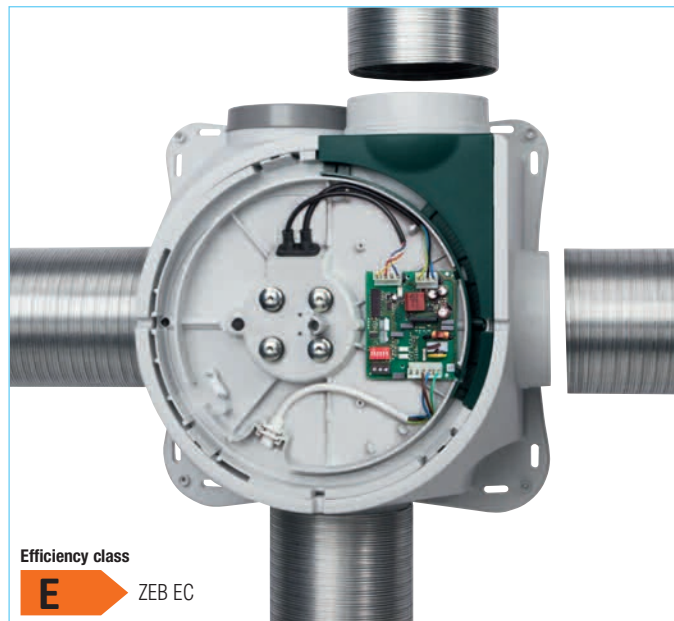
- For controlled residential ventilation according to DIN 18017-3 and DIN 1946-6.
- Ideal in low energy houses.
- For ventilation with a common main duct in houses, apartments and multi-storey buildings.

■ Casing

- Robust casing made from impact-resistant polymer, light-grey.
- The three intake spigots and the one discharge spigot are designed for ducting size 100 and 125 mm. One intake spigot is designed for ducting size 100, 125 and 160 mm.

■ Impeller

- Low-noise centrifugal impeller made from steel in aerodynamically optimised spiral. Inlet via bell mouth.



Efficiency class

E

ZEB EC

■ Motor

- DC motor, electronically commutated, with high efficiency even during controlled operation. Ball bearing mounted external rotor motor protected to IP 44 for permanent operation, maintenance-free and interference-free.
- Motor/impeller unit removable for cleaning and service with one grip.

■ Motor protection

- An integrated thermal element monitors the temperature of the windings in conjunction with the built-in electronic circuit.

■ Electrical connection

- Service and installation friendly. Delivered ready to operate with terminal box.
- Connection directly to 230 V supply.
- For 3 speed operation NYM-J 5 x 1.5 mm² required.

■ Speed control

- Fan operation in three stages by means of operating switch (accessories). For individual performance adjustment, 9 speeds can be

selected with Dip-switches in the electronic unit.

■ Installation

- Without restriction in any position. To reduce noise levels in ventilated rooms install unit as remotely as possible.

■ Ducting

The ducting used may be rigid spiral ducting, flexible aluminium or even polymer ducting. When crossing fire sections, fire protection regulations must be considered.

■ Accessories

Three speed operation and operating switch with 0 position.

Convenient flush mounted speed controller. Room light not switchable in parallel. Installation in flush switch box. (min. depth 55 mm). Dim. mm (WxHxD) 80 x 80 x 23

Type DSZ Ref. no. 1598

Week timer

Digital timer with LCD display for autom. control of operation, all weekdays are programmable. For flush and surface mounting. Dim. mm (WxHxD) 85 x 85 x 52

Type WSUP Ref. no. 9990

For switch cabinet installation (2 space units required).

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 36 x 90 x 69

Type WSUP-S Ref. no. 9577

Electronic control system

For stepless control or regulation of single and three phase EC fans. Dim. mm (WxHxD) 223 x 200 x 131

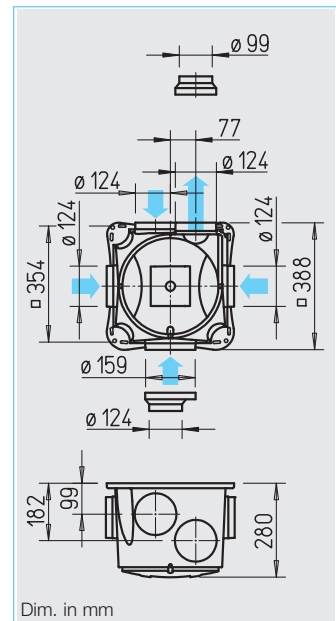
Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

Three-step switch 10 V / 0-10 V

For the three-step control of EC fans or frequency inverters, with a 0-10 V DC control input. For flush and surface mounting.

Dim. mm (WxH) 80 x 80

SU-3 10/SA-3 10 No. 4266/4267



Dim. in mm

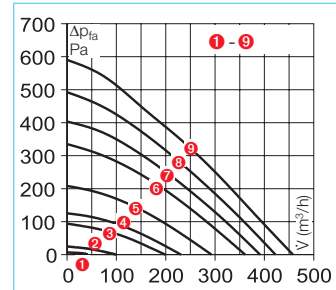
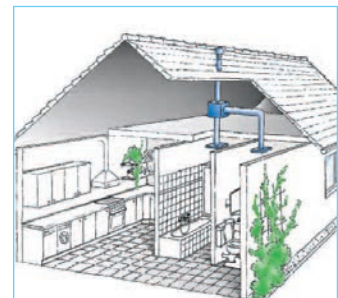


Fig. WSUP

Type	ZEB EC
Ref. no.	1457
Air flow volume m^3/h^*	460/430/400/360/300/230/200/100/40
R.P.M. min^{-1} approx.	max. 3200
Voltage/Frequency	230 V~, 50 Hz
Power consumption max. W*	69/55/44/34/19/11/8/3/2
Nominal current max. A*	0,58/0,47/0,38/0,30/0,18/0,10/0,08/0,04/0,04
Sound pressure level, case breakout at 4m*	37/36/34/32/27/21/<20/<20/<20
L_{WA} intake dB(A)*	65/63/62/61/57/53/47/37/34
L_{WA} exhaust dB(A)*	74/72/70/68/62/57/54/39/26
Wiring diagram no.	1115
Max. permissible temperature °C	+40
Weight approx. kg	5,9

* Values refer to the nine performance stages (see performance curve).

Extract air



AE
Ready-to-install extract air element with polymer mounting ring.

To be inserted into ducting with diam. 125 mm. With demand-based and standard ventilation stages, electrical, humidity, motion and time controlled for use pursuant to the following table. Types AE and AE GB with self-regulating air flow volume stabilisation. Humidity controlled types AE Hygro or type AE FV with filter and air flow volume control are preferable for kitchens and bathrooms.
Adapter filter element VFE
For installation in front of AE, if room air is polluted and greasy. See product page for details.

Extract air (alternative to AE)

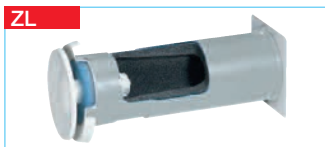


VKH
Automatic air flow volume stabiliser to be inserted into ducting and duct components. For constant air flow with a differential pressure range of approx. 50–250 Pa.



SVE
Noise reduction element inserted into ducting for simple sound insulation and volume control. Also for pressure regulation.
LG
Ventilation grilles and valves elegant, especially for living spaces.

Intake air elements
– Installation in wall openings



ZL
Universal supply air unit and thermostatic valve for controlled air intake regulation. See intake air element product pages for detailed descriptions.

– Installation in window frames



ALEF
Intake air element with air flow volume control and limiter. See intake air element product pages for detailed descriptions. Ideally suitable for retrofitting and new construction.

Bathroom		Toilet		Kitchen	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Extract air element with self-regulating air flow volume stabilisation * Air flow volume in m³/h					
AE 45*	2031	AE 30*	2030	AE 75*	2033
As above , but with two air flow volumes (demand-based and standard ventilation)					
AE GB 20/75*	2036	AE GB 15/30*	2035	AE GB 45/120*	2038
As AE GB , with additional electr. timer (without air flow volume stabilisation)					
AE GBE 30/60*	2047	AE GBE 15/30*	2044	AE GBE 45/120*	2048
As AE GBE , but with motion sensor					
		AE B 15/30*	2055		
Humidity controlled extract air unit with variable, limited air flow volume					
AE Hygro 10/45*	2049				
As AE Hygro , with additional electrically controlled demand-based ventilation stage					
AE Hygro GBE 5/40/75*	2053			AE Hygro GBE 10/45/120*	2054
Extract air element AE FV , with filter and air volume control					
AE FV 125	9478			AE FV 125	9478
Adapter filter element VFE					
– to AE / AE GBE, AE Hygro, prevents contamination of the air extract element and ducting system					
				VFE 70/VFE 90	2552/2553

∇	Ø 80		Ø 100		Ø 125	
m³/h	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
15-50	VKH 80/15-50	0001	VKH 100/15-50	0002	VKH 125/15-50	0004
50-100			VKH 100/50-100	0003	VKH 125/50-100	0005
100-180					VKH 125/100-180	0006

	Ø 80		Ø 100		Ø 125	
	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Noise reduction element						
	SVE 80	8309	SVE 100	8310	SVE 125	8311
Ventilation grille (to put before/cover types VKH and SVE)						
	LGK 80	0259	LGM 100	0254	LGM 125	0258
Polymer valve for extraction						
	KTVA 75/80	0940	KTVA 100	0941	KTVA 125	0942

	Ø 80		Ø 100		Ø 160	
	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Supply air unit – Automatic temperature control incl. thermostatic valve, acoustic lining and external grille						
	ZLA 80	0214	ZLA 100	0215	ZLA 160	0216
Supply air element – Manual control in four stages incl. valve plate with pull cord, sound insulation and external grille						
			ZLE 100	0079		
Thermostatic valve – For installation in existing ventilation openings						
	ZTV 80	0078	ZTV 100	0073	ZTV 160	0074

∇				
m³/h	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Intake air inlet element for installation in window frames – with air volume control and limiter				
30	ALEF 30	2100		ALEFS 30 2102
45	ALEF 45	2101		ALEFS 45 2103
Intake air inlet element for installation in window frames – humidity control, with air volume control and limiter				
6/45	ALEF Hygro 6/45	2056		ALEFS Hygro 6/45 2057

Ducts, duct components

Ducts, duct components



Reduction

RZ



Attenuator, backdraught shutter

FSD



RVE



Wall and roof openings

DH, UDP, FDP



Roof outlet DH

Flat roof pan tile FDP

Overflow

LTG



Ø 80		Ø 100		Ø 125	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Fully flexible ducting					
ALF 80	5711	ALF 100	5712	ALF 125	5713
Duct connector – made from galvanised sheet steel					
RVB 80	5993	RVB 100	5994	RVB 125	5995
Worm drive clips – metal band with a snap on tension lock, contents = 10 pcs.					
SCH 80	5722	SCH 100	5722	SCH 125	5723
T-pieces – made from galvanised sheet steel					
		TS 100	1479	TS 125	5720

Ø 80		Ø 100		Ø 125	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Duct reducers – made from polymer					
		RZ 100/80	5223	RZ 125/100	5222
Flexible attenuator – from flexible aluminium duct					
		FSD 100	0676	FSD 125	0677
Backdraught shutter – automatic, made from polymer					
		RSKK 100	5106	RSKK 125	5107
Backdraught shutter – airtight, for duct insertion					
RVE 80	2584	RVE 100	2587	RVE 125	2588

Ø 80	Ø 100		Ø 125	
Wall mounting kit– to put air intakes and outlets through walls				
	TMK 100	0844	TMK 125/150	0845
Universal roof outlet* DDF – adaptable to all kind of roof tiles, for pitched roofs and flat roofs.				
			DDF 125	1964
Roof outlet, plates for ridged roof/flat roofs and connector (see Figure on left)				
– Roof outlet*	DH 100 S	2015	DH 125 S	2017
– Pitched roof universal pan tile*	UDP 100 S	2021	UDP 125 S	2021
– Flat roof pan tile	FDP 100	2024	FDP 125	2013
– Connector	STV 100	2026	STV 125	2027

* See product page for other colours.

Door grilles

Discreet, screened ventilation grille made from impact-resistant polymer for door installation. See ventilation grilles product page for detailed descriptions.

Type LTGW Ref. no. 0246
Made from white polymer.

Type LTGB Ref. no. 0247
Made from brown polymer.

Information	Page
Dimensions, more detailed technical data and other parameters:	
Grilles,	
ducting, moulded parts,	
Roof outlets	487 on
Extract air elements	500 on
Intake air elements	512 on
Fire protection elements	
for use in multi-stor. con.	516 on
Controllers	525 on

A comfortable climate and energy saving.
For low-energy / passive house standard,
multi-storey buildings and commercial
applications.



The compact wall units

KWL EC 200 W to KWL EC 500 W and the ultra-flat **ceiling units** KWL EC 220 D and KWL EC 340 D are equipped with Helios easyControls as standard. They therefore redefine the standard for the operation of KWL® devices.

Thanks to the integrated web server and LAN connection, the ventilation devices can be integrated into the PC network and conveniently controlled via a user interface in the web browser using a laptop or smartphone – even over the Internet while you're on the go.

Building control system interfaces and optional controls and air quality sensors provide additional options. The clever, modular design of the appliances allows for custom configurations according to the property requirements.

The new KWL EC "S" range

for standing, space-saving floor installations is available with ventilation system performances of 800 to 2600 m³/h. Ideal for use as central systems with heat recovery in residential, commercial and industrial applications.

Certified according to the passive house standard and including special control technology for constant volume regulation or constant pressure regulation. Optionally with built-in PWW heat register.

Helios KWL® added value

The universal, perfectly coordinated Helios KWL® systems solutions guarantee simple planning, secure assembly and maximum efficiency.

Services such as KWL® specialist seminars and practical workshops and the almost self-explanatory online software tool KWLeasyPlan.de further simplify the design, planning and installation of the systems.

Ask for more information now!

SELECTION MATRIX



78

ENTHALPY EXCHANGER

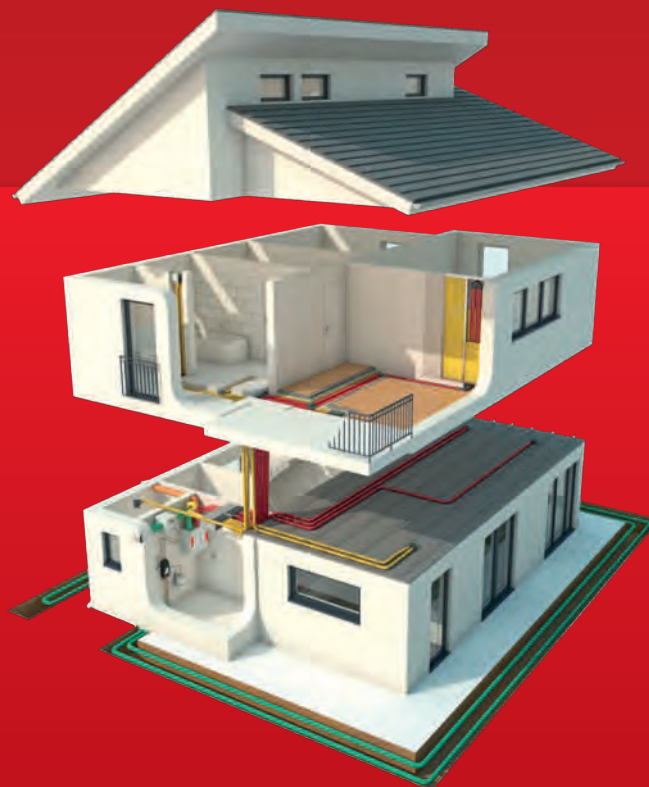


84

EASY CONTROLS



85



WALL INSTLLATION, WALL MOUNTING "W"



KWL EC 45, KWL EC 60 for flush wall mounting in single rooms, ideal for renovations.

The "W" range

Compact wall units from 200 to 500 m³/h. KWL EC 270, 370 W with passive house certificates. All models are equipped with easyControls as standard and optional enthalpy exchanger.

80^{on}

CEILING MOUNTING "D"



The "D" range

Ultra-thin units from 220 to 2000 m³/h for space-saving ceiling installation.

With ultra-efficient heat exchanger, EC technology and passive house certificate. KWL EC 220, 340 D with easyControls as standard.

96^{on}

STAND MOUNTING "S"



The "S" range

With units ventilation system performances from 800 to 2600 m³/h for standing floor installation. Ideal as central systems in residential, commercial and industrial applications.

With ultra-efficient heat exchanger, EC technology and passive house certificate.





106^{on}

PERIPHERY



Ideally coordinated additional appliances such as geothermal heat exchangers and active humidification system HygroBox to enhance the functions of the KWL® system as a whole. Innovative air distribution systems for all installation types and areas of application. Designer ventilation valves and much more.

114^{on}

		Typical applications					Maximum energy efficiency class*
		Living space	Single family house	Apartment building – apartment central	Multi-family house – building central	Commerce / municipal buildings	
Ventilation units	Wall installation / Wall mounting						A
							B
							A
							A
							A+
							A
							A
							A
							A
							A
							A
							A
	Ceiling mounting						A+
							A+
	Floor mounting						
Periphery							

* See KWL® unit product pages for details.

Application (Rated ventilation) / Maximum ventilation in m³/h															Humidity recovery	Passive house certificate	Page
																	80
																	82
																	86
															•		86
															•	•	88
															•		88
																	90
															•		90
																•	92
															•		92
																	94
															•		94
																•	96
																	98
																•	100
																•	102
																•	104
																•	106
																•	108
																•	110
																•	112
																	116
																	118
																	122
																	126
																	128
																	133

KWL EC 45



Efficiency class



KWL EC 45 with additional room sensor

KWL EC 45



KWL EC 45 from Helios:
Decentralized apartment
ventilation with heat recovery in
switchover mode. 5 ventilation
levels in 3 operating modes,
ideal for new construction and
renovation.

**Easily installed – with minimal
installation effort in a few simple
steps.**

**Easily configured thanks to
unique setup software. Also in
combination with extract air sys-
tems – an all-round success!**

**KWL EC 45 belongs to the
category of regenerative
switchover ventilation units
with heat recovery.**

It is designed for installation in the
building outer wall. The air pas-
sage takes place on the outside
wall via a fascia from high-grade
steel.

On the wall inside a closable fascia
made from high quality polymers is
used, in which a fibre fleece air
filter of the class G3 and a sound
insulation are integrated.

The KWL EC 45 has an EC axial
fan, which is operated periodically
in reverse mode. In this way, sup-
ply air phases alternate with ex-
tract air phases continuously.

The regenerative heat exchange is
carried out using of a ceramic heat
accumulator. This takes up heat
from the interior air (storage charg-
ing) during the extract air mode to
transfer it in the next supply air
mode to the incoming fresh air
(storage discharging). Efficiency
up to 85 % (according to the cur-
rent DIBt test method). To protect
it from dirt a fly-screen is fixed on
the outside of the ceramic heat
accumulator.

To ensure a balanced ventilation
operation, a minimum of 2 units is
required for an apartment, which
in its operational phase (supply air/
extract air) work phase-shifted.
Depending on the total air demand
of the apartment more than 2 units
are usually installed, whose individ-
ual flow rates are adjusted with
the controller automatically on
each other.

■ Highlights KWL EC 45

- Economical and silent EC-axial fan.
- Elegant and timeless design.
- Tool-free, easy assembly and dismantling of components.
- Integrated sound insulation.
- Integrated G3 air filter, easily accessible and replaceable without tools.
- Simple, intuitive operation via two buttons.
- LED display for current operating mode and fan speed.
- Up to 8 ventilation units can be controlled.
- 5 ventilation levels: 14, 24, 32, 37, 45 m³/h.
- 3 operating modes: Heat recovery (= Reversing mode), cross ventilation and supply air mode.
- Possibilities of external activation of standby, cross ventilation, supply air or boost mode (highest ventilation level) by using an external contact.
- Intelligent integration of e.g. demand-controlled extract air fans like Helios ELS or M1 via an extension module (accessory).
- Filter change indicator.
- Programming via PC.

■ Control

The controller enables the control of up to 8 ventilation units. At the controller 5 ventilation levels and 3 operating modes can be adjusted: Heat recovery (= Reversing mode), cross ventilation and supply air mode. After a preset time period the user is reminded of the filter change by flashing LEDs on the controller.

■ GUI – Graphic User Interface

With the Helios software it is possible to connect the controller via the USB interface with a PC or laptop. This way the settings of the control can be easily and comfortably accessed.

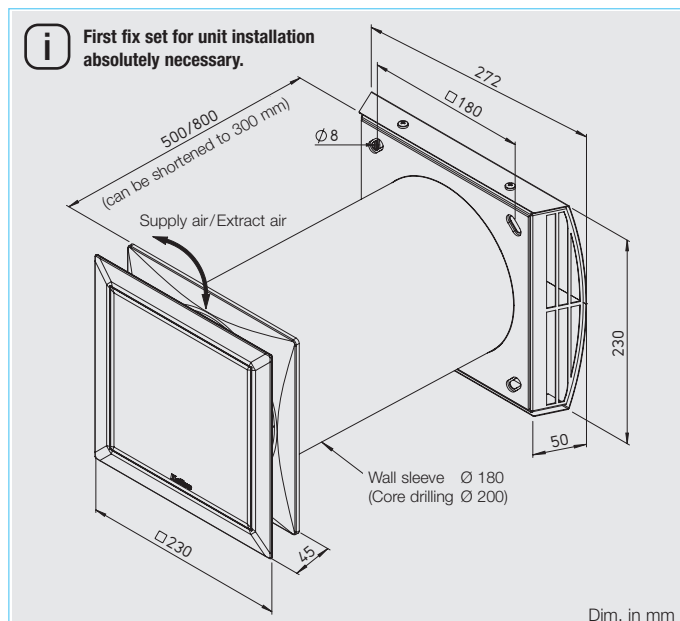
- The implementation of the start-up procedure and the input of required values (such as filter change interval or minimum fan speed) can thus be made in the shortest possible time. All provided settings can be changed fast with the program interface and be supported by the respectively suitable help texts user-friendly.

- The configurations made can be stored directly on the PC or laptop and loaded or copied when required into the control system. In a larger object the installation costs can be reduced to a minimum.

If several identical ventilation systems are installed, the required configuration will be established once for a ventilation system and can then be transferred to any number of controllers.



*Elegant external fascia
made from high-grade steel.*



Accessories

Switching power supply UP

To extend the controller set KWL 45 STS-UP to up to 8 ventilation units.
Input 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz.
Output 12 V DC / 1,9 A for flush mounting in insulated walls.
Output voltage to SELV protection class 3.
According to DIN EN 60335-1.
Type KWL 45 SNU No. 3008

Switching power supply HS

To extend the controller set KWL 45 STS-HS to up to 8 ventilation units.
Input 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz.
Output 12 V DC / 1,5 A for installation in the distribution box (2 TE).
Output voltage to SELV protection class 3.
According to DIN EN 60335-1.
Type KWL 45 SNH No. 3001

Extension module

For the combined operation of an extract air system, e.g. Helios ELS or M1 with KWL EC 45 (hybrid ventilation).
Type KWL 45 EM No. 3012

Casing for surface-mounting

For the included controller in the control set KWL 45 STS-UP.
Dimensions mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41
Type KWL-APG No. 4270

Room sensor

Electromechanical humidity controller for connection to the external contact of the control unit.
Adjustable function using Helios software or control unit. Attention: Parallel use with KWL-EM is not possible.
For surface installation dim. mm (W x H x D) 76 x 76 x 34
Type HY 3 No. 1359
with internal scale
Type HY 3 SI No. 1360

Ordering and delivery

Coordinated with the assembly steps the following elements are packed separately and have to be ordered individually:

First fix set facade (500 mm)

Robust wall sleeve made of plastic material, including plaster protective cover for indoor and outdoor. External fascia from high-grade steel. Additional aids for the mounting of the wall sleeve with incline included in delivery.

KWL 45 RSF No. 3005
with additional coating

for use in environments with severe air pollution or high salt concentrations in the air (near the coast).

KWL 45 RSF-B No. 1963

First fix set facade (800 mm)

KWL 45 RSF-L No. 3070
with additional coating

KWL 45 RSF-LB No. 1955

Ventilation unit

Consisting of design inner panel with filter, ceramic heat exchanger, flow straighteners, fly screen, EC axial fan with guard, pull-out tool (cord) and EPP half shell heat insulation elements.

KWL EC 45 No. 3011

Control set UP

Consisting of controller KWL 45 BEU and switching power supply KWL 45 SNU for installation in flush-mounted socket (depth 61 mm).
Allows the connection of up to 6 ventilation units.
With more than 6 ventilation units an additional 45 KWL SNU is required.
Max. 8 ventilation units possible per controller.
According to DIN EN 60335-1.
KWL 45 STS-UP No. 3006

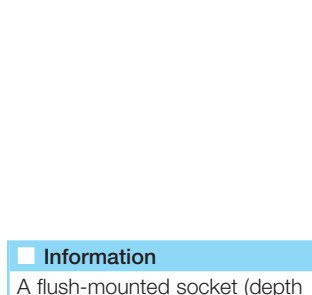
Control set HS

Consisting of controller KWL 45 BEU and switching power supply KWL 45 SNH for DIN rails (2 TE).
Allows the connection of up to 4 ventilation units.
With more than 4 ventilation units an additional KWL 45 SNH is required.
Max. 8 ventilation units possible per controller.
According to DIN EN 60335-1
KWL 45 STS-HS No. 3007

Dim. in mm



Dim. in mm



Information

A flush-mounted socket (depth 61 mm) is required for the controller KWL 45 BEU and for each installed switching power supply KWL 45 SNU.

Technical data					
Ventilation unit ¹⁾	KWL EC 45 ¹⁾ Ref. no. 3011				
Air flow volume on speed step	5	4	3	2	1
Supply/Extract air V m³/h	45	37	32	24	14
Sound pressure L _{PA} dB(A)	34	29	27	21	14
Sound insulation D _{n,e,w} dB	44				
Power consumption W	4.5	3.4	2.8	2.1	1.6
Heat recovery efficiency ²⁾	up to 88 %				
Operating voltage power supply	Input 230 V~, 50/60 Hz / Output 12 V=				
Nominal current mA	42	32	27	21	17
El. lead power supply unit ³⁾	NYM-O 2 x 1.5 mm²				
El. lead supply control ³⁾	NYM-O 2 x 1.5 mm²				
El. lead to fan ⁴⁾	J-Y (ST) Y 3 x 0.8 mm				
Wiring diagram no.	1091 / 1093				
Weight approx. kg	4.3				

¹⁾ The first fix set required for this (types KWL 45 RSF) must be ordered separately (see above for details).

²⁾ According to latest DIBt-test methods. ³⁾ Use of NYM-J 3 x 1.5 mm² permitted.

⁴⁾ Use of J-Y (ST) Y 2 x 2 x 0.8 mm permitted.

Replacement air filter

– 2 pcs. G3 filter
ELF-KWL 45/3/3 No. 3069

Compact wall unit with heat recovery for ventilation of single rooms.

KWL EC 60 is the proven solution for comfortable indoor climate and energy saving in single rooms.

Ideal to bring existing buildings up to modern standards in the course of a renovation and to EnEV standard.

KWL EC 60 supplies small and larger single rooms.

For a medium-sized flat the installation of several units is recommended.

Installed in no time – ideal for renovation

KWL EC 60 is the optimal renovation solution, also for additional installation. The access to the outside air is simply made by a core drilling in the outer wall in which the wall sleeve is inserted. This can be done simply during the facade renovation. Two protection cover plates close the openings. The installation of the elegantly designed external fascia which is made from high grade-steel takes place with the final plastering works. During the interior work the

unit is inserted into the wall sleeve and connected electrically. Only the elegant fascia is seen inside the room. Therefore the KWL EC 60 blends in everywhere beautifully and the fascia shields the view of the fan interior completely.

Aluminium plate heat exchanger with efficiency of more than 70 %
Expensive heating energy is saved with KWL EC 60 and its efficient large heat transfer area aluminium plate heat exchanger with efficiency of more than 70 %.

ECgreenVent® by Helios

Efficient energy-saving ventilation units with EC-technology including the Helios KWL EC 60 are given the ECgreenVent® label. KWL EC 60 allows the demand ventilation with heat recovery of individual rooms; several units can be controlled independently. Regulating is not necessary.

Operating mode of the KWL EC 60 ventilation with heat recovery

Two highly efficient fans with energy-saving EC-motors move the supply and extract air. Smells and stale room air are extracted outside, fresh and preheated air is supplied into the room. The heat of the extracted air is recovered by the large heat transfer area aluminium plate heat exchanger and transferred through the plates to the incoming fresh external air, so both air flows remain separated.



Elegant external fascia made of high-grade steel.

* External components such as external fascias, spacer frames and guards are made of high-grade steel. Alternatively available in coated version (Type -B) for use in environments with high levels of air pollution or high salt concentrations in the air (near coast).

KWL EC 60



Efficiency class

- B** KWL EC 60 Pro with additional room sensor
- D** KWL EC 60 Eco / Pro



Delivery / Ordering

Coordinated with the assembly steps the following elements are packed separately and have to be ordered individually:

- ☐ **First fix set**, consisting of wall sleeve (length 349 mm), two protection cover plates and external fascia made from high-grade steel (Type RS-B with additional coating*).

Type KWL 60 RS No. 0708
Type KWL 60 RS-B No. 1961

- ☐ Ventilation unit, in Eco or Pro.

Similarities

Heat exchanger

- ☐ Large heat transfer area aluminium plate heat exchanger with efficiency of more than 70 %.

Fans

Two highly efficient fans with energy-saving EC-motors move the supply and extract air with minimum power consumption.

Condensation spigot

Condensation is led directly to the outside via the ext. fascia.

Air filter

- ☐ Two efficient air filters of class G4 in the supply and extract air stream guarantee the best air purity. A pollen filter (class F7) is available for the supply air as an accessory.

KWL EC 60 Eco

The energy saving solution with favourable price/performance ratio for all applications.

- ☐ Ventilation unit Eco, consisting of indoor fascia from high quality polymer with integrated 3-speed controller.

Type KWL EC 60 Eco No. 9950

Speed control

Three-speed operation via controller, integrated in the indoor fascia (can be positioned alternatively on top or bottom by 180° turn of fascia). Disconnection via on/off switch on site.

Electrical connection

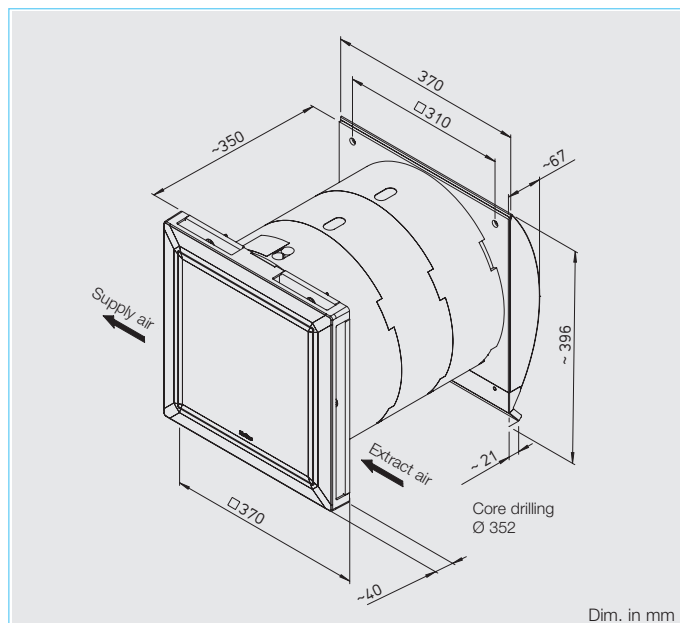
Via plug-in connector.

Technical data

Ventilation unit ¹⁾	KWL EC 60 Eco ¹⁾ Ref. no. 9950		
Air flow volume on step²⁾ Supply/extract V m³/h	③ 60	② 30	① 17
Sound level dB(A) Case breakout L _{pA} in 3 m	30	22	18
Fan power 2xW	4	2	1
Sound insulation D _{n,e} dB(A)	39-41		
Voltage/Frequency	230 V~, 50 Hz		
Nominal current A	0.05		
Protection to IP	X4		
Electric supply	NYM-J 3 x 1.5 mm²		
Wiring diagram no.	949		
Temperature operating range	- 20 °C to + 40 °C		
Weight approx. kg	6.5		

¹⁾ The necessary first fix set (Type KWL 60 RS) is to be ordered additionally (see details above).

²⁾ Volume reduction by approx. 10 % when using the F7 filter.



KWL EC 60 Pro / Pro FF
Fulfil even highest demands
in comfort, with many useful
functions.

□ **Ventilation unit Pro**, consisting
of indoor facia from high quality
polymer and comfort controller
(KWL-BCU, 1 pc incl. in deliv-
ery). See details on the right.
Type KWL EC 60 Pro No. 9951

□ **Ventilation unit Pro FF**,
KWL EC 60 Pro, however with
additional integrated humidity
sensor for ventilation as need-
ed. Adjustable humidity level.
KWL EC 60 Pro FF No. 9957

■ **Power control**
The comfort controller with
graphic display and user-friendly
menu navigation (included in
delivery) makes the following
functions possible:
– Four-speed manual operation or
with digital timer.
– Control via intelligent CO₂- and
humidity sensors (accessories,
in each case up to 4 controllers
can be installed).

– Supply/extract air operation
separately adjustable.
– Boost ventilation, intensive
ventilation.
– Display of required filter change,
operating state, operating hours,
error messages.
□ Several units can be controlled
with one comfort controller.
□ Several comfort controllers can
be connected to one unit.

■ **Shutters**
Two shutters seal airtight to the
outside when the unit is off
(holiday or downtimes), one
shutter seals individually with
supply or extract air operation.

■ **Electrical connection**
Via plug-in connector (incl. in
delivery).

Technical data

Ventilation unit ¹⁾ – incl. humidity sensor	KWL EC 60 Pro ¹⁾ KWL EC 60 Pro FF ¹⁾				Ref. no. 9951 Ref. no. 9957
Air flow volume on step ²⁾ Supply/ Extract V m³/h	4	3	2	1	
	60	45	30	17	
Sound level dB(A) Case breakout L _{pA} in 3 m	30	29	22	18	
Fan power 2xW	4	3	2	1	
Sound insulation D _{n,e} dB(A)	39-41				
Voltage/Frequency	230 V~, 50 Hz				
Nominal current A	0.06				
Protection class IP	X4				
Electric supply	NYM-J 3 x 1.5 mm²				
Wiring diagram no.	950				
Temperature operating range	– 20 °C to + 40 °C				
Weight approx. kg	6.5				

¹⁾ The necessary first fix set (KWL 60 RS, Ref.-No. 0708) is to be ordered additionally (see details above).

Delivery / Ordering

Coordinated with the assembly
steps the following elements are
packed separately and have to
be ordered individually:

First fix set,

as described on the left page.

Type KWL 60 RS No. 0708
Type KWL 60 RS-B No. 1961

Ventilation unit, in Eco or Pro.

Similar accessories

Extension sleeve

For wall thickness 349 to 571 mm.
Length 111 mm can be shortened
to any length with partition element.

Type KWL 60 WV No. 0884

Sound insulation set

Consisting of sound insulation
frame and mat, white, 100 mm
depth. Sound reduction up to 6 dB.

Type KWL 60 SDS No. 3059

Spacer frame

from high grade steel for outside
wall, length 100 mm, with partition
element. For wall thickness from
249 to 349 mm.

Type KWL 60 DR No. 0888
Type KWL 60 DR-B No. 1962

Guard

from high grade steel (2 pieces),
for installation to outside facia.

Type KWL 60 SG No. 9978
Type KWL 60 SG-B No. 9976

Accessories for KWL EC 60 Pro Comfort controller (addit.)

Display and function as described
on the left. One piece KWL-BCU
included in delivery. Up to 4 con-
trollers can be connected. 3 m
connecting cable included in deliv-
ery. Dim. mm (WxHxD) for flush
mounting up 80x80x37

KWL-BCU (flush) No. 9955
Dim. mm (WxHxD) 83x83x51

KWL-BCA (surface) No. 9956

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 83x83x41
KWL-APG No. 4270

Room sensor

Measures CO₂ concentration and
transfers data to the ventilation unit
to arrange for an optimal CO₂ level
in all 4 speeds. 3 m connecting
cable included in delivery. Up to 4
sensors can be plugged in. In this
case, the sensor with the highest
measurement is used for setting
the unit.

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 95 x 97 x 30
KWL EC-CO₂ No. 9988

Connecting cable

For distances > 3 m, with 2 RJ 12
plugs. For connection between
controller and KWL EC 60 Pro and /
or between several ventilation units.

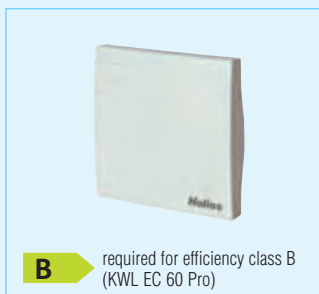
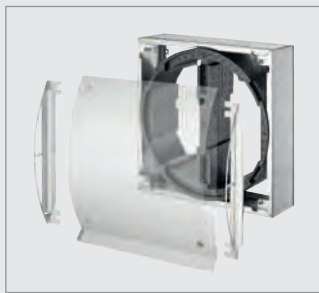
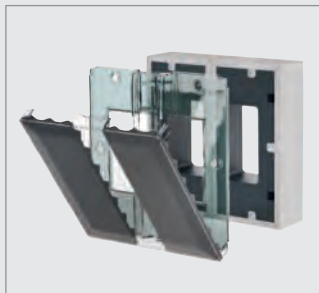
KWL-SL 6/5 (5 m) No. 9980
KWL-SL 6/10 (10 m) No. 9444
KWL-SL 6/20 (20 m) No. 9959



Basic installation kit is
absolutely necessary.

Replacement air filters

– 2 pcs. G4 filter
ELF-KWL 60/4/4 No. 9445
– 2 pcs. F7 filter
ELF-KWL 60/7/7²⁾ No. 9446



B

required for efficiency class B
(KWL EC 60 Pro)

Wye junction board

To connect further units or con-
trollers and accessory components
which are not included in delivery
(each 1 piece required).

Type KWL-ALA No. 9960



Heat and humidity recovery for a comfortable climate.

KWL® units with combined heat and humidity recovery by enthalpy exchanger provide for a comfortable, healthy room climate, without additional energy consumption and without use of an atmospheric humidifier.

Ideal room climate provides a healthy environment.

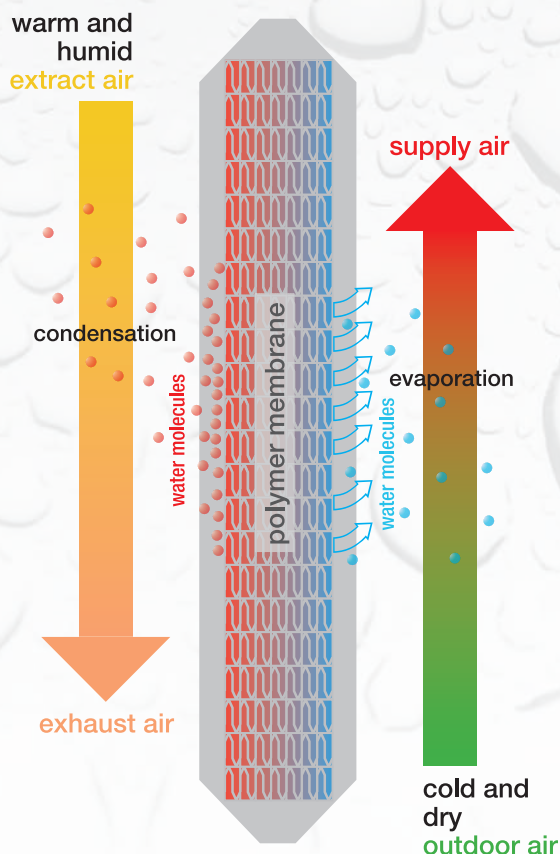
In living quarters the relative room humidity should lie between 35–60 %.

With too low humidity mucous membranes, dry dust and electrostatic charges increase.

These effects become apparent in the cold season. During this period, the absolute moisture content in the outside air is much less in comparison to summer.

If the used air with a high absolute humidity content is replaced by fresh but dry air with a smaller absolute humidity content, the humidity in the room will decrease noticeably.

Ventilation units with enthalpy heat exchanger recover, in addition to the heat, up to 70 % of humidity from the extract air. This is used to warm the outside air, which flows into the living and reception rooms with a comfortable, healthy moisture content.



Operating mode of enthalpy heat exchanger:

The water molecules of the extracted room air condense on contact with surfaces of the enthalpy heat exchanger. They move the water in a similar way to plants, through the membrane.

At the membrane surface of the supply airside the water molecules are absorbed by dry outside air.

The polymer membrane of the enthalpy heat exchanger guarantees hygiene and efficiency with the humidity transmission process.

It ensures the water retains its molecular configuration to enter the supply air flow. Extract and supply air flows are hermetically separated from each other, so that an overall transfer of organic particles or odours is excluded.

Ventilation units with enthalpy heat exchanger offer convincing advantages:

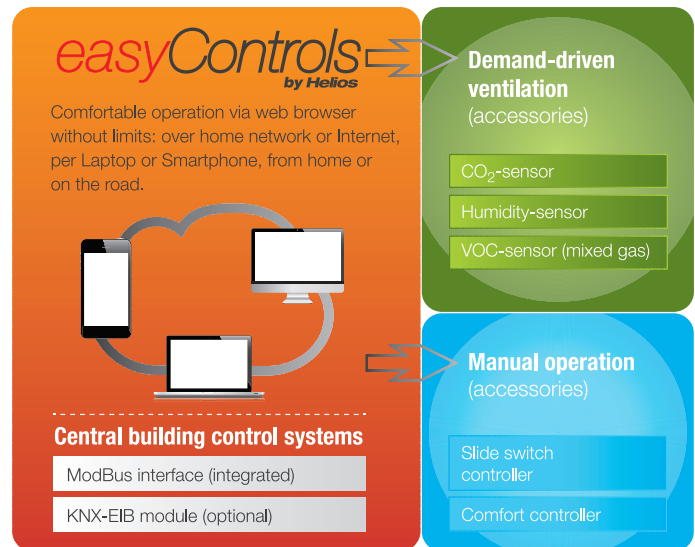
- Twofold benefit through energy-saving heat recovery and hygienic humidity recovery in the cold season.
- Humidity recovery from the extract air up to 70 %, depending on the interior air humidity.
- Additional humidifiers are unnecessary.

KWL® control concept
Helios easyControls

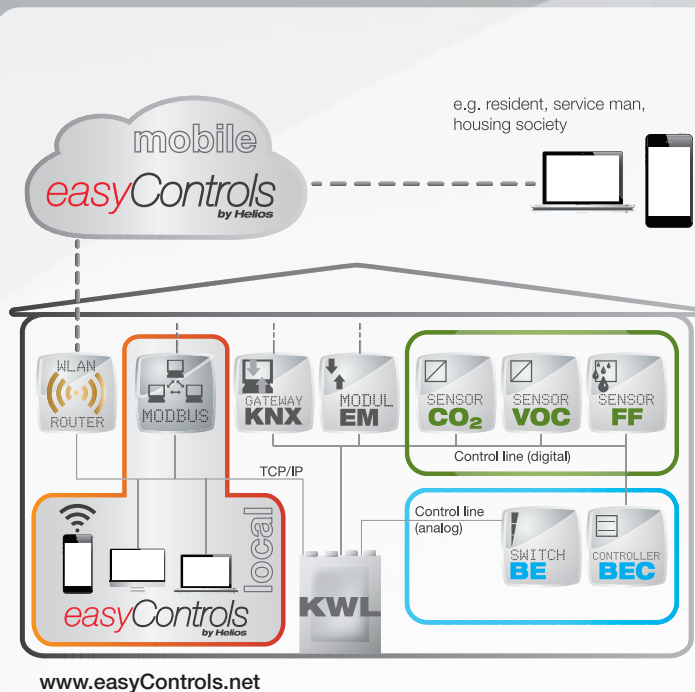
Helios easyControls revolutionises with integrated web server and LAN connection the ease of use of KWL® units. The models equipped with easyControls as standard (see product pages) can be easily and fast integrated into the PC network and operated via the convenient interface in any web browser. Whether with PC or laptop, tablet or smart phone. At any time, in any room.

■ Highlights

- ☐ Web browser operation whether from home or on the road, in the home network or via the Internet, from any terminals.
 - ☐ Including building control interface (integrated Modbus, KNX optional.)
- Options**
- ☐ Automatic, demand responsive operation using CO₂-, mixed gas- (VOC) or humidity sensor.
 - ☐ Manual operation via comfort controller with graphic display or step switch.



**KWL® with
heat recovery**



- Basic functions of the local Helios easyControls web server

- Start-up assistant
- Selection/setting of speed step
- Setting of clock timer
- Ventilation/Heating
- Activation of intensive-/ whisper-/ vacation mode
- Selection of access rights
- Locking controllers
- Setting of CO₂-, VOC- and humidity control
- Software-Updates (via Internet)
- Display of filter change, Operating conditions / hours, error messages etc.

■ Additional features of the Helios easyControls web portal (on the road via the Internet)

- Password-protected access to the KWL® ventilation system (e.g. via Smartphone or laptop)
- Graphic temperature analysis
- Remote maintenance (housing society or craftsman)
- Storage of the last three configurations
- Error message per e-Mail
- Error history
- Support by Helios service via Remote Access Control

- Location-independent access

EasyControls provides direct access on the KWL® unit regardless of where you are.

Whether from home or on the road via the Internet, active connection presumed. Authorised users, service engineers or housing societies can comfortably change unit settings or query status information via the Helios easyControls web portal at any time.

- Central building control systems

The KWL® unit simply can be integrated into a network of the central building control system over the standard Modbus interface (TCP/IP) or an optionally available KNX module.

- Simply configured and quickly taken into operation

During the operation the advantages of the comfortable interface for the system configuration and start-up are demonstrated.

Even without a PC network:
simply connect the KWL® unit via
LAN cable to the laptop and
open the menu of easyControls
in the browser.

- Always up-to-date

With Helios easyControls the ventilation unit updates itself simply and quickly over the Internet with the latest software.

- Demand-driven and energy-saving

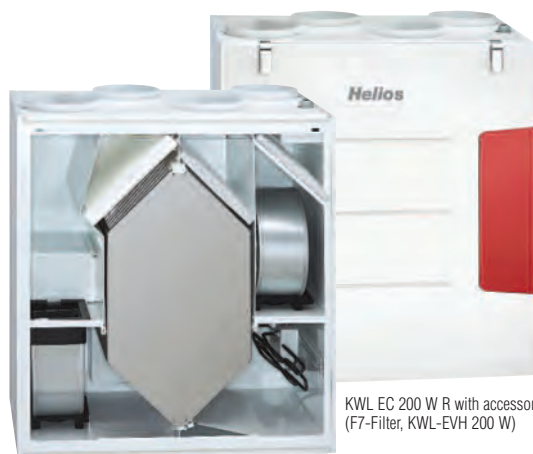
Using easyControls and optionally connected CO₂-, mixing gas-(VOC) or humidity sensor the KWL® unit provides automatically for an optimum living space climate and extracts the air pollution which originate, e.g., while cooking or showering reliably. This saves energy.

- Manual operation

If no PC network available or is a manual access preferred, easyControls can be controlled via a comfort control with graphic display or a step switch.



KWL EC 200 W



Efficiency class

A

KWL EC 200 W R/L and 200 W ET R/L



Compact unit with heat recovery for central ventilation of houses and apartments. Equipped with Helios easyControls, the innovative control concept for easiest network connection and web browser operation. Optionally with highly efficient polymer- or enthalpy heat exchangers for additional humidity recovery. With energy-saving EC-motors.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised steel, white powder coated, double walled, heat and noise insulated (12 mm) on all sides. Easy to install and maintain. The removable front panel allows full access.

■ Heat exchanger

- Due to its large surface area the exchanger provides an exceptionally high efficiency of up to 90 %.
- Types "ET" are equipped with highly efficient enthalpy exchangers for additional humidity recovery.

■ Fans

Two silent and energy saving centrifugal fans with energy saving EC-motors move the supply air and extract air. They are maintenance free and easy to remove for cleaning.

■ Ducting

Crossover-free connection of intake-, exhaust-, extract- and supply air ducts with NW 125 mm by means of spigots for connection (RVBD 125 K, accessories).

■ Condensation outlet

The condensation outlet is located at the bottom of the unit. Ball siphon included in delivery.

To be connected to drain pipe by installer.

■ Air filter

Supply of cleaned outside air using a G4 filter. Additionally a F7 pollen filter is available. Extract air passes through a G4 filter before entering the heat exchanger.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function and exchanger cover plate as standard.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

The standard frost monitoring automatically regulates the supply air flow and the optional built-in electric pre-heater battery (KWL-EVH 200 W, accessories).

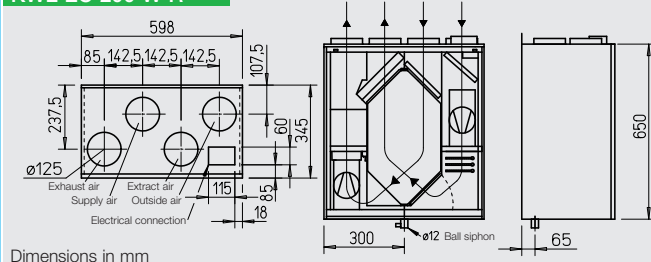
■ Helios easyControls

The standard equipment with Helios easyControls allows the simple LAN integration of the KWL-unit into a PC network. The ventilation unit is operated comfortably via the Helios easyControls menu in the web browser, by PC/laptop in the LAN or by Tablet/Smartphone in the WLAN – whether in the home network or on the road via Internet. Functionality, see page 85.

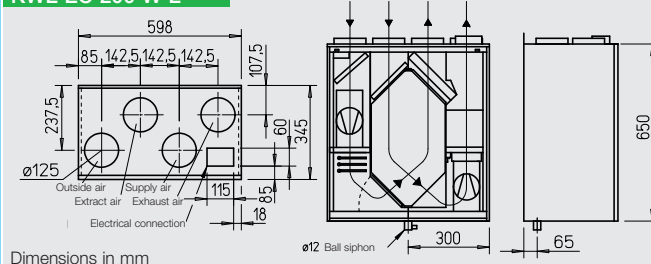
EasyControls is prepared for:

- Manual control elements (KWL-BE, -BEC, accessories).
- Air quality sensors for automatic, demand-driven ventilation (KWL-CO₂, -FTF, -VOC, accessories).
- Connection to central building control systems via integrated Modbus interface or optional KNX module (KWL-KNX, accessories).

KWL EC 200 W R



KWL EC 200 W L



■ Electrical connection

Fixed connection via a power cord 3 x 1.5 mm², approx. 2 m long with wire end ferrules. Control line for control elements, sensors, ModBus and LAN to be plugged in on the outside of the unit.

■ Accessories – functional description (details on right)

KWL EC 200 W is individually expandable with the following accessories:

□ Slide switch controller

- Three speed operation via slide switch.
- Three freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Via the offset function, the extract fan can be operated with ± 20 % difference.
- Control voltage directly at the controller measurable.
- For the realisation of a further operation level, such as night mode, expandable option with clock timer (WSUP/WSUP-S, No. 9990/9577, accessories).
- Light-emitting diode for optical display of the operating conditions, such as filter change, supply air temperature < +5 °C, errors and operation.

□ Comfort controller

- Comfort controller with graphic display and user-friendly menu navigation:
- Start-up assistant.
 - Selection of speed level (auto/manual, level 1-4).
 - Four freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
 - Setting of weekly program Ventilation/Heating.
 - Setting of CO₂-, VOC- and humidity parameter.
 - Display of e.g. filter change,

operating conditions, hours of operation and error messages.

- Lock function.

□ KNX/EIB module

Allows the coupling of the ventilation unit with the central building control system via KNX/EIB.

□ Room sensor

For the automatic operation and optimal air exchange are sensors available which measure the mixed gas, CO₂-concentration and the relative humidity.

□ Extension module

For the connection of accessories, such as shutters, under-soil heat exchangers for pre-heating of the outdoor air or a heater battery (optional water- or electric heater battery with maximum 2.6 kW, 230 V, 50 Hz).

□ Heater battery

Helios easyControls can regulate via an extension module (KWL-EM, accessories) performance-related an electric (EHR with KWL-LTK, accessories) or water heater battery (WHR with WHSH and KWL-LTK, accessories). Temperature profiles are adjustable in the weekly program. Furthermore is a self-sufficient operation of the water heater battery via an air temperature control system (WHST 300 T38, accessories) possible, regardless of Helios easyControls.

■ Notes

Helios easyControls
The innovative KWL®
control concept

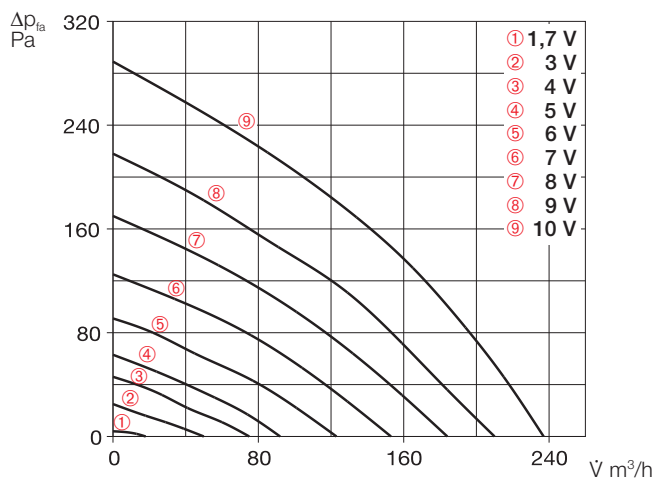
Page 85

Humidity recovery
by enthalpy heat
exchanger

Page 84

KWL EC 200 W

Frequency	Hz	total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	45	36	33	32	37	30	25	17
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	45	36	33	32	37	30	25	17
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	43	37	37	38	40	36	28	19


Slide switch controller

Three speed slide switch incl. operation display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Control line SL 6/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BE Ref. no. 4265

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41

Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270


Comfort controller

With graphic display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Up to 8 pcs. can be installed. Control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BEC Ref. no. 4263

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41

Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270


KNX/EIB module

Allows the connection of the ventilation unit to a KNX/EIB central building control system. For switchboard installation (1 space unit required).

Type KWL-KNX Ref. no. 4275

Adapter board

Adapter from ribbon cable to wires or cables. For connection of KNX module and RJ10 control line.

Type KWL-RJ10 KL No. 4277

Room sensor

Measures CO₂, mixed gas- (VOC) concentration or relative humidity. Max. of 8 sensors each can be connected, control according to respective highest measured value. Incl. control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m), other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274


Electric pre-heater battery

Electric pre-heating for simple, plug-in device installation. Allows the pre-heating of the intake air at very low outside temperatures (heat exchanger frost protection). Mandatory for passive houses. Power: 1000 W.

KWL-EVH 200 W Ref. no. 4224


Extension module

For controlling external shutters, undersoil heat exchangers and/or heater batteries. Incl. temperature sensor KWL-LTK and control line KWL-SL 4/3.

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 210x210x100

Type KWL-EM Ref. no. 4269


Electric heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

EHR-R 1,2/125 Ref. no. 9433

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (1 pc. required.) No. 9644

Water heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

Type WHR 125 Ref. no. 9480

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (2 pcs. required.) No. 9644

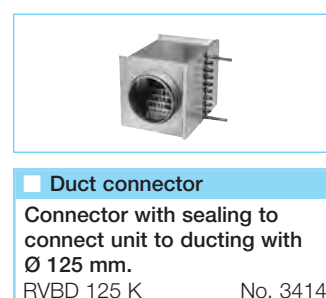
Hydraulic unit

WHSR HE 24 V (0-10 V) No. 8318

Alternative:

Air temperature control

WHST 300 T38 Ref. no. 8817


Other accessories

Other accessories	Page
KWL® periphery	114 on
– Undersoil heat exch.	118 on
– Insulated duct system	122 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Control lines, a.o.	136 on
Heater battery, -control	426 on
grilles, ducting,	
roof terminations,	487 on
Extract air elements,	
Design valves	500 on

Technical data	With polymer heat exchanger	With enthalpy heat exchanger
	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Right-hand version	KWL EC 200 W R 4220	KWL EC 200 W ET R 4221
Left-hand version	KWL EC 200 W L 4222	KWL EC 200 W ET L 4223
Air flow volume on step^{1) 2)}	9 7 5 3 1	9 7 5 3 1
Supply/extract air vol. V m³/h	235 180 120 75 20	235 180 120 75 20
Sound levels dB(A)³⁾		
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	45 40 34 29 28	45 40 34 29 28
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	45 40 33 29 28	45 40 33 29 28
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	43 38 30 < 25 < 25	43 38 30 < 25 < 25
Fan power 2xW¹⁾	49 26 15 9 6	49 26 15 9 6
Standby power consumption	< 1 W	
Voltage/Frequency	1 ~ 230 V, 50 Hz	
Nom. cur. A – ventilation	1.0	
– pre-heater	4.4	
– max. total	1.0 (5.4 incl. pre-heater, accessories)	
Electric pre-heater kW	1.0 kW (accessories)	
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover	
Wiring Diagram no.	1042	
Temperature operation range	– 20 °C to + 40 °C	
Set-up temp.	+ 5 °C to + 40 °C	
Weight approx. kg	41	

¹⁾ At 0 Pa, speed steps adjustable at will.

²⁾ Allow a volume reduction of about 10 % when using a F7 filter.

³⁾ At 100 Pa, sound levels raise with increasing system pressure.

KWL EC 270 W



Efficiency class

- A+** KWL EC 270 W R/L with additional room sensor
- A** KWL EC 270 W R/L and 270 W ET R/L



Compact unit with heat recovery for central ventilation of houses and apartments. Certified according to passive-house standards. Equipped with Helios easyControls, the innovative control concept for easiest network connection and web browser operation. Optional with highly efficient polymer- or enthalpy heat exchanger for additional humidity recovery. Energy-saving EC motor with constant air flow regulation.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised sheet steel, white powder coated. Interior from high quality expanded polystyrene (EPS) for maximum heat insulation. Easy to install and maintain. The removable front panel allows full access.

■ Heat exchanger

■ Condensation outlet

■ Summer operation

See description on page 86.

■ Fans

Two silent highly efficient centrifugal fans with energy-saving EC motors and constant flow rate regulation move the supply air and extract air continuously also on change of the pressure in the system. They are maintenance free and easily accessible through the front.

■ Ducting

Crossover-free connection of intake-, exhaust-, extract- and supply air ducts with NW 160. Spigots with sealing lips for connection located on top of the unit.

■ Air filter

Supply of cleaned outside air using a G4 filter. Superfine pollen filter F7 (always necessary for passive-houses) is also available. Extract air passes through a G4 filter before entering the heat exchanger. A G4 bypass filter is included as standard, optional F7.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

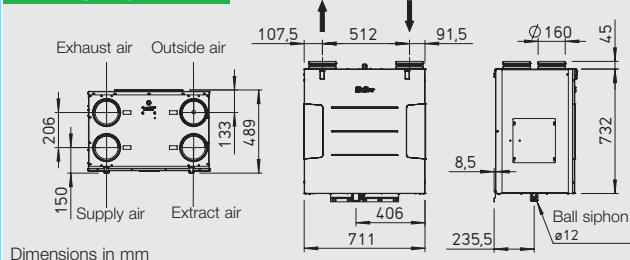
The standard frost monitoring automatically regulates the supply air flow and the external pre-heater battery (EHR-R 1,2/160, accessories). It is controlled by the extension module (KWL-EM, accessories). An air filter is to be pre-connected to the pre-heater battery in G4 execution (accessories).

■ Helios easyControls

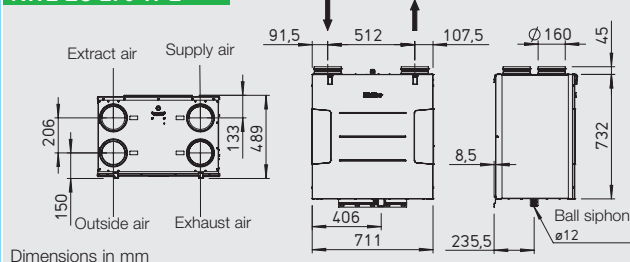
The standard equipment with Helios easyControls allows the simple LAN integration of the KWL-unit into a PC network. The ventilation unit is operated comfortably via the Helios easyControls menu in the web browser, by PC/laptop in the LAN or by Tablet/Smartphone in the WLAN – whether in the home network or on the road via Internet. Functionality, see page 85.

- EasyControls is prepared for:
 - Manual control elements (KWL-BE, -BEC, accessories).
 - Air quality sensors for automatic, demand-driven ventilation (KWL-CO₂, -FTF, -VOC, accessories).
 - Connection to central building control systems via integrated Modbus interface or optional KNX module (KWL-KNX, accessories).

KWL EC 270 W R



KWL EC 270 W L



■ Electrical connection

Fixed connection via a power cord 3 x 1.5 mm², approx. 2 m long with wire end ferrules. Control line for control elements, sensors, ModBus and LAN to be plugged in on the outside of the unit.

■ Accessories – functional description (details on right)

KWL EC 270 W is individually expandable with the following accessories:

□ Slide switch controller

- Three speed operation via slide switch.
- Three freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Via the offset function, the extract fan can be operated with $\pm 20\%$ difference.
- Control voltage directly at the controller measurable.
- For the realisation of a further operation level, such as night mode, expandable option with clock timer (WSUP/WSUP-S, No. 9990/9577, accessories).
- Light-emitting diode for optical display of the operating conditions, such as filter change, supply air temperature $< +5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, errors and operation.

□ Comfort controller

Comfort controller with graphic display and user-friendly menu navigation:

- Start-up assistant.
- Selection of speed level (auto/manual, level 1-4).
- Four freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Setting of weekly program Ventilation/Heating.
- Setting of CO₂-, VOC- and humidity parameter.
- Display of e.g. filter change,

operating conditions, hours of operation and error messages.

- Lock function.

□ KNX/EIB module

Allows the coupling of the ventilation unit with the central building control system via KNX/EIB.

□ Room sensor

For the automatic operation and optimal air exchange are sensors available which measure the mixed gas, CO₂-concentration and the relative humidity.

□ Extension module

For the connection of accessories, such as shutters, under-soil heat exchangers for pre-heating of the outdoor air or a heater battery (optional water- or electric heater battery with maximum 2.6 kW, 230 V, 50 Hz).

□ Heater battery

Helios easyControls can regulate via an extension module (KWL-EM, accessories) performance-related an electric (EHR with KWL-LTK, accessories) or water heater battery (WHR with WHSH and KWL-LTK, accessories). Temperature profiles are adjustable in the weekly program. Furthermore is a self-sufficient operation of the water heater battery via an air temperature control system (WHST 300 T38, accessories) possible, regardless of Helios easyControls.

■ Notes

Helios easyControls
The innovative KWL®
control concept

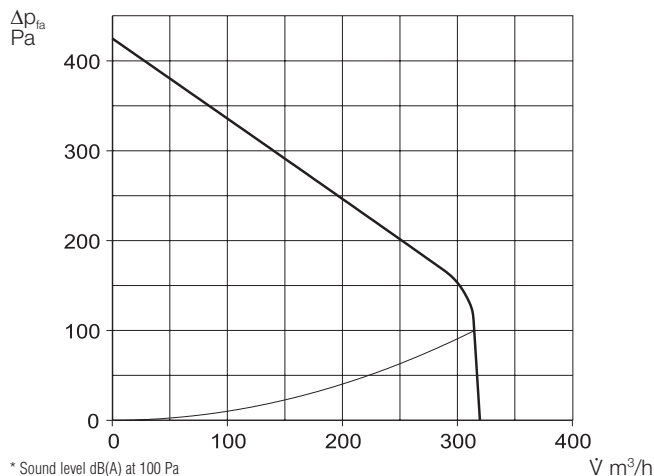
Page 85

Humidity recovery
by enthalpy heat
exchanger

Page 84

KWL EC 270 W

Frequency*	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	49	29	43	46	36	38	33	22
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	63	49	56	59	57	54	48	41
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	43	30	35	41	36	33	29	25



Slide switch controller

Three speed slide switch incl. operation display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Control line SL 6/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BE Ref. no. 4265

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41

Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270



Comfort controller

With graphic display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Up to 8 pcs. can be installed. Control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BEC Ref. no. 4263

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41

Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270



Technical data	With polymer heat exchanger			With enthalpy heat exchanger		
	Type	Ref. no.		Type	Ref. no.	
Right-hand version	KWL EC 270 W R	4228		KWL EC 270 W ET R	4229	
Left-hand version	KWL EC 270 W L	4230		KWL EC 270 W ET L	4231	
Air flow volume on step¹⁾	3	2	1	3	2	1
Supply/extract air flow vol. V·m³/h	285	170	110	285	170	110
Sound levels dB(A)²⁾						
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	63	52	46	63	52	46
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	49	38	32	49	38	32
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	43	32	27	43	32	27
Fan power 2xW ¹⁾	68	19	10	68	19	10
Standby power consumption	< 1 W					
Voltage/Frequency	1 ~ 230 V, 50 Hz					
Nom. cur. A – ventilation	1.0					
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable)					
Wiring Diagram no.	1044					
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C					
Set-up temp.	+5 °C to +40 °C					
Weight approx. kg	49					

¹⁾ At 0 Pa, speed steps adjustable at will.

²⁾ At 100 Pa, sound levels raise with increasing system pressure.

KNX/EIB module

Allows the connection of the ventilation unit to a KNX/EIB central building control system. For switchboard installation (1 space unit required).

Type KWL-KNX Ref. no. 4275

Adapter board

Adapter from ribbon cable to wires or cables. For connection of KNX module and RJ10 control line.

Type KWL-RJ10 KL No. 4277

Room sensor

Measures CO₂, mixed gas- (VOC) concentration or relative humidity. Max. of 8 sensors each can be connected, control according to respective highest measured value. Incl. control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m), other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



A+ required for efficiency class A+ (KWL EC 270 W R/L)

Electric pre-heater battery

Allows the pre-heating of the intake air at very low outside temperatures (heat exchanger frost protection). Mandatory for passive houses. Power: 1200 W. Controllable via extension module (KWL-EM, see below). G4-filter is to pre-connected (LFBR 160 G4).

EHR-R 1,2/160 Ref. no. 9434

LFBR 160 G4 Ref. no. 8578



Extension module

For controlling external shutters, undersoil heat exchangers and/or heater batteries. Incl. temperature sensor KWL-LTK and control line KWL-SL 4/3.

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 210x210x100

Type KWL-EM Ref. no. 4269



Electric heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

EHR-R 2,4/160 Ref. no. 9435

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (1 pc. required) No. 9644



Water heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

Type WHR 160 Ref. no. 9481

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (2 pcs. required.) No. 9644

Hydraulic unit

WHSR HE 24V(0-10V) No. 8318

Alternative: **Air temp. control**

WHST 300 T38 Ref. no. 8817

Note
Enthalpy heat exchanger (accessories) for additional refitting:
Type KWL-ET 270 No. 5912

Other accessories

	Page
KWL® periphery	114 on
– Undersoil heat exch.	118 on
– Insulated duct system	122 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Control lines, a.o.	136 on
Heater battery, -control	426 on
grilles, ducting,	
roof terminations,	487 on
Extract air elements,	
Design valves	500 on

Replacement air filter

– 2 pcs. G4-Filter	
ELF-KWL 270/4/4	No. 9613
– 1 pc. F7-Filter	
ELF-KWL 270/7	No. 9614
– 2 pcs. G4-Filter for Bypass	
ELF-KWL 270/4/4 BP	No. 9617
– 1 pc. F7-Filter for Bypass	
ELF-KWL 270/7 BP	No. 9618

KWL EC 300 W



KWL EC 300 W R with accessory
(F7-Filter, KWL-EVH 300 W)

Efficiency class

A

KWL EC 300 W R/L and 300 W ET R/L



Compact unit with heat recovery for central ventilation of houses and apartments. Equipped with Helios easyControls, the innovative control concept for easiest network connection and web browser operation. Optionally with highly efficient polymer- or enthalpy heat exchangers for additional humidity recovery. With energy-saving EC-motors.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised steel, white powder coated, double walled, heat and noise insulated (12 mm) on all sides. Easy to install and maintain. The removable front panel allows full accessible.

■ Heat exchanger

- Due to its large surface area the exchanger provides an exceptionally high efficiency of up to 90 %.
- Types "ET" are equipped with highly efficient enthalpy exchangers for additional humidity recovery.

■ Fans

Two silent and energy saving centrifugal fans with energy saving EC-motors move the supply air and extract air. They are maintenance free and easy to remove for cleaning.

■ Ducting

Crossover-free connection of intake-, exhaust-, extract- and supply air ducts with NW 125 mm by means of spigots for connection (RVBD 125 K, accessories).

■ Condensation outlet

The condensation outlet is located at the bottom of the unit. Ball siphon included in delivery.

To be connected to drain pipe by installer.

■ Air filter

Supply of cleaned outside air using a G4 filter. Additionally a F7 pollen filter is available. Extract air passes through a G4 filter before entering the heat exchanger.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function and exchanger cover plate as standard.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

The standard frost monitoring automatically regulates the supply air flow and the optional built-in electric pre-heater battery (KWL-EVH 300 W, accessories).

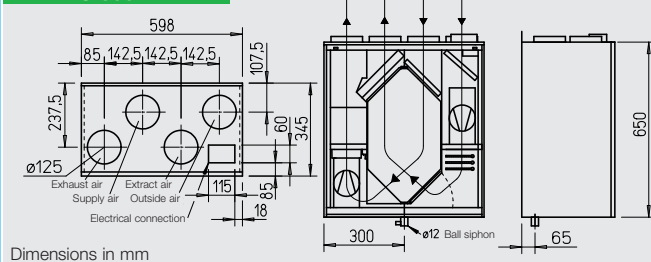
■ Helios easyControls

The standard equipment with Helios easyControls allows the simple LAN integration of the KWL-unit into a PC network. The ventilation unit is operated comfortably via the Helios easyControls menu in the web browser, by PC/laptop in the LAN or by Tablet/Smartphone in the WLAN – whether in the home network or on the road via Internet. Functionality, see page 85.

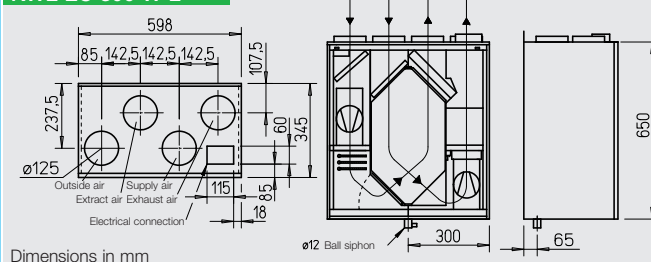
EasyControls is prepared for:

- Manual control elements (KWL-BE, -BEC, accessories).
- Air quality sensors for automatic, demand-driven ventilation (KWL-CO₂, -FTF, -VOC, accessories).
- Connection to central building control systems via integrated Modbus interface or optional KNX module (KWL-KNX, accessories).

KWL EC 300 W R



KWL EC 300 W L



■ Electrical connection

Fixed connection via a power cord 3 x 1.5 mm², approx. 2 m long with wire end ferrules. Control line for control elements, sensors, ModBus and LAN to be plugged in on the outside of the unit.

■ Accessories – functional description (details on right)

KWL EC 300 W is individually expandable with the following accessories:

□ Slide switch controller

- Three speed operation via slide switch.
- Three freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Via the offset function, the extract fan can be operated with ± 20 % difference.
- Control voltage directly at the controller measurable.
- For the realisation of a further operation level, such as night mode, expandable option with clock timer (WSUP/WSUP-S, No. 9990/9577, accessories).
- Light-emitting diode for optical display of the operating conditions, such as filter change, supply air temperature < +5 °C, errors and operation.

□ Comfort controller

- Comfort controller with graphic display and user-friendly menu navigation:
- Start-up assistant.
 - Selection of speed level (auto/manual, level 1-4).
 - Four freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
 - Setting of weekly program Ventilation/Heating.
 - Setting of CO₂-, VOC- and humidity parameter.
 - Display of e.g. filter change,

operating conditions, hours of operation and error messages.

- Lock function.

□ KNX/EIB module

Allows the coupling of the ventilation unit with the central building control system via KNX/EIB.

□ Room sensor

For the automatic operation and optimal air exchange are sensors available which measure the mixed gas, CO₂-concentration and the relative humidity.

□ Extension module

For the connection of accessories, such as shutters, under-soil heat exchangers for pre-heating of the outdoor air or a heater battery (optional water- or electric heater battery with maximum 2.6 kW, 230 V, 50 Hz).

□ Heater battery

Helios easyControls can regulate via an extension module (KWL-EM, accessories) performance-related an electric (EHR with KWL-LTK, accessories) or water heater battery (WHR with WHSH and KWL-LTK, accessories). Temperature profiles are adjustable in the weekly program. Furthermore is a self-sufficient operation of the water heater battery via an air temperature control system (WHST 300 T38, accessories) possible, regardless of Helios easyControls.

■ Notes

Helios easyControls
The innovative KWL®
control concept

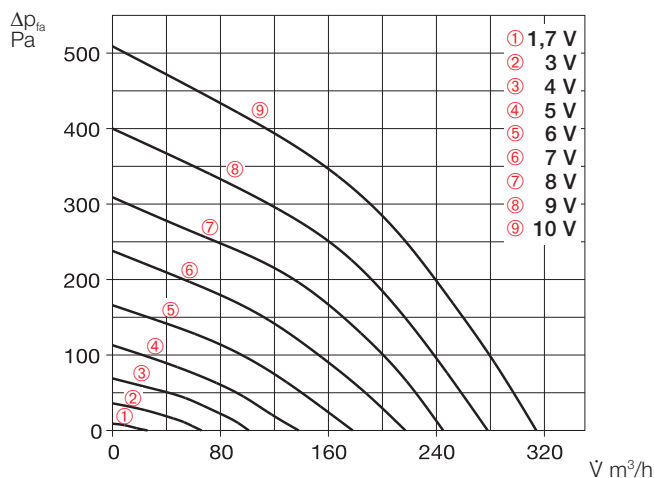
Page 85

Humidity recovery
by enthalpy heat
exchanger

Page 84

KWL EC 300 W

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	51	43	40	42	38	37	30	20
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	51	44	41	41	37	37	29	18
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	45	40	40	42	42	41	34	24



Slide switch controller

Three speed slide switch incl. operation display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Control line SL 6/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BE Ref. no. 4265

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41

Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270



Comfort controller

With graphic display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Up to 8 pcs. can be installed. Control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BEC Ref. no. 4263

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41

Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270



Technical data	With polymer heat exchanger					With enthalpy heat exchanger				
	Type		Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type		Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Right-hand version	KWL EC 300 W R		4232	KWL EC 300 W ET R	4233					
Left-hand version	KWL EC 300 W L		4234	KWL EC 300 W ET L	4235					
Air flow volume on step^{1) 2)}										
Supply/extract air flow vol. V m³/h	9	7	5	3	1	9	7	5	3	1
	315	240	180	100	26	315	240	180	100	26
Sound levels dB(A)³⁾										
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	51	46	39	32	27	51	46	39	32	27
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	51	46	39	32	26	51	46	39	32	26
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	45	41	34	28	<25	45	41	34	28	<25
Fan power 2xW¹⁾	100	57	28	12	6	100	57	28	12	6
Standby power consumption	< 1 W									
Voltage/Frequency	1 ~ 230 V, 50 Hz									
Nom. cur. A										
– ventilation	1.3									
– pre-heater	4.4									
– max. total	1.3 (5.7 incl. pre-heater, accessories)									
Electric pre-heater kW	1.0 kW (accessories)									
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover									
Wiring Diagram no.	1042									
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C									
Set-up temp.	+5 °C to +40 °C									
Weight approx. kg	42									

¹⁾ At 0 Pa, speed steps adjustable at will.

²⁾ Allow a volume reduction of about 10 % when using a F7 filter.

³⁾ At 100 Pa, sound levels raise with increasing system pressure.

KNX/EIB module

Allows the connection of the ventilation unit to a KNX/EIB central building control system. For switchboard installation (1 space unit required).

Type KWL-KNX Ref. no. 4275

Adapter board

Adapter from ribbon cable to wires or cables. For connection of KNX module and RJ10 control line.

Type KWL-RJ10 KL No. 4277

Room sensor

Measures CO₂, mixed gas- (VOC) concentration or relative humidity. Max. of 8 sensors each can be connected, control according to respective highest measured value. Incl. control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m), other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



Electric pre-heater battery

Electric pre-heating for simple, plug-in device installation. Allows the pre-heating of the intake air at very low outside temperatures (heat exchanger frost protection). Mandatory for passive houses. Power: 1000 W.

KWL-EVH 300 W Ref. no. 4224



Extension module

For controlling external shutters, undersoil heat exchangers and/or heater batteries. Incl. temperature sensor KWL-LTK and control line KWL-SL 4/3.

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 210x210x100

Type KWL-EM Ref. no. 4269



Electric heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

EHR-R 1,2/125 Ref. no. 9433

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (1 pc. required.) No. 9644

Water heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

Type WHR 125 Ref. no. 9480

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (2 pcs. required.) No. 9644

Hydraulic unit

WHSR HE 24 V(0-10V) No. 8318

Alternative:

Air temperature control

WHST 300 T38 Ref. no. 8817



Other accessories

Other accessories	Page
KWL® periphery	114 on
– Undersoil heat exch.	118 on
– Insulated duct system	122 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Control lines, a.o.	136 on
Heater battery, -control	426 on
grilles, ducting,	
roof terminations,	487 on
Extract air elements,	
Design valves	500 on

Replacement air filter

– 2 pcs. G4-Filter

ELF-KWL 300/4/4 No. 0021

– 1 pc. F7-Filter

ELF-KWL 300/7²⁾ No. 0038

– 2 pcs. G4-Filter, 1 pc. F7-Filter

ELF-KWL 300/4/4/7 No. 0020

Note

Enthalpy heat exchanger (accessories) for additional refitting:

Type KWL-ET 300 No. 0896

KWL EC 370 W



Efficiency class

A

KWL EC 370 W R/L and 370 W ET R/L



Compact unit with heat recovery for central ventilation of houses and apartments. Certified according to passive-house standards. Equipped with Helios easyControls, the innovative control concept for easiest network connection and web browser operation. Optional with highly efficient polymer- or enthalpy heat exchanger for additional humidity recovery. Energy-saving EC motor with constant air flow regulation.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised sheet steel, white powder coated. Interior from high quality expanded polystyrene (EPS) for maximum heat insulation. Easy to install and maintain. The removable front panel allows full accessible.

■ Heat exchanger

■ Condensation outlet

■ Summer operation

See description on page 86.

■ Fans

Two silent highly efficient centrifugal fans with energy-saving EC motors and constant flow rate regulation move the supply air and extract air continuously also on change of the pressure in the system. They are maintenance free and easily accessible through the front.

■ Ducting

Crossover-free connection of intake-, exhaust-, extract- and supply air ducts with NW 160. Spigots with sealing lips for connection located on top of the unit.

■ Air filter

Supply of cleaned outside air using a G4 filter. Superfine pollen filter F7 (always necessary for passive-houses) is also available. Extract air passes through a G4 filter before entering the heat exchanger. A G4 bypass filter is included as standard, optional F7.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

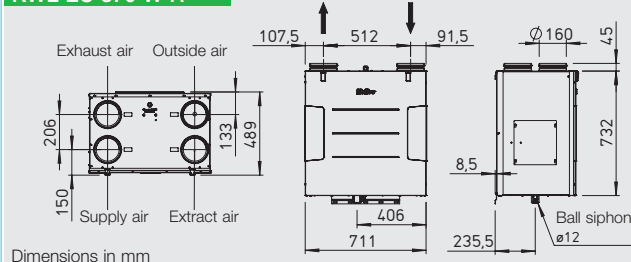
The standard frost monitoring automatically regulates the supply air flow and the external pre-heater battery (EHR-R 1,2/160, accessories). It is controlled by the extension module (KWL-EM, accessories). An air filter is to be pre-connected to the pre-heater battery in G4 execution (accessories).

■ Helios easyControls

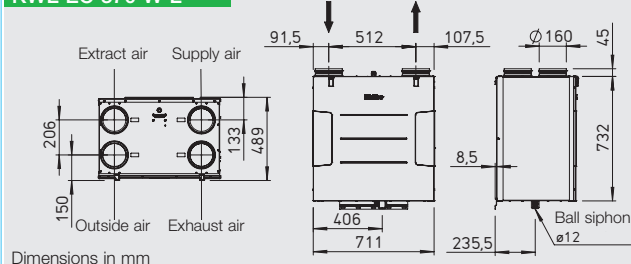
The standard equipment with Helios easyControls allows the simple LAN integration of the KWL-unit into a PC network. The ventilation unit is operated comfortably via the Helios easyControls menu in the web browser, by PC/laptop in the LAN or by Tablet/Smartphone in the WLAN – whether in the home network or on the road via Internet. Functionality, see page 85.

- EasyControls is prepared for:
 - Manual control elements (KWL-BE, -BEC, accessories).
 - Air quality sensors for automatic, demand-driven ventilation (KWL-CO₂, -FTF, -VOC, accessories).
 - Connection to central building control systems via integrated Modbus interface or optional KNX module (KWL-KNX, accessories).

KWL EC 370 W R



KWL EC 370 W L



■ Electrical connection

Fixed connection via a power cord 3 x 1.5 mm², approx. 2 m long with wire end ferrules. Control line for control elements, sensors, ModBus and LAN to be plugged in on the outside of the unit.

■ Accessories – functional description (details on right)

KWL EC 370 W is individually expandable with the following accessories:

□ Slide switch controller

- Three speed operation via slide switch.
- Three freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Via the offset function, the extract fan can be operated with $\pm 20\%$ difference.
- Control voltage directly at the controller measurable.
- For the realisation of a further operation level, such as night mode, expandable option with clock timer (WSUP/WSUP-S, No. 9990/9577, accessories).
- Light-emitting diode for optical display of the operating conditions, such as filter change, supply air temperature $< +5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, errors and operation.

□ Comfort controller

Comfort controller with graphic display and user-friendly menu navigation:

- Start-up assistant.
- Selection of speed level (auto/manual, level 1-4).
- Four freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Setting of weekly program Ventilation/Heating.
- Setting of CO₂-, VOC- and humidity parameter.
- Display of e.g. filter change,

operating conditions, hours of operation and error messages.

- Lock function.

□ KNX/EIB module

Allows the coupling of the ventilation unit with the central building control system via KNX/EIB.

□ Room sensor

For the automatic operation and optimal air exchange are sensors available which measure the mixed gas, CO₂-concentration and the relative humidity.

□ Extension module

For the connection of accessories, such as shutters, under-soil heat exchangers for pre-heating of the outdoor air or a heater battery (optional water- or electric heater battery with maximum 2.6 kW, 230 V, 50 Hz).

□ Heater battery

Helios easyControls can regulate via an extension module (KWL-EM, accessories) performance-related an electric (EHR with KWL-LTK, accessories) or water heater battery (WHR with WHSH and KWL-LTK, accessories). Temperature profiles are adjustable in the weekly program. Furthermore is a self-sufficient operation of the water heater battery via an air temperature control system (WHST 300 T38, accessories) possible, regardless of Helios easyControls.

■ Notes

Helios easyControls
The innovative KWL®
control concept

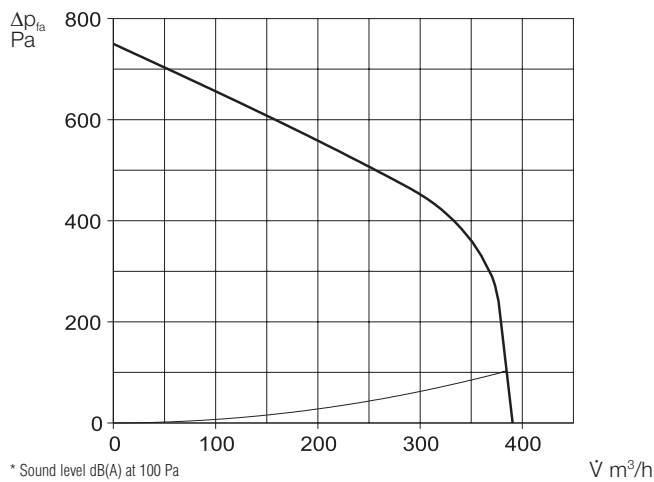
Page 85

Humidity recovery
by enthalpy heat
exchanger

Page 84

KWL EC 370 W

Frequency*	Hz	total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	56	41	53	52	38	40	33	23
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	70	60	64	66	63	64	59	53
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	51	43	44	44	44	43	39	34



* Sound level dB(A) at 100 Pa

Slide switch controller

Three speed slide switch incl. operation display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Control line SL 6/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BE Ref. no. 4265

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41

Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270



Comfort controller

With graphic display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Up to 8 pcs. can be installed. Control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BEC Ref. no. 4263

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41

Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270



Technical data	With polymer heat exchanger			With enthalpy heat exchanger		
	Type	Ref. no.		Type	Ref. no.	
Right-hand version	KWL EC 370 W R	4245		KWL EC 370 W ET R	4246	
Left-hand version	KWL EC 370 W L	4247		KWL EC 370 W ET L	4248	
Air flow volume on step¹⁾	3	2	1	3	2	1
Supply/extract air flow vol. \dot{V} m³/h	350	200	140	350	200	140
Sound levels dB(A)²⁾						
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	71	58	52	71	58	52
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	56	44	37	56	44	37
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	51	41	34	51	41	34
Fan power 2xW ¹⁾	111	25	14	111	25	14
Standby power consumption	< 1 W					
Voltage/Frequency	1 ~ 230 V, 50 Hz					
Nom. cur. A – ventilation	2.2					
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable)					
Wiring Diagram no.	1044					
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C					
Set-up temp.	+5 °C to +40 °C					
Weight approx. kg	52					

¹⁾ At 0 Pa, speed steps adjustable at will.

²⁾ At 100 Pa, sound levels raise with increasing system pressure.

KNX/EIB module

Allows the connection of the ventilation unit to a KNX/EIB central building control system. For switchboard installation (1 space unit required).

Type KWL-KNX Ref. no. 4275

Adapter board

Adapter from ribbon cable to wires or cables. For connection of KNX module and RJ10 control line.

Type KWL-RJ10 KL No. 4277

Room sensor

Measures CO₂, mixed gas- (VOC) concentration or relative humidity. Max. of 8 sensors each can be connected, control according to respective highest measured value. Incl. control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m), other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



Electric pre-heater battery

Allows the pre-heating of the intake air at very low outside temperatures (heat exchanger frost protection). Mandatory for passive houses. Power: 1200 W. Controllable via extension module (KWL-EM, see below). G4-filter is to pre-connected (LFBR 160 G4).

EHR-R 1,2/160 Ref. no. 9434

LFBR 160 G4 Ref. no. 8578



Extension module

For controlling external shutters, undersoil heat exchangers and/or heater batteries. Incl. temperature sensor KWL-LTK and control line KWL-SL 4/3.

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 210x210x100

Type KWL-EM Ref. no. 4269



Electric heater battery

For additional supply air heating

EHR-R 2,4/160 Ref. no. 9435

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (1 pc. required.) No. 9644



Water heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

Type WHR 160 Ref. no. 9481

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (2 pcs. required.) No. 9644

Hydraulic unit

WHSR HE 24 V (0-10 V) No. 8318

Alternative: **Air temp. control**

WHST 300 T38 Ref. no. 8817

Other accessories

	Page
KWL® periphery	114 on
– Undersoil heat exch.	118 on
– Insulated duct system	122 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Control lines, a.o.	136 on
Heater battery, -control	426 on
grilles, ducting,	
roof terminations,	487 on
Extract air elements,	
Design valves	500 on

Note

Enthalpy heat exchanger (accessories) for additional refitting:

Type KWL-ET 370 No. 5912

Replacement air filter

– 2 pcs. G4-Filter	
ELF-KWL 370/4/4	No. 9613
– 1 pc. F7-Filter	
ELF-KWL 370/7	No. 9614
– 2 pcs. G4-Filter for Bypass	
ELF-KWL 370/4/4 BP	No. 9617
– 1 pc. F7-Filter for Bypass	
ELF-KWL 370/7 BP	No. 9618

KWL EC 500 W



Efficiency class

A

KWL EC 500 W R/L and 500 W ET R/L



Compact unit with heat recovery for central ventilation of houses and apartments. Equipped with Helios easyControls, the innovative control concept for easiest network connection and web browser operation. Optionally with highly efficient polymer- or enthalpy heat exchangers for additional humidity recovery. With energy-saving EC-motors. Generally approved by DIBt, Z-51.3-226.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised steel, white powder coated, double walled, heat and noise insulated (12 mm) on all sides. Easy to install and maintain. The removable front panel allows full access.

■ Heat exchanger

- ☐ Due to its large surface area the exchanger provides an exceptionally high efficiency of up to 90 %.
- ☐ Types "ET" are equipped with highly efficient enthalpy exchangers for additional humidity recovery.

■ Fans

Two silent and energy-saving centrifugal fans with energy saving EC-motors move the supply air and extract air. They are maintenance free and easy to remove for cleaning.

■ Ducting

Crossover-free connection of intake-, exhaust-, extract- and supply air ducts with NW 160 mm by means of spigots for connection (RVBD 160 K, accessories).

■ Condensation outlet

The condensation outlet is located at the bottom of the unit.

Ball siphon included in delivery. To be connected to drain pipe by installer.

■ Air filter

Supply of cleaned outside air using a G4 filter. Additionally a F7 pollen filter is available. Extract air passes through a G4 filter before entering the heat exchanger.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function and exchanger cover plate as standard.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

The standard frost monitoring automatically regulates the supply air flow and the optional built-in electric pre-heater battery (KWL-EVH 500 W, accessories).

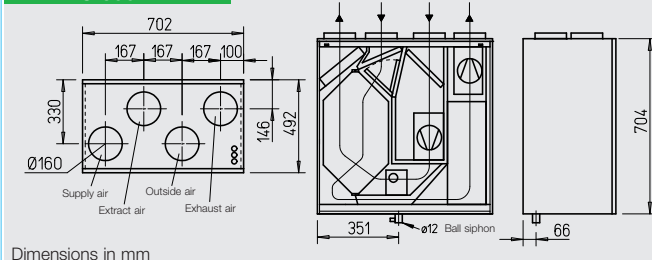
■ Helios easyControls

The standard equipment with Helios easyControls allows the simple LAN integration of the KWL-unit into a PC network. The ventilation unit is operated comfortably via the Helios easyControls menu in the web browser, by PC/laptop in the LAN or by Tablet/Smartphone in the WLAN – whether in the home network or on the road via Internet. Functionality, see page 85.

EasyControls is prepared for:

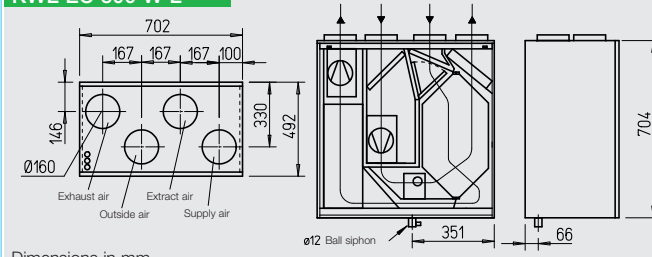
- Manual control elements (KWL-BE, -BEC, accessories).
- Air quality sensors for automatic, demand-driven ventilation (KWL-CO₂, -FTF, -VOC, accessories).
- Connection to central building control systems via integrated Modbus interface or optional KNX module (KWL-KNX, accessories).

KWL EC 500 W R



Dimensions in mm

KWL EC 500 W L



Dimensions in mm

■ Electrical connection

Fixed connection via a power cord 3 x 1.5 mm², approx. 2 m long with wire end ferrules.

Control line for control elements, sensors, ModBus and LAN to be plugged in on the outside of the unit.

■ Accessories – functional description (details on right)

KWL EC 500 W is individually expandable with the following accessories:

☐ Slide switch controller

- Three speed operation via slide switch.
- Three freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Via the offset function, the extract fan can be operated with ± 20 % difference.
- Control voltage directly at the controller measurable.
- For the realisation of a further operation level, such as night mode, expandable option with clock timer (WSUP/WSUP-S, No. 9990/9577, accessories).
- Light-emitting diode for optical display of the operating conditions, such as filter change, supply air temperature < +5 °C, errors and operation.

☐ Comfort controller

Comfort controller with graphic display and user-friendly menu navigation:

- Start-up assistant.
- Selection of speed level (auto/manual, level 1-4).
- Four freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Setting of weekly program Ventilation/Heating.
- Setting of CO₂-, VOC- and humidity parameter.
- Display of e.g. filter change,

operating conditions, hours of operation and error messages.

- Lock function.

☐ KNX/EIB module

Allows the coupling of the ventilation unit with the central building control system via KNX/EIB.

☐ Room sensor

For the automatic operation and optimal air exchange are sensors available which measure the mixed gas, CO₂-concentration and the relative humidity.

☐ Extension module

For the connection of accessories, such as shutters, under-soil heat exchangers for pre-heating of the outdoor air or a heater battery (optional water- or electric heater battery with maximum 2.6 kW, 230 V, 50 Hz).

☐ Heater battery

Helios easyControls can regulate via an extension module (KWL-EM, accessories) performance-related an electric (EHR with KWL-LTK, accessories) or water heater battery (WHR with WHSH and KWL-LTK, accessories). Temperature profiles are adjustable in the weekly program. Furthermore is a self-sufficient operation of the water heater battery via an air temperature control system (WHST 300 T38, accessories) possible, regardless of Helios easyControls.

■ Notes

Helios easyControls
The innovative KWL®
control concept

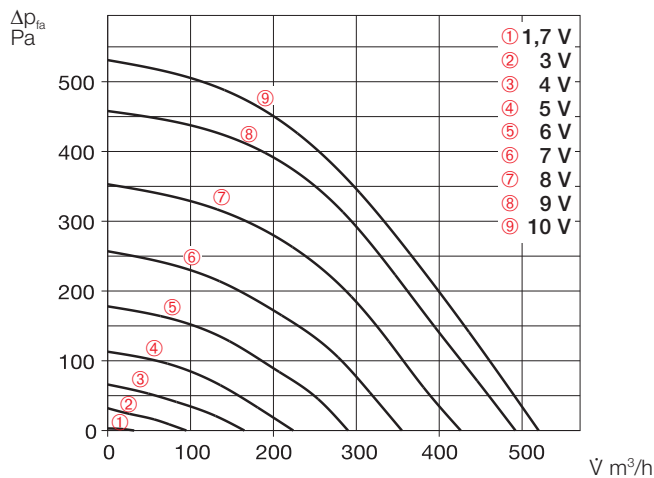
Page 85

Humidity recovery
by enthalpy heat
exchanger

Page 84

KWL EC 500 W

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	54	44	45	39	41	40	33	26
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	56	49	44	46	40	43	33	20
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	47	40	47	44	43	41	37	26



Slide switch controller

Three speed slide switch incl. operation display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Control line SL 6/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BE Ref. no. 4265

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41
Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270

Comfort controller

With graphic display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Up to 8 pcs. can be installed. Control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BEC Ref. no. 4263

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41
Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270



KNX/EIB module

Allows the connection of the ventilation unit to a KNX/EIB central building control system. For switchboard installation (1 space unit required).

Type KWL-KNX Ref. no. 4275

Adapter board

Adapter from ribbon cable to wires or cables. For connection of KNX module and RJ10 control line.

Type KWL-RJ10 KL No. 4277

Room sensor

Measures CO₂, mixed gas- (VOC) concentration or relative humidity. Max. of 8 sensors each can be connected, control according to respective highest measured value. Incl. control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m), other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274

Electric pre-heater battery

Electric pre-heating for simple, plug-in device installation. Allows the pre-heating of the intake air at very low outside temperatures (heat exchanger frost protection). Mandatory for passive houses. Power: 1000 W.

KWL-EVH 500 W Ref. no. 4262

Extension module

For controlling external shutters, undersoil heat exchangers and/or heater batteries. Incl. temperature sensor KWL-LTK and control line KWL-SL 4/3.

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 210x210x100

Type KWL-EM Ref. no. 4269

Electric heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

EHR-R 2,4/160 Ref. no. 9435

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (1 pc. required.) No. 9644

Water heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

Type WHR 160 Ref. no. 9481

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (2 pc. required.) No. 9644

Hydraulic unit

WHSR HE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318

Alternative:

Air temperature control

WHST 300 T38 Ref. no. 8817

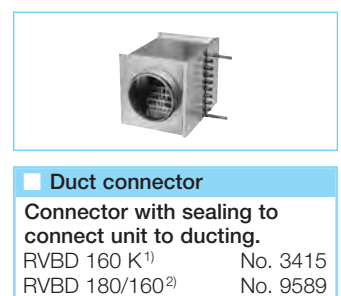
Replacement air filter

– 2 pcs. G4-Filter
 ELF-KWL 500/4/4 No. 0039

– 1 pc. F7-Filter
 ELF-KWL 500/7³⁾ No. 0042

Note

Enthalpy heat exchanger (accessories) for additional refitting:
 Type KWL-ET 500 No. 0896



Other accessories	Page
KWL® periphery	114 on
– Undersoil heat exch.	118 on
– Insulated duct system	122 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Control lines, a.o.	136 on
Heater battery, -control	426 on
grilles, ducting, roof terminations,	487 on
Extract air elements,	
Design valves	500 on

Technical data	With polymer heat exchanger	With enthalpy heat exchanger
	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Right-hand version	KWL EC 500 W R 4258	KWL EC 500 W ET R 4259
Left-hand version	KWL EC 500 W L 4260	KWL EC 500 W ET L 4261
Air flow volume on step ⁴⁾	9 7 5 3 1	9 7 5 3 1
Supply/extract air flow vol. V m³/h	500 430 290 170 32	500 430 290 170 32
Sound levels dB(A) ⁵⁾		
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	56 52 44 33 27	56 52 44 33 27
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	54 50 42 32 28	54 50 42 32 28
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	47 43 36 26 <25	47 43 36 26 <25
Fan power 2xW ⁴⁾	172 114 46 17 7	172 114 46 17 7
Standby power consumption	< 1 W	
Voltage/Frequency	1 ~ 230 V, 50 Hz	
Nom. cur. A – ventilation	1.8	
– pre-heater	4.4	
– max. total	1.8 (6.2 incl. pre-heater, accessories)	
Electric pre-heater kW	1.0 kW (accessories)	
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover	
Wiring Diagram no.	1045	
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C	
Set-up temp.	+5 °C to +40 °C	
Weight approx. kg	66	

¹⁾ For duct diameter 160 mm.

²⁾ For duct diameter 180 mm.

³⁾ Allow a volume reduction of about 10 % when using a F7 filter.

⁴⁾ At 0 Pa, speed steps adjustable at will.

⁵⁾ At 100 Pa, sound levels raise with increasing system pressure.

KWL EC 220 D



Efficiency class



KWL EC 220 D R/L with additional room sensor

KWL EC 220 D R/L



Extremely flat ceiling units with heat recovery for central ventilation of multi-storey buildings and small single-family houses. Certified according to passive-house standards. Equipped with Helios easyControls, the innovative control concept for easiest network connection and web browser operation. With highly efficient polymer heat exchanger and energy-saving EC-motors.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised steel, white powder coated, double walled, heat and noise insulated (20 mm) on all sides. Easy to install and maintain. The removable side panel allows full access.

■ Heat exchanger

Due to its large surface area the polymer exchanger provides an exceptionally high efficiency of up to 90 %.

■ Fans

Two silent and energy-saving centrifugal fans with energy saving EC-motors move the supply air and extract air. They are maintenance free and easy to remove for cleaning.

■ Ducting

Crossover-free connection of intake-, exhaust-, extract- and supply air ducts with NW 125 mm by means of spigots for connection (RVBD 125 K, accessories).

■ Condensation outlet

Condensation outlet is located below. Ball siphon included in delivery. To be connected to the drain trap by installer.

■ Air filter

Supply of cleaned outside air using a G4 filter. Additionally a F7 pollen filter is available. Extract air passes through a G4 filter before entering the heat exchanger.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function and exchanger cover plate as standard.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

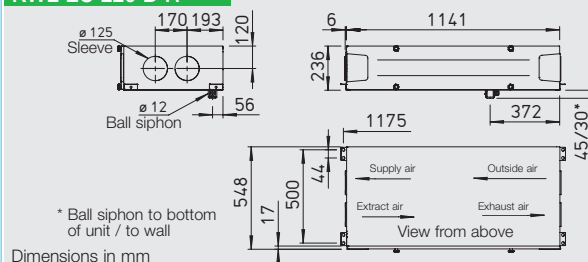
The standard frost monitoring automatically regulates the supply air flow and the optional built-in electric pre-heater battery (KWL-EVH 220 D, accessories).

■ Helios easyControls

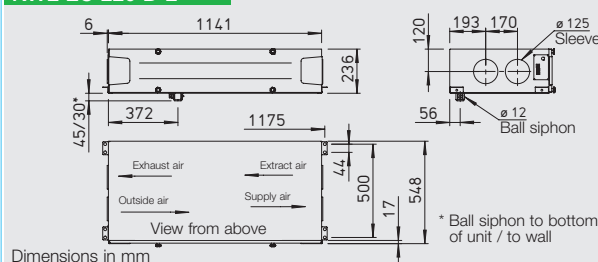
The standard equipment with Helios easyControls allows the simple LAN integration of the KWL-unit into a PC network. The ventilation unit is operated comfortably via the Helios easyControls menu in the web browser, by PC/laptop in the LAN or by Tablet/Smartphone in the WLAN – whether in the home network or on the road via Internet. Functionality, see page 85. EasyControls is prepared for:

- Manual control elements (KWL-BE, -BEC, accessories).
- Air quality sensors for automatic, demand-driven ventilation (KWL-CO₂, -FTF, -VOC, accessories).
- Connection to central building control systems via integrated Modbus interface or optional KNX module (KWL-KNX, accessories).

KWL EC 220 D R



KWL EC 220 D L



■ Electrical connection

Fixed connection via a power cord 3 x 1.5 mm², approx. 2 m long with wire end ferrules. Control line for control elements, sensors, ModBus and LAN to be plugged in on the outside of the unit.

■ Accessories – functional description (details on right)

KWL EC 220 D is individually expandable with the following accessories:

□ Slide switch controller

- Three speed operation via slide switch.
- Three freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Via the offset function, the extract fan can be operated with ± 20 % difference.
- Control voltage directly at the controller measurable.
- For the realisation of a further operation level, such as night mode, expandable option with clock timer (WSUP/WSUP-S, No. 9990/9577, accessories).
- Light-emitting diode for optical display of the operating conditions, such as filter change, supply air temperature $< +5$ °C, errors and operation.

□ Comfort controller

- Comfort controller with graphic display and user-friendly menu navigation:
- Start-up assistant.
- Selection of speed level (auto/manual, level 1-4).
- Four freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Setting of weekly program Ventilation/Heating.
- Setting of CO₂-, VOC- and humidity parameter.

- Display of e.g. filter change, operating conditions, hours of operation and error messages.
- Lock function.

□ KNX/EIB module

Allows the coupling of the ventilation unit with the central building control system via KNX/EIB.

□ Room sensor

For the automatic operation and optimal air exchange are sensors available which measure the mixed gas, CO₂-concentration and the relative humidity.

□ Extension module

For the connection of accessories, such as shutters, under-soil heat exchangers for pre-heating of the outdoor air or a heater battery (optional water- or electric heater battery with maximum 2.6 kW, 230 V, 50 Hz).

□ Heater battery

Helios easyControls can regulate via an extension module (KWL-EM, accessories) performance-related an electric (EHR with KWL-LTK, accessories) or water heater battery (WHR with WSHS and KWL-LTK, accessories). Temperature profiles are adjustable in the weekly program. Furthermore is a self-sufficient operation of the water heater battery via an air temperature control system (WHST 300 T38, accessories) possible, regardless of Helios easyControls.

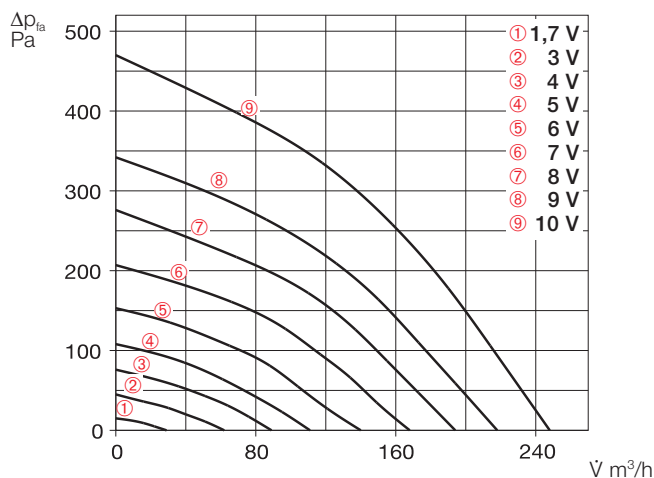
■ Notes

Helios easyControls
The innovative KWL® control concept

Page 85

KWL EC 220 D

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	56	29	42	50	42	37	26	16
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	77	46	55	72	67	62	57	44
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	58	32	51	59	54	47	40	28



Slide switch controller

Three speed slide switch incl. operation display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Control line SL 6/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BE Ref. no. 4265

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41
Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270

Comfort controller

With graphic display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Up to 8 pcs. can be installed. Control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BEC Ref. no. 4263

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41
Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270



KNX/EIB module

Allows the connection of the ventilation unit to a KNX/EIB central building control system. For switchboard installation (1 space unit required).

Type KWL-KNX Ref. no. 4275

Adapter board

Adapter from ribbon cable to wires or cables. For connection of KNX module and RJ10 control line.

Type KWL-RJ10 KL No. 4277

Room sensor

Measures CO₂-, mixed gas- (VOC) concentration or relative humidity. Max. of 8 sensors each can be connected, control according to respective highest measured value. Incl. control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m), other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274

Electric pre-heater battery

Electric pre-heating for simple, plug-in device installation. Allows the pre-heating of the intake air at very low outside temperatures (heat exchanger frost protection). Mandatory for passive houses. Power: 1000 W.

KWL-EVH 220 D Ref. no. 9636

Extension module

For controlling external shutters, undersoil heat exchangers and/or heater batteries. Incl. temperature sensor KWL-LTK and control line KWL-SL 4/3.

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 210x210x100

Type KWL-EM Ref. no. 4269

Electric heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

EHR-R 1,2/125 Ref. no. 9433

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (1 pc. required.) No. 9644

Water heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

Type WHR 125 Ref. no. 9480

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (2 pcs. required.) No. 9644

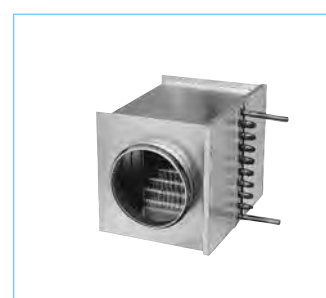
Hydraulic unit

WHSR HE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318

Alternative:

Air temperature control

WHST 300 T38 Ref. no. 8817



Technical data	KWL EC 220 D R/L		For ceiling installation		
Right-hand version	KWL EC 220 D R		Ref. no. 4226		
Left-hand version	KWL EC 220 D L		Ref. no. 4227		
Air flow volume on step ^{1) 2)}	9	7	5	3	1
Supply/extract air flow vol. V m³/h	245	190	140	90	30
Sound levels dB(A) ³⁾					
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	77	69	61	51	33
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	56	50	43	36	28
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	58	53	45	35	< 25
Fan power 2xW ¹⁾	50	28	16	9	5
Standby power consumption	< 1 W				
Voltage/Frequency	1 ~ 230 V, 50 Hz				
Nom. cur. A	1.2				
– ventilation	1.2				
– pre-heater	4.4				
– max. total	1.2 (5.6 incl. pre-heater, accessories)				
Electric pre-heater kW	1.0 kW (accessories)				
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover				
Wiring Diagram no.	1043				
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C				
Set-up temp.	+5 °C to +40 °C				
Weight approx. kg	50				

¹⁾ At 0 Pa, speed steps adjustable at will.

²⁾ Allow a volume reduction of about 10 % when using a F7 filter.

³⁾ At 100 Pa, sound levels raise with increasing system pressure.

Replacement air filter

– 2 pcs. G4-Filter

ELF-KWL 220 D/4/4 No. 9638

– 1 pc. F7-Filter

ELF-KWL 220 D/7²⁾ No. 9639

Duct connector

Connector with sealing to connect unit to ducting with Ø 125 mm.

RVBD 125 K No. 3414

Other accessories

Page
KWL® periphery
– Undersoil heat exch.
– Insulated duct system
– Air distribution systems
– Control lines, a.o.
Heater battery, -control
grilles, ducting,
roof terminations,
Extract air elements,
Design valves

KWL EC 340 D



Efficiency class

- A+** KWL EC 340 D R/L with additional room sensor
- A** KWL EC 340 D R/L



Extremely flat ceiling units with heat recovery for central ventilation of multi-storey buildings and small single-family houses. Equipped with Helios easyControls, the innovative control concept for easiest network connection and web browser operation. With highly efficient polymer heat exchanger and energy-saving EC-motors.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised steel, white powder coated, double walled, heat and noise insulated (20 mm) on all sides. Easy to install and maintain. The removable side panel allows full access.

■ Heat exchanger

Due to its large surface area the polymer exchanger provides an exceptionally high efficiency of up to 90 %.

■ Fans

Two silent and energy-saving centrifugal fans with energy saving EC-motors move the supply air and extract air. They are maintenance free and easy to remove for cleaning.

■ Ducting

Crossover-free connection of intake-, exhaust-, extract- and supply air ducts with NW 160 mm by means of spigots for connection (RVBD 160 K, accessories).

■ Condensation outlet

Condensation outlet is located below. Ball siphon included in delivery. To be connected to the drain trap by installer.

■ Air filter

Supply of cleaned outside air using a G4 filter. Additionally a F7 pollen filter is available. Extract air passes through a G4 filter before entering the heat exchanger.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function and exchanger cover plate as standard.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

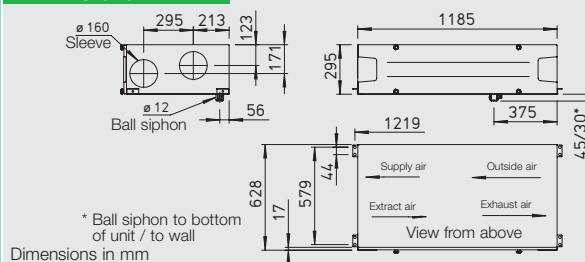
The standard frost monitoring automatically regulates the supply air flow and the optional built-in electric pre-heater battery (KWL-EVH 340 D, accessories).

■ Helios easyControls

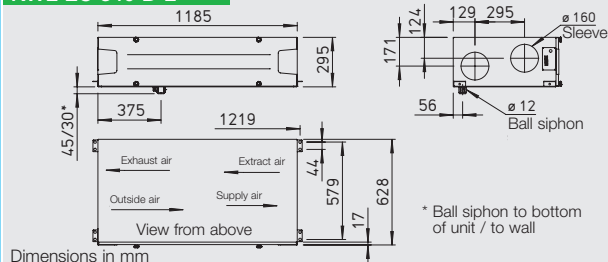
The standard equipment with Helios easyControls allows the simple LAN integration of the KWL-unit into a PC network. The ventilation unit is operated comfortably via the Helios easyControls menu in the web browser, by PC/laptop in the LAN or by Tablet/Smartphone in the WLAN – whether in the home network or on the road via Internet. Functionality, see page 85.

- EasyControls is prepared for:
- Manual control elements (KWL-BE, -BEC, accessories).
 - Air quality sensors for automatic, demand-driven ventilation (KWL-CO₂, -FTF, -VOC, accessories).
 - Connection to central building control systems via integrated Modbus interface or optional KNX module (KWL-KNX, accessories).

KWL EC 340 D R



KWL EC 340 D L



■ Electrical connection

Fixed connection via a power cord 3 x 1.5 mm², approx. 2 m long with wire end ferrules. Control line for control elements, sensors, ModBus and LAN to be plugged in on the outside of the unit.

■ Accessories – functional description (details on right)

KWL EC 340 D is individually expandable with the following accessories:

□ Slide switch controller

- Three speed operation via slide switch.
- Three freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
- Via the offset function, the extract fan can be operated with ± 20 % difference.
- Control voltage directly at the controller measurable.
- For the realisation of a further operation level, such as night mode, expandable option with clock timer (WSUP/WSUP-S, No. 9990/9577, accessories).
- Light-emitting diode for optical display of the operating conditions, such as filter change, supply air temperature < +5 °C, errors and operation.

□ Comfort controller

- Comfort controller with graphic display and user-friendly menu navigation:
- Start-up assistant.
 - Selection of speed level (auto/manual, level 1-4).
 - Four freely definable operating levels within the entire family of performance curves.
 - Setting of weekly program Ventilation/Heating.
 - Setting of CO₂-, VOC- and humidity parameter.

- Display of e.g. filter change, operating conditions, hours of operation and error messages.
- Lock function.

□ KNX/EIB module

Allows the coupling of the ventilation unit with the central building control system via KNX/EIB.

□ Room sensor

For the automatic operation and optimal air exchange are sensors available which measure the mixed gas, CO₂-concentration and the relative humidity.

□ Extension module

For the connection of accessories, such as shutters, under-soil heat exchangers for pre-heating of the outdoor air or a heater battery (optional water- or electric heater battery with maximum 2.6 kW, 230 V, 50 Hz).

□ Heater battery

Helios easyControls can regulate via an extension module (KWL-EM, accessories) performance-related an electric (EHR with KWL-LTK, accessories) or water heater battery (WHR with WSH and KWL-LTK, accessories). Temperature profiles are adjustable in the weekly program. Furthermore is a self-sufficient operation of the water heater battery via an air temperature control system (WHST 300 T38, accessories) possible, regardless of Helios easyControls.

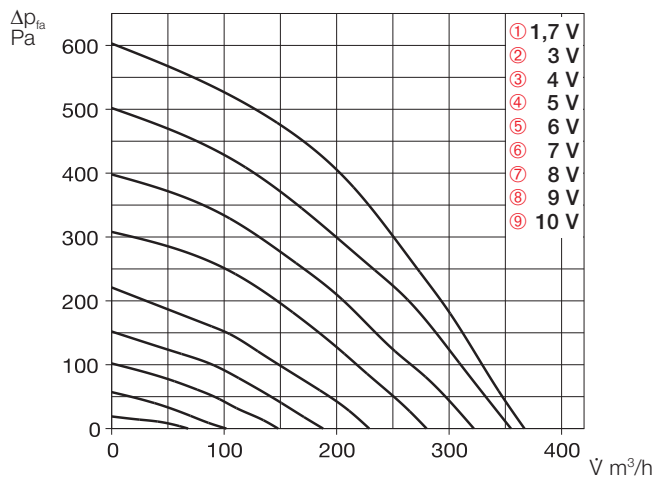
■ Notes

Helios easyControls
The innovative KWL®
control concept

Page 85

KWL EC 340 D

Frequency	Hz	total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	59	41	53	54	52	47	36	34
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	79	56	70	76	72	66	57	51
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	58	36	47	56	51	42	28	20



Slide switch controller

Three speed slide switch incl. operation display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Control line SL 6/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BE Ref. no. 4265

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41
Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270



Comfort controller

With graphic display, for flush installation. Function see on the left. Up to 8 pcs. can be installed. Control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 80 x 80 x 37
Type KWL-BEC Ref. no. 4263

Casing for surface installation

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 83 x 83 x 41
Type KWL-APG Ref. no. 4270



KNX/EIB module

Allows the connection of the ventilation unit to a KNX/EIB central building control system. For switchboard installation (1 space unit required).

Type KWL-KNX Ref. no. 4275

Adapter board

Adapter from ribbon cable to wires or cables. For connection of KNX module and RJ10 control line.

Type KWL-RJ10 KL No. 4277

Room sensor

Measures CO₂, mixed gas- (VOC) concentration or relative humidity. Max. of 8 sensors each can be connected, control according to respective highest measured value. Incl. control line SL 4/3 (length = 3 m), other lengths (SL 4/..., accessories) available for order.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



A+ required for efficiency class A+

Electric pre-heater battery

Electric pre-heating for simple, plug-in device installation. Allows the pre-heating of the intake air at very low outside temperatures (heat exchanger frost protection). Mandatory for passive houses. Power: 1000 W.

KWL-EVH 340 D Ref. no. 4241



Extension module

For controlling external shutters, undersoil heat exchangers and/or heater batteries. Incl. temperature sensor KWL-LTK and control line KWL-SL 4/3.

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 210x210x100

Type KWL-EM Ref. no. 4269



Electric heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

EHR-R 2,4/160 Ref. no. 9435

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (1 pc. required.) No. 9644

Water heater battery

For additional supply air heating.

Type WHR 160 Ref. no. 9481

Duct temperature sensor

KWL-LTK (2 pcs. required.) No. 9644

Hydraulic unit

WHSR HE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318

Alternative:

Air temperature control

WHST 300 T38 Ref. no. 8817



Technical data	KWL EC 340 D R/L	For ceiling installation	
Right-hand version	KWL EC 340 D R	Ref. no. 4237	
Left-hand version	KWL EC 340 D L	Ref. no. 4238	
Air flow volume on step ^{1) 2)}	9	...	1
Supply/extract air flow vol. V m³/h	380	...	100
Sound levels dB(A) ³⁾			
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	79	...	ns
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	59	...	ns
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	58	...	ns
Fan power 2xW ¹⁾	80	...	12
Standby power consumption	< 1 W		
Voltage/Frequency	1 ~ 230 V, 50 Hz		
Nom. cur. A – ventilation	2,4		
– pre-heater	4,4		
– max. total	2,4 (6,6 incl. pre-heater, accessories)		
Electric pre-heater kW	1,0 kW (accessories)		
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover		
Wiring Diagram no.	1043		
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C		
Set-up temp.	+5 °C to +40 °C		
Weight approx. kg	70		

¹⁾ At 0 Pa, speed steps adjustable at will.

²⁾ Allow a volume reduction of about 10 % when using a F7 filter.

³⁾ At 100 Pa, sound levels raise with increasing system pressure.

Replacement air filter

– 2 pcs. G4-Filter

ELF-KWL 340 D/4/4 No. 4239

– 1 pc. F7-Filter

ELF-KWL 340 D/7²⁾ No. 4240

Duct connector

Connector with sealing to connect unit to ducting with Ø 160 mm.

RVBD 160 K No. 3415

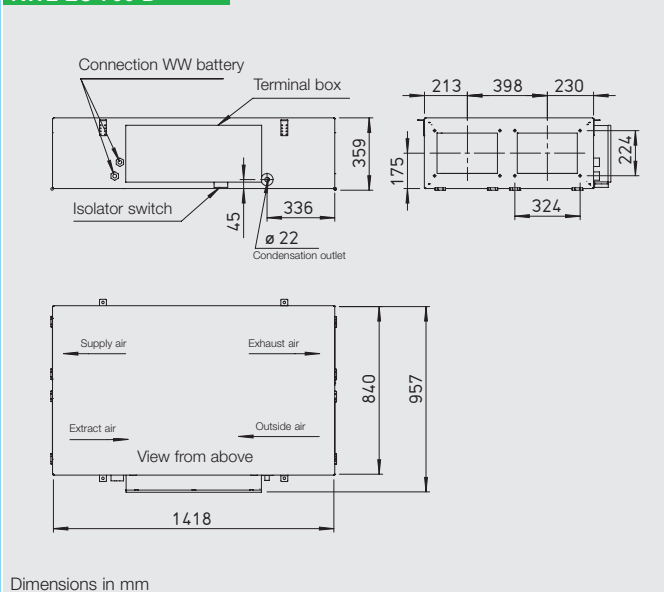
Other accessories

Content description	Page
KWL® periphery	114 on
– Undersoil heat exch.	118 on
– Insulated duct system	122 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Control lines, a.o.	136 on
Heater battery, -control	426 on
grilles, ducting, roof terminations,	487 on
Extract air elements,	
Design valves	500 on

KWL EC 700 D



KWL EC 700 D



Extremely flat ventilation unit with heat recovery for compact and space saving ceiling installation.

With wide range of application in apartments, commercial and industrial applications. Independently certified hygienic properties and energy efficiency according to VDI 6022 and passive house standard. Unit design and components meet the general hygienic requirements in VDI 6022. In different comfort- and equipment versions.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised steel, white powder coated, double walled, heat and noise insulated (30 mm) on all sides. Easy to install and maintain. The removable side panel allows full access.

Ceiling installation with the vibration-reducing fastening elements contained in the scope of delivery.

■ Heat exchanger

Due to its large surface area the polymer exchanger provides an exceptionally high efficiency of up to 90 %.

■ Fans

Two silent EC high-performance fans with backward curved impellers guarantee high energy efficiency. The special control technology allows constant volume or constant pressure regulation.

■ Ducting

Installation-friendly connection of the ducting for intake, exhaust, extract and supply air using ducts with nominal diameter of 250 mm.

■ Condensation outlet

A separate condensation collector below the heat exchanger makes maintenance work easier. Condensation outlet is located next to terminal box. Ball siphon included in delivery. To be connected to drain pipe by installer.

■ Air filter

Standard equipment: Supply of cleaned outside air using a F7 filter. Extract air passes through a M5 filter before entering the heat exchanger. All filters are pressure monitored and are easy to remove.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function for maximum comfort as standard.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

A electric pre-heater battery heats the intake air when the temperature is too low. This prevents ice from building up in the heat exchanger and ensures optimal heat recovery during the complete heating period.

■ Speed control

The comfort controller for surface mounting with touchscreen (included in delivery) and user-friendly menu navigation makes the following functions possible:

- Operation directly via touchscreen.
 - Freely definable operating levels within the performance curve values.
 - Choice between constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation.
 - Demand-driven ventilation using CO₂-, VOC (mixed gas) or humidity sensor.
 - Initial start-up (automatic determination of the system performance curve).
 - Control of external shutters.
 - Connection of a fire alarm contact.
 - Weekly or daily program.
 - Pressure monitoring of filter pollution.
 - Display of required filter change, operating state, error messages.
 - Different access levels.
- Alternatively the ventilation unit can be controlled via ModBus (RS 485).

■ Electrical connection

Easily accessible terminal box located on the side of the casing. Isolator switch, lockable via padlock, for maintenance work can be operated from the underside of the unit.

■ Heater battery

Type KWL EC Pro WW

The integrated water heater battery provides a comfortable and energy-efficient heating of the supply air. The target temperature simply is set at the controller.

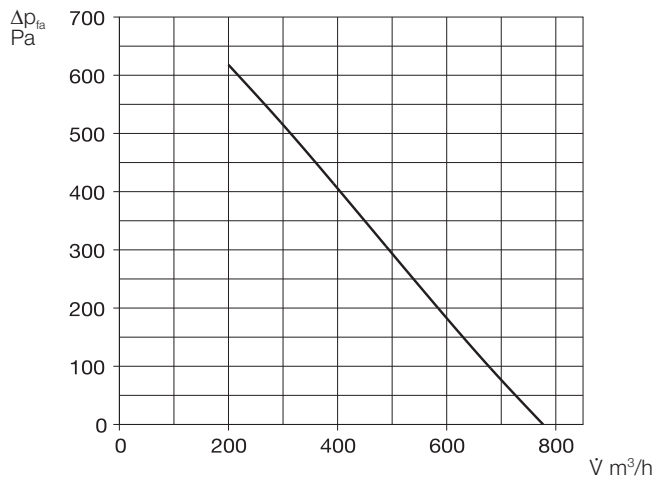
For the control of the water heater battery the use of the hydraulic unit WSH HE 24 V (0-10 V), accessories, is recommended.

■ Note

The fan design according to VDI 6022 requires the use of VDI 6022 compliant air filters. Therefore, the use of original replacement air filters (see following page) is obligatory.

KWL EC 700 D

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	53	46	49	47	41	40	34	23
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	68	54	65	63	59	53	48	39
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	47	26	34	35	35	29	22	8



■ Included in delivery

Comfort controller for surface mounting

User-friendly operation over self-describing graphic elements with plain text directly at the touch-screen. Control line SL 6/5 (length = 5 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.



■ Accessories for type Pro WW

Hydraulic unit

Controls the flow of the water heater battery by means of three point valve actuator 24 V (0-10 V) and in this way the thermal output which is conveyed to the air. Delivery as complete unit, incl. flow-/return temp. display, circulation pump and flexible connecting pipes.

WHSHE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318



■ Accessories for all types

Room sensor

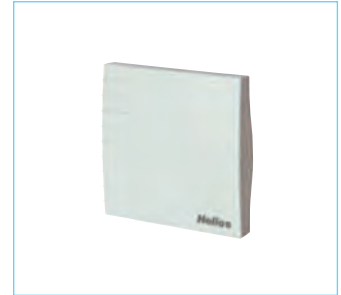
Measures CO₂-, mixed gas (VOC) concentration or relative humidity and controls the ventilation unit according to setpoint. Max. one sensor can be attached.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



Adapter piece – symmetrical
from rectangular unit flange to ducting.

Type KWL-ÜS 700 D No. 4206

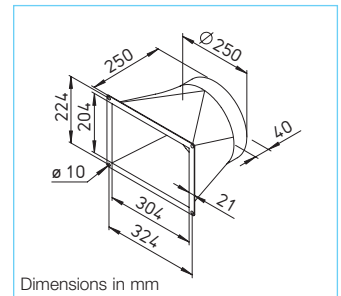
Flexible sleeve

To reduce vibration transmission, incl. 2 worm drive clips.

Type FM 250 Ref. no. 1672

Flange ring from galvanised sheet steel for duct connection.

Type FR 250 Ref. no. 1203



Back draught shutter, motorised

Prevents inflow of cold air when unit stopped. Automatic operation when fan is in use. Comes with built-on spring release motor (installed outside the airflow). To be installed in any position. Closing pressure adjustable according to fan power and mounting position.

Type RVM 250 Ref. no. 2576



■ Other accessories

Other accessories	Page
KWL® periphery	114 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Further overview, Control lines	136 on

Accessories-Details

Grilles, ducting, fittings, bushings,	487 on
extract air elements	136, 500 on

■ Replacement air filter

– 1 pc. M5-Filter (F5)	ELF-KWL 700 D/5 VDI No. 4189
– 1 pc. F7-Filter	ELF-KWL 700 D/7 VDI No. 4191

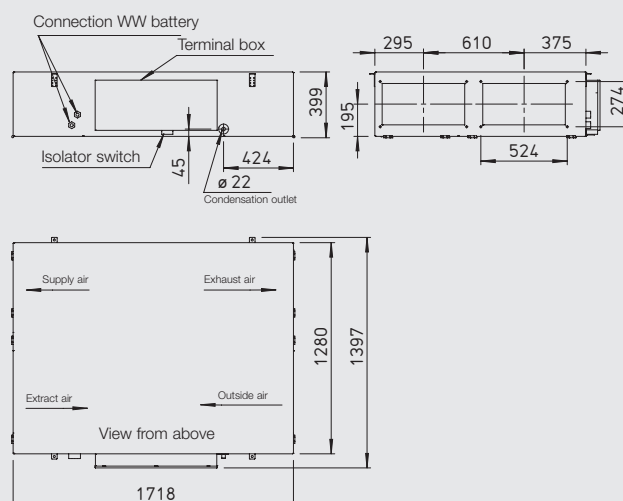
Technical data						
	KWL EC 700 D			KWL EC 700 D with water heater battery		
	Type	Ref. no.		Type	Ref. no.	
For ceiling installation	KWL EC 700 D Pro	4171		KWL EC 700 D Pro WW	4172	
Air flow volume on step ¹⁾	③	②	①	③	②	①
Supply/extract air flow vol. V̇m³/h approx.	510	330	210	510	330	210
Sound levels dB(A) ²⁾						
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	68	64	55	68	64	55
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	53	47	37	53	47	37
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	47	ns	ns	47	ns	ns
Fan power 2 x W	110	60	38	110	60	38
Voltage/Frequency	230 V ~, 50 Hz			230 V ~, 50 Hz		
Nom. cur. A – ventilation	2.6			2.6		
– pre-heater	9.6			9.6		
– max. total	12.2			12.2		
Heat power/heater battery kW	—			2.3 (at 60/40 °C) / 2.1 (at 50/40 °C) / 1.3 (at 40/30 °C)		
Electric pre-heater kW	2.2			2.2		
Summer Bypass	automatic			automatic		
Wiring Diagram no.	1062			1062		
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C			–20 °C to +40 °C		
Connection PWW heater battery	—			IG 1/2"		
Weight approx. kg	110			115		

¹⁾ Figures relate to the operational range defined to PHI (Passive House Institute). ²⁾ at 100 Pa.

KWL EC 1400 D



KWL EC 1400 D



Dimensions in mm



Extremely flat ventilation unit with heat recovery for compact and space saving ceiling installa-

tion. With wide range of application in apartments, commercial and industrial applications. Independently certified hygienic properties and energy efficiency according to VDI 6022 and passive house standard. Unit design and components meet the general hygienic requirements in VDI 6022. In different comfort- and equipment versions.

■ **Casing**

Made from galvanised steel, white powder coated, double walled, heat and noise insulated (30 mm) on all sides. Easy to install and maintain. The removable side panel allows full access.

Ceiling installation with the vibration-reducing fastening elements contained in the scope of delivery.

- Heat exchanger

Due to its large surface area the polymer exchanger provides an exceptionally high efficiency of up to 90 %.

■ Fans

Two silent EC high-performance fans with backward curved impellers guarantee high energy efficiency. The special control technology allows constant volume or constant pressure regulation.

■ Ducting

Ducting
Installation-friendly connection of the ducting for intake, exhaust, extract and supply air using ducts with nominal diameter of 315 mm.

■ Condensation outlet

A separate condensation collector below the heat exchanger makes maintenance work easier. Condensation outlet is located next to terminal box. Ball siphon included in delivery. To be connected to drain pipe by installer.

- Air filter

Standard equipment:
Supply of cleaned outside air
using a F7 filter. Extract air passes through a M5 filter before entering the heat exchanger. All filters are pressure monitored and are easy to remove.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function for maximum comfort as standard.

- Frost protection of heat exchanger

A electric pre-heater battery heats the intake air when the temperature is too low. This prevents ice from building up in the heat exchanger and ensures optimal heat recovery during the complete heating period.

- Speed control

The comfort controller for surface mounting with touchscreen (included in delivery) and user-friendly menu navigation makes the following functions possible:

- Operation directly via touch-screen.
 - Freely definable operating levels within the performance curve values.
 - Choice between constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation.
 - Demand-driven ventilation using CO₂, VOC (mixed gas) or humidity sensor.
 - Initial start-up (automatic determination of the system performance curve).
 - Control of external shutters.
 - Connection of a fire alarm contact.
 - Weekly or daily program.
 - Pressure monitoring of filter pollution.
 - Display of required filter change, operating state, error messages.
 - Different access levels.
- Alternatively the ventilation unit can be controlled via ModBus (RS 485).

■ Electrical connection

Easily accessible terminal box located on the side of the casing. Isolator switch, lockable via padlock, for maintenance work can be operated from the underside of the unit.

- Heater battery

Type KWL EC Pro WW

The integrated water heater battery provides a comfortable and energy-efficient heating of the supply air. The target temperature simply is set at the controller.

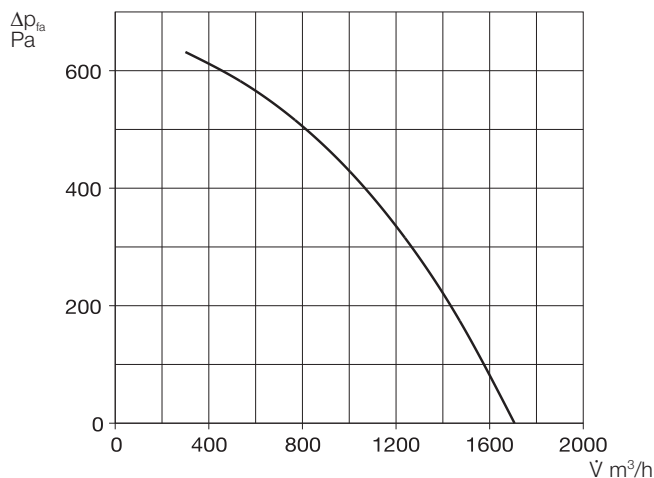
For the control of the water heater battery the use of the hydraulic unit WSH HE 24 V (0-10 V), accessories, is recommended.

Note

The fan design according to VDI 6022 requires the use of VDI 6022 compliant air filters. Therefore, the use of original replacement air filters (see following page) is obligatory.

KWL EC 1400 D

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	60	51	53	53	50	51	49	45
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	80	63	68	71	71	75	71	70
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	53	34	43	40	41	38	26	15



■ Included in delivery

Comfort controller for surface mounting

User-friendly operation over self-describing graphic elements with plain text directly at the touch-screen. Control line SL 6/5 (length = 5 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.



■ Accessories for type Pro WW

Hydraulic unit
Controls the flow of the water heater battery by means of three point valve actuator 24 V (0-10 V) and in this way the thermal output which is conveyed to the air. Delivery as complete unit, incl. flow-/return temp. display, circulation pump and flexible connecting pipes.

WHSHE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318



■ Accessories for all types

Room sensor

Measures CO₂-, mixed gas (VOC) concentration or relative humidity and controls the ventilation unit according to setpoint. Max. one sensor can be attached.
Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



Adapter piece – symmetrical
from rectangular unit flange to ducting.

Type KWL-ÜS 1400 D No. 4207

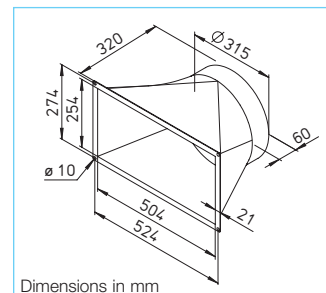
Flexible sleeve

To reduce vibration transmission, incl. 2 worm drive clips.

Type FM 315 Ref. no. 1674

Flange ring from galvanised sheet steel for duct connection.

Type FR 315 Ref. no. 1204



Dimensions in mm

Back draught shutter, motorised

Prevents inflow of cold air when unit stopped. Automatic operation when fan is in use. Comes with built-on spring release motor (installed outside the airflow). To be installed in any position. Closing pressure adjustable according to fan power and mounting position.

Type RVM 315 Ref. no. 2578



■ Other accessories Page

KWL® periphery	114 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Further overview, Control lines	136 on

Accessories-Details

Grilles, ducting, fittings, bushings,	487 on
extract air elements	136, 500 on

■ Replacement air filter

– 1 pc. M5-Filter (F5)	ELF-KWL 1400 D/5 VDI No. 4193
– 1 pc. F7-Filter	ELF-KWL 1400 D/7 VDI No. 4195

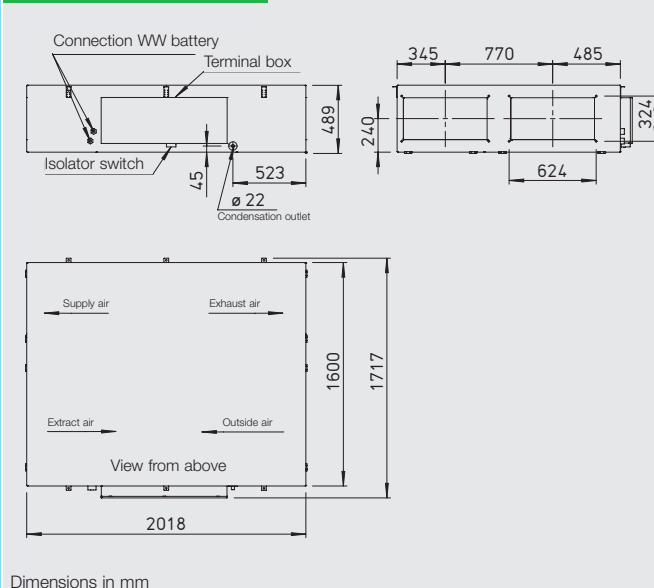
Technical data	KWL EC 1400 D			KWL EC 1400 D with water heater battery		
	Type	Ref. no.		Type	Ref. no.	
For ceiling installation	KWL EC 1400 D Pro	4173		KWL EC 1400 D Pro WW	4174	
Air flow volume on step¹⁾ Supply/extract air flow vol. V̇ m³/h approx.	③	②	①	③	②	①
	1000	650	400	1000	650	400
Sound levels dB(A)²⁾						
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	80	71	60	80	71	60
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	60	51	39	60	51	39
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	53	ns	ns	53	ns	ns
Fan power 2 x W	225	140	80	225	140	80
Voltage/Frequency	3 N ~ 400 V, 50 Hz			3 N ~ 400 V, 50 Hz		
Nom. cur. A – ventilation	6.2 / – / –			6.2 / – / –		
– pre-heater	– / 11.25 / 11.25			– / 11.25 / 11.25		
– max. total	6.2 / 11.25 / 11.25			6.2 / 11.25 / 11.25		
Heat power/heater battery kW	—			4.7 (at 60/40 °C) / 4.2 (at 50/40 °C) / 2.7 (at 40/30 °C)		
Electric pre-heater kW	4.5			4.5		
Summer Bypass	automatic			automatic		
Wiring diagram no.	1063			1063		
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C			–20 °C to +40 °C		
Connection PWW heater battery	—			IG 1/2"		
Weight approx. kg	185			190		

¹⁾ Figures relate to the operational range defined to PHI (Passive House Institute). ²⁾ at 215 Pa.

KWL EC 2000 D



KWL EC 2000 D



Extremely flat ventilation unit with heat recovery for compact and space saving ceiling installa-

tion. With wide range of application in apartments, commercial and industrial applications. Independently certified hygienic properties and energy efficiency according to VDI 6022 and passive house standard. Unit design and components meet the general hygienic requirements in VDI 6022. In different comfort- and equipment versions.

■ **Casing**

Made from galvanised steel, white powder coated, double walled, heat and noise insulated (30 mm) on all sides. Easy to install and maintain. The removable side panel allows full access.

Ceiling installation with the vibration-reducing fastening elements contained in the scope of delivery.

- Heat exchanger

Due to its large surface area the polymer exchanger provides an exceptionally high efficiency of up to 90 %.

■ Fans

Two silent EC high-performance fans with backward curved impellers guarantee high energy efficiency. The special control technology allows constant volume or constant pressure regulation.

■ Ducting

Ducting
Installation-friendly connection of the ducting for intake, exhaust, extract and supply air using ducts with nominal diameter of 400 mm.

■ Condensation outlet

A separate condensation collector below the heat exchanger makes maintenance work easier. Condensation outlet is located next to terminal box. Ball siphon included in delivery. To be connected to drain pipe by installer.

- Air filter

Standard equipment:
Supply of cleaned outside air
using a F7 filter. Extract air passes through a M5 filter before entering the heat exchanger. All filters are pressure monitored and are easy to remove.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function for maximum comfort as standard.

- Frost protection of heat exchanger

A electric pre-heater battery heats the intake air when the temperature is too low. This prevents ice from building up in the heat exchanger and ensures optimal heat recovery during the complete heating period.

- Speed control

The comfort controller for surface mounting with touchscreen (included in delivery) and user-friendly menu navigation makes the following functions possible:

- Operation directly via touch-screen.
 - Freely definable operating levels within the performance curve values.
 - Choice between constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation.
 - Demand-driven ventilation using CO₂, VOC (mixed gas) or humidity sensor.
 - Initial start-up (automatic determination of the system performance curve).
 - Control of external shutters.
 - Connection of a fire alarm contact.
 - Weekly or daily program.
 - Pressure monitoring of filter pollution.
 - Display of required filter change, operating state, error messages.
 - Different access levels.
- Alternatively the ventilation unit can be controlled via ModBus (RS 485).

■ Electrical connection

Easily accessible terminal box located on the side of the casing. Isolator switch, lockable via padlock, for maintenance work can be operated from the underside of the unit.

- Heater battery

Type KWL EC Pro WW

The integrated water heater battery provides a comfortable and energy-efficient heating of the supply air. The target temperature simply is set at the controller.

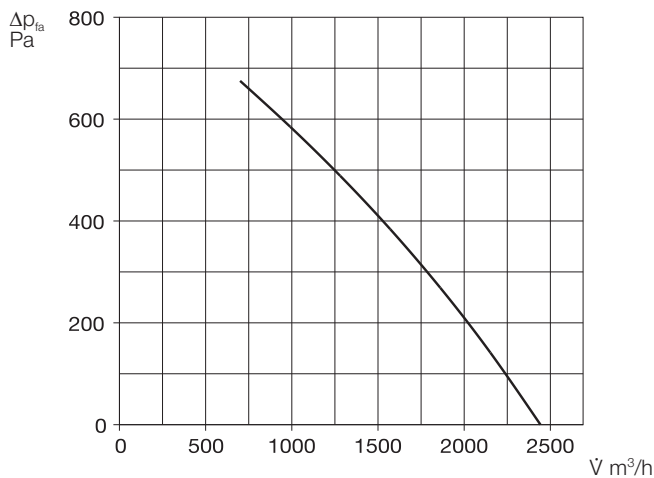
For the control of the water heater battery the use of the hydraulic unit WSH HE 24 V (0-10 V), accessories, is recommended.

Note

The fan design according to VDI 6022 requires the use of VDI 6022 compliant air filters. Therefore, the use of original replacement air filters (see following page) is obligatory.

KWL EC 2000 D

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	59	56	52	48	49	47	45	40
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	77	66	68	67	72	69	69	64
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	56	34	36	38	41	42	28	15



■ Included in delivery

Comfort controller for surface mounting

User-friendly operation over self-describing graphic elements with plain text directly at the touch-screen. Control line SL 6/5 (length = 5 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.



■ Accessories for type Pro WW

Hydraulic unit

Controls the flow of the water heater battery by means of three point valve actuator 24 V (0-10 V) and in this way the thermal output which is conveyed to the air. Delivery as complete unit, incl. flow-/return temp. display, circulation pump and flexible connecting pipes.

WHSHE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318



■ Accessories for all types

Room sensor

Measures CO₂-, mixed gas (VOC) concentration or relative humidity and controls the ventilation unit according to setpoint. Max. one sensor can be attached.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



Adapter piece – symmetrical
from rectangular unit flange to ducting.

Type KWL-ÜS 2000 D No. 4208

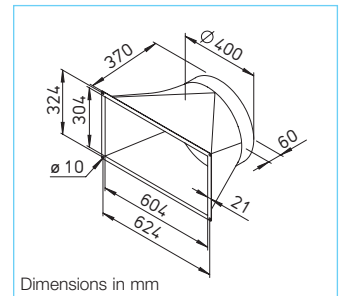
Flexible sleeve

To reduce vibration transmission, incl. 2 worm drive clips.

Type FM 400 Ref. no. 1676

Flange ring from galvanised sheet steel for duct connection.

Type FR 400 Ref. no. 1206



Dimensions in mm

Back draught shutter, motorised

Prevents inflow of cold air when unit stopped. Automatic operation when fan is in use. Comes with built-on spring release motor (installed outside the airflow). To be installed in any position. Closing pressure adjustable according to fan power and mounting position.

Type RVM 400 Ref. no. 2580



■ Other accessories

Other accessories	Page
KWL® periphery	114 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Further overview, Control lines	136 on

Accessories-Details

Grilles, ducting, fittings, bushings,	487 on
extract air elements	136, 500 on

■ Replacement air filter

- 1 pc. **M5-Filter (F5)**
ELF-KWL 2000 D/5 VDI No. 4197
- 1 pc. **F7-Filter**
ELF-KWL 2000 D/7 VDI No. 4204

Technical data	KWL EC 2000 D			KWL EC 2000 D with water heater battery		
	Type	Ref. no.		Type	Ref. no.	
For ceiling installation	KWL EC 2000 D Pro	4175		KWL EC 2000 D Pro WW	4176	
Air flow volume on step¹⁾ Supply/extract air flow vol. \dot{V} m³/h approx.	③	②	①	③	②	①
	1800	1150	720	1800	1150	720
Sound levels dB(A)²⁾ Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level) Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level) Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	77 59 56	67 50 ns	57 40 ns	77 59 56	67 50 ns	57 40 ns
Fan power 2 x W	395	245	150	395	245	150
Voltage/Frequency	3 N ~ 400 V, 50 Hz			3 N ~ 400 V, 50 Hz		
Nom. cur. A – ventilation	2.3 / 2.3 / 2.3			2.3 / 2.3 / 2.3		
– pre-heater	10.1 / 10.1 / 10.1			10.1 / 10.1 / 10.1		
– max. total	12.4 / 12.4 / 12.4			12.4 / 12.4 / 12.4		
Heat power/heater battery kW	—			8.1 (at 60/40 °C) / 7.3 (at 50/40 °C) / 4.6 (at 40/30 °C)		
Electric pre-heater kW	7.0			7.0		
Summer Bypass	automatic			automatic		
Wiring diagram no.	1064			1064		
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C			–20 °C to +40 °C		
Connection PWW heater battery	—			IG 1/2"		
Weight approx. kg	265			270		

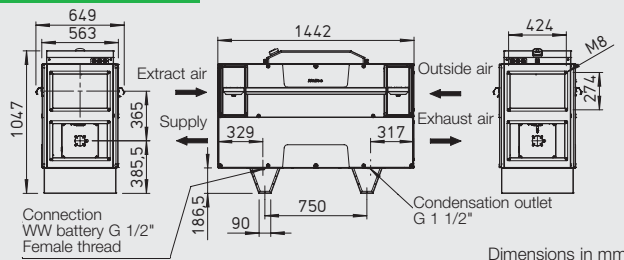
¹⁾ Figures relate to the operational range defined to PHI (Passive House Institute). ²⁾ at 250 Pa.

KWL EC 800 S



KWL EC 800 S with base cover (Accessories)

KWL EC 800 S



Central ventilation units with heat recovery for compact and space-saving floor installation (vertical). With wide range of application in apartments, commercial and industrial applications. Independently certified hygienic properties and energy efficiency according to VDI 6022 and passive house standard. Unit design and components meet the general hygienic requirements in VDI 6022. Integrated water heater battery optional.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised sheet steel. Heat and noise insulated with 30 mm thick mineral wool. Inspection openings for filter change at the two side doors which can be opened optionally without tool or using a socket wrench. Both sides panels are completely removable for free access of all elements. The unit is suitable for the vertical floor installation in the interior. Anti vibration mounts can be placed below (on site) to prevent the direct transmission of vibration and structure-borne noise on parts of the building.

■ Heat exchanger

Large surface cross counterflow heat exchanger from aluminium with an efficiency up to 90 %. Easy to remove.

■ Fans

Two silent highly efficient EC fans with backward curved impellers ensure highest efficiency. The special control system make a constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation possible.

■ Ducting

Installation-friendly connection of the ducting for intake, exhaust, extract and supply air using ducts with nominal diameter of 250 mm. The unit can be installed either way round, so that intake- and exhaust air as well as extract- and supply air connections can be left or right.

■ Condensation outlet

The unit is equipped with a condensate tray made from high quality steel. The condensation outlet is located at the bottom. Ball siphon included in delivery. To be connected to drain pipe by installer.

■ Air filter

Standard equipment: Supply of cleaned outside air using a F7 filter. Extract air passes through a M5 filter before entering the heat exchanger. All filters are pressure monitored and are easy to remove.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function for maximum comfort as standard.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

An electric pre-heater battery heats the intake air when the temperature is too low. This prevents ice from building up in the heat exchanger and ensures optimal heat recovery during the complete heating period.

■ Speed control

The comfort controller for surface mounting with touchscreen (included in delivery) and user-friendly menu navigation makes the following functions possible:

- Operation directly via touchscreen.
- Freely definable operating levels within the performance curve values.
- Choice between constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation.
- Demand-driven ventilation using CO₂-, VOC (mixed gas) or humidity sensor.
- Central building control system via ModBus (RS 485).
- Initial start-up (automatic determination of the system performance curve).
- Control of external shutters.
- Connection of a fire alarm contact.
- Weekly or daily program.
- Pressure monitoring of filter pollution.
- Display of required filter change, operating state, error messages.
- Different access levels.

■ Electrical connection

Easily accessible terminal box located on top of the casing. Isolator switch, lockable via padlock, for maintenance work can be operated from the top of the unit.

■ Heater battery

Type KWL EC Pro WW

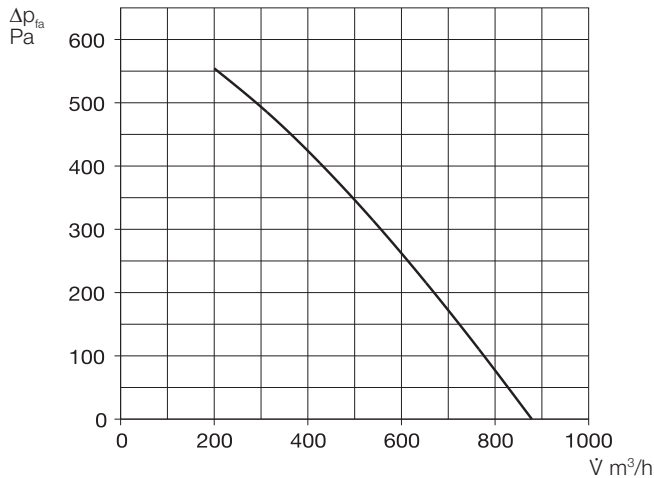
The integrated water heater battery provides a comfortable and energy-efficient heating of the supply air. The target temperature simply is set at the controller. For the control of the water heater battery the use of the hydraulic unit WSH HE 24 V (0-10 V), accessories, is recommended.

■ Note

The fan design according to VDI 6022 requires the use of VDI 6022 compliant air filters. Therefore, the use of original replacement air filters (see following page) is obligatory.

KWL EC 800 S

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	70	65	68	54	49	43	35	34
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	78	76	73	67	63	63	55	55
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	54	50	50	42	42	41	31	25



■ Included in delivery

Comfort controller for surface mounting

User-friendly operation over self-describing graphic elements with plain text directly at the touch-screen. Control line SL 6/5 (length = 5 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.



■ Accessories for type Pro WW

Hydraulic unit

Controls the flow of the water heater battery by means of three point valve actuator 24 V (0-10 V) and in this way the thermal output which is conveyed to the air. Delivery as complete unit, incl. flow-/return temp. display, circulation pump and flexible connecting pipes.

WHSHE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318



■ Accessories for all types

Room sensor

Measures CO₂-, mixed gas (VOC) concentration or relative humidity and controls the ventilation unit according to setpoint. Max. one sensor can be attached.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



Adapter piece – symmetrical
from rectangular unit flange to ducting.

Type KWL-ÜS 800 S No. 8339

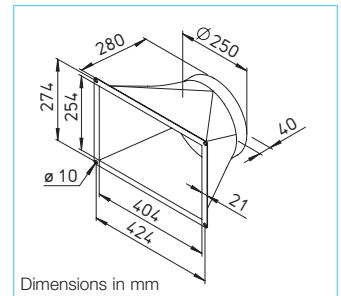
Flexible sleeve

To reduce vibration transmission, incl. 2 worm drive clips.

Type FM 250 Ref. no. 1672

Flange ring from galvanised sheet steel for duct connection.

Type FR 250 Ref. no. 1203



Back draught shutter, motorised

Prevents inflow of cold air when unit stopped. Automatic operation when fan is in use. Comes with built-on spring release motor (installed outside the airflow). To be installed in any position. Closing pressure adjustable according to fan power and mounting position.

Type RVM 250 Ref. no. 2576



Base cover

from galvanised sheet steel.

Type KWL-SB 800 S No. 9315

■ Replacement air filter

– 1 pc. **M5-Filter (F5)**

ELF-KWL 800 S/5 VDI No. 8256

– 1 pc. **F7-Filter**

ELF-KWL 800 S/7 VDI No. 8257

■ Other accessories

Other accessories	Page
KWL® periphery	114 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Further overview, Control lines	136 on

Accessories-Details

Grilles, ducting, fittings, bushings,	487 on
extract air elements	136, 500 on

Technical data	KWL EC 800 S			Ref. no.	KWL EC 800 S			Ref. no.
For ceiling installation	KWL EC 800 S Pro			8327	KWL EC 800 S Pro WW			8328
Air flow volume on step¹⁾ Supply/extract air flow vol. \dot{V} m ³ /h approx.	③	②	①		③	②	①	
	600	490	325		600	490	325	
Sound levels dB(A) at 620 m³/h and 195 Pa								
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	78	ns	ns		78	ns	ns	
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	70	ns	ns		70	ns	ns	
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	54	ns	ns		54	ns	ns	
Fan power 2 x W	140	94	65		140	94	65	
Standby power consumption	< 1 W				< 1 W			
Voltage/Frequency	1 ~ 230 V, 50 Hz				1 ~ 230 V, 50 Hz			
Norm. cur. A – ventilation	2.5				2.5			
– pre-heater	11				11			
– max. total	13.5				13.5			
Electric pre-heater kW	2.5				2.5			
Heat power/heater battery kW	—				2.8 (at 60/40 °C) / 2.6 (at 50/40 °C) / 1.6 (at 40/30 °C)			
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover				automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover			
Wiring diagram no.	1062				1062			
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C				–20 °C to +40 °C			
Set-up temp.	+5 °C to +40 °C				+5 °C to +40 °C			
Connection PWW heater battery	—				IG 1/2"			
Weight approx. kg	172				175			

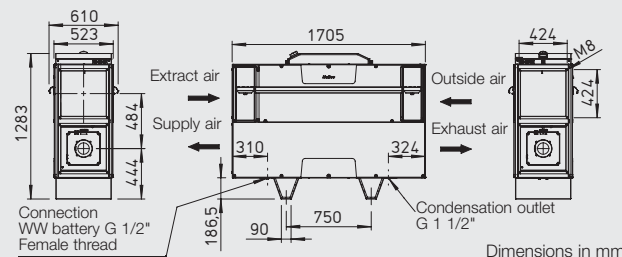
¹⁾ Figures relate to the operational range defined to PHI (Passive House Institute).

KWL EC 1200 S



KWL EC 1200 S with base cover (Accessories)

KWL EC 1200 S



Central ventilation units with heat recovery for compact and space-saving floor installation (vertical). With wide range of application in apartments, commercial and industrial applications. Independently certified hygienic properties and energy efficiency according to VDI 6022 and passive house standard. Unit design and components meet the general hygienic requirements in VDI 6022. Integrated water heater battery optional.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised sheet steel. Heat and noise insulated with 30 mm thick mineral wool. Inspection openings for filter change at the two side doors which can be opened optionally without tool or using a socket wrench. Both sides panels are completely removable for free access of all elements. The unit is suitable for the vertical floor installation in the interior. Anti vibration mounts can be placed below (on site) to prevent the direct transmission of vibration and structure-borne noise on parts of the building.

■ Heat exchanger

Large surface cross counterflow heat exchanger from aluminium with an efficiency up to 90 %. Easy to remove.

■ Fans

Two silent highly efficient EC fans with backward curved impellers ensure highest efficiency. The special control system make a constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation possible.

■ Ducting

Installation-friendly connection of the ducting for intake, exhaust, extract and supply air using ducts with nominal diameter of 355 mm. The unit can be installed either way round, so that intake- and exhaust air as well as extract- and supply air connections can be left or right.

■ Condensation outlet

The unit is equipped with a condensate tray made from high quality steel. The condensation outlet is located at the bottom. Ball siphon included in delivery. To be connected to drain pipe by installer.

■ Air filter

Standard equipment: Supply of cleaned outside air using a F7 filter. Extract air passes through a M5 filter before entering the heat exchanger. All filters are pressure monitored and are easy to remove.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function for maximum comfort as standard.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

An electric pre-heater battery heats the intake air when the temperature is too low. This prevents ice from building up in the heat exchanger and ensures optimal heat recovery during the complete heating period.

■ Speed control

The comfort controller for surface mounting with touchscreen (included in delivery) and user-friendly menu navigation makes the following functions possible:

- Operation directly via touchscreen.
- Freely definable operating levels within the performance curve values.
- Choice between constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation.
- Demand-driven ventilation using CO₂-, VOC (mixed gas) or humidity sensor.
- Central building control system via ModBus (RS 485).
- Initial start-up (automatic determination of the system performance curve).
- Control of external shutters.
- Connection of a fire alarm contact.
- Weekly or daily program.
- Pressure monitoring of filter pollution.
- Display of required filter change, operating state, error messages.
- Different access levels.

■ Electrical connection

Easily accessible terminal box located on top of the casing. Isolator switch, lockable via padlock, for maintenance work can be operated from the top of the unit.

■ Heater battery

Type KWL EC Pro WW

The integrated water heater battery provides a comfortable and energy-efficient heating of the supply air. The target temperature simply is set at the controller.

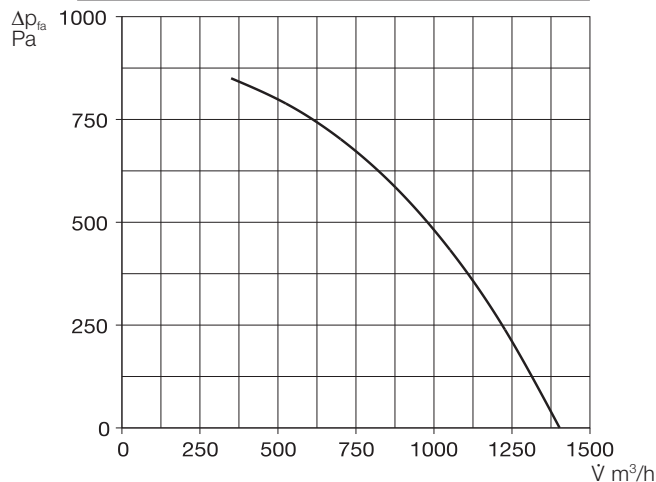
For the control of the water heater battery the use of the hydraulic unit WSH HE 24 V (0-10 V), accessories, is recommended.

■ Note

The fan design according to VDI 6022 requires the use of VDI 6022 compliant air filters. Therefore, the use of original replacement air filters (see following page) is obligatory.

KWL EC 1200 S

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	70	65	68	54	49	43	35	34
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	78	76	73	67	63	63	55	55
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	54	50	50	42	42	41	31	25



■ Included in delivery

Comfort controller for surface mounting

User-friendly operation over self-describing graphic elements with plain text directly at the touch-screen. Control line SL 6/5 (length = 5 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.



■ Accessories for type Pro WW

Hydraulic unit
Controls the flow of the water heater battery by means of three point valve actuator 24 V (0-10 V) and in this way the thermal output which is conveyed to the air. Delivery as complete unit, incl. flow-/return temp. display, circulation pump and flexible connecting pipes.

WHSH HE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318



■ Accessories for all types

Room sensor

Measures CO₂-, mixed gas (VOC) concentration or relative humidity and controls the ventilation unit according to setpoint. Max. one sensor can be attached.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



Adapter piece – symmetrical
from rectangular unit flange to ducting.

Type KWL-ÜS 1200 S No. 8349

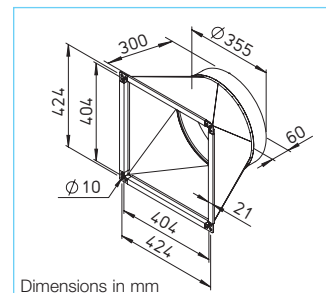
Flexible sleeve

To reduce vibration transmission, incl. 2 worm drive clips.

Type FR 355 Ref. no. 1675

Flange ring from galvanised sheet steel for duct connection.

Type FR 355 Ref. no. 1205



Dimensions in mm

Back draught shutter, motorised

Prevents inflow of cold air when unit stopped. Automatic operation when fan is in use. Comes with built-on spring release motor (installed outside the airflow). To be installed in any position. Closing pressure adjustable according to fan power and mounting position.

Type RVM 355 Ref. no. 2579



Base cover

from galvanised sheet steel.

Type KWL-SB 1200 S No 9316

■ Replacement air filter

– 1 pc. **M5-Filter (F5)**

ELF-KWL 1200 S/5 VDI No. 8347

– 1 pc. **F7-Filter**

ELF-KWL 1200 S/7 VDI No. 8348

■ Other accessories Page

KWL® periphery	114 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Further overview, Control lines	136 on

Accessories-Details

Grilles, ducting, fittings, bushings,	487 on
extract air elements	136, 500 on

Technical data	KWL EC 1200 S		KWL EC 1200 S	
	Ref. no.		Ref. no.	
For ceiling installation	KWL EC 1200 S Pro		KWL EC 1200 S Pro WW	
	8345		8346	
Air flow volume on step ¹⁾	2	1	2	1
Supply/extract air flow vol. \dot{V} m ³ /h approx.	1300	350	1300	350
Sound levels dB(A) at 1300 m ³ /h and 75 Pa				
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	78	ns	78	ns
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	70	ns	70	ns
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	54	ns	54	ns
Fan power 2 x W	375	80	375	80
Standby power consumption	< 1 W		< 1 W	
Voltage/Frequency	3 N ~ 400 V, 50 Hz		3 N ~ 400 V, 50 Hz	
Norm. cur. A – ventilation	4,9		4,9	
– pre-heater	– / 14.2 / 14.2		– / 14.2 / 14.2	
– max. total	4.9 / 14.2 / 14.2		4.9 / 14.2 / 14.2	
Electric pre-heater kW	5.7		5.7	
Heat power/heater battery kW	—		2.8 (at 60/40 °C) / 2.6 (at 50/40 °C) / 1.6 (at 40/30 °C)	
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover		automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover	
Wiring diagram no.	1092		1092	
Temperature operation range	– 20 °C to + 40 °C		– 20 °C to + 40 °C	
Set-up temp.	+ 5 °C to + 40 °C		+ 5 °C to + 40 °C	
Connection PWW heater battery	—		IG 1/2"	
Weight approx. kg	250		256	

¹⁾ Figures relate to the operational range defined to PHI (Passive House Institute).

KWL EC 1800 S



KWL EC 1800 S with base cover (Accessories)



Central ventilation units with heat recovery for compact and space-saving floor installation (vertical). With wide range of application in apartments, commercial and industrial applications. Independently certified hygienic properties and energy efficiency according to VDI 6022 and passive house standard. Unit design and components meet the general hygienic requirements in VDI 6022. Integrated water heater battery optional.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised sheet steel. Heat and noise insulated with 30 mm thick mineral wool. Inspection openings for filter change at the two side doors which can be opened optionally without tool or using a socket wrench. Both sides panels are completely removable for free access of all elements. The unit is suitable for the vertical floor installation in the interior. Anti vibration mounts can be placed below (on site) to prevent the direct transmission of vibration and structure-borne noise on parts of the building.

■ Heat exchanger

Large surface cross counterflow heat exchanger from aluminium with an efficiency up to 90 %. Easy to remove.

■ Fans

Two silent highly efficient EC fans with backward curved impellers ensure highest efficiency. The special control system make a constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation possible.

■ Ducting

Installation-friendly connection of the ducting for intake, exhaust, extract and supply air using ducts with nominal diameter of 400 mm. The unit can be installed either way round, so that intake- and exhaust air as well as extract- and supply air connections can be left or right.

■ Condensation outlet

The unit is equipped with a condensate tray made from high quality steel. The condensation outlet is located at the bottom. Ball siphon included in delivery. To be connected to drain pipe by installer.

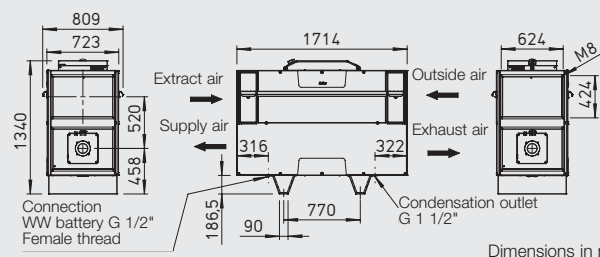
■ Air filter

Standard equipment: Supply of cleaned outside air using a F7 filter. Extract air passes through a M5 filter before entering the heat exchanger. All filters are pressure monitored and are easy to remove.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function for maximum comfort as standard.

KWL EC 1800 S



Dimensions in mm

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

An electric pre-heater battery heats the intake air when the temperature is too low. This prevents ice from building up in the heat exchanger and ensures optimal heat recovery during the complete heating period.

■ Speed control

The comfort controller for surface mounting with touchscreen (included in delivery) and user-friendly menu navigation makes the following functions possible:

- Operation directly via touchscreen.
- Freely definable operating levels within the performance curve values.
- Choice between constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation.
- Demand-driven ventilation using CO₂-, VOC (mixed gas) or humidity sensor.
- Central building control system via ModBus (RS 485).
- Initial start-up (automatic determination of the system performance curve).
- Control of external shutters.
- Connection of a fire alarm contact.
- Weekly or daily program.
- Pressure monitoring of filter pollution.
- Display of required filter change, operating state, error messages.
- Different access levels.

■ Electrical connection

Easily accessible terminal box located on top of the casing. Isolator switch, lockable via padlock, for maintenance work can be operated from the top of the unit.

■ Heater battery

Type KWL EC Pro WW

The integrated water heater battery provides a comfortable and energy-efficient heating of the supply air. The target temperature simply is set at the controller.

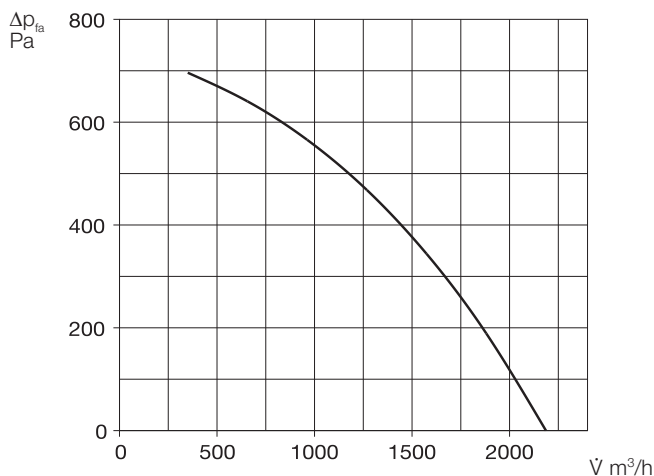
For the control of the water heater battery the use of the hydraulic unit WSH HE 24 V (0-10 V), accessories, is recommended.

■ Note

The fan design according to VDI 6022 requires the use of VDI 6022 compliant air filters. Therefore, the use of original replacement air filters (see following page) is obligatory.

KWL EC 1800 S

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	61	54	58	51	52	49	38	14
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	72	61	66	63	65	64	56	56
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	52	35	47	43	47	47	37	28



■ Included in delivery

Comfort controller for surface mounting

User-friendly operation over self-describing graphic elements with plain text directly at the touch-screen. Control line SL 6/5 (length = 5 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.



■ Accessories for type Pro WW

Hydraulic unit

Controls the flow of the water heater battery by means of three point valve actuator 24 V (0-10 V) and in this way the thermal output which is conveyed to the air. Delivery as complete unit, incl. flow-/return temp. display, circulation pump and flexible connecting pipes.

WHSB HE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318



■ Accessories for all types

Room sensor

Measures CO₂-, mixed gas (VOC) concentration or relative humidity and controls the ventilation unit according to setpoint. Max. one sensor can be attached.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



Adapter piece – symmetrical
from rectangular unit flange to ducting.

Type KWL-ÜS 1800 S No. 8340

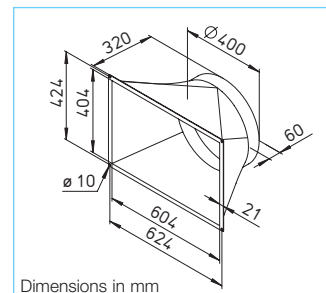
Flexible sleeve

To reduce vibration transmission, incl. 2 worm drive clips.

Type FM 400 Ref. no. 1676

Flange ring from galvanised sheet steel for duct connection.

Type FR 400 Ref. no. 1206



Dimensions in mm

Back draught shutter, motorised

Prevents inflow of cold air when unit stopped. Automatic operation when fan is in use. Comes with built-on spring release motor (installed outside the airflow). To be installed in any position. Closing pressure adjustable according to fan power and mounting position.

Type RVM 400 Ref. no. 2580



Base cover

from galvanised sheet steel.

Type KWL-SB 1800 S No. 9317

■ Replacement air filter

– 1 pc. **M5-Filter (F5)**

ELF-KWL 1800 S/5 VDI No. 8258

– 1 pc. **F7-Filter**

ELF-KWL 1800 S/7 VDI No. 8259

■ Other accessories

Page	
114 on	KWL® periphery
126 on	– Air distribution systems
136 on	– Further overview, Control lines

Accessories-Details

Grilles, ducting, fittings, bushings,	487 on
extract air elements	136, 500 on

Technical data	KWL EC 1800 S			Ref. no.	KWL EC 1800 S			Ref. no.
For floor installation	KWL EC 1800 S Pro			8329	KWL EC 1800 S Pro WW			8330
Air flow volume on step¹⁾	③	②	①		③	②	①	
Supply/extract air flow vol. \dot{V} m³/h approx.	1400	1070	810		1400	1070	810	
Sound levels dB(A) at 1400 m³/h and 245 Pa								
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	72	ns	ns		72	ns	ns	
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	61	ns	ns		61	ns	ns	
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	52	ns	ns		52	ns	ns	
Fan power 2 x W	315	225	165		315	225	165	
Standby power consumption	< 1 W				< 1 W			
Voltage/Frequency	3 N ~ 400 V, 50 Hz				3 N ~ 400 V, 50 Hz			
Norm. cur. A – ventilation	5,0 / – / –				5,0 / – / –			
– pre-heater	6,5 / 6,5 / 6,5				6,5 / 6,5 / 6,5			
– max. total	11,5 / 6,5 / 6,5				11,5 / 6,5 / 6,5			
Electric pre-heater kW	4,5				4,5			
Heat power/heater battery kW	—				5,2 (at 60/40 °C) / 4,9 (at 50/40 °C) / 3,0 (at 40/30 °C)			
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover				automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover			
Wiring diagram no.	1063				1063			
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C				–20 °C to +40 °C			
Set-up temp.	+5 °C to +40 °C				+5 °C to +40 °C			
Connection PWW heater battery	—				IG 1/2"			
Weight approx. kg	290				295			

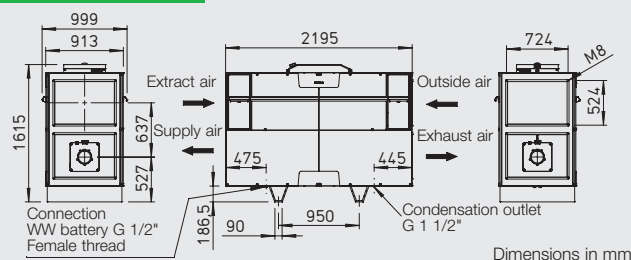
¹⁾ Figures relate to the operational range defined to PHI (Passive House Institute).

KWL EC 2600 S



KWL EC 2600 S with base cover (Accessories)

KWL EC 2600 S



Central ventilation units with heat recovery for compact and space-saving floor installation (vertical). With wide range of application in apartments, commercial and industrial applications. Independently certified hygienic properties and energy efficiency according to VDI 6022 and passive house standard. Unit design and components meet the general hygienic requirements in VDI 6022. Integrated water heater battery optional.

■ Casing

Made from galvanised sheet steel. Heat and noise insulated with 30 mm thick mineral wool. Inspection openings for filter change at the two side doors which can be opened optionally without tool or using a socket wrench. Both sides panels are completely removable for free access of all elements. The unit is suitable for the vertical floor installation in the interior. Anti vibration mounts can be placed below (on site) to prevent the direct transmission of vibration and structure-borne noise on parts of the building.

■ Heat exchanger

Large surface cross counterflow heat exchanger from aluminium with an efficiency up to 90 %. Easy to remove.

■ Fans

Two silent highly efficient EC fans with backward curved impellers ensure highest efficiency. The special control system make a constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation possible.

■ Ducting

Installation-friendly connection of the ducting for intake, exhaust, extract and supply air using ducts with nominal diameter of 560 mm. The unit can be installed either way round, so that intake- and exhaust air as well as extract- and supply air connections can be left or right.

■ Condensation outlet

The unit is equipped with a condensate tray made from high quality steel. The condensation outlet is located at the bottom. Ball siphon included in delivery. To be connected to drain pipe by installer.

■ Air filter

Standard equipment: Supply of cleaned outside air using a F7 filter. Extract air passes through a M5 filter before entering the heat exchanger. All filters are pressure monitored and are easy to remove.

■ Summer operation

Comes with automatic bypass function for maximum comfort as standard.

■ Frost protection of heat exchanger

An electric pre-heater battery heats the intake air when the temperature is too low. This prevents ice from building up in the heat exchanger and ensures optimal heat recovery during the complete heating period.

■ Speed control

The comfort controller for surface mounting with touchscreen (included in delivery) and user-friendly menu navigation makes the following functions possible:

- Operation directly via touchscreen.
- Freely definable operating levels within the performance curve values.
- Choice between constant air flow volume or constant pressure regulation.
- Demand-driven ventilation using CO₂-, VOC (mixed gas) or humidity sensor.
- Central building control system via ModBus (RS 485).
- Initial start-up (automatic determination of the system performance curve).
- Control of external shutters.
- Connection of a fire alarm contact.
- Weekly or daily program.
- Pressure monitoring of filter pollution.
- Display of required filter change, operating state, error messages.
- Different access levels.

■ Electrical connection

Easily accessible terminal box located on top of the casing. Isolator switch, lockable via padlock, for maintenance work can be operated from the top of the unit.

■ Heater battery

Type KWL EC Pro WW

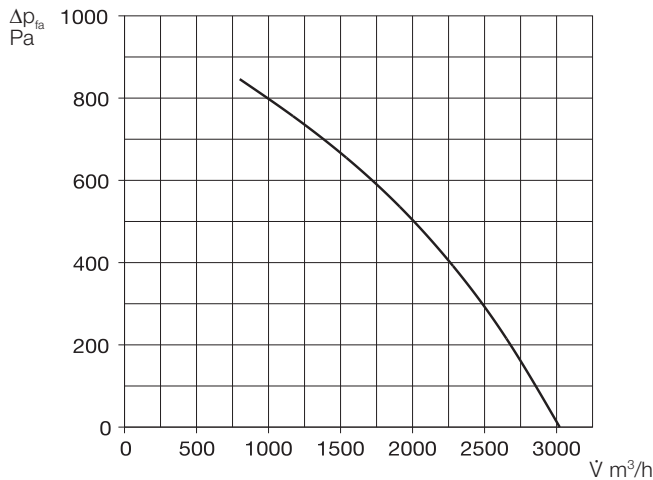
The integrated water heater battery provides a comfortable and energy-efficient heating of the supply air. The target temperature simply is set at the controller. For the control of the water heater battery the use of the hydraulic unit WSH HE 24 V (0-10 V), accessories, is recommended.

■ Note

The fan design according to VDI 6022 requires the use of VDI 6022 compliant air filters. Therefore, the use of original replacement air filters (see following page) is obligatory.

KWL EC 2600 S

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Extract air	dB(A)	62	52	58	56	54	49	43	27
L _{WA} Supply air	dB(A)	77	67	69	72	67	60	51	
L _{PA} Case breakout	dB(A)	52	37	48	46	46	43	36	23



■ Included in delivery

Comfort controller for surface mounting

User-friendly operation over self-describing graphic elements with plain text directly at the touch-screen. Control line SL 6/5 (length = 5 m) included in delivery, other lengths (SL 6/..., accessories) available for order.



■ Accessories for type Pro WW Hydraulic unit

Controls the flow of the water heater battery by means of three point valve actuator 24 V (0-10 V) and in this way the thermal output which is conveyed to the air. Delivery as complete unit, incl. flow-/return temp. display, circulation pump and flexible connecting pipes.

WHS HE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318



■ Accessories for all types

Room sensor

Measures CO₂-, mixed gas (VOC) concentration or relative humidity and controls the ventilation unit according to setpoint. Max. one sensor can be attached.

Dim. mm (W x H x D) 95 x 97 x 30

Type KWL-CO₂ Ref. no. 4272

Type KWL-FTF Ref. no. 4273

Type KWL-VOC Ref. no. 4274



Adapter piece – symmetrical
from rectangular unit flange to ducting.

Type KWL-ÜS 2600 S No. 8341

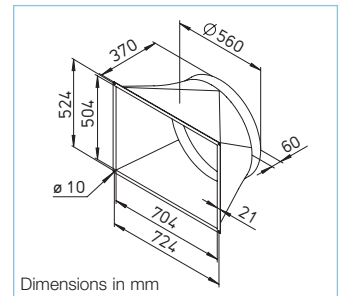
Flexible sleeve

To reduce vibration transmission, incl. 2 worm drive clips.

Type FM 560 Ref. no. 1679

Flange ring from galvanised sheet steel for duct connection.

Type FR 560 Ref. no. 1209



Back draught shutter, motorised

Prevents inflow of cold air when unit stopped. Automatic operation when fan is in use. Comes with built-on spring release motor (installed outside the airflow). To be installed in any position. Closing pressure adjustable according to fan power and mounting position.

Type RVM 560 Ref. no. 2583



Base cover

from galvanised sheet steel.

Type KWL-SB 2600 S No. 9318

■ Replacement air filter

– 1 pc. **M5-Filter (F5)**

ELF-KWL 2600 S/5 VDI No. 8308

– 1 pc. **F7-Filter**

ELF-KWL 2600 S/7 VDI No. 8325

■ Other accessories Page

KWL® periphery	114 on
– Air distribution systems	126 on
– Further overview, Control lines	136 on

Accessories-Details

Grilles, ducting, fittings, bushings,	487 on
extract air elements	136, 500 on

Technical data	KWL EC 2600 S			Ref. no.	KWL EC 2600 S			Ref. no.
For floor installation	KWL EC 2600 S Pro			8331	KWL EC 2600 S Pro WW			8332
Air flow volume on step¹⁾	③	②	①		③	②	①	
Supply/extract air flow vol. \dot{V} m³/h approx.	2065	1450	840		2065	1450	840	
Sound levels dB(A) at 2100 m³/h and 275 Pa								
Supply air L _{WA} (sound power level)	77	ns	ns		77	ns	ns	
Extract air L _{WA} (sound power level)	62	ns	ns		62	ns	ns	
Case breakout L _{PA} in 1 m	52	ns	ns		52	ns	ns	
Fan power 2 x W	450	295	175		450	295	175	
Standby power consumption	< 1 W				< 1 W			
Voltage/Frequency	3 N ~ 400 V, 50 Hz				3 N ~ 400 V, 50 Hz			
Norm. cur. A – ventilation	2.5 / 2.5 / 2.5				2.5 / 2.5 / 2.5			
– pre-heater	10.0 / 10.0 / 10.0				10.0 / 10.0 / 10.0			
– max. total	12.5 / 12.5 / 12.5				12.5 / 12.5 / 12.5			
Electric pre-heater kW	6.9				6.9			
Heat power/heater battery kW	—				9.3 (at 60/40 °C) / 8.5 (at 50/40 °C) / 5.3 (at 40/30 °C)			
Summer Bypass	automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover				automatic (adjustable), with exchanger cover			
Wiring diagram no.	1064				1064			
Temperature operation range	–20 °C to +40 °C				–20 °C to +40 °C			
Set-up temp.	+5 °C to +40 °C				+5 °C to +40 °C			
Connection PWW heater battery	—				IG 1/2"			
Weight approx. kg	490				500			

¹⁾ Figures relate to the operational range defined to PHI (Passive House Institute).

“All from a single source” for perfect KWL® system functionality.



Just as important as the KWL® ventilation unit is the suitable system-periphery in the building. Perfectly adapted accessories, air distribution systems for extract-, supply-, intake and exhaust air as well as undersoil heat exchanger ensure the trouble-free and energy-saving operation of the KWL® system.

The use of integrated overall solutions from a single source guarantees a smooth installation. The planning of complete KWL® system is carried out quickly and safely in the online software tool KWLeasyPlan.de. Inclusive automatic creation of bill of quantities and proof of the ventilation concept.

kwl® *flexpipe^{plus}* *isopipe* *renopipe*

HYGROBOX AND UNDERSOIL HEAT EXCHANGER



Optional ground-to-brine or ground-to-earth heat exchanger increases the efficiency of the ventilation units with heat recovery. This saves even more energy in the winter and reduces the outside air temperature in the summer.

As an active humidification unit, the HygroBox ensures a healthy indoor climate throughout the year and prevents expensive damage to furniture, floor surfaces, etc.

116^{on}

INSULATED DUCTING SYSTEM IsoPipe®



IsoPipe® is the practical alternative to the spiral duct installation with additional thermal insulation. Already completely insulated IsoPipe® is perfect for intake- and exhaust air ducting as well as for the supply- and extract air pipe in lofts, basements or cool areas. The insulated ducting system prevents condensation build-up and saves assembly time enormously.

122^{on}

AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS FlexPipe®, RenoPipe etc.



For every type of installation the suitable solution. FlexPipe® *plus* combines the proven round pipe concept with oval components. In any form, for even more flexibility in planning and installation.

RenoPipe is the perfect solution for the energetic renovation and is simply installed surface mounted to ceiling or wall. There are also flat duct systems made of galvanised sheet steel or plastic available in flat construction and rigid construction.

126^{on}

ACCESSORIES



Multiple award-winning design valves, which unobtrusively integrate themselves into every room ambiance. Extract air elements, valves and overflow elements. Most diverse shutters, attenuators, air temperature control systems, heater batteries etc.

Versatile accessories complete the overall system solution from Helios in the range of central ventilation with heat recovery in a perfect way and guarantees the perfect functioning of the entire system.

136^{on}

KWL HB ..



Especially developed for ventilation systems in residential buildings and offices. The Helios HygroBox, designed to achieve automatically a healthy climate with ideal humidity throughout the year.

Advantages

- Constant room climate with ideal humidity level.
- Avoidance of expensive damage to furniture, wooden floor surfaces and antiques.
- Relief of allergy complaints and physical loads. Strengthening of the body's defences by a shortening of the life span of bacteria and viruses.
- Reduction of fine dust and electrostatic loadings.

Special HygroBox characteristics

- Constant supply air humidity and temperature in all rooms.
- Principle of the natural evaporation prevents excessive humidity.
- Hygienic harmless by UVC disinfection.
- Fully automatic mode with automatic summer switch-off.
- Low-maintenance and easy installable.
- Low operating cost by use of the evaporation energy from the existing heating system.

Functional principle

The HygroBox is an active humidification unit for the integration into new or existing KWL® ventilation systems with heat recovery. The fresh outside air is fed through the heat exchanger of the KWL® unit and takes up the heat energy from the extracted air. The preheated air is supplied afterwards to the HygroBox, in which an active and automatic humidification

takes place according to the natural evaporation principle. A rotor fitted with lamellas turns inside the unit continuously in a water bath and passes water molecules over the moistened lamella surface on to the warmed supply air. Regardless of the operating level of the KWL® system as well as of outside influences of the weather the HygroBox keeps the preselected relative air humidity consistently and provides in such a way for a healthy climate with ideal humidity level.

Delivery

Compact unit, ready to plug in, including water hose and water filter

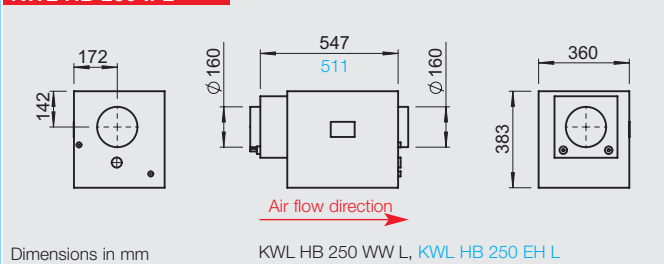
Heater battery

- The HygroBox is equipped with a water (type WW) or electric heater battery (type EH). The supply air is warmed up before humidification and provides in such a way for the required evaporation energy and pleasant temperature of the supply air.
- With heating systems with low flow water temperature (e.g., warm pumps) a low temperature heater battery (KWL-NHR, accessories, see on the right) is to be connected at the outlet side of the HygroBox.

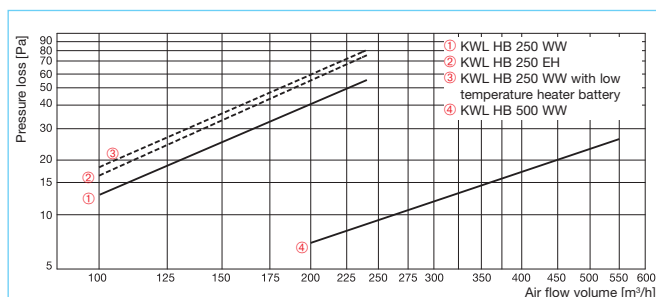
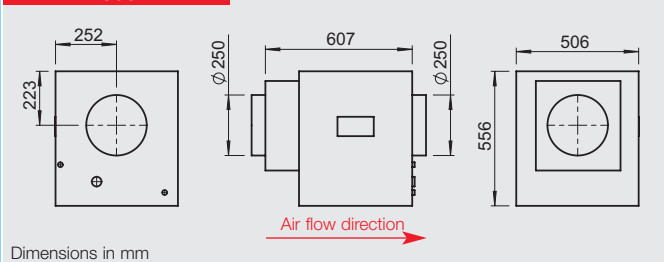
Summer operation

- With sufficiently high humidity level of the outside air (e.g. in the summer) the HygroBox switches automatically into the standby mode. In this condition no water is in the unit and the rotor stands still.

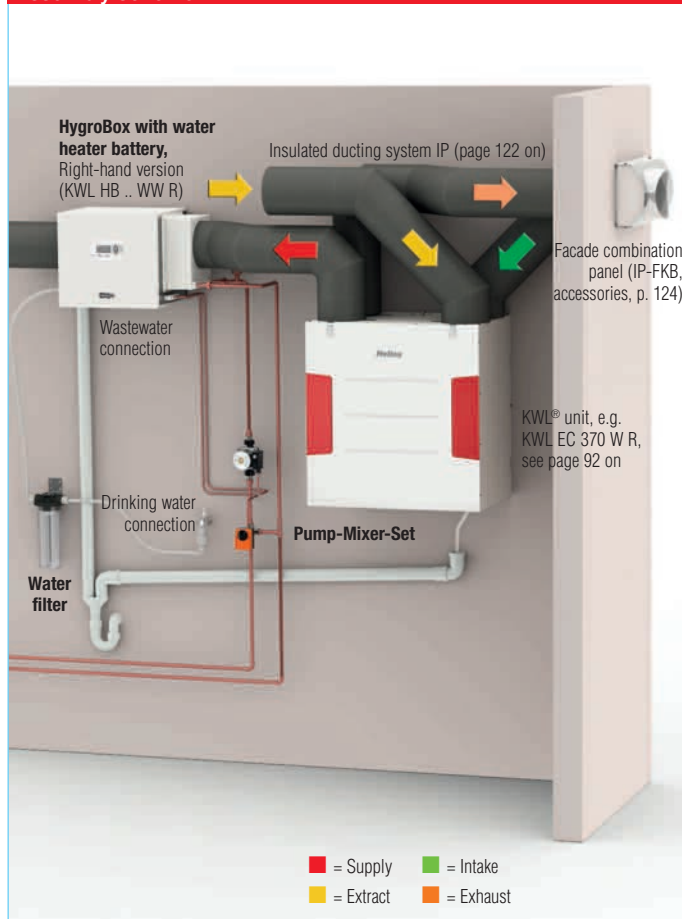
KWL HB 250 .. L

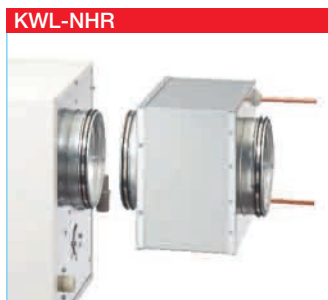


KWL HB 500 WW L



Assembly scheme KWL HB .. WW R





Low temperature heater battery
(for KWL HB .. WW)

Description

- In connection with low-temperature heater batteries the additional installation of a heater battery at the air outlet of the HygroBox is recommended in order to compensate the evaporation cooling.

- The external temperature sensor of the heater battery (included in delivery) is to be installed in a distance of approx. 50 cm after the heater battery in the supply air duct.

Accessories

Low temperature heater battery

- for KWL HB 250 WW
Type KWL-NHR 250 No. 5628
- for KWL HB 500 WW
Type KWL-NHR 500 No. 5633



Pump-Mixer-Set
(for KWL HB .. WW)

Description

- For connection of HygroBox to existing heating circuits.
- Consisting of:
 - 1 pc. circulation pump 230 V
 - 2 pcs. screw joints, R 1/2a/15 mm MS (brass)
 - 1 pc. three-way-mixing valve with servo motor 230 V, Rp1/2", DN 15, operating time 120 seconds.

Accessories

Pump-Mixer-Set

- for KWL HB 250 WW
Type KWL-PMA 250 No. 5629
- for KWL HB 500 WW
Type KWL-PMA 500 No. 5634



Spare-UVC-tube and -osmosis-membrane
(for all types)

Description

- Helios HygroBox units are equipped with a continuous, automatically monitored UVC disinfection, which kills effectively all germs and bacteria.
- Additionally, the water in the evaporator tub is changed automatically dependent on water hardness and evaporation performance.
- A reverse osmosis system protects the unit against calcification.
- The hygienic safety of the HygroBox is documented through an expert opinion and certified.

Accessories

Spare-UVC-tube

- Type KWL-UVR** Ref. no. 5631

Spare osmosis membrane

- Type KWL-OME** Ref. no. 5632



Spare water filter
(for all types)

- The water filter in water supply line is to be exchanged generally every 6 months. The filter change is indicated by a suitable note on the display of the HygroBox.

Accessories

Spare water filter

- Type KWL-WF** Ref. no. 5630

Technical data					
	With electric heater battery For KWL® units up to 250 m³/h		With water heater battery For KWL® units up to 250 m³/h		For KWL® units up to 500 m³/h
	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Right-hand version (air intake on the right)	KWL HB 250 EH R	0963	KWL HB 250 WW R	0923	KWL HB 500 WW R 0981
Left-hand version (air intake on the left)	KWL HB 250 EH L	0962	KWL HB 250 WW L	0922	KWL HB 500 WW L 0980
Adjustable relative supply air humidity in %	40-60		40-60		40-60
Adjustable supply air temperature °C	15-25		15-25		15-25
Air flow volume m³/h	250		250		500
Power consumption max. W	1400		100		100
Heat power W	1300		2000		4200
Voltage/Frequency	230 V ~, 50 Hz		230 V ~, 50 Hz		230 V ~, 50 Hz
Water connection	3/4"		3/4"		3/4"
Water drain Ø mm	40-50		40-50		40-50
Weight (net weight/operating weight) approx. kg	25/28		25/28		46/61
Accessories					
Pump-Mixer-Set	—		KWL-PMA 250	KWL-PMA 500	
Ref. no.	—		5629	5634	
Low temperature heater battery	—		KWL-NHR 250	KWL-NHR 500	
Ref. no.	—		5628	5633	
UVC-tube	KWL-UVR		KWL-UVR	KWL-UVR	
Ref. no.	5631		5631	5631	
Water filter	KWL-WF		KWL-WF	KWL-WF	
Ref. no.	5630		5630	5630	
Osmosis membrane	KWL-OME		KWL-OME	KWL-OME	
Ref. no.	5632		5632	5632	

SEWT saves even more energy and reduces costs of heating to a minimum. The optimal add-on for ventilation systems with heat recovery.

- Provides additional pre-heating and prevents icing during winter.
- Pleasant "natural cooling" on hot days.
- Comes as a complete kit with perfectly fitting components.

SEWT uses the fact that the temperature below the ground is relatively constant over the year. The undersoil collector hose is laid 1.2 m deep. The hydraulic unit circulates the brine-liquid according to the temperature outside. The brine liquid serves as heat transfer medium and delivers the heat to the supply air via the heat exchanger unit.

SEWT achieves a pre-heating of the cool outside air up to 14 K. This results in the intake air flowing into the ventilation unit with usually more than 0 °C and therefore prevents the heat exchanger from icing up. The benefits are a higher heat recovery factor and a higher supply air temperature. An additional heater battery is only needed on extremely cold days.

- On hot summer days the SEWT reduces the outside air temperature.
- During transition periods the circulation of the brine-liquid is provided by the hydraulic unit as a function of the outside temperature. Therefore the outside air always arrives at the ventilation unit energetically optimised. Saving energy and always provides comfortable room climate.

- ☐ To ensure the highest possible heat transfer, the undersoil collector hose should be laid in at least 1.2 m depth as there is a constant temperature of about 8-12 °C throughout the year. The soil temperature increases the deeper the ducts are laid and becomes constant.
- ☐ To increase the heat exchange the hose should be laid directly under the soil in a sandbed. Furthermore, a minimum space of 0.5 m from one hose to the other should be observed for two parallel tubes.
- ☐ Alternatively to laying the hose horizontally in a zigzag arrangement under the soil a vertical bore hole can be used.

□ According to the installation order on the building site and to ensure an optimised transport the SEWT is delivered as kit. The SEWT-kit ensures full functionality and perfect fitting accuracy. It consists of three delivery-sets as described on the right page.

The ducting should be done with IsoPipe® to avoid condensation creation.
Additionally insulated spiral ducting can be used alternatively.

Installation scheme

Rain repellent grille (accessory)

Heat exchanger incl. filter

Automatic air escape valve

Connection heat exchanger and hydraulic unit. V*

Operation switch

Terminal box

Insulated hydraulic unit with safety device

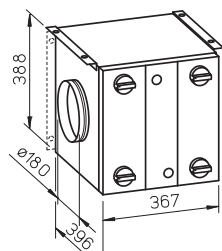
PE-HD-tube incl. screw connection

Membrane-pressure extension tank incl. wall bracket and quick non return valve

V* = Pipework on site

V^* = Pipework on site

SEWT-W



All dimensions in mm

Brine-to-air heat exchanger

■ Specification

- Highly efficient brine-to-air heat exchanger with fins made from aluminium to ensure the best transfer to the intake air. Connection pipes made of copper Ø 12 mm.
- Double walled, completely insulated casing (20 mm insulation) made of steel, powder coated in grey. With mounting brackets for wall- and ceiling installation.
- Ø 180 mm spigots with twin-seal rubber gaskets.
- Variable air flow direction due to convertible air filter.
- With integrated G 3 filter. Prevents dust, insects etc. from accessing the duct system.
- Easy accessible panel can be opened without tools and allows simple access to the filter.
- Condensation outlet incl. condensation trap, Ø 1/2".

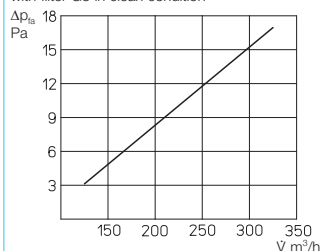
■ Accessories

Replacement air filters
(SU = 3 pcs.)

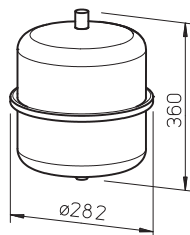
Type ELF-SEWT-F No. 2568

Technical data SEWT-W

Pressure loss heat exchanger unit
with filter G3 in clean condition



SEWT-H



Hydraulic unit and control unit

■ Specification

- Complete hydraulic-set with all components needed to connect the brine-to-air heat exchanger unit. Delivered as standard with control unit for automatic and manual operation.

■ Delivery

- Brine-pump unit (230 V), incl. safety device.
- Temperature gauges for flow and return.
- Automatic protection against reverse flow.
- Pressure expansion tank – 12 litres, connection 3/4", incl. wall bracket and stop valve for maintenance.

- Thermostat module with 2 set-points for automatic control of the closed brine loop in summer/winter operation.
- Control unit to change from automatic (thermostat operation) a manual operation of the closed brine loop (incl. separate terminal box – without figure).

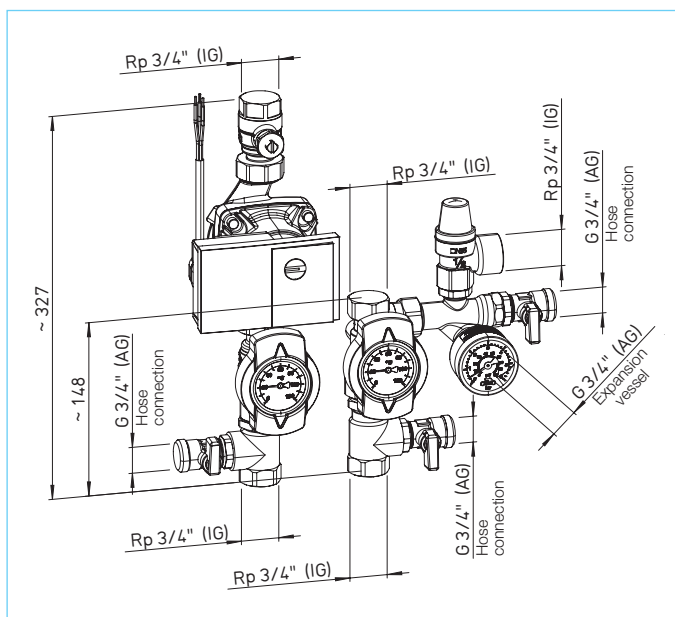


Technical data thermostat

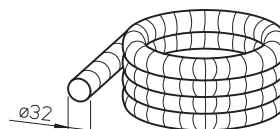
Current	16 A (4 A ind.)
Voltage	230 V, 50/60 Hz
Protection to	IP 54
Wiring diagram no.	906
Temp. range (adjustable)	2 x 0 – 40 °C

Technical data hydraulic module

Current max.	0,44 A
Voltage	230 V, 50 Hz
Power consumption	3 – 45 W
Protection to	IP 44



SEWT-E



Undersoil hose set with screw connections and 20 l ethylene glycol.

■ Specification

- Flexible PE-HD undersoil hose (PE-HD = polyethylene high pressure hose), wall thickness 2.9 mm, outer-Ø 32 mm. Delivered as bundle with 100 running mtrs.
- Especially designed for undersoil laying.
- Screw connection set made from high class polymer (PP) to connect the undersoil hose to the hydraulic unit.
- Screw connection set (32-1") with active sealing system.
- 20 l canister with ethylene glycol, free of amine and nitrite. Adequate for one complete filling of the system with a 25 % glycol-water mix.

■ Note

The SEWT-kit with the advantage of the package price ensures full functionality and perfect fitting accuracy:

Type SEWT kit Ref. no. 2564

The single parts of the SEWT-kit can also be ordered separately:

Type SEWT-W Ref. no. 2565
SEWT-H 2566
SEWT-E 2567

LEWT kit


The undersoil air heat exchanger LEWT substantially increases the efficiency of the ventilation units with heat recovery.

Advantages

- Provides additional pre-heating during winter without any further energy requirements.
- Prevents the heat exchanger from icing up.
- Pleasant cooling on hot days.
- Additional heating of the supply air is only necessary when outside temperature is very low.
- Comes as a complete kit with perfectly fitting components.

Functional principle

LEWT uses the fact that the temperature below the ground is relatively constant all year. The outside air is not taken in directly but passes through the undersoil collector duct installed in approx. 1.2 to 1.5 m deep; the total length should be at least 40 m.

Effects:

- ☐ During winter achieves a pre-heating of the cool outside air up to 14 K. This results in the intake air flowing into the ventilation unit at more than 0 °C usually and therefore prevents the heat exchanger from icing up. The benefits are a higher heat recovery factor and a higher supply air temperature. The heater battery is only needed on very cold days.
- ☐ On hot summer days the LEWT reduces the outside air temperature.
- ☐ During transition periods the intake is by either the air passing through the undersoil collector or the direct intake opening depending on the outside temperature detected by the sensor. The electric bypass shutter controls the air intake automatically. The outside air

reaches the ventilation unit energetically optimised which additionally saves energy and provides a comfortable climate within the rooms.

Delivery

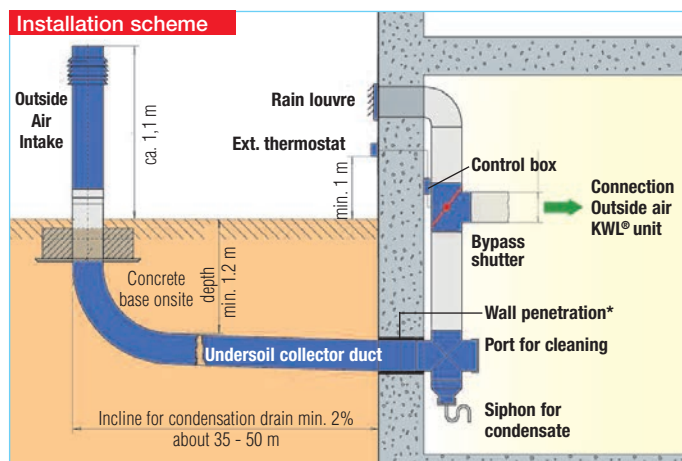
- ☐ According to the installation order on the building site and to ensure an optimised transport the LEWT is delivered as a kit. It consists of three delivery sets as described on the right hand page.
- ☐ The single components perfectly fit together as a sophisticated system. This ensures easy, quick and precise mounting with a high installation reliability.

Information on planning

- ☐ To ensure the highest possible heat transfer, the undersoil air collector duct should be laid in at least 1.2 m depth as there is a constant temperature of about 8 °C throughout the year. The soil temperature increases the deeper the ducts are laid and becomes constant.
- ☐ When installing it is important to consider that the condensation drain requires an incline of at least 2 %.
- ☐ To increase the heat exchange the duct should be laid directly under the soil in a sandbed. Furthermore, a space of 1 m from one duct to the other should be maintained when laying two ducts parallel.
- ☐ To keep the downstream pressure loss minimised a bending radius of at least 1 m is recommended.

LEWT kit
Ref. no. 2977
Basic scheme for the laying: Buildings with basements

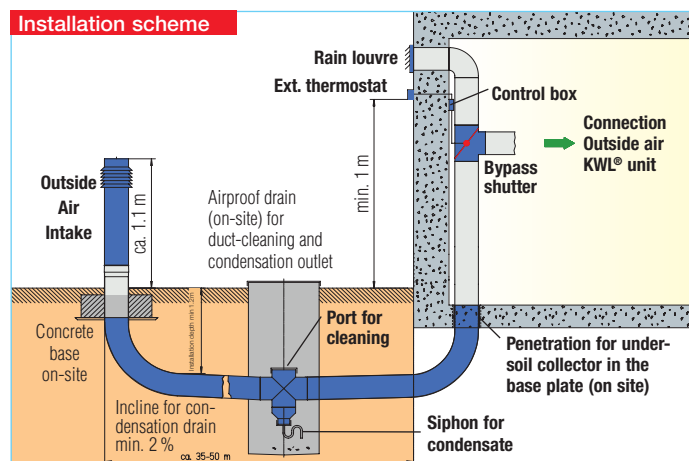
The undersoil collector reaches the building subsurface through a wall penetration.



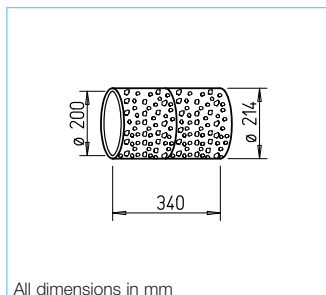
* not suitable for water pressure

Basic scheme for the laying: Buildings without basements

Undersoil collector reaches the building subsurface through the base plate. For revision purposes a drain is required by customer.



LEWT-E+M



All dimensions in mm

Undersoil collector duct and wall penetration LEWT-E+M

Description

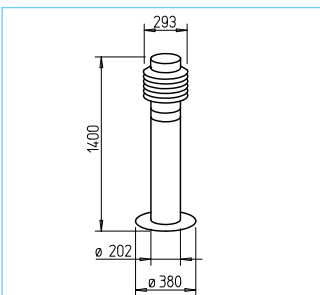
- ☐ Flexible undersoil collector duct, ribbed on the outside, smooth inner surface to ensure a very low air resistance, Ø 200 mm.
- ☐ Co-extruded compound duct made from physiological and toxicological harmless polyethylene (PE-HD). Developed specifically for undersoil laying.
- ☐ Easy to clean, complies with DIN 1946-6 (VDI 6022).
- ☐ 100 % odourless, 1a quality-assured PE-HD exclude transmission of pollutants and evaporations.
- ☐ The material PE-HD achieves a 2-times higher conductivity than PP with comparable wall thicknesses / duct cross sections. Even at 2.5 x better heat conduction performance a rises compared to PVC.
- ☐ Supplied as set with 2 x 25 running meters including wall duct DN 200 from polyethylene (bonding surface), profile seals, connector and seals.

- ☐ Undersoil collector, wall penetration and seals comply with IP 67, assuming accurate installation.

Additional connector with 2 seals.

LEWT-MU Ref. no. 2971

LEWT-A



Outside-air-intake LEWT-A with filter

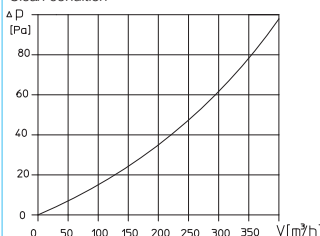
Description

- ☐ Outside-air-intake in modern and timeless stainless-steel design.
- ☐ The connection between the outside-air-intake and undersoil duct is done by just clipping.
- ☐ Fixation with support or bordering plate in dry construction or by setting in concrete.
- ☐ All parts are made of stainless steel.
- ☐ With integrated cone air filter, class G3. Prevents dust and insects from accessing the duct system.
- ☐ Cone filter can easily be released by hand for cleaning and changing.

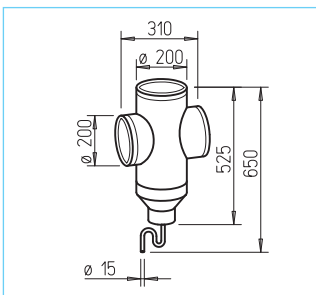
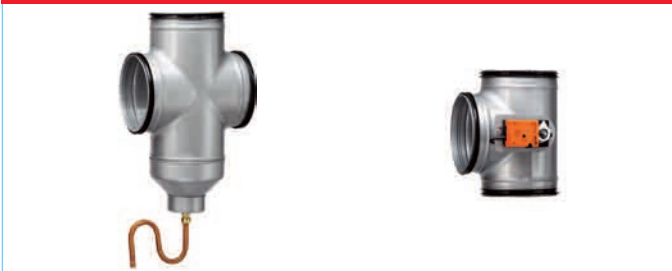
Accessories

Replacement air filter (SU = 3 pcs.)
ELF-LEWT-A Ref. no. 2975

Pressure loss Outside air intake with filter G3 and 40 m. undersoil collector duct. Clean condition



LEWT-S+F



Controller and duct form parts LEWT-S+

Description

- ☐ Automatic controlling of the outside air intake via the undersoil collector duct or directly via the outside area as per the detected outside temperature.
- ☐ Temperature range for direct intake can be adjusted individually.
- ☐ Manual selection of the operation mode is possible.
- ☐ Delivery
- ☐ Bypass shutter NW 200 with servo motor 230 V; for vertical mounting above the cross piece.
- ☐ Cross piece for connection with the wall penetration. Including port for cleaning, condensation collector, siphon and cover.
- ☐ Rain enclosure RAG (without pic.) suitable as coverage of the direct air intake. Prevents rain and insects from entering.

- ☐ Control knob and thermostat for automatic and manual control of the bypass shutter. To be mounted in a weather-protected place on the north-side of the building at 1 m height. Dimensions in mm W 200 x H 90 x D 70



- ☐ Control box with double switch. Modes:
 - Thermostat mode, automatic
 - Undersoil heat, manual
 - Outside air, manual
 Dimensions in mm W 110 x H 180 x D 100



Technical data thermostat

Current	16 A (4 A ind.)
Voltage	230 V, 50/60 Hz
Protection to	IP 54
Wiring diagram no.	798.1
Temp. range (adjustable)	2 x 0 – 40 °C

Technical data servo motor

Voltage	230 V, 50/60 Hz
Power	1.5 W
Protection to	IP 54

Note

The single parts of the LEWT-kit can also be ordered separately:

Type	Ref. no.
LEWT-E+M	2991
LEWT-S+F	2990
LEWT-A	2992

Insulated ducting system IsoPipe®



The innovative alternative to spiral ducting that must be insulated additionally to avoid condensation.

The insulated duct system IsoPipe®

- avoids condensation build-up,
- is provided with a smooth, sound absorbing inner surface and is easy to clean,
- saves assembly time,
- is the perfect solution for intake and extract ducting.

■ Laying

- All IsoPipe® parts, bends, wall and roof outlets are designed to fit together perfectly and fit into each other easily.
- IsoPipe® is mounted quickly: It saves up to 70% assembly time compared to a spiral ducting installation with additional insulation.

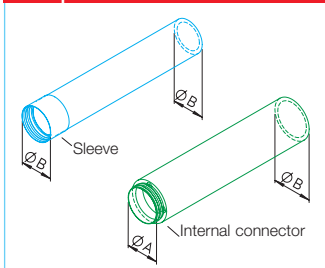
■ Specification

All parts are completely insulated and are made of water-vapour-tight and antistatic EPE. Heavy inflammable to class B1. Suitable for air flow temperatures from -25 to +80 °C. $\lambda = 0.04 \text{ W/mK}$, $d = 16 \text{ mm}$.

■ Laying-conception and installation

- IsoPipe® is especially applicable for intake and exhaust ducting in basements and the cold surroundings of a KWL® unit.
- Suitable for air flow volumes up to 500 m³/h.
- IsoPipe® is impact resistant, very lightweight and can easily be shortened to the required length with a knife.

IsoPipe® duct



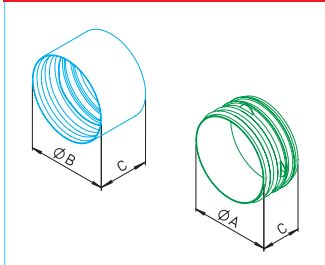
IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm				Ø 160 mm				Ø 180 mm			
	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm		Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm		Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm	
Duct with socket	IP 125/2000 ¹⁾	9406	—	157	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Duct with inside connector	—	—	—	—	IP 160/2000 ²⁾	9447	160	192	IP 180/2000 ³⁾	9448	180	212

¹⁾ SU = 8 x 2 m

²⁾ SU = 6 x 2 m

³⁾ SU = 4 x 2 m

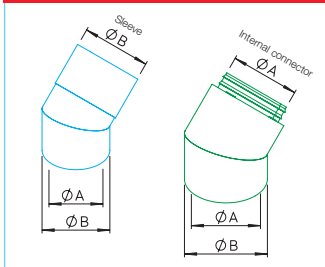
Socket / Inside connector



IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm					Ø 160 mm					Ø 180 mm				
	Type	Ref. no.	Ø A	Ø B	C	Type	Ref. no.	Ø A	Ø B	C	Type	Ref. no.	Ø A	Ø B	C
Socket	IP-MU 125	9394	—	157	104	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Inside connector	—	—	—	—	—	IP-IV 160	9453	160	—	80	IP-IV 180	9454	180	—	80

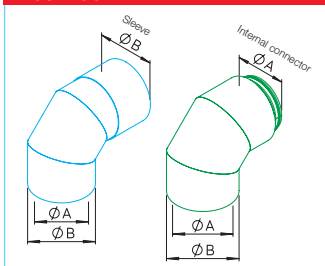
From polymers.

Elbow 45°



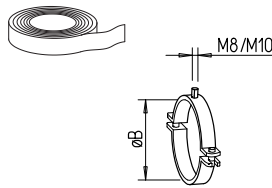
IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm				Ø 160 mm				Ø 180 mm			
	Type	Ref. no.	Ø A	Ø B	Type	Ref. no.	Ø A	Ø B	Type	Ref. no.	Ø A	Ø B
Elbow 45° with socket	IP-B 125/45	9399	125	157	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Elbow 45° w. inside connector	—	—	—	—	IP-B 160/45	9449	160	192	IP-B 180/45	9450	180	212

Elbow 90°



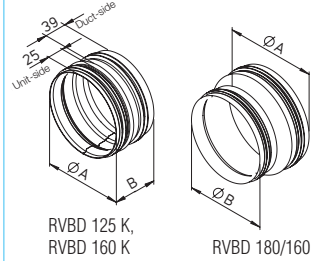
IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm				Ø 160 mm				Ø 180 mm			
	Type	Ref. No.	Ø A	Ø B	Type	Ref. No.	Ø A	Ø B	Type	Ref. No.	Ø A	Ø B
Elbow 90° with socket	IP-B 125/90	9398	125	157	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Elbow 90° w. inside connector	—	—	—	—	IP-B 160/90	9451	160	192	IP-B 180/90	9452	180	212

Sticky tape / Casing clamp



IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm			Ø 160 mm			Ø 180 mm		
	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø B	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø B	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø B
Sticky tape insulated, 50 x 3 mm, 15 m	IP-KLB	9643		IP-KLB	9643		IP-KLB	9643	
Casing clamp	IP-S 125	9395	157	IP-S 160	9392	192	IP-S 180	9421	212

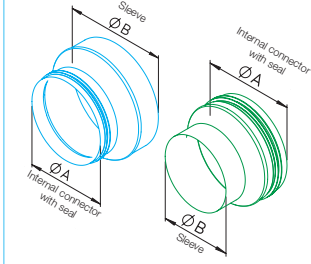
Duct piece to unit connection



IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm			Ø 160 mm			Ø 180 mm		
	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø A B	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø A B	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø A Ø B
Connector with seal to connect to KWL® unit									
– with socket DN 125	RVBD 125 K	3414	125 70	—	—		—	—	
– with socket DN 160	—	—		RVBD 160 K	3415	160 70	RVBD 180/160	9589	180 160

All duct pieces made from galvanised steel.

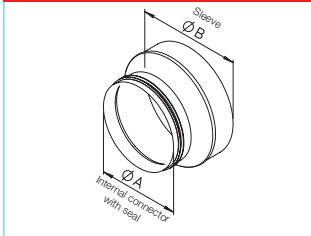
Duct piece to distribution box



IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm			Ø 160 mm			Ø 180 mm		
	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø A Ø B	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø A Ø B	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø A Ø B
Duct piece to connect to distribution box									
– with spigot DN 125	Direct duct connection			IP-ARZ 125/160	9458	160 125	—	—	
– with spigot DN 160	IP-ARZ 160/125	9358	125 160	Direct duct connection			IP-ARZ 160/180	9459	180 160
– with spigot DN 180	IP-ARZ 180/125	9360	125 180	IP-ARZ 180/160	9455	160 180	Direct duct connection		

All duct pieces made from galvanised steel.

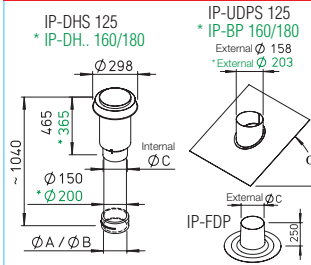
Duct piece for KWL® HygroBox and undersoil heat exchanger



IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm			Ø 160 mm			Ø 180 mm		
	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø A Ø B	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø A Ø B	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø A Ø B
Duct piece to connect to KWL® HygroBox									
– KWL HB 250, spigot DN 160	IP-ARZ 160/125	9358	125 160	Direct duct connection			—	—	
– KWL HB 500, spigot DN 250	—	—		IP-ARZ 250/160	9590	160 250	IP-ARZ 250/180	9591	180 250
to undersoil heat exch.									
– LEWT, spigot DN 200	IP-ARZ 200/125	9359	125 200	IP-ARZ 200/160	9456	160 200	IP-ARZ 200/180	9457	180 200
– SEWT, spigot DN 180	IP-ARZ 180/125	9360	125 180	IP-ARZ 180/160	9455	160 180	Direct duct connection		

All duct pieces made from galvanised steel.

Roof terminations



IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm			Ø 160 mm			Ø 180 mm		
	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø B Ø C	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø B Ø C	Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm Ø A Ø C
Roof terminations, consisting of outlet and plate*									
– Roof outlet black	IP-DHS 125	3541	157 160	IP-DHS 160	3542	192 210	IP-DHS 180	3542	180 210
– inclusive ducting red	—	—		IP-DHR 160	3543	192 210	IP-DHR 180	3543	180 210
– Weathering plate for pitched roofs, with leaded sheet	IP-UDPS 125	3546	α 25°– 45°	IP-BP 160/25	9384	α 20°– 30°	IP-BP 180/25	9384	α 20°– 30°
	—	—		IP-BP 160/35	9385	α 30°– 40°	IP-BP 180/35	9385	α 30°– 40°
	—	—		IP-BP 160/45	9386	α 40°– 50°	IP-BP 180/45	9386	α 40°– 50°
– Weathering plate f. flat roof	IP-FDP 125	3544	— 158	IP-FDP 160	3545	— 203	IP-FDP 180	3545	— 203

* Please order roof outlets and roof pantries each separately.

IsoPipe® facade panels



IsoPipe® facade panels made from high-grade steel for connection to outside air and exhaust air ducts.

■ **Properties**

All IsoPipe® facade panels are made from high-grade stainless steel.

Alternatively available in coated version (type B) for use in environments with severe air pollution or high salt concentrations in the air (near the coast).

■ **Use and installation**

□ **Facade combination panel IP-FKB**

Designed for the compact installation of IsoPipe® outside air and exhaust air ducts with just one facade panel. Universally applicable for horizontal or vertical installation.

Exhaust air spigots can be posi-

tioned on the right, left or on top.

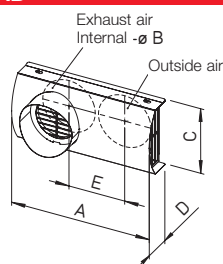
□ **Exhaust air facade panel IP-FBF**

For the IsoPipe® ducting system. Horizontal installation. The exhaust air is horizontally discharged directly through the pipe nozzles.

□ **Outside air facade panel IP-FBA**

For the IsoPipe® ducting system. Horizontal installation. The outside air intake takes place on both sides.

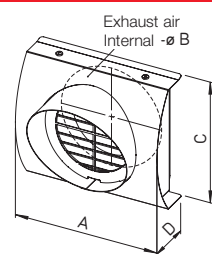
IP-FKB



IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm					Ø 160 mm					Ø 180 mm							
Facade combination panel	Type	Ref. no.				Type	Ref. no.				Type	Ref. no.						
– Stainless steel	IP-FKB 125	2689				IP-FKB 160	2694				IP-FKB 180	2695						
	Dim. in mm	A	Ø B	C	D	E	Dim. in mm	A	Ø B	C	D	E	Dim. in mm	A	Ø B	C	D	E
		420	157	200	100	170		480	192	240	118	210		520	212	290	150	230
– Stainless steel, with additional coating	IP-FKB 125 B	2661				IP-FKB 160 B	2662				IP-FKB 180 B	2663						
	Dim. in mm	A	Ø B	C	D	E	Dim. in mm	A	Ø B	C	D	E	Dim. in mm	A	Ø B	C	D	E
		420	157	200	100	170		480	192	240	118	210		520	212	290	150	230

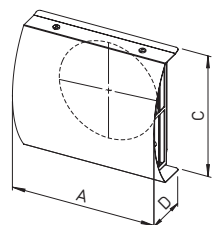
Exhaust air right, left or upward.

IP-FBF



IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm				Ø 160 mm				Ø 180 mm			
	Type	Ref. no.			Type	Ref. no.			Type	Ref. no.		
Facade panel	IP-FBF 125	3126			IP-FBF 160	3128			IP-FBF 180	3131		
			Dim. in mm	A	Ø B	C	D	Dim. in mm	A	Ø B	C	D
– Stainless steel, exhaust air				230	157	200	78		265	192	240	97
– Stainless steel, exhaust air with additional coating	IP-FBF 125 B	2901			IP-FBF 160 B	2902			IP-FBF 180 B	2903		
			Dim. in mm	A	Ø B	C	D	Dim. in mm	A	Ø B	C	D
				230	157	200	78		265	192	240	97

IP-FBA



IsoPipe®	Ø 125 mm				Ø 160 mm				Ø 180 mm			
Facade panel	Type	Ref. no.			Type	Ref. no.			Type	Ref. no.		
– Stainless steel, outside air	IP-FBA 125	3125			IP-FBA 160	3127			IP-FBA 180	3130		
		Dim. in mm				Dim. in mm				Dim. in mm		
		A	C	D		A	C	D		A	C	D
		230	200	78		265	240	97		285	260	126
– Stainless steel, outside air with additional coating	IP-FBA 125 B	2664			IP-FBA 160 B	2665			IP-FBA 180 B	2666		
		Dim. in mm				Dim. in mm				Dim. in mm		
		A	C	D		A	C	D		A	C	D
		230	200	78		265	240	97		285	260	126

■ **Installation**

□ Type IP-FKB universally applicable for horizontal or vertical installation. Exhaust air right, left or upward. The figure to the left shows horizontal installation on outside wall.

□ Types IP-FBF and IP-FBA for horizontal installation.

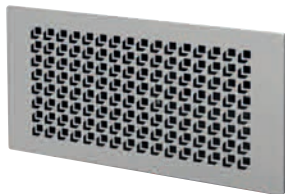


Design grilles for wall and floor installation

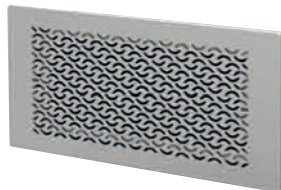
Design 1
(wall and floor)



Design 2
(wall)



Design 3
(wall)



Stainless steel version

The attractive wall-grille in three elegant designs (stainless steel or coated signal white) fit perfectly in the room ambience and ensure a pleasant draught-free inflow of supply air.

■ Specification wall-grille set

Grille for wall/floor boxes FRS-WBK 2-51.

- Set consists of:
Metal wall-grille with mounting frame and insert filter.

■ Surfaces / Colours

- with powder-coating in white:
FRS-WGS 1, FRS-WGS 2 and FRS-WGS 3.
- Made from high-grade stainless steel: FRS-WGS 1 E, FRS-WGS 2 E and FRS-WGS 3 E.

Floor-grille set for flush floor installation. Three-dimensional adjustable balancing mechanism for adjusting the grille to the different floor covering heights or for the alignment to overhanging walls or windows.

■ Specification floor-grille set

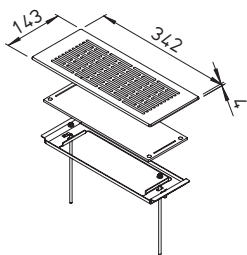
Grille for multi-floor boxes FRS-MBK 2-75 and wall/floor boxes FRS-WBK 2-51.

- Set consists of:
Grille frame, design floor-grille and insert filter.

■ Surfaces / Colours

- Made from high-grade stainless steel:
FRS-BGS 1.

Wall-grille set / Design 1



Wall-grille set

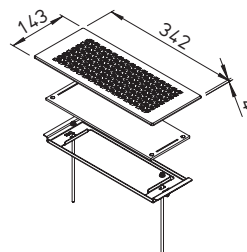
Type	Ref. no.	
FRS-WGS 1	3881	White
FRS-WGS 1 E	3886	Stainl. steel

Spare filter mats for insert filter:
Type ELF-WGS, Ref. no. 3915, SU = 2 pcs.



- Wall-grille set FRS-WGS 1 E
with wall/floor box
FRS-WBK 2-51.

Wall-grille set / Design 2



Wall-grille set

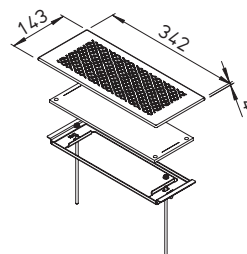
Type	Ref. no.	
FRS-WGS 2	3882	White
FRS-WGS 2 E	3892	Stainl. steel

Spare filter mats for insert filter:
Type ELF-WGS, Ref. no. 3915, SU = 2 pcs.



- Wall-grille set FRS-WGS 2 E
with wall/floor box
FRS-WBK 2-51.

Wall-grille set / Design 3



Wall-grille set

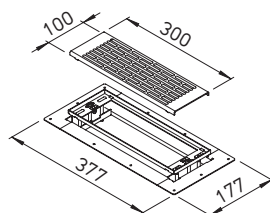
Type	Ref. no.	
FRS-WGS 3	3883	White
FRS-WGS 3 E	3904	Stainl. steel

Spare filter mats for insert filter:
Type ELF-WGS, Ref. no. 3915, SU = 2 pcs.



- Wall-grille set FRS-WGS 3 E
with wall/floor box
FRS-WBK 2-51.

Floor-grille set



Floor-grille set

Type	Ref. no.	
FRS-BGS 1	3878	Stainl. steel

Spare filter mats for insert filter:
Type ELF-BGS, Ref. no. 3914, SU = 2 pcs.



- Floor-grille set FRS-BGS 1
with wall/floor box
FRS-WBK 2-51.
Also fits multi-floor box
FRS-MBK 2-75.

Air distribution system RenoPipe



The clever solution especially developed for energy-saving renovation: RenoPipe combines the ventilation ducts and aesthetic covers in one unit.

- Fast, easy installation even in inhabited buildings.
- Mounting does not require reworking using dry construction techniques.
- The material need is reduced to a minimum.
- Economically by few components and no need for extracted air outlets.

■ Mounting

- The RenoPipe fittings can be easily, individually shortened with a precision saw.
- Surface mounting to the ceiling or wall; simply click the long connectors into the fixing clamps included in the contents of delivery.

- Free-cutting the ducts can level out the ceiling and wall surfaces, mitre cuts are unnecessary for accurately formed parts. Length, transverse and level adjustments can guarantee the perfect sit.

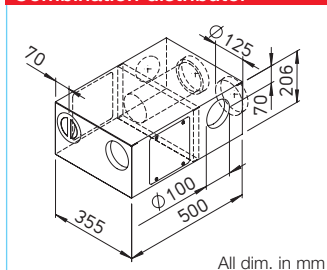
■ Features and advantages

- Components made from highly compressed EPS in white, which can be painted over.
- Fast surface mounting, without time-consuming cover suspensions and dry constructionworks.

■ Distribution system, mounting

- The used air of the kitchen and bathrooms is collected directly in the sound insulated combination distribution box. No need of extracted air outlets and separate attenuators.
- Asymmetrical rubber lip-seals provide airtight connection of the complete RenoPipe system.

Combination distributor



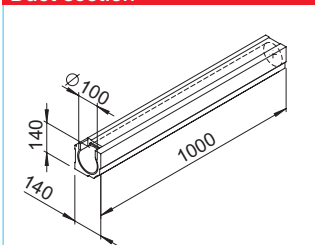
All dim. in mm

RenoPipe combination distribution box, supply air right

Compact distributor from galvanised sheet steel with sound absorbing lining inside. Features: Extract air collector, supply air distributor with sound attenuation function. Unit connection 2 DN 125, 2 x DN 100 for extraction, 2 x DN 100 for supply air. Includes inspection opening and cover plate.

RP-KVK 3-100/125 R No. 3048

Duct section



Duct SU = 4 pcs.*
Duct piece with smooth, square profile. Inside diameter DN 100, length 1 m.

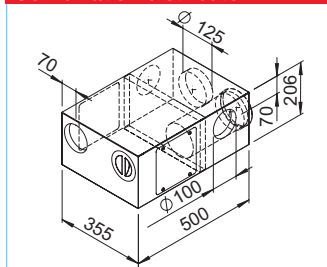
RP-K Ref. no. 3061

Duct with stucco profile

SU = 4 pcs.*
Like above, but with visually attractive stucco profile.

RP-SK Ref. no. 3065

Combination distributor

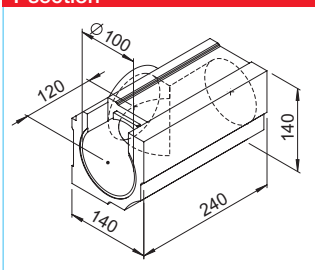


RenoPipe combination distribution box, supply air left

Compact distributor from galvanised sheet steel with sound absorbing lining inside. Features: Extract air collector, supply air distributor with sound attenuation function. Unit connection 2 DN 125, 2 x DN 100 for extraction, 2 x DN 100 for supply air. Includes inspection opening and cover plate.

RP-KVK 3-100/125 L No. 3038

T-section



T-section SU = 4 pcs.*
Compact T-piece with smooth, square profile. Inside diameter DN 100/100/100.

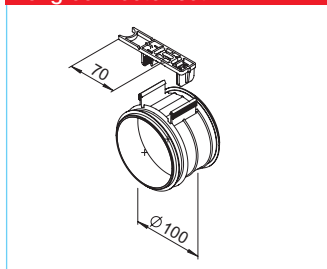
RP-T Ref. no. 3062

T-section with stucco profile

SU = 4 pcs.*
Like above, but with visually attractive stucco profile.

RP-ST Ref. no. 3066

Long connector set

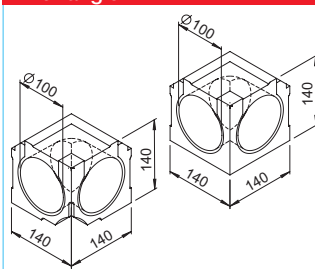


Long connector set

Consisting of connection sleeve DN 100 from impact resistant polypropylene and two rubber lip-seals for airtight connection with duct piece. Clamp for easy snap mounting of duct piece, included in delivery.

RP-LV Ref. no. 3029

Inner angle



Inner angle SU = 2 pcs.*
90°-interior angle piece in compact cube form with smooth, square profile. Inside diameter DN 100.

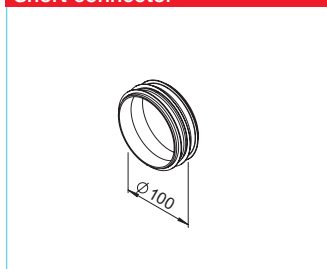
RP-IW Ref. no. 3075

Inner angle with section

SU = 2 pcs.*
Like above, but with visually attractive stucco profile.

RP-SIW Ref. no. 3077

Short connector

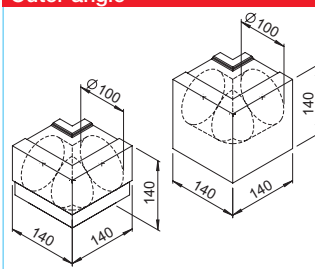


Short connector

impact resistant polypropylene including rubber lip-seals for airtight connection with RenoPipe EPS shaped parts and wall sleeve.

RP-KV Ref. no. 3030

Outer angle



Outer angle SU = 2 pcs.*
90°-exterior angle piece in compact cube form with smooth, square profile. Inside diameter DN 100.

RP-AW Ref. no. 3076

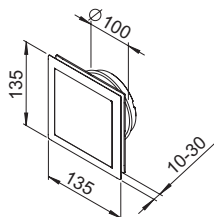
Outer angle with section

SU = 2 pcs.*
Like above, but with visually attractive stucco profile.

RP-SAW Ref. no. 3078

* Supplied in packaging units.

Ventilation valve



All dimensions in mm

Design ventilation valve

Design ventilation valve for extract air operation, DN 100, adjustable. With concealed opening and integrated filter.

DLV 100

Ref. no. 3039

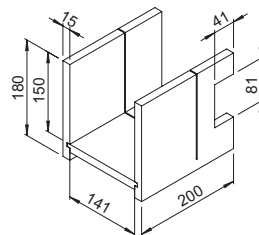
Replacement air filters

SU = 5 pc.*

ELF-DLV 100

Ref. no. 3042

Cutting guide



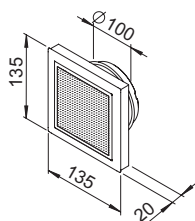
Cutting guide

Practical cutting guide, beech multiplex 15 mm, for easy cutting duct piece to length.

RP-SH

Ref. no. 3036

Ventilation valve



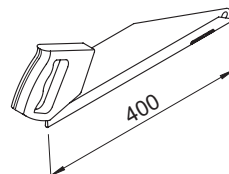
Design ventilation valve for supply air

Design ventilation valve for supply air operation, DN 100.

DLVZ 100

Ref. no. 3040

Precision saw



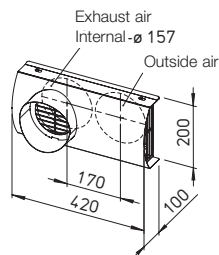
Precision saw

Special hand slitting saw for slight cuts.

RP-FS

Ref. no. 3044

Facade combination panel



Facade combination panel

for connection of outside and exhaust air. Univers. appl., outside air alternatively left, right or below. Perfectly designed from high grade steel. Connection DN 125.

IP-FKB 125

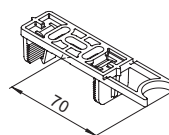
Ref. no. 2689

With additional coating for use in environ. with severe air pollution or high salt concentration in air.

IP-FKB 125 B

Ref. no. 2661

Clamp



Clamp

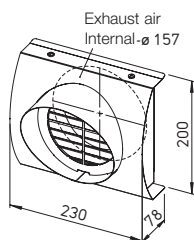
SU = 5 pcs.*

From high quality, impact resistant polymer.

RP-BK

Ref. no. 3031

Exhaust air panel



Exhaust air panel

Perfectly designed, from high grade steel. Connection DN 125.

IP-FBF 125

Ref. no. 3126

With additional coating for use in environ. with severe air pollution or high salt concentration in air.

IP-FBF 125 B

Ref. no. 2901

Seal



Seal

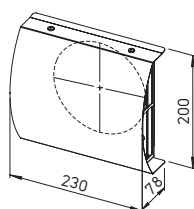
SU = 10 pcs.*

DN 100 from EPDM.

RP-LD

Ref. no. 3033

Outside air panel



Outside air panel

Perfectly designed, from high grade steel. Connection DN 125.

IP-FBA 125

Ref. no. 3125

With additional coating for use in environ. with severe air pollution or high salt concentration in air.

IP-FBA 125 B

Ref. no. 2664

Wall casing Final- and inspection lid



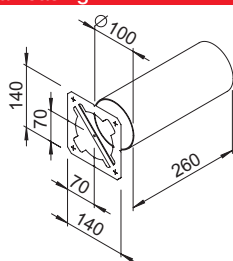
Wall casing Final- and inspection lid

DN 100 from high quality polymer, with rubber lip-seal. For installation at duct piece.

RP-RD

Ref. no. 3037

Wall casing



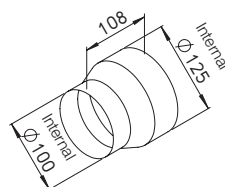
Wall casing

DN 100 from PVC, including mounting template for easy wall penetration.

RP-WH

Ref. no. 3035

Reduction



Reduction

From galvanised sheet steel.

RP-RZ 125/100

Ref. no. 3017

* Supplied in packaging units.

FlexPipe® plus round and oval ducting system. Arbitrarily combinable.

FlexPipe® plus is the further development of the successful air distribution system FlexPipe® and unites round and oval pipe as of now in a clever system package with all conceivable round-oval combinations.

The new oval pipe has the identical hydraulic cross-section and pressure loss like the round pipe as well as a point-symmetric design. This leads to unique advantages:

- No matter if it's planning and layout or installation and adjustment or maintenance, round and oval pipe behave completely identical.
- Depending on the structural condition, therefore any changes between round and oval pipe by means of adapters are possible. This along the line as well as from the distribution box away. This offers greatest possible freedom during planning and

installation.

- The ideal, cost-effective option can be selected at any time. The space-saving oval pipe is mainly used when low structure heights are required.
- The round-oval-compatibility leads to a low parts variety. Stockpiling and consultation are strongly simplified. The installation is almost intuitively carried out.
- The point-symmetric oval design allows the laying from the horizontal line into vertical without the use of adapter pieces to the position correction.

Note

FlexPipe ducting system with outer-Ø: 63 mm, inner: 52 mm for air flow volume up to 20 m³/h see page 132

■ **FlexPipe® plus contains two design types which are arbitrarily combinable:**

- FRS 75, round:
Outer-Ø: 75 mm, inner: 63 mm for air flow vol. up to 30 m³/h. For laying into concrete. High resilience (STIS ≥ 10 kN/m² to DIN EN 9969). Bending radius horizontal and vertical 150 mm.
- FRS 51, oval:
51 x 114 mm, for air flow volume up to 30 m³/h, ideal for space-saving laying e.g. on the unfinished floor or in the wall. Bending radius horizontal 300 mm, vertical 200 mm.

■ **Laying, handling, initiation**

- Easiest planning thanks to identical pipe cross-sections and pressure losses.
- Fast to install through star shaped laying.
- Convenient handling due to the light weight.
- Fast initiation as the adjustments are reduced to a minimum.
- Constant air distribution.
- Easy to clean, hygienically perfect.

■ **Duct characteristics and advantages**

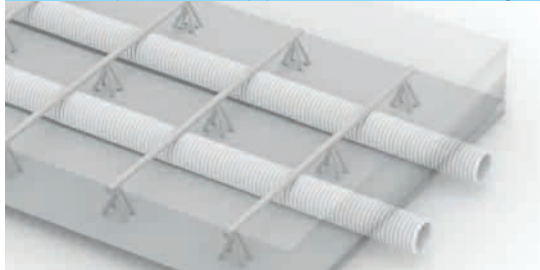
- The round and oval pipe consists of quality-assured PE-HD made of new raw material.
- The outside is ribbed where as the inner surface is absolutely smooth and antistatically coated. This minimizes the pressure losses and prevents flow-generated noise and dirt deposits.

- The extreme horizontal and vertical bending elasticity of both pipe geometries reduces the number of required fittings to a minimum.
- Due to the point-symmetric design the laying of the oval pipe is vertically up- or downwards from the horizontal line possible without adapter pieces.

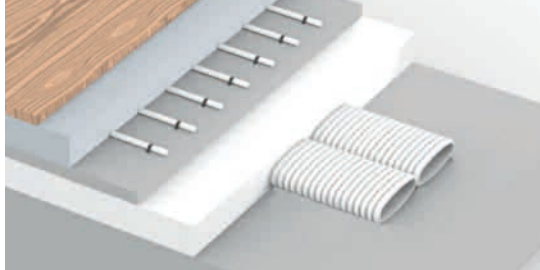
■ **Laying-conception/installation**

- Fixing brackets on all parts for secure fixing to floor, wall, or ceiling.
- Unlockable fixing clips guarantee the fast and no-pull-out pipe mounting on all joints.
- By sound absorbing distribution boxes additional cross-talk sound attenuators are omitted.
- Precise sealing system on all fittings for leakage-free air transportation.
- Many different components ensure the perfect solution for nearly every request. There are ceiling outlets available for all kind of valves with ND 125 as well as wall and floor outlets, delivered with grilles as standard. They each have two parallel pipe connections for the low pressure loss airflow of the required air flow volumes to DIN 1946-6.

○ **FlexPipe® plus round pipe in the concrete ceiling**



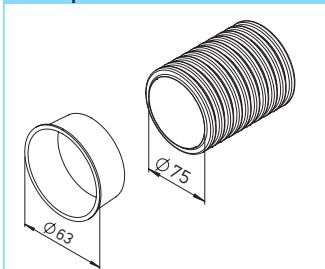
○ **FlexPipe® plus oval pipe on the unfinished floor**



○ **FlexPipe® plus allows any round-oval-combination**



FlexPipe® duct round ○

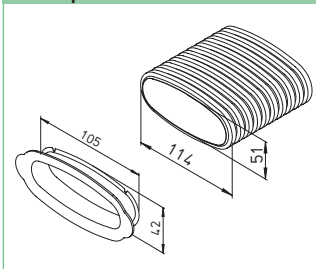


FlexPipe® duct (bundle = 50 running mtrs)

Type	Ref.	Dim. in mm	
Ø 75 mm	no.	Outer-Ø	Inner-Ø
FRS-R 75 ○	2913	75	63
Hygiene-duct cap SU			
FRS-VD 75 ○	2915	10 pcs.	

Flexible round pipe from PE-HD, ideal for the laying into the concrete ceiling. Incl. two hygiene-duct caps, in addition can be ordered separately.

FlexPipe® duct oval ○

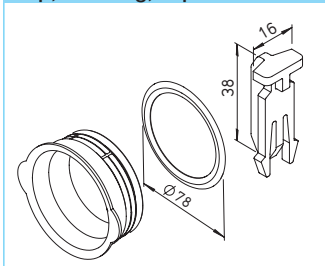


FlexPipe® duct oval (bund = 20 run m)

Type	Ref.	Dim. in mm	
114 x 51 mm	no.	Width	Height
FRS-R 51 ○	3850	114	51
Hygiene-duct cap SU			
FRS-VD 51 ○	3866	10 pcs.	

Flexible oval pipe from PE-HD, for space-saving laying on the unfinished floor, installation in the wall or false ceiling. Incl. two hygiene-duct caps, in addition can be ordered separately.

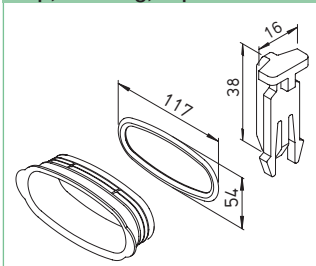
Cap, seal ring, clip ○



Cap, seal ring, clip

Type	Ref.	SU
Ø 75 mm	no.	
Spigot cap with sealing		
FRS-VDS 75 ○	3855	1 pc.
Seal ring		
FRS-DR 75 ○	2916	10 pcs.
Clip, unlockable		
FRS-FK ○○	3854	10 pcs.

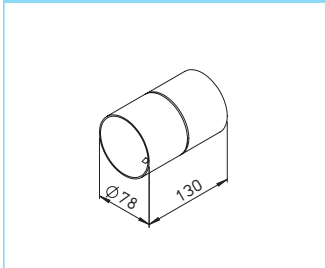
Cap, seal ring, clip ○



Cap, seal ring, clip

Type	Ref.	SU
114 x 51 mm	no.	
Spigot cap with sealing		
FRS-VDS 51 ○	3856	1 pcs.
Seal ring		
FRS-DR 51 ○	3864	10 pcs.
Clip, unlockable		
FRS-FK ○○	3854	10 pcs.

Connection sleeve ○

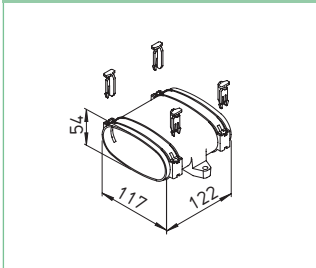


Connection sleeve

Type	Ref.
Ø 75 mm	no.
FRS-VM 75 ○	2914

Connection sleeve for round pipe FRS-R 75 with interlocking protection on both sides, from polyethylene.

Connection sleeve ○

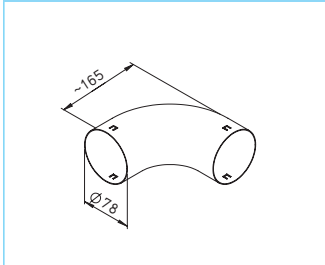


Connection sleeve

Type	Ref.
114 x 51 mm	no.
FRS-VM 51 ○	3862

Connection sleeve for oval pipe FRS-R 51, with integrated fixing brackets, incl. pipe fixing clips (4 pcs). Made from impact-resistant polypropylene.

Short elbow 90° ○

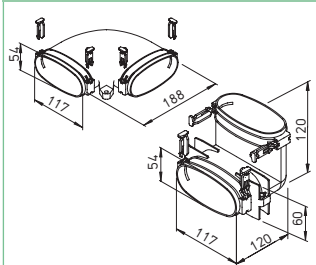


Short elbow 90°

Type	Ref.
Ø 75 mm	no.
FRS-B 75 ○	2994

Elbow 90° for bend radius < 2 x duct outer diameter. Horizontal and vertical use with interlocking protection on both sides. Made from galvanised sheet steel.

Elbow horizontal / vertical ○



Elbow horizontal / vertical

Type	Ref.
114 x 51 mm	no.
FRS-BH 51 ○	3863
FRS-BV 51 ○	3859

Horizontal or vertical elbow 90°. With integrated fixing brackets, incl. pipe fixing clips (4 pcs). Made from impact-resistant polypropylene.

■ Any combination of round and oval pipe

- With FlexPipe® plus from Helios you decide for one system and have – depending on the object requirement – the perfect solution in the access.
- The only 51 mm super flat oval pipe is then used, when low construction height is required. The approved round pipe is offered for the direct laying into the concrete ceiling.
- Thanks to identical hydraulic cross-sections and pressure losses of the two pipes and due to well-conceived system components you can combine round and oval as required. This along the line as well as from the distribution box away.

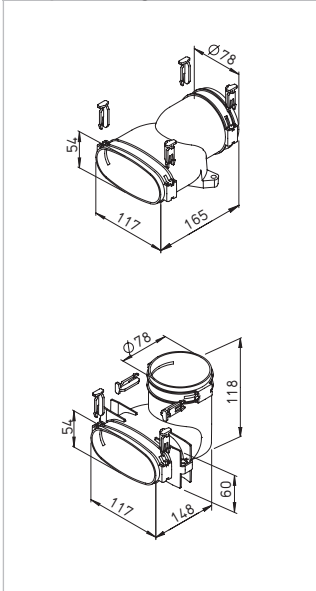


Vertical and horizontal adapters allow each round/oval, oval/oval and round/round combination.



The distribution boxes can be equipped with round and oval single spigots as well as combined.

Adaptor straight / vertical ○○

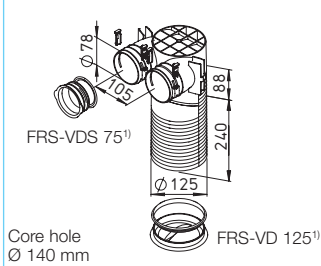


Adaptor straight / vertical

Type	Ref.
Ø 75 mm / 114 x 51 mm	no.
Adaptor straight	
FRS-ÜG 51-75 ○○	3861
Adaptor vertical	
FRS-ÜV 51-75 ○○	3860

Horizontal and vertical adapter from round pipe FRS-R 75 to oval pipe FRS-R 51. With integrated fixing brackets, incl. pipe fixing clips (4 pcs). Made from impact-resistant polypropylene.

Ceiling-/wall outlet ○

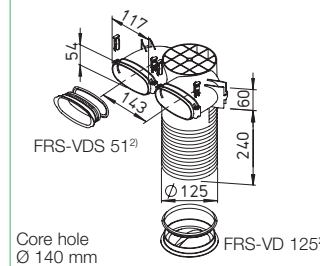


Ceiling-/wall outlet

Type	Ref. no.
Type Ø 75 mm	
FRS-DWK 2-75/125 ○	3857
Extension for ceilings > 240 mm	
FRS-VV 125 ○ ○	3906

Ceiling-/wall outlet to connect max. 2 round pipes FRS-R 75. For intake and extract valves DN 125. Integrated bench marks for precise shortening. Incl. spigot cap with seal ring¹ 75 mm and DN 125 (each 1 pc). With integrated fixing brackets, incl. pipe fixing clips (4 pcs). From impact-resistant polypropylene.

Ceiling-/wall outlet ○

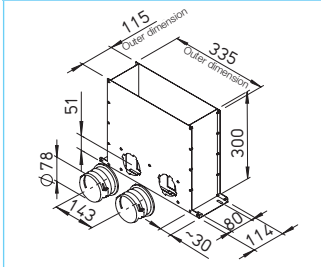


Ceiling-/wall outlet

Type	Ref. no.
Type 114 x 51 mm	
FRS-DWK 2-51/125 ○	3858
Extension for ceilings > 240 mm	
FRS-VV 125 ○ ○	3906

Ceiling-/wall outlet to connect max. 2 oval pipes FRS-R 51. For intake and extract valves nom. dia. 125. Integrated bench marks for precise shortening. Incl. spigot cap with seal ring¹ 75 mm and DN 125 (each 1 pc). With integrated fixing brackets, incl. pipe fixing clips (4 pcs). From impact-resistant polypropylene.

Multi-floor outlet ○



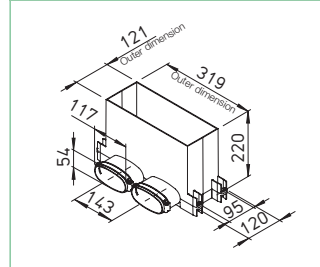
Multi-floor outlet

Type	Ref. no.
Type Ø 75 mm	
FRS-MBK 2-75 ○	3872

Multi-floor outlet to connect max. 2 round pipes FRS-R 75. Suitable for casting in concrete ceiling, consisting of:

- Floor outlet for grille in robust sheet-metal design
- 2 pcs. single spigots (round) and 1 pc. spigot cap with sealing (round)

Multi-floor outlet ○



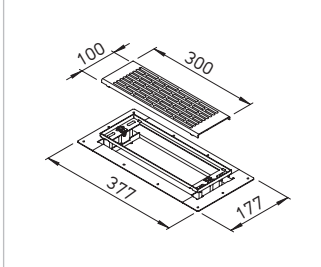
Multi-floor outlet

Type	Ref. no.
Type 114 x 51 mm	
FRS-WBK 2-51 ○	3877

Multi-floor outlet to connect max. 2 oval pipes FRS-R 51. Suitable for casting in concrete ceiling, consisting of:

- Polymer outlet from impact-resistant polypropylene with air volume regulation. For use with FRS-WGS or FRS-BGS. 1 pc. spigot cover with seal (oval).

Floor grille kit ○ ○



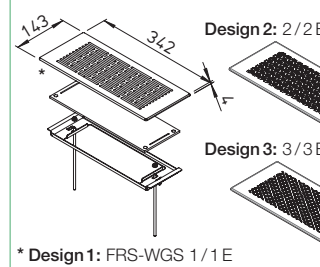
Floor grille kit

Type	Ref. no.
Type	
FRS-BGS 1 ○ ○	3878

Floor grille kit from high-quality steel for multi-floor outlet FRS-MBK 2-75 and wall/floor outlet FRS-WBK 2-51, consisting of:

- Grille frame with height adjustment for threshold-free installation in flooring
- Penetration-proof design floor grille
- Insert filter (spare filter mat ELF-BGS, Ref. no. 3914, SU = 2 pcs.)

Wall grille set ○

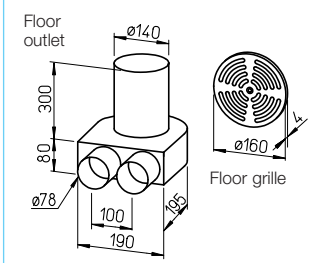


Wall grille set

Type	Ref. no.	
Type		
FRS-WGS 1 ○	3881	white
FRS-WGS 2 ○	3882	white
FRS-WGS 3 ○	3883	white
FRS-WGS 1 E ○	3886	stainless st.
FRS-WGS 2 E ○	3892	stainless st.
FRS-WGS 3 E ○	3904	stainless st.

Wall grille set with installation frame and insert filter for FRS-WBK 2-51. Grille designs see p. 125.

Floor outlet set ○



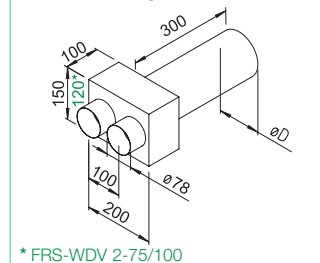
Floor outlet set

Type	Ref. no.
Type Ø 75 mm	
FRS-BKGS 2-75 ○	9992

Floor outlet with grille consisting of:

- 1 pc. floor outlet for grille nom. dia. 160
- 1 pc. floor grille from high-quality steel with adjustable air flow.
- 1 pc. cap

Wall mounting kit ○

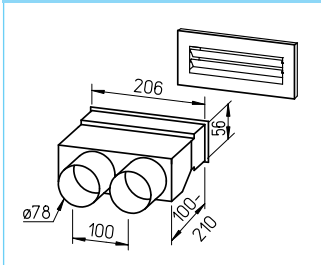


Wall mounting kit for valve connection

Type	Ref. no.	Ø D mm
Type Ø 75 mm		
FRS-WDV 2-75/100 ○	9621	100
FRS-WDV 2-75/125 ○	9622	125

Wall mounting kit including plaster cover plate and cap (1 pc). For connection of supply or extract air valves nom. dia. 100 or 125.

Grille with box ○



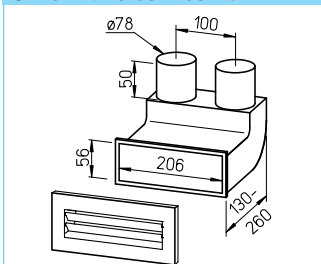
Grille with box, straight

Type	Ref. no.
Type Ø 75 mm	
FRS-WDS 2-75 ○	9994

Grille with box consisting of:

- outlet box with sliding type fitting
- grille white (FK-WA 200 W), 250 x 103 mm
- 1 pc. cap

Grille with elbow box ○



Grille with elbow box, 90°

Type	Ref. no.
Type Ø 75 mm	
FRS-WBS 2-75 ○	9996

Grille with elbow box consisting of:

- elbow box with sliding type fitting
- grille white (FK-WA 200 W), 250 x 103 mm
- 1 pc. cap

Basic site package ○



Basic site package

Type	Ref. no.	Ø D mm
Type		
FRS-RP 75 ○	9397	75

FlexPipe® duct system basic site package:

- 3 pcs. FRS-R 75 (Ref. no. 2913)
- 2 pcs. FRS-VK 10-75/160 (Ref. no. 3847)
- 8 pcs. FRS-DWK 2-75/125 (Ref. no. 3857)
- 7 pcs. FRS-B 75 (Ref. no. 2994)
- 7 pcs. FRS-VM 75 (Ref. no. 2914)
- 4 SU FRS-DR 75 (Ref. no. 2916)
- 1 SU FRS-VD 75 (Ref. no. 2915)
- 1 pc. Cold shrinking strip KSB (Ref. no. 9343)

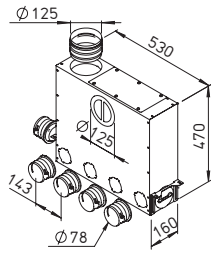
Choosing the Helios basic site package, saves

- money as you will benefit from the package price.
- time because everything you need is already included. That way you can start right away.

¹) Cap with integrated sealing FRS-VDS 75, Ref.-No. 3855 and -VD 125, Ref.-No. 3865.
Cap can be used for single sigot- respectively pipe connection opening at the distribution box.

²) Cap with integrated sealing FRS-VDS 51, Ref.-No. 3856 and -VD 125, Ref.-No. 3865.
Cap can be used also for single sigot- respectively pipe connection opening at the distribution box.

Multi-distribution box 4+1 ○

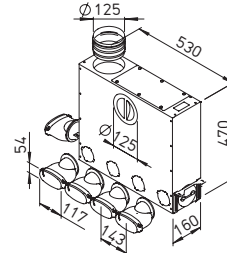


Multi-distribution box¹⁾

Type	Ref.	Ø NW
Ø 75 mm	no.	mm
FRS-MVK 4+1-75/125 ○	3843	125

For universal installation in/on the concrete ceiling. With height-adjustable mounting brackets. Pipe connection nom. dia. 125 is horizontally or vertically possible as an option. 10 connections for up to 5 flexible pipes FRS-R 75. With sound absorbing lining and large inspection opening.

Multi-distribution box 4+1 ○

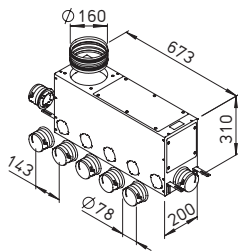


Multi-distribution box¹⁾

Type	Ref.	Ø NW
114 x 51 mm	No.	mm
FRS-MVK 4+1-51/125 ○	3841	125

For universal installation on the concrete ceiling. With height-adjustable mounting brackets. Pipe connection nom. dia. 125 is horizontally or vertically possible as an option. 10 connections for up to 5 flexible pipes FRS-R 51. With sound absorbing lining and large inspection opening.

Multi distribution box 5+2-fold ○

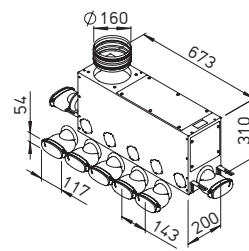


Multi distribution box¹⁾

Type	Ref.	Ø NW
Ø 75 mm	no.	mm
FRS-MVK 5+2-75/160 ○	3836	160

For universal installation in/on raw concrete ceiling. With height-adjustable mounting brackets. Pipe connections DN 160 horizontal or vertical are optional. 12 connection options for up to 7 ventilation ducts FRS-R 75. With sound-absorbing lining and large inspection opening.

Multi distribution box 5+2-fold ○

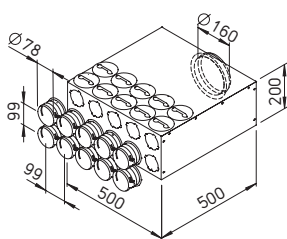


Multi distribution box¹⁾

Type	Ref.	Ø NW
114 x 51 mm	no.	mm
FRS-MVK 5+2-51/160 ○	3838	160

For universal installation in/on raw concrete ceiling or as a floor distributor. With height-adjustable mounting brackets. Pipe connections DN 160 horizontal or vertical are optional. 12 connection options for up to 7 oval ventilation ducts FRS-R 51. With sound-absorbing lining and large inspection opening.

Distribution box 10-fold ○

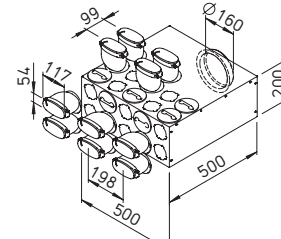


Distribution box 10-75²⁾

Type	Ref.	Ø NW
Ø 75 mm	no.	mm
FRS-VK 10-75/160 ○	3847	160

20 connection possibilities for up to 10 flexible pipes FRS-R 75. Optional mounting as straight-through-, 90°-distributor or combined. Combined installation with oval single spigots possible (FRS-ES 51, Ref.-No. 3851, see below). With sound absorbing lining and large inspection opening.

Distribution box 10-fold ○

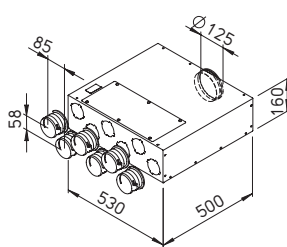


Distribution box 10-51²⁾

Type	Ref.	Ø NW
114 x 51 mm	no.	mm
FRS-VK 10-51/160 ○	3849	160

20 connection possibilities for up to 10 flexible pipes FRS-R 51. Optional mounting as straight-through-, 90°-distributor or combined. Combined installation with round single spigots possible (FRS-ES 75, Ref.-No. 3852, see below). With sound absorbing lining and large inspection opening.

Flat distribution box 6-fold ○

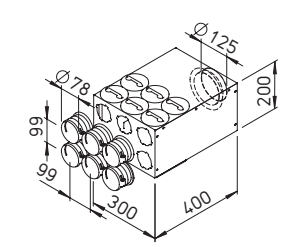


Distribution box 6-75, flat-design¹⁾

Type	Ref.	Ø NW
Ø 75 mm	no.	mm
FRS-FVK 6-75/125 ○	3845	125

To connect up to 6 flexible pipes FRS-R 75. Mounting as straight-through distributor. Combined installation with oval single spigots possible (FRS-ES 51, Ref.-No. 3851, see below). With sound absorbing lining and large inspection opening.

Distribution box 6-fold ○

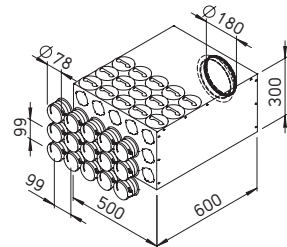


Distribution box 6-75¹⁾

Type	Ref.	Ø NW
Ø 75 mm	no.	mm
FRS-VK 6-75/125 ○	3846	125

12 connection possibilities for up to 6 flexible pipes FRS-R 75. Optional mounting as straight-through-, 90°-distributor or combined. Combined installation with oval single spigots possible (FRS-ES 51, Ref.-No. 3851, see below). With sound absorbing lining and large inspection opening.

Distribution box 15-fold ○

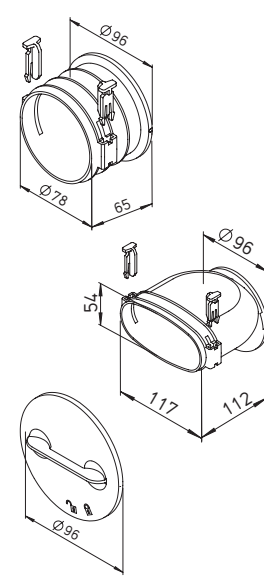


Distribution box 15-75²⁾

Type	Ref.	Ø NW
Ø 75 mm	no.	mm
FRS-VK 15-75/180 ○	3848	180

30 connection possibilities for up to 15 flexible pipes FRS-R 75. Optional mounting as straight-through-, 90°-distributor or combined. Combined installation with oval single spigots possible (FRS-ES 51, Ref.-No. 3851, see below). With sound absorbing lining and large inspection opening.

Single spigot, cap ○○

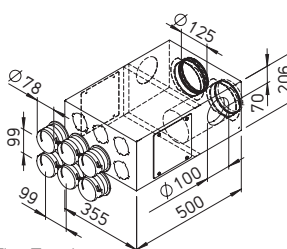


Single spigot, bayonet catch cap

Type	Ref.	SU
	no.	
Single spigot, Ø 75 mm		
FRS-ES 75 ○	3852	1 St.
Single spigot, 114 x 51 mm		
FRS-ES 51 ○	3851	1 St.
Bayonet catch cap		
FRS-VDB ○○	3853	1 St.

Additional single spigots to connect round pipe FRS-R 75 and/or oval pipe FRS-R 51 to distribution box. By means of bayonet catch cap simply and variably positionable. Seals tightly, inclusive pipe fixing clips (2 pcs), made from impact-resistant polypropylene. Bayonet catch cap for the single spigot holes at the distribution box.

Compact distribution box ○



Compact distribution box¹⁾

Type	Ref.	Ø NW
Ø 75 mm	no.	mm
FRS-KVK 6-75/125 L* ○	3873	125
FRS-KVK 6-75/125 R* ○	3874	125

* Supply air connection optionally on the left or right. Compact distribution box, perfect next to adjacent exhaust air rooms. 2 x DN 100 for extraction with extract air valves DLV (see accessories). Supply air distribution via connection of up to 6 flexible ducts FRS-R 75.

¹⁾ incl. 2 pcs. caps.

²⁾ incl. 4 pcs. caps.

FlexPipe® flexible ducting system is directly laid into or on the concrete.

- Simple to plan and easy to install through star shaped laying.
- Convenient handling due to the light weight.
- Fast initiation, constant air distribution.
- Easy to clean.

■ Available in two sizes and designs

- FlexPipe® FRS 63
Outer-Ø: 63 mm, inner-Ø: 52 mm for air flow vol. up to 20 m³/h.
- FlexPipe® plus
Outer-Ø: 75 mm, inner-Ø: 63 mm for air flow vol. up to 30 m³/h. Can be combined with oval pipe FRS-R51 and oval components, see page 128 on.

■ Characteristics and advantages

- Special ventilation duct made of hygienically safe PE-HD new material, odourless.
- The two-layered structure – corrugated outside, smooth inside and antistatic – guarantees:
 - very low air flow resistance and high sound absorption.
 - minimal dirt deposits.
 - easy to clean.

■ Laying

- The FlexPipe® polymer pipe has a high resilience ($S_{R24} > 8 \text{ kN/m}^2$) and can simply be laid directly into, on or under the concrete ceiling in the desired course due to the high flexibility.
- Air- and watertight connection is simply made by use of the FRS seal rings.

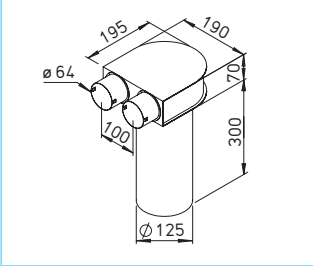
FlexPipe® duct round



FlexPipe® duct round (bund = 50 run. m)

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm	
Ø 63 mm		Outer-Ø	Inner-Ø
FRS-R 63	9327	63	52

Ceiling outlet

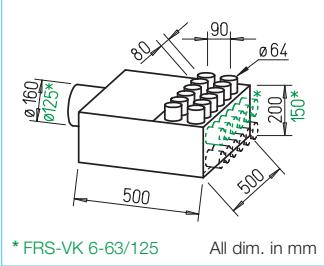


Ceiling outlet 2) for valves DN 125

Type	Ref. no.
FRS-DKV 2-63/125	9430

Ceiling outlet incl. cover to avoid soil in the system during construction work. For intake and extract valves nom. dia. 125 (accessories, see page 136).

Distribution box 6-63, 12-63

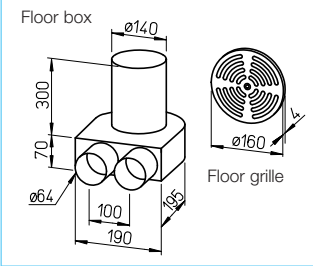


Distribution box 6-63, 12-63¹⁾

Type	Ref. no.	Ø NW mm
FRS-VK 6-63/125	9355	125
FRS-VK 12-63/160	9336	160

To connect up to 6 or 12 flexible ducts FRS-R 63. As the box is noise-absorbing it is also suitable as silencer element. Choice of manifold position with 12-63, the cover of the access opening. Therefore the distribution box can be used for vertical and horizontal positioning.

Floor outlet with grille

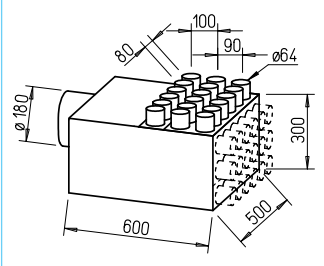


Floor outlet with grille 2)

Type	Ref. no.
FRS-BKGS 2-63	9991

Floor outlet with grille consisting of:
– 1 floor outlet for grilles nom. dia. 160
– 1 floor grille made of stainless steel with adjustable air flow.

Distribution box 18-63

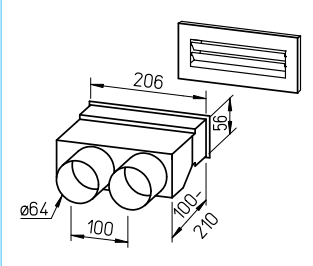


Distribution box 18-63¹⁾

Type	Ref. no.	Ø NW mm
FRS-VK 18-63/180	9364	180

To connect up to 18 flexible ducts FRS-R 63. As the box is noise-absorbing it is also suitable as silencer element. The connecting plate with the pipe spigots is interchangeable with the inspection door and can be shifted by 90°. Therefore the box can be used for vertical and horizontal positioning.

Grille with box

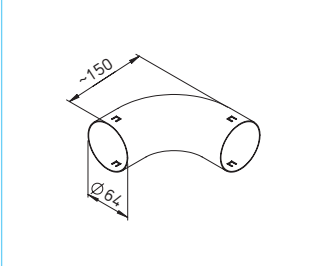


Grille with box, straight²⁾

Type	Ref. no.
FRS-WDS 2-63	9993

Grille with box consisting of:
– outlet box with sliding type fitting
– grille white (FK-WA 200 W), 250 x 103 mm

Short elbow 90°

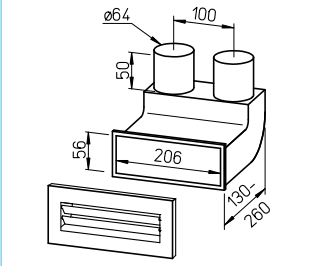


Short elbow 90°

Type	Ref. no.
FRS-B 63	9348

Elbow 90° for bend radius < 2 x duct outer diameter.

Grille with elbow box

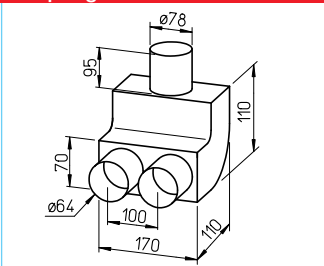


Grille with elbow box, 90°²⁾

Type	Ref. no.
FRS-WBS 2-63	9995

Grille with box consisting of:
– outlet box with sliding type fitting
– grille white (FK-WA 200 W), 250 x 103 mm

Adapting elbow 90°

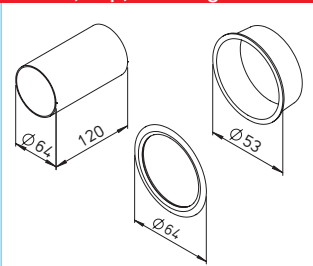


Adapting elbow 90°

Type	Ref. no.
FRS-B 75/2-63	9341

Adapting elbow 90° as adaptor from 1 x 75 mm to 2 flexible ducts nom. dia. 63 mm.

Sleeve, cap, seal ring



Sleeve, cap, seal ring

Type	Ref. no.	SU
FRS-VM 63 Sleeve	9329	
FRS-VD 63 Cap	9330	10 St.
FRS-DR 63 Seal ring	9331	10 St.

Note: At each joint section (pipe/pipe, pipe/fitting), a sealing ring (for IP 66) must be used. Please order corresponding number separately. Coating with a lubricant recommended for the assembly.

¹⁾ incl. 6 pcs. caps.

²⁾ incl. 1 pc. cap.

Flat polymer duct system F



Laying

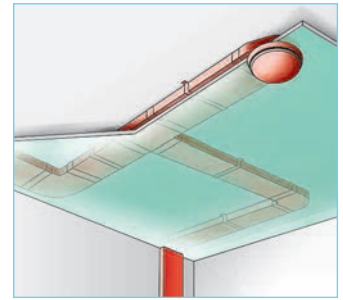
- Easy and fast laying due to the low weight.
- Joining of sections of all kinds allows numerous possibilities.
- Space-saving and universal.
- Ideal for renovation of existing buildings and prefabricated houses.

Characteristics

All sections of white, antistatic polymer. Hardly inflammable B1, DIN 4102. Max. temperature +50 °C.

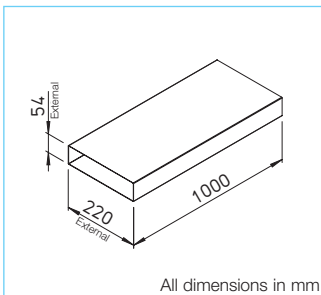
Duct-concept and mounting

- Specially shaped duct alignment starting at either the unit or the distributor air intakes/outlets of the rooms. Branch connection ensured by T-pieces.

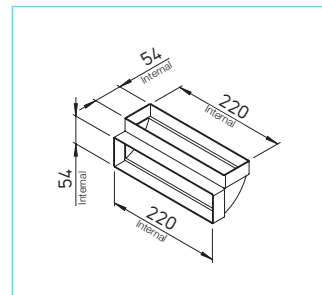


- Cross-section surface for air flow volume of up to 150 m³/h.
- The connections of the formed parts are built as slip-in sleeves; duct connection is done by outside-connection sleeves.
- Requires air-tight connection achieved by using duct tape (accessories).
- Fixation of the pieces using mounting bracket FB.

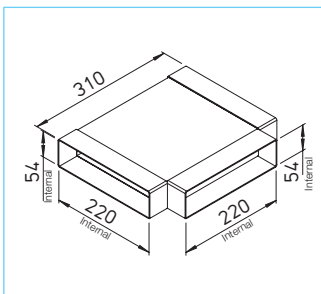
KWL® with
heat recovery



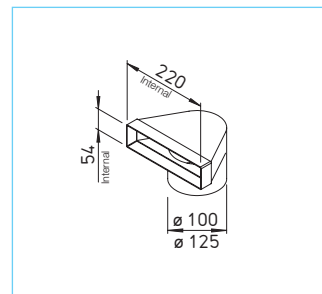
Flat duct w/o sleeve, length 1 m
FOM Ref. no. 0624



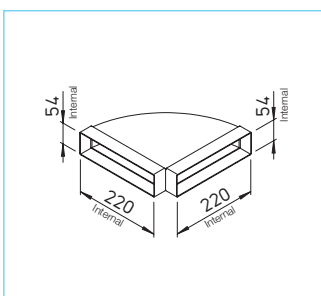
90°-bend vertical
FBV 90 Ref. no. 0630



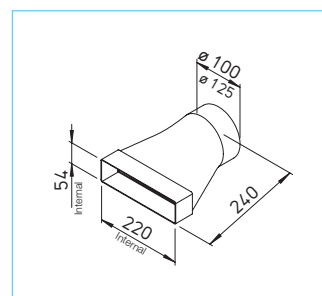
Flat duct T-piece
FTS Ref. no. 0631



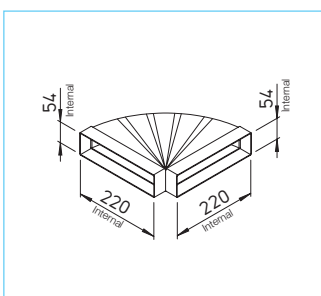
End piece
with connection from Ø to □
FE 100 Ref. no. 0621
FE 125 Ref. no. 0622



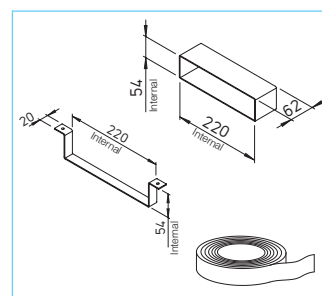
90°-bend horizontal
FBH 90 Ref. no. 0629



Connection
from Ø to □
FUE 100 Ref. no. 0628
FUE 125 Ref. no. 0639



Flexible bend
FBO Ref. no. 0632



Flat duct connector
FV Ref. no. 0625

Mounting bracket
FB Ref. no. 0626

Strip
KLB Ref. no. 0619
PVS-strip, width 50 mm, roll with 20 mtrs length.

Flat duct system FK



Underfloor-system made of galvanised steel; especially developed for room ventilation. The optimum solution for hidden air ducts, therefore perfectly suitable for new buildings.

■ Characteristics

- All parts made of galvanised steel, noncorrosive and non flammable.

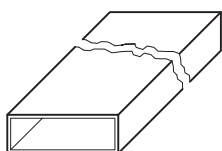
■ Available in two sizes

- FK 150 x 50 mm for air flow volume up to 90 m³/h.
- FK 200 x 50 mm for air flow volume up to 140 m³/h.

■ Ducts conception and mounting

- Flat design and rigid construction allow a trouble-free laying on the floor screed.
- Connection via external connectors. Fittings with sockets (35 mm insertion). Therefore, the absolutely smooth inner surface ensures low air flow resistance and no barriers for dirt. However, disinfection is possible, if desired.
- The junction box for the supply air and extract air routing is installed on each floor which simplifies the duct routing.
- Special flat sound absorbers can be installed within the duct route to protect (e.g. bedrooms) from noise (FK-SD).

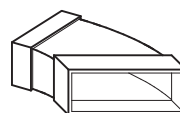
Flat duct



Flat duct

Type	Ref. no.	Dim in mm		
		Width	Height	Length
150 x 50 mm				
FK 150	2905	150	50	1500
200 x 50 mm				
FK 200	2906	200	50	1500

Elbow, horizontal 45°



Elbow, horizontal 45°

Type	Ref. no.	Dim in mm		
		Width	Height	Radius
150 x 50 mm				
FK-BH 150/45	2910	153	53	45°
200 x 50 mm				
FK-BH 200/45	2912	203	53	45°

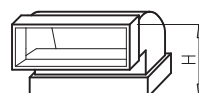
Flat duct connector



Flat duct connector

Type	Ref. no.	Dim in mm		
		Width	Height	Length
150 x 50 mm				
FK-V 150	2941	153	53	200
200 x 50 mm				
FK-V 200	2942	203	53	200

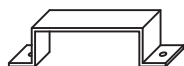
Elbow, vertical 90°



Elbow, vertical 90°

Type	Ref. no.	Dim in mm		
		Width	Height	Radius
150 x 50 mm				
FK-BV 150/90	2919	153	103	90°
200 x 50 mm				
FK-BV 200/90	2920	203	103	90°

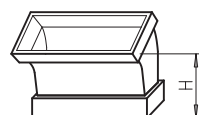
Mounting bracket



Mounting bracket

Type	Ref. no.	Dim in mm		
		Width	Height	Length
150 x 50 mm				
FK-B 150	2907	151	52	30
200 x 50 mm				
FK-B 200	2908	201	52	30

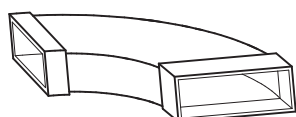
Elbow, vertical 45°



Elbow, vertical 45°

Type	Ref. no.	Dim in mm		
		Width	Height	Radius
150 x 50 mm				
FK-BV 150/45	2917	153	73	45°
200 x 50 mm				
FK-BV 200/45	2918	203	73	45°

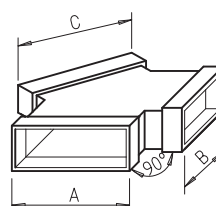
Elbow, horizontal 90°



Elbow, horizontal 90°

Type	Ref. no.	Dim in mm		
		Width	Height	Radius
150 x 50 mm				
FK-BH 150/90	2909	153	53	90°
200 x 50 mm				
FK-BH 200/90	2911	203	53	90°

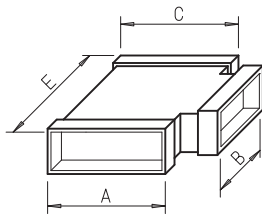
Y-Branch



Y-Branch

Type	Ref. no.	Dim in mm		
		A	B	C
150 x 50 mm				
FK-Y 150/150/150	2927	153	153	153
200 x 50 mm				
FK-Y 200/150/150	2929	153	153	203

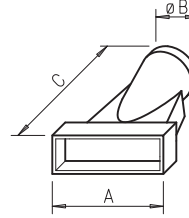
T-piece



T-piece

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm			
		A	B	C	E
FK-T 150/150/150	2921	153	153	153	250
FK-T 150/150/200	2923	153	153	203	390
FK-T 150/200/150	2926	153	203	153	300
FK-T 200/150/200	2925	203	153	203	250
FK-T 150/200/200	2924	153	203	203	440
FK-T 200/200/200	2922	203	203	203	300

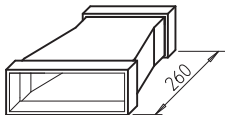
Adaptor



Adaptor

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm		
		A	Ø B	C
150 x 50 mm				
FK-Ü 75/150	2948	153	78	260
FK-Ü 100/150	2996	153	103	260
200 x 50 mm				
FK-Ü 100/200	2997	203	103	260
FK-Ü 125/200	2998	203	128	260

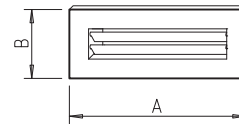
Reducer



Reducer

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm	
		Length	Height
Reducer symmetric			
FK-RS 200/150	2932	260	53
Reducer asymmetric			
FK-RA 200/150	2933	260	53

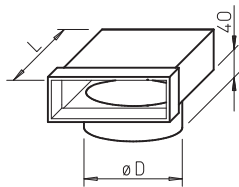
Grille



Wall and ceiling grill

Type	Ref. no.	Colour	Dim. in mm	
			A	B
200 x 50 mm				
FK-WA 200 W	9350	white	250	103
FK-WA 200 AL	9351	alu	250	103

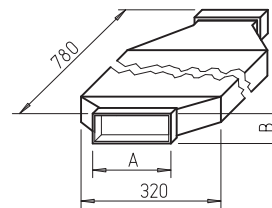
End piece – spiral duct



End piece with duct connector

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm	
		Ø D	L
150 x 50 mm			
FK-ER 150/100	2934	99	200
FK-ER 150/125	2935	124	200
200 x 50 mm			
FK-ER 200/160	2936	159	220

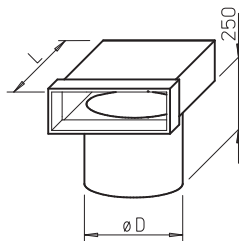
Attenuator



Attenuator

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm	
		A	B
150 x 50 mm			
FK-SD 150	2945	153	53
200 x 50 mm			
FK-SD 200	2946	203	53

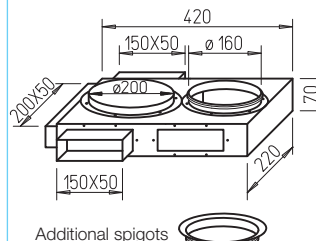
End piece – valve



End piece with valve connector

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm	
		Ø D	L
150 x 50 mm			
FK-EV 150/100	2937	102	200
FK-EV 150/125	2938	127	200
200 x 50 mm			
FK-EV 200/100	2939	102	200
FK-EV 200/125	2940	127	200

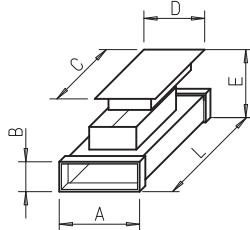
Junction box



Junction box

Type	Ref. no.
FK-VK	2987
Scope of delivery FK-VK	
4 spigots 150 x 50 (2 fixed, 2 loose),	
1 spigot 200 x 50 plus 1 revision shutter.	
Additional spigots for pass junction box	
FK-ZS	2947

Access opening piece



Access opening piece

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm				
		A	B	C	D	L
150 x 50 mm						
FK-RZ 150	2930	153	53	347	137	500
200 x 50 mm						
FK-RZ 200	2931	203	53	347	137	500

E can be adapted from 105-130 mm.

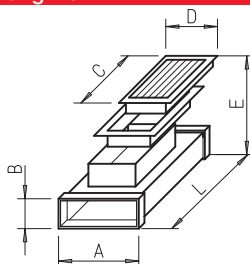
End cover



End cover

Type	Ref. no.
150 x 50 mm	
FK-ED 150	2943
200 x 50 mm	
FK-ED 200	2944

Floor grille

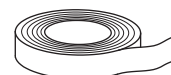


Aluminium floor grille with casing

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm				
		A	B	C	D	L
150 x 50 mm						
FK-BA 150	2986	153	53	348	152	500

E can be adapted from 112-152 mm.

Sealing strip



Sealing strip

Type	Ref. no.
Cold shrinking strip	
KSB	9343 50 mm width 15 mtrs
Alu-cold shrinking strip	
KSB ALU	9344 50 mm width 15 mtrs
Strip	
KLB	0619 50 mm width 20 mtrs

Extract air elements



Design ventilation and poppet valves

For air extract with higher and lower air flow speeds and/or resistances, with compact and attractively designed fascia and integrated filter.

Supply air elements



Design ventilation and poppet valves

For air supply with higher and lower air flow speeds and/or resistances.

Type DLV 125 with compact and attractively designed fascia and integrated filter

Supply-extract-valve ZAV



Supply-extract-valve ZAV

Elegant polymer valve for wall and ceiling installation. Can be used as wall element with open front grille. Ceiling installation possible with closed front grille. Flexible use as supply or extract air valve possible.

Attachment filter element VFE



Attachment filter element VFE

Covers poppet valves in case of contaminated air. Prevents fat and dust deposits. Casing made from galvanised steel, white, powder coated. Filter made from aluminium with 324 cm² filter surface and aluminium frame.

Control line



Control line

Ribbon cable, on both sides with plugs RJ12 for slide switch controller KWL BE. On both sides with plugs RJ10 for comfort controller KWL-BEC, CO₂-, mixing gas (VOC), humidity sensor, KNX/EIB module or the extension module. For full details of accessory components see product pages KWL® units.

Adapter board

Adapter from ribbon cable to wires or cables. For connecting KNX module and RJ10 control line. Description KNX module see KWL® unit product pages.

Type KWL-RJ10 KL No. 4277

Ø 80		Ø 100		Ø 125		Ø 160	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Design valve DLV¹⁾ for extraction							
		DLV 100	3039	DLV 125	3049		
		ELF-DLV 100²⁾	3042	ELF-DLV 125²⁾	3058		
Polymer poppet valve KTVA							
KTVA 75/80	0940	KTVA 100	0941	KTVA 125	0942	KTVA 160	0943
Metal poppet valve for extraction (for areas, in which inflammable comp. are not prescribed)							
MTVA 75/80	8868	MTVA 100	8869	MTVA 125	8870	MTVA 160	8871

¹⁾ With integrated filter.

²⁾ Replacement air filters for DLV, SU = 5 pcs.

Ø 80		Ø 100		Ø 125		Ø 160	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Ventilation grille LGK, Design valve DLV for supply							
LGK 80	0259	DLVZ 100	3040	DLV 125	3049		
				ELF-DLV 125¹⁾	3058		
Polymer poppet valve KTVZ							
KTVZ 80	2762	KTVZ 100	2736	KTVZ 125	2737	KTVZ 160	2738
Metal poppet valve for supply (for areas, in which inflammable comp. are not prescribed)							
MTVZ 75/80	9603	MTVZ 100	9604	MTVZ 125	9605	MTVZ 160	9606

¹⁾ Replacement air filters for DLV 125, SU = 5 pcs.

Ø 80		Ø 100		Ø 125		Ø 160	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Polymer valve for supply and extract air ZAV							
ZAV 80	3079			ZAV 125	3080		

Type VFE 70 Ref. no. 2552

Type VFE 90 Ref. no. 2553

Type ELF/VFE Ref. no. 2554

Replacement air filters, SU = 2 pcs.

	For KWL-BE (Ribbon cable on both sides with RJ12 plugs)		For KWL-BEC, -CO ₂ -, -VOC, -FTF, -KNX, -EM (Ribbon cable on both sides with RJ10 plugs)	
Cable length*	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
3 m	KWL-SL 6/3	9987	KWL-SL 4/3	4404
5 m	KWL-SL 6/5	9980	KWL-SL 4/5	4405
10 m	KWL-SL 6/10	9444	KWL-SL 4/10	4411
20 m	KWL-SL 6/20	9959	KWL-SL 4/20	4413

* Other lengths on request.

Other accessories	Page	Accessories details	Page
– Enthalpy heat exchanger	84 on	Dimensions, further technical information as well as other sizes:	
– HygroBox	116 on	Water heater batteries and temp. control systems	431 on
– Undersoil heat exch.	118 on	Grilles, ducts, duct components, roof terminations	487 on
– Insulated ducting syst.	122 on	Extract air elements, attachment filter elements,	500 on
– Air distrib. systems	126 on	Valves	508 on
– Fire prot. elements	516 on		

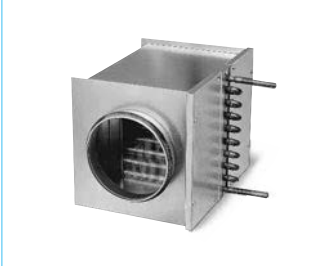
Shutters



Attenuators



Water heater battery



Ventilation door grille



Cleaning kit



Air temperature control system



Hydraulic unit



Ø 125	Ø 160	Ø 200	Ø 250	Ø 315	Ø 355	Ø 400	Ø 560
Flanged flexible connector – For sound insulation, incl. 2 pcs. hose clamps							
—	—	FM 200 1670	FM 250 1672	FM 315 1674	FM 355 1675	FM 400 1676	FM 560 1679
Back draught shutter – manual or automatic, in-line installation, casing made from galvanised sheet steel or *polymer							
RSKK* 125 5107	RSK 160 5669	RSK 200 5074	RVM** 250 2576	RVM** 315 2578	RVM** 355 2579	RVM** 400 2580	RVM** 560 2583
Lock cold smoke valves – For mains common in multi-storey buildings							
KAK 125 4098	KAK 160 4099	KAK 200 4100	—	—	—	—	—
Flexible attenuator (FSD) or elastic silencer (SDE)– Aluminium duct				Circular attenuator (RSD) – Galv. sheet steel			
SDE 125 0789	SDE 160 0790	FSD 200 0679	FSD 250 0680	FSD 315 0681	FSD 355 0682	FSD 400 0683	—
—	—	—	RSD 250 8739	RSD 315 8745	RSD 355 8748	RSD 400 8751	RSD 560 8759

Type	Ref. no.	Suitable for pipe Ø mm	Air-side data					Water data ¹⁾		Weight kg	Suitable temperature control system	
			Heat power		Δ T air		at V	Pressure loss	at water flow rate		Type	Ref. no.
			kW ¹⁾	kW ²⁾	K ¹⁾	K ²⁾	m³/h	Δp ₉₀ kPa	l/h			
WHR 100	9479	100	1.9	0.9	35	17	150	1	84	3.2	WHST 300 T50	8820
WHR 125	9480	125	2.6	1.1	29	13	250	2	115	3.2	WHST 300 T50	8820
WHR 160	9481	160	5.5	3.1	38	22	400	11	245	4.9	WHST 300 T50	8820
WHR 200	9482	200	7.2	4.1	33	19	600	17	317	4.9	WHST 300 T50	8820
WHR 250	9483	250	10.7	6	37	21	800	8	470	6.9	WHSH HE 24 V	8318
WHR 315	9484	315	18.3	10.4	36.2	21	1400	9	810	9.0	WHSH HE 24 V	8318
WHR 400	9524	400	26.2	15	36	21	2000	11	1060	12.5	WHSH HE 24 V	8318

Ventilation door grille

Unobtrusive, opaque ventilation grille break-proof polymer for installation in door panel.

Detailed description see product page.

Type LTGW

Polymer, white.

Ref. no. 0246

Type LTGB

Polymer, brown.

Ref. no. 0247

Cleaning kit for distribution systems FlexPipe® and RenoPipe

The universal cleaning kit is perfect for cleaning of the flexible ducting system FlexPipe® (DN 75, DN 63) as well as the RenoPipe air distribution system (DN 100).

Application is optionally under pressure (with short ways) or tension possible. With longer ducting distances or narrow elbows the nylon wheel brush is pulled simply

Cleaning kit toward the distribution box, at which the 90° elbow is used for the vacuum connection. Via this, the dust particles dislodged by the nylon wheel brush are vacuumed without problems with a commercial vacuum cleaner.

Delivery in practical transportation bag.

Scope of delivery: 1 piece of each
– Hand reel with flexible glass fibre reinforced wire (20 running mtrs)
– Wheel brush DN 63, 75, 100
– 90° elbow and sealing for vacuum connection DN 56
– Adapter DN 56/40, DN 56/32.

Type KWL-RS

Ref. no. 2797

Air temperature control system for KWL® units with PWW heater battery.

KWL WW types with integrated PWW water heater battery. Consisting of thermostat with remote control and remote sensor. Simple, low-cost and quick assembly solution.

Temperature range 8 – 38 °C.

WHST 300 T38 Ref. no. 8817

Air temperature control system



Air temperature control system for warm water battery WHR. Ideal for application as supply air heating.

Consisting of thermostat incl. duct temperature sensor (with 2 m capillary tube) and valve. Enables a constant supply air temperature. Simple, low-cost and quick assembly solution.

Temperature range 20 – 50 °C.

WHST 300 T50 Ref. no. 8820

Clock timer



Clock timer

Digital with LCD-display or the automatic control of the operation, all days of the week can be programmed. For surface and flush mounting.

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 85 x 85 x 52

Type WSUP Ref. no. 9990

For switchboard installation (2 space units required).

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 36 x 90 x 69

Type WSUP-S Ref. no. 9577

Hydraulic unit

Controls the flow of the water heater battery by means of three point valve actuator 24 V (0-10 V) and in this way the thermal output which is conveyed to the air. Delivered as complete unit, including flow-/return water temperature display, circulation pump and flexible connecting pipes.

WHSH HE 24 V (0-10 V) No. 8318

WHR: The above values apply for an intake temperature of 0 °C and flow/return water temperature: ¹⁾ 90/70 °C, ²⁾ 60/40 °C.

Helios expertise in aerodynamics. Axial fans without limits.

As one of the leading European fan manufacturers, Helios impresses with extraordinarily large, finely graduated range of high-performance axial, medium-pressure and RADAX® VAR high-pressure fans in all performance ranges.

The next pages present the range for high-performance axial fans with aerodynamic and acoustically optimised impeller and an innovative motor concept (diameter of 250 to 500 mm).

The particularly energy-saving EC models achieve energy savings of over 55% in comparison to conventional AC types thanks to their speed controls.

The AC high-performance axial fans with diameters of 250 to 500 mm and voltage control have an impressive, tried-and-tested and robust design and increase efficiency by 25% while reducing noise by 50%.

The range with diameters of up to 1000 mm is supplemented by solutions for the area of technical building equipment (TGA), see the right hand side.

■ Fire gases and smoke extraction types in accordance with DIN 12101-3 in temperature classes F300 (60 minutes), F400 (120 minutes) and F600 (120 minutes). See separate catalogue.

■ Specialist solutions for technical building equipment (TGA) and large axial fans with diameters from 1000 to 7100 mm, volumes of up to 2.2 million m³/h can be produced in accordance with customer-specific requirements. See www.AxialSoft.de for the design.



HIGH-PERFORMANCE AXIAL FANS

Product-specific information
and selection chart

140

Energy-efficient EC version

Ø 250 – 500 mm
V = 1930 – 8300 m³/h

142^{on}

Standard AC version

Ø 200 – 1000 mm
V = 520 – 63 420 m³/h

154^{on}

Well-known users from all over the world trust Helios axial fans for ventilation, heating, cooling and drying applications. Large fans have been used successfully for decades e.g. in cooling towers and condensers.

MEDIUM PRESSURE AXIAL FANS

Product-specific information
and selection chart



Ø 225 – 630 mm
V = 950 – 26 450 m³/h

180^{on}

RADAX® VAR HIGH-PRESSURE FANS

Product-specific information
and selection chart



Ø 225 – 630 mm
V = 900 – 22 310 m³/h

206^{on}

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

For axial and RADAX® VAR
in-line fans

231^{on}

The following information completes the "General Technical Information" section.

■ Types

- Helios offer a wide range of products for various applications, i.e. particular help for problem solutions.
- Standard and high-performance fans in industrial design are available as standard in more than 20 standard sizes and more than 1000 types; many of which are shown in this catalogue.
- Closely matched air flow volume and pressure can be achieved on larger fans with a maximum diameter of 7100 mm through adjustable pitch angle. Four standard casing types are available.
- Types HQ, HW and HRF are available up to standard size 500 mm with highly-efficient EC motor technology for particularly energy-saving application and lowest operating costs.

■ Types in this catalogue

1. Wall fan HQ

Square plate with inlet cone

Casing made from galvanised sheet steel. Motor with terminal box and motor side guard.

2. Built-in fans

HW, AVD DK

Circular plate with inlet cone

Casing made from galvanised sheet steel. Motor with terminal box and motor side guard.

3. Built-in wall fan HS

Cylindrical duct case with spigot ends

For flush, wall or in-line duct installation. Casing made from galvanised sheet steel with circular stiffening rings.

4. In-line fans

HRF, AVD RK

Cylindrical duct with flanges on both ends

For direct in-line installation in ducting. Flanges made to DIN 24155, PT. 3. Casing made from galvanised sheet steel, additional terminal box (IP 55) on outer casing.

■ Motor

- AC types
Robust 1 ph. or 3 ph. internal rotor motor with thermal contacts in the windings. Ball bearings lubricated for life.
- EC types
Highly-efficient, speed controllable external rotor motor protected to IP 44 or 54. Ball bearings lubricated for life.

■ Impellers

- Depending on the performance requirements the impellers are made from various materials; see product pages. The standard design is made from reinforced polymers. Other materials, aluminium or steel, are available on special order.
- All impellers feature:
 - Low noise characteristics.
 - High efficiency.
 - Vibration free operation due to dynamic balancing to DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.
- Impellers made from other materials are available upon request.
- The standard models are suitable for air flow temperature from -30°C to $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$. For higher temperatures metal impellers are available to order. See information on the product pages.

■ Pitch angle

- The standard products up to 630 mm \varnothing are equipped with fixed impeller blades.
- Starting from nominal size 710 mm (except type HQW 710/6), the impeller blades are available with order related pitch angles.
- The installation sizes $\varnothing 800/4$, $900/4$ and $\dots/6$ as well as $\varnothing 1000$ mm have adjustable blades at standstill. This enables the fan to provide the exact duty required. The pitch angle is factory set (must be stated when ordering). The motors are selected using their maximum performance (see table on product page). The maximum pitch angle shown must not be exceeded as the motor will be overloaded.

■ Air flow direction

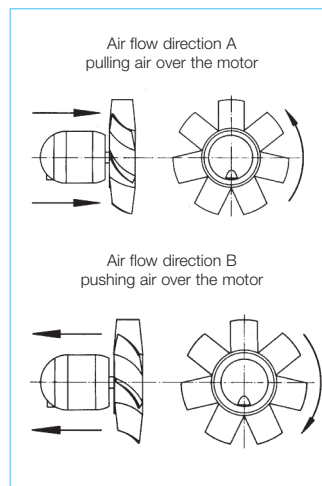
All fans (except HRF and AVD RK) come with the air flow direction

A = pulling air over the motor

B = pushing air over the motor

is available for most models with an additional charge.

- HRF and AVD RK come with air flow direction B as standard.
- The air flow direction can be changed after supply, should it be required, for most AC high-performance axial fans. To do so you have to:
 1. Change the direction of rotation of the motor by changing the terminals on the terminal board.
 2. Remove impeller and put it the opposite way round on the shaft (possible up to $\varnothing 500$). Models HQ and HW allow for a 1/3 drop in performance.
- EC types can only be operated in the set standard direction of rotation.



■ Protection against contact

All relevant safety instructions and regulations must be followed when the fans are installed. A protection against accidental contact to VDE 0700 and/or DIN EN ISO 13857 must be guaranteed. The contact with rotating parts must be avoided. Make sure that there are no items near the inlet which could be pulled into the fan. Fans which are protected when installed (e.g. in ventilation ducting or closed aggregate) do not require a guard if the system provides sufficient safety. We emphasise that the installer is responsible for the safety of the installation by fitting appropriate protection devices. Suitable guards are available as accessories. The responsibility that all relevant regulations have been observed remains with the installer.

■ Position, installation, drainage holes

- Axial fans are suitable for installation in any position. If condensation is to be expected, (e.g. for intermittent operation, high humidity air flow or rapidly changing temperatures) the fan must be installed with the motor drainage holes facing downward and they must be open.
- If installed outdoors, or in wet conditions or if installed with the motor shaft facing vertically upwards, this must be stated when ordering. Please make sure that the fan is fixed securely and the casing is not squeezed or distorted.

■ Reverse operation

Most axial fans are reversible (see product page). Using a suitable reversing switch. The fan can be used for intake or extract. In abnormal direction of flow the capacity decreases by approx. 1/3.

- EC types are not reversible as standard.

■ Air flow temperatures

The standard models are suitable for temperatures from -30°C to $+40^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ (AC or EC types). Apart from explosion proof fans, higher temperatures are possible for a short time. For permanently higher temperatures special models are available on request.

■ Motor protection

- For AC types; through thermal contacts in the windings
 - standard for 1 ph. motors,
 - mostly standard for 3 ph. motors (see product page).
- For EC types; integrated electronic temperature monitoring.

■ Explosion protection

The ex-proof models conform to cluster II, category 2G for operation in zone 1 or 2. According to directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX), larger air gaps are specified which lead to a capacity reduction of up to 10%.

■ Extra equipment, additional charge on demand

- Aluminium cast impeller
- Alternative voltage
- Alternative frequency
- Two pack coating for protection of external components against diluted acids and lime solutions
- Alternative air flow direction
- Extra equipment for higher air flow temperatures
- Pressure-tight encapsulated motors (standard for 1 ph. ex-proof types)

■ Anti vibration insulation

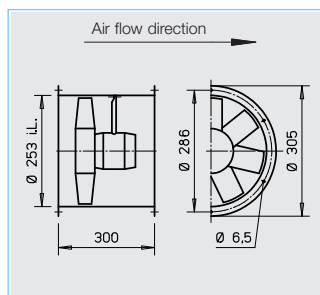
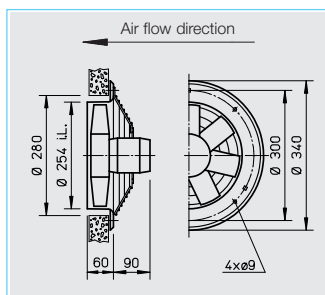
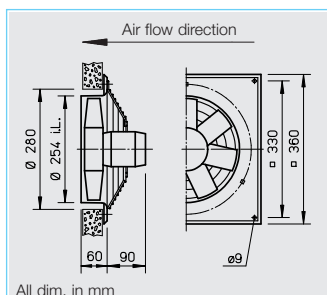
To avoid vibration transmission to building and ducting the use of anti vibration mounts (accessory SDD, SDZ) is highly recommended. Larger frame size motors may protrude out of the casing and might move the centre of gravity within the fan. To avoid an uneven load on the anti vibration mounts, an extension duct is recommended (accessory VR).

By combining the parameters of static pressure increase Δp_{st} , air flow volume V , speed min^{-1} , sound pressure level dB(A) and impeller diameter DN mm , the following table facilitates the selection of EC high-performance

axial fans $\varnothing 250$ to 500 mm and high-performance axial fans $\varnothing 200$ to 1000 mm .

Diameter	R.P.M.	Sound press. Intake	Air flow volume $V \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ depending on static pressure																
mm	min^{-1}	$L_{\text{PA}} \text{ dB(A)}$	(ΔP_{st}) in Pa																
		in 4 m	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	80	100	120	140	160	200	250	300	350	400
EC 250	2300	56	1930	1880	1820	1760	1700	1630	1550	1370	1070								
EC 315	1650	52	3110	3000	2880	2760	2640	2520	2400	2090	1680								
EC 355 A	1200	50	3220	3050	2870	2700	2520	2330	2090										
EC 355 B	1975	59	4200	4150	4090	4020	3960	3890	3820	3690	3540	3360	3100	2790					
EC 400 A	1800	59	4790	4690	4610	4540	4460	4390	4310	4140	3920	3640	3240						
EC 400 B	2150	65	5850	5800	5760	5700	5640	5560	5490	5360	5210	5080	4870	4730	4030				
EC 450 A	1325	55	5460	5350	5250	5140	5030	4910	4790	4520	4200	3730							
EC 450 B	1835	64	7640	7580	7510	7450	7390	7330	7260	7070	6880	6680	6490	6200	5530				
EC 500 A	1025	54	6320	6190	6050	5900	5750	5590	5420	5010	4460								
EC 500 B	1450	62	8300	8230	8150	8070	7970	7880	7790	7490	7300	6910	6530	6140					

Diameter	R.P.M.	Sound press. Intake	Air flow volume $V \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ depending on static pressure																
mm	min^{-1}	$L_{\text{PA}} \text{ dB(A)}$	(ΔP_{st}) in Pa																
		in 4 m	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	80	100	120	140	160	200	250	300	350	400
200	2300	55	910	860	810	760	710	490	420	330	220								
200	1360	42	520	410	210	170													
250	2800	53	2070	2040	2010	1970	1940	1910	1870	1800	1710	1610	1480						
250	1450	44	930	840	730														
250	950	31	660	570															
315	2800	69	4090	4050	4020	3990	3950	3920	3880	3790	3700	3610	3500	3380	3090				
315	1450	51	2090	2010	1930	1840	1740	1620	1410										
315	950	38	1330	1220	1070														
315	725	30	980	780															
355	2800	71	5710	5670	5620	5580	5530	5480	5430	5330	5220	5110	4990	4860	4550	4020			
355	1450	51	2850	2770	2670	2570	2450	2320	2160										
355	950	42	1940	1830	1690	1500	1060												
355	725	34	1430	1240	880														
400	2800	71	8410	8360	8310	8270	8220	8170	8130	8030	7940	7840	7750	7650	7440	7160	6840	6440	5820
400	1450	56	4010	3920	3810	3700	3580	3440	3300	2970									
400	950	45	2570	2410	2230	2020													
400	725	37	2010	1810	1530														
450	2800	78	11050	10960	10870	10770	10680	10590	10500	10310	10130	9950	9770	9580	9210	8690	8050	6930	4520
450	1450	58	5770	5680	5590	5500	5390	5280	5160	4870	4510	4010							
450	950	47	3890	3720	3550	3360	3150	2890											
450	725	51	2860	2680	2450	2120													
500	2800	81	13150	13040	12930	12820	12720	12610	12500	12290	12070	11860	11660	11440	11010	10380	9600	8620	5390
500	1450	65	8320	8220	8110	8000	7880	7760	7630	7370	7080	6760	6400	5970					
500	950	51	5500	5330	5140	4950	4740	4510	4240	3450									
500	725	44	3890	3690	3440	3150	2750												
560	1450	62	12910	12680	12550	12360	12140	11950	11770	11320	10900	10550	10000	9500	8270				
560	950	52	8100	7680	7370	7080	6680	6280	5830	4570									
560	725	46	6450	6070	5640	5230	4750	4140											
630	1450	65	17870	17650	17420	17200	16970	16750	16520	16010	15500	15000	14500	14000	13000	11300			
630	950	55	10520	10150	9780	9410	9040	8670	8220	7260									
630	725	49	8000	7580	7010	6530	5910	5300											
710	1450	71	23740	23490	23240	22980	22730	22470	22200	21660	21090	20500	19900	19290	18010	16240	14000	11060	
710	935	61	15250	14860	14450	14040	13590	13140	12600	11690	10610	9280	7440						
710	700	54	11350	10810	10250	9630	8990	8300	7500	5340									
800	1435	73	32350	32040	31720	31400	31090	30770	30490	29860	29230	28610	27990	27330	25940	24020	22080		
800	945	62	20720	20280	19830	19350	18850	18290	17710	16530	15330	13840	10740						
800	705	55	15380	14780	14120	13380	12580	11790	10900										
900	1435	76	46060	45700	45390	45030	44670	44310	44000	43280	42600	41880	41170	40800	39060	37110	34940	32800	30340
900	950	66	30500	30100	29500	29100	28500	27900	27400	26300	25100	23910	22710	21310					
900	725	59	21160	20410	19640	18850	18010	17120	16130	15000									
1000	1440	80	63420	63030	62650	62260	61870	61490	61110	60330	59560	58790	58010	57240	55700	53710	51590	49260	46830
1000	950	69	41740	41150	40570	39990	39400	38810	38230	37060	35870	34610	33260	31810	28880				
1000	725	62	31760	30990	30220	29460	28690	27930	27130	25410	23500	21540							

HQ EC**HW EC****HRF EC**

■ Specification for all types

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Models HQ and HW have the additional protection of two coats of papyrus white.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient with profiled polymer blades, aerodynamically optimised for application, dynamically balanced. Operating range from -30 to +60 °C.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed-controllable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 44 with high level of efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, excellent electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), ball bearing mounted.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (protection to IP 54) mounted to running cable and on the outside of the ducting for HRF.

□ Guard

Made from powder-coated steel for HQ and HW, in accordance with DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

All types are steplessly controllable through the speed-potentiometer. Furthermore, control is also possible via three-step switch or steplessly via universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller. See table below. the example performance stages are shown in the characteristic curves.

□ Installation

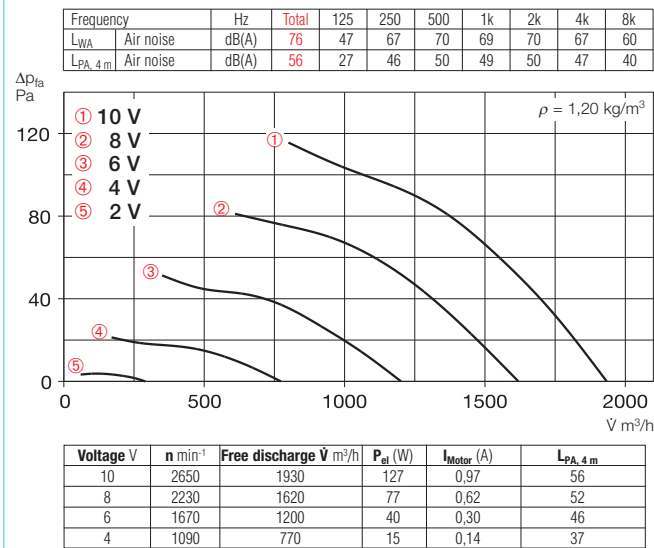
Installation in any position.

□ Sound levels

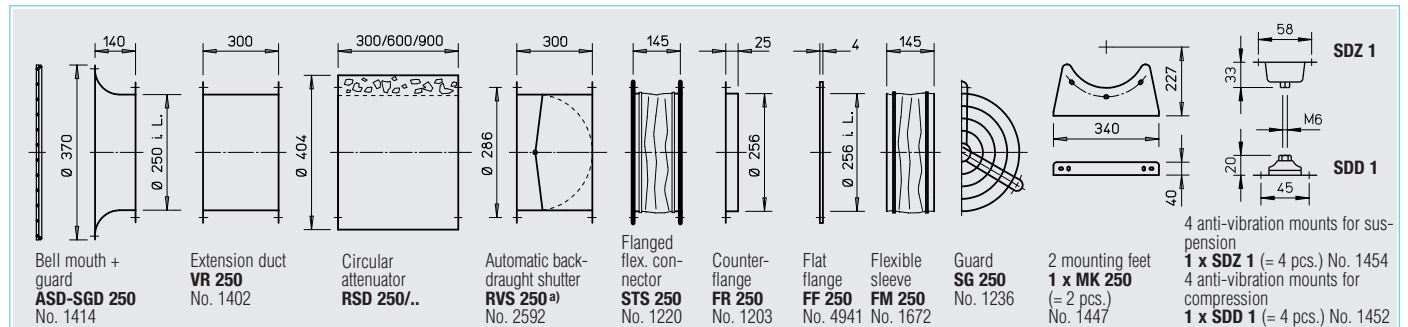
Sum levels and spectrum figures for sound power and sound pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions are specified above the characteristic curve for a medium intake/exhaust operating point. The sound pressure sum level in 4 m (free field conditions) is also shown in the table below and the table below the characteristic curve for different voltages. Sound emissions and room acoustics see page 10.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current	Sound pressure	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Type			
								HQ EC incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW EC incl. guard	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	A	dB(A) in 4 m	No.	+°C	kg	HRF EC	Ref. no.		
1 ph. motor, 1~ 230 Volt, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 44											
2650	1930	0.13	0.97	56	1046	40	6.5	HQW EC 250 A	4822	HWW EC 250 A	4823
								HRFW EC 250 A	4824		

250 A



Accessories for HRF EC Description see page 231 on



^{a)} Motorised backdraught shutter see Accessories product pages

Information	Page
Techn. description	140
Selection chart	141
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.

Note the technical information on page 15 on.

Other accessories	Page
Filters and attenuators	421 on
Backdraught shutters and grilles	487 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		Three-step speed switch flush		Three-step speed switch surface		Electronic diff. pressure controller/switch		Electronic temperature controller/switch	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
EUR EC ¹⁾	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	SU-3 10 ¹⁾	4266	SA-3 10 ¹⁾	4267	EDR ¹⁾	1437	ETR ¹⁾	1438

¹⁾ Several EC fans can normally be connected, see Accessories

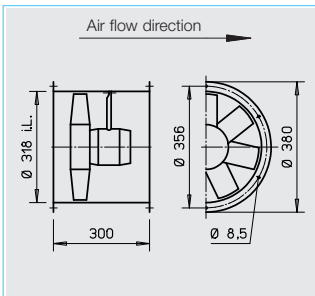
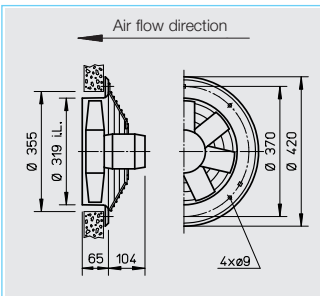
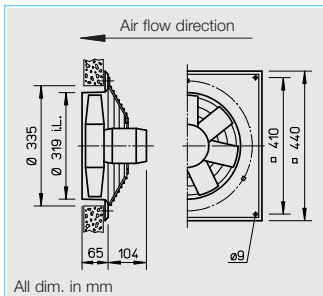
HQ EC



HW EC



HRF EC



■ Specification for all types

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Models HQ and HW have the additional protection of two coats of papyrus white.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient with profiled polymer blades, aerodynamically optimised for application, dynamically balanced. Operating range from -30 to +60 °C.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed-controllable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 44 with high level of efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, excellent electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), ball bearing mounted.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (protection to IP 54) mounted to running cable and on the outside of the ducting for HRF.

□ Guard

Made from powder-coated steel for HQ and HW, in accordance with DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

All types are steplessly controllable through the speed-potentiometer. Furthermore, control is also possible via three-step switch or steplessly via universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller. See table below. the example performance stages are shown in the characteristic curves.

□ Installation

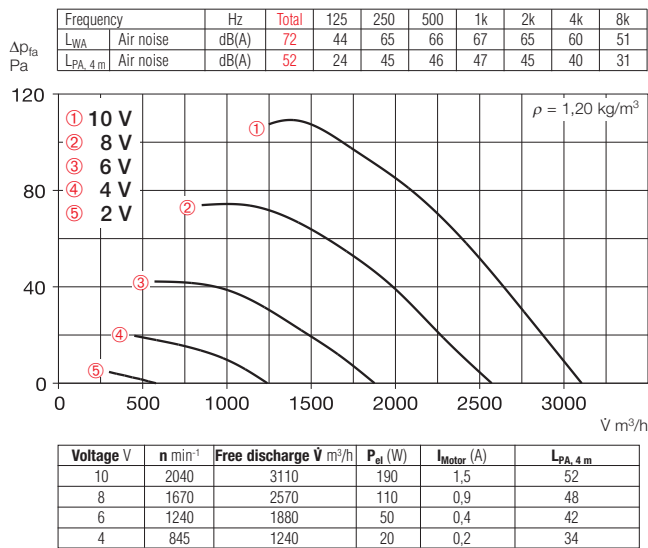
Installation in any position.

□ Sound levels

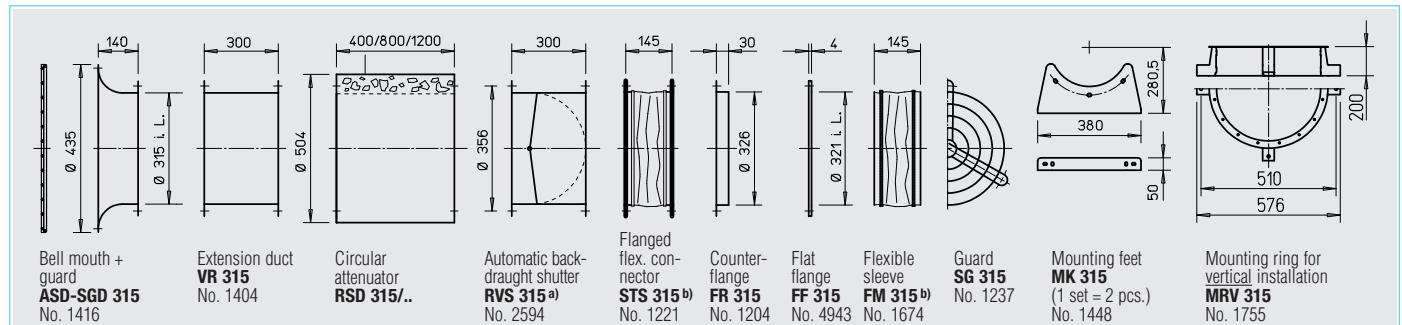
Sum levels and spectrum figures for sound power and sound pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions are specified above the characteristic curve for a medium intake/exhaust operating point. The sound pressure sum level in 4 m (free field conditions) is also shown in the table below and the table below the characteristic curve for different voltages. Sound emissions and room acoustics see page 10.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current	Sound pressure	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Type			
								HQ EC incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW EC incl. guard	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	A	dB(A) in 4 m	No.	+°C	kg	HRF EC	Ref. no.		
1 ph. motor, 1~ 230 Volt, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 44											
2040	3110	0.19	1.50	52	1046	40	8.0	HQW EC 315 A	4880	HWW EC 315 A	4881
								HRFW EC 315 A	4882		

315 A



Accessories for HRF EC Description see page 231 on



a) Motorised backdraught shutter see Accessories product pages

Information	Page
Techn. description	140
Selection chart	141
Information for planning	10 on

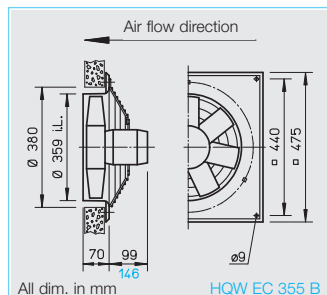
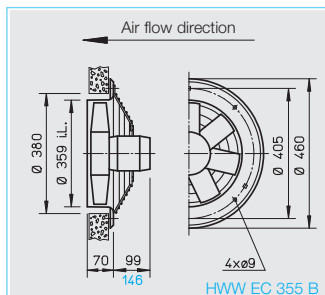
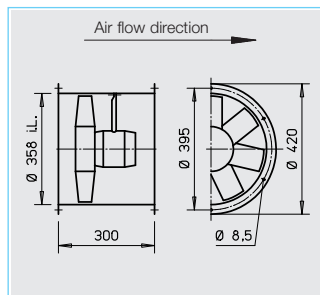
Made to order designs
 Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.

Note the technical information on page 15 on.

Other accessories	Page
Filters and attenuators	421 on
Backdraught shutters and grilles	487 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		Three-step speed switch flush		Three-step speed switch surface		Electronic diff. pressure controller/switch		Electronic temperature controller/switch	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
EUR EC ¹⁾	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	SU-3 10 ¹⁾	4266	SA-3 10 ¹⁾	4267	EDR ¹⁾	1437	ETR ¹⁾	1438

¹⁾ Several EC fans can normally be connected, see Accessories

HQ EC**HW EC****HRF EC**All dim. in mm **HQW EC 355 B****HWW EC 355 B**
50%
Saving*

* with speed control

■ Specification for all types

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Models HQ and HW have the additional protection of two coats of papyrus white.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient with profiled polymer blades, aerodynamically optimised for application, dynamically balanced. Operating range from -30 to +60 °C.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed-control-lable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 44 (type A), IP 54 (Type B) with high level of efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, excellent electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), ball bearing mounted.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (protection to IP 54) For HQ and HW types mounted to running cable ("A") or on the back of the motor ("B"). For HRF types on the outside of the ducting.

□ Guard

Made from powder-coated steel for HQ and HW, in accordance with DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

All types are steplessly control-lable through the speed-potentiometer. Furthermore, control is also possible via three-step switch or steplessly via universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller. See table below. the example performance stages are shown in the characteristic curves.

□ Installation

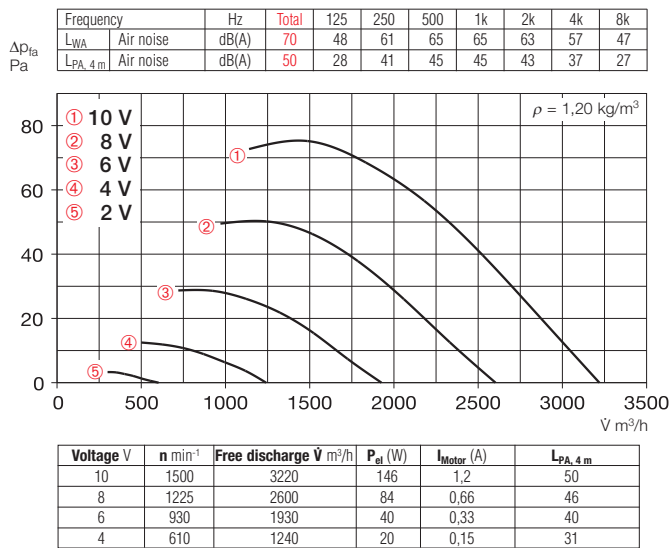
Installation in any position.

□ Sound levels

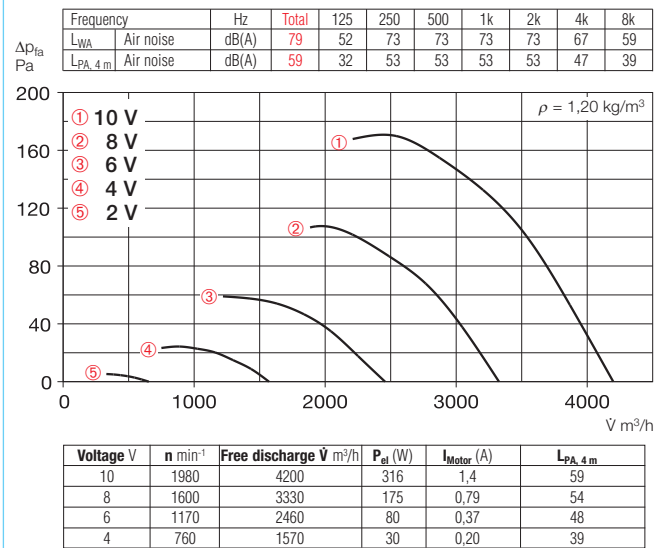
Sum levels and spectrum figures for sound power and sound pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions are specified above the characteristic curve for a medium intake/exhaust operating point. The sound pressure sum level in 4 m (free field conditions) is also shown in the table below and the table below the characteristic curve for different voltages. Sound emissions and room acoustics see page 10.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current	Sound pressure	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Type			
								HQ EC incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW EC incl. guard	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	A	dB(A) in 4 m	No.	+°C	kg	HRF EC	Ref. no.		
1 ph. motor, 1~ 230 Volt, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 44											
1500	3220	0.15	1.20	50	1046	40	9.0	HQW EC 355 A	4916	HWW EC 355 A	4917
1980	4200	0.32	1.40	59	1047	40	12.0	HQW EC 355 B	4919	HWW EC 355 B	4920
								HRFW EC 355 A	4918	HRFW EC 355 B	4921

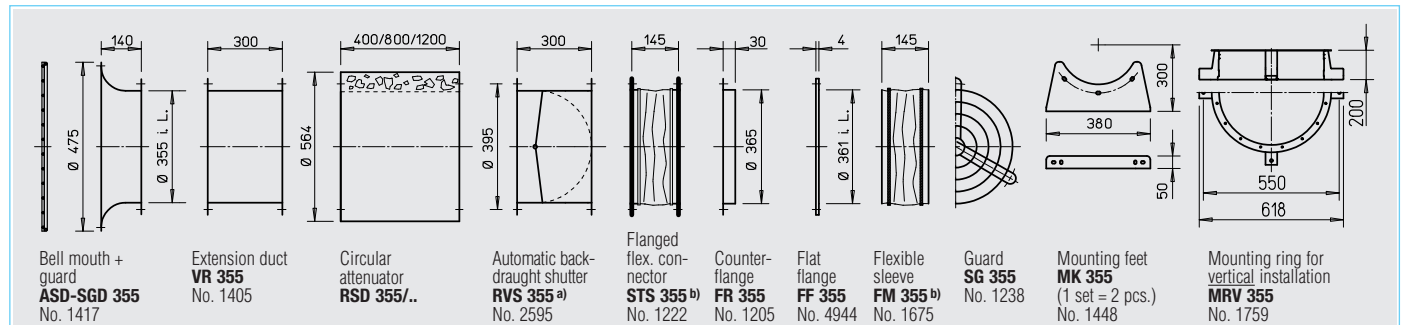
355 A



355 B



Accessories for HRF EC Description see page 231 on



^{a)} Motorised backdraught shutter see Accessories product pages

Information	Page
Techn. description	140
Selection chart	141
Information for planning	10 on

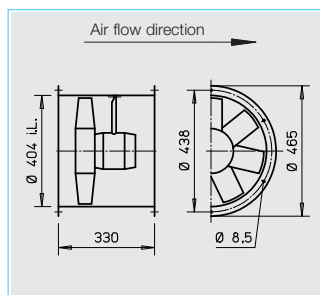
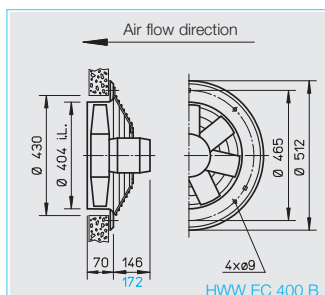
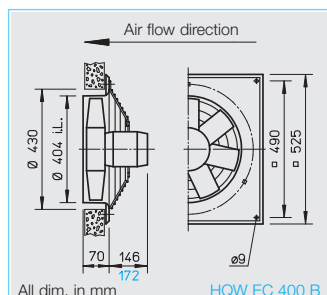
Made to order designs
 Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.

Note the technical information on page 15 on.

Other accessories	Page
Filters and attenuators	421 on
Backdraught shutters and grilles	487 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		Three-step speed switch flush		Three-step speed switch surface		Electronic diff. pressure controller/switch		Electronic temperature controller/switch	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
EUR EC ¹⁾	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	SU-3 10 ¹⁾	4266	SA-3 10 ¹⁾	4267	EDR ¹⁾	1437	ETR ¹⁾	1438
EUR EC ¹⁾	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	SU-3 10 ¹⁾	4266	SA-3 10 ¹⁾	4267	EDR ¹⁾	1437	ETR ¹⁾	1438

¹⁾ Several EC fans can normally be connected, see Accessories

HQ EC**HW EC****HRF EC**

■ Specification for all types

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Models HQ and HW have the additional protection of two coats of papyrus white.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient with profiled polymer blades, aerodynamically optimised for application, dynamically balanced. Operating range from -30 to +60 °C.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed-controllable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 54 with high level of efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, excellent electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), ball bearing mounted.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (protection to IP 54) For HQ and HW types mounted to running cable ("A") or on the back of the motor ("B"). For HRF types on the outside of the ducting.

□ Guard

Made from powder-coated steel for HQ and HW, in accordance with DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

All types are steplessly controllable through the speed-potentiometer. Furthermore, control is also possible via three-step switch or steplessly via universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller. See table below. the example performance stages are shown in the characteristic curves.

□ Installation

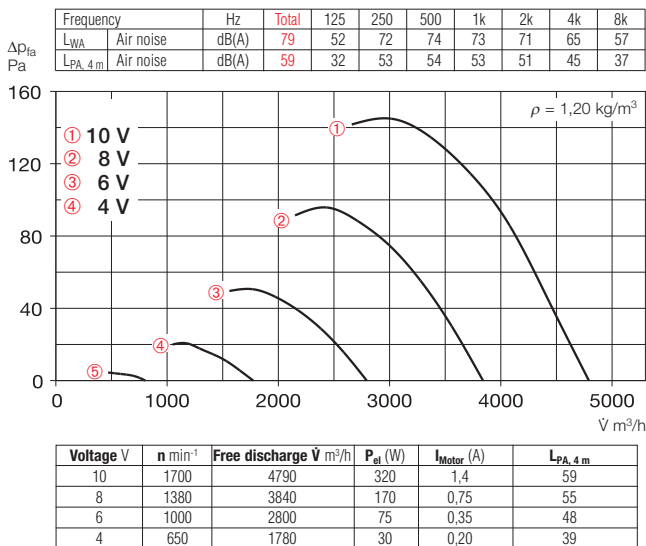
Installation in any position.

□ Sound levels

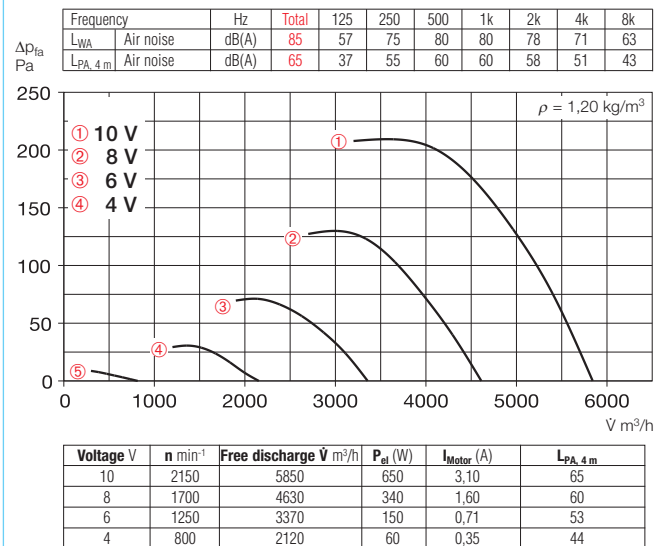
Sum levels and spectrum figures for sound power and sound pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions are specified above the characteristic curve for a medium intake/exhaust operating point. The sound pressure sum level in 4 m (free field conditions) is also shown in the table below and the table below the characteristic curve for different voltages. Sound emissions and room acoustics see page 10.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current	Sound pressure	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Type			
								HQ EC incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW EC incl. guard	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	A	dB(A) in 4 m	No.	+°C	kg	HRF EC	Ref. no.		
1 ph. motor, 1~ 230 Volt, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54											
1700	4790	0.32	1.40	59	1047	40	13.4	HQW EC 400 A	4922	HWW EC 400 A	4923
2150	5850	0.65	3.10	65	1048	40	15.4	HQW EC 400 B	4925	HWW EC 400 B	4926
								HRFW EC 400 A	4924	HRFW EC 400 B	4927

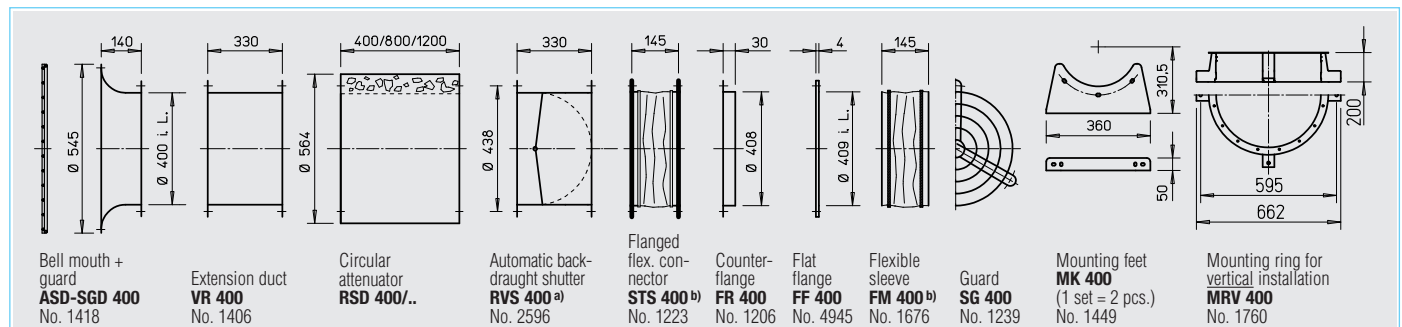
400 A



400 B



Accessories for HRF EC Description see page 231 on



^{a)} Motorised backdraught shutter see Accessories product pages

Information	Page
Techn. description	140
Selection chart	141
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

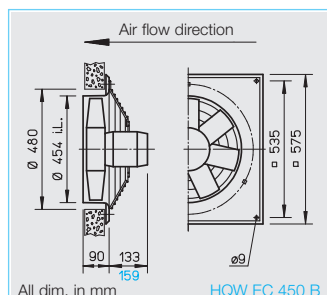
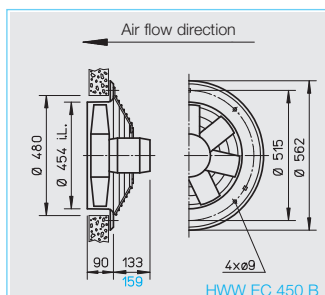
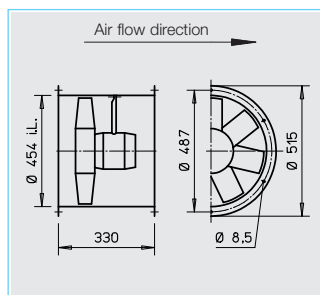
Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.

Note the technical information on page 15 on.

Other accessories	Page
Filters and attenuators	421 on
Backdraught shutters and grilles	487 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		Three-step speed switch flush		Three-step speed switch surface		Electronic diff. pressure controller/switch		Electronic temperature controller/switch	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
EUR EC ¹⁾	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	SU-3 10 ¹⁾	4266	SA-3 10 ¹⁾	4267	EDR ¹⁾	1437	ETR ¹⁾	1438
EUR EC ¹⁾	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	SU-3 10 ¹⁾	4266	SA-3 10 ¹⁾	4267	EDR ¹⁾	1437	ETR ¹⁾	1438

¹⁾ Several EC fans can normally be connected, see Accessories

HQ EC**HW EC****HRF EC**All dim. in mm **HQW EC 450 B****HWW EC 450 B**

■ Specification for all types

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Models HQ and HW have the additional protection of two coats of papyrus white.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient with profiled polymer blades, aerodynamically optimised for application, dynamically balanced. Operating range from -30 to +60 °C.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed-control-lable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 54 with high level of efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, excellent electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), ball bearing mounted.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (protection to IP 54) For HQ and HW types mounted to running cable ("A") or on the back of the motor ("B"). For HRF types on the outside of the ducting.

□ Guard

Made from powder-coated steel for HQ and HW, in accordance with DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

All types are steplessly control-lable through the speed-potentiometer. Furthermore, control is also possible via three-step switch or steplessly via universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller. See table below. the example performance stages are shown in the characteristic curves.

□ Installation

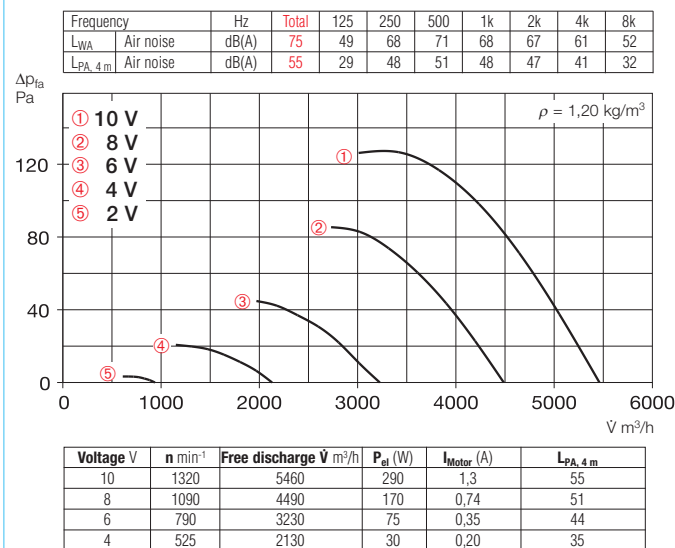
Installation in any position.

□ Sound levels

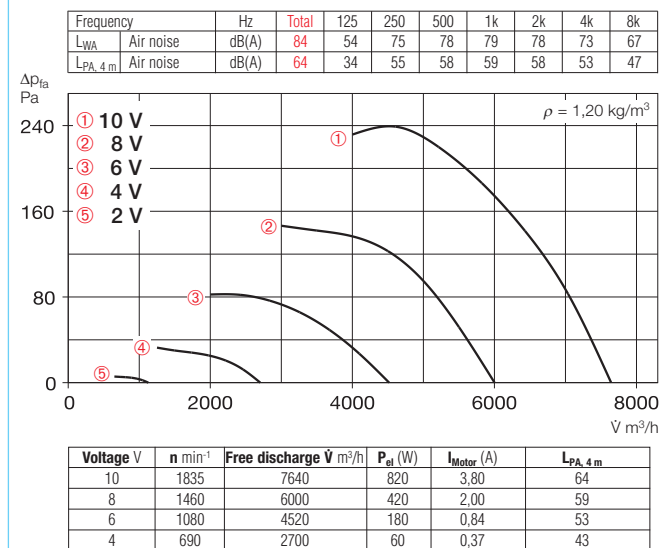
Sum levels and spectrum figures for sound power and sound pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions are specified above the characteristic curve for a medium intake/exhaust operating point. The sound pressure sum level in 4 m (free field conditions) is also shown in the table below and the table below the characteristic curve for different voltages. Sound emissions and room acoustics see page 10.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current	Sound pressure	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Type			
								HQ EC incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW EC incl. guard	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	A	dB(A) in 4 m	No.	+°C	kg	HRF EC	Ref. no.		
1 ph. motor, 1~ 230 Volt, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54											
1320	5460	0.29	1.30	55	1047	40	14.5	HQW EC 450 A	4928	HWW EC 450 A	4929
1835	7640	0.82	3.80	64	1048	40	16.5	HQW EC 450 B	4931	HWW EC 450 B	4932
								HRFW EC 450 A	4930	HRFW EC 450 B	4933

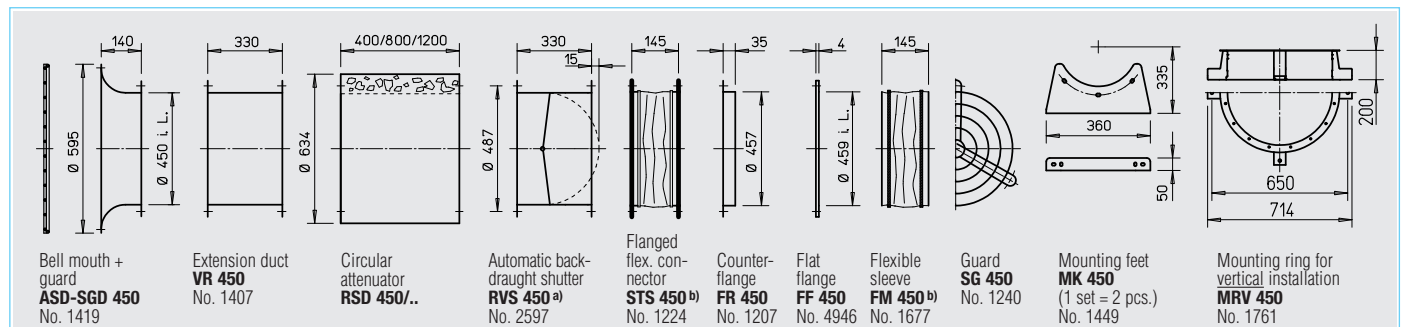
450 A



450 B



Accessories for HRF EC Description see page 231 on



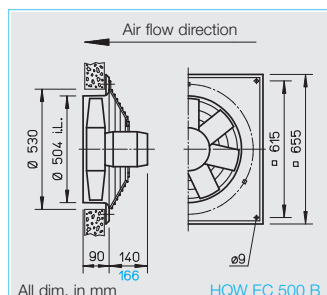
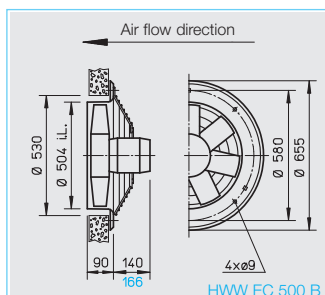
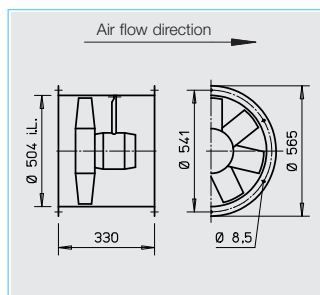
a) Motorised backdraught shutter see Accessories product pages

Information	Page
Techn. description	140
Selection chart	141
Information for planning	10 on
Made to order designs Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.	
Note the technical information on page 15 on.	

Other accessories	Page
Filters and attenuators	421 on
Backdraught shutters and grilles	487 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Three-step speed switch flush		Electronic diff. pressure controller/switch		Electronic temperature controller/switch	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
EUR EC ¹⁾	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	SU-3 10 ¹⁾	4266	SA-3 10 ¹⁾	4267
EUR EC ¹⁾	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	SU-3 10 ¹⁾	4266	SA-3 10 ¹⁾	4267

1) Several EC fans can normally be connected, see Accessories

HQ EC**HW EC****HRF EC**All dim. in mm **HQW EC 500 B****HWW EC 500 B**

■ Specification for all types

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Models HQ and HW have the additional protection of two coats of papyrus white.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient with profiled polymer blades, aerodynamically optimised for application, dynamically balanced. Operating range from -30 to +60 °C.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed-control-lable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 54 with high level of efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, excellent electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), ball bearing mounted.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (protection to IP 54) For HQ and HW types mounted to running cable ("A") or on the back of the motor ("B"). For HRF types on the outside of the ducting.

□ Guard

Made from powder-coated steel for HQ and HW, in accordance with DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

All types are steplessly control-lable through the speed-potentiometer. Furthermore, control is also possible via three-step switch or steplessly via universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller. See table below. the example performance stages are shown in the characteristic curves.

□ Installation

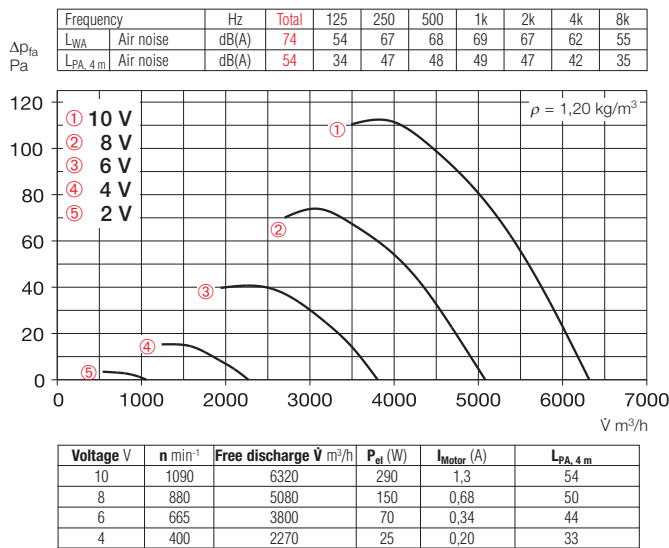
Installation in any position.

□ Sound levels

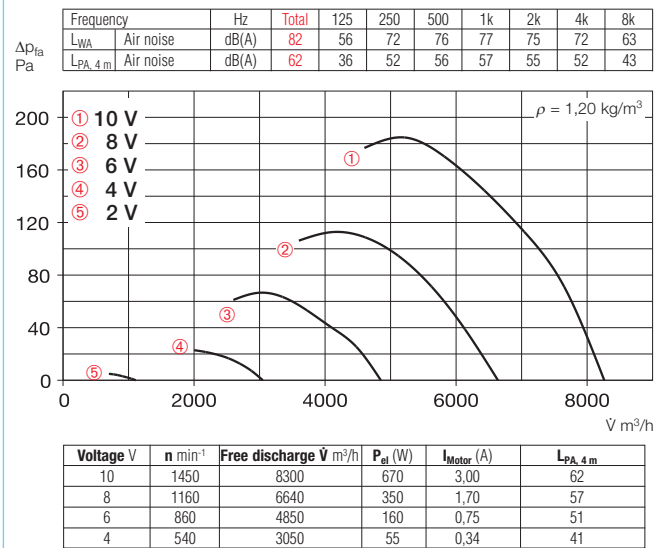
Sum levels and spectrum figures for sound power and sound pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions are specified above the characteristic curve for a medium intake/exhaust operating point. The sound pressure sum level in 4 m (free field conditions) is also shown in the table below and the table below the characteristic curve for different voltages. Sound emissions and room acoustics see page 10.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current	Sound pressure	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Type			
								HQ EC incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW EC incl. guard	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	A	dB(A) in 4 m	No.	+°C	kg	HRF EC	Ref. no.		
1 ph. motor, 1~ 230 Volt, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54											
1090	6320	0.29	1.30	54	1047	40	15.7	HQW EC 500 A	4934	HWW EC 500 A	4935
1450	8300	0.67	3.00	62	1048	40	17.7	HQW EC 500 B	4937	HWW EC 500 B	4938
								HRFW EC 500 A	4936	HRFW EC 500 B	4939

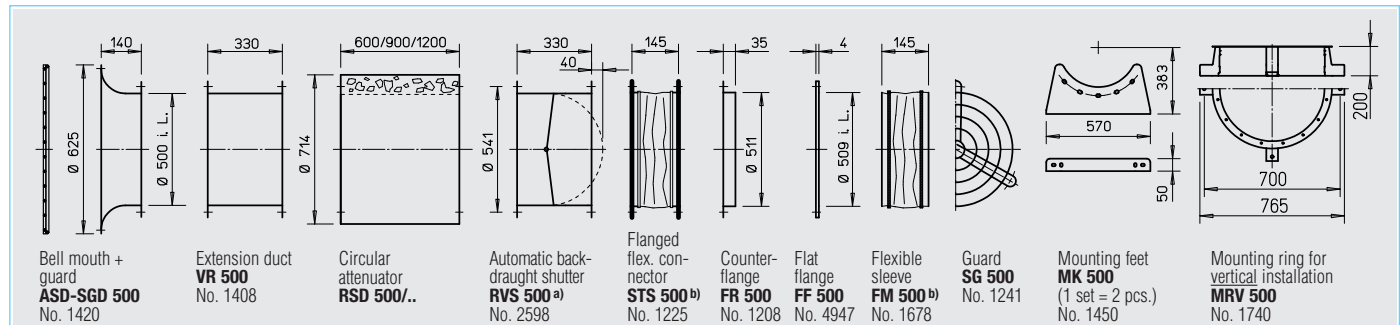
500 A



500 B



Accessories for HRF EC Description see page 231 on



a) Motorised backdraught shutter see Accessories product pages

Information	Page
Techn. description	140
Selection chart	141
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs
 Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.

Note the technical information on page 15 on.

Other accessories	Page
Filters and attenuators	421 on
Backdraught shutters and grilles	487 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		Three-step speed switch flush		Three-step speed switch surface		Electronic diff. pressure controller/switch		Electronic temperature controller/switch	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
EUR EC ¹⁾	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	SU-3 10 ¹⁾	4266	SA-3 10 ¹⁾	4267	EDR ¹⁾	1437	ETR ¹⁾	1438
EUR EC ¹⁾	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	SU-3 10 ¹⁾	4266	SA-3 10 ¹⁾	4267	EDR ¹⁾	1437	ETR ¹⁾	1438

¹⁾ Several EC fans can normally be connected, see Accessories

HQ



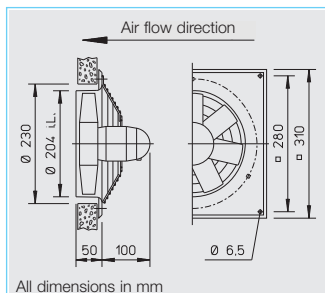
HW



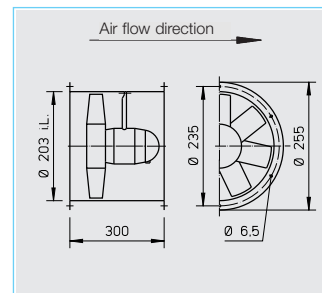
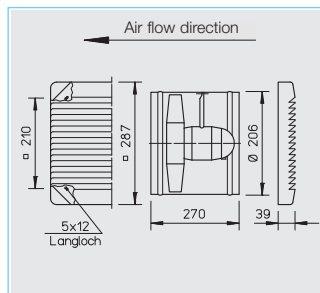
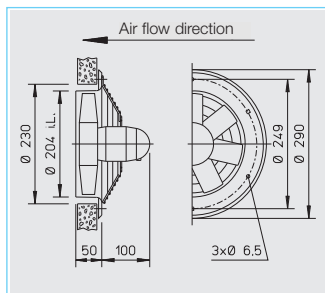
HS



HRF



All dimensions in mm



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Model HQ and HW have an additional two-layer finishing in papyrus white.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor with a die-cast aluminium casing, protected to IP 54. Ball bearing mounted. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of windings. For maximum air flow temperature see table below.

□ Motor protection

All models have automatically resetting thermal contacts wired in series with the motor windings.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on rear of motor as standard. Also on outside of piping for HRF.

□ Guard

Powder-coated steel wire for HQ (Ex-models galvanised) according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

All models are speed controllable by voltage reduction (transformer controller or electronic controller) For according air flow volume see performance curve.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a DSEL reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow for 1/3 drop in performance.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Sound levels

See characteristic curve. The sound power and sound pressure are specified at 1 m distances under free field conditions, for average operating point suction/pressure side. See page 10 on for sound emission and acoustics.

■ Information Page

Techn. description	140
Selection chart	141
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

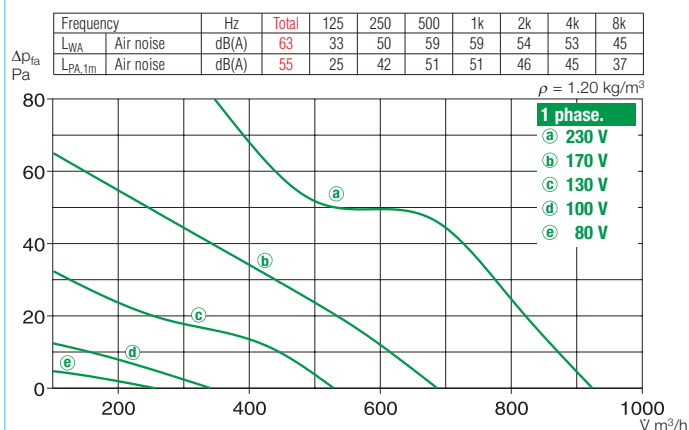
Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.

Note the technical information on page 15 on.

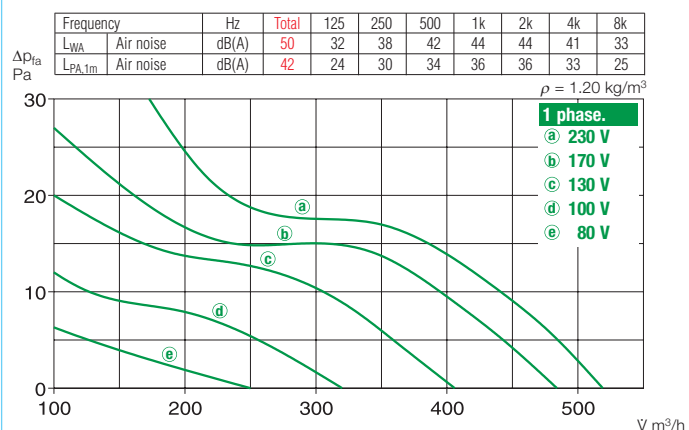
R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current*		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.		Weight net	Model							
			standard-supply	max. controlled		standard supply	speed controlled		HQ incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW incl. guard	Ref. no.	HS incl. guard	Ref. no.	HRF	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg								
1 Phase motor, 230 Volt / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54																
1360	520	25	0.11	0.11	439 ¹⁾	60	40	3.8	HQW 200/4	7537	HW 200/4	7538	HSW 200/4	7502	HRFW 200/4 ¹⁾	7540
2250	930	66	0.26	0.31	439 ¹⁾	40	40	2.7	HQW 200/2	0960	—	—	HSW 200/2	7503	HRFW 200/2 ¹⁾	0199

¹⁾ Type HRFW: connect pursuant to wiring diagram no. SS-962.

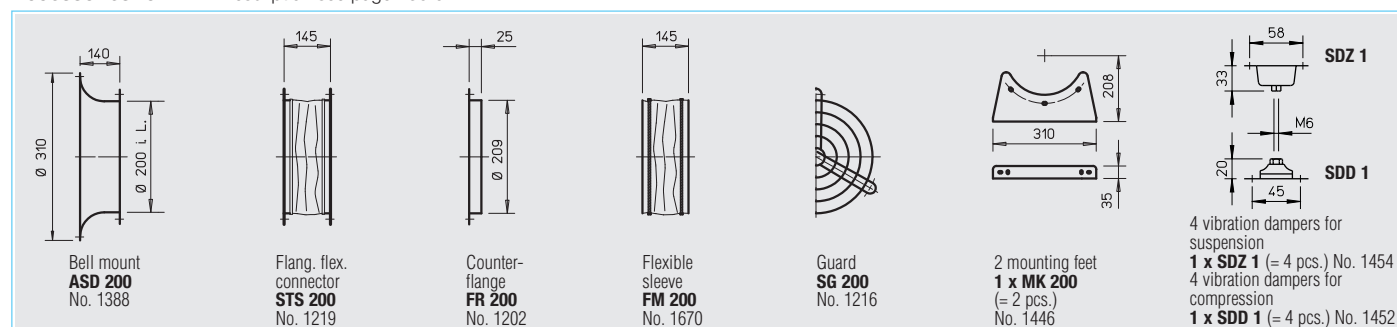
200/2



200/4



Accessories for HRF Description see page 230 on



Other accessories Page

Extension tube for HS
Type VH 200 Ref. no. 1349
Cylindrical duct, galvanised steel,
length: 150 mm.

Attenuators 421 on
Shutters and grilles 487 on
Speed controllers
and switches 525 on

HQ



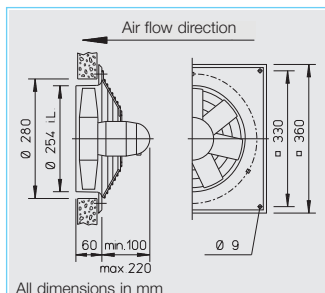
HW



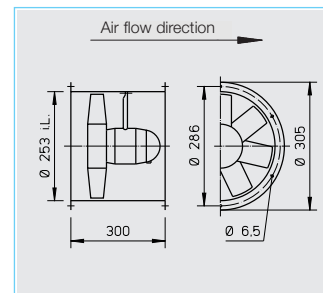
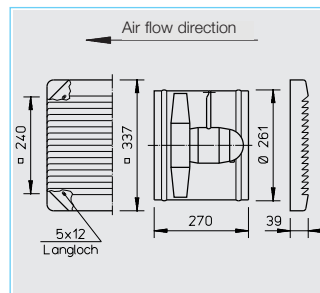
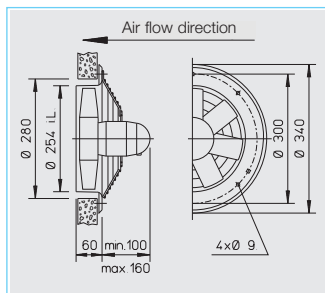
HS



HRF



All dimensions in mm



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Model HQ and HW have an additional two-layer finishing in papyrus white. Ex-models without paint.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor with a die-cast aluminium casing, protected to IP 55 or IP 54. Ball bearing mounted. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of windings. For maximum air flow temperature see table below. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (3~ explosion proof excluded) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a motor protection unit (see below). The models H..W 250/6, H..W 250/4 and all 1 ph. ex-proof fans have automatic resetting thermal contacts wired in series with the motor windings.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54/55) mounted on rear of motor as standard. Also on outside of piping for HRF. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Guard

Powder-coated steel wire for HQ and HW (HQ ex-models galvanised) according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current are identified with a value in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller. Possible allocations of frequency inverters are specified in the table below. The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. The air flow rates are shown in the performance curves.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the information above.

□ Sound levels

See characteristic curve. The sound power and sound pressure are specified at 4 m distances under free field conditions, for average operating point suction/pressure side. See page 10 on for sound emission and acoustics. Deviation for ex-models.

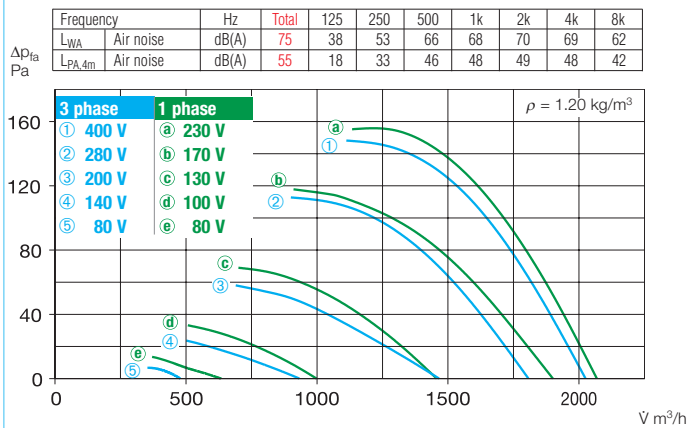
Information	Page
Techn. description	140
Selection chart	141
Information for planning	10 on

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current* standard-supply	Current* max. controlled	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.		Weight net	Model							
						standard supply	speed controlled		HQ incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW incl. guard	Ref. no.	HS incl. guard	Ref. no.	HRF	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg								
1 Phase motor, 230 Volt / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54/IP 55																
930	660	35	0.20	0.22	317	60	40	6.5	HQW 250/6	1102	—	—	HSW 250/6	0139	—	—
1300	930	36	0.15	0.15	439 ²⁾	60	40	7.5	HQW 250/4 ¹⁾	1103	HWW 250/4 ¹⁾	1001	HSW 250/4 ¹⁾	0140	HRFW 250/4 ¹⁾²⁾	0200
2710	2070	187	0.81	0.9	317 ³⁾	60	40	6.5	HQW 250/2	1104	HWW 250/2	1002	HSW 250/2	0141	HRFW 250/2 ³⁾	0201
3 Phase motor, 400 Volt / 50 Hz, squirrel cage motor protection to IP 55																
980	700	61	0.27	0.33	469	60	40	6.5	HQD 250/6	1114	—	—	—	—	—	—
1390	950	55	0.15	0.15	469	60	40	6.5	HQD 250/4 ¹⁾	1115	HWD 250/4 ¹⁾	1016	HSD 250/4 ¹⁾	0155	HRFD 250/4 ¹⁾	0220
2550	2000	169	0.31	0.33	469	60	40	6.5	HQD 250/2	1116	HWD 250/2	1017	—	—	HRFD 250/2	0221
2 speed motor, pole-switching, Dahlander windings, 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55																
1430/2770	1030/2110	58/212	0.16/0.43	—	472	60	—	8.5	HQD 250/4/2	1128	—	—	—	—	HRFD 250/4/2	0390
Explosion proof Ex d II B, 1 ph., 230 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3																
1400	1030	60*	0.70*	—	757	40	—	12	HQW 250/4 Ex	0438	—	—	—	—	HRFW 250/4 Ex	0437
2690	1950	180*	1.23*	—	757	40	—	13	HQW 250/2 Ex	1094	—	—	—	—	HRFW 250/2 Ex	1095
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3																
1350	1070	120*	0.37*	—	470	40	—	12	HQD 250/4 Ex	1144	—	—	—	—	HRFD 250/4 Ex	0470
2800	2070	250*	0.75*	—	470	40	—	11	HQD 250/2 Ex	1145	—	—	—	—	HRFD 250/2 Ex	0471

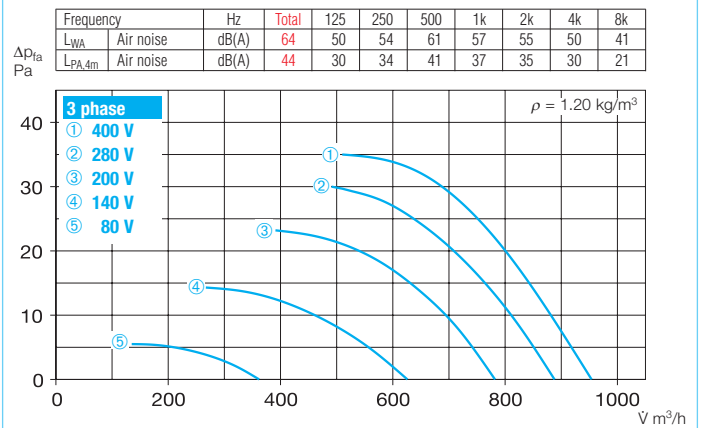
* Motor nominal values, Ex see info page 16.

¹⁾ Special design not possible. ²⁾ Type HRFW: connect using wiring diagram no. SS-962. ³⁾ Type HRFW../2: connect using wiring diagram no. SS-963.

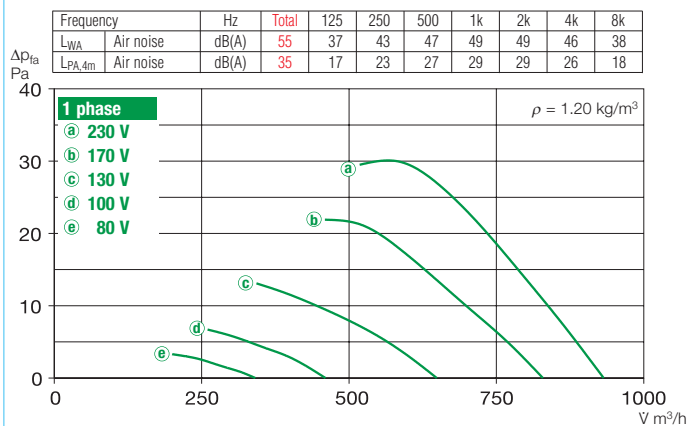
250/2



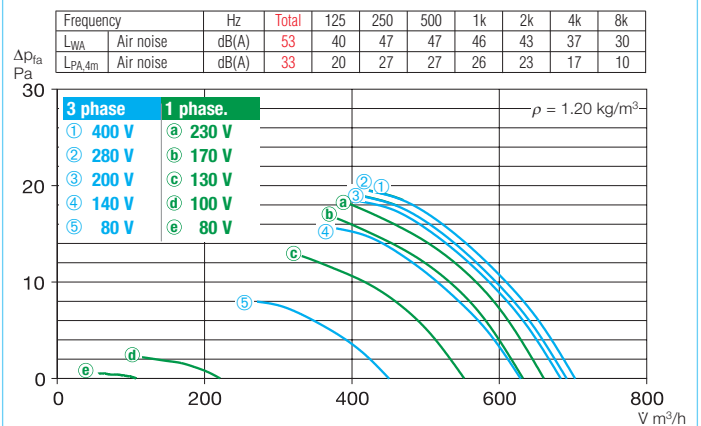
250/4 Three phase



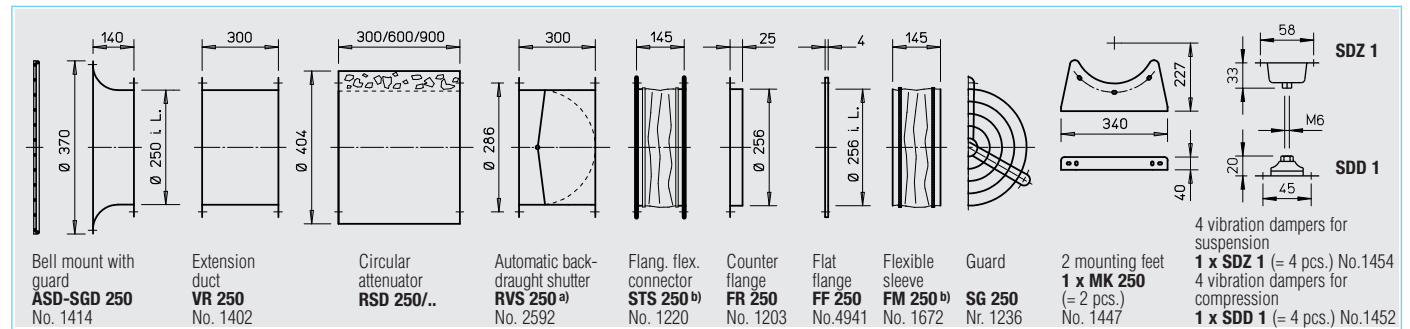
250/4 Single phase



250/6



Accessories for HRF Description see page 230 on



a) For motorised shutters see accessory page

b) Models for ex-proof fans see below

Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter		Transformer controller 5-speed Pole switch		Electronic controller, stepless flush/surf.		Full motor protection for connection of integrated thermal contacts		Reversing switch	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
—	—	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238	—	—	WS	1271
—	—	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238	—	—	DSEL 2	1306
—	—	MWS 1,5	1947	ESU 3/ESA 3	0237/0239	MW	1579	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ⁴⁾	5459	RDS 1 ⁴⁾	1314	—	—	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ⁴⁾	5459	RDS 1 ⁴⁾	1314	—	—	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ⁴⁾	5459	RDS 1 ⁴⁾	1314	—	—	MD	5849	WS	1271
—	—	Pole switch		—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	PDA 12 ⁶⁾	5081	—	—	M 3 ⁵⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	not permitted		not permitted		—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted		not permitted		—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted		not permitted		—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted		not permitted		—	—	—	—

⁴⁾ Incl. full motor protection.

⁵⁾ Incl. pole switch.

⁶⁾ See switch product page for flush mounted version

Other accessories Page

b) Accessories for explosion proof fans

Flanged flexible connector
Type STS 250 Ex Ref. no. 2501

Flexible sleeve
Type FM 250 Ex Ref. no. 1688

Extension tube for HS
Type VH 250 Ref. no. 1343
Cylindrical duct, galvanised steel, length: 150 mm.

Attenuators 421 on
Shutters and grilles 487 on
Speed controllers and switches 525 on

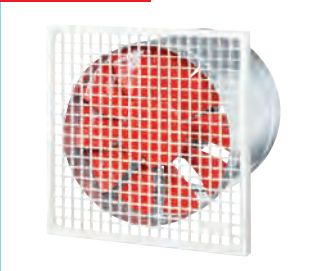
HQ



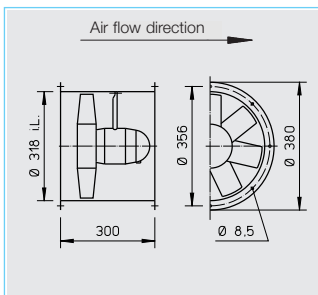
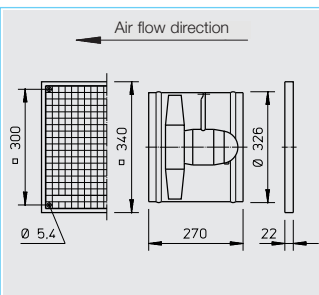
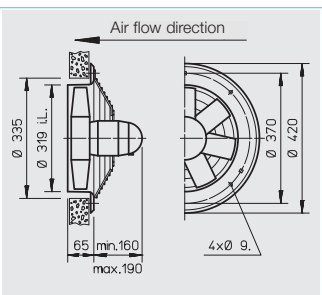
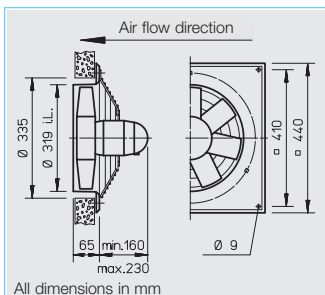
HW



HS



HRF



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Model HQ and HW have an additional two-layer finishing in papyrus white. Ex-models without paint.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor with a die-cast aluminium casing, protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of windings. For maximum air flow temp. see table below. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (3~ explosion proof excluded) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a motor protection unit (see below). The models H.W 315/6 and all 1 ph. ex-proof fans have automatic resetting thermal contacts wired in series with the motor windings.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55) mounted on rear of motor as standard. Also on outside of piping for HRF. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Guard

Powder-coated steel wire for HQ and HW (HQ ex-models galvanised), polymer for HS according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current are identified with a value in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller. Possible allocations of frequency inverters are specified in the table below. The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. The air flow rates are shown in the performance curves.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the information above.

□ Sound levels

See characteristic curve. The sound power and sound pressure are specified at 4 m distances under free field conditions, for average operating point suction/pressure side. See page 10 on for sound emission and acoustics. Deviation for ex-models.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current* standard-supply	max. controlled	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Weight net	Model							
									HQ incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW incl. guard	Ref. no.	HS incl. guard	Ref. no.	HRF	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg								
1 Phase motor, 230 Volt / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55																
920	1330	33	0.25	0.35	317 ¹⁾	60	40	9.0	HQW 315/6	1105	—	—	HSW 315/6	0142	HRFW 315/6 ¹⁾	0202
1390	2080	104	0.45	0.47	475 ²⁾	60	40	8.0	HQW 315/4	1106	HW 315/4	1004	HSW 315/4	0143	HRFW 315/4 ²⁾	0203
3 Phase motor, 400 Volt / 50 Hz, squirrel cage motor protection to IP 55																
950	1370	68	0.27	0.32	469	60	40	9.0	HQD 315/6	1117	—	—	—	—	—	—
1330	1960	84	0.24	0.26	469	60	40	9.0	HQD 315/4	1118	HWD 315/4	1019	HSD 315/4	0158	HRFD 315/4	0223
2760	4080	527	1.10	1.23	469	50	40	11.0	HQD 315/2	1119	HWD 315/2	1020	—	—	HRFD 315/2	0224
Two-speed, 3 ph., 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/Δ switch, protection to IP 55																
1040/1280	1530/1980	56/87	0.11/0.22	—	520	60	—	10.5	HQD 315/4/4	1460	—	—	—	—	HRFD 315/4/4	1462
2 speed motor, pole-switching, Dahlander windings, 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55																
720/1445	980/2060	49/115	0.20/0.43	—	472	60	—	12.0	HQD 315/8/4	1129	—	—	HSD 315/8/4	0346	HRFD 315/8/4	0391
1445/2845	2100/4190	106/558	0.45/1.32	—	472	50	—	12.5	HQD 315/4/2	1131	—	—	HSD 315/4/2	0348	HRFD 315/4/2	0393
Explosion proof Ex d II B, 1 ph., 230 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3																
1370	2070	180*	1.25*	—	757	40	—	13.0	HQW 315/4 Ex	0442	—	—	—	—	HRFW 315/4 Ex	0439
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3																
920	1400	250*	0.97*	—	470	40	—	23.0	HQD 315/6 Ex	1098	—	—	—	—	—	—
1350	2140	120*	0.37*	—	470	40	—	14.0	HQD 315/4 Ex	1147	—	—	—	—	HRFD 315/4 Ex	0473
2770	4130	550*	1.43*	—	470	40	—	16.5	HQD 315/2 Ex	1148	—	—	—	—	HRFD 315/2 Ex	0474

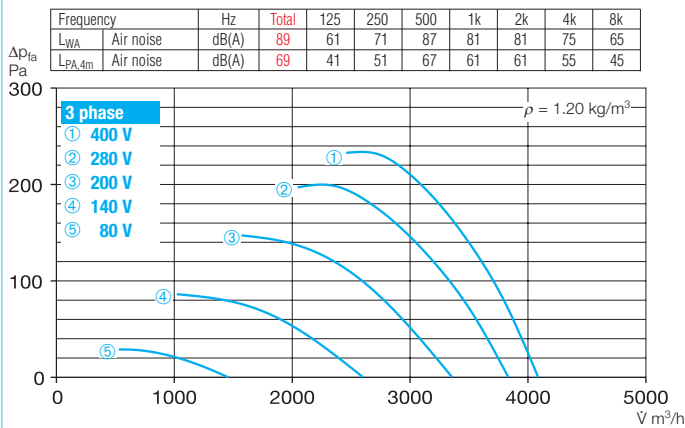
* Motor nominal values, Ex see info page 16.

¹⁾ Type HRFW./6: connect using wiring diagram no. SS-963.

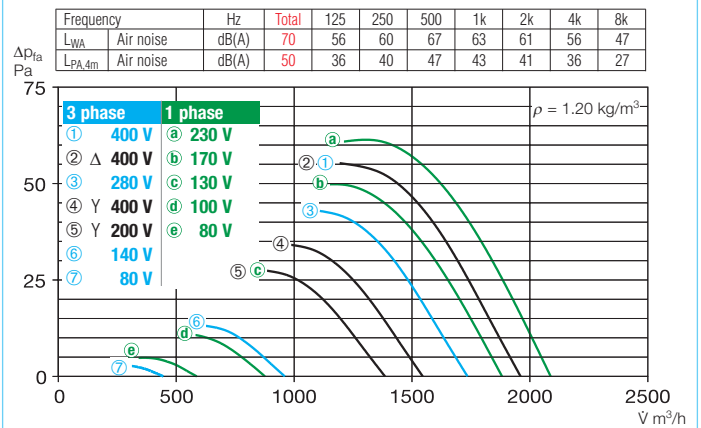
²⁾ Type HRFW./4: connect using wiring diagram no. SS-965.

³⁾ Incl. full motor protection.

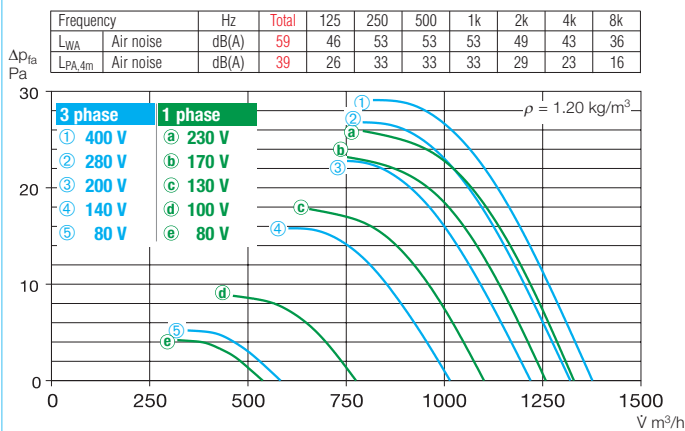
315/2



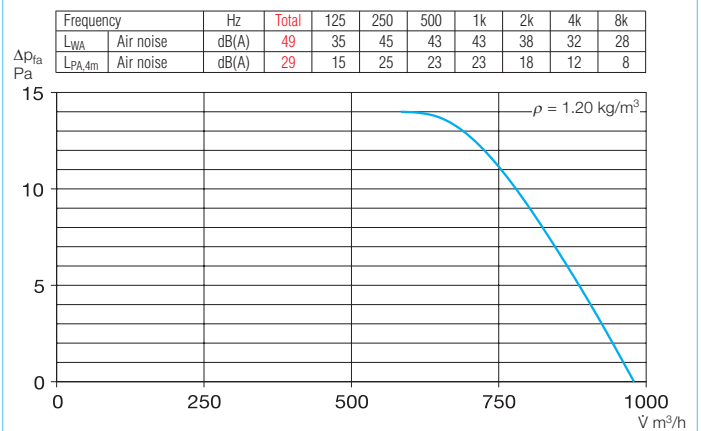
315/4



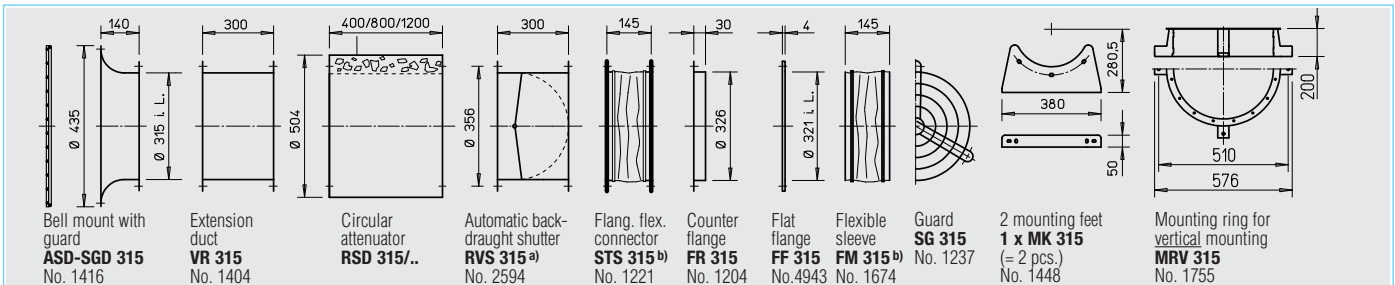
315/6



315/8



Accessories for HRF Description see page 230 on



a) For motorised shutters see accessory page

b) Models for ex-proof fans see below

Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter		Transformer controller 5-speed Pole switch		Electronic controller, stepless flush/surf.		Full motor protection for connection of integrated thermal contacts		Reversing switch	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
—	—	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238	—	—	WS	1271
—	—	MWS 1,5 ³⁾	1947	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238	MW	1579	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ³⁾	5459	RDS 1 ³⁾	1314	—	—	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ³⁾	5459	RDS 1 ³⁾	1314	—	—	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ³⁾	5459	RDS 2 ³⁾	1315	ESD 5	0501	MD	5849	WS	1271
Speed switch									
FU-BS 2,5 ³⁾	5459	DS2	1351	—	—	M 4 ⁴⁾ /MD	1571/5849	WS	1271
Pole switch									
—	—	PDA 12 ⁵⁾	5081	—	—	M 3 ⁴⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	PDA 12 ⁵⁾	5081	—	—	M 3 ⁴⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—

4) Incl. pole switch.

5) See switch product page for flush mounted version.

Other accessories Page

Accessories for explosion proof fans

Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 315 Ex Ref. no. 2503

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 315 Ex Ref. no. 1690

Extension tube for HS

Type VH 315 Ref. no. 1344

Cylindrical duct, galvanised steel, length: 150 mm.

Attenuators 421 on

Shutters and grilles 487 on

Speed controllers

and switches 525 on

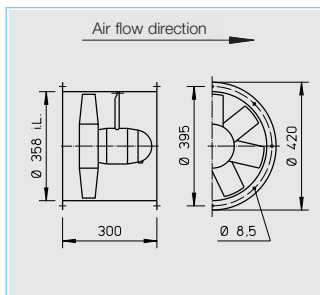
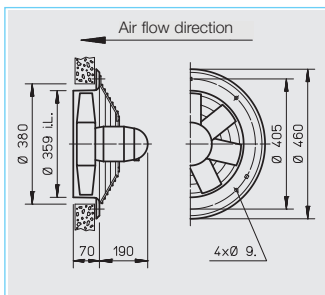
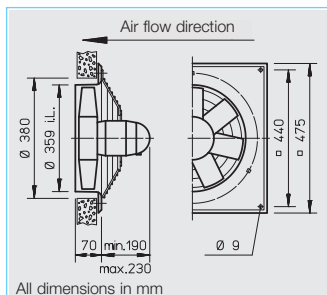
HQ



HW



HRF



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Model HQ and HW have an additional two-layer finishing in papyrus white. Ex-models without paint.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor with a die-cast aluminium casing, protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of windings. For maximum air flow temp. see table below. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (3~ explosion proof excluded) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a motor protection unit (see below). 1 ph. ex-proof fans have automatic resetting thermal contacts wired in series with the motor windings.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55) mounted on rear of motor as standard. Also on outside of piping for HRF. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Guard

Powder-coated steel wire for HQ and HW (HQ ex-models galvanised) according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current are identified with a value in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller. Possible allocations of frequency inverters are specified in the table below. The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. The air flow rates are shown in the performance curves.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the information above.

□ Sound levels

See characteristic curve. The sound power and sound pressure are specified at 4 m distances under free field conditions, for average operating point suction/pressure side. See page 10 on for sound emission and acoustics. Deviation for ex-models.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current* standard- supply	max. controlled	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Weight net	Model					
									HQ incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW incl. guard	Ref. no.	HRF	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m³/h	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg						
1 Phase motor, 230 Volt / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55														
960	1940	75	0.47	0.47	475 ¹⁾	60	40	12	HQW 355/6	1107	—	—	HRFW 355/6 ¹⁾	0204
1345	2850	130	0.60	0.65	475 ¹⁾	60	40	11	HQW 355/4	1108	HWW 355/4	1006	HRFW 355/4 ¹⁾	0205
3 Phase motor, 400 Volt / 50 Hz, squirrel cage motor protection to IP 55														
960	1970	70	0.27	0.29	469	60	40	9.5	HQD 355/6	1120	—	—	—	—
1375	2900	130	0.35	0.35	469	60	40	11.0	HQD 355/4	1121	HWD 355/4	1022	HRFD 355/4	0226
2670	5710	825	1.60	1.60	469	60	40	15.0	HQD 355/2	1122	HWD 355/2	1023	HRFD 355/2	0227
Two-speed, 3 ph., 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/△ switch, protection to IP 55														
1120/1350	2460/2860	90/132	0.17/0.32		520	60	—	11.0	HQD 355/4/4	1463	—	—	HRFD 355/4/4	1464
2 speed motor, pole-switching, Dahlander windings, 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55														
700/1395	1430/2920	45/145	0.14/0.35		472	60	—	11.0	HQD 355/8/4	1132	—	—	HRFD 355/8/4	0394
1430/2840	3050/6150	250/950*	0.63/2.30*		472	40	—	16.0	HQD 355/4/2	1134	—	—	HRFD 355/4/2	0396
Explosion proof Ex d II B, 1 ph., 230 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3														
1370	2940	180*	1.25*		757	40	—	18.0	HQW 355/4 Ex	0444	—	—	HRFW 355/4 Ex	0443
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3														
920	2010	250*	0.97*		470	40	—	25.0	HQD 355/6 Ex	1101	—	—	—	—
1350	3060	120*	0.37*		470	40	—	18.0	HQD 355/4 Ex	1150	—	—	HRFD 355/4 Ex	0476
2830	5910	1100*	2.60*		470	40	—	12.5	HQD 355/2 Ex	1261	—	—	HRFD 355/2 Ex	0136

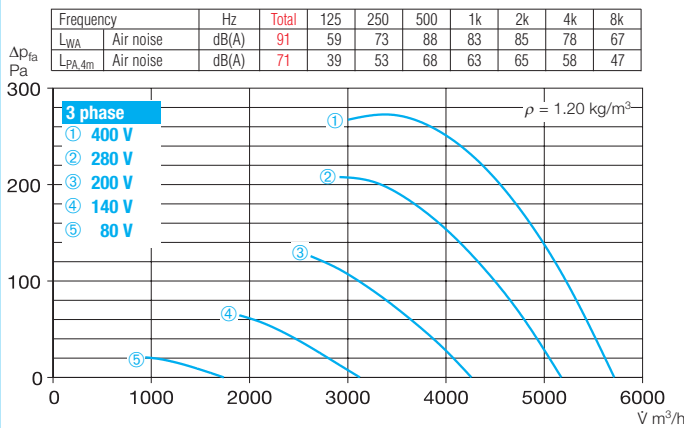
* Motor nominal values, Ex see info page 16.

¹⁾ Type HRFW: connect using wiring diagram no. SS-965.

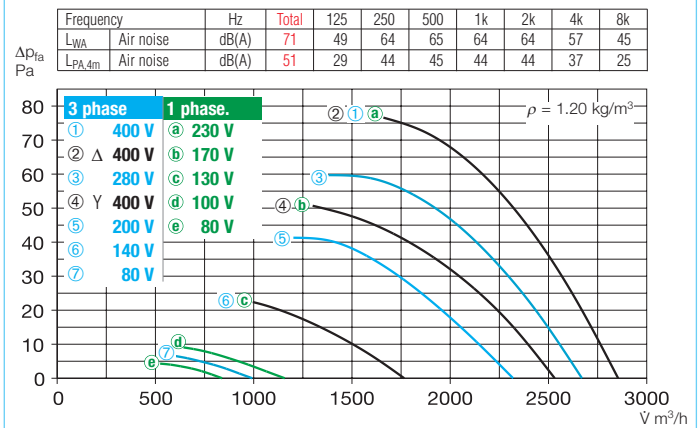
²⁾ Incl. full motor protection.

³⁾ Incl. pole switch.

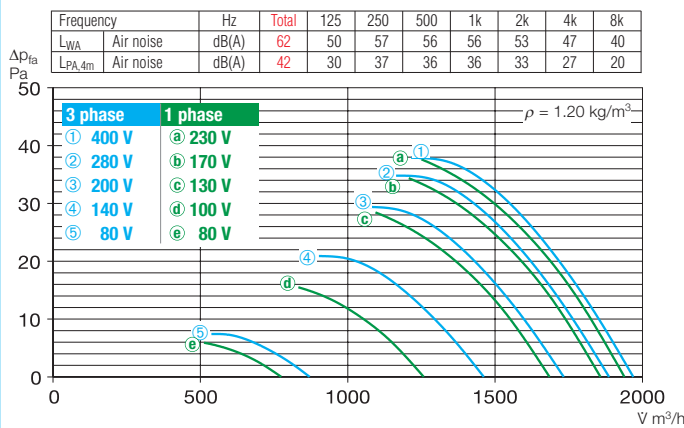
355/2



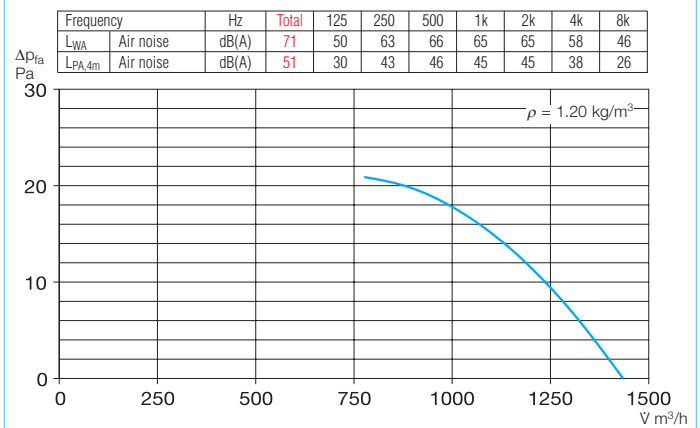
355/4



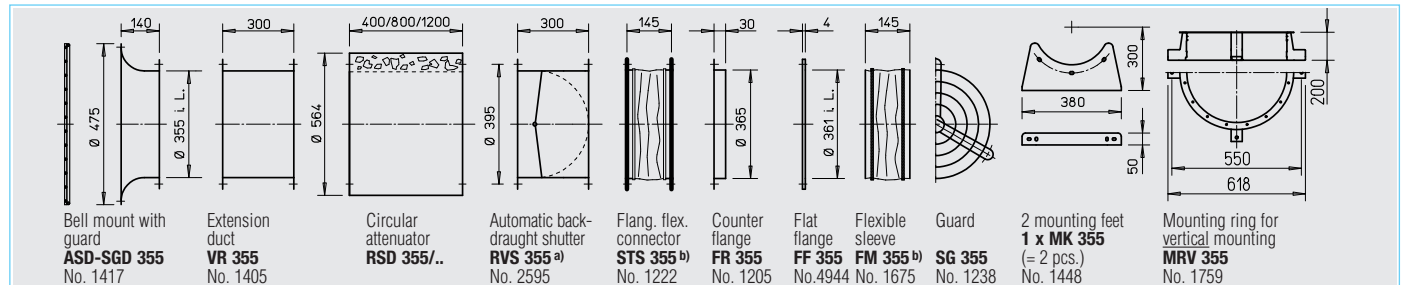
355/6



355/8



Accessories for HRF Description see page 230 on



a) For motorised shutters see accessory page

b) Models for ex-proof fans see below

Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter		Transformer controller 5-speed Pole switch		Electronic controller, stepless flush/surf.		Full motor protection for connection of integrated thermal contacts		Reversing switch	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
—	—	MWS 1,5 ²⁾	1947	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238	MW	1579	WS	1271
—	—	MWS 1,5 ²⁾	1947	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238	MW	1579	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	RDS 1 ²⁾	1314	—	—	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	RDS 1 ²⁾	1314	—	—	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	RDS 2 ²⁾	1315	ESD 5	0501	MD	5849	WS	1271
Speed switch		DS 2	1351	—	—	M 4 ³⁾ /MD	1571/5849	WS	1271
Pole switch		PDA 12 ⁴⁾	5081	—	—	M 3 ³⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	PDA 12 ⁴⁾	5081	—	—	MSA	1289	PWDA	1282
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—

4) See switch product page for flush mounted version.

Other accessories Page

b) Accessories for explosion proof fans

Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 355 Ex Ref. no. 2504

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 355 Ex Ref. no. 1691

Extension tube for HS

Type VH 355 Ref. no. 1345

Cylindrical duct, galvanised steel, length: 150 mm.

Attenuators 421 on

Shutters and grilles 487 on

Speed controllers

and switches 525 on

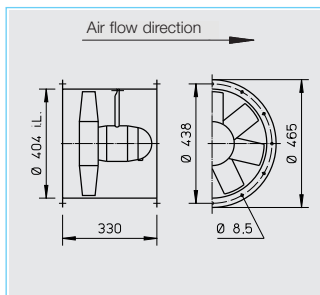
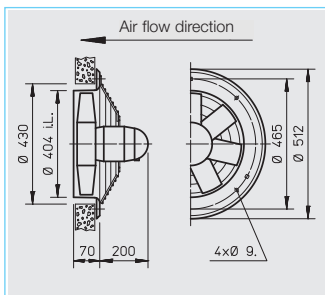
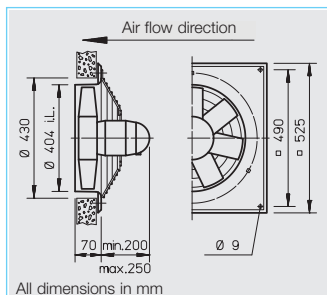
HQ



HW



HRF



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Model HQ and HW have an additional two-layer finishing in papyrus white. Ex-models without paint.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor with a die-cast aluminium casing, protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of windings. For maximum air flow temp. see table below. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (explosion proof excluded) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a motor protection unit (see below).

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55) mounted on rear of motor as standard. Also on outside of piping for HRF. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Guard

Powder-coated steel wire for HQ and HW (HQ ex-models galvanised) according to DIN EN ISO 13857

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current are identified with a value in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller. Possible allocations of frequency inverters are specified in the table below. The planned

use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. The air flow rates are shown in the performance curves.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the information above.

□ Sound levels

See characteristic curve. The sound power and sound pressure are specified at 4 m distances under free field conditions, for average operating point suction/pressure side. See page 10 on for sound emission and acoustics. Deviation for ex-models.

Information	Page
Techn. description	140
Selection chart	141
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.

Note the technical information on page 15 on.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current*		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.		Weight net	Model						
			standard- supply	max. controlled		standard supply	speed controlled		HQ incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW incl. guard	Ref. no.	HRF	Ref. no.	
min ⁻¹	V m³/h	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg							
1 Phase motor, 230 Volt / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55															
930	2570	77	0.52	0.54	475 ¹⁾	60	40	13.0	HQW 400/6	1110	—	—	HRFW 400/6 ¹⁾	0206	
1350	4010	235	1.00	1.10	475 ¹⁾	60	40	14.0	HQW 400/4	1111	HW 400/4	1008	HRFW 400/4 ¹⁾	0207	
3 Phase motor, 400 Volt / 50 Hz, squirrel cage motor protection to IP 55															
950	2620	89	0.28	0.30	469	60	40	13.0	HQD 400/6	1123	—	—	—	—	
1330	3960	200	0.40	0.40	469	60	40	14.0	HQD 400/4	1124	HWD 400/4	1025	HRFD 400/4	0229	
Two-speed, 3 ph., 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/△ switch, protection to IP 55															
1325/1085	3170/3920	135/205	0.25/0.45	0.45	520	60	40	20.0	HQD 400/4/4	1465	—	—	HRFD 400/4/4	1466	
2890/2600	7890/8400	1300/2310*	3.00/5.60*	4.70	520	40	40	25.0	HQD 400/2/2	1475	—	—	HRFD 400/2/2	1474	
2 speed motor, pole-switching, Dahlander windings, 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55															
690/1390	2010/4100	70/250	0.25/0.60	—	472	60	—	13.0	HQD 400/8/4	1137	—	—	HRFD 400/8/4	0399	
1480/2940	4180/8540	300/2310*	1.00/5.20*	—	472	40	—	24.0	HQD 400/4/2	1139	—	—	HRFD 400/4/2	0401	
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3															
920	2870	250*	0.97*	—	470	40	—	13.0	HQD 400/6 Ex	1109	—	—	—	—	
1370	4380	370*	1.08*	—	470	40	—	16.0	HQD 400/4 Ex	1153	—	—	HRFD 400/4 Ex	0479	

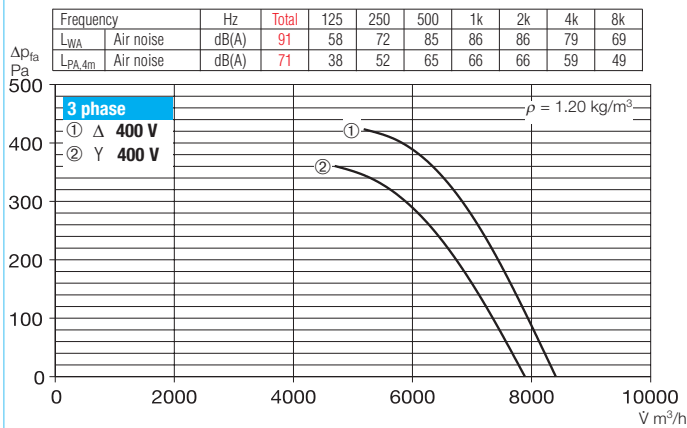
* Motor nominal values, Ex see info page 16.

¹⁾ Type HRFW: connect using wiring diagram no. SS-965.

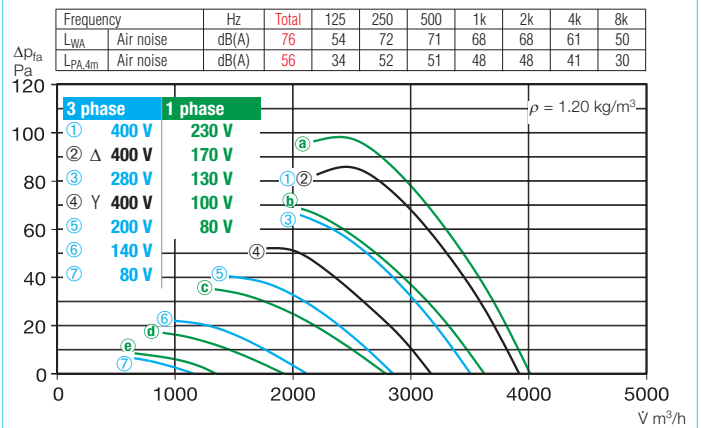
²⁾ Incl. full motor protection.

³⁾ Incl. pole switch.

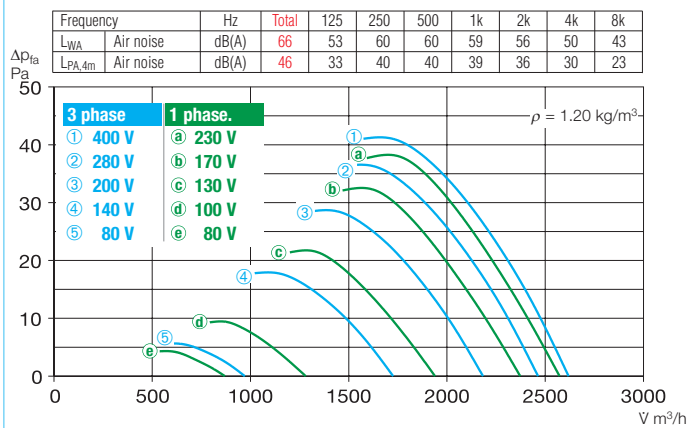
400/2



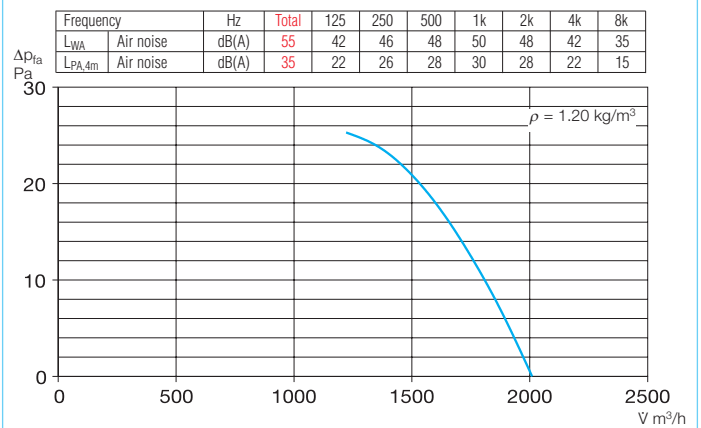
400/4



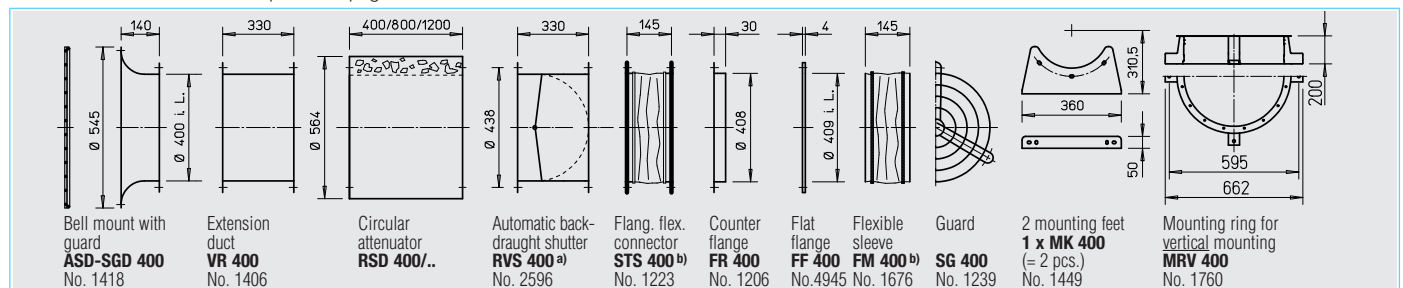
400/6



400/8



Accessories for HRF Description see page 230 on



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory page

^{b)} Models for ex-proof fans see below

Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter		Transformer controller 5-speed Pole switch		Electronic controller, stepless flush/surf.		Full motor protection for connection of integrated thermal contacts		Reversing switch	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
—	—	MWS 1,5 ²⁾	1947	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238	MW	1579	WS	1271
—	—	MWS 1,5 ²⁾	1947	ESU 3/ESA 3	0237/0239	MW	1579	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	RDS 1 ²⁾	1314	—	—	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	RDS 1 ²⁾	1314	—	—	MD	5849	WS	1271
Speed switch									
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	RDS 1 ²⁾	1314	—	—	M 4 ⁴⁾ /MD	1571/5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 5 ²⁾	5460	DS 2	1351	ESD 5 ²⁾	0501	M 4 ⁴⁾ /MD	1571/5849	WS	1271
Pole switch									
—	—	PDA 12 ⁴⁾	5081	—	—	M 3 ³⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	PDA 12 ⁴⁾	5081	—	—	M 3 ³⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—

⁴⁾ see switch product page for flush mounted version.

Other accessories Page

^{b)} Accessories for explosion proof fans
 Flanged flexible connector
 Type STS 400 Ex Ref. no. 2505
 Flexible sleeve
 Type FM 400 Ex Ref. no. 1692

Extension tube for HS
 Type VH 400 Ref. no. 1346
 Cylindrical duct, galvanised steel, length: 150 mm.

Attenuators 421 on
 Shutters and grilles 487 on
 Speed controllers and switches 525 on

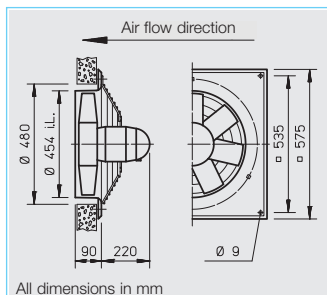
HQ



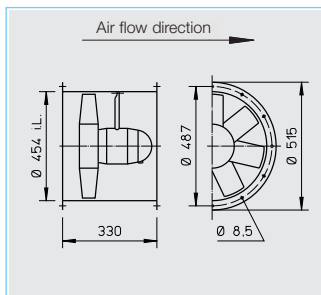
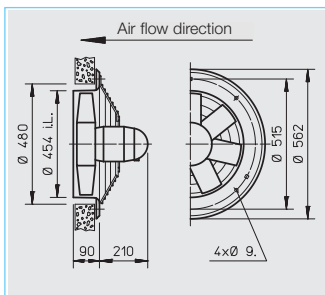
HW



HRF



All dimensions in mm



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Model HQ and HW have an additional two-layer finishing in papyrus white. Ex-models without paint.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor with a die-cast aluminium casing, protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of windings. For maximum air flow temp. see table below. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (explosion proof excluded) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a motor protection unit (see below).

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55) mounted on rear of motor as standard. Also on outside of piping for HRF. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Guard

Powder-coated steel wire for HQ and HW (HQ ex-models galvanised) according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current are identified with a value in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller. Possible allocations of frequency inverters are specified in the table below. The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. The air flow rates are shown in the performance curves.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the information above.

□ Sound levels

See characteristic curve. The sound power and sound pressure are specified at 4 m distances under free field conditions, for average operating point suction/pressure side. See page 10 on for sound emission and acoustics. Deviation for ex-models.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current* standard- supply	max. controlled	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Weight net	Model					
									HQ incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW incl. guard	Ref. no.	HRF	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m³/h	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg						
1 Phase motor, 230 Volt / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55														
915	3890	136	0.63	0.63	475 ¹⁾	60	40	19.0	HQW 450/6	0991	—	—	HRFW 450/6 ¹⁾	0208
1380	5770	405	1.76	2.02	475 ¹⁾	60	40	18.0	HQW 450/4	0992	HWW 450/4	1010	HRFW 450/4 ¹⁾	0209
3 Phase motor, 400 Volt / 50 Hz, squirrel cage motor protection to IP 55														
960	3920	137	0.38	0.42	469	60	40	18.0	HQD 450/6	0993	—	—	HRFD 450/6	0230
1390	5810	384	0.81	0.92	469	50	40	17.0	HQD 450/4	0994	HWD 450/4	1028	HRFD 450/4	0231
Two-speed, 3 ph., 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/△ switch, protection to IP 55														
1130/1390	5090/5780	280/378	0.51/0.82	—	520	60	—	22.0	HQD 450/4/4	1467	—	—	HRFD 450/4/4	1468
2775/2200	10190/9335	1300/2310*	5.40/3.0*	5,10	520	40	40	32.0	—	—	—	—	HRFD 450/2/2	0484
2 speed motor, pole-switching, Dahlander windings, 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55														
480/970	1930/3950	62/163	0.22/0.47	—	472	60	—	18.0	HQD 450/12/6	0995	—	—	—	—
705/1410	2860/5810	91/404	0.36/0.92	—	472	50	—	20.0	HQD 450/8/4	0996	—	—	HRFD 450/8/4	0403
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3														
920	4090	250*	0.97*	—	470	40	—	15.5	HQD 450/6 Ex	1473	—	—	—	—
1370	6240	370*	1.08*	—	470	40	—	15.5	HQD 450/4 Ex	1154	—	—	HRFD 450/4 Ex	0481

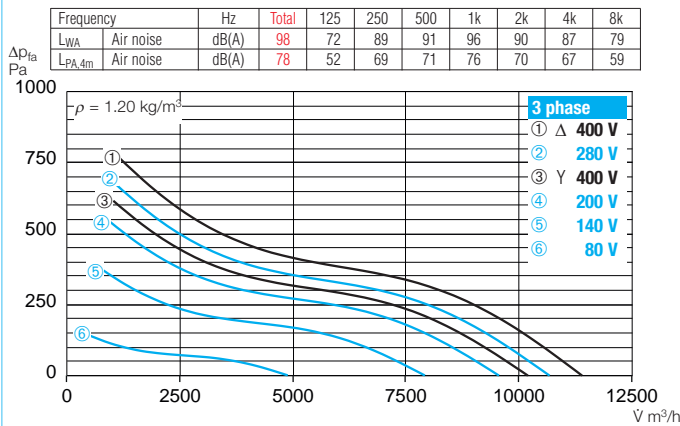
* Motor nominal values, Ex see info page 16.

¹⁾ Type HRFW: connect using wiring diagram no. SS-965.

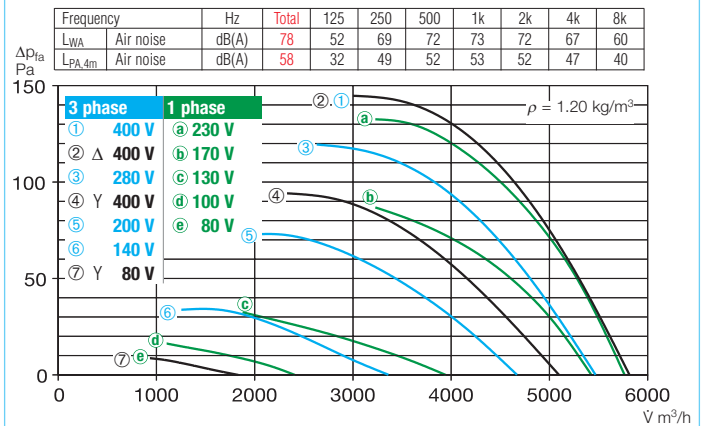
²⁾ Incl. full motor protection.

³⁾ see switch product page for flush mounted version.

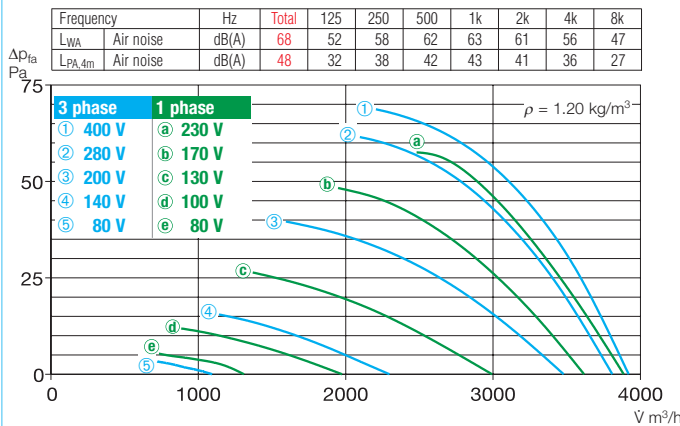
450/2



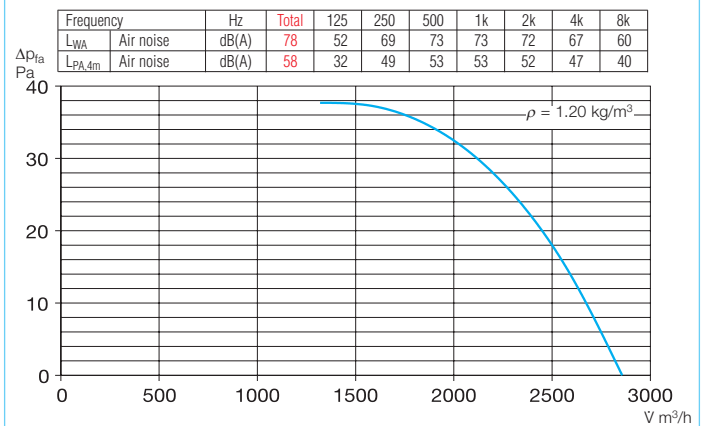
450/4



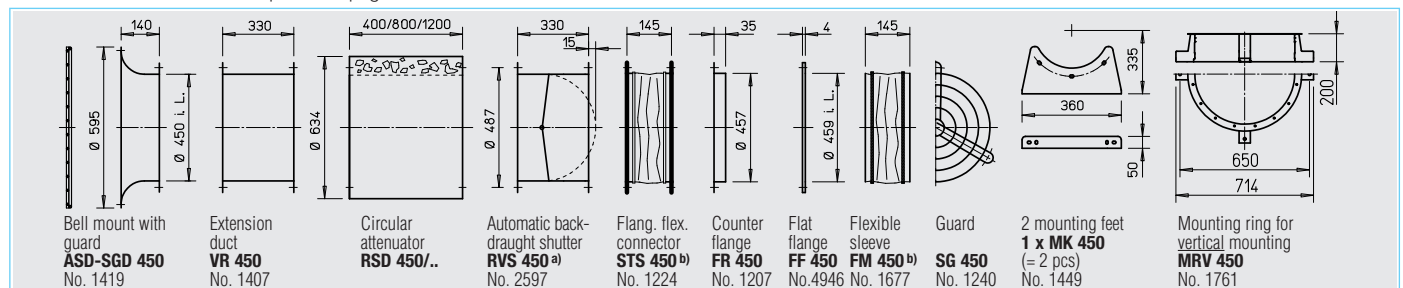
450/6



450/8



Accessories for HRF Description see page 230 on



a) For motorised shutters see accessory page

b) Models for ex-proof fans see below

Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter		Transformer controller 5-speed Pole switch		Electronic controller, stepless flush/surf.		Full motor protection for connection of integrated thermal contacts		Reversing switch	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
—	—	MWS 1,5 ²⁾	1947	ESU 3/ESA 3	0237/0239	MW	1579	WS	1271
—	—	MWS 3 ²⁾	1948	ESU 3/ESA 3	0237/0239	MW	1579	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	RDS 1 ²⁾	1314	—	—	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	RDS 2 ²⁾	1315	ESD 5 ²⁾	0501	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	Speed switch		—	—	M 4 ⁴⁾ /MD	1571/5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 8,0 ²⁾	5461	DS 2 ⁵⁾	1351	ESD 11,5 ²⁾	0502	M 4 ⁴⁾ /MD	1571/5849	WS	1271
—	—	RDS 7 ²⁾	1578	—	—	M 3 ⁴⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	Pole switch		—	—	M 3 ⁴⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	PDA 12 ³⁾	5081	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	PDA 12 ³⁾	5081	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted		not permitted		—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted		not permitted		—	—	—	—

4) Incl. pole switch.

5) Speed switch.

Other accessories Page

b) Accessories for explosion proof fans
Flanged flexible connector
 Type STS 450 Ex Ref. no. 2506
Flexible sleeve
 Type FM 450 Ex Ref. no. 1693

Attenuators 421 on
 Shutters and grilles 487 on
 Speed controllers and switches 525 on

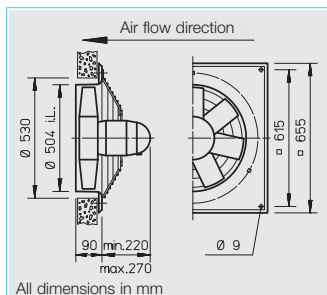
HQ



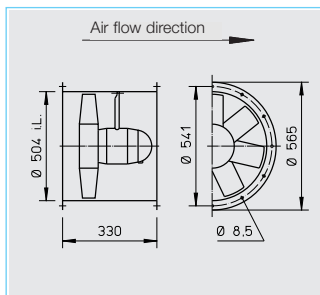
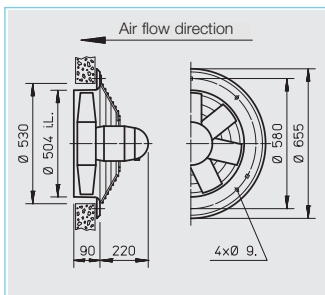
HW



HRF



All dimensions in mm



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Model HQ and HW have an additional two-layer finishing in papyrus white. Ex-models without paint.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor with a die-cast aluminium casing, protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of windings. For maximum air flow temp. see table below. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (explosion proof excluded) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a motor protection unit (see below).

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55) mounted on rear of motor as standard. Also on outside of piping for HRF. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Guard

Powder-coated steel wire for HQ and HW (HQ ex-models galvanised) according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current are identified with a value in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller. Possible allocations of

frequency inverters are specified in the table below. The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. The air flow rates are shown in the performance curves.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the information above.

□ Sound levels

See characteristic curve. The sound power and sound pressure are specified at 4 m distances under free field conditions, for average operating point suction/pressure side. See page 10 on for sound emission and acoustics. Deviation for ex-models.

Information	Page
Techn. description	140
Selection chart	141
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

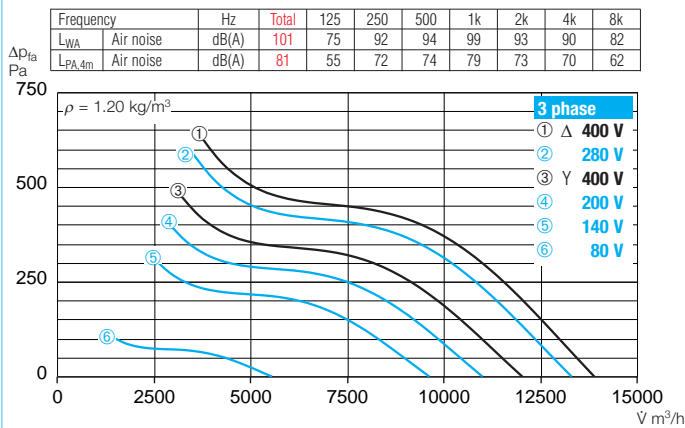
Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Current* standard- supply	max. controlled	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.		Weight net	Model						
						standard supply	speed controlled		HQ incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW incl. guard	Ref. no.	HRF	Ref. no.	
min ⁻¹	ℳ m³/h	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg							
1 Phase motor, 230 Volt / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55															
935	5500	233	1.05	1.25	475 ¹⁾	60	40	19.0	HQW 500/6	1112	—	—	HRFW 500/6 ¹⁾	0210	
1375	8320	1100*	5.90*	4.94	475 ¹⁾	40	40	25.0	HQW 500/4	1113	—	—	HRFW 500/4 ¹⁾	0211	
3 Phase motor, 400 Volt / 50 Hz, squirrel cage motor protection to IP 55															
920	5480	218	0.48	0.55	469	60	40	19.0	HQD 500/6	1126	—	—	HRFD 500/6	0232	
1345	8200	620	1.22	1.32	469	40	40	19.5	HQD 500/4	1127	HWD 500/4	1030	HRFD 500/4	0233	
Two-speed, 3 ph., 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/△ switch, protection to IP 55															
615/920	4330/5450	133/214	0.29/0.46	—	520	60	—	18.0	HQD 500/6/6	1471	—	—	—	—	
1030/1350	6720/8150	416/617	0.76/1.19	—	520	60	—	24.0	HQD 500/4/4	1469	—	—	HRFD 500/4/4	1470	
2450/2830	13615/12050	1960/2470*	3.14/4.73*	—	520	40	—	30.0	—	—	—	—	HRFD 500/2/2	0485	
2 speed motor, pole-switching, Dahlander windings, 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55															
465/940	2680/5490	71/248	0.23/0.56	—	472	60	—	18.0	HQD 500/12/6	1140	—	—	—	—	
700/1385	3890/8280	137/688	0.52/1.48	—	472	40	—	22.0	HQD 500/8/4	1142	—	—	HRFD 500/8/4	0407	
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3															
920	5610	250*	0.97*	—	470	40	—	18.0	HQD 500/6 Ex	1050	—	—	HRFD 500/6 Ex	0489	
1390	8560	750*	2.00*	—	470	40	—	18.0	HQD 500/4 Ex	1157	—	—	HRFD 500/4 Ex	0483	

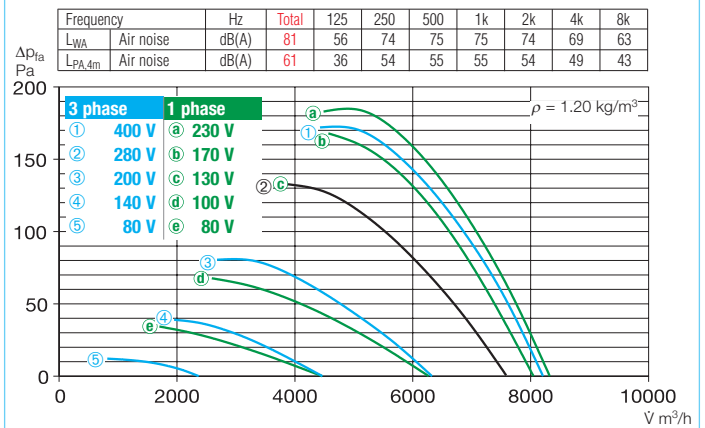
* Motor nominal values, Ex see info page 16.

¹⁾ Type HRFW: connect using wiring diagram no. SS-965.²⁾ Incl. full motor protection.³⁾ Incl. pole switch.

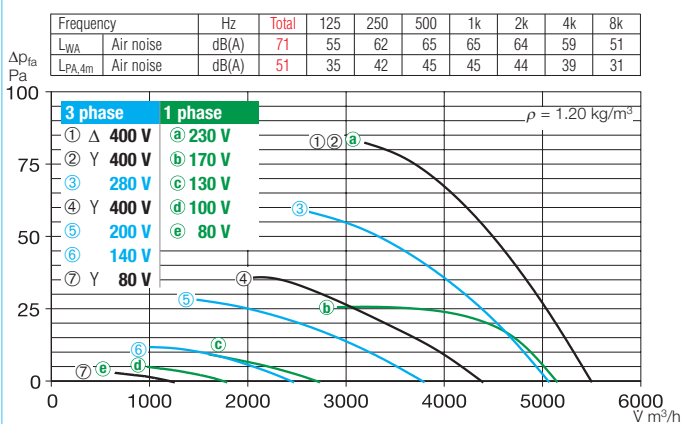
500/2



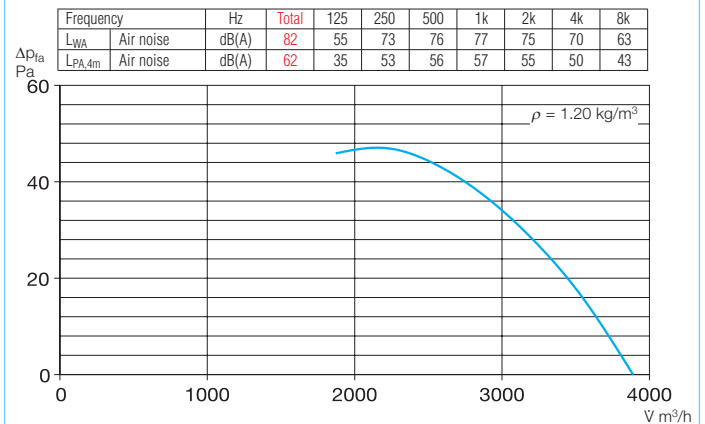
500/4



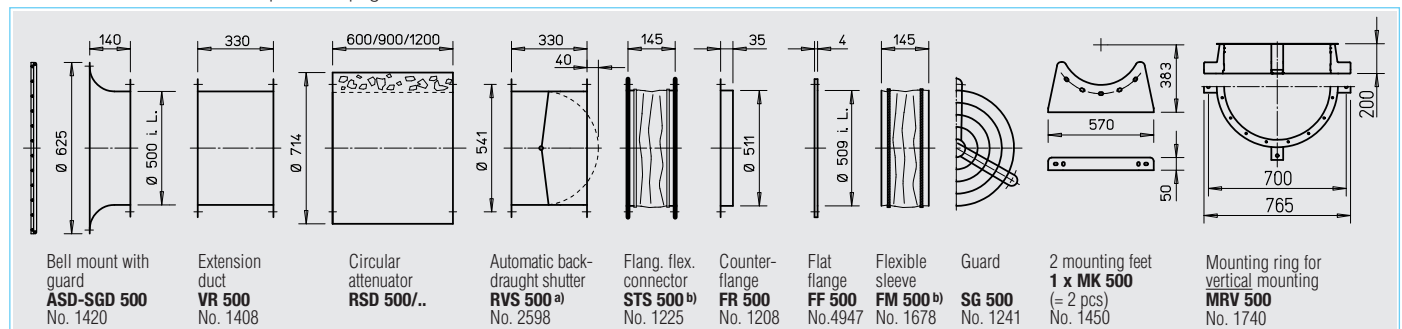
500/6



500/8



Accessories for HRF Description see page 230 on



a) For motorised shutters see accessory page

b) Models for ex-proof fans see below

Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter		Transformer controller 5-speed Pole switch		Electronic controller, stepless flush/surf.		Full motor protection for connection of integrated thermal contacts		Reversing switch	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
—	—	MWS 1,5 ²⁾	1947	ESU 3/ESA 3	0237/0239	MW	1579	WS	1271
—	—	MWS 5 ²⁾	1949	ESU 5/ESA 5	1296/1299	MW	1579	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	RDS 1 ²⁾	1314	ESD 5 ²⁾	0501	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	RDS 2 ²⁾	1315	ESD 5 ²⁾	0501	MD	5849	WS	1271
Speed switch									
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	DS 2 ⁵⁾	1351	—	—	M 4 ⁴⁾ /MD	1571/5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	DS 2 ⁵⁾	1351	ESD 5 ²⁾	0501	M 4 ⁴⁾ /MD	1571/5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 5,0 ²⁾	5460	RDS 7 ²⁾	1578	ESD 11,5 ²⁾	0502	M 4 ⁴⁾ /MD	1571/5849	WS	1271
Pole switch									
—	—	PDA 12 ⁴⁾	5081	—	—	M 3 ³⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	PDA 12 ⁴⁾	5081	—	—	M 3 ³⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—	—

⁴⁾ See switch product page for flush mounted version.

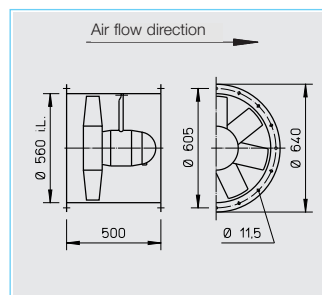
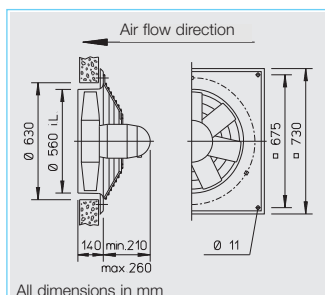
⁵⁾ Speed switch.

Other accessories Page

^{b)} Accessories for explosion proof fans
 Flanged flexible connector
 Type STS 500 Ex Ref. no. 2507
 Flexible sleeve
 Type FM 500 Ex Ref. no. 1694

Extension tube for HS
 Type VH 500 Ref. no. 1348
 Cylindrical duct, galvanised steel, length: 150 mm.

Attenuators 421 on
 Shutters and grilles 487 on
 Speed controllers and switches 525 on



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel. Model HQ have an additional two-layer finishing in papyrus white. Ex-models without paint.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor with a die-cast aluminium casing, protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of windings. For maximum air flow temperature see table below. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (except explosion proof) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a motor protection unit (see below) for effective motor protection.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55) mounted on rear of motor as standard. Also on outside of piping for HRF. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Guard

Powder-coated steel wire for HQ (Ex-models galvanised) according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current are identified with a value in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller. Possible allocations of frequency inverters are specified in the table below. The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. The air flow rates are shown in the performance curves.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the information above.

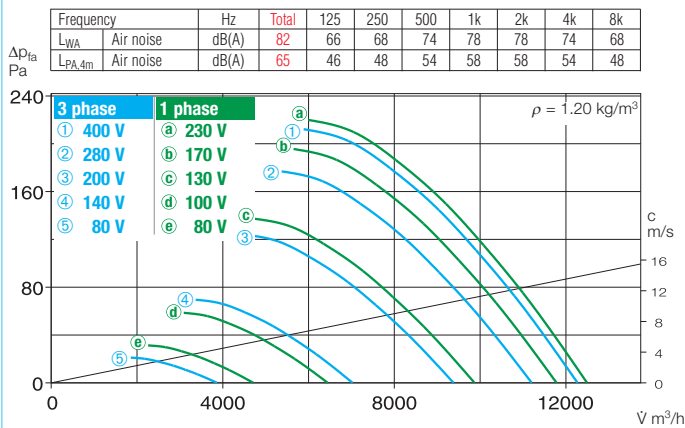
□ Sound levels

See characteristic curve. The sound power and sound pressure are specified at 4 m distances under free field conditions, for average operating point suction/pressure side. See page 10 on for sound emission and acoustics. Deviation for ex-models.

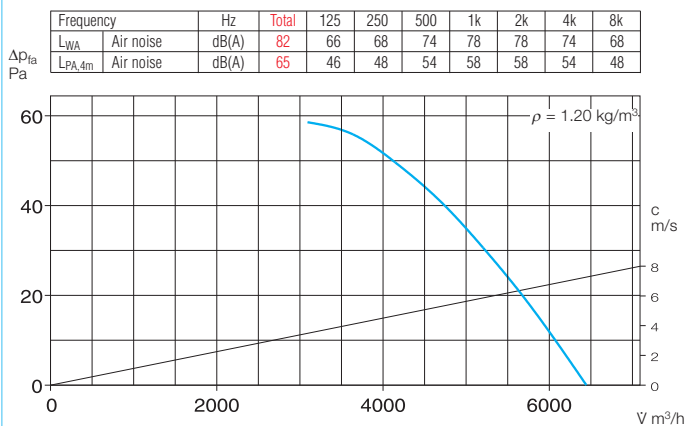
R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power (nominal)*	Current* standard-supply	Current* max. controlled	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Weight net	Model				Transformer controller for 5 speed pole switch		Electronic controller, stepless flush/surf.	
									HQ incl. guard	Ref. no.	HRF	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg								
1 Phase motor, 230 Volt / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55																
935	8130	0.27	1.40	2.00	475 ¹⁾	60	40	24.0	HQW 560/6	0385	HRFW 560/6 ¹⁾	0380	MWS 3 ²⁾	1948	ESU 3/ESA 3	0237/0239
1370	12180	0.89	4.15	5.00	965	60	40	31.0	HQW 560/4	5054	HRFW 560/4	5055	MWS 7,5 ²⁾	1950	ESU 5/ESA 5	1296/1299
3 Phase motor, 400 Volt / 50 Hz, squirrel cage motor protection to IP 55																
965	8180	0.28	0.79	1.00	469	60	40	26.0	HQD 560/6	0386	HRFD 560/6	0381	RDS 2 ²⁾	1315	ESD 5 ²⁾	0501
1365	12250	0.88	1.71	1.80	469	40	40	29.0	HQD 560/4	0387	HRFD 560/4	0382	RDS 2 ²⁾	1315	ESD 5 ²⁾	0501
2 speed motor, pole-switching, Dahlander windings, 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55																
470/955	4000/8130	0.089/0.298	0.55/0.74	—	472	60	—	24.0	HQD 560/12/6	0389	HRFD 560/12/6	0384	PDA 12 ³⁾	5081	—	—
720/1365	6400/12130	0.20/0.92	0.80/1.77	—	472	40	—	26.0	HQD 560/8/4	0388	HRFD 560/8/4	0383	PDA 12 ³⁾	5081	—	—
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3																
920	8090	0.25*	0.97*	—	470	40	—	23.0	HQD 560/6 Ex	0378	HRFD 560/6 Ex	0376	not permitted		not permitted	
1390	12890	0.75*	2.00*	—	470	40	—	24.0	HQD 560/4 Ex	0379	HRFD 560/4 Ex	0377	not permitted		not permitted	

* Ex-models: for nominal value of motor see information on page 16 ¹⁾ Type HRFW: connect using wiring diagram no. SS-965 ²⁾ Incl. full motor protection ³⁾ see switch product page for flush mounted version

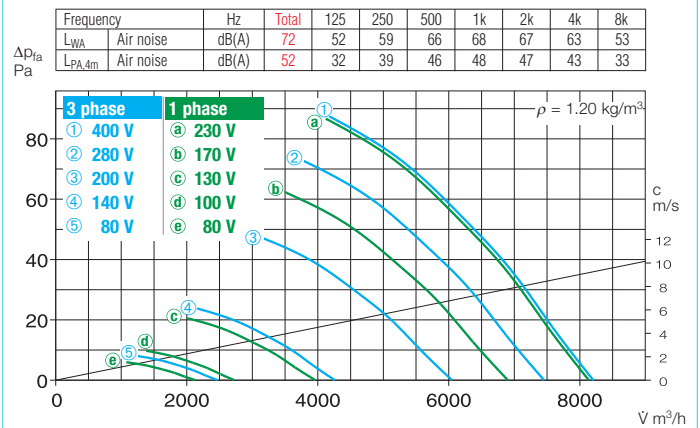
560/4



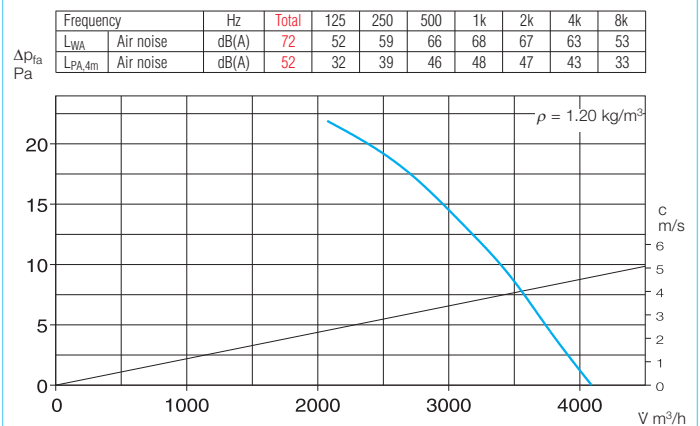
560/8



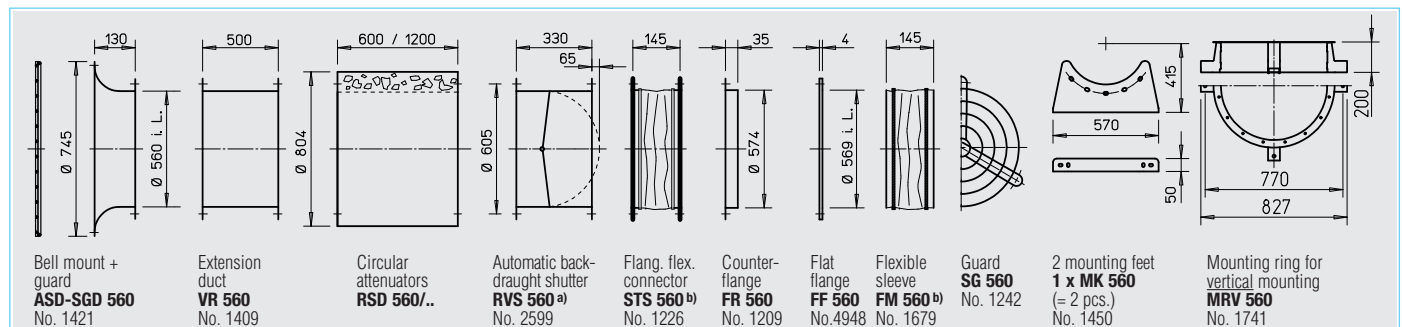
560/6



560/12



Accessories for HRF Description see page 230 on



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory page

^{b)} Models for ex-proof fans see below

Electronic controller for stepless control		Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts		Reversing switch	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
—	—	MW	1579	WS	1271
—	—	MW	1579	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ²⁾	5459	MD	5849	WS	1271
—	—	M 3 ⁴⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	M 3 ⁴⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—

⁴⁾ Incl. pole switch

Information	Page	Other accessories	Page
Techn. description	140	^{b)} Accessories for explosion proof fans	
Selection chart	141	Flanged flexible connector	
Information for planning	10 on	Type STS 560 Ex	Ref. no. 2508
Made to order designs		Flexible sleeve	
Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.		Type FM 560 Ex	Ref. no. 1695
Note the technical information on page 15 on.		Attenuators	434 on
		Shutter and grilles	487 on
		Speed controllers and switches	525 on

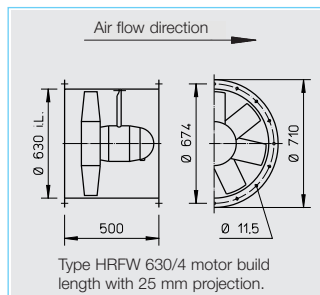
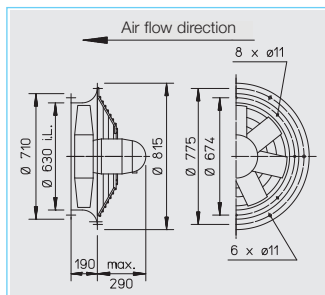
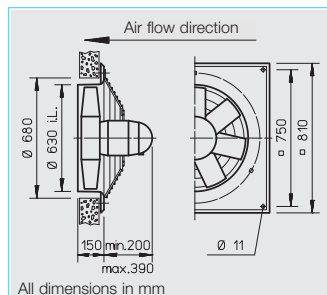
HQ



HW



HRF



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor with a die-cast aluminium casing, protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of windings. For maximum air flow temperature see table below. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (except/8/4 and explosion proof) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a motor protection unit (see below) for effective motor protection. Motors without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55) mounted on motor as standard. Also on outside of piping for HRF. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Guard

Powder-coated steel wire for HQ and HW (HQ.. Ex galvanised) according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current are identified with a value in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller. Possible allocations of frequency inverters are specified in the table below. The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. The air flow rates are shown in the performance curves.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow directional a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the information above.

□ Sound levels

See characteristic curve. The sound power and sound pressure are specified at 4 m distances under free field conditions, for average operating point suction/pressure side. See page 10 on for sound emission and acoustics. Deviation for ex-models.

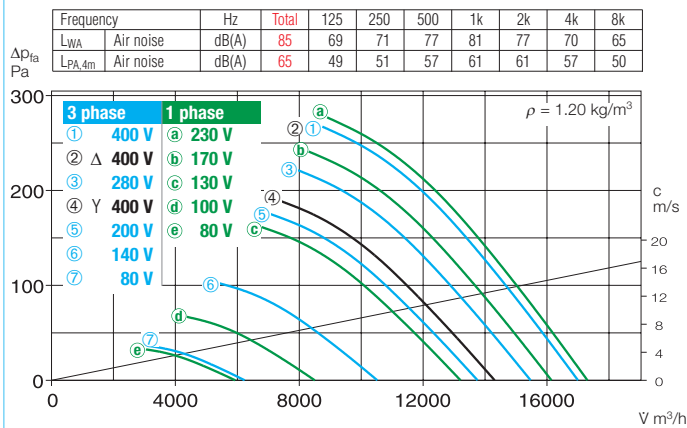
R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power (nominal)*	Current* standard- supply	max. controlled	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. standard supply	flow temp. speed controlled	Weight net	Model						Transformer controller for 5 speed pole switch	
									HQ incl. guard	Ref. no.	HW incl. guard	Ref. no.	HRF	Ref. no.		
min ⁻¹	V m³/h	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg							Model	Ref. no.
1 Phase motor, 230 Volt / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55																
950	10530	0.44	2.16	3.20	475	60	40	28.0	HQW 630/6	5037	—	—	—	—	MWS 3 ¹⁾	1948
1325	16210	1.50*	8.40*	7.00	964	40	—	40.0	HQW 630/4	5056	—	—	HRFW 630/4	5057	MWS 7,5 ¹⁾	1950
3 Phase motor, 400 Volt / 50 Hz, squirrel cage motor protection to IP 55																
710	7810	0.20	0.66	0.70	469	40	40	27.0	HQD 630/8	5029	—	—	—	—	RDS 2 ¹⁾	1315
960	10560	0.44	1.22	—	469	60	40	30.5	HQD 630/6	5027	HWD 630/6	1032	HRFD 630/6	0244	RDS 2 ¹⁾	1315
Two-speed, 3 ph., 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/△ switch, protection to IP 55																
1170/1390	14310/17000	0.90/1.57	2.3/3.8	—	520	40	—	37.5	HQD 630/4/4	5030	HWD 630/4/4	1033	HRFD 630/4/4	0245	RDS 4 ¹⁾	1316
2 speed motor, pole-switching, Dahlander windings, 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55																
440/935	5290/10470	0.14/0.43	0.60/1.13	—	472	60	—	41.0	HQD 630/12/6	5031	—	—	HRFD 630/12/6	0410	PDA 12 ²⁾	5081
690/1400	7990/15990	0.37/1.50*	1.33/3.70*	—	471	40	—	40.5	HQD 630/8/4	5032	—	—	HRFD 630/8/4	0411	PDA 12 ²⁾	5081
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3																
910	10480	0.55*	1.75*	—	470	40	—	30.0	HQD 630/6 Ex	5035	—	—	HRFD 630/6 Ex	0494	not permitted	
1410	17730	1.35*	3.10*	—	470	40	—	35.0	HQD 630/4 Ex	5036	—	—	HRFD 630/4 Ex	0495	not permitted	

* Ex-models: for nominal value of motor see information on page 16

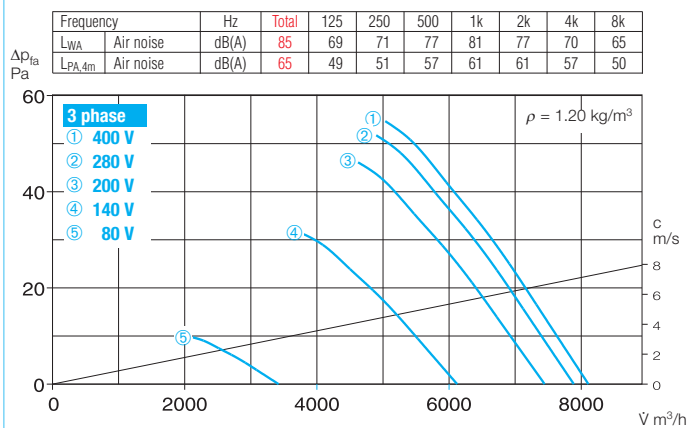
¹⁾ Incl. full motor protection

²⁾ see switch product page for flush mounted version

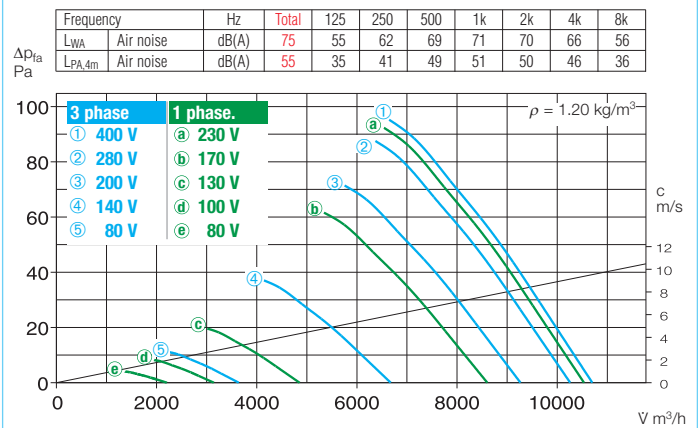
630/4



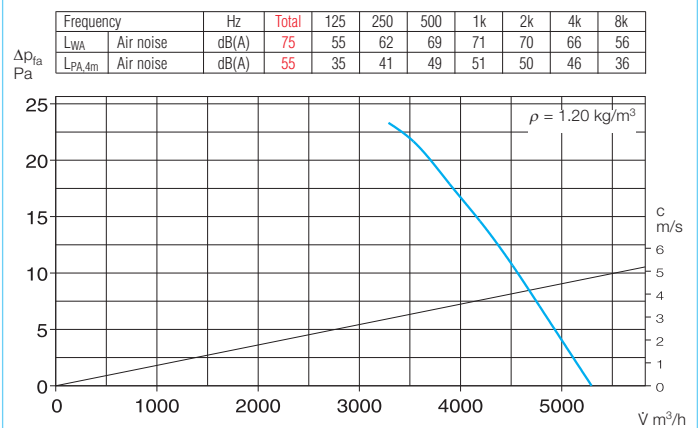
630/8



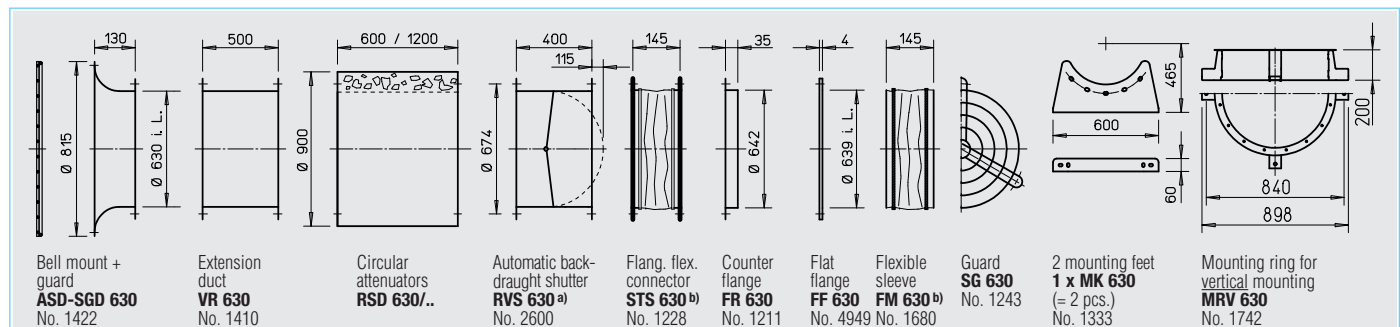
630/6



630/12



Accessories for HRF Description see page 230 on



a) For motorised shutters see accessory page

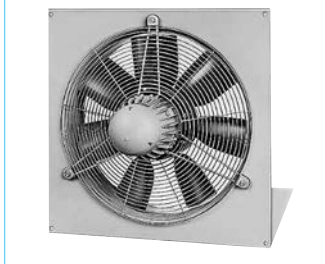
b) Models for ex-proof fans see below

Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter		Electronic controller, stepless flush/surf.		Full motor protection for connection of integrated thermal contacts		Reversing switch	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
—	—	ESU 5/ESA 5	1296/1299	MW	1579	WS	1271
—	—	—	—	MW	1579	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ¹⁾	5459	ESD 5 ¹⁾	0501	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 2,5 ¹⁾	5459	ESD 5 ¹⁾	0501	MD	5849	WS	1271
FU-BS 5,0 ¹⁾	5460	ESD 5 ¹⁾	0501	M 4 ³⁾	1571	WS	1271
—	—	—	—	M 3 ³⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	—	—	M 3 ³⁾	1293	PWDA	1282
—	—	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	not permitted	—	—	—	—	—

³⁾ Incl. pole switch

Information	Page	Other accessories	Page
Techn. description	140	Accessories for explosion proof fans	
Selection chart	141	Flanged flexible connector	
Information for planning	10 on	Type STS 630 Ex	Ref. no. 2509
		Flexible sleeve	
		Type FM 630 Ex	Ref. no. 1696
		Attenuators	434 on
		Shutter and grilles	487 on
		Speed controllers and switches	525 on
Note the technical information on page 15 on.			

HQ



AVD DK



HRF/AVD RK



□ Speed control

Partial through voltage reduction, see the "transformer controller" column. Regulated performance curve upon request. Possible allocations of frequency inverters for all types (except pole-switch and ex-proof). The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

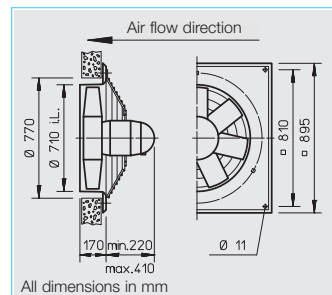
Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

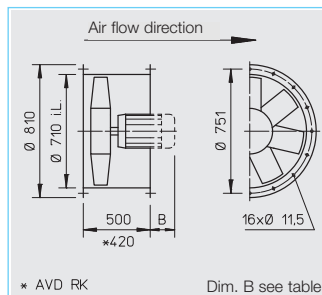
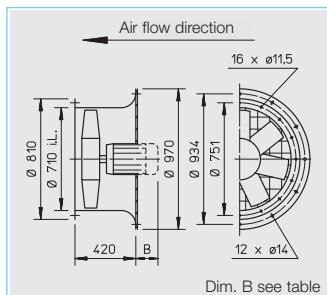
Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the adjacent information. Motor build lengths vary. Note dimension B projection.

□ Sound levels

The sound power levels are specified through the frequency and as sum levels above the characteristic curves. Deviation for ex-models.



All dimensions in mm



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

With motor support manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Pitch angle

The impeller blades are adjustable for the optimal coverage of the operating point (except HQW 710/6 and explosion proof). The pitch angle is set at the factory (according to the

order) and fixed. The motor allocation takes place using the maximum power pursuant to the information in the table below. The specified pitch angle shown for each motor must not be exceeded.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor protected to IP 55. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of tropicalized windings. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (except pole switching and explosion proof) have thermal contacts or PTC thermistors and according to footnotes in the table to protect

through the following full motor protection units:

¹⁾MW/MD, Ref. no. 1579/5849

²⁾MSA, Ref. no. 1289

(for PTC thermistor temp. sens)

³⁾M4, Ref. no. 1571

All other models have to be protected by a conventional circuit breaker on site.

□ Guard

Hot-dipped or powder-coated as standard for HQ and AVD DK according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box protected to IP 54 mounted on motor. Outside of piping for HRF. Deviation for ex-models.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power (nomi- nal)*	Voltage	Power con. nom. volt./ (control)*	max. pitch angle	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.	Weight net*)	Model				Dim. B motor projection	Transformer controller for 5 speed pole switch			
									HQ incl. guard	Ref. no.	AVD DK incl. guard	Ref. no.		HRFD, AVD RK	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m³/h	kW	V	A	°	No.	+°C	kg					mm				
1 Phase motor, 230 Volt / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55																	
910	14200	0.60	230	2.6	25	965	40	40.0	HQW 710/6 ¹⁾	5047	—	—	—	—	MWS 5 ⁴⁾	1949	
3 Phase motor, 400 Volt / 50 Hz, squirrel cage motor protection to IP 55																	
690	13330	0.29	400	0.9	20	469	40	57.0	HQD 710/8 ¹⁾	5599	AVD DK 710/8 ¹⁾	5251	HRFD 710/8 ¹⁾	6930	95	RDS 2 ⁴⁾	1315
940	15560/19170	1.1*	230/400	5.1*	35	499	40	60.0	HQD 710/6 ¹⁾	5603	AVD DK 710/6 ¹⁾	5255	HRFD 710/6 ¹⁾	6934	135	RDS 7 ⁴⁾	1578
1445	26420	3.00*	400/690	6.2*	30	776	40	88.0	HQD 710/4 ²⁾	5606	AVD DK 710/4 ²⁾	5258	HRFD 710/4 ²⁾	6937	180	—	—
Two-speed, 3 ph., 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55																	
730/890	13550/16090	0.4/0.75*	400/400	1.1/2.3*	25	520	40	55.0	HQD 710/6/6 ³⁾	5602	AVD DK 710/6/6 ³⁾	5254	HRFD 710/6/6 ³⁾	6933	95	RDS 4 ⁴⁾	1316
1120/1360	16140/19670	0.95/1.55*	400/400	2.4/4.2*	20	520	40	60.0	HQD 710/4/4 ³⁾	5604	AVD DK 710/4/4 ³⁾	5256	HRFD 710/4/4 ³⁾	6935	135	RDS 7 ⁴⁾	1578
1030/1340	19370/23280	1.5/2.2*	400/400	3.0/5.2*	26	520	40	75.0	HQD 710/4/4 ³⁾	5605	AVD DK 710/4/4 ³⁾	5257	HRFD 710/4/4 ³⁾	6936	180	RDS 7 ⁴⁾	1578
2 speed motor, pole-switching, Dahlander windings, 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
685/1430	10810/22090	0.5/2.0*	400/400	2.0/4.7	23	471	40	82.0	HQD 710/8/4/..	5611	AVD DK 710/8/4/..	5263	HRFD 710/8/4/..	6942	180	PDA 12 ⁵⁾	5081
720/1440	14155/29020	0.9/3.6*	400/400	2.9/8.3	30	471	40	108.0	HQD 710/8/4/..	5612	AVD DK 710/8/4/..	5264	AVD RK 710/8/4/..	6943	210	PDA 12 ⁵⁾	5081
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 400 Volt, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3																	
700	10450	0.55*	400	2.2*	35	470	40	68.0	HQD 710/8 Ex	5618	AVD DK 710/8 Ex	5270	HRFD 710/8 Ex	6948	125	not permitted	
930	13480	0.55*	400	1.8*	25	470	40	67.0	HQD 710/6 Ex	5620	AVD DK 710/6 Ex	5272	HRFD 710/6 Ex	6949	95	not permitted	
930	16770	0.95*	400	2.7*	35	470	40	77.0	HQD 710/6 Ex	5621	AVD DK 710/6 Ex	5273	HRFD 710/6 Ex	6950	135	not permitted	
1420	20540	2.00*	400	4.7*	25	470	40	82.0	HQD 710/4 Ex	5623	AVD DK 710/4 Ex	5275	AVD RK 710/4 Ex	6951	180	not permitted	
1420	26160	3.60*	400/690	8.1*	35	498	40	102.0	HQD 710/4 Ex	5624	AVD DK 710/4 Ex	5276	AVD RK 710/4 Ex	6952	200	not permitted	

* Nominal motor amounts, Ex see info p. 16.

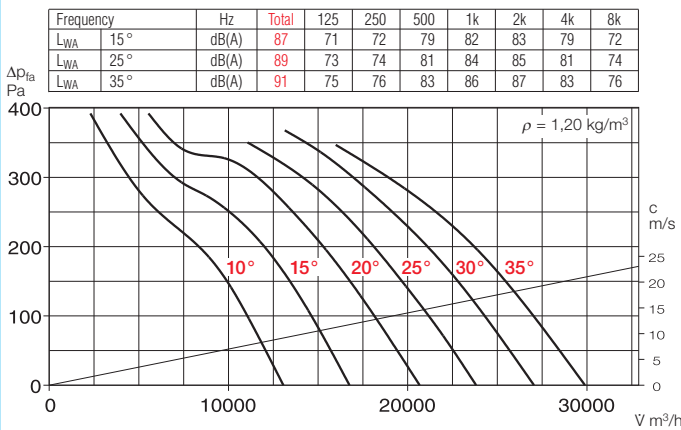
¹⁾ to ³⁾ full motor protection unit, see "Motor protection" desc.

** Weights apply for type ..DK and ..RK, HRF and HQ less approx. 15 kg.

⁴⁾ Incl. full motor protection.

710/4

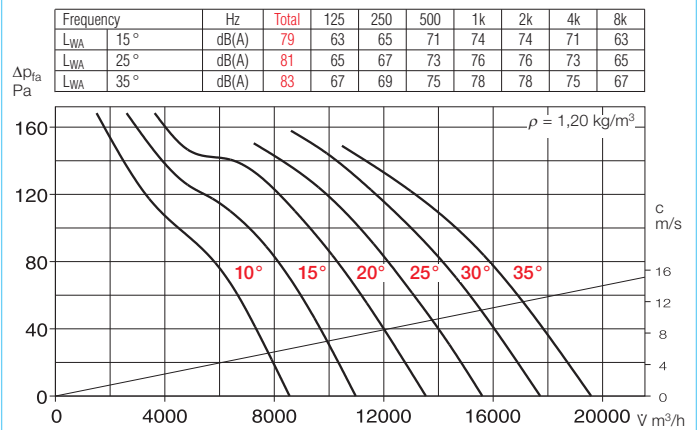
R.P.M. = 1450



710/6

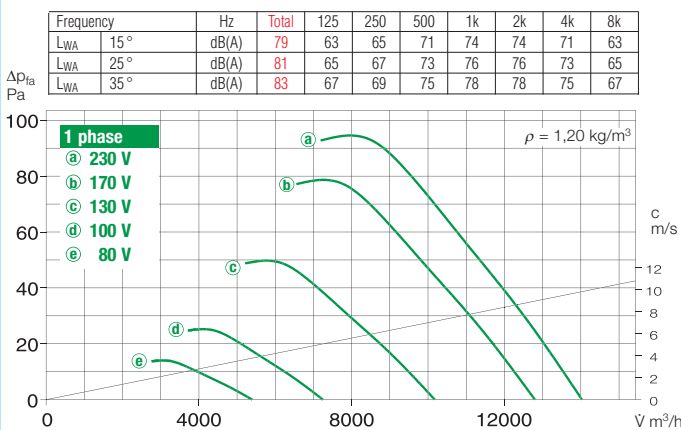
Three-phase

R.P.M. = 950



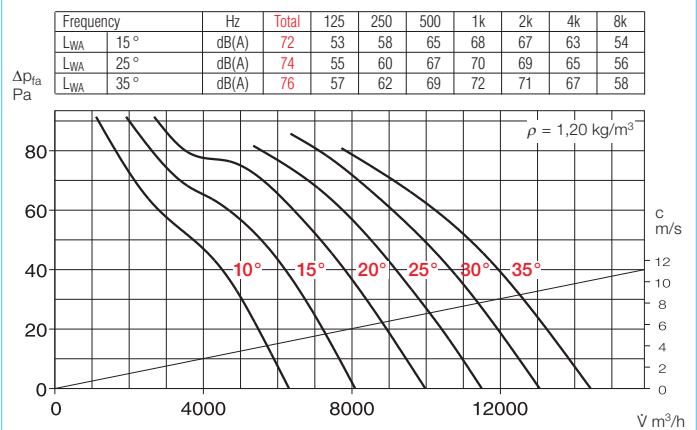
710/6

Single phase



710/8

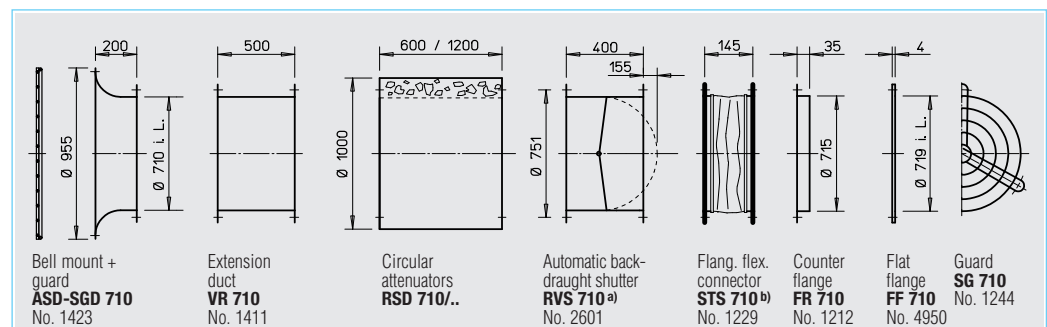
R.P.M. = 700



Electronic controller, stepless Frequency inverter with Sine filter		Vibration dampers nominal size	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
—	—	..1/.1	1452/1454
ESD 5 ⁴⁾	0501	..1/.1	1452/1454
ESD 11,5 ⁴⁾	0502	..1/.1	1452/1454
FU-BS 8,0 ⁴⁾	5461	..2/.2	1453/1455
ESD 5 ⁴⁾	0501	..1/.1	1452/1454
ESD 5 ⁴⁾	0501	..1/.1	1452/1454
ESD 11,5 ⁴⁾	0502	..1/.2	1452/1455
—	—	..2/.2	1453/1455
—	—	..2/.2	1453/1455
not permitted	—	..1/.2	1452/1455
not permitted	—	..1/.2	1452/1455
not permitted	—	..1/.2	1452/1455
not permitted	—	..2/.2	1453/1455
not permitted	—	..2/.2	1453/1455

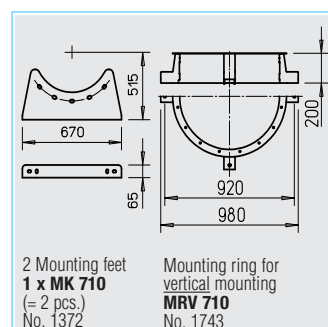
⁵⁾ see switch product page for flush mounted version.

Accessories for HRF / AVD RK Description see page 230 on



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory page

^{b)} Models for ex-proof fans see below

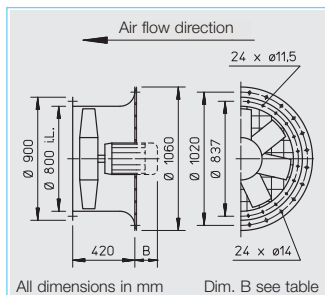


Information	Page	Other accessories	Page
Techn. description	140	^{b)} Accessories for explosion proof fans	
Selection chart	141	Flanged flexible connector Type STS 710 Ex Ref. no. 2510	
Information for planning	10 on	Attenuators	434 on
Made to order designs		Shutter and grilles	487 on
Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.		Speed controllers and switches	525 on

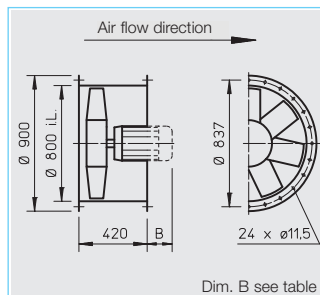
AVD DK



AVD RK



All dimensions in mm Dim. B see table



Dim. B see table

■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

With motor support manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Pitch angle

The impeller blades are adjustable for the optimal coverage of the operating point (except explosion proof). The pitch angle is set at the factory (according to the order) and fixed. The motor allocation takes place using the maximum power pursuant to the information in the table below. The specified pitch angle shown for each motor must not be exceeded.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor protected to IP 55. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of tropicalized windings. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (except pole switching and explosion proof) have thermal contacts or PTC thermistors and according to footnotes in the table to protect through the following full motor protection units:

⁴⁾MSA, Ref. no. 1289

(for PTC thermistor temp. sens)

⁵⁾M4, Ref. no. 1571

All other models have to be protected by a conventional circuit breaker on site.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box protected to IP 54 mounted on motor.

□ Guard

According to DIN EN ISO 13857, hot-dip galvanised, as standard for AVD DK.

□ Speed control

Partial through voltage reduction, see the "transformer controller" column. Regulated performance curve upon request. Possible allocations of frequency inverters for all types (except pole-switch and ex-proof). The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the adjacent information. Motor build lengths vary. Note dimension B projection.

□ Sound levels

The sound power levels are specified through the frequency and as sum levels above the characteristic curves. Deviation for ex-models.

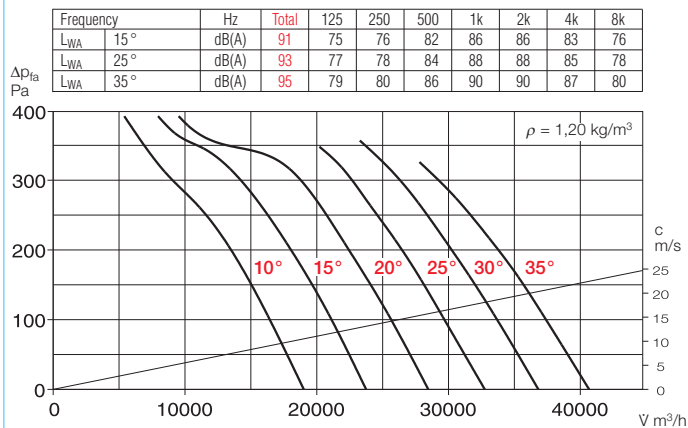
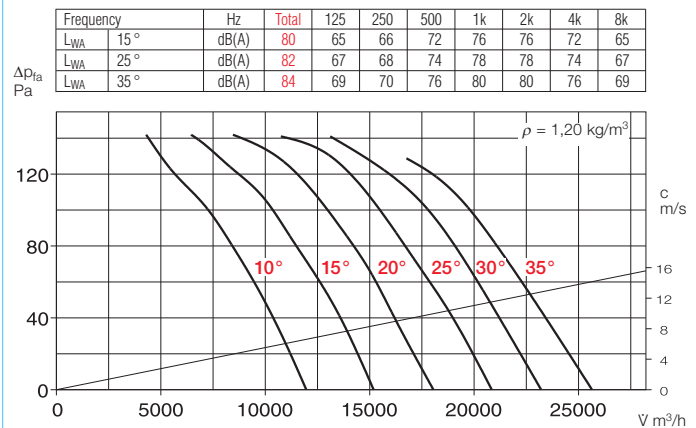
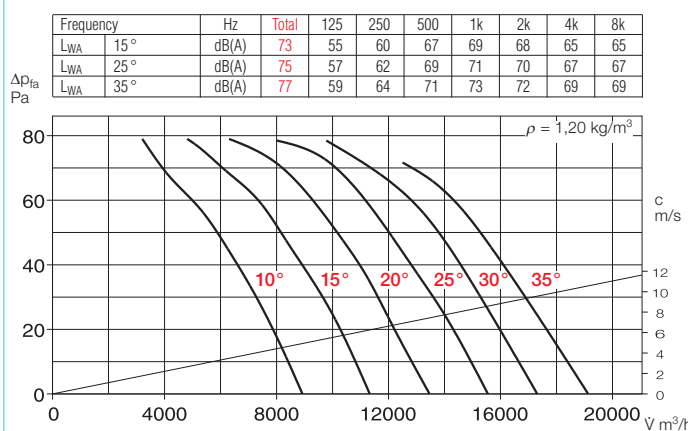
R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power (nominal)*	Voltage	Power con. nom. volt.*	max. pitch angle	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.	Weight net	Model				Dim. B motor projection	Transformer controller for 5 speed pole switch		
									AVD DK incl. guard	Ref. no.	AVD RK	Ref. no.				
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	°	No.	+°C	kg					mm	Model	Ref. no.	
Three phase, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage motor, protection to IP 54																
1445	33450	4.00*	400/690	8.3*	26	776	40	101	AVD DK 800/4/.. ⁴⁾	5311	AVD RK 800/4/.. ⁴⁾	6960	210	—	—	
1450	39130	5.5*	400/690	11*	33	776	40	115	AVD DK 800/4/.. ⁴⁾	5312	AVD RK 800/4/.. ⁴⁾	6961	290	—	—	
Two-speed, 3 ph., 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55																
775/920	15720/18670	0.40/0.75*	400/400	1.1/2.3*	22	520	40	70	AVD DK 800/6/6/.. ⁵⁾	5307	AVD RK 800/6/6/.. ⁵⁾	6956	125	RDS 4 ²⁾	1316	
Pole-switchable, 2-speed, 3 ph., 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																
695/1400	10020/20180	0.37/1.50*	400/400	1.3/3.7*	25	471	40	95	AVD DK 800/8/4/.. ¹⁾	5319	AVD RK 800/8/4/.. ¹⁾	6968	135	PDA 12 ³⁾	5081	
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3																
700	17190	0.55*	400	2.2*	32	470	40	81	AVD DK 800/8 Ex/..	5326	AVD RK 800/8 Ex/..	6974	135	not permitted		
930	20340	0.95*	400	2.7*	23	470	40	90	AVD DK 800/6 Ex/..	5329	AVD RK 800/6 Ex/..	6976	135	not permitted		
950	26710	1.9*	400	4.7*	35	470	40	118	AVD DK 800/6 Ex/..	5330	AVD RK 800/6 Ex/..	6977	210	not permitted		
1420	31900	3.60*	400/690	8.1*	24	498	40	115	AVD DK 800/4 Ex/..	5332	AVD RK 800/4 Ex/..	6978	210	not permitted		
1450	36820	5.00*	400/690	10.1*	30	498	40	143	AVD DK 800/4 Ex/..	5333	AVD RK 800/4 Ex/..	6979	290	not permitted		

* Nominal motor amounts, Ex see info p. 16.

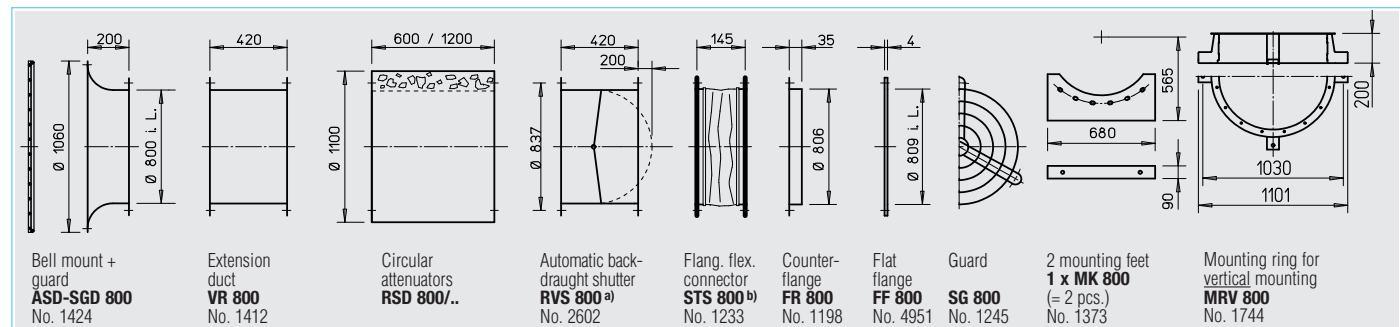
¹⁾ Dahlander winding.

²⁾ Incl full motor protection.

³⁾ see switch product page for flush mounted version.

800/4
R.P.M. = 1450

800/6
R.P.M. = 945

800/8
R.P.M. = 705


Accessories for AVD RK Description see page 230 on



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory page

^{b)} Models for ex-proof fans see below

Electronic controller, stepless Frequency inverter with Sine filter		Vibration dampers nominal size	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
FU-BS 10 ²⁾	5462	..2/..2	1453/1455
FU-BS 14 ²⁾	5463		
ESD 5 ²⁾	0501	..2/..2	1453/1455
—	—	..2/..2	1453/1455
not permitted		..2/..2	1453/1455
not permitted		..2/..2	1453/1455
not permitted		..2/..2	1453/1455
not permitted		..2/..2	1453/1455
not permitted		..2/..2	1453/1455

⁴⁾ and ⁵⁾ full motor protection, see description "Motor protection".

Information	Page	Other accessories	Page
Techn. description	140		
Selection chart	141		
Information for planning	10 on		
Made to order designs		Accessories for explosion proof fans	
Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.		Flanged flexible connector Type STS 800 Ex Ref. no. 2511	
Note the technical information on page 15 on.		Attenuators	434 on
		Shutter and grilles	487 on
		Speed controllers and switches	525 on

AVD DK



AVD RK



■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

With motor support manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

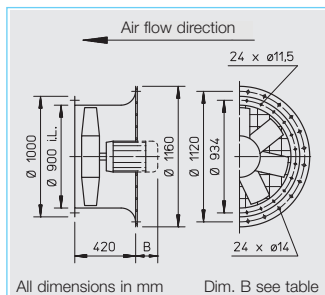
Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Pitch angle

The impeller blades are adjustable for the optimal coverage of the operating point (except explosion proof). The pitch angle is set at the factory (according to the order) and fixed. The motor allocation takes place using the maximum power pursuant to the information in the table below. The specified pitch angle shown for each motor must not be exceeded.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor protected to IP 55. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of tropicalized windings. Deviation for ex-models.



All dimensions in mm Dim. B see table

□ Motor protection

All models (except pole switch and explosion proof) have thermal contacts or PTC thermistors and according to footnotes in the table to protect through the following full motor protection units:

⁴MSA, Ref. no. 1289

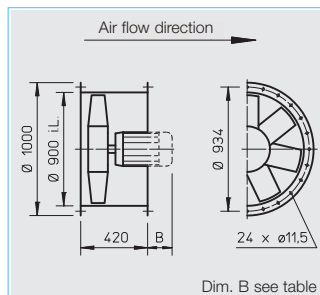
(for PTC thermistor temp. sens)

⁵M4, Ref. no. 1571

All other models have to be protected by a conventional circuit breaker on site.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box protected to IP 54 mounted on motor.



Dim. B see table

□ Guard

According to DIN EN ISO 13857, hot-dip galvanised, as standard for AVD DK.

□ Speed control

Partial through voltage reduction, see the "transformer controller" column. Regulated performance curve upon request. Possible allocations of frequency inverters for all types (except pole-switch and ex-proof). The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the adjacent information. Motor build lengths vary. Note dimension B projection.

□ Sound levels

The sound power levels are specified through the frequency and as sum levels above the characteristic curves. Deviation for ex-models.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power (nominal)*	Voltage	Power con. nom. volt.*	max. pitch angle	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.	Weight net	Model		Dim. B motor projection	Transformer controller for 5 speed pole switch	
									AVD DK incl. guard	Ref. no.		AVD RK	Ref. no.
min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	°	No.	+°C	kg			mm	Model	Ref. no.
Three phase, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage motor, protection to IP 54													
950	37300	3.00*	400/690	6.2*	34	776	40	130	AVD DK 900/6/.. ⁴⁾	5369	290	AVD RK 900/6/.. ⁴⁾	6985
1445	35030	4.00*	400/690	8.3*	16	776	40	118	AVD DK 900/4/.. ⁴⁾	5370	210	AVD RK 900/4/.. ⁴⁾	6986
1450	48995	7.50*	400/690	14.5*	27	776	40	142	AVD DK 900/4/.. ⁴⁾	5371	325	AVD RK 900/4/.. ⁴⁾	6987
1470	57720	11.00*	400/690	20.0*	34	776	40	186	AVD DK 900/4/.. ⁴⁾	5372	385	AVD RK 900/4/.. ⁴⁾	6988
Two-speed, 3 ph., 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/Δ switch, protection to IP 55													
755/930	18390/22660	0.71/1.32*	400/400	2.1/4.0*	19	520	40	90	AVD DK 900/6/6/.. ⁵⁾	5367	180	AVD RK 900/6/6/.. ⁵⁾	6983
770/920	25990/31060	1.38/2.37*	400/400	3.9/7.1*	27	520	40	115	AVD DK 900/6/6/.. ⁵⁾	5368	210	AVD RK 900/6/6/.. ⁵⁾	6984
Pole-switchable, 2-speed, 3 ph., 50 Hz, protection to IP 54													
700/1435	18270/37450	1.10/4.50*	400/400	2.9/9.6*	18	471	40	120	AVD DK 900/8/4/.. ¹⁾	5379	290	AVD RK 900/8/4/.. ¹⁾	6995
715/1450	22390/45410	1.80/6.50*	400/400	5.7/14.5*	24	471	40	148	AVD DK 900/8/4/.. ¹⁾	5380	325	AVD RK 900/8/4/.. ¹⁾	6996
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3													
700	24470	0.95*	400	2.8*	27	470	40	110	AVD DK 900/8 Ex/..	5386	180	AVD RK 900/8 Ex/..	6899
725	28470	1.3*	400	3.9*	34	470	40	130	AVD DK 900/8 Ex/..	5387	210	AVD RK 900/8 Ex/..	6900
950	30550	1.90*	400	4.7*	25	470	40	135	AVD DK 900/6 Ex/..	5389	210	AVD RK 900/6 Ex/..	6901
960	38040	3.50*	400/690	7.4*	35	498	40	160	AVD DK 900/6 Ex/..	5390	290	AVD RK 900/6 Ex/..	6902
1450	46630	6.80*	400/690	13.6*	25	498	40	175	AVD DK 900/4 Ex/..	5392	325	AVD RK 900/4 Ex/..	6903
1465	55240	10.00*	400/690	19.8*	32	498	40	235	AVD DK 900/4 Ex/..	5393	385	AVD RK 900/4 Ex/..	6904

^{*)} Nominal motor amounts, Ex see info p. 16.

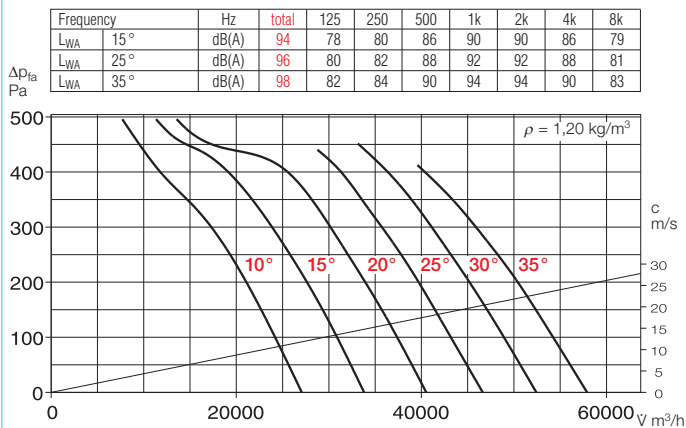
¹⁾ Dahlander winding.

²⁾ Incl full motor protection.

³⁾ see switch product page for flush mounted version.

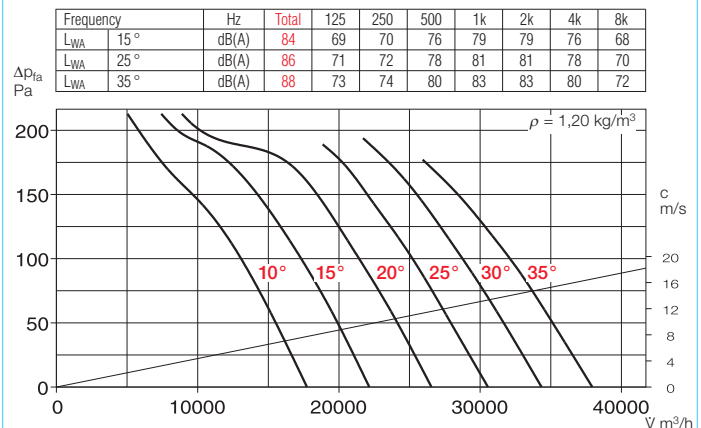
900/4

R.P.M. = 1450



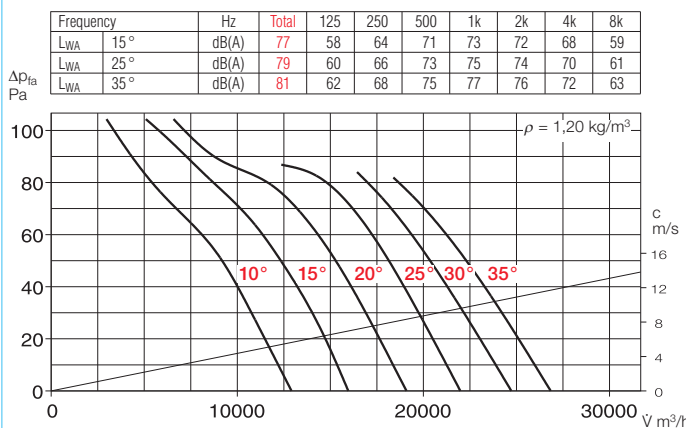
900/6

R.P.M. = 945



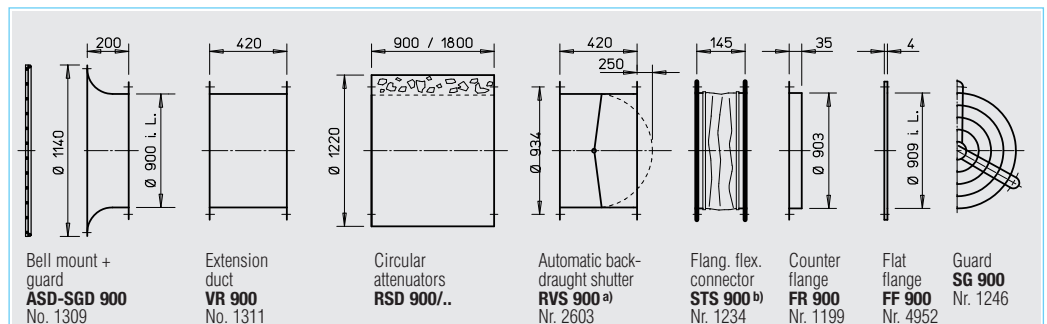
900/8

R.P.M. = 705



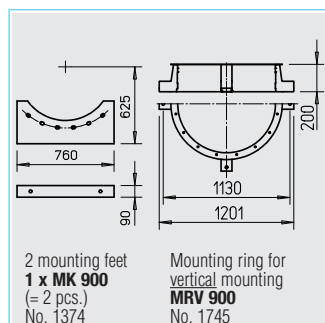
Accessories for AVD RK Description see page 230 on

Electronic controller, stepless Frequency inverter with Sine filter		Vibration dampers nominal size	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
SDD / SDZ			
FU-BS 8,0 ²⁾	5461	..2/.2	1453/1455
FU-BS 10 ²⁾	5462	..3/.3	1367/1366
FU-CS 18 ²⁾	5469	..3/.3	1367/1366
FU-CS 22 ²⁾	5470	..3/.3	1367/1366
ESD			
ESD 5 ²⁾	0501	..2/.2	1453/1455
ESD 11 ²⁾	0502	..2/.2	1453/1455
—	—	..2/.2	1453/1455
—	—	..2/.2	1453/1455
not permitted	..2/.2	1453/1455	
not permitted	..2/.2	1453/1455	
not permitted	..2/.2	1453/1455	
not permitted	..2/.2	1453/1455	
not permitted	..3/.3	1367/1366	
not permitted	..3/.3	1367/1366	



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory page

^{b)} Models for ex-proof fans see below



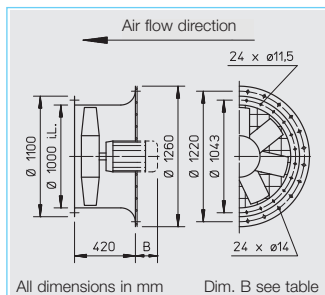
Information	Page	Other accessories	Page
Techn. description	140	Accessories for explosion proof fans	
Selection chart	141		
Information for planning	10 on		
Made to order designs		Flanged flexible connector Type STS 900 Ex Ref. no. 2512	
Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.		Attenuators	434 on
		Shutter and grilles	487 on
		Speed controllers and switches	525 on

⁴⁾ and ⁵⁾ full motor protection, see description "Motor protection".

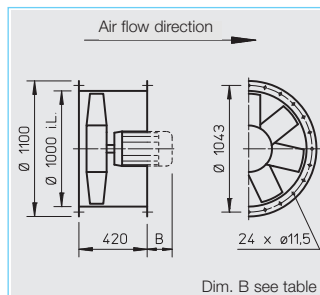
AVD DK



AVD RK



All dimensions in mm Dim. B see table



Dim. B see table

■ Specification for all models

□ Casing

With motor support manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

Highly efficient, profiled blade impeller, dynamically balanced and manufactured from impact resistant polymers. Suitable for -30 to +60 °C. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Pitch angle

The impeller blades are adjustable for the optimal coverage of the operating point (except explosion proof). The pitch angle is set at the factory (according to the order) and fixed. The motor allocation takes place using the maximum power pursuant to the information in the table below. The specified pitch angle shown for each motor must not be exceeded.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed motor protected to IP 55. Maintenance-free and interference-free. Humidity protection of tropicalized windings. Deviation for ex-models.

□ Motor protection

All models (except pole switching and explosion proof) have thermal contacts or PTC thermistors and according to footnotes in the table to protect through the following full motor protection units:

⁴⁾MSA, Ref. no. 1289

(for PTC thermistor temp. sens)

⁵⁾M4, Ref. no. 1571

All other models have to be protected by a conventional circuit breaker on site.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box protected to IP 54 mounted on motor.

□ Guard

According to DIN EN ISO 13857, hot-dip galvanised, as standard for AVD DK.

□ Speed control

Partial through voltage reduction, see the "transformer controller" column. Regulated performance curve upon request. Possible allocations of frequency inverters for all types (except pole-switch and ex-proof). The planned use of a frequency inverter without Sine filter must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs.

□ Reversed operation

All models are reversible when wired to a reversing switch. For reverse air flow direction allow a loss in performance of approx. 1/3.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that the motor drainage holes face downwards.

□ Dimensions

Pole-switch and explosion proof models may deviate from the adjacent information. Motor build lengths vary. Note dimension B projection.

□ Sound levels

The sound power levels are specified through the frequency and as sum levels above the characteristic curves. Deviation for ex-models.

R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power (nominal)*	Voltage	Power con. nom. volt.*	max. pitch angle	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.	Weight net	Model				Dim. B motor projection	Transformer controller for 5 speed pole switch		
									AVD DK incl. guard	Ref. no.	AVD RK	Ref. no.				
min ⁻¹	Ų m ³ /h	kW	V	A	°	No.	+°C	kg					mm	Model	Ref. no.	
Three phase, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage motor, protection to IP 54																
950	39720	3.0*	400/690	6.2*	23	776	40	120	AVD DK 1000/6/.. ⁴⁾	5398	AVD RK 1000/6/.. ⁴⁾	5573	290	—	—	
955	46320	4.0*	400/690	9.2*	29	776	40	127	AVD DK 1000/6/.. ⁴⁾	5399	AVD RK 1000/6/.. ⁴⁾	5574	325	—	—	
955	52450	5.5*	400/690	12.4*	35	776	40	145	AVD DK 1000/6/.. ⁴⁾	5400	AVD RK 1000/6/.. ⁴⁾	5575	325	—	—	
1470	61460	11.0*	400/690	20.0*	23	776	40	160	AVD DK 1000/4/.. ⁴⁾	5401	AVD RK 1000/4/.. ⁴⁾	5576	385	—	—	
1470	71290	15.0*	400/690	26.0*	29	776	40	195	AVD DK 1000/4/.. ⁴⁾	5402	AVD RK 1000/4/.. ⁴⁾	5577	430	—	—	
1475	79440	18.5*	400/690	35.0*	34	776	40	210	AVD DK 1000/4/.. ⁴⁾	5403	AVD RK 1000/4/.. ⁴⁾	5578	465	—	—	
Pole-switchable, 2-speed, 3 ph., 50 Hz, protection to IP 54													Pole switch			
715/1440	27410/55210	2.2/9.0*	400/400	7.2/19.0*	20	471	40	165	AVD DK 1000/8/4/.. ¹⁾	5407	AVD RK 1000/8/4/.. ¹⁾	5582	385	PDA 25 ³⁾	5060	
715/1445	32325/65330	3.0/12.0*	400/400	9.4/25.0*	26	471	40	190	AVD DK 1000/8/4/.. ¹⁾	5408	AVD RK 1000/8/4/.. ¹⁾	5583	415	PDA 63 ³⁾	1283	
Explosion proof Ex e II, 3 ph., 50 Hz, protection to IP 55, temp. class T1-T3																
955	43180	3.5*	400/690	7.4*	26	498	40	130	AVD DK 1000/6 Ex/..	5415	AVD RK 1000/6 Ex/..	5590	325	not permitted		
960	52730	6.6*	400/690	13.4*	35	498	40	155	AVD DK 1000/6 Ex/..	5416	AVD RK 1000/6 Ex/..	5591	400	not permitted		
1480	70160	15.0*	400/690	27.5*	28	498	40	200	AVD DK 1000/4 Ex/..	5417	AVD RK 1000/4 Ex/..	5592	430	not permitted		
1470	77600	17.5*	400/690	33.0*	33	498	40	225	AVD DK 1000/4 Ex/..	5418	AVD RK 1000/4 Ex/..	5593	470	not permitted		

* Nominal motor amounts, Ex see info p. 16.

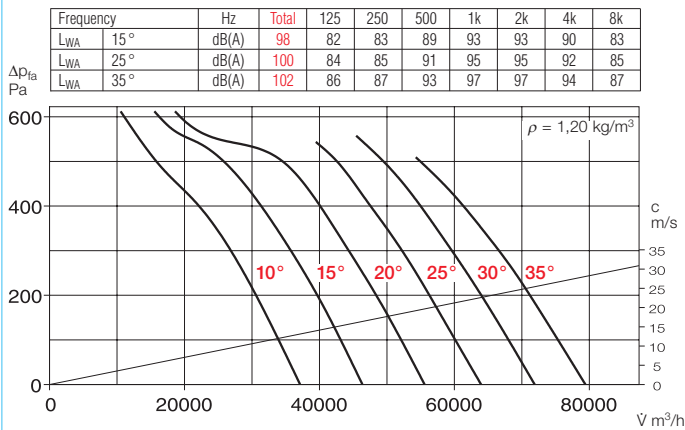
¹⁾ Dahlander winding.

²⁾ Incl full motor protection.

³⁾ see switch product page for flush mounted version.

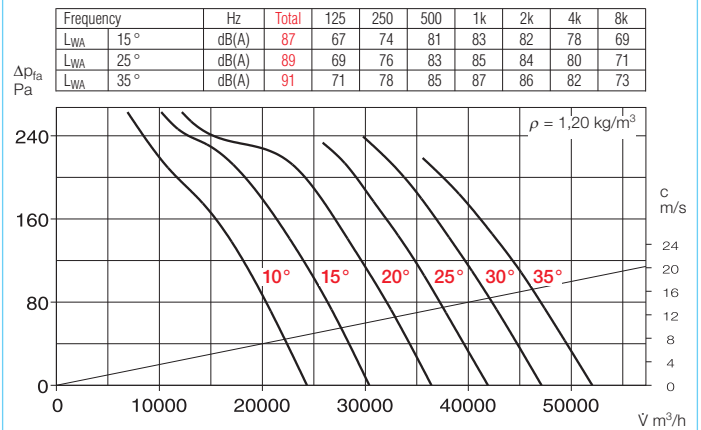
1000/4

R.P.M. = 1450



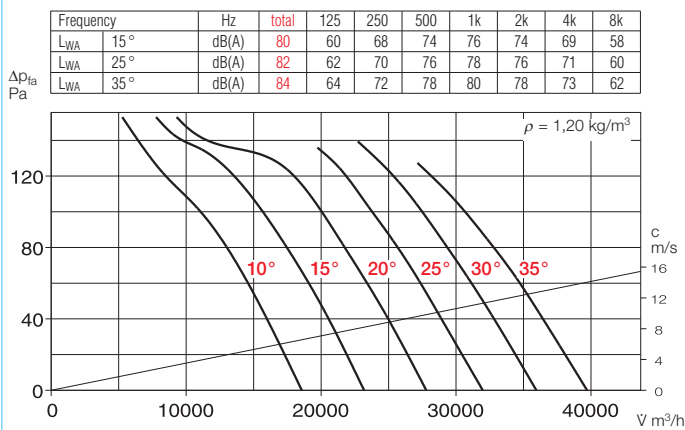
1000/6

R.P.M. = 950



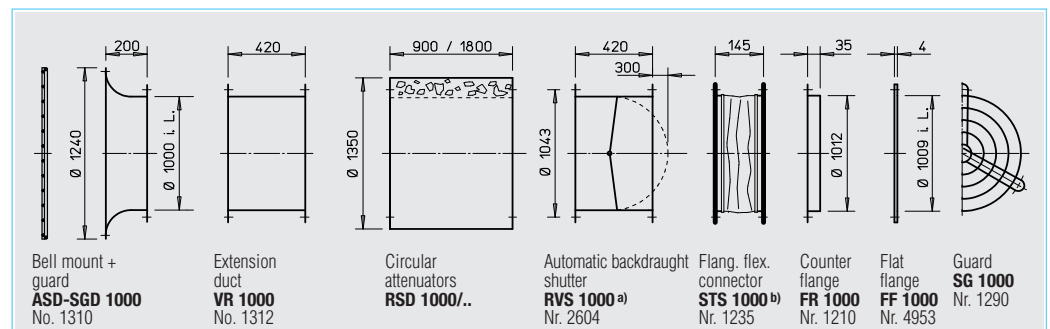
1000/8

R.P.M. = 725



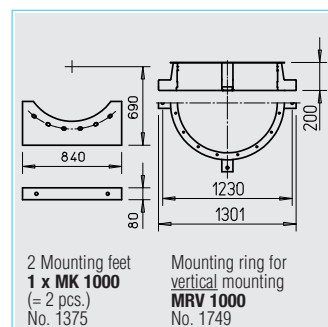
Accessories for AVD RK Description see page 230 on

Electronic controller, stepless Frequency inverter with Sine filter		Vibration dampers nominal size	
Model	Ref. no.	Model	Ref. no.
FU-BS 8,0 ²⁾	5461	..2/.2	1453/1455
FU-BS 10,0 ²⁾	5462	..2/.2	1453/1455
FU-BS 10,0 ²⁾	5462	..2/.2	1453/1455
FU-CS 22 ²⁾	5470	..3/.3	1367/1366
FU-CS 32 ²⁾	5471	..3/.3	1367/1366
FU-CS 40 ²⁾	5472	..3/.3	1367/1366
—	—	..3/.3	1367/1366
—	—	..3/.3	1367/1366
not permitted	..2/.2	1453/1455	
not permitted	..2/.2	1453/1455	
not permitted	..3/.3	1367/1366	
not permitted	..3/.3	1367/1366	



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory page

^{b)} Models for ex-proof fans see below



Information	Page	Other accessories	Page
Techn. description	140	Accessories for explosion proof fans	
Selection chart	141		
Information for planning	10 on		
Made to order designs		Flanged flexible connector Type STS 1000 Ex Ref. no. 2513	
Alternative voltages, protection classes, air flow direction, air flow temperature, acid protection and cast aluminium impellers are available on request.		Attenuators	434 on
		Shutter and grilles	487 on
		Speed controllers and switches	525 on

⁴⁾ and ⁵⁾ full motor protection, see description "Motor protection".

Medium-pressure axial fans.
High-performance for a variety of
areas of application.

INNOVATIVE

With capacities of up to 32 000 m³/h and very high pressures of up to 1400 Pa, the range of medium-pressure axial fans is ideally suited to the requirements of professional ventilation technology. Universal installation possibilities (horizontal and vertical positioning) allow for flexible use in a number of areas of application.

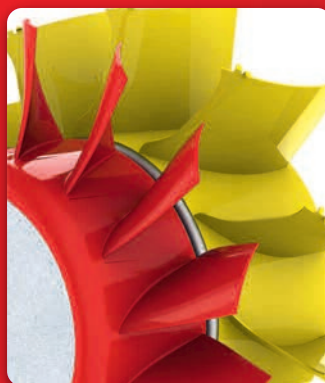


THE NEW AMD/AMW:
Innovative axial impeller and
a new type of guide wheel.

The well-known and tried-
and-tested range with ad-
justable vanes was enhanced
by the AMD/AMW with di-
ameters from 225 to 400 mm
with motors with controllable
voltages in three-phase and
direct current and a fixed
pitch angle.

The new, optimally tailored
system, consisting of a poly-
mer impeller with perfectly inte-
grated inflow geometry, a new
type of guide wheel with maxi-
mal pressure recovery and
specially coordinated motors
ensure an optimal degree of
efficiency.

In the AMD/AMW, a product
was created that fulfills the
maximum physical demands.

ENERGY-EFFICIENT

This has enormous benefits:

- High pressures and volumes with the smallest of dimensions.
- Minimal noise.
- Minimal energy costs with maximum performance.
- Maximum pressure recovery thanks to the new guide wheel.
- Very little residual spin.
- Low impact and outlet losses.

UNIVERSAL

The entire AMD range with
over 300 types in 12 sizes
(NG 315–1120) and volume
> 113 000 m³/h is included in
a separate catalogue.

Includes B AMD types for ma-
chine-based smoke extraction
systems (MRA) in temperature
classes F300 and F400 as well
as assembly kits for two-level
series Z or parallel P designs.



This information supplements the "General technical information".

■ Features

The new AMD/AMWs are a range of medium-pressure fans with a compact design and excellent power density in relation to their size. The new axial impeller with optimised pressure and efficiency achieves an optimal degree of efficiency, high pressure and large volume conveyed in conjunction with the fixed guide wheel.

■ Casing

Duct casing on both sides with flanges in accordance with DIN 24155 page 3 with integrated guide wheel and motor mount made of galvanised steel. Terminal box on the outside of the duct.

■ Impeller

Polymer axial impeller with 14 spatially curved vanes and inflow geometry perfectly integrated into the impeller. Maximum pressure recovery in combination with the new guide wheel, a high degree of efficiency, low noise during operation, high corrosion-resistance, low-vibration operation thanks to dynamic balancing in accordance with DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

■ Air flow temperatures

The standard design can be used in the range of -30 to at least +40 °C. See the product page for information. An approval for higher long-term temperatures is possible upon request.

■ Airflow direction

The airflow direction cannot be changed, but it is defined by the method of installation. The correct motor rotation and airflow direction is marked with an arrow on the fan.

■ Installation position, mounting, condensation outlets

Given a length of 2.5 times the duct diameter and when placed in the middle of ducting, a corresponding straight section of ducting is required to achieve the stated performance values given unimpeded outflow of air (Figure 1). The ideal inflow of the fan is only guaranteed if a suction nozzle with sufficient free suction space or a straight line with the same diameter and length 2.5 times the diameter is placed upstream in the duct construction.

□ The installation position and fastening should be designed so that the fan is free from deformation and can be securely fastened. AMD/AMW can be installed and operated in any chosen location. When dealing with equipment with condensate drain holes, their location must be chosen carefully.

□ The fans must not be operated when in contact with water. When installed outdoors, effective weather protection must be ensured.

□ For operation under difficult conditions, such as high humidity, excessive strain due to climatic, technical and electronic influences, approval for use must be requested and received, as the default design may not be suitable under certain circumstances.

■ Positioning

The use of vibration dampers is recommended to prevent the transfer of vibrations (accessories SDD, SDZ). Motors with a large construction size can protrude at the back and cause an uneven distribution due to their high weight. An extension tube (VR, accessories) is to be provided to find the centre of gravity!

■ Installation examples

□ Horizontal

– Fig. 2

Free suction, pressure-side operation with an attenuator with an intermediate flange. To reduce the sound pressure on the suction or pressure side, corresponding ducting attenuator can be fitted with an intermediate flange.

– Fig. 3

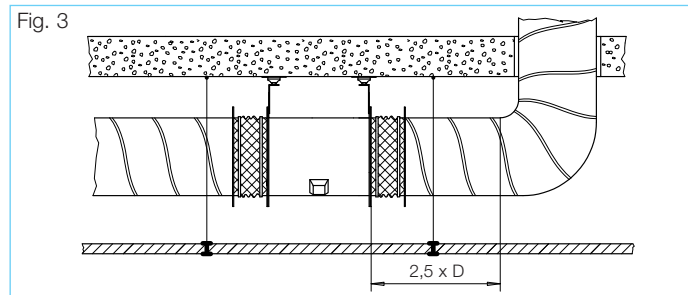
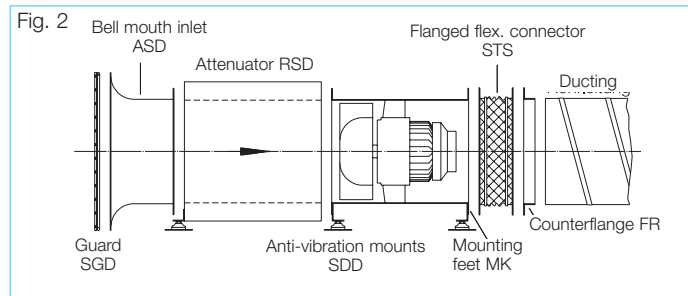
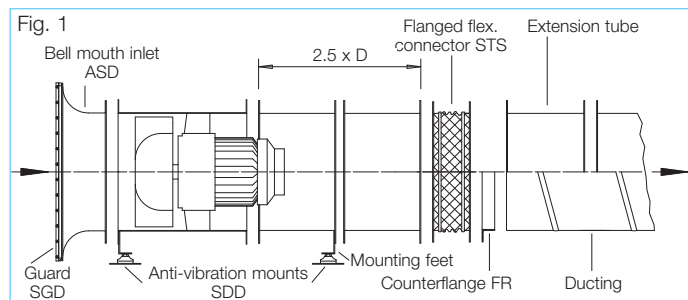
■ Hanging from the ceiling

Figure 3 shows the typical installation for use as ventilation technology. The installation of AMD/AMW systems on ceilings is possible by way of direct suspension using mounting brackets (MK) and vibration dampers (accessories SDD, SDZ). The ducting casing with flanges on both sides (according to DIN 24155 page 3) is designed for direct installation in the ducting.

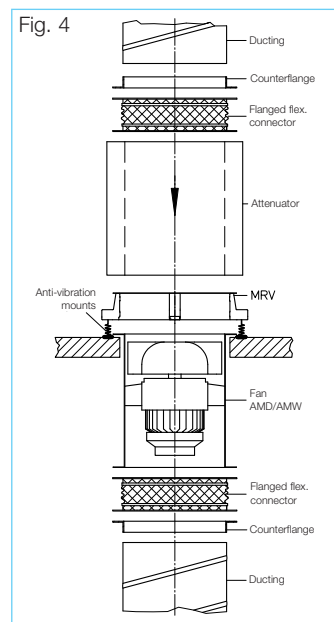
□ Vertical

– Fig. 4

Integrated in the ducting with attenuator on the intake-side. Mounting on the wall with brackets or through the ceiling. The elements are to be hung separately according to the



weight. Do not install the fan with load balancing when making changes. From a construction size of 315, mounting rings MRV are available for fitting the fan vertically. The weight of the fan including the attached accessories must not exceed the load bearing capacity of the MRV.

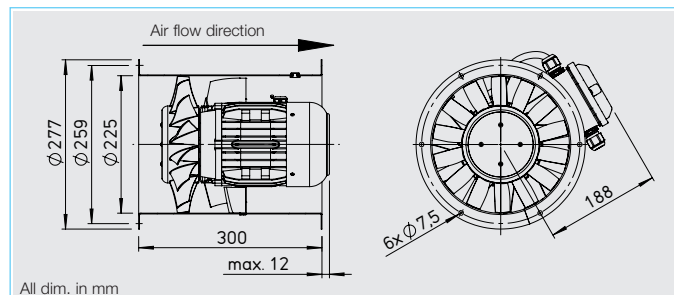


Information	Page
Information for project planning, Acoustics	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on

By combining the parameters of static pressure increase Δp_{sta} , air flow volume \dot{V} , speed min^{-1} , sound pressure level dB(A) and impeller diameter

DN mm, the following table facilitates the selection of AMD/AMW high-pressure fans.

Diameter	R.P.M.	Sound pressure Intake	Air flow volume \dot{V} m ³ /h in relation to static pressure = N / m^2 = freely available pressure												
mm	min^{-1}	L_{pA} dB(A)	(Δp_{sta}) in Pa												
		at 4 m	0	25	50	75	100	150	200	300	400	500	600	700	800
225	2800	53	1950	1900	1860	1780	1720	1590	1400						
225	1400	38	950	840	710										
250	2800	56	2620	2550	2480	2410	2340	2180	1980						
250	1400	42	1360	1250	1080										
280	2800	59	3970	3910	3850	3760	3690	3540	3360	3020					
280	1400	44	1930	1810	1650	1450									
315	2800	63	5440	5360	5300	5240	5160	4970	4810	4450	4020				
315	1400	48	2870	2730	2590	2390	2210								
355	2800	68	8610	8540	8470	8390	8310	8140	7970	7600	7180	6760	6260	5490	
355	1400	52	4170	4040	3860	3660	3470	3070							
400	2800	73	12420	12330	12250	12160	12060	11870	11700	11310	10870	10420	9890	9260	8450
400	1400	56	6000	5810	5600	5400	5200	4740	3940						



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3. with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller / guide vanes

Impeller with 3D profiled blades and integrated inflow geometry made from high quality polymers. Connected to an optimised guide vane made from galvanised steel. Impeller and guide vane efficiency and pressure optimised for high volume flows by means of CFD. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1. Operating range -30 to +40 °C.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position). Optional tropicalized protection of windings with humidity protection waterproofing.

□ Speed control

The voltage-controllable models the current are marked by a value in the "regular power consumption" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refers to sound power and pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions, for medium operating point intake/exhaust. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Selection chart	183
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

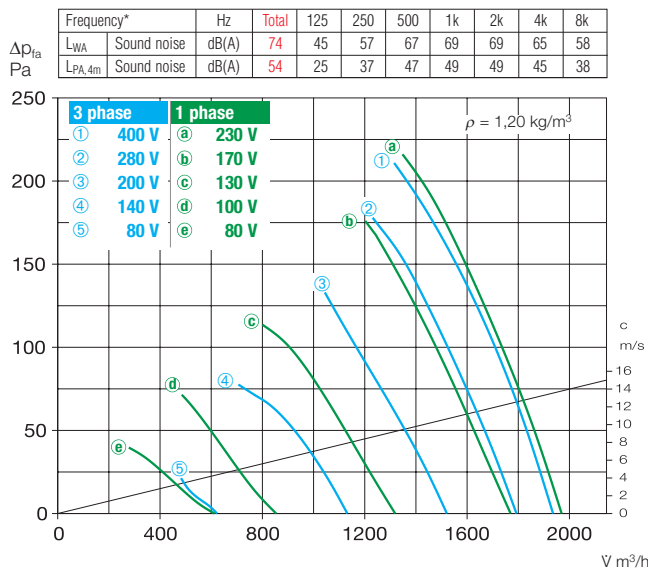
■ Other accessories Page

Installation accessories	230 on
Attenuators	436 on
Switch and control technology	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Voltage	Current standard supply	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	Weight (net) approx.	5 step transformer controller	Frequency inverter with integrated sine filter	
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
1 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54													
AMW 225/4	2242	1425	965	0.6	230	0.3	0.3	966.1	60	40	8.7	MWS 1,5 ¹⁾ 1947	— —
AMW 225/2	2243	2750	1955	0.26	230	1.2	1.4	966.1	60	40	9	MWS 1,5 ¹⁾ 1947	— —
3 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54													
AMD 225/4	2244	1430	960	0.6	400	0.2	0.25	469	60	40	8.3	RDS 1 ¹⁾ 1314	— —
AMD 225/2	2245	2760	1950	0.25	400	0.6	0.65	469	60	40	8.8	RDS 1 ¹⁾ 1314	— —

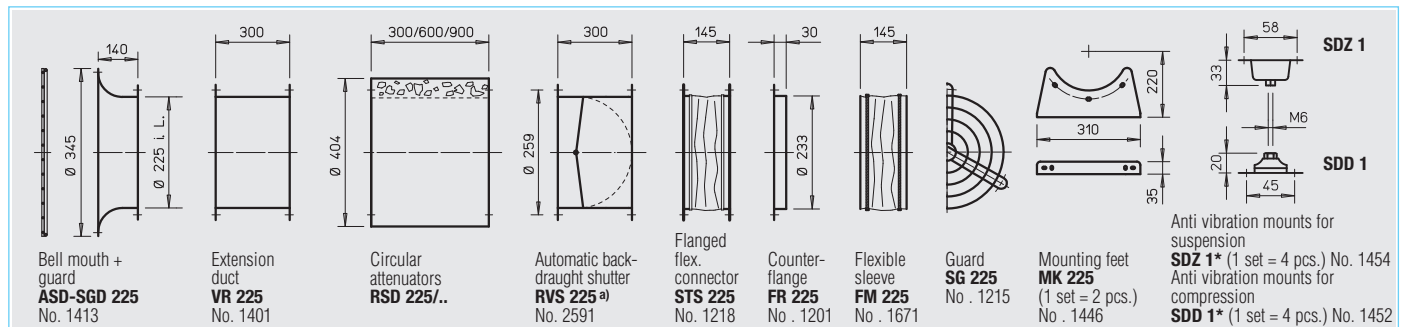
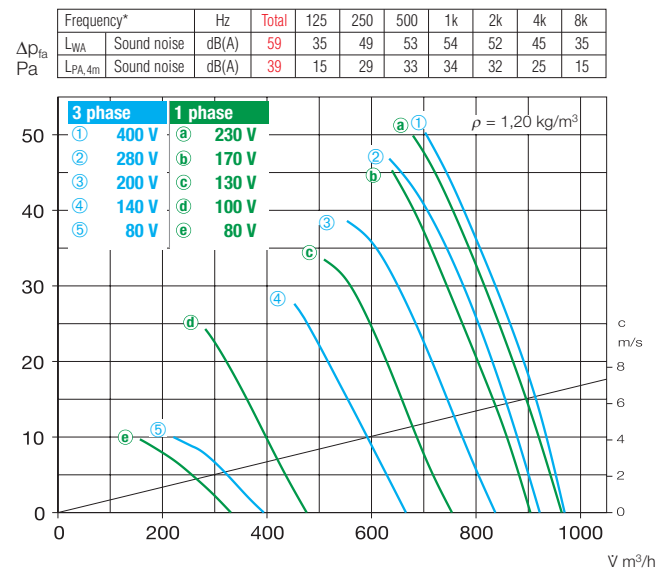
¹⁾ includes full motor protection device

225/2



* 3 phase motor sound information. 1 phase motor sound information see www.HeliosSelect.de

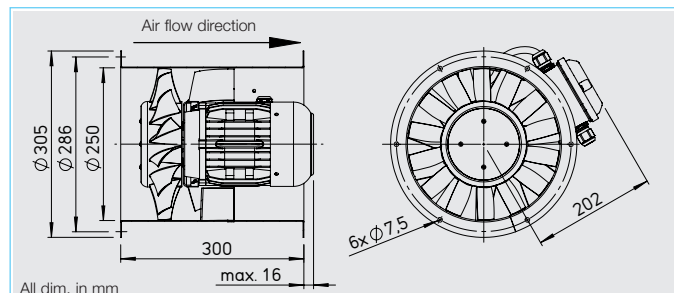
225/4



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory pages

* Type allocation see table, last column

		Vibration dampers			
		Compression		Suspension	
		Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
	Full motor protection device for connection of thermal contacts				
MW	1579	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
MW	1579	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
MD	5849	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
MD	5849	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3. with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller / guide vanes

Impeller with 3D profiled blades and integrated inflow geometry made from high quality polymers. Connected to an optimised guide vane made from galvanised steel. Impeller and guide vane efficiency and pressure optimised for high volume flows by means of CFD. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1. Operating range -30 to +40 °C.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position). Optional tropicalized protection of windings with humidity protection waterproofing.

□ Speed control

The voltage-controllable models the current are marked by a value in the "regular power consumption" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refers to sound power and pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions, for medium operating point intake/exhaust. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Selection chart	183
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

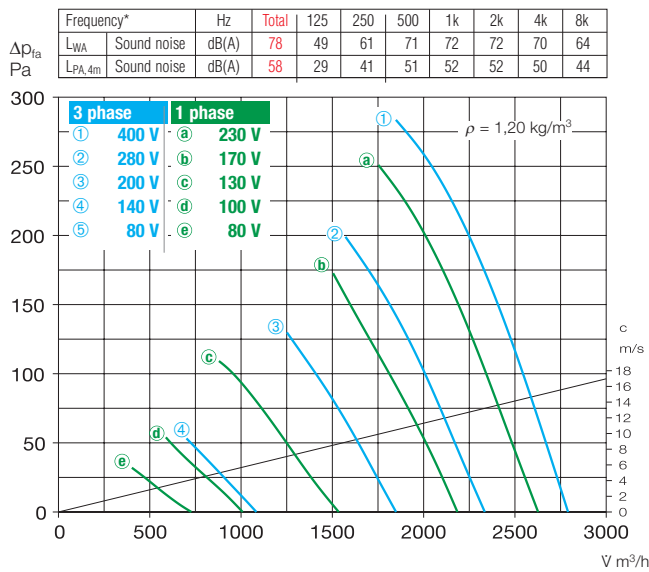
■ Other accessories Page

Installation accessories	230 on
Attenuators	436 on
Switch and control technology	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Voltage	Current standard supply	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	Weight (net) approx.	5 step transformer controller	Frequency inverter with integrated sine filter
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.
1 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												
AMW 250/4	2248	1435	1360	0.1	230	0.6	0.6	966.1	60	40	9	MWS 1,5 ¹⁾ 1947
AMW 250/2	2249	2630	2620	0.4	230	1.9	1.9	966.1	60	40	9.5	MWS 3 ¹⁾ 1948
3 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												
AMD 250/4	2250	1430	1380	0.08	400	0.3	0.3	469	60	40	9.2	RDS 1 ¹⁾ 1314
AMD 250/2	2251	2830	2790	0.43	400	1	1	469	60	40	11	RDS 2 ¹⁾ 1315
												FU-BS 2,5 5459

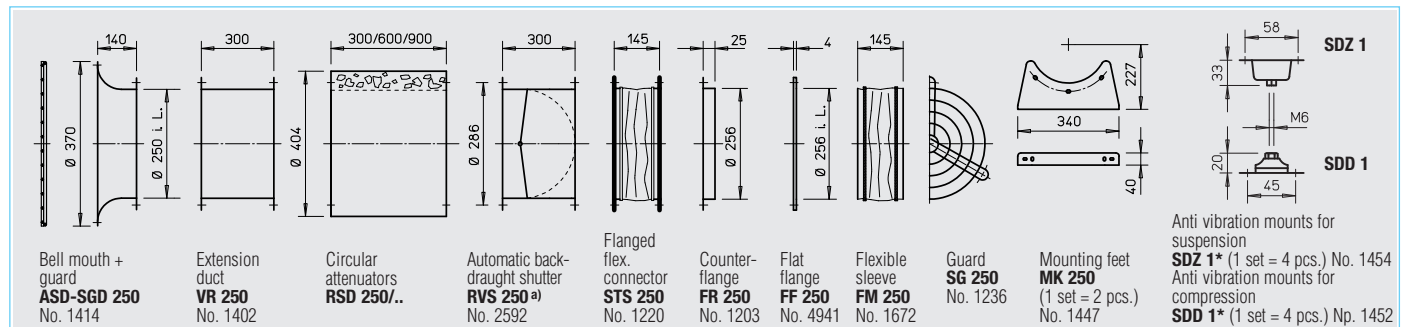
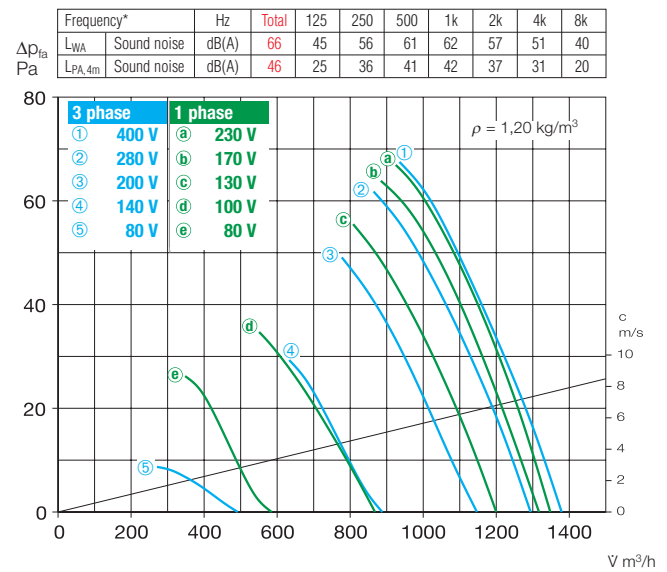
¹⁾ includes full motor protection device

250/2



* 3 phase motor sound information. 1 phase motor sound information see www.HeliosSelect.de

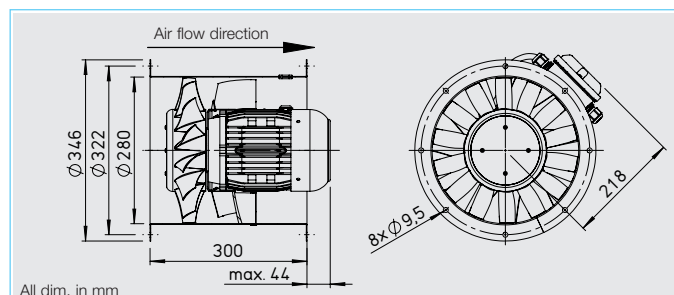
250/4



a) For motorised shutters see accessory pages

* Type allocation see table, last column

Full motor protection device for connection of thermal contacts		Vibration dampers			
		Compression		Suspension	
		Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
MW	1579	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
MW	1579	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
MD	5849	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
MD	5849	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3. with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller / guide vanes

Impeller with 3D profiled blades and integrated inflow geometry made from high quality polymers. Connected to an optimised guide vane made from galvanised steel. Impeller and guide vane efficiency and pressure optimised for high volume flows by means of CFD. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1. Operating range -30 to +40 °C.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position). Optional tropicalized protection of windings with humidity protection waterproofing.

□ Speed control

The voltage-controllable models the current are marked by a value in the "regular power consumption" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refers to sound power and pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions, for medium operating point intake/exhaust. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Selection chart	183
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

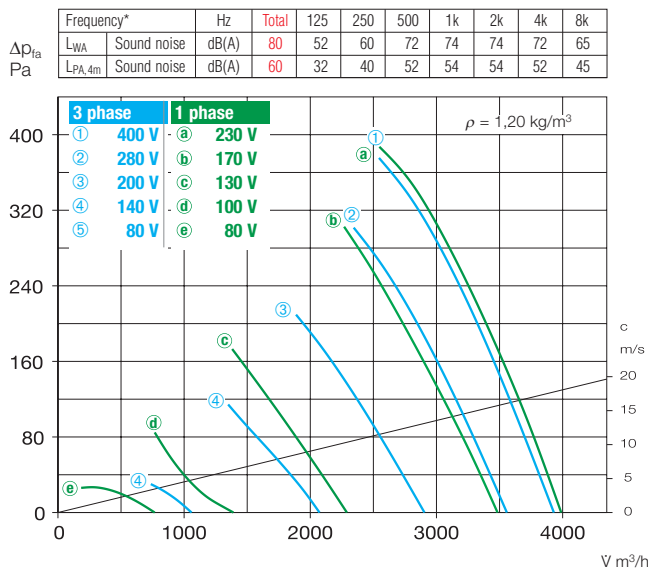
■ Other accessories Page

Installation accessories	230 on
Attenuators	436 on
Switch and control technology	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Voltage	Current standard supply	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	Weight speed controlled	Weight (net) approx.	5 step transformer controller	Frequency inverter with integrated sine filter		
		min ⁻¹	V m³/h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
1 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
AMW 280/4	2254	1345	1930	0.1	230	0.5	0.5	966.1	60	40	11.5	MWS 1,5 ¹⁾	1947	—	—
AMW 280/2	2255	2755	3970	0.7	230	3.2	4.3	976.1	60	40	15.5	MWS 5 ¹⁾	1949	—	—
3 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
AMD 280/4	2256	1385	2000	0.1	400	0.3	0.3	469	60	40	10.5	RDS 1 ¹⁾	1314	—	—
AMD 280/2	2257	2745	3960	0.7	400	1.4	1.5	469	60	40	13.8	RDS 2 ¹⁾	1315	FU-BS 2,5	5459

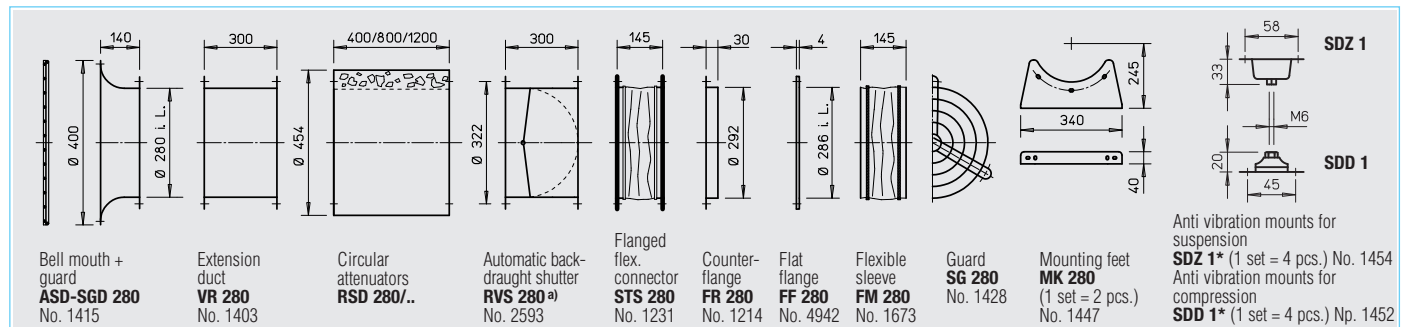
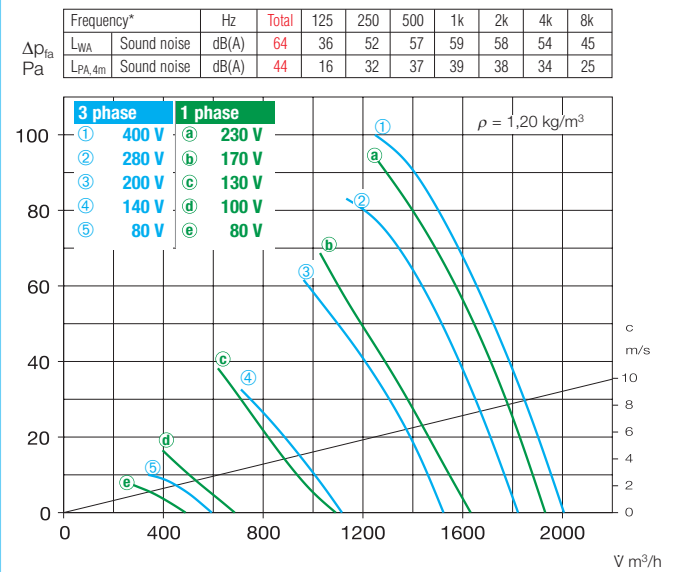
¹⁾ includes full motor protection device

280/2



* 3 phase motor sound information. 1 phase motor sound information see www.HeliosSelect.de

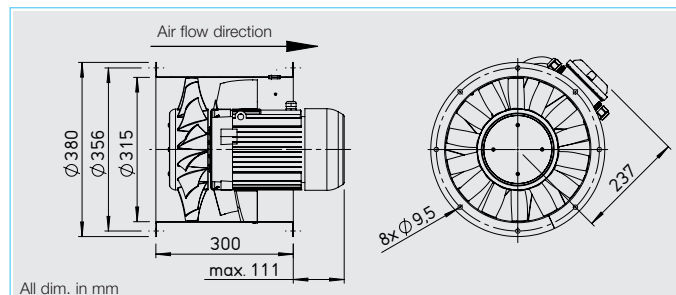
280/4



a) For motorised shutters see accessory pages

* Type allocation see table, last column

Full motor protection device for connection of thermal contacts		Vibration dampers			
		Compression		Suspension	
		Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
MW	1579	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
MW	1579	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
MD	5849	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
MD	5849	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3. with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller / guide vanes

Impeller with 3D profiled blades and integrated inflow geometry made from high quality polymers. Connected to an optimised guide vane made from galvanised steel. Impeller and guide vane efficiency and pressure optimised for high volume flows by means of CFD. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1. Operating range -30 to +40 °C.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position). Optional tropicalized protection of windings with humidity protection waterproofing.

□ Speed control

The voltage-controllable models the current are marked by a value in the "regular power consumption" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refers to sound power and pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions, for medium operating point intake/exhaust. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Selection chart	183
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

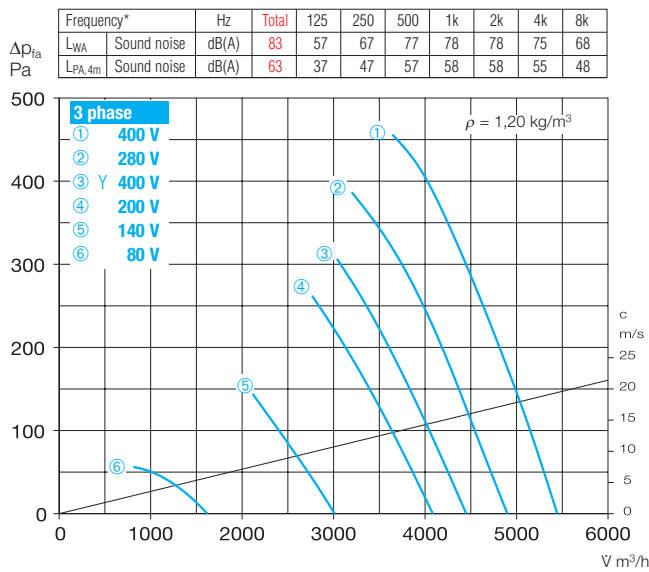
■ Other accessories Page

Installation accessories	230 on
Attenuators	436 on
Switch and control technology	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Voltage	Current standard supply	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	Weight (net) approx.	5 step transformer controller	Frequency inverter with integrated sine filter
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.
1 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												
AMW 315/4	2265	1395	2860	0.2	230	1	1.1	966.1	60	40	13.1	MWS 1,5 ¹⁾ 1947
3 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												
AMD 315/4	2266	1455	2950	0.2	400	0.6	0.6	469	60	40	12.2	RDS 1 ¹⁾ 1314
Two-speed, 3 phase motor, 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
AMD 315/2/2	2267	2200/2650	7640/8610	0.7/1.1	400/400	1.6/2.5	2.3	520	60	40	18.5	RDS 4 ¹⁾ 1316
												FU-BS 5,0 5460

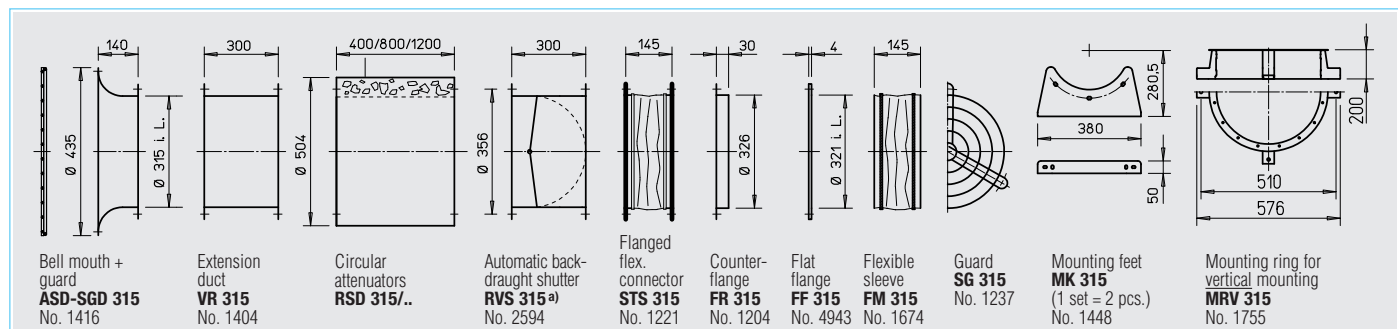
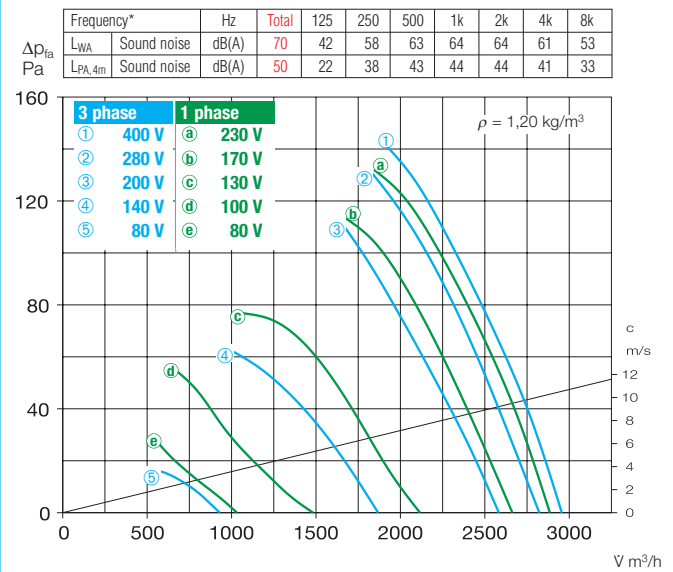
¹⁾ includes full motor protection device

315/2



* 3 phase motor sound information. 1 phase motor sound information see www.HeliosSelect.de

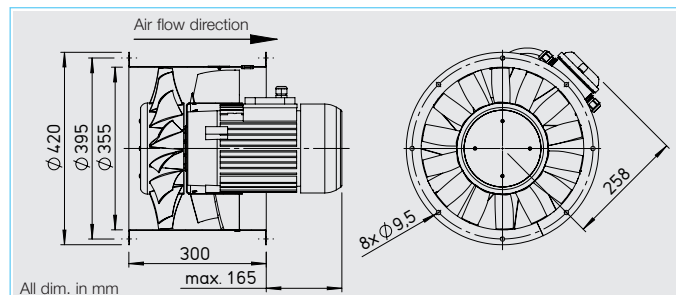
315/4



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory pages

* Type allocation see table, last column

	Full motor protection device for connection of thermal contacts	Vibration dampers			
		Compression		Suspension	
		Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
	MW	1579	SDD 1 1452	SDZ 1	1454
	MD	5849	SDD 1 1452	SDZ 1	1454
	M 4	1571	SDD 1 1452	SDZ 1	1454



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3. with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller / guide vanes

Impeller with 3D profiled blades and integrated inflow geometry made from high quality polymers. Connected to an optimised guide vane made from galvanised steel. Impeller and guide vane efficiency and pressure optimised for high volume flows by means of CFD. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1. Operating range -30 to +40 °C.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position). Optional tropicalized protection of windings with humidity protection waterproofing.

□ Speed control

The voltage-controllable models the current are marked by a value in the "regular power consumption" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refers to sound power and pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions, for medium operating point intake/exhaust. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Selection chart	183
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

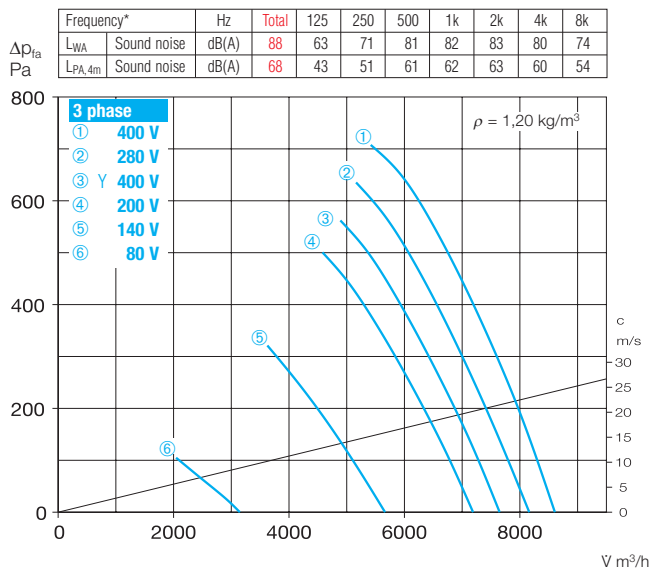
■ Other accessories Page

Installation accessories	230 on
Attenuators	436 on
Switch and control technology	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Voltage	Current standard supply	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	Weight (net) approx.	5 step transformer controller	Frequency inverter with integrated sine filter
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.
1 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												
AMW 355/4	2275	1430	4170	0.4	230	1.8	2.4	968.1	60	40	16.9	MWS 3 ¹⁾ 1948 — —
3 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												
AMD 355/4	2276	1445	4300	0.35	400	0.9	1.1	469	60	40	15.7	RDS 2 ¹⁾ 1315 FU-BS 2,5 5459
Two-speed, 3 phase motor, 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
AMD 355/2/2	2277	2200/2775	8610/7640	1.3 /2.3	400/400	3.0/5.4	5.6	520	60	40	30.3	RDS 7 ¹⁾ 1578 FU-BS 8,0 5461

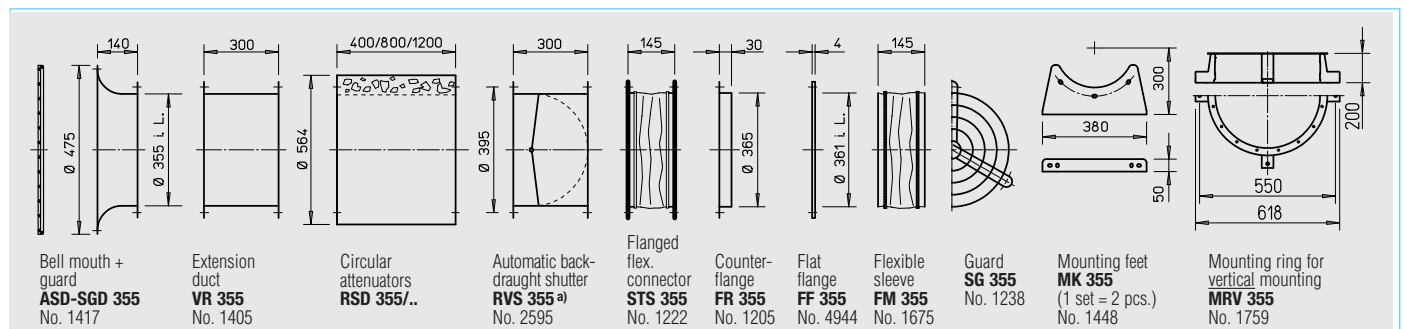
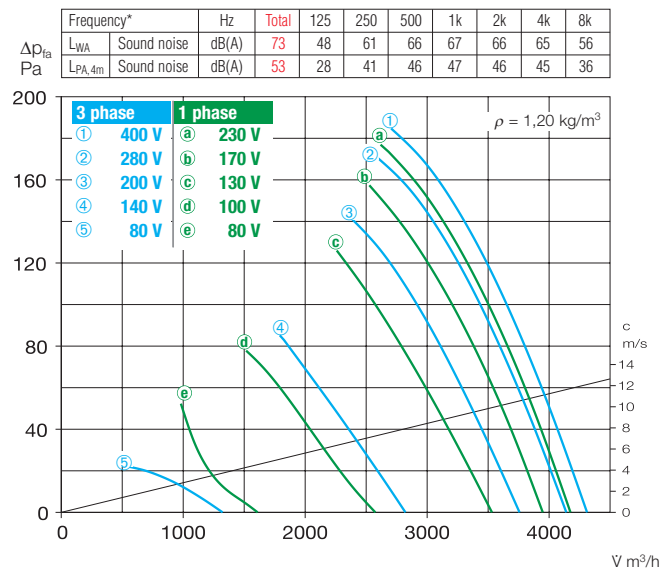
¹⁾ includes full motor protection device

355/2



* 3 phase motor sound information. 1 phase motor sound information see www.HeliosSelect.de

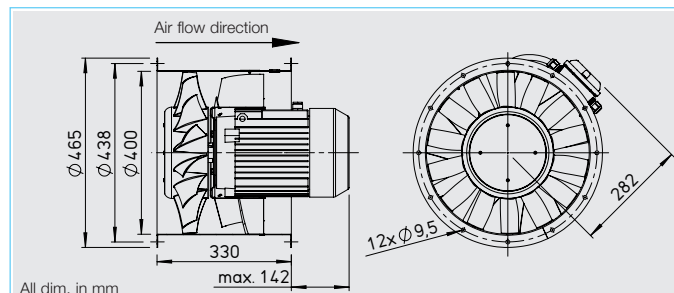
355/4



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory pages

* Type allocation see table, last column

	Full motor protection device for connection of thermal contacts		Vibration dampers			
			Compression		Suspension	
			Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
	MW	1579	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
	MD	5849	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
	M 4	1571	SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3. with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller / guide vanes

Impeller with 3D profiled blades and integrated inflow geometry made from high quality polymers. Connected to an optimised guide vane made from galvanised steel. Impeller and guide vane efficiency and pressure optimised for high volume flows by means of CFD. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1. Operating range -30 to +40 °C.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position). Optional tropicalized protection of windings with humidity protection waterproofing.

□ Speed control

The voltage-controllable models the current are marked by a value in the "regular power consumption" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refers to sound power and pressure levels in 4 m free field conditions, for medium operating point intake/exhaust. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Selection chart	183
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

■ Other accessories Page

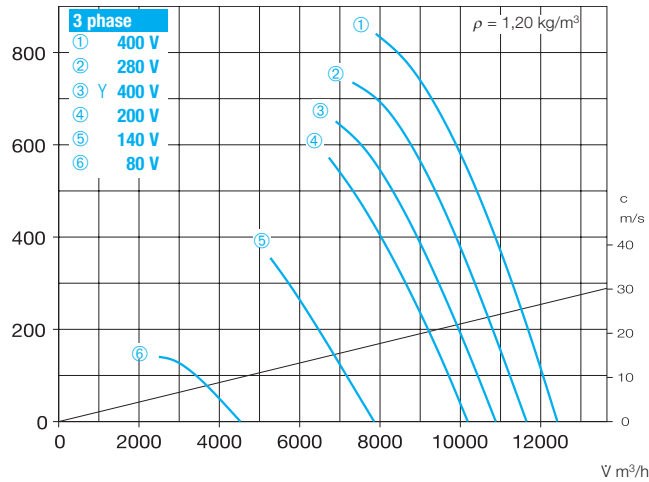
Installation accessories	230 on
Attenuators	436 on
Switch and control technology	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power	Voltage	Current standard supply	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	Weight (net) approx.	5 step transformer controller	Frequency inverter with integrated sine filter
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.
1 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												
AMW 400/4	2280	1395	6000	0.6	230	2.6	3.1	967.1	60	40	23.2	MWS 5 ¹⁾ 1949 — —
3 phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												
AMD 400/4	2281	1420	5980	0.6	400	1.9	2	469	60	40	22	RDS 4 ¹⁾ 1316 FU-BS 2,5 5459
Two-speed, 3 phase motor, 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
AMD 400/2/2	2282	2280/2780	10880/12430	2.4/4.4	400/400	5.5/9.5	9.5	520	50	30	44.9	RDS 11 ¹⁾ 1332 FU-BS 14 5463

¹⁾ includes full motor protection device

400/2

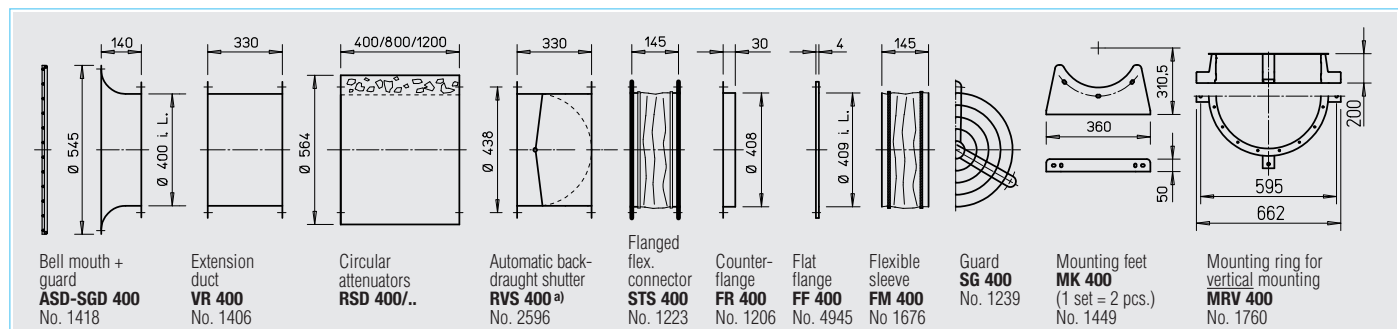
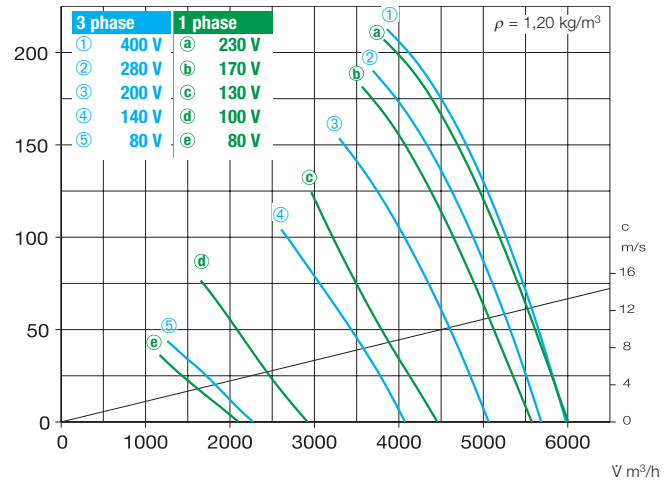
Frequency*		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
Δp_{fa}	L _{WA}	Sound noise	dB(A)	93	65	74	88	88	83	75
Pa	L _{PA,4m}	Sound noise	dB(A)	73	45	54	68	68	63	55



* 3 phase motor sound information. 1 phase motor sound information see www.HeliosSelect.de

400/4

Frequency*		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
Δp_{fa}	L _{WA}	Sound noise	dB(A)	76	55	66	70	70	68	58
Pa	L _{PA,4m}	Sound noise	dB(A)	56	35	46	50	50	48	38



a) For motorised shutters see accessory pages

* Type allocation see table, last column

Full motor protection device for connection of thermal contacts		Vibration dampers			
		Compression		Suspension	
		Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
	MW	1579	SDD 1 1452	SDZ 1 1454	
	MD	5849	SDD 1 1452	SDZ 1 1454	
	M 4	1571	SDD 1 1452	SDZ 1 1454	

Solutions for technical building equipment. Helios TGA.

In addition to the series range, Helios Ventilators offers an extensive product portfolio for technical building equipment (TGA). In addition to the medium-pressure axial fans on the pages below, further ND and various fire gas fan series are available in the temperature classes F300, F400 and F600, as well as impulse fans. Modern control and regulation solutions ensure the efficient and safe operation. With smarter properties, for example, gas warning systems fulfil the strictest demands in terms of safety, performance and energy and cost efficiency. See separate catalogue or get in touch with local representation for details.

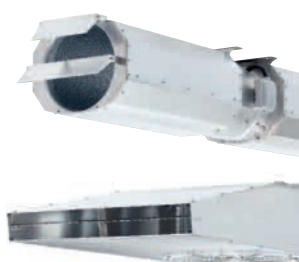
AXIAL AND RADAX® VAR FANS



For areas of application in smoke extraction with conveyance temperatures of 300 °C or 400 °C and 600 °C for 120 minutes (F300, F400, F600) or 40 °C for continuous ventilation operations, the Helios TGA range comprises axial low-pressure, medium-pressure and RADAX® VAR high-pressure in-line fans in ND 280 to 1000 mm with a volume of 2500 – 115 000 m³/h.



IMPULSE FANS (JET FANS)



Impulse fans are used in underground car parks for ventilation and exhaust air extraction and guarantee the extraction of smoke in the case of a fire.

Low-noise and with universal applications, the Helios axial impulse fans are setting benchmarks when it comes to thrust and weight. The centrifugal models have an impressive ultra-flat, compact and light design and are ideal for restricted spaces.



FIRE GAS ROOF AND RECTANGULAR FANS



Fire gas roof fans are available with ND 315 to 710 mm with volumes of 3700 to 40 000 m³/h. They have DIBt application certificates and are CE-certified.

Fire gas rectangular fans for rectangular ducts and connections are ideally suited to areas of application with conveyor temperatures of 400 °C for 120 minutes (smoke extraction operation).



SMOKE PROTECTION FANS



Smoke protection pressure systems (RDA) and stairway flush ventilation systems (TSA) ensure that stairways, fire-fighting lifts and the like remain free from smoke in order to save lives.

The RDA / TSA concept from Helios has a modular design. With preconfigured packages, the entire system is put together in just a few steps and adapted to the structural conditions and property requirements. This guarantees seamless planning, installation and commissioning, as well as the all-round safe operation of the system.

■ Casing

- Duct casing with welded-in motor mounting plate and a guide wheel made of sheet steel. Flange pressed on both sides with DIN 24155 page 3 for direct placement of flanges in the middle of ducting.
- Surface protection through powder coating RAL 7015 (grey).

■ Impeller

- Hubs and vanes made of corrosion-resistant aluminium alloy.
- Dynamically balanced in accordance with DIN ISO 1940-1, grade 6.3 for low-vibration operation.
- Ten vanes with aerodynamic profiles work together with the guide wheel to achieve maximum efficiency and pressure.
- The pitch angle of the vanes can be factory pre-set according to the optimal bespoke operating point.

■ Motor

- A direct start connection is intended for single-speed fans with a three-phase motor and rated motor power of 3.00 kW, fans with rated motor power of 4.00 kW for the star-delta starting.
- Directly through an efficient IE 2 and IE3 three-phase standard motor. Pole-changeable fans with IEC standard motor. Degree of protection IP 55, insulation class F.

■ Speed control

Stepless (0–100 %) thanks to the use of a frequency inverter (excluding pole-changeable models). The planned use of a frequency inverter without sinus filter is to be stated when the contract is placed. It triggers a change of the fan design and added costs where applicable.

■ Motor protrusion

- In some types, the motor extends beyond the casing. Protrusion measurement B in mm is to be observed according to the type table.

■ Motor protection

- All AMD types have a PTC thermistor for motor protection as standard. This means that effective motor protection is possible using a full motor protection device (type MSA, Ref. no. 1289, accessory) or FU (accessory).

■ Electrical connection

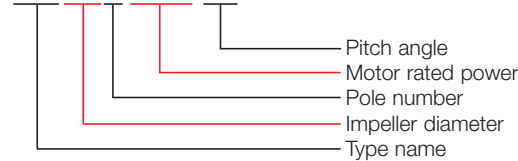
- Polymer terminal box (degree of protection IP 55) as standard, fitted on the outside of the fan casing.

■ Ordering data

The desired pitch angle of the vanes must be stated during the order.

Example:

AMD 355/2 1.5 kW 34°



■ Air flow temperatures

- For ventilation and exhaust air extraction with long-term temperatures from -20 °C to +60 °C. Types for higher conveyor temperatures available upon request.

■ Airflow direction

- The fans have a pressed design with airflow direction B = above the motor (Fig. 1).

■ Sound levels

- The sound power values over the frequency and as summation of sound levels for various angles of incidence are stated above the characteristic curves on the product pages.

■ Installation

- Horizontal and vertical positioning, depending on the installation location.
- The use of vibration dampers (accessory) is recommended in order to prevent the transfer of vibrations.
- **Duct installation (tilting)**
An extension tube (type VR, accessory) (Figure 2) may need to be fitted in order to prevent overturning when fitting the medium-pressure axial fan with canvas connecting pieces on the intake side and exhaust side (type STS, accessory).

□ Duct installation

Arrangement of the mounting brackets (type MK) for horizontal mounting or a mounting ring (type MRV) for vertical mounting with vibration dampers on the fan. Use of vibration dampers for pressure load (Type SDD, accessory) or tensile load (Type SDZ, accessory, when hanging from the ceiling). In order to prevent the noise and the transfer of vibrations, canvas connecting pieces (Type STS, accessories) are to be provided on suction and pressure side (Figure 3).

□ Duct installation with attenuators on intake and exhaust sides

According to the local circumstances, on-site brackets are necessary to attach the attenuator and to retain the weight. The attenuator on the intake side placed at the inlet, with the attenuator on the pressure side placed at the outlet must both

Fig. 1

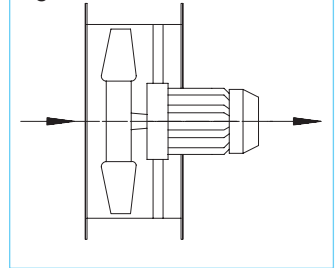
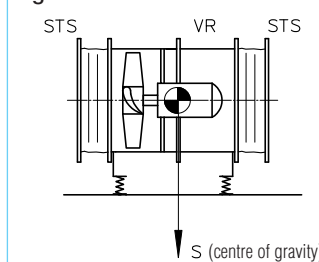


Fig. 2 CORRECT!



INCORRECT!

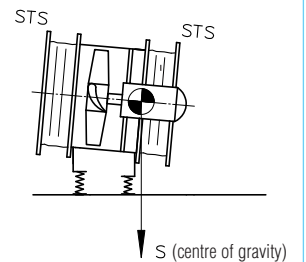


Fig. 3

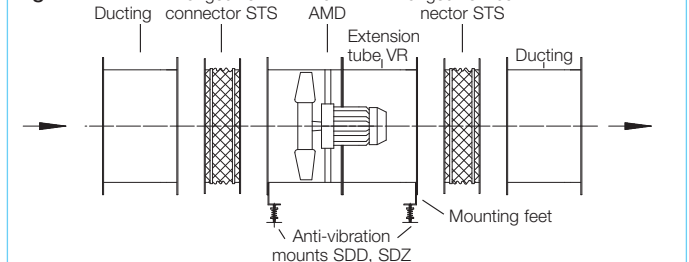


Fig. 4

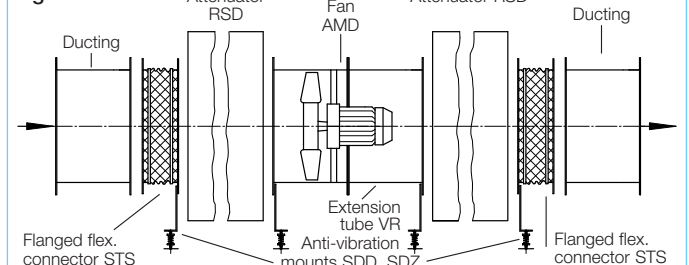
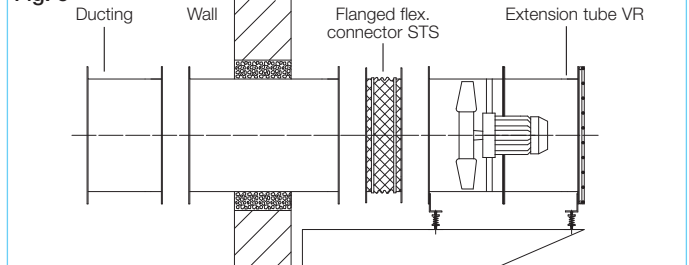


Fig. 5



be equipped with canvas connecting pieces (Type STS, accessory, figure 4).

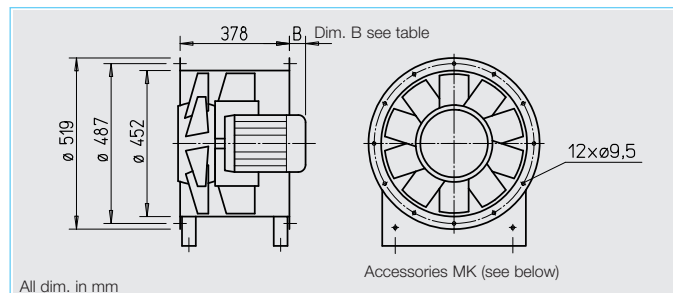
□ Wall mounting (horizontal)

On the on-site brackets. Wall entrance with pipe or duct, immurement with mineral wool. Canvas connecting pieces (Type STS, accessory) on the suction and pressure side with extension duct (Type VR, accessory) and protective grille (Type SG, accessory, figure 5).

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Installation accessories	230 on
Attenuators	436
Speed controller, pole switch	525 on



Fig. incl. mounting feet (MK, accessories)



■ Specification

□ Casing

Cylindrical duct with welded motor supporting plate and guide vane made of sheet steel. With flanges on both ends (except AVD DK) steel to DIN 24155 PT3. For direct in-line installation in ducting. Surface protection by powder coating RAL 7015 (grey).

□ Impeller

Hub and blades in corrosion resistant aluminium alloy. Dynamically balanced to DIN ISO 1940-1, class 6.3 for low vibration operation. Ten aerodynamically profiled blades achieve highest efficiency and pressure rates in cooperation with the guide vane. The pitch angle of the blades is adjustable at standstill and factory set.

□ Motor

Direct through efficient IE 2 or IE 3 standard three phase motor. Pole-switchable fans with IEC standard motor. Protection to IP 55, insulation class F.

□ Speed control

Stepless (0-100 %) by use of frequency inverters. The planned use of a frequency inverter without sine filter must be stated when ordering. This causes a change of the fan execution and if necessary additional costs.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (protection to IP 55) from polymer, mounted on the outside of the casing.

□ Motor protection

All AMD types are equipped with PTC thermistors as motor protection as standard. Effective motor protection is possible by means of full motor protection device (Type MSA, Ref. no. 1289, accessories) or FU (accessories).

□ Dimensions

For some types, the motor protrudes out of the casing. Overhang dim. B in mm can be seen in the table below.

□ Sound levels

The sound power values concerning the frequency and as sum levels for different pitch angles are indicated on the product pages above the characteristic curves.

■ Information Page

Information for planning 10 on

Made to order designs

Special design with inspection opening (add. price) on request.

■ Other accessories Page

Installation accessories 230 on

Attenuators 436 on

Switch and control technology 525 on

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power (output)	Voltage	Current	Dim. B motor overhang	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temp.	Weight net approx.	Frequency inverter with integrated sine filter	Full motor protection or pole switch
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	mm	No.	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
3 phase motor, 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55												
AMD 450/4 0,75 kW	3109	1420	8930	0.75	400	1.8	15	796	60	40	FU-BS 2,5 5459	MSA 1289
AMD 450/4 1,1 kW	3110	1390	10120	1.1	400	2.6	40	796	60	44	FU-BS 5,0 5460	MSA 1289
AMD 450/2 2,2 kW	3106	2880	10850	2.2	400	4.5	65	796	60	47	FU-BS 5,0 5460	MSA 1289
AMD 450/2 3 kW	3107	2880	12380	3	400	5.9	105	796	60	54	FU-BS 8,0 5461	MSA 1289
AMD 450/2 4 kW	3108	2900	14970	4	400*	7.6	155	776	60	57	FU-BS 8,0 5461	MSA 1289
Pole-switchable, 2-speed, 3 phase motor, Dahlander winding Y/YY, 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55												Pole switch surface
AMD 450/4/2 0,65/2,5 kW	3121	1380/2855	5660/11660	0.65/2.5	400	1.9/5.0	40	777	60	61	— —	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081
AMD 450/4/2 0,8/3,1 kW	3111	1380/2860	6200/12380	0.8/3.1	400	2.1/6.1	65	777	60	61	— —	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081
AMD 450/4/2 1,1/4,4 kW	3113	1390/2860	7630/15780	1.1/4.4	400	3.0/8.7	155	777	60	67	— —	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081

The pitch angle should be stated when ordering.

¹⁾ Flush mounted version see switch product page.

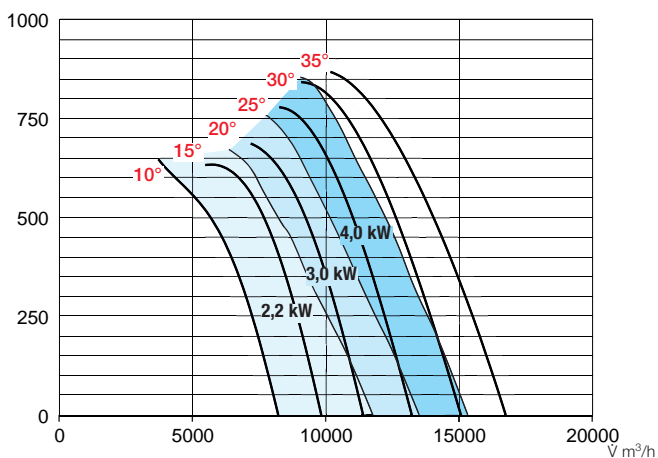
* Y/Δ start-up

450/2

R.P.M. = 2900

Frequency	Hz	total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} 10°	dB(A)	100	77	90	95	99	99	94	85
L _{WA} 20°	dB(A)	101	79	91	99	100	100	96	87
L _{WA} 30°	dB(A)	104	81	93	101	103	102	98	89

Δp_{ia}
Pa

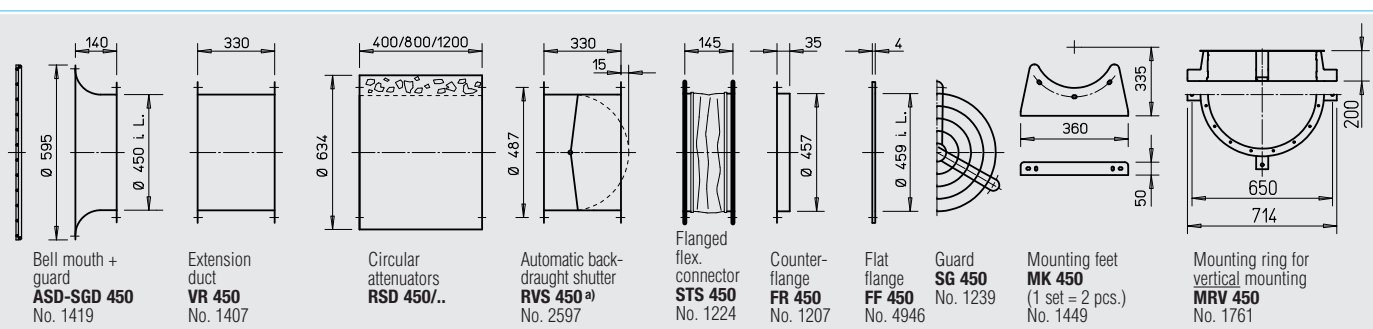
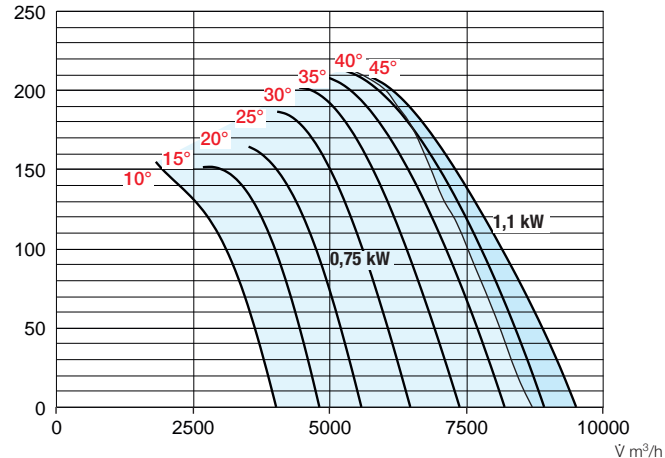


450/4

R.P.M. = 1420

Frequency	Hz	total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} 10°	dB(A)	83	68	78	81	82	80	73	61
L _{WA} 20°	dB(A)	85	69	79	84	84	82	74	63
L _{WA} 30°	dB(A)	86	71	81	83	85	82	76	65

Δp_{ia}
Pa

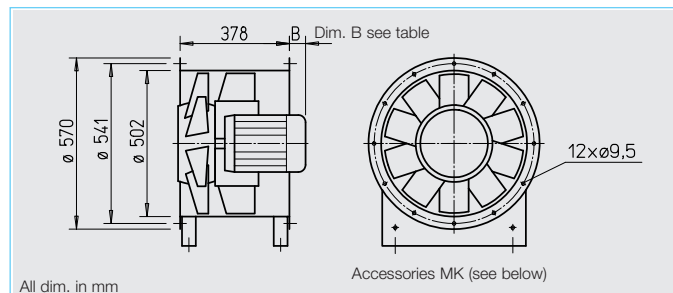


a) For motorised shutters see accessory pages

Vibration dampers			
Compression		Suspension	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 1	1454
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 2	1455



Fig. incl. mounting feet (MK, accessories)



■ Specification

□ Casing

Cylindrical duct with welded motor supporting plate and guide vane made of sheet steel. With flanges on both ends (except AVD DK) steel to DIN 24155 PT3. For direct in-line installation in ducting. Surface protection by powder coating RAL 7015 (grey).

□ Impeller

Hub and blades in corrosion resistant aluminium alloy. Dynamically balanced to DIN ISO 1940-1, class 6.3 for low vibration operation. Ten aerodynamically profiled blades achieve highest efficiency and pressure rates in cooperation with the guide vane. The pitch angle of the blades is adjustable at standstill and factory set.

□ Motor

Direct through efficient IE 2 or IE 3 standard three phase motor. Pole-switchable fans with IEC standard motor. Protection to IP 55, insulation class F.

□ Speed control

Stepless (0-100 %) by use of frequency inverters. The planned use of a frequency inverter without sine filter must be stated when ordering. This causes a change of the fan execution and if necessary additional costs.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (protection to IP 55) from polymer, mounted on the outside of the casing.

□ Motor protection

All AMD types are equipped with PTC thermistors as motor protection as standard. Effective motor protection is possible by means of full motor protection device (Type MSA, Ref. no. 1289, accessories) or FU (accessories).

□ Dimensions

For some types, the motor protrudes out of the casing. Overhang dim. B in mm can be seen in the table below.

□ Sound levels

The sound power values concerning the frequency and as sum levels for different pitch angles are indicated on the product pages above the characteristic curves.

■ Information Page

Information for planning 10 on

Made to order designs

Special design with inspection opening (add. price) on request.

■ Other accessories Page

Installation accessories 230 on

Attenuators 436 on

Switch and control technology 525 on

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power (output)	Voltage	Current	Dim. B motor overhang	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temp.	Weight net approx.	Frequency inverter with integrated sine filter	Full motor protection or pole switch	
		min ⁻¹	Ū m ³ /h	kW	V	A	mm	No.	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	
3 phase motor, 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55													
AMD 500/8/4 0,75 kW	3118	1420	9420	0.75	400	1.8	35	796	60	46	FU-BS 2,5 5459	MSA 1289	
AMD 500/4 1,1 kW	3119	1390	11600	1.1	400	2.6	60	796	60	50	FU-BS 5,0 5460	MSA 1289	
AMD 500/4 1,5 kW	3122	1420	13250	1.5	400	3.5	85	796	60	53	FU-BS 5,0 5460	MSA 1289	
AMD 500/2 4 kW	3115	2900	15620	4	400*	7.6	175	776	60	83	FU-BS 8,0 5461	MSA 1289	
AMD 500/2 5,5 kW	3116	2910	17600	5.5	400*	10.4	180	776	60	97	FU-BS 14 5463	MSA 1289	
AMD 500/2 7,5 kW	3117	2940	21570	7.5	400*	13.7	220	776	60	102	FU-BS 14 5463	MSA 1289	
Pole-switchable, 2-speed, 3 phase motor, Dahlander winding Y/YY, 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55												Pole switch surface	
AMD 500/8/4 0,22/1,0 kW	3275	645/1390	5660/11400	0.22/1.0	400	0.9/2.4	60	777	60	55	— —	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081	
AMD 500/8/4 0,3/1,3 kW	3276	645/1390	6250/12630	0.3/1.3	400	1.6/3.3	85	777	60	58	— —	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081	
AMD 500/4/2 1,4/5,9 kW	3273	1400/2900	9030/18600	1.4/5.9	400	3.6/11.4	180	777	60	118	— —	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081	
AMD 500/4/2 2,0/8,0 kW	3274	1410/2900	10900/22600	2.0/8.0	400	4.7/14.9	220	777	60	129	— —	PDA 25 5060	

The pitch angle should be stated when ordering.

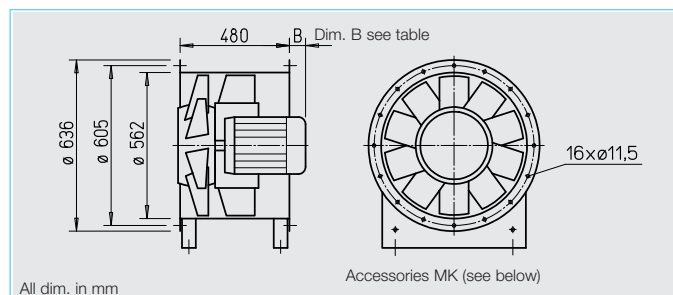
¹⁾ Flush mounted version see switch product page.

²⁾ Extension duct VR.. required over the motor overhang.

* Y/Δ start-up



Fig. incl. mounting feet (MK, accessories)



■ Specification

□ Casing

Cylindrical duct with welded motor supporting plate and guide vane made of sheet steel. With flanges on both ends (except AVD DK) steel to DIN 24155 PT3. For direct in-line installation in ducting. Surface protection by powder coating RAL 7015 (grey).

□ Impeller

Hub and blades in corrosion resistant aluminium alloy. Dynamically balanced to DIN ISO 1940-1, class 6.3 for low vibration operation. Ten aerodynamically profiled blades achieve highest efficiency and pressure rates in cooperation with the guide vane. The pitch angle of the blades is adjustable at standstill and factory set.

□ Motor

Direct through efficient IE 2 or IE 3 standard three phase motor. Pole-switchable fans with IEC standard motor. Protection to IP 55, insulation class F.

□ Speed control

Stepless (0-100 %) by use of frequency inverters. The planned use of a frequency inverter without sine filter must be stated when ordering. This causes a change of the fan execution and if necessary additional costs.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (protection to IP 55) from polymer, mounted on the outside of the casing.

□ Motor protection

All AMD types are equipped with PTC thermistors as motor protection as standard. Effective motor protection is possible by means of full motor protection device (Type MSA, Ref. no. 1289, accessories) or FU (accessories).

□ Dimensions

For some types, the motor protrudes out of the casing. Overhang dim. B in mm can be seen in the table below.

□ Sound levels

The sound power values concerning the frequency and as sum levels for different pitch angles are indicated on the product pages above the characteristic curves.

■ Information Page

Information for planning 10 on

Made to order designs

Special design with inspection opening (add. price) on request.

■ Other accessories Page

Installation accessories 230 on

Attenuators 436 on

Switch and control technology 525 on

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power (output)	Voltage	Current	Dim. B motor overhang	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temp.	Weight net approx.	Frequency inverter with integrated sine filter	Full motor protection or pole switch
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	mm	No.	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
3 phase motor, 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55												
AMD 560/4 1,1 kW	3281	1390	11870	1.1	400	2.6	0	796	60	61	FU-BS 5,0 5460	MSA 1289
AMD 560/4 1,5 kW	3282	1420	14750	1.5	400	3.5	0	796	60	64	FU-BS 5,0 5460	MSA 1289
AMD 560/4 2,2 kW	3285	1440	17600	2.2	400	4.7	40	796	60	74	FU-BS 5,0 5460	MSA 1289
AMD 560/4 3 kW	3286	1440	19520	3	400	6.2	40	796	60	80	FU-BS 8,0 5461	MSA 1289
AMD 560/2 7,5 kW	3279	2940	22000	7.5	400*	13.7	100	776	60	123	FU-BS 14 5463	MSA 1289
Pole-switchable, 2-speed, 3 phase motor, Dahlander winding Y/YY, 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55												Pole switch surface
AMD 560/8/4 0,55/2,0 kW	3272	680/1410	8150/16500	0.55/2.0	400	2.0/4.5	0	777	60	79	— —	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081
AMD 560/8/4 0,65/2,4 kW	3290	680/1410	8740/18160	0.65/2.4	400	2.5/5.5	40	777	60	79	— —	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081
AMD 560/4/2 2,0/8,0 kW	3287	1410/2900	11280/23150	2.0/8.0	400	4.7/14.9	100	777	60	149	— —	PDA 25 5060

The pitch angle should be stated when ordering.

¹⁾ Flush mounted version see switch product page.

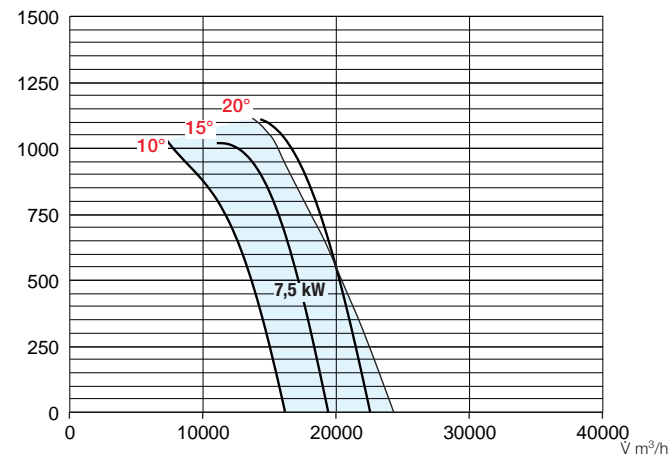
* Y/Δ start-up

560/2

R.P.M. = 2930

Frequency		Hz	total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA}	10°	dB(A)	107	84	96	104	106	105	101	91
L _{WA}	20°	dB(A)	108	85	97	105	107	105	102	93
L _{WA}	30°	dB(A)	111	87	100	107	110	109	105	95

Δp_{fa}
Pa

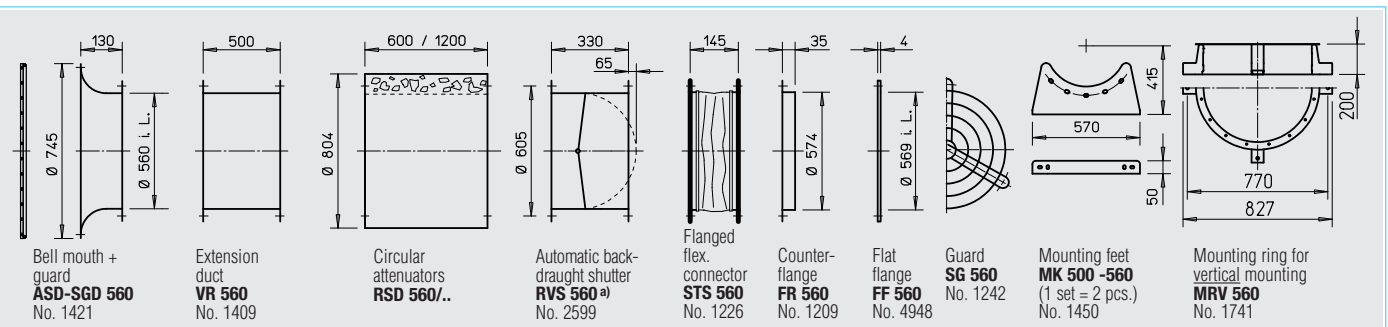
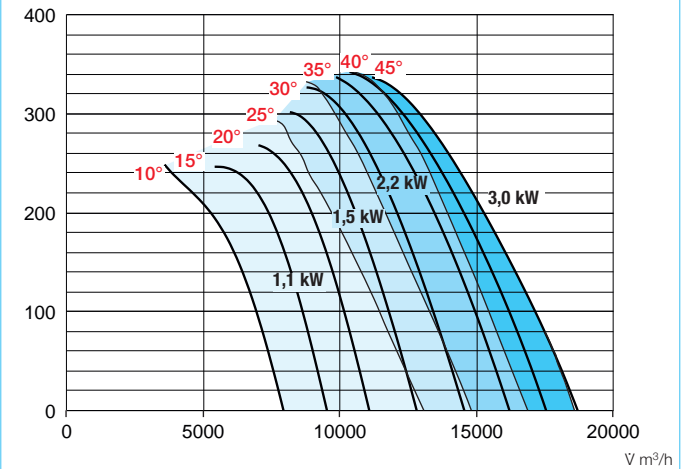


560/4

R.P.M. = 1440

Frequency	Hz	total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k	
L _{WA}	10°	dB(A)	90	74	84	89	89	87	79	68
L _{WA}	20°	dB(A)	92	76	85	91	91	88	81	69
L _{WA}	30°	dB(A)	93	77	87	91	92	90	82	71

Δp_{fa}
Pa

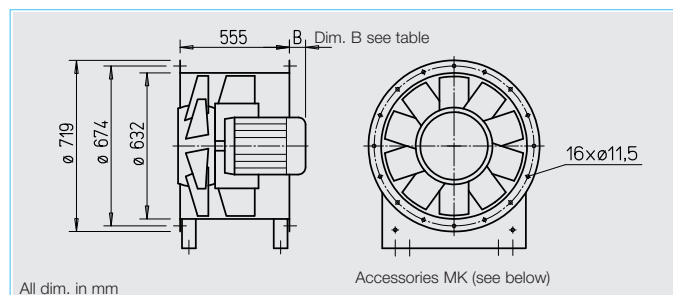


a) For motorised shutters see accessory pages

Vibration dampers			
Compression		Suspension	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 1	1452	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455



Fig. incl. mounting feet (MK, accessories)



■ Specification

□ Casing

Cylindrical duct with welded motor supporting plate and guide vane made of sheet steel. With flanges on both ends (except AVD DK) steel to DIN 24155 PT3. For direct in-line installation in ducting. Surface protection by powder coating RAL 7015 (grey).

□ Impeller

Hub and blades in corrosion resistant aluminium alloy. Dynamically balanced to DIN ISO 1940-1, class 6.3 for low vibration operation. Ten aerodynamically profiled blades achieve highest efficiency and pressure rates in cooperation with the guide vane. The pitch angle of the blades is adjustable at standstill and factory set.

□ Motor

Direct through efficient IE 2 or IE 3 standard three phase motor. Pole-switchable fans with IEC standard motor. Protection to IP 55, insulation class F.

□ Speed control

Stepless (0-100 %) by use of frequency inverters. The planned use of a frequency inverter without sine filter must be stated when ordering. This causes a change of the fan execution and if necessary additional costs.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (protection to IP 55) from polymer, mounted on the outside of the casing.

□ Motor protection

All AMD types are equipped with PTC thermistors as motor protection as standard. Effective motor protection is possible by means of full motor protection device (Type MSA, Ref. no. 1289, accessories) or FU (accessories).

□ Dimensions

For some types, the motor protrudes out of the casing. Overhang dim. B in mm can be seen in the table below.

□ Sound levels

The sound power values concerning the frequency and as sum levels for different pitch angles are indicated on the product pages above the characteristic curves.

■ Information Page

Information for planning 10 on

Made to order designs

Special design with inspection opening (add. price) on request.

■ Other accessories Page

Installation accessories 230 on

Attenuators 436 on

Switch and control technology 525 on

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power (output)	Voltage	Current	Dim. B motor overhang	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temp.	Weight net approx.	Frequency inverter with integrated sine filter	Full motor protection or pole switch	
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	mm	No.	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	
3 phase motor, 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55													
AMD 630/4 1,5 kW	3291	1420	14390	1.5	400	3.5	0	796	60	84	FU-BS 5,0 5460	MSA 1289	
AMD 630/4 2,2 kW	3292	1440	18500	2.2	400	4.7	0	796	60	84	FU-BS 5,0 5460	MSA 1289	
AMD 630/4 3 kW	3293	1440	21400	3.0	400	6.2	0	796	60	99	FU-BS 8,0 5461	MSA 1289	
AMD 630/4 4 kW	3294	1445	25130	4.0	400*	8.1	30	776	60	94	FU-BS 10 5462	MSA 1289	
AMD 630/4 5,5 kW	3295	1450	27700	5.5	400*	11.1	40	776	60	115	FU-BS 14 5463	MSA 1289	
AMD 630/2 11 kW	3376	2940	32000	11.0	400*	20.0	145	776	60	210	—	MSA 1289	
Pole-switchable, 2-speed, 3 phase motor, Dahlander winding Y/YY, 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55												Pole switch surface	
AMD 630/8/4 0,55/2,0 kW	3297	680/1410	8030/16660	0.55/2.0	400	2.00/4.5	0	777	60	98	—	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081	
AMD 630/8/4 0,9/3,2 kW	3298	680/1420	11000/21750	0.9/3.2	400	3.2/7.1	30	777	60	104	—	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081	
AMD 630/8/4 1,1/4,5 kW	3299	680/1435	13260/26450	1.1/4.5	400	3.6/9.3	40	777	60	130	—	PDA 12 ¹⁾ 5081	

The pitch angle should be stated when ordering.

¹⁾ Flush mounted version see switch product page.

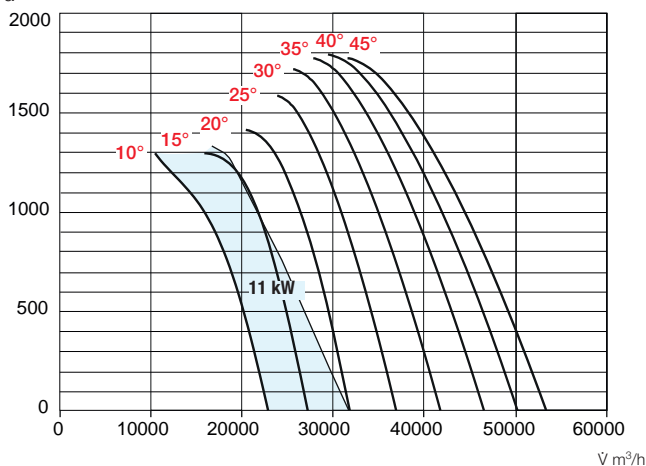
* Y/Δ start-up

630/2

R.P.M. = 2940

Frequency	Hz	total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} 10°	dB(A)	112	84	97	104	108	106	101	92
L _{WA} 20°	dB(A)	114	87	99	107	110	109	104	95
L _{WA} 30°	dB(A)	116	89	101	109	112	111	106	97

Δp_{ia}
Pa

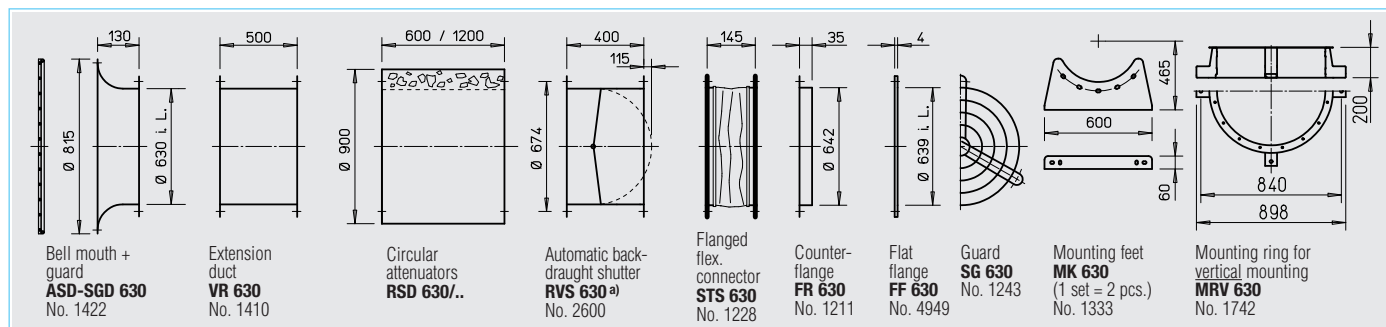
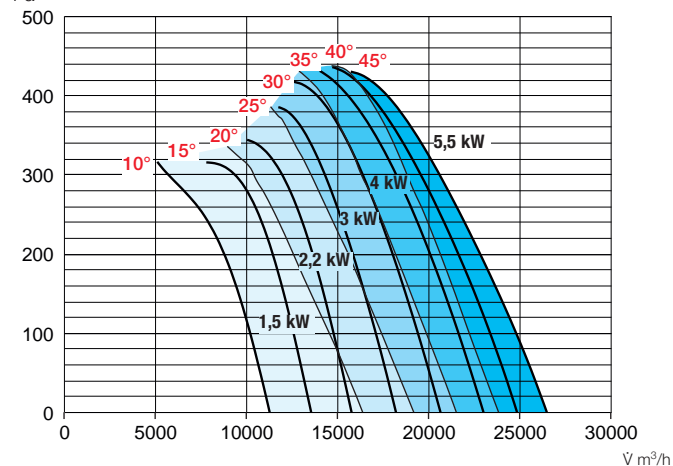


630/4

R.P.M. = 1450

Frequency	Hz	total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} 10°	dB(A)	94	78	87	93	93	90	83	71
L _{WA} 20°	dB(A)	95	79	89	92	94	91	84	72
L _{WA} 30°	dB(A)	97	81	91	95	96	93	86	74

Δp_{ia}
Pa



a) For motorised shutters see accessory pages

Vibration dampers			
Compression		Suspension	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
—	—	—	—
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455
SDD 2	1453	SDZ 2	1455

Centrifugal performance characteristics with axial flow pattern: RADAX® VAR

COMPACT



In their compact casing, the RADAX® VAR impellers ensure high pressure and a large volume conveyed. The VAR's recipe for success lies in the combination of the performance characteristics of centrifugal fans with an axial flow pattern. Guiding the air in a straight line improves the efficiency and allows a significant reduction of the space required, as well as savings in terms of the ducting system.

PRESSURE-RESISTANT



This synergy has enormous benefits:

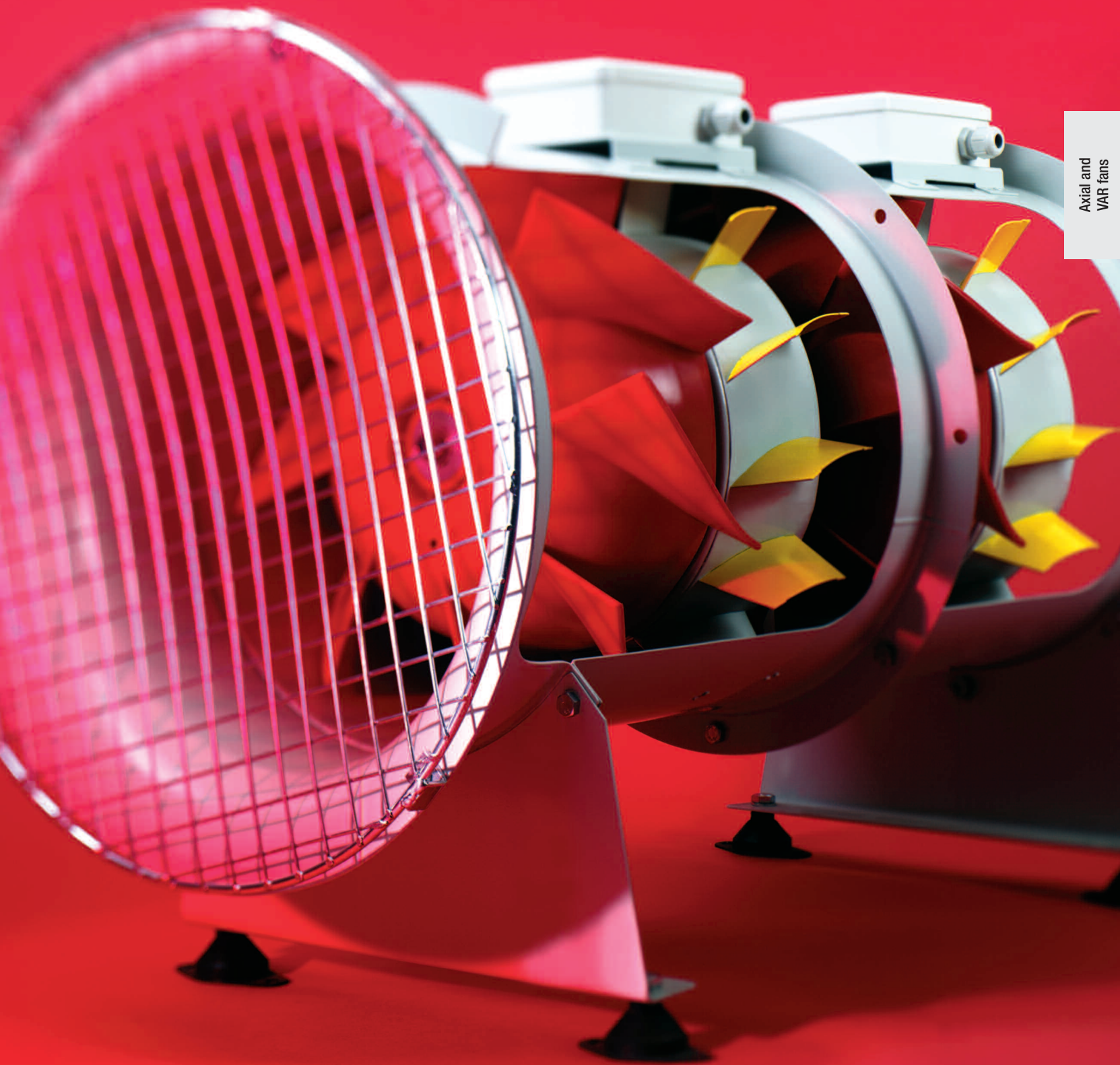
- Maximum performance with low energy costs.
- Low sound levels.
- High-pressures and volumes with the smallest of dimensions.
- Can be used universally.
- Freedom of planning.
- No need for deflections and shaped pieces on-site with the related resistances.
- Low installation costs.

UNIVERSAL



In addition to single phase types, the RADAX® VAR range offers the following:

- More Ø up to 1000 mm
- B VAR types for the smoke extraction insert pursuant to DIN 12101-3 F300 (60 min.) or F400, F600 (120 min.).
- Parallel units with large volumes and high pressures for garage ventilation (VDI 2053).
- Two-stage TwinVent® with maximum pressure values.



Axial and
VAR fans

This information completes the "General Technical Information" section.

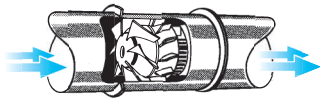
■ Features

RADAX® VAR is a range of high pressure in-line fans, combining the advantages of axial and centrifugal fans.

The mixed flow impeller combined with the fixed guide vanes are designed to provide high air flows and pressures very efficiently.

■ Air flow

The axial air flow pattern allows operation without loss, guide vanes improve and straighten the air and increase the efficiency of the fan. The VAR in-line installation eliminates the need for bulky bends, transformation pieces etc. including their resistances. This saves installation and energy costs.



■ Casing

Casing flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt.3 with guide vanes and motor support made from galvanised steel. Models with R.P.M. = 2800 of size 400, 450, 500 as well as all models of size 630 welded casing, hot-dip galvanised. Terminal box to IP 55 fixed to the outer casing.

■ Impeller

Mixed flow impeller with 8 spacious curved blades. Up to size 355 made from polymer. Models with R.P.M. = 2800 of size 355 as well as all models of size 400 to 630 made from hot-dip galvanised steel. Aluminium is available (additional charge) on demand.

VAR fans offer high efficiency, low operation noise, high corrosion resistance and low vibration operation through dynamic balance to DIN ISO 1940 Pt. 1 – quality grade 6.3.

■ Air flow temperature

The standard models are suitable in the range from -30 °C to at least +40 °C. See also information on product pages. Higher temperature models are available on request.

■ Explosion protection

The ex-proof models conform to cluster II, category 2G for operation in zone 1 or 2. According to Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX), larger air gaps are specified which lead to a power reduction of up to 10%.

■ Air flow direction

The air flow of the fan cannot be reversed, however the fan is suitable for installation in any position. The correct direction of rotation and air flow are marked on the fan.

■ Installation position, mounting, condensation openings

To achieve the performance figures shown, a straight duct of 2 times the diameter in length downstream of the fan is required (and installed in ducting ideally the same upstream) (Figure 1).

□ RADAX® VAR can be installed in any position. Where motor condensate drainage is used, ensure the drain holes face downwards.

□ When installing the fan for vertical airflow as well as in an outside position or in a permanently humid or wet atmosphere, this must be specified at time of ordering.

On site assembly and mounting must be carried in such a way that the vertically fitted fan is distortion-free and safe.

■ Positioning

To avoid transmission of vibration between fan and building the use of anti vibration mounts is recommended (accessory SDD, SDZ). Larger motors may protrude to the rear and cause uneven distribution due to their high weight. An extension duct VR (accessories) is provided to determine the centre of gravity!

■ Installation examples

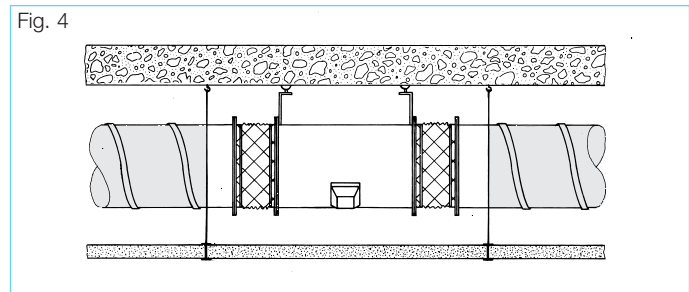
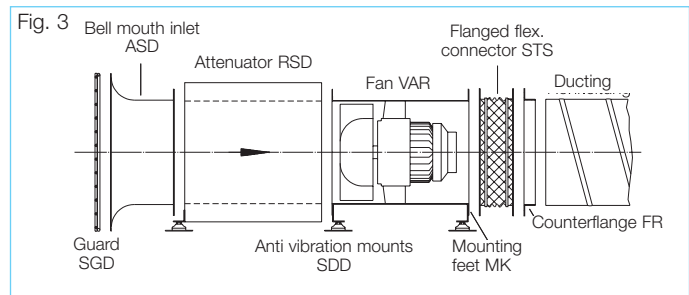
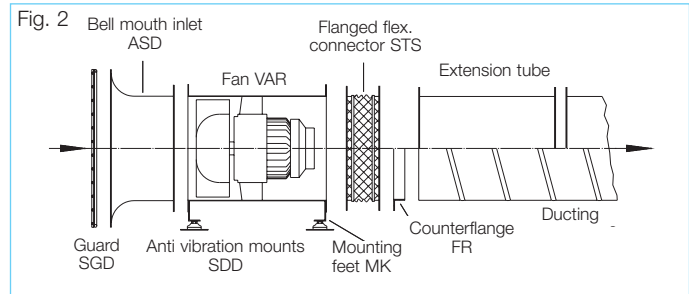
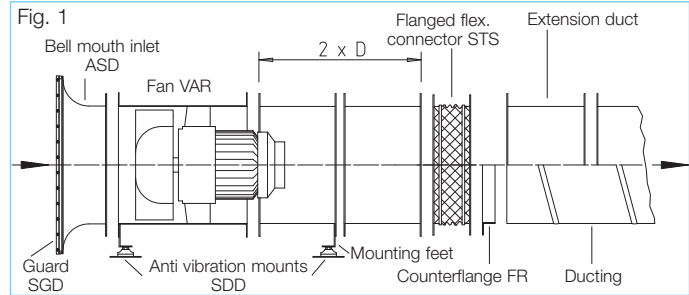
□ Horizontal

- Figure 2

Free intake, ducted on exhaust. Mounted on ceiling, wall or floor.

- Figure 3

Free intake with attenuator, ducted on exhaust. To reduce inlet and exhaust noise levels, attenuators can be fitted to both ends of the fan.



- Figure 4

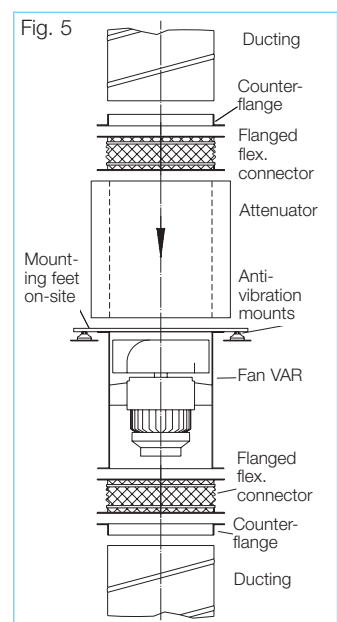
Ceiling suspension

Figure 4 shows the typical installation for ventilation. The installation of VAR systems is possible without any additional expenses through direct suspension on ceilings or walls. The casing is designed for straight in-line installation using the flanged ends (to DIN 24155 Pt. 3).

□ Vertical

- Figure 5

In-line wall mounted installation with attenuator on intake. The accessories should be fixed separately to ensure that the fan may be easily removed for maintenance.



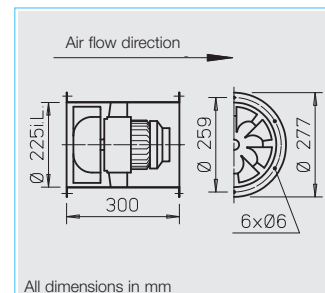
Information	Page
Information for planning, Acoustics, explosion prot.	10 on
General technical information, speed control	15 on

The following table facilitates the selection of RADAX® VAR high pressure fans by combining the parameters of static pressure Δp_{sta} , air flow volume V , speed min^{-1} , sound pressure level dB(A) and impeller diameter DN mm .

Sizes from Ø 710 mm as well as twin and parallel VAR units are shown in a separate catalogue.

Diameter	R.P.M.	Sound pressure level - intake	Air flow volume $V \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ against static pressure = N / m^2 = free available pressure												
mm	min^{-1}	$L_{\text{pA}} \text{ dB(A)}$	(Δp_{sta}) in Pa												
		at 4 m	0	50	100	150	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000
225	2800	61	1770	1700	1600	1510	1400								
225	1450	46	900	730											
250	2800	64	2540	2450	2350	2250	2150	1910							
250	1450	49	1250	1050											
280	2800	68	3320	3220	3110	3010	2900	2670	2360						
280	1450	52	1630	1400	1000										
315	2800	71	4670	4550	4430	4310	4200	3930	3650	3280					
315	1450	56	2510	2300	2060	1730									
355	2800	75	7220	7080	6980	6850	6700	6450	6150	5850	5500	5050			
355	1450	60	3540	3300	3050	2750	2200								
400	2800	78	10150	10000	9850	9700	9600	9300	9000	8700	8350	7950	7500	7100	6400
400	1450	63	5260	4950	4650	4310	3930								
400	930	52	3500	3060	2290										
450	2800	83	14200	14100	13900	13750	13600	13300	12900	12500	12200	11800	11400	10800	10350
450	1450	67	7280	6950	6650	6300	5900	4800							
450	930	56	4990	4520	3870										

Diameter	R.P.M.	Sound pressure level - intake	Air flow volume $V \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ against static pressure = N / m^2 = free available pressure												
mm	min^{-1}	$L_{\text{pA}} \text{ dB(A)}$	(Δp_{sta}) in Pa												
		at 4 m	0	150	300	450	600	750	900	1050	1200	1550	1800		
500	2800	86	22310	21800	21400	20800	20300	19750	19200	18600	17900	16000	13500		
500	1450	70	9700	8640	7300										
500	930	59	6860	5150											
560	1450	73	13550	12500	11300	9850									
560	930	63	9850	8110											
560	725	56	7510												
630	1450	77	21460	20410	19110	17610	15760								
630	930	67	14040	12190	8740										
630	725	60	10690	7810											
The following sizes are shown in a separate catalogue.															
710	1480	81	31350	30210	28920	27370	25680	23710	20790						
710	950	70	20110	18120	15390										
710	725	64	15330	12380											
800	1480	85	44870	43580	42210	40610	38810	36910	34780	32130	26670				
800	950	74	28770	26640	23850	19970									
800	725	67	21940	18810											
900	1480	88	63890	62450	60940	59300	57440	55410	53310	50990	48420	39610			
900	950	78	40990	38650	35710	32250	26830								
900	725	71	31260	27910	23160										
1000	1480	92	87640	86050	84410	82590	80770	78650	76400	74110	71650	66090	57450		
1000	950	81	56220	53690	50670	47080	42960	36050							
1000	725	74	42880	39330	34590	25090									



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3, with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and performance. Specially developed mixed-flow curved impeller manufactured from impact resistant polymers.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings with tropicalized protection of windings and radio suppression. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position).

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current is given in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. Explosion proof fans are not controllable.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models (3~ except ex proof) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below). With the 1 ph. ex-proof models thermal contacts are wired in series with the winding which automatically resets after cooling. Models without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refer to sound power levels. For determination of the lower sound pressure levels refer to diagram on "Technical information" page. Sound immission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

Information	Page
Technical description	208
Selection chart	209
Design of systems	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

For safety and correct use note the technical information on page 15 on.

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power*	Voltage	Current* standard supply	Current* speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	Maximum speed temp. speed controlled	Nominal weight (net)	5 step transformer controller Pole switch	Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts	Anti vibration mounts comp	Anti vibration mounts susp
		min ⁻¹	m ³ /h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type	Type
1 Phase motor, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
VARW 225/4	6660	1450	900	0.10	230	0.50	0.55	966	60	40	10.5	MWS 1.5 ¹⁾ 1947	MW 1579	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARW 225/2	6661	2770	1778	0.35	230	1.90	2.50	966	60	40	10.5	MWS 3 ¹⁾ 1948	MW 1579	SDD 1	SDZ 1
3 Phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
VARD 225/4	6662	1420	880	0.10	400Y	0.20	0.20	469	60	40	10.5	RDS 1 ^{1) 4)} 1314	MD 5849	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARD 225/2	6663	2720	1750	0.28	400Y	0.60	0.60	469	60	40	10.5	RDS 1 ^{1) 4)} 1314	MD 5849	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Pole-switching, 2 speed motor (Dahlander windings Y/YY), 3 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												Pole switch			
VARD 225/4/2	6771	1460/2800	880/1800	0.06/0.30	400	0.22/0.57	—	472	60	—	10.5	PDA 12 ³⁾ 5081	M 3 ²⁾ 1293	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Explosion proof, E Ex de II B, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protection to IP 55															
VARW 225/4 Ex	6733	1400	950	0.06	230	0.70	—	757	40	—	12.0	not permitted	—	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARW 225/2 Ex	6734	2650	1780	0.18	230	1.23	—	757	40	—	12.5	not permitted	—	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Explosion proof, E Ex de II, 3 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protected to IP 54															
VARD 225/4 Ex	6664	1400	940	0.12	400	0.41	—	470	40	—	12.5	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARD 225/2 Ex	6665	2850	1930	0.25	400	0.72	—	470	40	—	12.5	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1

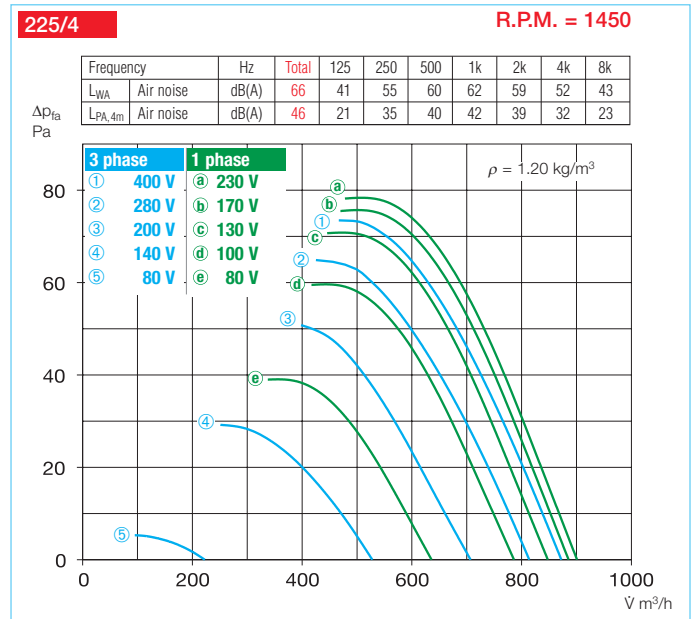
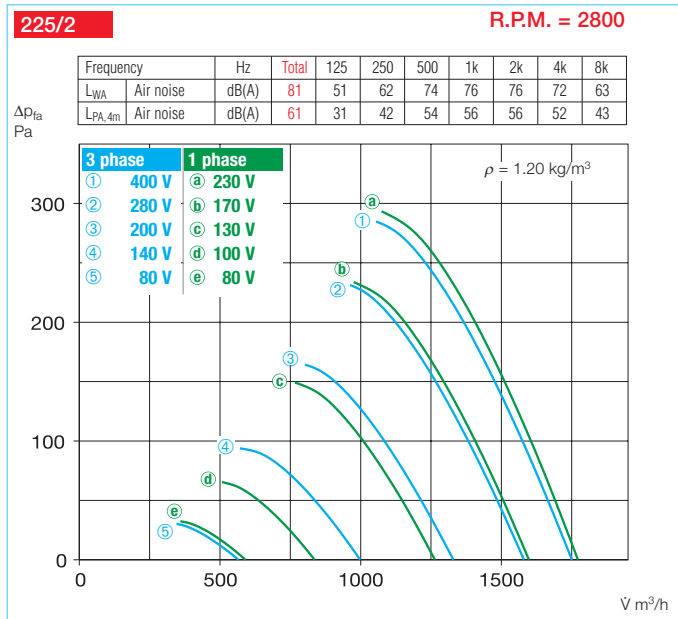
* Ex models: For nominal value of motor see information on page 16

¹⁾ includes full motor protection unit

²⁾ includes operation and speed switch

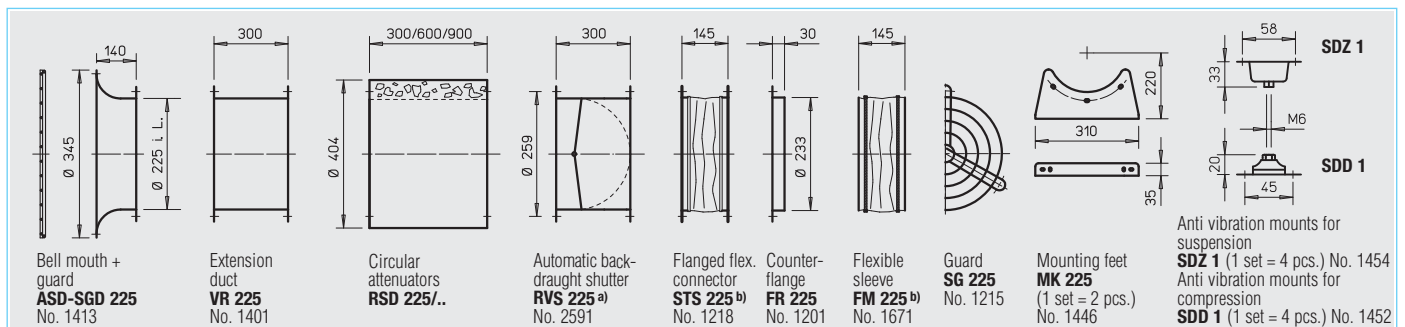
³⁾ see product page for flush mounted version

⁴⁾ Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter, Type FU-BS 2.5, No. 5459, see product page FU.



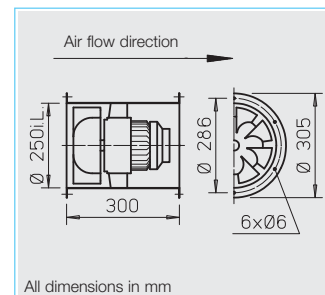
Other accessories	Page
b) Accessories for ex-proof fans	
Flanged flexible connector Type STS 225 Ex Ref. no. 2500	
Flexible sleeve Type FM 225 Ex Ref. no. 1687	
Attenuators	421 on
Shutters and grilles	487 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories Specification see page 231 on



a) For motorised shutters see accessory pages

b) Types for explosion proof fans see above



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3, with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and performance. Specially developed mixed-flow curved impeller manufactured from impact resistant polymers.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings with tropicalized protection of windings and radio suppression. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position).

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current is given in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. Explosion proof fans are not controllable.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models (3~ except ex proof) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below). With the 1 ph. ex-proof models thermal contacts are wired in series with the winding which automatically resets after cooling. Models without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refer to sound power levels. For determination of the lower sound pressure levels refer to diagram on "Technical information" page. Sound immission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information

Page

Technical description	208
Selection chart	209
Design of systems	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

For safety and correct use note the technical information on page 15 on.

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power*	Voltage	Current* standard supply	speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Weight net	5 step transformer controller Pole switch	Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts	Anti vibration mounts	comp	susp	
		min ⁻¹	V m³/h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Type
1 Phase motor, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
VARW 250/4	6666	1420	1210	0.12	230	0.46	0.60	966	60	40	11.5	MWS 1,5 ¹⁾	1947	MW	1579	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARW 250/2	6667	2840	2540	0.55	230	2.60	3.90	966	60	40	13.0	MWS 5 ¹⁾	1949	MW	1579	SDD 1	SDZ 1
3 Phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
VARD 250/4	6668	1410	1250	0.09	400	0.30	0.30	469	60	40	11.5	RDS 1 ^{1) 4)}	1314	MD	5849	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARD 250/2	6669	2800	2450	0.47	400	1.10	1.10	469	60	40	11.5	RDS 2 ^{1) 4)}	1315	MD	5849	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Pole-switching, 2 speed motor (Dahlander windings Y/YY), 3 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												Pole switch					
VARD 250/4/2	6773	1425/2750	1200/2400	0.75/0.49	400	0.24/0.94	—	472	60	—	13.0	PDA 12 ³⁾	5081	M 3 ²⁾	1293	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Explosion proof, E Ex de II B, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protection to IP 55																	
VARW 250/4 Ex	6735	1400	1290	0.06	230	0.70	—	757	40	—	13.0	not permitted	—	—	—	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Explosion proof, E Exe II, 3 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protected to IP 54																	
VARD 250/4 Ex	6670	1400	1300	0.12	400	0.41	—	470	40	—	13.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1		
VARD 250/2 Ex	6671	2825	2590	0.37	400	0.95	—	470	40	—	15.5	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1		

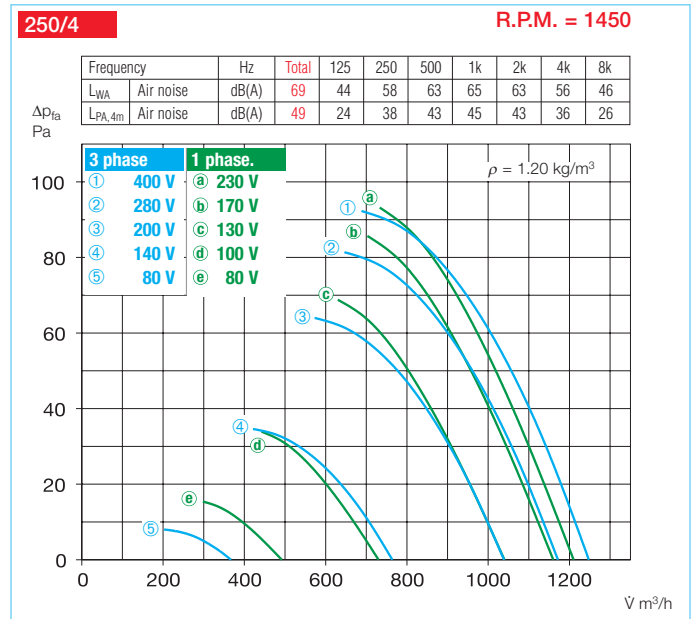
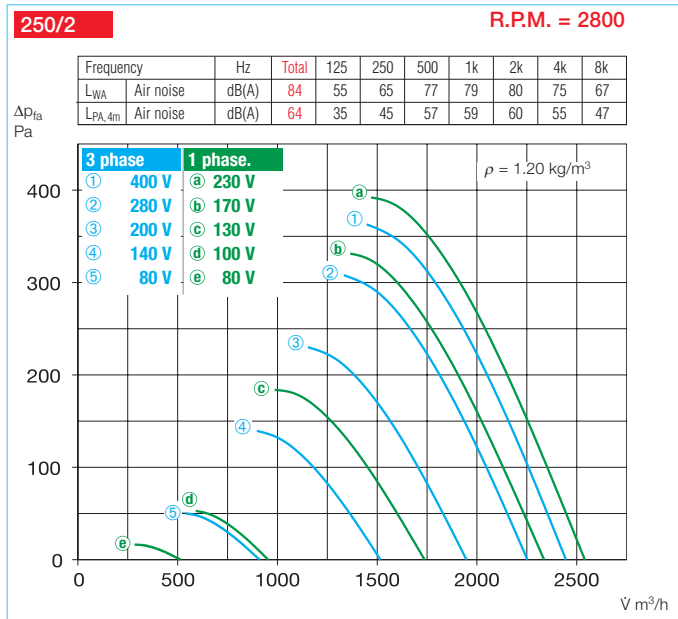
* Ex models: For nominal value of motor see information on page 16

¹⁾ includes full motor protection unit

²⁾ includes operation and speed switch

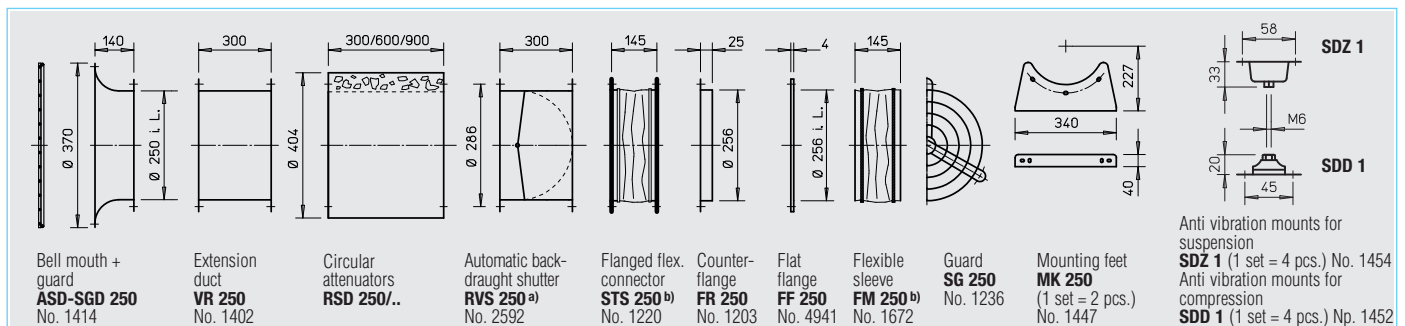
³⁾ see product page for flush mounted version

⁴⁾ Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter, Type FU-BS 2,5, No. 5459, see product page FU.



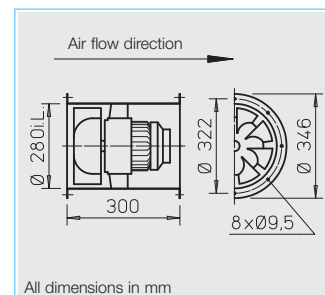
Other accessories	Page
b) Accessories for ex-proof fans	
Flanged flexible connector	
Type STS 250 Ex Ref. no. 2501	
Flexible sleeve	
Type FM 250 Ex Ref. no. 1688	
Attenuators	421 on
Shutters and grilles	487 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories Specification see page 231 on



a) For motorised shutters see accessory pages

b) Types for explosion proof fans see above



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3, with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and performance. Specially developed mixed-flow curved impeller manufactured from impact resistant polymers.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings with tropicalized protection of windings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position).

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current is given in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. Explosion proof fans are not controllable.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models (3~ except ex proof) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below). With the 1 ph. ex-proof models thermal contacts are wired in series with the winding which automatically resets after cooling. Models without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refer to sound power levels. For determination of the lower sound pressure levels refer to diagram on "Technical information" page. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information

Page

Technical description	208
Selection chart	209
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

For safety and correct use note the technical information on page 15 on.

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power*	Voltage	Current* standard supply	speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air standard supply	flow temp. speed controlled	Nominal weight (net)	5 step transformer controller Pole switch	Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts	Anti vibration mounts			
		min ⁻¹	V m³/h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Type
1 Phase motor, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
VARW 280/4	6672	1330	1600	0.11	230	0.50	0.60	966	60	40	12.0	MWS 1,5 ¹⁾	1947	MW	1579	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARW 280/2	6659	2715	3350	0.79	230	3.70	4.90	967	60	40	14.0	MWS 7,5 ¹⁾	1950	MW	1579	SDD 1	SDZ 1
3 Phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
VARD 280/4	6673	1370	1650	0.12	400	0.35	0.35	469	60	40	12.0	RDS 1 ^{1) 4)}	1314	MD	5849	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARD 280/2	6674	2705	3315	0.80	400	1.52	1.64	469	60	40	13.5	RDS 2 ^{1) 4)}	1315	MD	5849	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Pole-switching, 2 speed motor (Dahlander windings Y/YY), 3 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												Pole switch					
VARW 280/4/2	6775	1405/2810	1760/3500	0.14/0.91	400	0.44/1.78	—	472	60	—	16.0	PDA 12 ³⁾	5081	M 3 ²⁾	1293	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Explosion proof, E Ex de II B, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protection to IP 55																	
VARW 280/4 Ex	6737	1330	1720	0.18	230	1.25	—	757	40	—	14.0	not permitted	—	—	—	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Explosion proof, E Exe II, 3 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protected to IP 54																	
VARD 280/4 Ex	6675	1400	1820	0.12	400	0.41	—	470	40	—	16.0	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARD 280/2 Ex	6676	1860	3720	0.75	400	1.65	—	470	40	—	18.0	not permitted	not permitted	—	—	SDD 1	SDZ 1

* Ex models: For nominal value of motor see information on page 16

¹⁾ includes full motor protection unit

²⁾ includes operation and speed switch

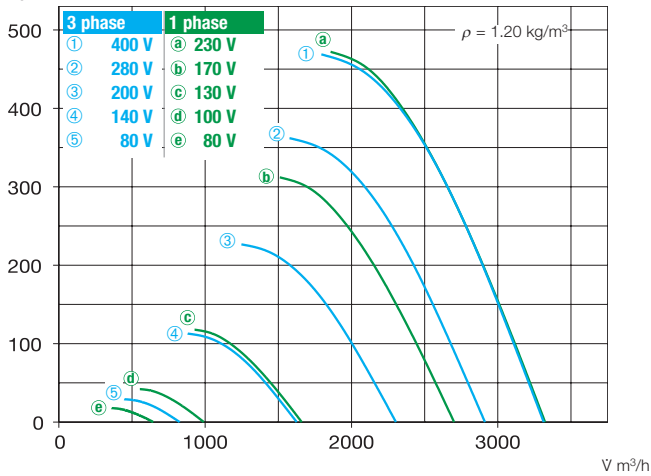
³⁾ see product page for flush mounted version

⁴⁾ Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter, Type FU-BS 2,5, No. 5459, see product page FU.

280/2

R.P.M. = 2800

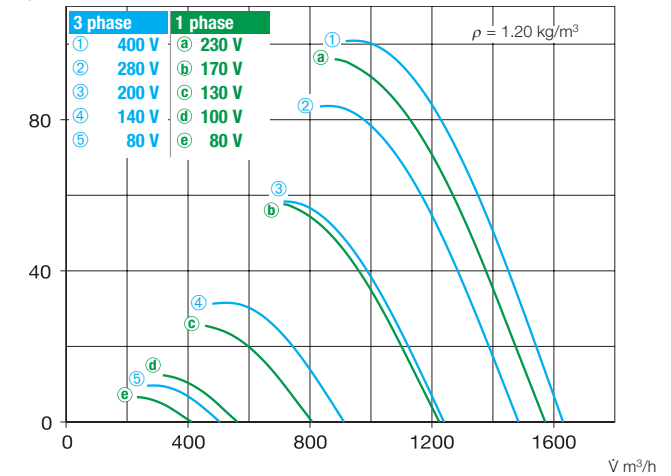
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA}	Air noise	dB(A)	88	58	69	80	83	79	70
L _{PA,4m}	Air noise	dB(A)	68	38	49	60	63	59	50



280/4

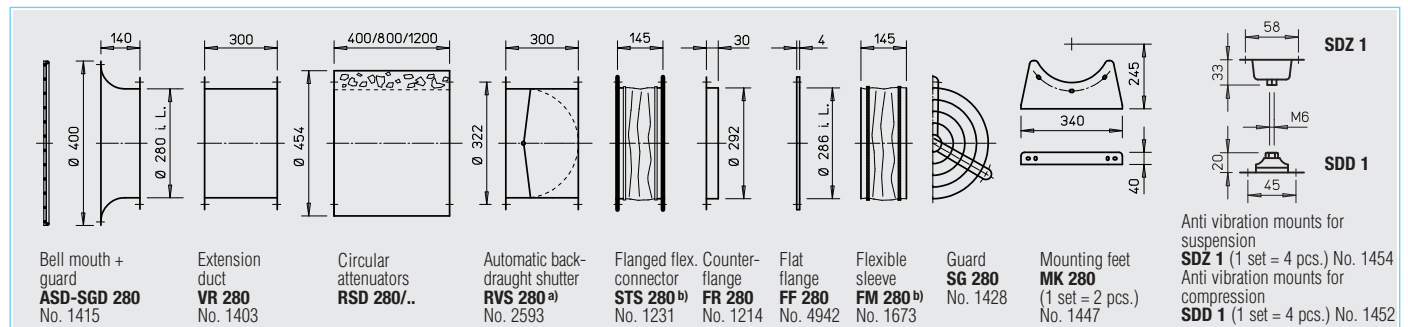
R.P.M. = 1450

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA}	Air noise	dB(A)	72	48	62	66	69	66	59
L _{PA,4m}	Air noise	dB(A)	52	28	42	46	49	46	39



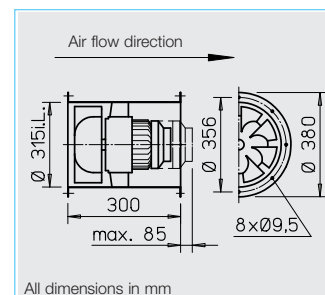
Other accessories	Page
b) Accessories for ex-proof fans	
Flanged flexible connector	
Type STS 280 Ex Ref. no. 2502	
Flexible sleeve	
Type FM 280 Ex Ref. no. 1689	
Attenuators	421 on
Shutters and grilles	487 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories Specification see page 231 on



a) For motorised shutters see accessory pages

b) Types for explosion proof fans see above



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3, with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and performance.
Specially developed mixed-flow curved impeller manufactured from impact resistant polymers.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings with tropicalized protection of windings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position).

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current is given in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. Explosion proof fans are not controllable.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models (3~ except ex proof) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below). With the 1 ph. ex-proof models thermal contacts are wired in series with the winding which automatically resets after cooling. Models without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refer to sound power levels. For determination of the lower sound pressure levels refer to diagram on "Technical information" page. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Technical description	208
Selection chart	209
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

For safety and correct use note the technical information on page 15 on.

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power*	Voltage	Current* standard supply	speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Nominal weight (net)	5 step transformer controller Pole switch	Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts	Anti vibration mounts comp	susp
		min ⁻¹	l m ³ /h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type	Type
1 Phase motor, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
VARW 315/4	6677	1440	2480	0.23	230	1.10	1.17	966	60	40	13.0	MWS 3 ¹⁾ 1948	MW 1579	SDD 1	SDZ 1
3 Phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
VARD 315/4	6678	1450	2510	0.22	400	0.60	0.70	469	60	40	13.0	RDS 1 ^{1) 4)} 1314	MD 5849	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Two-speed, 3 ph., 50 Hz, Y/Δ switch, protection to IP 54															
VARD 315/2/2	6679	1520/2650	2921/4670	1.29/1.35	400Y/Δ	1.5/2.75	2.8	520	60	40	20.5	RDS 4 ¹⁾ 1316	M 4 ²⁾ 1571	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Pole-switching, 2 speed motor (Dahlander windings Y/YY), 3 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												Pole switch			
VARW 315/4/2	6777	1480/2890	2730/5340	0.42/1.83	400	1.2/3.3	—	472	60	—	20.5	PDA 12 ³⁾ 5081	M 3 ²⁾ 1293	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Explosion proof, E Ex de II B, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protection to IP 55															
VARW 315/4 Ex	6738	1450	2680	0.18	230	1.25	—	757	40	—	15.0	not permitted	—	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Explosion proof, E Ex de II, 3 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protected to IP 54															
VARD 315/4 Ex	6680	1420	2610	0.37	400	1.14	—	470	40	—	17.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARD 315/2 Ex	6681	2860	5260	1.50	400	3.15	—	470	40	—	23.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1

* Ex models: For nominal value of motor see information on page 16

¹⁾ includes full motor protection unit

²⁾ includes operation and speed switch

³⁾ see product page for flush mounted version

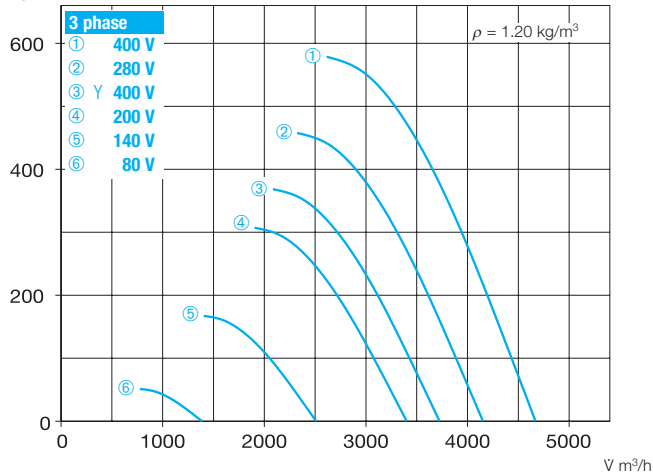
⁴⁾ Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter, Type FU-BS 2.5, No. 5459, see product page FU.

315/2

R.P.M. = 2700

Δp_{fa}

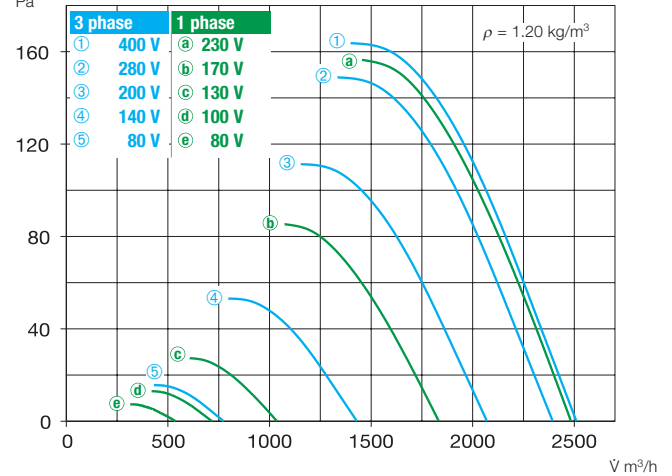
Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA}	Air noise	dB(A)	91	62	73	84	86	87	82	74
L _{PA,4m}	Air noise	dB(A)	71	42	53	64	66	67	62	54



315/4

R.P.M. = 1450

Δp_{fa}	Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
	L _{WA}	Air noise	dB(A)	76	52	65	70	72	70	63	53
	L _{PA,4m}	Air noise	dB(A)	56	32	45	50	52	50	43	33



Other accessories Page

^{b)} Accessories for ex-proof fans

Flanged flexible connector

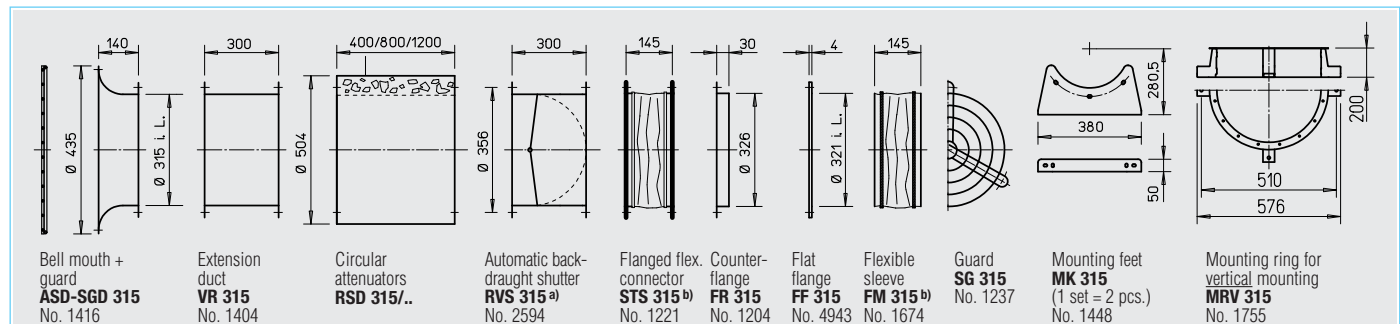
Type STS 315 Ex Ref. no. 2503

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 315 Ex Ref. no. 1690

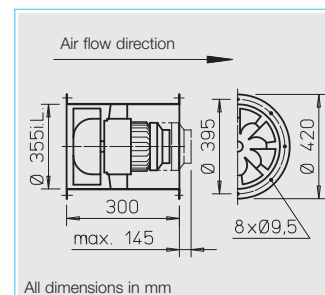
Attenuators	421 on
Shutters and grilles	487 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories Specification see page 231 on



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory pages

^{b)} Types for explosion proof fans see above



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3, with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and performance.
Specially developed mixed-flow curved impeller manufactured from impact resistant polymers (models with R.P.M. = 2800 from hot dipped galvanised steel).

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings with tropicalized protection of windings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position).

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current is given in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. Explosion proof fans are not controllable.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models (excluding ex-proof models and model VARD 355/4/2) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection. Models without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refer to sound power levels. For determination of the lower sound pressure levels refer to diagram on "Technical information" page. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Technical description	208
Selection chart	209
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

For safety and correct use note the technical information on page 15 on.

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power*	Voltage	Current* standard supply	speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Nominal weight (net)	5 step transformer controller Pole switch	Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts	Anti vibration mounts comp	susp
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type	Type
1 Phase motor, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
VARW 355/4	6682	1380	3470	0.37	230	3.30	2.35	966	60	40	21.0	MWS 3 ¹⁾ 1948	MW 1579	SDD 1	SDZ 1
3 Phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
VARD 355/4	6683	1440	3550	0.40	400	0.87	1.20	469	60	40	15.5	RDS 1 ^{1) 5)} 1314	MD 5849	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Two-speed, 3 ph., 50 Hz, Y/Δ switch, protection to IP 54															
VARD 355/2/2	6684	2415/2790	6040/7220	2.06/2.81	400Y/Δ	3.40/5.40	—	520	60	30	21.5	RDS 7 ¹⁾ 1578	M 4 ²⁾ 1571	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Pole-switching, 2 speed motor (Dahlander windings Y/YY), 3 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												Pole switch			
VARD 355/4/2	6779	1470/2870	3830/7500	0.48/3.11	400	1.35/5.50	—	471	40	—	29.0	PDA 12 ³⁾ 5081	M 3 ²⁾ 1293	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Explosion proof, E Exe II, 3 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protected to IP 54															
VARD 355/4 Ex	6685	1420	3740	0.37	400	1.14	—	470	40	—	19.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARD 355/2 Ex ⁴⁾	6686	2860	7580	2.50	400	4.85/2.77	—	498	40	—	33.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1

* Ex models: For nominal value of motor see information on page 16

¹⁾ includes full motor protection unit

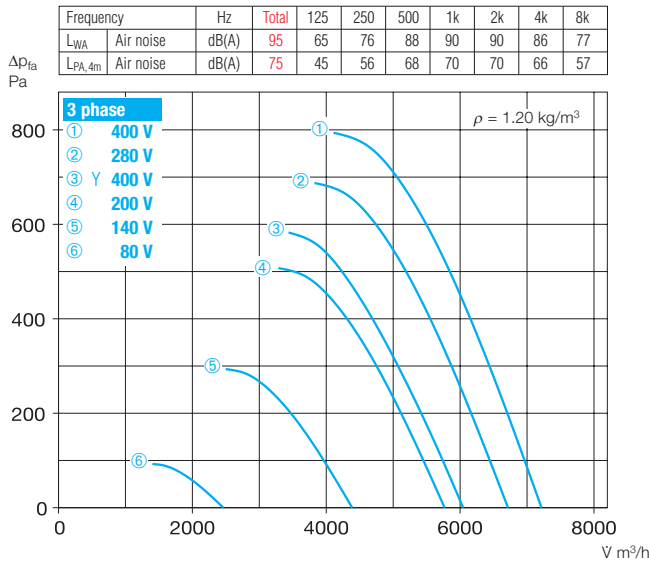
²⁾ includes operation and speed switch

³⁾ see product page for flush mounted version

⁴⁾ Vibration monitoring is necessary (on site) pursuant to DIN EN 14986. ⁵⁾ Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter, Type FU-BS 2,5, No. 5459, see product page FU.

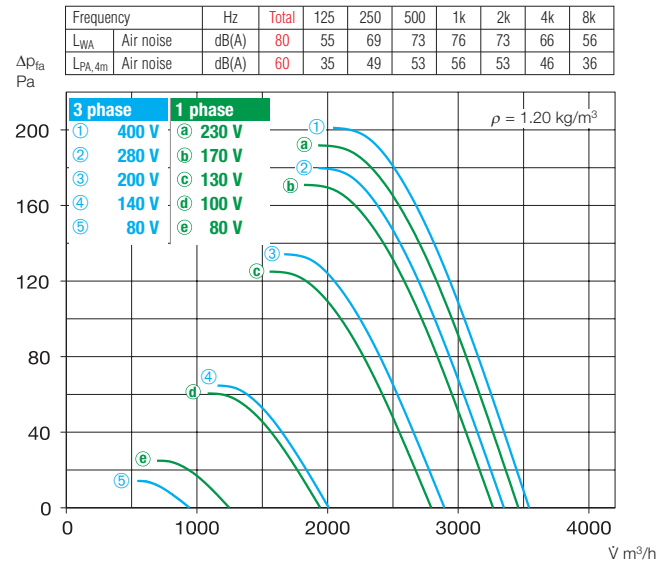
355/2

R.P.M. = 2800



355/4

R.P.M. = 1400



Other accessories Page

b) Accessories for ex-proof fans

Flanged flexible connector

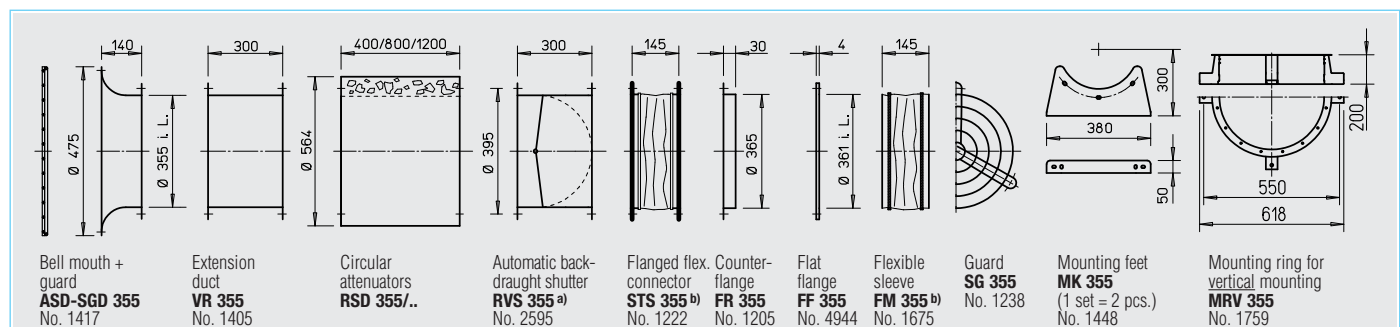
Type STS 355 Ex Ref. no. 2504

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 355 Ex Ref. no. 1691

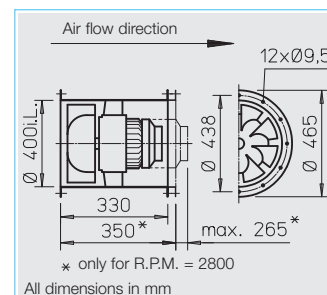
Attenuators	421 on
Shutters and grilles	487 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories Specification see page 231 on



a) For motorised shutters see accessory pages

b) Types for explosion proof fans see above



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3, vanes and fixed motor support. Models with R.P.M. = 2800 with welded casing made from hot dipped galvanised steel.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and performance. Specially developed mixed-flow curved impeller manufactured from hot dipped galvanised steel.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings with tropicalized protection of windings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position).

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current is given in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. Explosion proof fans are not controllable.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models (excluding ex-proof models and model VARD 400/4/2) have thermal contacts as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection. Models without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refer to sound power levels. For determination of the lower sound pressure levels refer to diagram on "Technical information" page. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Technical description	208
Selection chart	209
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

For safety and correct use note the technical information on page 15 on.

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power*	Voltage	Current* standard supply	speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Nominal weight (net)	5 step transformer controller Pole switch	Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts	Anti vibration mounts comp	susp
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type	Type
1 Phase motor, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
VARW 400/4	6688	1375	5130	0.70	230	3.00	3.35	967	60	40	22.5	MWS 5 ¹⁾ 1949	MW 1579	SDD 1	SDZ 1
3 Phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
VARD 400/4	6690	1400	5240	0.72	400	1.95	2.00	469	60	40	22.5	RDS 4 ^{1) 5)} 1316	MD 5849	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Two-speed, 3 ph., 50 Hz, Y/Δ switch, protection to IP 54															
VARD 400/2/2	6691	2475/2800	8320/10610	3.63/4.95	400Y/Δ	5.75/7.95	—	520	60	40	74.0	RDS 11 ¹⁾ 1332	M 4 ²⁾ 1571	SDD 1	SDZ 2
Pole-switching, 2 speed motor (Dahlander windings Y/YY), 3 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54															
VARD 400/4/2	6782	1400/2890	5220/10700	0.80/5.90	400	2.43/9.13	—	471	40	—	74.0	PDA 12 ³⁾ 5081	M 3 ²⁾ 1293	SDD 1	SDZ 2
Explosion proof, E Exe II, 3 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protected to IP 54															
VARD 400/6 Ex	6692	920	3465	0.25	400	0.97	—	470	40	—	21.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARD 400/4 Ex	6693	1400	5360	0.55	400	1.51	—	470	40	—	25.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1
VARD 400/2 Ex ⁴⁾	6694	2895	10950	4.60	400	8.20	—	498	40	—	83.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 2	SDZ 2

* Ex models: For nominal value of motor see information on page 16

¹⁾ includes full motor protection unit

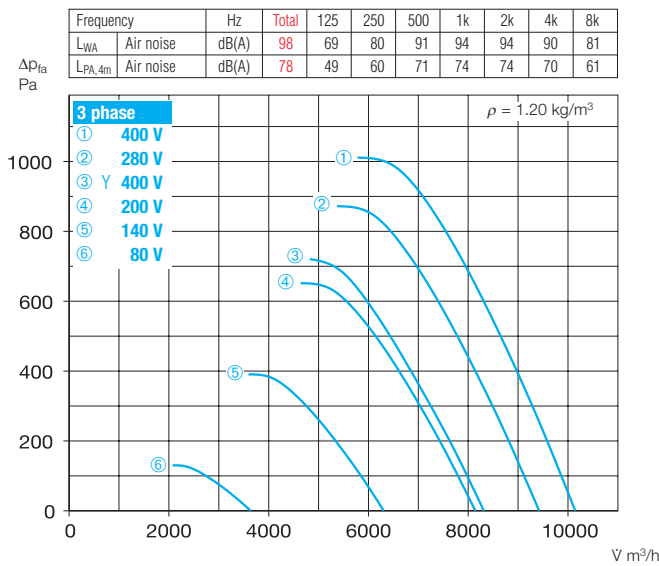
²⁾ includes operation and speed switch

³⁾ see product page for flush mounted version

⁴⁾ Vibration monitoring is necessary (on site) pursuant to DIN EN 14986. ⁵⁾ Frequency inverter with integrated Sine filter, Type FU-BS 2.5, No. 5459, see product page FU.

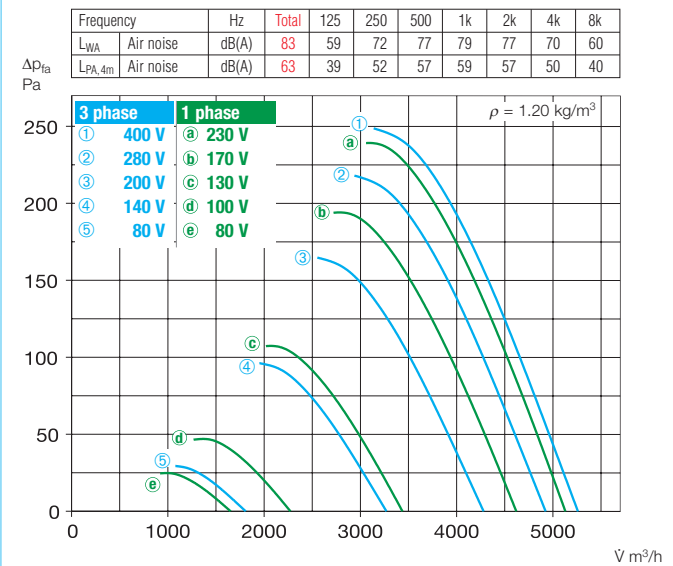
400/2

R.P.M. = 2800



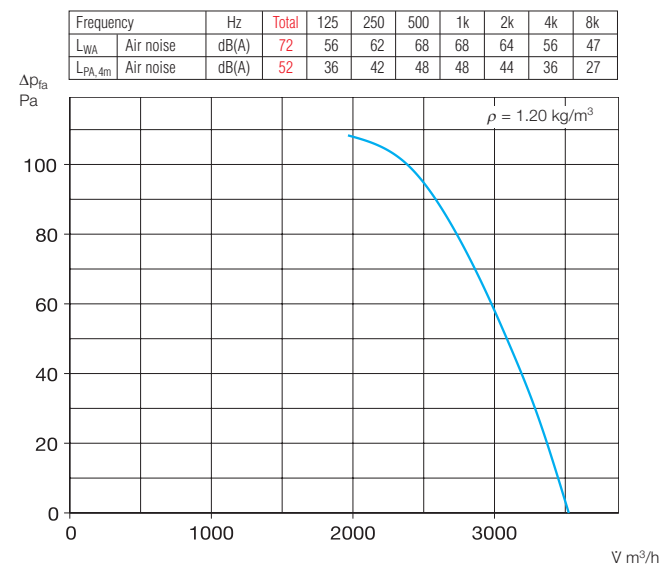
400/4

R.P.M. = 1450



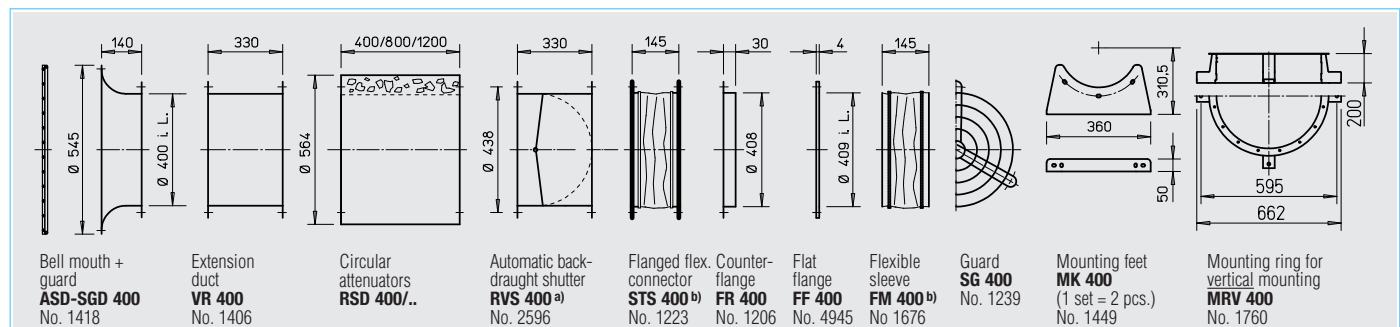
400/6

R.P.M. = 930



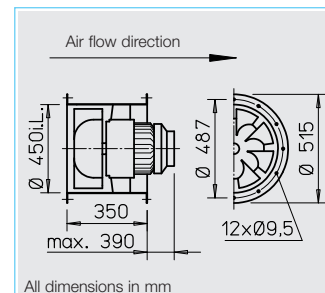
Other accessories	Page
b) Accessories for ex-proof fans	
Flanged flexible connector Type STS 400 Ex Ref. no. 2505	
Flexible sleeve Type FM 400 Ex Ref. no. 1692	
Attenuators	421 on
Shutters and grilles	487 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories Specification see page 231 on



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory pages

^{b)} Types for explosion proof fans see left page



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3, vanes and fixed motor support. Models with R.P.M. = 2800 with welded casing made from hot dipped galvanised steel.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and performance. Specially developed mixed-flow curved impeller manufactured from hot dipped galvanised steel.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings with tropicalized protection of windings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position).

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current is given in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. Explosion proof fans are not controllable.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models (excluding ex-proof models) have thermal contacts and PTC Thermistors as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection. Models without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refer to sound power levels. For determination of the lower sound pressure levels refer to diagram on "Technical information" page. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Technical description	208
Selection chart	209
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

For safety and correct use note the technical information on page 15 on.

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power*	Voltage	Current* standard supply	speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air standard supply	flow temp. speed controlled	Nominal weight (net)	5 step transformer controller Pole switch	Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts	Anti vibration mounts			
		min ⁻¹	V m³/h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Type
1 Phase motor, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
VARW 450/4	6736	1330	7180	1.47	230	6.50	7.00	968	60	40	45.0	MWS 7,5 ¹⁾	1950	MW	1579	SDD 1	SDZ 1
3 Phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
VARD 450/2	6698	2950	14210	8.03	400	13.8	—	776	60	—	95.0	FU-CS18 ¹⁾⁵⁾	5469	MSA ³⁾	1289	SDD 2	SDZ 2
Two-speed, 3 ph., 50 Hz, Y/Δ switch, protection to IP 54																	
VARD 450/4 Ex	6697	1100/1370	5930/7390	0.74/1.00	400Y/Δ	1.2/2.3	2.3	520	60	40	45.0	RDS 4 ¹⁾	1316	M 4 ²⁾	1571	SDD 1	SDZ 1
Explosion proof, E Exe II, 3 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protected to IP 54																	
VARD 450/6 Ex	6699	900	5020	0.25	400	0.99	—	470	40	—	48.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1		
VARD 450/4 Ex	6700	1425	7640	1.10	400	2.55	—	470	40	—	51.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 1	SDZ 1		
VARD 450/2 Ex ⁴⁾	6701	2930	15810	7.50	400	14.10	—	498	40	—	155.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 2	SDZ 2		

* Ex models: For nominal value of motor see information on page 16

¹⁾ includes full motor protection unit

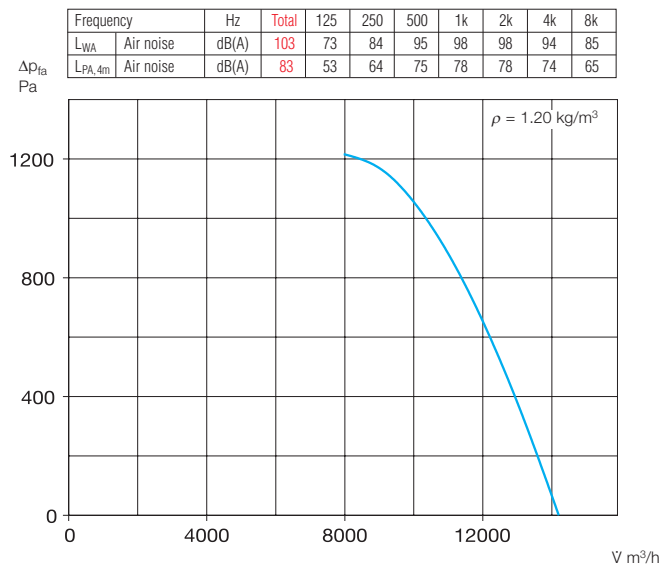
²⁾ includes operation and speed switch

³⁾ for PTC Thermistor temp. sensor

⁴⁾ Vibration monitoring is necessary (on site) pursuant to DIN EN 14986. ⁵⁾ with integrated Sine filter, see product page FU

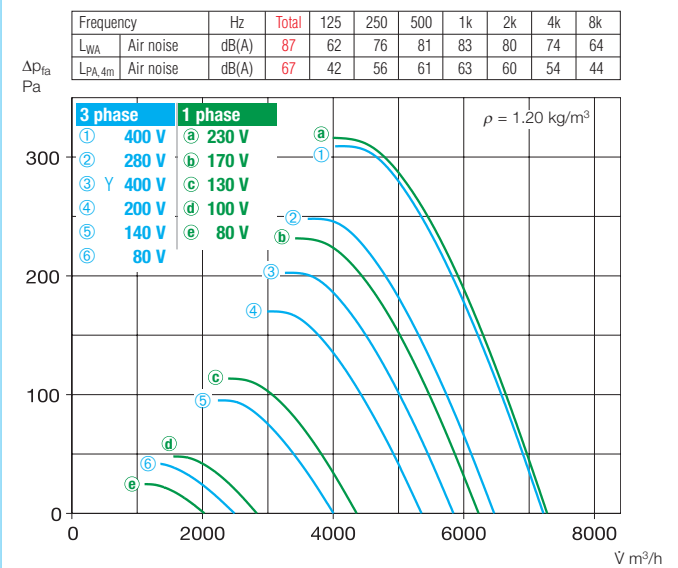
450/2

R.P.M. = 2800



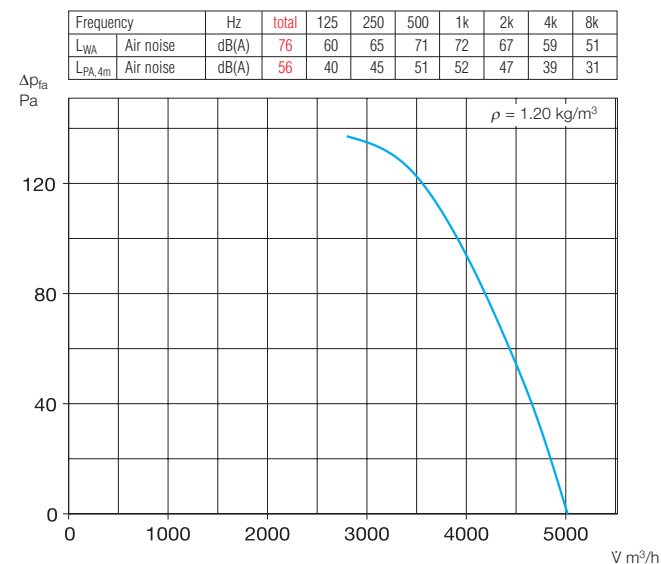
450/4

R.P.M. = 1400



450/6

R.P.M. = 930



Other accessories Page

b) Accessories for ex-proof fans

Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 450 Ex Ref. no. 2506

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 450 Ex Ref. no. 1693

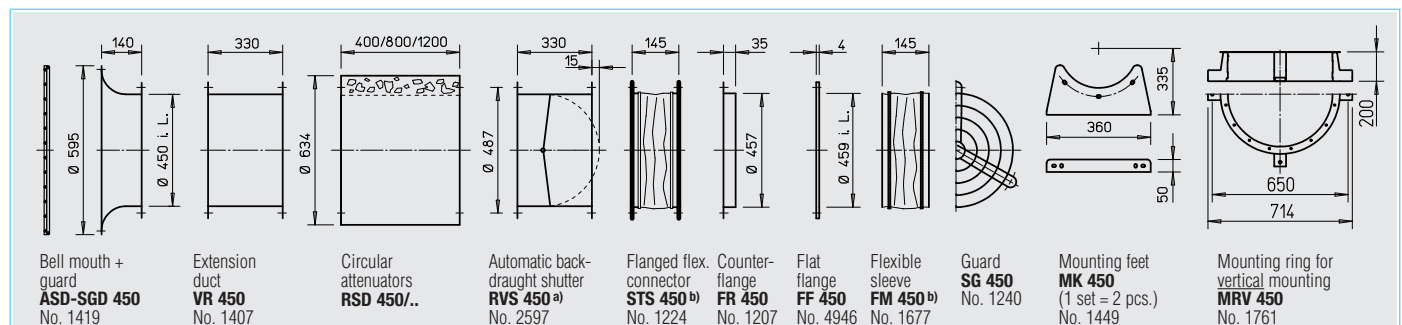
Attenuators 421 on

Shutters and grilles 487 on

Speed controllers

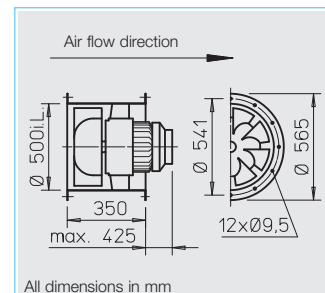
and switches 525 on

Accessories Specification see page 231 on



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory pages

^{b)} Types for explosion proof fans see left page



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3, vanes and fixed motor support. Models with R.P.M. = 2800 with welded casing made from hot dipped galvanised steel.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and performance. Specially developed mixed-flow curved impeller manufactured from hot dipped galvanised steel.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings with tropicalized protection of windings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position).

□ Speed control

For all speed controllable models the current is given in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. Explosion proof fans are not controllable.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models (excluding ex-proof models) have thermal contacts and PTC Thermistors as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection. Models without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refer to sound power levels. For determination of the lower sound pressure levels refer to diagram on "Technical information" page. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

Information	Page
Technical description	208
Selection chart	209
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

For safety and correct use note the technical information on page 15 on.

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power*	Voltage	Current* standard supply	speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Nominal weight (net)	5 step transformer controller Pole switch	Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts	Anti vibration mounts			
		min ⁻¹	V m³/h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	comp	susp.
1 Phase motor, 1 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
VARW 500/4	6739	1340	9920	2.02	230	9.10	9.10	968	60	40	70.0	MWS 10 ¹⁾	1946	MW	1579	SDD 2	SDZ 2
3 Phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
VARD 500/2	6705	2935	21730	15.70	400	29/16.7	—	776	60	—	180.0	FU-CS32 ¹⁾⁵⁾	5471	MSA ³⁾	1289	SDD 2	SDZ 3
Two-speed, 3 ph., 50 Hz, Y/Δ switch, protection to IP 54																	
VARD 500/4/4	6704	1120/1370	8360/10070	1.2/1.8	400Y/Δ	2.1/3.9	3.9	520	60	40	70.0	RDS 7 ¹⁾	1578	M 4 ²⁾	1571	SDD 2	SDZ 2
Explosion proof, E Exe II, 3 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protected to IP 54																	
VARD 500/6 Ex	6706	930	6810	0.55	400	1.83	—	470	40	—	70.0	not permitted		not permitted		SDD 2	SDZ 2
VARD 500/4 Ex	6707	1420	10470	2.00	400	4.65	—	470	40	—	75.0	not permitted		not permitted		SDD 2	SDZ 2
VARD 500/2 Ex ⁴⁾	6708	2930	21760	12.50	400	23.50	—	498	40	—	215.0	not permitted		not permitted		SDD 3	SDZ 3

* Ex models: For nominal value of motor see information on page 16

¹⁾ includes full motor protection unit

²⁾ includes operation and speed switch

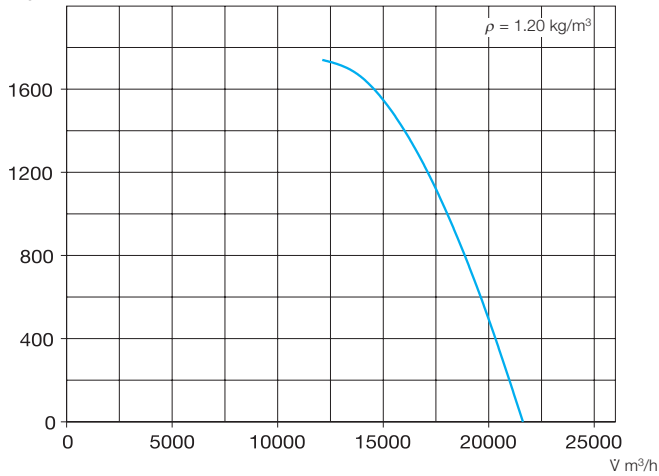
³⁾ for PTC Thermistor temp. sensor

⁴⁾ Vibration monitoring is necessary (on site) pursuant to DIN EN 14986. ⁵⁾ with integrated Sine filter, see product page FU

500/2

R.P.M. = 2900

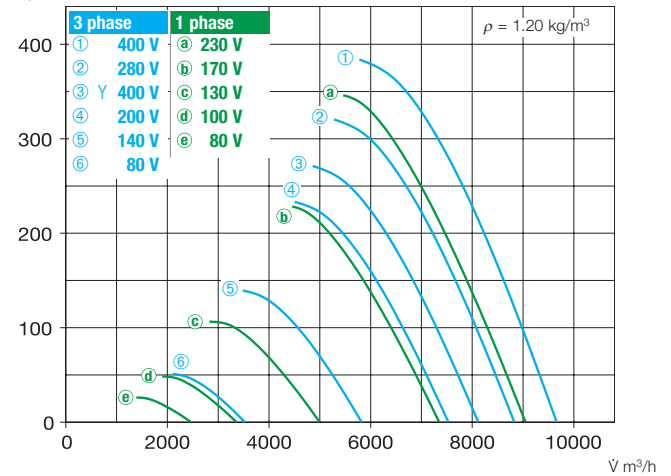
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA}	Air noise	dB(A)	106	76	87	99	101	97	89
L _{PA,4m}	Air noise	dB(A)	86	56	67	79	81	77	69



500/4

R.P.M. = 1450

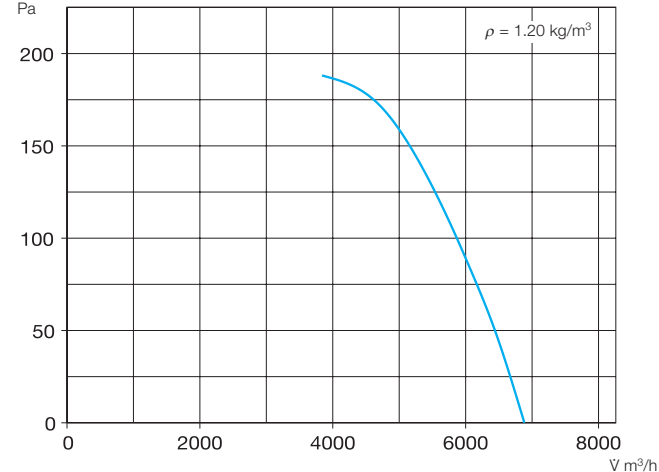
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA}	Air noise	dB(A)	90	66	79	84	86	84	77
L _{PA,4m}	Air noise	dB(A)	70	46	59	64	66	64	57



500/6

R.P.M. = 930

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA}	Air noise	dB(A)	79	63	69	74	71	63	54
L _{PA,4m}	Air noise	dB(A)	59	43	49	54	51	43	34



Other accessories Page

Accessories for ex-proof fans

Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 500 Ex Ref. no. 2507

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 500 Ex Ref. no. 1694

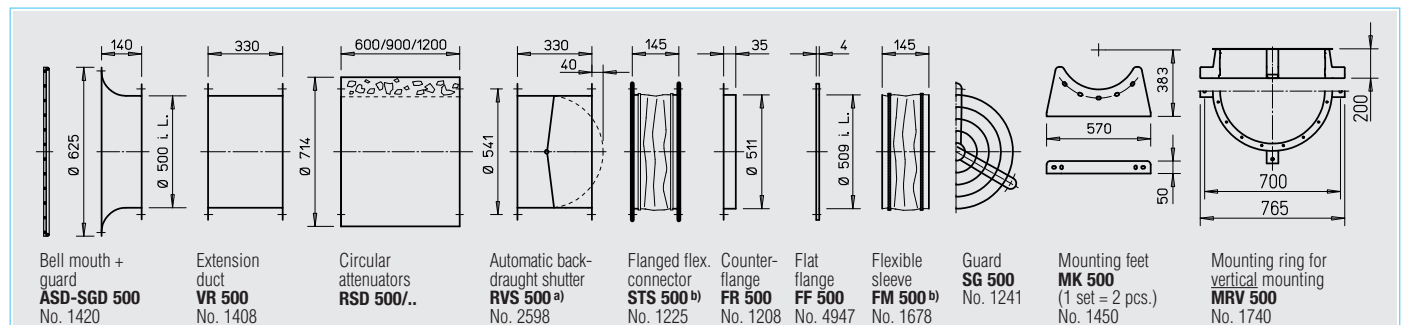
Attenuators 421 on

Shutters and grilles 487 on

Speed controllers

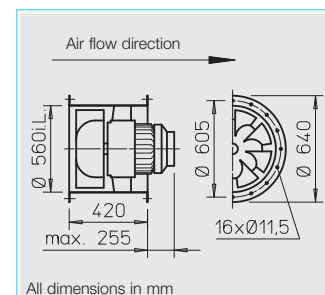
and switches 525 on

Accessories Specification see page 231 on



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory pages

^{b)} Types for explosion proof fans see left page



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3, with fixed guide vanes and motor support.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and performance. Specially developed mixed-flow curved impeller manufactured from hot dipped galvanised steel.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings with tropicalized protection of windings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position).

□ Speed control

The voltage controllable models are identified by a value in the "speed controlled" column of the table below which must be used when selecting a controller (see controller column). The air flow volumes can be seen from the characteristic curves. Explosion proof fans are not controllable.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

All models (excluding ex-proof models and pole switch models) have thermal contacts and PTC Thermistors as standard which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection. Models without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refer to sound power levels. For determination of the lower sound pressure levels refer to diagram on "Technical information" page. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

Information	Page
Technical description	208
Selection chart	209
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

For safety and correct use note the technical information on page 15 on.

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power*	Voltage	Current* standard supply	speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Nominal weight (net)	5 step transformer controller Pole switch	Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts	Anti vibration mounts	comp	susp	
		min ⁻¹	l m ³ /h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Type
Two-speed, 3 ph., 50 Hz, Y/Δ switch, protection to IP 54																	
VARD 560/4/4	6711	1130/1380	10780/12810	2.20/3.00	400Y/Δ	3.5/5.9	6.5	520	60	40	95.0	RDS 7 ¹⁾	1578	M 4 ²⁾	1571	SDD 2	SDZ 2
Pole-switching, 2 speed motor (Dahlander windings Y/YY), 3 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												Pole switch					
VARD 560/8/4	6790	705/1440	6590/13570	0.90/3.60	400	2.9/8.3	—	471	60	—	100.0	PDA 12 ³⁾	5081	—	—	SDD 2	SDZ 2
Explosion proof, E Exe II, 3 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protected to IP 54																	
VARD 560/8 Ex	6712	700	7120	0.37	400	1.61	—	470	40	—	85.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 2	SDZ 2		
VARD 560/6 Ex	6713	900	9360	1.10	400	3.10	—	470	40	—	90.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 2	SDZ 2		
VARD 560/4 Ex ⁴⁾	6714	1440	14980	3.60	400	7.70	—	498	40	—	105.0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 2	SDZ 2		

* Ex models: For nominal value of motor see information on page 16

¹⁾ includes full motor protection unit

²⁾ includes operation and speed switch

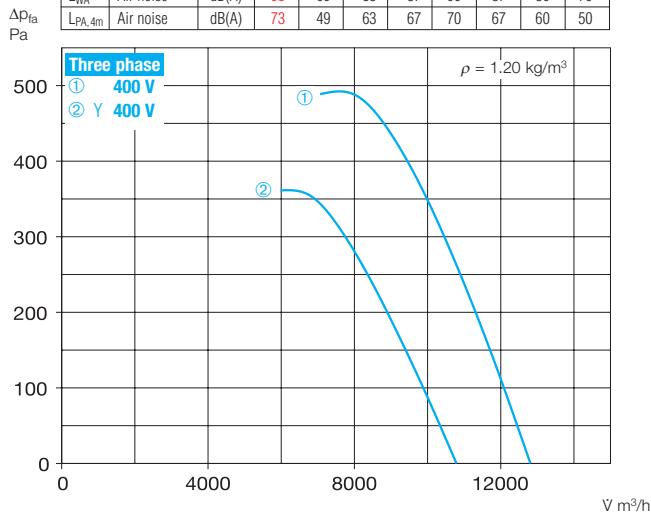
³⁾ see product page for flush mounted version

⁴⁾ Vibration monitoring is necessary (on site) pursuant to DIN EN 14986.

560/4

R.P.M. = 1450

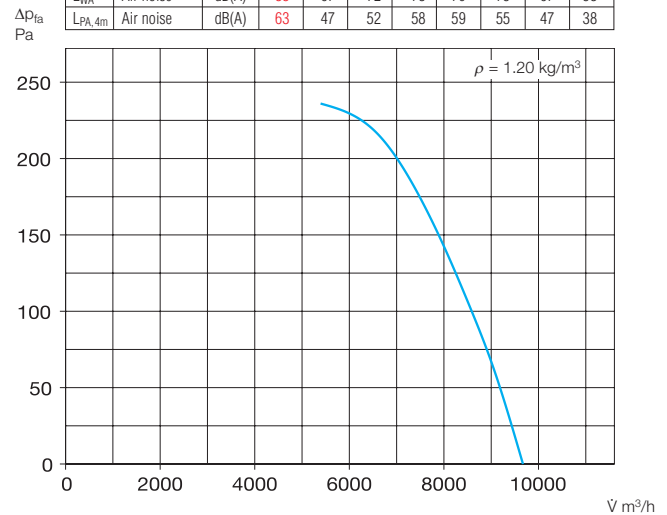
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Air noise	dB(A)	93	69	83	87	90	87	80	70
L _{PA,4m} Air noise	dB(A)	73	49	63	67	70	67	60	50



560/6

R.P.M. = 950

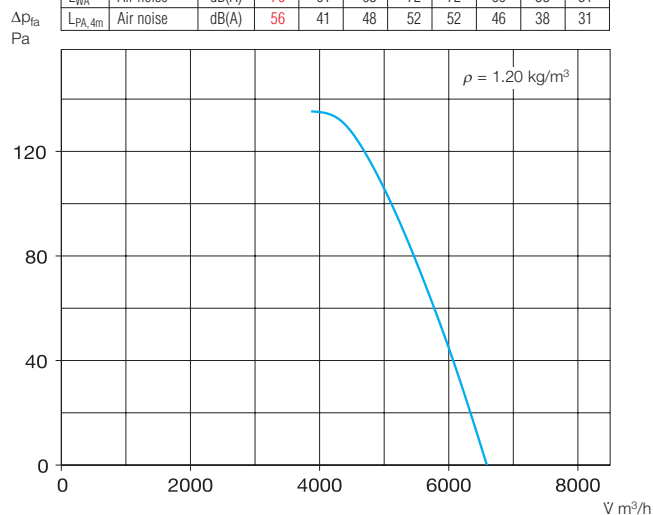
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Air noise	dB(A)	83	67	72	78	79	75	67	58
L _{PA,4m} Air noise	dB(A)	63	47	52	58	59	55	47	38



560/8

R.P.M. = 725

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Air noise	dB(A)	76	61	68	72	66	58	51	
L _{PA,4m} Air noise	dB(A)	56	41	48	52	52	46	38	31



Other accessories Page

^{b)} Accessories for ex-proof fans

Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 560 Ex Ref. no. 2508

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 560 Ex Ref. no. 1695

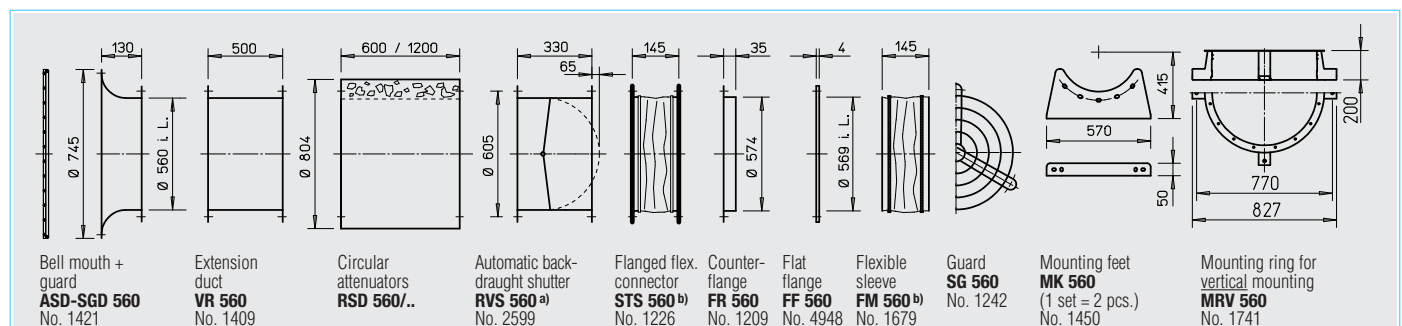
Attenuators 421 on

Shutters and grilles 487 on

Speed controllers

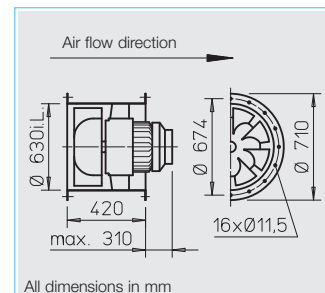
and switches 525 on

Accessories Specification see page 231 on



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory pages

^{b)} Types for explosion proof fans see left page



■ Specification

□ Casing

Manufactured in galvanised sheet steel with flanges on both sides to DIN 24155, Pt. 3, with fixed guide vanes and motor support, hot dipped galvanised.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and performance. Specially developed mixed-flow curved impeller manufactured from hot dipped galvanised steel.

□ Motor

Direct driven, maintenance free flange motor, totally enclosed with an aluminium casing and cooling fins, protected to IP 54. Sealed for life ball bearings with tropicalized protection of windings and interference-free. Optional drainage holes made to order (please state installation position).

□ Speed control

Stepless (0-100%) by using a frequency inverter (excluding pole switch models). If the fan is to be controlled by a frequency inverter without a sine filter, this must be stated when ordering. This requires a change of fan design and potential additional costs. Explosion proof fans are not controllable.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box fitted externally on the casing as standard (IP 55).

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Ensure that motor drainage holes (where used) face downwards.

□ Motor protection

Model VARD 630/4 has PTC thermistors which must be connected to a full motor protection unit (see table below) for effective motor protection. Models without thermal contacts must be protected by a conventional circuit breaker.

□ Sound levels

Data shown within the performance curves refer to sound power levels. For determination of the lower sound pressure levels refer to diagram on "Technical information" page. Sound emission and acoustic information on page 10 on.

■ Information Page

Technical description	208
Selection chart	209
Information for planning	10 on

Made to order designs

Alternative voltages, frequencies, protection classes, acid protection, high temperatures etc. are available on request.

For safety and correct use note the technical information on page 15 on.

Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Motor power*	Voltage	Current* standard supply	speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temp. standard supply	speed controlled	Nominal weight (net)	5 step transformer controller Pole switch	Full motor protection starter using the motor thermal contacts	Anti vibration mounts	comp	susp	
		min ⁻¹	l m³/h	kW	V	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Type
3 Phase motor, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
VARD 630/4	6717	1440	21320	6,20	400	12,0/6,9	—	776	60	—	145,0	FU-BS 14 ¹⁾	5463	MSA ⁴⁾	1289	SDD 2	SDZ 2
Pole-switching, 2 speed motor (Dahlander windings Y/YY), 3 ph. / 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												Pole switch					
VARD 630/8/4	6792	715/1430	10590/21170	1,40/5,50	400	5,0/12,0	—	471	60	—	145,0	PDA 12 ³⁾	5081	—	—	SDD 2	SDZ 2
Explosion proof, E Exe II, 3 ph. / 50 Hz, temperature class T1-T3, protection to IP 54																	
VARD 630/8 Ex	6718	700	10220	0,95	400	2,75	—	470	40	—	110,0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 2	SDZ 2		
VARD 630/6 Ex	6719	950	13990	1,90	400	4,70	—	470	40	—	130,0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 2	SDZ 2		
VARD 630/4 Ex ⁵⁾	6720	1435	21400	6,80	400	13,1	—	498	40	—	165,0	not permitted	not permitted	SDD 2	SDZ 3		

* Ex models: For nominal value of motor see information on page 16

³⁾ see product page for flush mounted version

¹⁾ includes full motor protection unit and Sine filter

⁴⁾ for PTC Thermistor temp. sensor

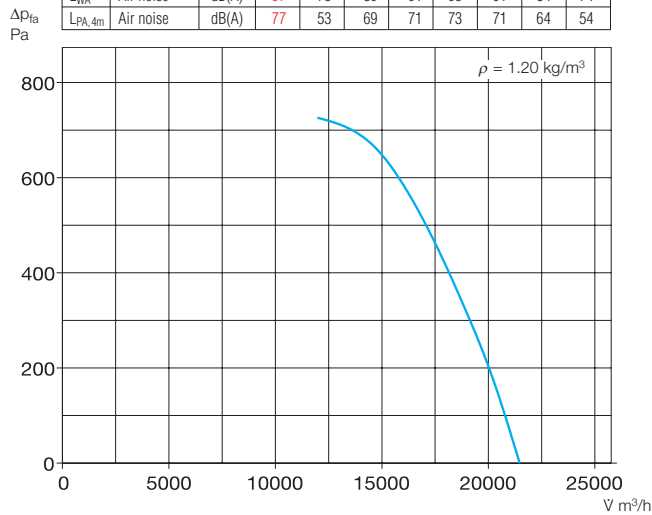
²⁾ includes operation and speed switch

⁵⁾ Vibration monitoring is necessary (on site) pursuant to DIN EN 14986.

630/4

R.P.M. = 1450

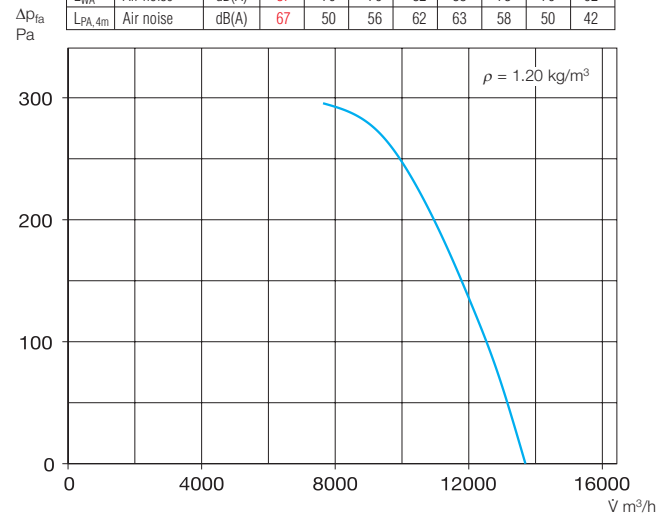
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Air noise	dB(A)	97	73	89	91	93	91	84	74
L _{PA,4m} Air noise	dB(A)	77	53	69	71	73	71	64	54



630/6

R.P.M. = 950

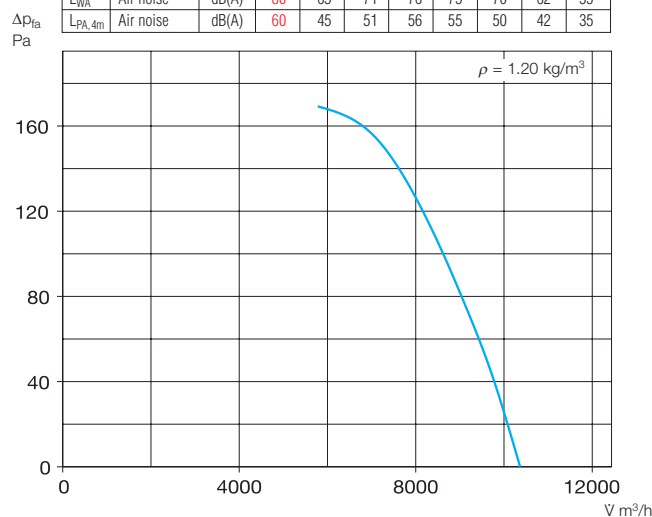
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Air noise	dB(A)	87	70	76	82	83	78	70	62
L _{PA,4m} Air noise	dB(A)	67	50	56	62	63	58	50	42



630/8

R.P.M. = 725

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Air noise	dB(A)	80	65	71	76	75	70	62	55
L _{PA,4m} Air noise	dB(A)	60	45	51	56	55	50	42	35



Other accessories Page

b) Accessories for ex-proof fans

Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 630 Ex Ref. no. 2509

Flexible sleeve

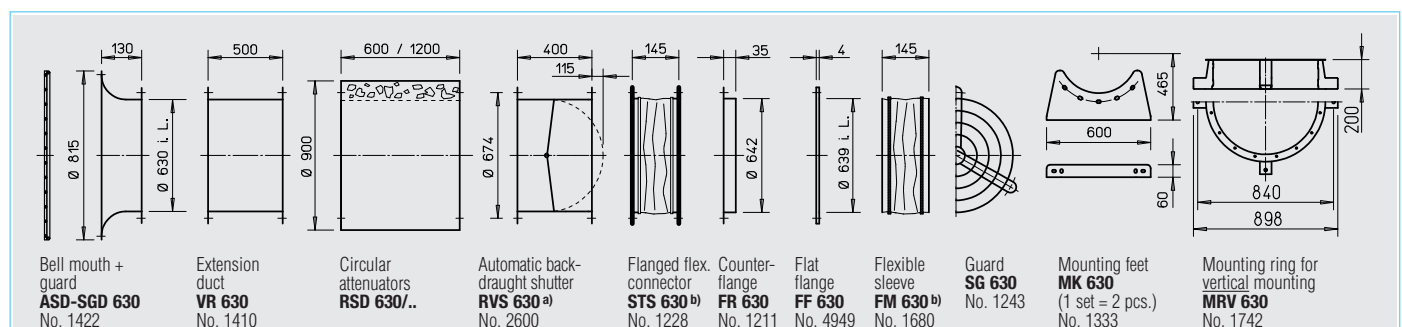
Type FM 630 Ex Ref. no. 1696

Attenuators 421 on

Shutters and grilles 487 on

Speed controllers and switches 525 on

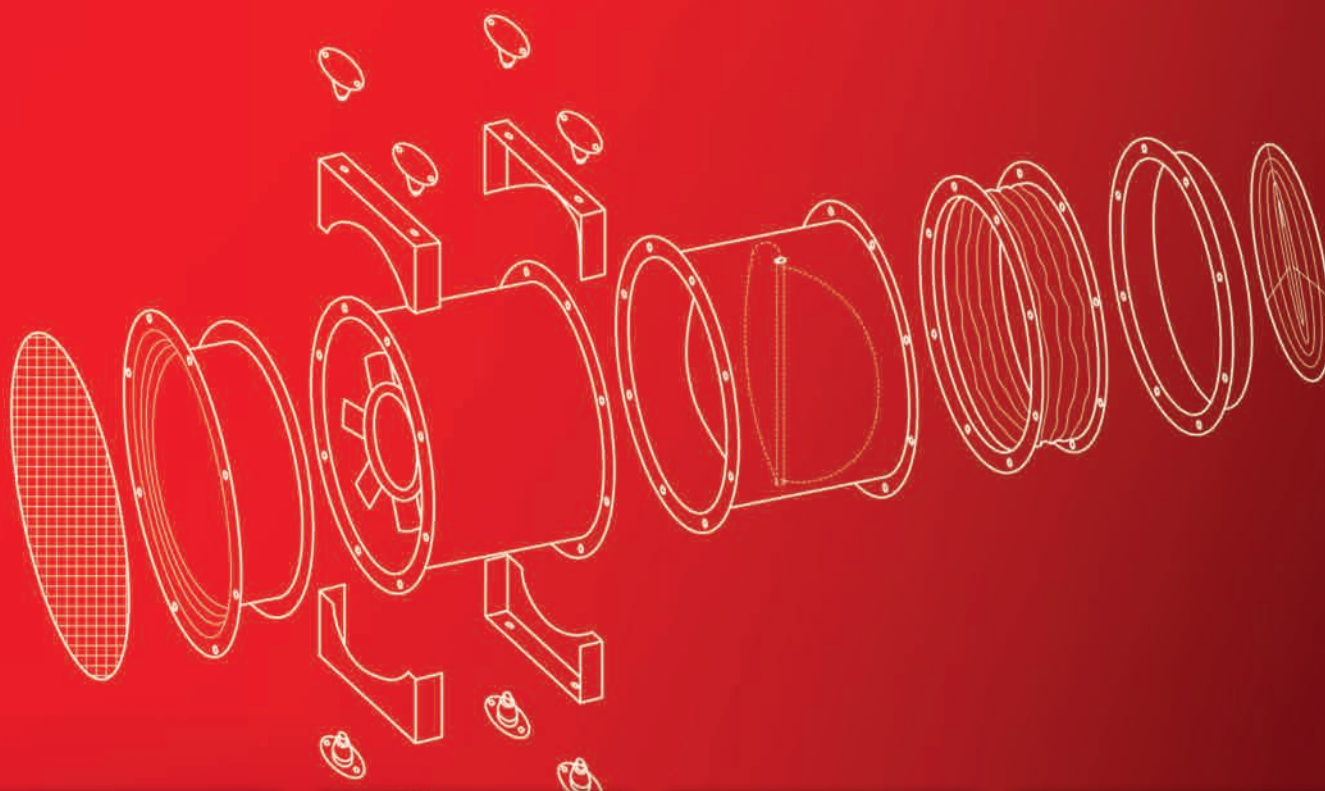
Accessories Specification see page 231 on



^{a)} For motorised shutters see accessory pages

^{b)} Types for explosion proof fans see left page

For everything to run like clockwork during installation.



INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES IN-LINE FANS

Whatever is needed for installation and line connection: The wide range available from Helios includes the matching system components. From the suction nozzle to the electrical backdraught shutters and the vibration dampers.

231^{on}

ATTENUATORS AIR FILTERS HEATER BATTERIES

Helios air treatment components ensure clean, warm and smooth air. The extensive range includes all sizes and powers, perfectly coordinated to Helios fans. This allows the necessary flexibility in terms of planning and installation.

421^{on}

BACKDRAUGHT SHUTTERS VENTILATION GRILLES

Weather-proof and anti-corrosive. Long service life, made from unbreakable UV-resistant polymer. Helios backdraught shutters and weather protection grilles have pleasant shapes, impressive robustness and are easy to install.

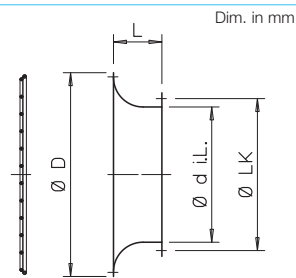
487^{on}

CONTROLLERS INVERTERS SWITCHES

In addition to the special installation accessories for in-line fans, Helios offers a variety of regulation, control and switching devices, which are perfectly tailored to the in-line fans.

525^{on}

ASD-SGD



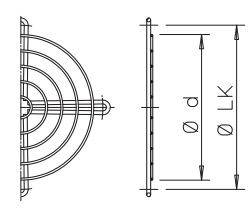
Bell mouth + guard
and large inlet radius. Made from hot dipped galvanised sheet steel. Connection side with flange

to DIN 24155, Pt. 2. Powder-coated guard for intake-side cover (from Ø 800 galvanised), protection to DIN EN ISO 13857.

Type	Ref. no.	Ø D	L	Ø d i.L.	Ø LK	Weight in kg
ASD 200*	1388	310	140	203	235	0.9
ASD-SGD 225	1413	345	140	225	259	2.5
ASD-SGD 250	1414	370	140	250	286	2.8
ASD-SGD 280	1415	400	140	280	322	3.2
ASD-SGD 315	1416	435	140	315	356	3.5
ASD-SGD 355	1417	475	140	355	395	4.0
ASD-SGD 400	1418	545	140	400	438	4.5
ASD-SGD 450	1419	595	140	450	487	5.7
ASD-SGD 500	1420	625	140	500	541	6.3
ASD-SGD 560	1421	745	130	560	605	7.0
ASD-SGD 630	1422	815	130	630	674	7.6
ASD-SGD 710	1423	955	200	710	751	19.5
ASD-SGD 800	1424	1060	200	800	837	22.3
ASD-SGD 900	1309	1140	200	900	934	25.0
ASD-SGD 1000	1310	1240	200	1000	1043	28.5

* without guard

SG

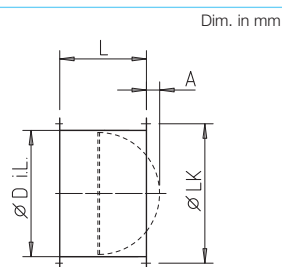


Guard
to cover impeller opening. Powder-coated, colour: silver-metallic (from Ø 800 galvanised).

Dimensions and holes to match fan-flange tube nom. size DIN 24155, Pt. 2. Protection to DIN EN ISO 13857.

Type	Ref. no.	Ø d	Ø LK	Weight in kg	Number of fixing points
SG 200	1216	190	235	0.1	3
SG 225	1215	224	259	0.2	3
SG 250	1236	241	286	0.2	3
SG 280	1428	270	322	0.3	4
SG 315	1237	310	356	0.4	4
SG 355	1238	350	395	0.4	4
SG 400	1239	390	438	0.5	3
SG 450	1240	450	487	0.6	3
SG 500	1241	490	541	0.7	3
SG 560	1242	550	605	0.9	4
SG 630	1243	630	674	1.5	4
SG 710	1244	710	751	1.8	4
SG 800	1245	790	837	2.2	4
SG 900	1246	890	934	2.7	4
SG 1000	1290	990	1043	3.5	4

RVS



Automatic backdraught shutter with spring closing¹⁾

Horizontal installation for air flow in any direction. Vertical for with air flow direction going upwards. Automatic opening on fan operation. Spring mechanism for closing. Closing force adjustable to suit fan

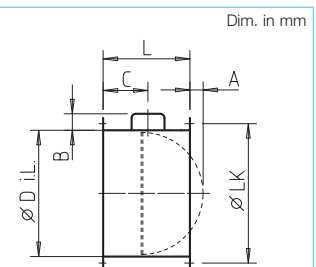
power and installation position. Spring mechanism outside the air flow. Shutters and casing manufactured from galvanised steel, ND 225-560 shutters made from aluminium. Flanges on both sides, drillings to DIN 24155, Pt. 2.

Type ²⁾	Ref. no.	Ø D i.L.	L	A	Ø LK	Weight in kg
RVS 225	2591	225	300	—	259	3.0
RVS 250	2592	250	300	—	286	3.4
RVS 280	2593	280	300	—	322	3.9
RVS 315	2594	315	300	—	356	4.3
RVS 355	2595	355	300	—	395	5.0
RVS 400	2596	400	330	—	438	7.2
RVS 450	2597	454	330	15	487	10.4
RVS 500	2598	504	330	40	541	11.7
RVS 560	2599	560	330	65	605	16.1
RVS 630	2600	630	400	115	674	19.5
RVS 710	2601	710	400	155	751	26.5
RVS 800	2602	800	420	200	837	37.3
RVS 900	2603	900	420	250	934	41.8
RVS 1000	2604	1000	420	300	1043	47.3

¹⁾ Pressure loss diagram see page 490

²⁾ Ambient temperature -30 to +100 °C

RVM



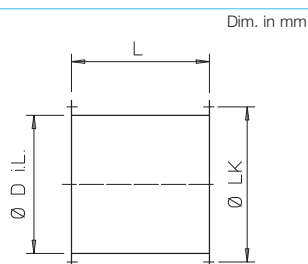
Motorised backdraught shutter¹⁾
as RVS, but with spring reversing motor (outside the air flow). Installation in any position vertically and horizontally. Recommended electrical connection in parallel to fan. Connection with 0.9 m long lead.

Ambient temperature -30 to +60 °C
Protection class IP 54
Voltage/Frequency 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz
Power 14 W/6.5 W
Opening time approx. 75 sec.
Wiring diagram no. 380.1

Type ³⁾	Ref. no.	Ø D i.L.	B	C	L	A	Ø LK	Weight in kg
RVM 225	2575	225	95	130	300	—	259	3.3
RVM 250	2576	250	95	130	300	—	286	3.7
RVM 280	2577	280	95	130	300	—	322	4.2
RVM 315	2578	315	95	130	300	—	356	4.6
RVM 355	2579	355	95	130	300	—	395	5.3
RVM 400	2580	400	95	130	330	—	438	7.5
RVM 450	2581	454	95	130	330	15	487	10.7
RVM 500	2582	504	95	130	330	40	541	12.0
RVM 560	2583	560	95	130	330	65	605	16.4
RVM 630	2609	630	150	225	400	115	674	21.0
RVM 710	2610	710	150	225	400	155	751	28.0
RVM 800	2614	800	150	225	420	200	837	37.8
RVM 900	2615	900	150	225	420	250	934	42.3
RVM 1000*	2616	1000	150	225	420	300	1043	47.8

³⁾ Type RVM not for use in Ex-areas. * RVM 1000 only for horizontal flow.

VR



Dim. in mm

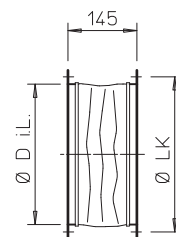
Extension duct

Ducting with flanges on both sides and holes to DIN 24155, Pt. 2. Manufactured from galvanised steel, to elongate the fan casing.

For models where the motor protrudes from the casing when installed into ducting. Avoids drops in performance at free extract.

Type	Ref. no.	Ø D i.L.	L	Ø LK	Weight in kg
VR 225	1401	225	300	259	2.5
VR 250	1402	250	300	286	2.8
VR 280	1403	280	300	322	3.2
VR 315	1404	315	300	356	3.5
VR 355	1405	355	300	395	4.0
VR 400	1406	400	330	438	6.0
VR 450	1407	454	330	487	9.0
VR 500	1408	504	330	541	10.0
VR 560	1409	560	500	605	14.0
VR 630	1410	630	500	674	15.5
VR 710	1411	710	500	751	21.5
VR 800	1412	800	420	837	31.0
VR 900	1311	900	420	934	34.0
VR 1000	1312	1000	420	1043	37.6

STS



Dim. in mm

Flanged flexible connector

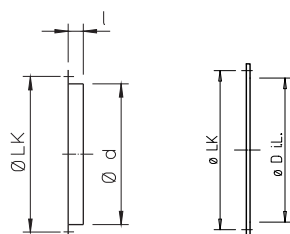
Flexible connector to be fitted between fan and ducting to reduce vibration transmission and to correct small site misalignments.

Flexible sleeve consists of a silicon free polymer fabric cloth and has zinc plated metal flanges fitted at both ends (max. + 80 °C). Dimensions to DIN 24155, Pt. 2.

Type	Ref. no.	Type*	Bestell-Nr.	Ø D i.L.	Ø LK	Weight in kg
STS 200	1219	—	—	205	235	1.3
STS 225	1218	STS 225 Ex	2500	229	259	1.1
STS 250	1220	STS 250 Ex	2501	252	286	1.3
STS 280	1231	STS 280 Ex	2502	288	322	1.5
STS 315	1221	STS 315 Ex	2503	322	356	1.8
STS 355	1222	STS 355 Ex	2504	361	395	2.3
STS 400	1223	STS 400 Ex	2505	404	438	2.5
STS 450	1224	STS 450 Ex	2506	453	487	3.8
STS 500	1225	STS 500 Ex	2507	507	541	3.4
STS 560	1226	STS 560 Ex	2508	570	605	4.5
STS 630	1228	STS 630 Ex	2509	638	674	4.6
STS 710	1229	STS 710 Ex	2510	711	751	7.0
STS 800	1233	STS 800 Ex	2511	801	837	7.5
STS 900	1234	STS 900 Ex	2512	898	934	7.5
STS 1000	1235	STS 1000 Ex	2513	1004	1043	15.0

* for explosion-proof fans

FR / FF



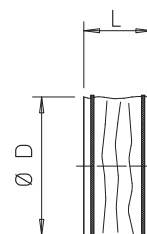
Dim. in mm

Counterflange FR / flat flange FF

Angled flange ring / flat flange ring made from galvanised sheet steel. Dimensions / holes according to DIN 24155 Pt. 2.

Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Ø LK	L	Ø d	Ø d i.L.	Weight in kg
FR 200	1202	—	—	235	25	209	—	0.5
FR 225	1201	—	—	259	30	233	—	0.5
FR 250	1203	FF 250	4941	286	25	256	256	0.7
FR 280	1214	FF 280	4942	322	30	292	286	0.9
FR 315	1204	FF 315	4943	356	30	326	321	1.0
FR 355	1205	FF 355	4944	395	30	365	361	1.1
FR 400	1206	FF 400	4945	438	30	408	409	1.2
FR 450	1207	FF 450	4946	487	35	457	459	1.3
FR 500	1208	FF 500	4947	541	35	511	509	1.5
FR 560	1209	FF 560	4948	605	35	574	569	2.1
FR 630	1211	FF 630	4949	674	35	642	639	2.3
FR 710	1212	FF 710	4950	751	35	715	719	3.1
FR 800	1198	FF 800	4951	837	35	806	809	3.9
FR 900	1199	FF 900	4952	934	35	903	909	4.4
FR 1000	1210	FF 1000	4953	1043	35	1012	1009	9.5

FM



Dim. in mm

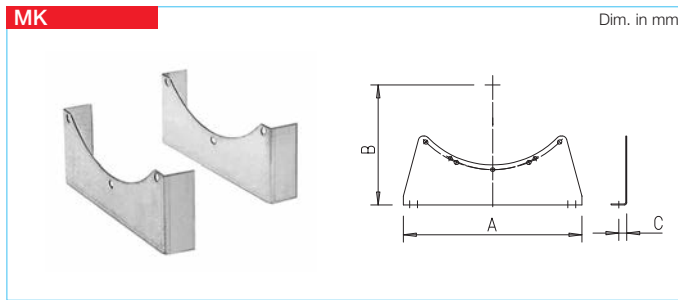
Flexible sleeve

Flexible connector incl. 2 worm drive clips to be fitted between fan and ducting to reduce vibration transmission and to correct small

misalignments. Flexible sleeve made from silicon-free PVC fabric (max. temp. + 80 °C). Dimensions to DIN 24155, Pt. 2.

Type	Ref. no.	Type*	Ref. no.	Ø D	L	Weight in kg
FM 200	1670	FM 200 Ex	1686	213	145	0.2
FM 225	1671	FM 225 Ex	1687	235	145	0.2
FM 250	1672	FM 250 Ex	1688	260	145	0.2
FM 280	1673	FM 280 Ex	1689	296	145	0.2
FM 315	1674	FM 315 Ex	1690	330	145	0.2
FM 355	1675	FM 355 Ex	1691	369	145	0.3
FM 400	1676	FM 400 Ex	1692	412	145	0.3
FM 450	1677	FM 450 Ex	1693	461	145	0.3
FM 500	1678	FM 500 Ex	1694	515	145	0.4
FM 560	1679	FM 560 Ex	1695	577	145	0.4
FM 630	1680	FM 630 Ex	1696	646	145	0.4
FM 710	1666	—	—	720	145	0.5

* for explosion-proof fans



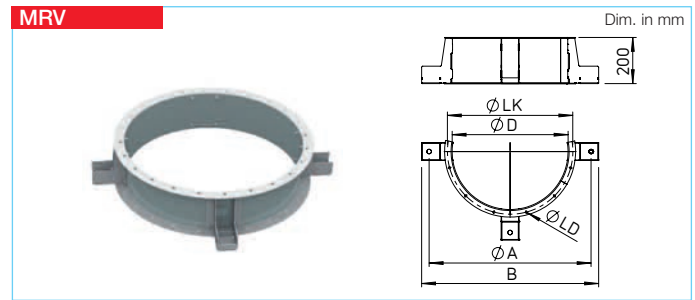
Mounting feet

To fix fan flange casing to ceilings, walls or floors. Made from hot-dipped galvanised steel. Fixing holes fit casing flanges. Set includes a pair of feet, nuts and bolts.

Note:

If motors of high weight are installed, an extension duct (VR) is recommended to move the centre of gravity within the mounting feet. Mount feet on the outer flange.

Type	Ref. no.	A	B	C	Weight in kg
MK 200-225	1446	310	208/220	20	1.5
MK 250-280	1447	340	227/245	20	1.7
MK 315-355	1448	380	281/300	25	2.2
MK 400-450	1449	360	311/335	25	2.6
MK 500-560	1450	570	383/415	25	5.3
MK 630	1333	600	465	30	8.5
MK 710	1372	670	515	35	10.5
MK 800	1373	680	565	35	15.5
MK 900	1374	760	625	35	18.0
MK 1000	1375	840	690	35	19.5

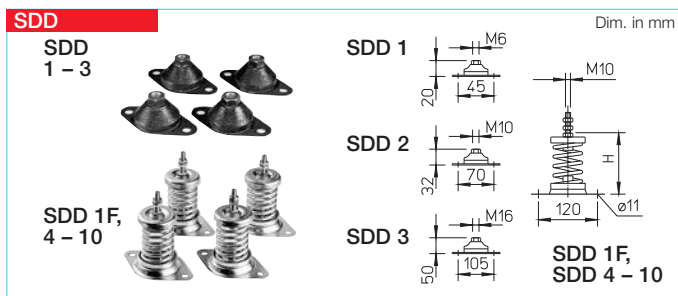


Mounting ring MRV

The mounting ring MRV is provided for the vertical mounting of fans (e.g. Helios types AVD, AMD, VAR etc.). Four mounting brackets for

direct mounting or anti-vibration dampers (SDZ or SDD) ensure the secure vertical mounting of fans. Made from galvanised sheet steel.

Type	Ref. no.	Ø A	B	Ø D	Ø LK	Ø LD	Weight	Max. load capacity
MRV 315	1755	510	576	315	356	9,5 (8x)	6.5 kg	280 kg
MRV 355	1759	550	618	355	395	9,5 (8x)	6.9 kg	280 kg
MRV 400	1760	595	662	400	438	9,5 (12x)	7.4 kg	280 kg
MRV 450	1761	650	714	450	487	9,5 (12x)	7.9 kg	280 kg
MRV 500	1740	700	765	500	541	9,5 (12x)	8.3 kg	280 kg
MRV 560	1741	770	827	560	605	11,5 (16x)	12.9 kg	390 kg
MRV 630	1742	840	898	630	674	11,5 (16x)	13.9 kg	390 kg
MRV 710	1743	920	980	710	751	11,5 (16x)	15.7 kg	390 kg
MRV 800	1744	1030	1101	800	837	11,5 (24x)	24.8 kg	1050 kg
MRV 900	1745	1130	1201	900	934	11,5 (24x)	27.0 kg	1050 kg
MRV 1000	1749	1230	1301	1000	1043	11,5 (24x)	29.1 kg	1050 kg



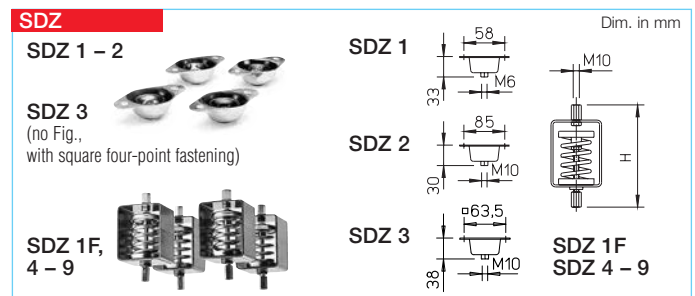
Anti vibration mounts for compression

To reduce noise and vibration transmission of fans installed on horizontal surfaces. Simple installation in combination with feet MK (accessory). Select size according to fan weight see table).

Rubber elements are suitable for small to middle weights and ambient temperatures up to +60 °C. Spring elements are suitable for higher temperatures above +60 °C (e.g. smoke extraction).

Type	Ref. no.	max. fan weight kg	H Height in mm	Spring element	Contents 1 set = 4 pieces
SDD 1	1452	80	*	•	
SDD 1F	1942	70	112 – 82	•	
SDD 2	1453	180	*	•	
SDD 3	1367	750	*	•	
SDD 4	1944	130	112 – 86	•	
SDD 5	1924	210	112 – 86	•	
SDD 6	1926	400	112 – 80	•	
SDD 7	1928	580	112 – 82	•	
SDD 8	1930	900	112 – 82	•	
SDD 9	1934	1300	112 – 85	•	
SDD 10	1951	1800	112 – 88	•	

* specified in dimensional drawing



Anti vibration mounts for suspension

To reduce noise and vibration transmission of fans installed hanging from ceilings. Specification as model SDD.

Important note for installation of anti vibration mounts!

Make sure that fan system is well balanced (centre of gravity of heavy motor may cause uneven loading of mounts).

Type	Ref. no.	max. fan weight kg	H Height in mm	Spring element	Contents 1 set = 4 pieces
SDZ 1	1454	60	*	•	
SDZ 1F	1943	70	190 – 220	•	
SDZ 2	1455	160	*	•	
SDZ 3	1366	300	*	•	
SDZ 4	1945	130	190 – 216	•	
SDZ 5	1925	210	190 – 216	•	
SDZ 6	1927	400	190 – 221	•	
SDZ 7	1929	580	190 – 220	•	
SDZ 8	1931	900	190 – 220	•	
SDZ 9	1935	1300	190 – 217	•	

* specified in dimensional drawing

The "All-rounder" with huge talent: GigaBox from Helios.



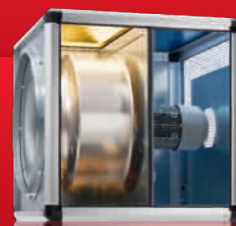
GigaBoxes are truly multi-functional talents which offer almost limitless flexibility in a number of different areas of application.

Compact frame construction and easy-to-install accessories facilitate variable and therefore optimal adjustment to the structural conditions thanks to the simple implementation of the casing panels. With five or (in the T120 series) three possible exhaust directions, you are free to choose where you want to install and how you want to position the fan.

The GigaBoxes are ideally suited to conveying medium to large air flow volumes against high resistances in all kinds of ventilation systems. GigaBoxes from Helios are delivered as standard with the following items:

- Shaped piece on the exhaust side from square to round for low-loss discharge,
- Flexible sleeves to prevent structure-borne sound and for connection to ducts with common standard diameters.

GIGABOX T120
UP TO MAX. 120 °C



250^{on}

The GB T120 range is predestined to convey contaminated, hot air up to a maximum of 120 °C.

- Motor lies outside the flow line.
- Heat-insulated partition wall between the motor and impeller.
- Easy-to-access motor impeller unit.

Whenever high air flow temperatures or a large moisture content or steam is present in the exhaust air, the GigaBox T120 is ideal to use in exhaust air systems for process technology or in commercial kitchens.



**GIGABOX
CENTRIFUGAL FANS**
Product-specific information and selection chart

236^{on}

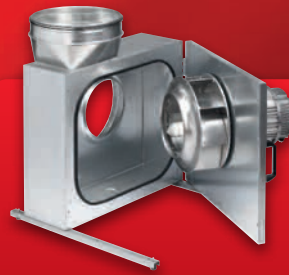
Energy-efficient
EC version
Ø 250 – 710 mm
V = 2010 – 19630 m³/h

239^{on}

Standard AC types
Ø 250 – 710 mm
V = 1420 – 20280 m³/h

Available in T120 version
up to max. 120 °C

248^{on}



**MEGABOX
CENTRIFUGAL FANS**
Product-specific information and selection chart

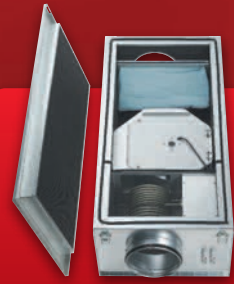
264^{on}

Energy-efficient
EC version
Ø 225 – 400 mm
V = 1350 – 6550 m³/h

266^{on}

Standard AC types
Ø 160 – 400 mm
V = 960 – 7500 m³/h

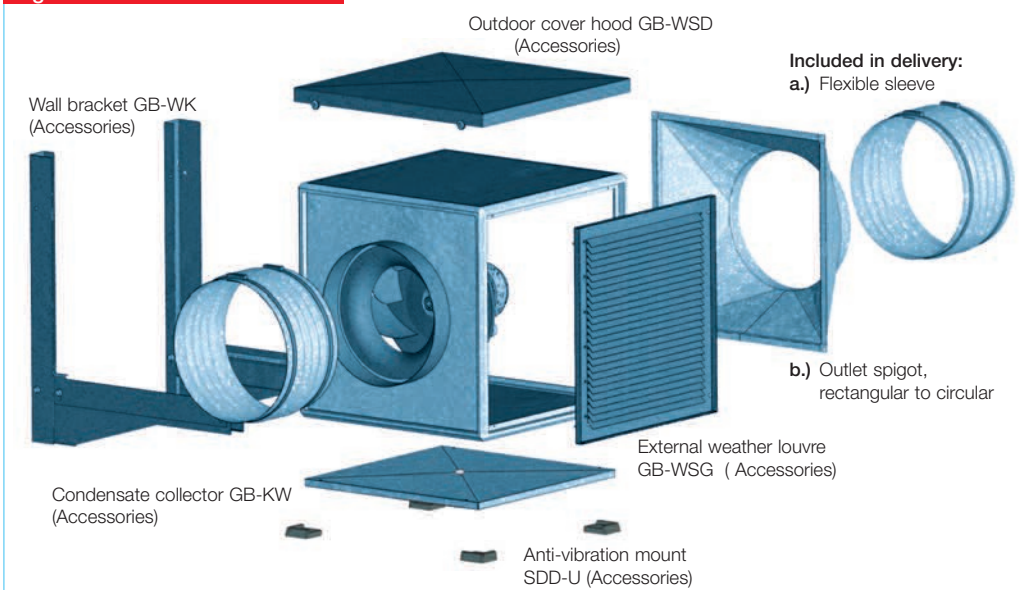
275^{on}



FRESH AIR BOXES
with electric or warm water heating and air filter

284^{on}

GigaBox and accessories



Information	Page
Information for planning, acoustics	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on

■ **Application**

Multifunctional fan box, suitable for medium to higher air flow volumes against high resistances in every type of ventilation system. The compact frame construction offers easy conversion of the outlet position, together with a choice of ideal accessories make these units ideal for all applications.

□ **GB T120**

The GigaBox T120 types are suitable for the extraction of dirty, humid and hot air up to max. 120 °C, such as extract air fan in commercial kitchens and many process technology applications.

□ **GB EC**

GigaBox types with EC motor technology are available for energy-saving application and lowest operating costs.

■ **Casing**

Self-supporting frame construction from aluminium hollow profiles. Double-walled side panels from galvanised sheet steel, lined with 20 mm thick temperature insulating and flame-retardant mineral wool.

Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With outlet adapter (from rectangular to circular) on the exhaust side for low-loss discharge and flexible connector to reduce vibration transmission.

The flexible connectors are supplied as standard and correspond to the max. permissible air flow temperature of +70 °C and/or +120 °C with the types GB T120. Easy positioning with crane hooks as standard.

- With GB T120, the motor is located outside of the air flow.

The thermally insulated partition panel is also the support plate for the motor and impeller unit and can be removed completely for inspection without removing the complete fan from the system.

■ **Speed control**

□ **GB and GB T120**

All types (except GBD 630/4 T120, GBD 710/4 and GBD 710/4 T120) are speed controllable by voltage reduction using a 5-step transformer controller or an electronic controller. The 3-phase GB types can also be 2 speed controlled by Y/Δ switch (accessories DS 2 or full motor protection device M4). The performances stages are specified in the performance curve. 3-phase models are controllable by means of frequency inverter with Sine filter (FU-BS, accessories); GBD 630/4 T120, GBD 710/4 and GBD 710/4 T120 only controllable by frequency inverter FU-BS.

□ **GB EC**

All EC types are steplessly speed-controllable by means of speed-potentiometer. Furthermore, control is also possible by means of three-step switch or steplessly via a universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller. The example performances stages are specified in the performance curve.

■ **Assembly, Installation**

□ **GB and GB EC**

Installation in any position and flexible assembly using the five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter. Removable panels allow inspection access on all sides.

□ **GB T120**

Installation must be carried out with downward condensation discharge. Flexible assembly through three possible centrifugal discharge directions via the discharge adapter. Easy-access inspection cover with handle, for cleaning and maintenance. Easy positioning of all types with integrated crane hooks. Vibration transmission to the building is minimised with anti-vibration mounts (Type SDD-U, accessories). Vibration transmission to the ducting is prevented using the standard flexible connector supplied.

■ **Impeller**

Free-running high-performance centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades (NG 250 made from steel) on a galvanised steel back plate, direct driven. Series GB EC, GB from NG 500 and GB T120 with aluminium impellers. Energy-efficient with low noise generation. Dynamically balanced together with the motor according to DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3 or 2.5.

■ **Motor**

□ **GB and GB T120**

IEC-standard motor or maintenance-free external rotor motor protected to IP 54 or 44. Thermal overload protection through built-in thermal contacts. Suitable for continuous operation S1. Insulation class F. Ball bearings are lubricated for life.

□ **GB EC**

Energy-saving, speed-controllable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 54 with high level of efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.

■ **Electrical connection**

□ **GB and GB T120**

Standard terminal box, protected to IP 54.

□ **GB EC**

Standard terminal box (IP 54) mounted to running cable.

■ **Air flow direction**

The air flow direction of centrifugal fans is not reversible, but can be set by positioning the fan to the required air flow direction. Furthermore the position can be set individually to constructional conditions through the conversion of the discharge adapter and panels. The correct motor rotation direction is marked by rotation arrows on the motor and must be checked at start-up.

■ **Incorrect direction of rotation**

If the fan is operated in the incorrect direction of rotation, the motor will overheat and the thermal contact will trip. A typical indication of this is a very low air flow combined with high noise levels and vibration.

■ **Air flow temperature**

The maximum permitted air flow temperature is specified in the type table.

■ **Ambient temperature**

From –40 °C to +40 °C.

VDI 2052 (2006) "Ventilation equipment for kitchens – Planning, design, inspection" is applied when planning exhaust air systems in commercial kitchens. This means the following for exhaust air fans:

- Fans in exhaust air systems must be designed and fitted so that they are easy to access, easy to control and easy to clean. It must be possible to turn them off from inside the kitchen. The motors must be located outside the flow line of the exhaust air. Connected extractor hoods must be able to distinguish between solid and liquid components where possible. Passage of flame to the following components is to be prevented.

These specific requirements are excellently fulfilled in the GigaBox GB T120. Freely accessible casing and dual-wall side panels allow easy cleaning with degreasing agents and steam.

The guidelines on fire safety requirements for ventilation systems (LüAR) from September 2006 have been introduced across large areas of Germany.

This places the following additional requirements on exhaust air systems in commercial and comparable kitchens:

- Exhaust air ducts must be made of non-flammable components (building material class A1 or A2 according to DIN 4102). From the kitchen outlet, they have to have at least a fire resistance class of L90 or must be equipped with a shut-off device with proof of use for this purpose.
- Kitchen exhaust air ducts must not be connected to one another or to other ventilation ducts. Having a joint line for the room air and the kitchen exhaust within the kitchen and the connection of multiple extractor hoods in a kitchen to a shared exhaust line is permitted.
- Suitable grease filters or separating devices made of non-combustible materials are to be attached placed on or directly behind exhaust devices (hoods or ventilation ceilings). It must be possible to remove and reattach these easily for cleaning.

- The exhaust ducts must have smooth, easy-to-clean interior surfaces. Profiled walls, such as flexible ducts and porous or absorbent materials are not permitted. Neither fat nor condensate must be able to pass through the walls.

- The exhaust ducts must have a cleaning opening after every change of direction and in horizontal, straight sections at intervals of no more than 3 m. Their dimensions must have a duct cross-section of at least 3600 cm². Devices must be placed at suitable locations in the ducting to collect and discharge condensate and cleaning agents.

■ Fire protection to neighbouring buildings

If there is a ventilation system on the building envelope (wall), the parts of the ventilation system must have fire-resistant L90 lining. This also applies to fans and their exhaust lines, which are guided outwardly up through the roof.

■ Fire protection in the roof space

Parts of the ventilation system (fan) in the roof space must have fire-resistant L90 lining. Lines that lead to the outdoors must have this lining up to the roof panels. Ventilation ducts (in the building and roof space) must have fire-resistant lining.



- In the GigaBox T120 range, the motor is located outside the delivery flow and is separated from the impeller by a heat-insulated wall. The motor impeller unit can be removed without dismantling the ducting system.

- Assembly of the shaped piece on exhaust side with GB T120 centrifugally above or at the side.

- GB T120 with easy-to-remove access panel.

By combining the parameters of static pressure increase ΔP_{sta} , radiated noise and intake air noise as sound pressure at 4 m

(free field conditions), the following table facilitates the selection of GigaBox centrifugal fans.

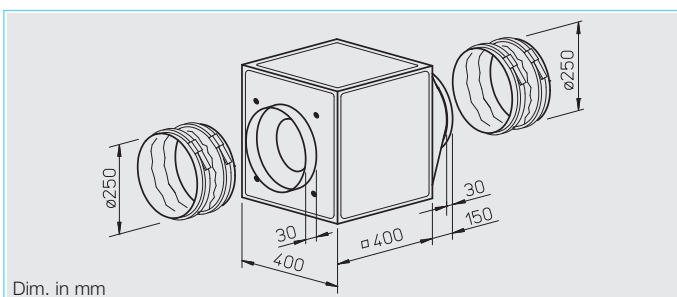
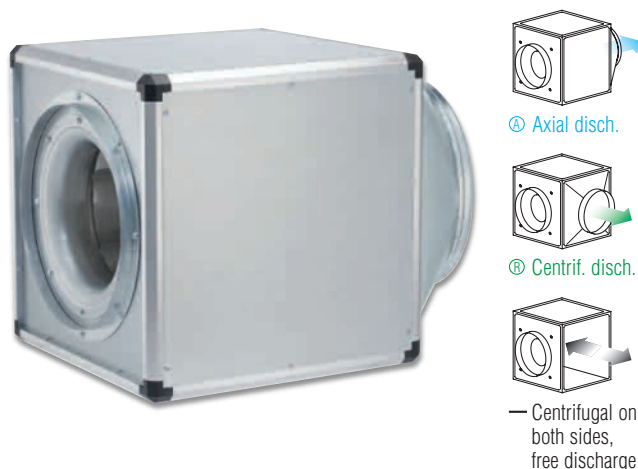
	Sound press. case breakout	Sound press. intake	Air flow volume $\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ depending on static pressure												
Type GB EC	L_{PA} dB(A)	L_{PA} dB(A)	(ΔP_{sta}) in Pa												
	at 4 m	at 4 m	0	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	500	600	700	800
GBW EC 250	31	43	2010	1880	1750	1600	1360	1010							
GBW EC 315	32	44	2620	2460	2310	2130	1830	1500							
GBW EC 355	30	49	3440	3270	3120	2950	2740	2500	2135	1630					
GBW EC 400 A	36	48	4050	3860	3600	3350	3050	2670	1880						
GBW EC 400 B	37	52	5160	4970	4730	4550	4210	4100	3800	3410	2900				
GBW EC 450	38	55	6460	6280	6100	5890	5660	5450	5190	4870	4600	3810			
GBD EC 450	39	56	7300	7120	6870	6650	6390	6110	5800	5500	5180	4420	3070		
GBD EC 500 A	43	55	8280	7980	7700	7380	7000	6620	6170	5680	5070	1800			
GBD EC 500 B	46	59	10500	10260	9980	9730	9410	9100	8850	8600	8320	7600	6650	5300	
GBD EC 560	49	59	13370	13110	12800	12510	12190	11930	11610	11280	10920	10310	9580	8320	6700
GBD EC 630	44	60	15000	14680	14200	13870	13450	12930	12380	11900	11310	10180	7850		
GBD EC 710 A	42	53	15890	15020	14250	13500	12510	11670	10680	9500	6730				
GBD EC 710 B	48	61	19630	19060	18400	16760	17130	16460	15720	15050	14060	11910	6960		

	Sound press. case breakout	Sound press. intake	Air flow volume $\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ depending on static pressure												
Type GB	L_{PA} dB(A)	L_{PA} dB(A)	(ΔP_{sta}) in Pa												
	at 4 m	at 4 m	0	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	500	600	700	800
GBW 250/4	27	39	1420	1160	890	500									
GBW 315/4	29	41	1760	1500	1260	970	560								
GBW 355/4	38	48	3060	2850	2640	2420	2180	1900	1510	560					
GBD 355/4/4	34	46	3090	2910	2720	2520	2290	2030	1680	1000					
GBW 400/4	38	50	4120	3920	3720	3500	3270	3000	2690	2260	1440				
GBD 400/4/4	38	50	4120	3910	3710	3500	3290	3050	2780	2430	1870				
GBW 450/4	40	49	4610	4400	4200	3990	3770	3530	3270	2970	2610				
GBD 450/4/4	40	52	5500	5220	4930	4640	4330	4000	3640	3210	2670				
GBW 500/4	47	59	8320	8020	7740	7460	7180	6910	6630	6340	6030	5330	4340	370	
GBD 500/4/4	45	57	8860	8540	8220	7880	7530	7160	6770	6350	5900	4800	2940	140	
GBW 560/4	45	57	9150	8910	8670	8420	8160	7890	7620	7330	7030	6360	5570	4500	2270
GBD 560/4/4	44	57	12610	12260	11910	11560	11200	10830	10450	10050	9630	8690	7540	5950	2940
GBD 560/6/6	35	48	8670	8160	7600	6990	6280	5410	4210	2190					
GBD 630/4/4	51	62	14430	14070	13710	13370	13040	12720	12390	12050	11710	11000	10200	9280	8110
GBD 630/6/6	42	53	9990	9430	8870	8290	7670	6980	6160	5070	3020				
GBD 710/4	46	59	20280	20020	19760	19490	19210	18930	18640	18340	18040	17400	16730	15990	15190
GBD 710/6/6	51	62	18740	17980	17190	16360	15490	14560	13550	12440	11170	7730	970		

	Sound press. case breakout	Sound press. intake	Air flow volume $\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ depending on static pressure												
Type GB T120	L_{PA} dB(A)	L_{PA} dB(A)	(ΔP_{sta}) in Pa												
	at 4 m	at 4 m	0	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200
GBW 355/4 T120	36	49	3460	2990	2460	1505									
GBD 355/4/4 T120	36	49	3470	3045	2510	1690									
GBW 400/4 T120	40	53	4930	4380	3790	2900	1580								
GBD 400/4/4 T120	40	53	4870	4295	3650	2740	1370								
GBW 450/4 T120	45	57	7110	6480	5850	5135	4350	3300	1900						
GBD 450/4/4 T120	45	57	7180	6600	5950	5220	4340	3230	1340						
GBW 500/4 T120	45	59	8345	7770	7160	6480	5670	4680	3510	1840					
GBD 500/4/4 T120	45	59	8350	7765	7490	7180	6600	5910	4970	3820	1920				
GBD 560/4/4 T120	48	62	12300	11690	11080	10475	9800	9120	8410	7430	6000				
GBD 630/4 T120	53	67	14140	13690	13200	12720	12230	11670	11150	10470	8830	7850	6820	5150	
GBD 710/4 T120	55	66	18200	17650	17200	16650	16000	15300	14500	13750	12800	11850	10850	9800	8500

GB EC

Arbitrary installation position and assembly in five possible discharge directions.



■ Specification

■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

□ Impeller

Free-running backward curved centrifugal impeller from aluminium, direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 54. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) is mounted with a permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

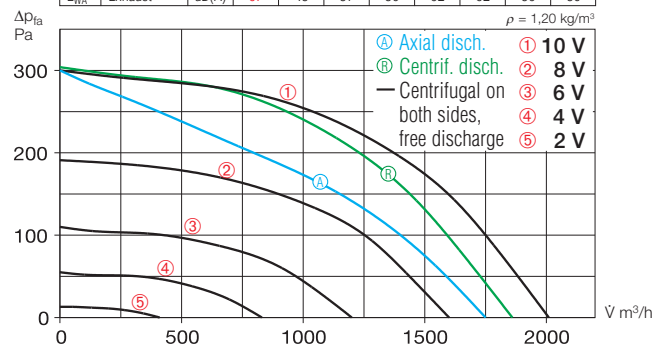
Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

GBW EC 250

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 51	41	48	44	41	39	36	29
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 63	44	54	56	58	57	52	45
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 67	45	57	59	62	62	56	50



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1650	2010	120	0.79	31	0.22
8	1325	1600	70	0.46	28	0.15
6	1000	1200	35	0.25	22	0.11
4	710	830	21	0.18	17	0.09



□ Installation

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter.

For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) has to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 250 Ref. no. 5625

External weather louvre to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 250 Ref. no. 5637

Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 250 Ref. no. 5746

Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.

GB-KW 250 Ref. no. 5642

■ Accessory details Page

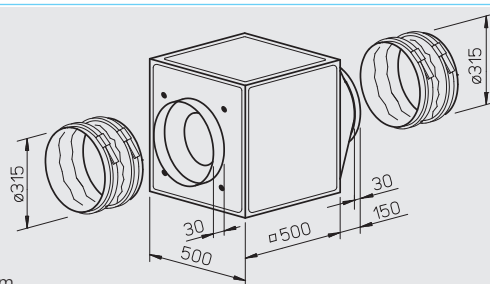
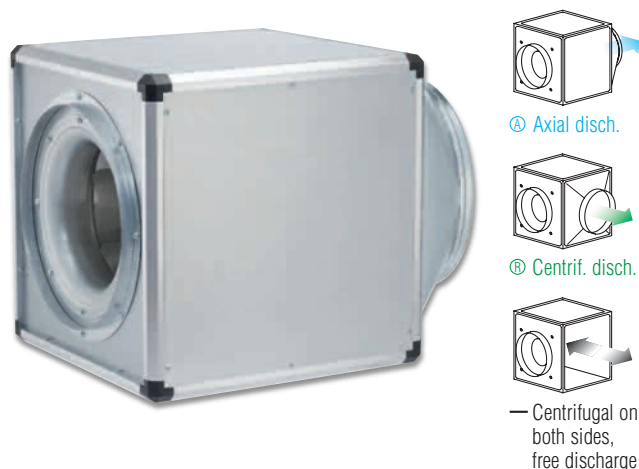
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54													
GBW EC 250	5807	250	2010	1650	31	0.17	1.05	973	55	20.0	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 24 1) 1736	PA 24 1) 1737

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed switch (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

GB EC

Arbitrary installation position and assembly in five possible discharge directions.



■ Specification

■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

■ Impeller

Free-running backward curved centrifugal impeller from aluminium, direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

■ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 54. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) is mounted with a permanently attached cable.

■ Motor protection

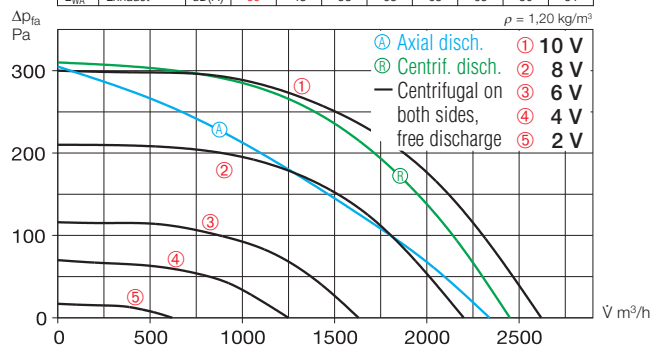
Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

■ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

GBW EC 315

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	52	38	46	46	46	45	43	32
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	64	43	56	57	58	58	54	44
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	69	48	58	63	65	65	59	51



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m²/s
10	1500	2620	142	0,91	32	0,20
8	1250	2200	85	0,58	29	0,14
6	930	1630	42	0,31	24	0,09
4	710	1250	25	0,19	20	0,07



■ Installation

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter.

For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) has to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 315 Ref. no. 5625

External weather louver to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 315 Ref. no. 5638

Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 315 Ref. no. 5747

Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.

GB-KW 315 Ref. no. 5643

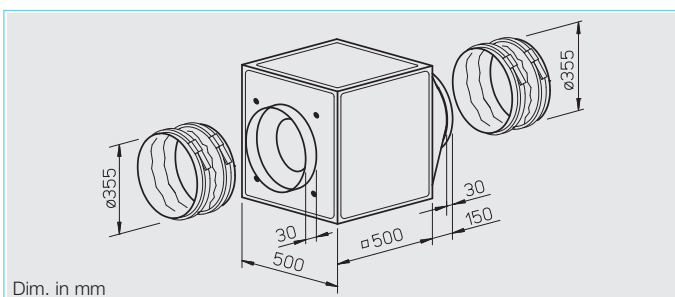
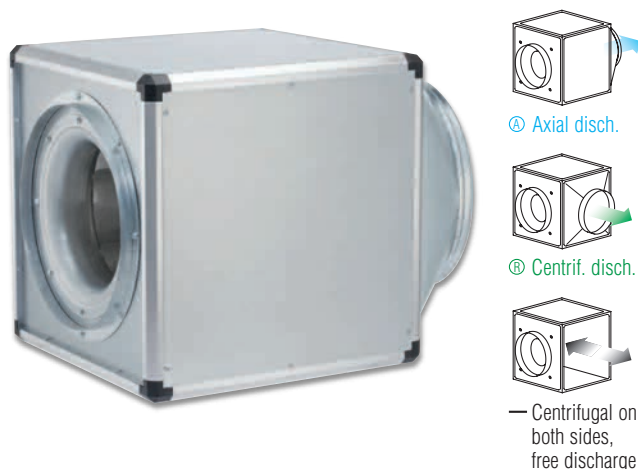
Accessory details	Page
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		
		mm	V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54																
GBW EC 315	5808	315	2620	1500	32	0.20	1.25	973	55	31.0	EUR EC 1 ²⁾	1347	PU 24 ¹⁾	1736	PA 24 ¹⁾	1737

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed switch (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

GB EC

Arbitrary installation position and assembly in five possible discharge directions.



■ Specification

■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

□ Impeller

Free-running backward curved centrifugal impeller from aluminium, direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 54. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) is mounted with a permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

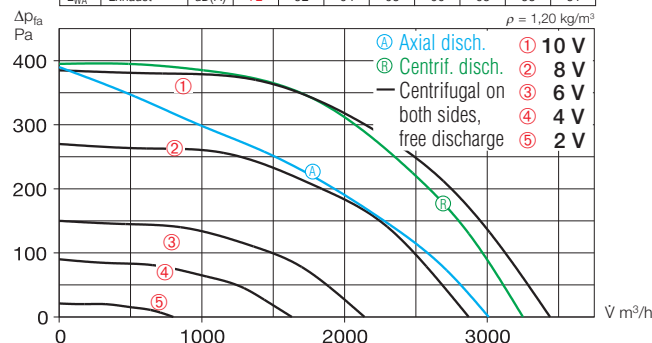
Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

GBW EC 355

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	50	45	44	39	42	41	38	29
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	69	49	63	65	62	59	55	48
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	72	52	64	68	66	63	58	51



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1500	3440	235	1,40	30	0,25
8	1250	2870	140	0,87	27	0,17
6	930	2140	64	0,45	22	0,11
4	710	1630	34	0,26	18	0,08



■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 355 Ref. no. 5625

External weather louver to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 355 Ref. no. 5638

Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 355 Ref. no. 5747

Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.

GB-KW 355 Ref. no. 5643

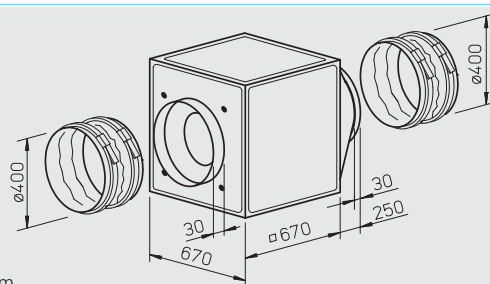
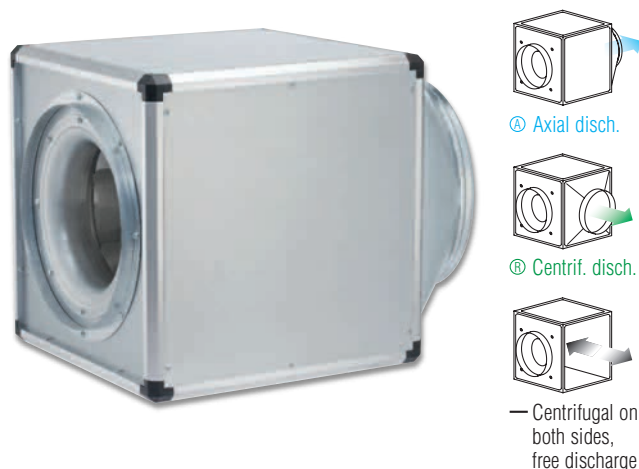
Accessory details	Page
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
		mm	Ų m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54																
GBW EC 355	5809	355	3440	1500	30	0.35	2.10	973	50	33.0	EUR EC 1) 2)	1347	PU 24 1)	1736	PA 24 1)	1737

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed switch (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

GB EC

Arbitrary installation position and assembly in five possible discharge directions.



■ Specification

■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

■ Impeller

Impeller and remaining design see description on page 241.

■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 400 Ref. no. 5626

External weather louvre to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 400 Ref. no. 5639

Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.

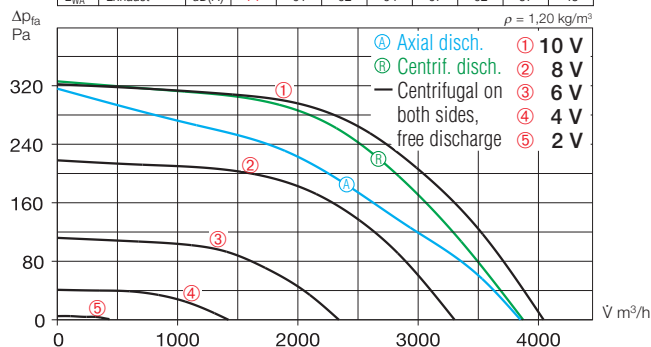
GB-WSD 400 Ref. no. 5748

Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.

GB-KW 400 Ref. no. 5644

GBW EC 400 A

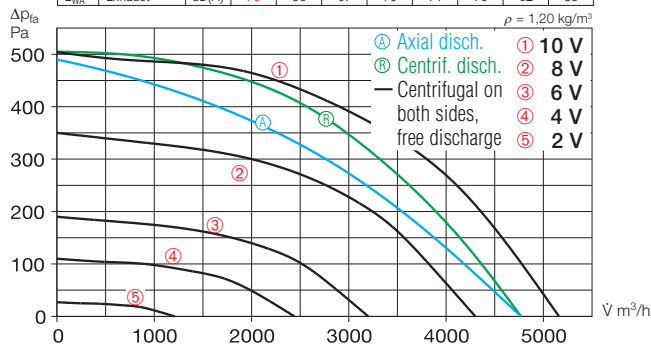
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 56	52	52	47	43	40	35	27
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 68	53	62	67	60	58	55	48
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 71	61	62	64	67	62	57	48



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1200	4040	209	1.2	36	0.19
8	990	3300	118	0.7	32	0.13
6	710	2340	49	0.3	25	0.08
4	430	1420	21	0.2	18	0.05

GBW EC 400 B

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 57	46	54	49	48	46	43	39
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 72	53	64	65	66	67	59	53
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 76	56	67	70	71	70	62	55



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1500	5160	395	2.52	37	0.28
8	1250	4300	244	1.63	34	0.21
6	930	3200	117	0.85	29	0.13
4	710	2440	63	0.49	25	0.09



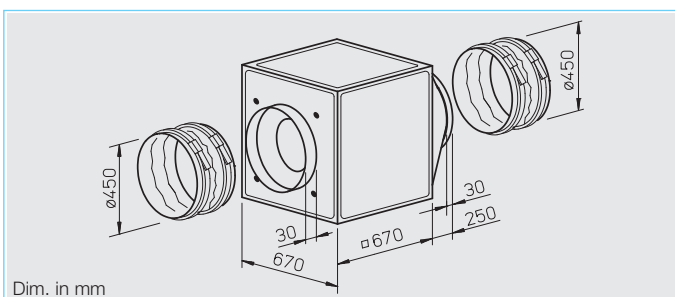
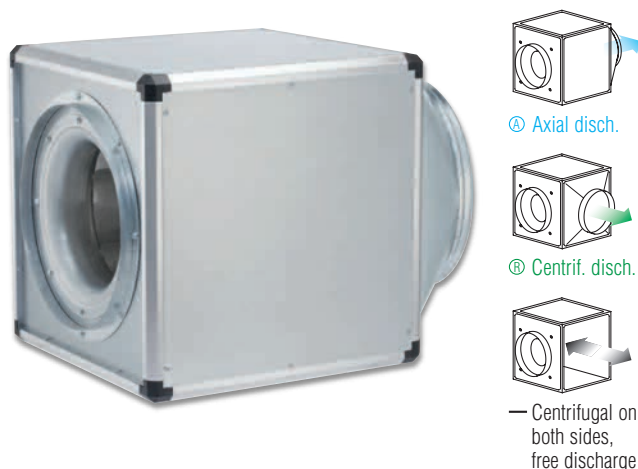
Accessory details	Page
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	V̇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54													
GBW EC 400 A	5817	400	4050	1200	36	0.35	2.00	973	50	43.0	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 24 1) 1736	PA 24 1) 1737
GBW EC 400 B	5810	400	5160	1500	37	0.62	3.70	976	50	46.0	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 24 1) 1736	PA 24 1) 1737

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed switch (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

GB EC

Arbitrary installation position and assembly in five possible discharge directions.



■ Specification

■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

■ Impeller

Impeller and remaining design see description on page 241.

■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.
SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.
GB-WK 450 Ref. no. 5626

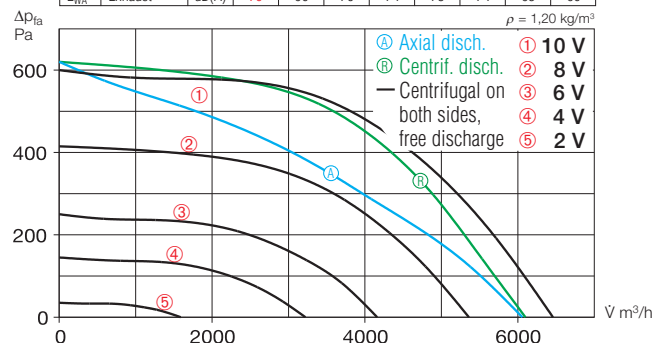
External weather louvre to cover exhaust opening.
GB-WSG 450 Ref. no. 5639

Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.
GB-WSD 450 Ref. no. 5748

Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.
GB-KW 450 Ref. no. 5644

GBW EC 450

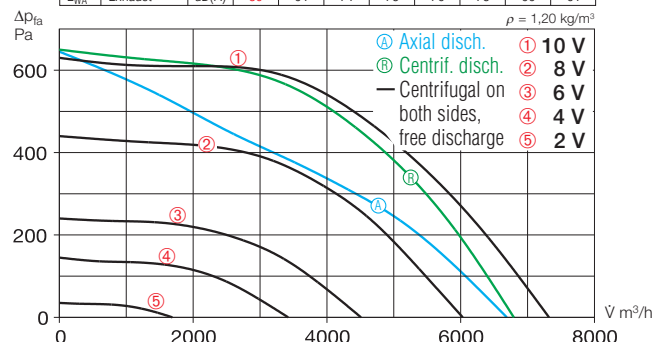
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	58	48	56	48	47	46	42	31
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	75	54	66	68	70	69	64	57
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	79	60	70	74	75	74	65	60



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1450	6460	614	3,71	38	0,34
8	1200	5360	363	2,35	35	0,24
6	930	4160	185	1,27	31	0,16
4	710	3220	92	0,68	26	0,10

GBD EC 450

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	59	49	57	49	48	47	43	32
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	76	55	67	69	71	70	65	58
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	80	61	71	75	76	75	66	61



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1500	7320	640	1,20	39	0,31
8	1250	6030	380	0,80	36	0,23
6	930	4510	170	0,45	31	0,14
4	710	3420	90	0,27	28	0,10



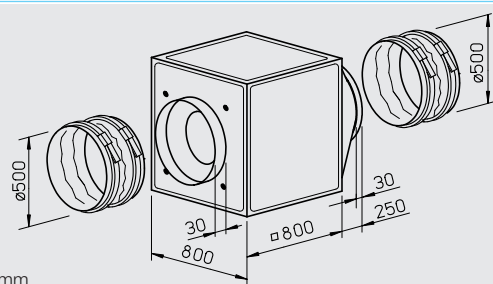
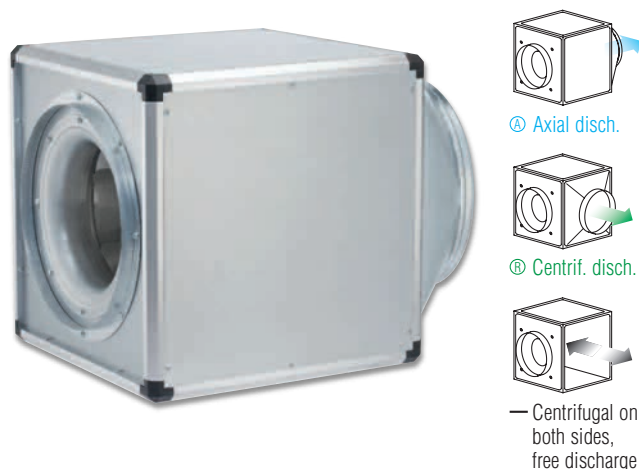
Accessory details	Page
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54													
GBW EC 450	5811	450	6460	1450	38	1.00	5.70	976	50	55.0	EUR EC 1 ²⁾ 1347	PU 24 ¹⁾ 1736	PA 24 ¹⁾ 1737
Three phase motor, 3~, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54													
GBD EC 450	5812	450	7320	1500	39	1.00	1.80	976	55	52.0	EUR EC 1 ²⁾ 1347	PU 24 ¹⁾ 1736	PA 24 ¹⁾ 1737

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed switch (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

GB EC

Arbitrary installation position and assembly in five possible discharge directions.



■ Specification

■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

■ Impeller

Impeller and remaining design see description on adjacent page.

■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 500 Ref. no. 5626

External weather louvre to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG EC500 Ref. no. 5640

Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.

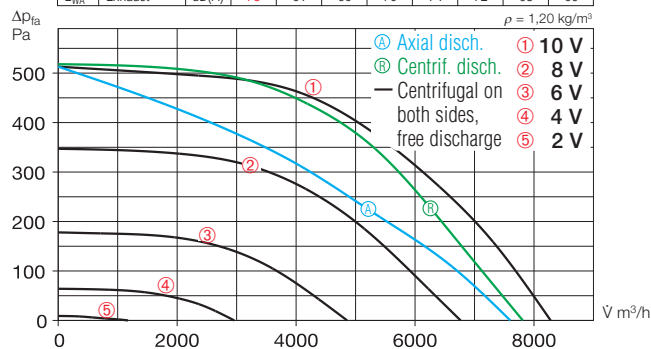
GB-WSD EC500 Ref. no. 5749

Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.

GB-KW EC500 Ref. no. 5645

GBD EC 500 A

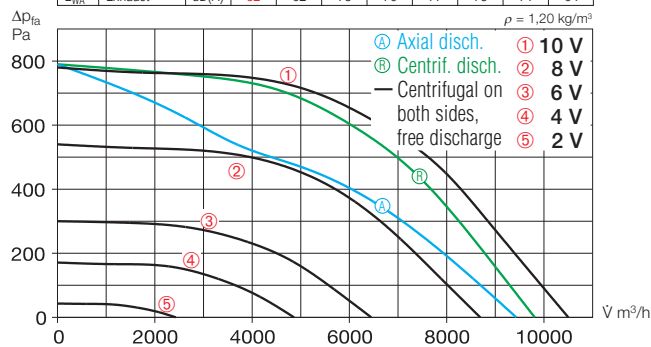
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	63	57	60	55	54	45	39	31
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	75	57	66	66	69	68	66	59
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	78	61	66	70	74	72	68	60



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	L _p dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1200	8280	701	1,20	43	0,30
8	990	6770	414	0,75	39	0,22
6	710	4860	190	0,37	32	0,14
4	430	2960	63	0,16	22	0,08

GBD EC 500 B

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	66	56	65	58	57	53	50	43
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	79	58	70	72	74	73	68	61
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	82	62	73	76	77	75	71	64



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	L _p dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	1500	10500	1250	2,10	46	0,43
8	1250	8690	745	1,30	43	0,31
6	930	6450	300	0,60	38	0,17
4	710	4860	170	0,40	34	0,13



■ Accessory details

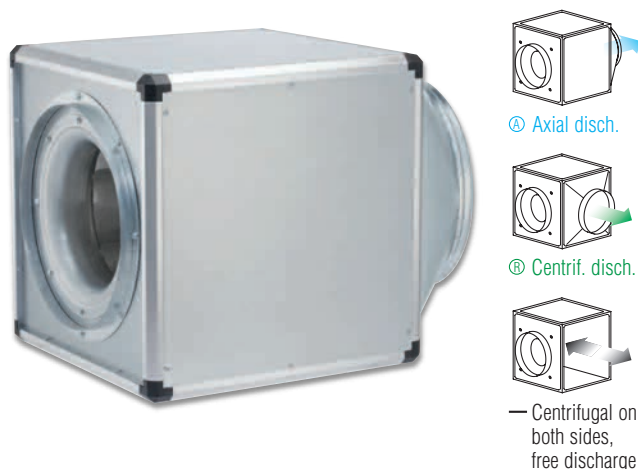
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		
		mm	V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase motor, 3~, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54																
GBD EC 500 A	5818	500	8280	1200	43	1.10	1.80	976	50	80.5	EUR EC 1) 2)	1347	PU 24 1)	1736	PA 24 1)	1737
GBD EC 500 B	5813	500	10500	1500	46	1.95	3.10	976	50	79.0	EUR EC 1) 2)	1347	PU 24 1)	1736	PA 24 1)	1737

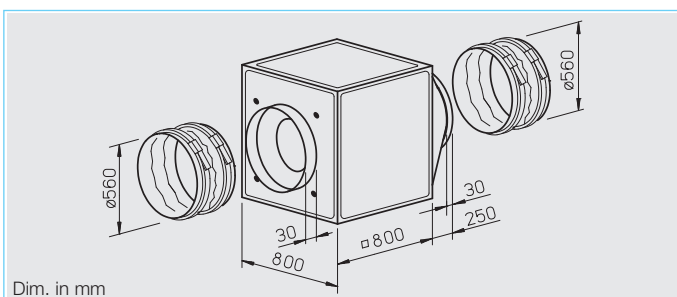
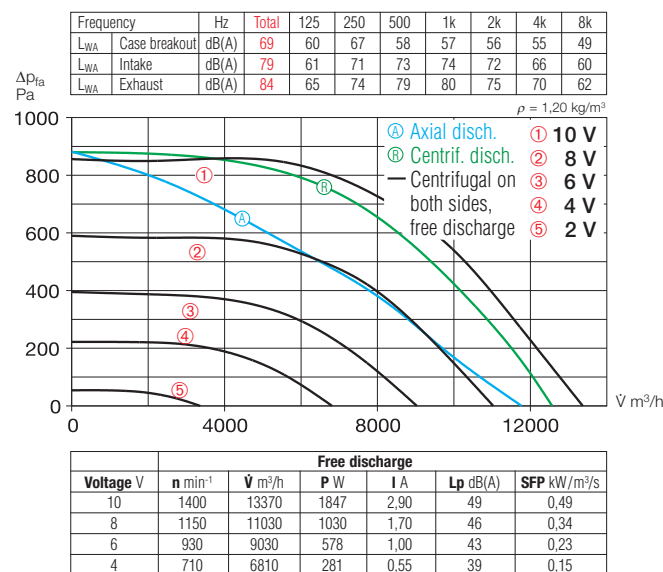
1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed switch (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

GB EC

Arbitrary installation position and assembly in five possible discharge directions.



GBD EC 560



■ Specification

■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

□ Impeller

Free-running backward curved centrifugal impeller from aluminium, direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 2.5.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 54. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) is mounted with a permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Installation

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter.

For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) has to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 560 Ref. no. 5626

External weather louvre to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 560 Ref. no. 5640

Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 560 Ref. no. 5749

Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.

GB-KW 560 Ref. no. 5645

■ Accessory details Page

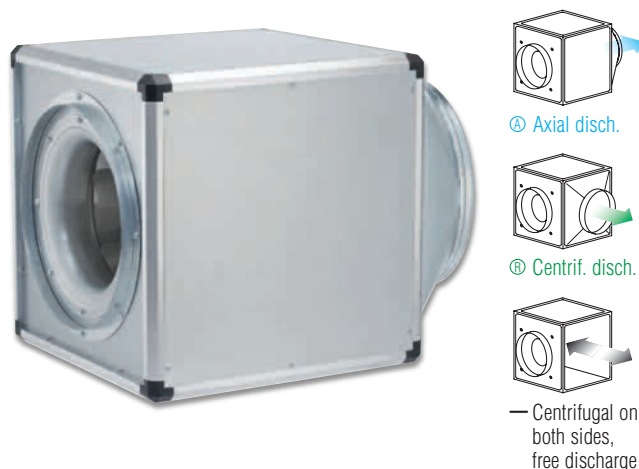
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Three phase motor, 3~., 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54													
GBD EC 560	5814	560	13370	1400	49	2.80	4.30	976	50	83.0	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 24 1) 1736	PA 24 1) 1737

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed switch (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

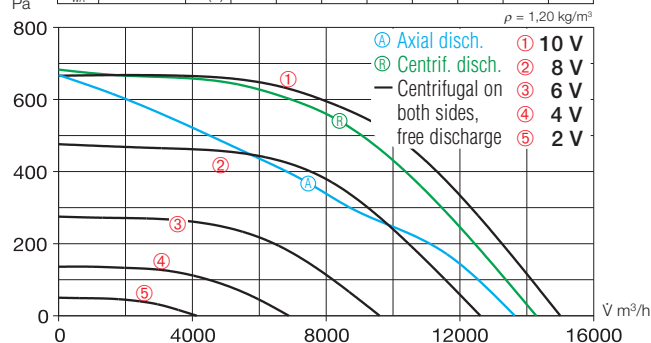
GB EC

Arbitrary installation position and assembly in five possible discharge directions.

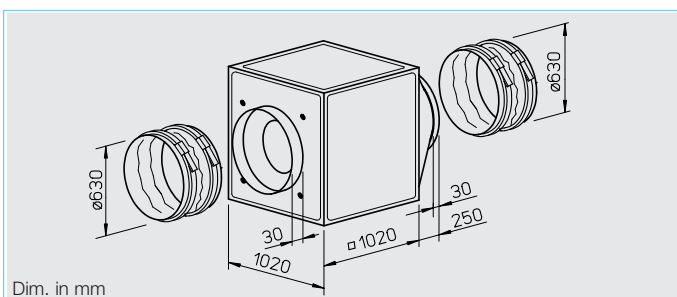


GBD EC 630

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	64	58	61	53	53	51	49	41
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	80	66	71	72	74	73	72	68
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	83	69	76	77	78	75	68	61



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m²/s
10	1100	15000	1430	2,40	44	0,34
8	930	12610	890	1,50	42	0,25
6	710	9600	415	0,78	38	0,16
4	500	6880	170	0,36	32	0,09



■ Specification

■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

■ Impeller

Free-running backward curved centrifugal impeller from aluminium, direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 2.5.

■ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 54. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) is mounted with a permanently attached cable.

■ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

■ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

■ Installation

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter.

For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) has to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

External weather louvre to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG EC630 Ref. no. 5641

Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.

GB-WSD EC630 Ref. no. 5750

Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.

GB-KW EC630 Ref. no. 5646

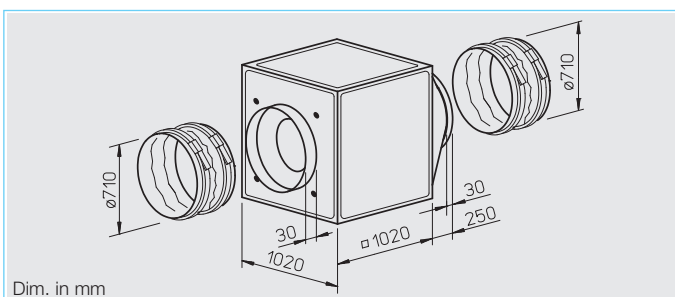
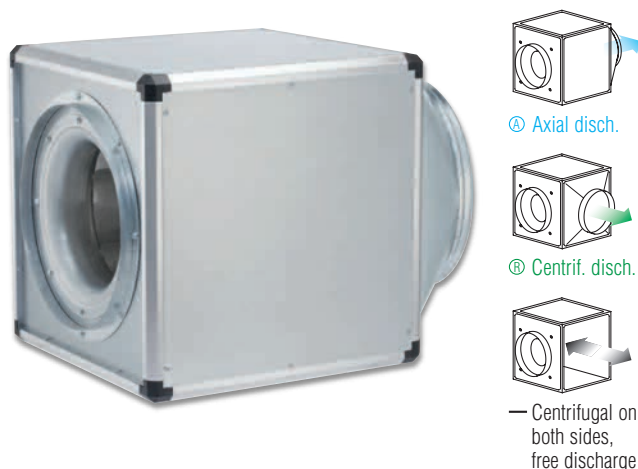
Accessory details	Page
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		
		mm	ṽ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase motor, 3~, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54																
GBD EC 630	5815	630	15000	1100	44	2.30	3.70	976	50	116.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347		PU 24 ¹⁾	1736	PA 24 ¹⁾	1737

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed switch (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

GB EC

Arbitrary installation position and assembly in five possible discharge directions.



■ Specification

■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

□ Impeller

Impeller and remaining design see description on adjacent page.

■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.
SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

External weather louvre to cover exhaust opening.
GB-WSG 710 Ref. no. 5641

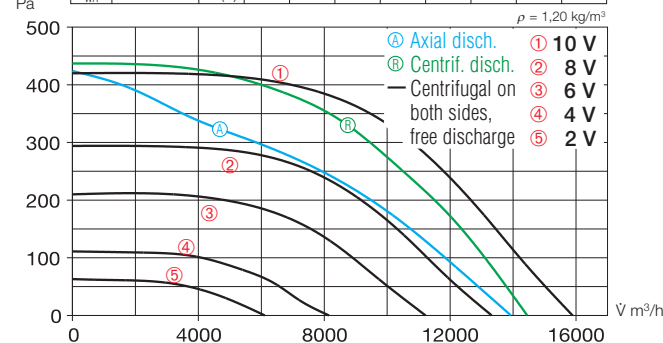
Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.
GB-WSD 710 Ref. no. 5750

Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.
GB-KW 710 Ref. no. 5646

Accessory details	Page
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

GBD EC 710 A

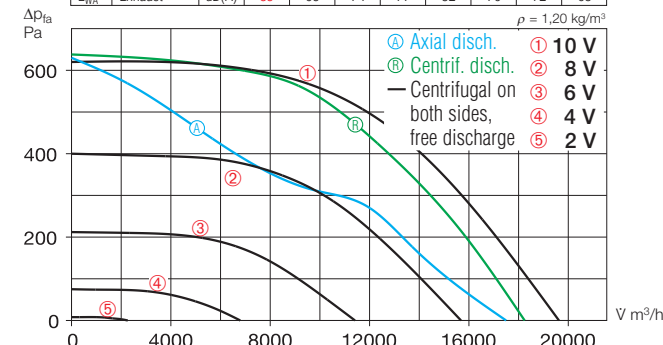
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 62	58	57	52	51	50	46	44
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 73	60	64	66	68	66	61	59
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 75	60	67	69	72	68	63	62



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	775	15890	935	1,50	42	0,21
8	650	13320	561	1,00	40	0,15
6	550	11220	358	0,70	38	0,12
4	400	8150	158	0,34	33	0,07

GBD EC 710 B

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 68	65	64	54	53	51	47	41
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 81	62	74	75	75	73	70	61
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 85	65	74	77	82	76	72	63



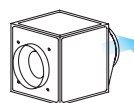
Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	940	19650	1700	2,70	48	0,31
8	750	15690	904	1,50	43	0,21
6	550	11420	393	0,80	36	0,12
4	330	6800	97	0,20	26	0,05



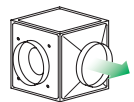
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	V̇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Three phase motor, 3~, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54													
GBD EC 710 A	5816	710	15890	775	42	1.50	2.40	976	50	119.0	EUR EC 1 ²⁾ 1347	PU 24 ¹⁾ 1736	PA 24 ¹⁾ 1737
GBD EC 710 B	5819	710	19650	940	48	2.65	4.10	976	50	100.0	EUR EC 1 ²⁾ 1347	PU 24 ¹⁾ 1736	PA 24 ¹⁾ 1737

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed switch (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

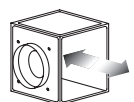
GB



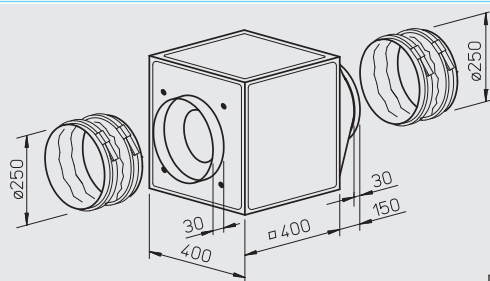
Ⓐ Axial disch.



Ⓑ Centrif. disch.



— Centrifugal on both sides, free discharge



Dim. in mm

■ Specification
■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

■ Impeller

Free-running high-performance centrifugal fan made from steel with backward curved blades on a galvanised steel plate, direct driven. Energy efficient with low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor according to DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

■ Motor

Through maintenance-free, speed controllable external rotor motor protected to IP 44. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

■ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) on motor.

■ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts wired in series with the winding, switches off and on automatically after cooling.

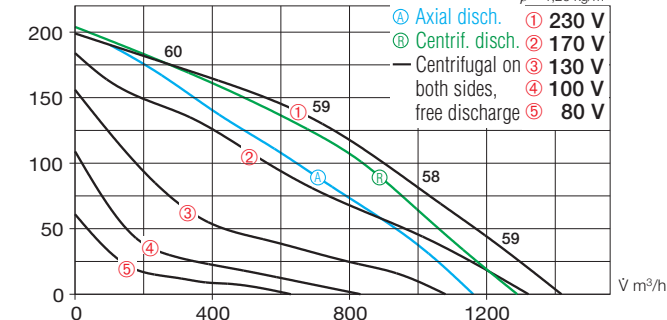
■ Speed control

Through voltage reduction by means of 5-step transformer or electronic speed controller. The performance stages are specified in the performance curve.

GBW 250/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	47	37	45	40	33	30	22	19
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	59	41	49	52	54	55	49	39
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	62	42	53	56	57	54	53	44

ρ = 1,20 kg/m³


■ Installation

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter.

For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) has to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake

- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 250 Ref. no. 5625

External weather louvre to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 250 Ref. no. 5637

Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 250 Ref. no. 5746

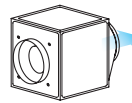
Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.

GB-KW 250 Ref. no. 5642

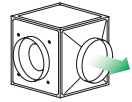
Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on
Accessory-Details	Page
Speed switch, controller	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current full load	Current controlled	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load	Weight net approx.	5-step transformer-speed switch without full motor protection	Type	Ref. no.
		m^3/h	min^{-1}	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg		
Single phase motor, 1~, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44													
GBW 250/4	5509	1500	1290	27	0.11	0.44	0.48	864	65	65	20.0	TSW 1,5	1495

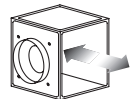
GB



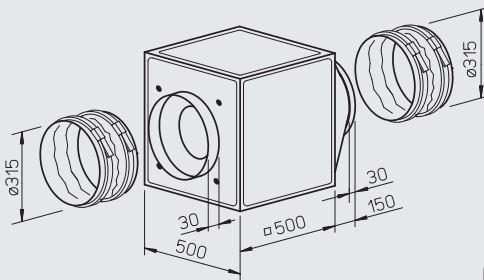
Ⓐ Axial disch.



Ⓑ Centrif. disch.



— Centrifugal on both sides, free discharge



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

■ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction made from hollow aluminium profiles. Lined with 20 mm thick double-walled side panels made from galvanised sheet steel, sound and thermally insulated with flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal airflow, spigot and flexible connector for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning with standard crane hooks.

□ Impeller

Free-running high-performance centrifugal fan made from steel with backward curved blades on a galvanised steel plate, direct driven. Energy efficient with low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor according to DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

□ Motor

Through maintenance-free, speed controllable external rotor motor protected to IP 44. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) on motor.

□ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts wired in series with the winding, switches off and on automatically after cooling.

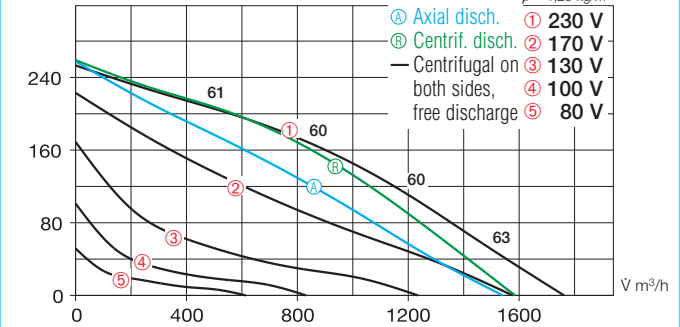
□ Speed control

Through voltage reduction by means of 5-step transformer or electronic speed controller. The performance stages are specified in the performance curve.

GBW 315/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	49	41	45	44	39	34	23	20
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	61	49	50	56	56	53	49	36
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	64	51	55	60	58	55	51	40

$\rho = 1,20 \text{ kg/m}^3$



□ Installation

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter.

For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) has to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

■ Accessories

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. 1 set = 4 pcs.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 315 Ref. no. 5625

External weather louvre to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 315 Ref. no. 5638

Outdoor cover hood for protected outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 315 Ref. no. 5747

Condensate collector with condensate spigot (centre) for pipe connection.

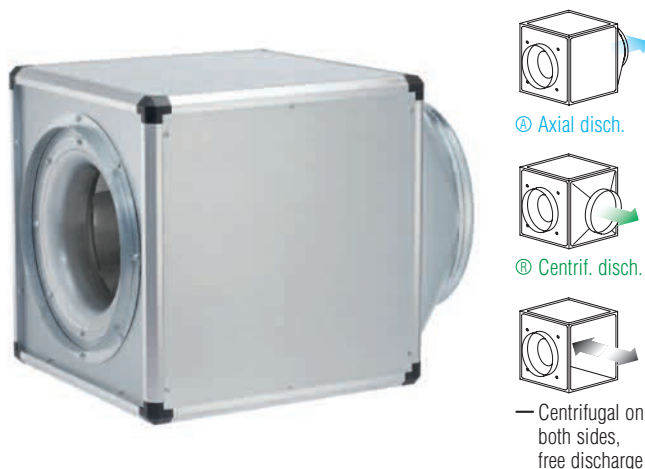
GB-KW 315 Ref. no. 5643

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on
Accessory-Details	Page
Speed switch, controller	525 on

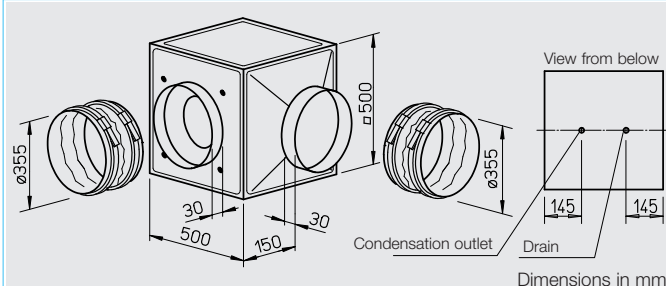
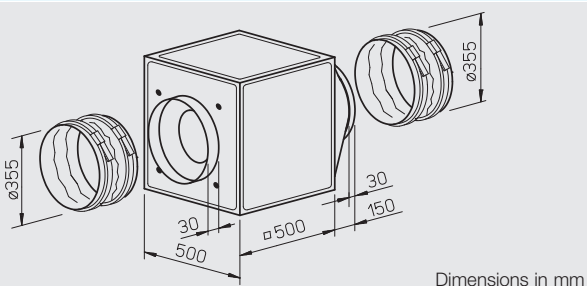
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current full load	Current controlled	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load	Weight net approx.	5-step transformer-speed switch without full motor protection	
		m^3/h	min^{-1}	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	A	No.	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	kg	Type Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 1~, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44												
GBW 315/4	5510	1760	1230	29	0,123	0,55	0,55	864	55	55	31,0	TSW 1,5 1495

GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions.


GB T120

Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air up to max. 120° C. Motor located outside the air flow.


■ Special features of types GB T120

- Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air volumes up to max. 120° C.
- Motor located outside of air flow.
- Temperature insulated partition panel between motor and impeller, lined with 20 mm thick, flame-retardant mineral wool.
- Easily accessible motor and impeller unit, removable without disassembling the system components.
- Inspection cover with handle, simply remove for cleaning and maintenance.
- Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery. Drill hole for rain drainage (accessories) for outdoor installation is prepared.

□ Assembly GB T120

Installation must be carried out with condensation discharge showing downward. Flexible assembly by three possible centrifugal discharge directions via the discharge adapter. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Feature
□ Assembly of types GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter. For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) have to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover

hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Specification of both types
□ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction from aluminium hollow profiles. Double-walled side panels from galvanised sheet steel, lined with 20 mm thick temperature insulating and flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal inflow as well as spigot and flexible sleeve (for the respective max. permissible air flow temperature) for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning by standard crane hooks.

□ Impeller

Smooth running backward curved centrifugal impeller highly efficient with polymer blades on galvanised steel disc (with GB T120 aluminium impeller), direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

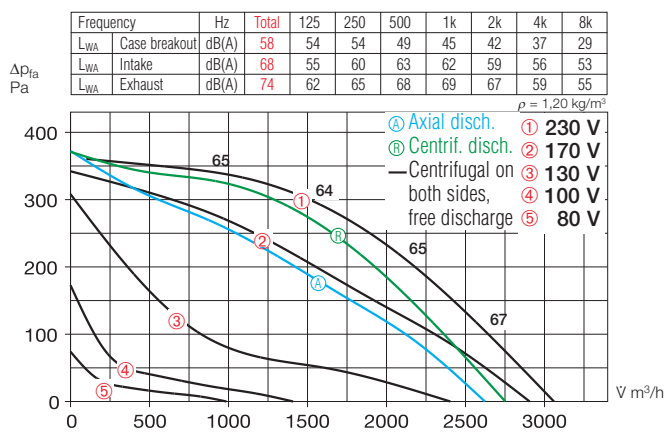
□ Motor

Maintenance-free external rotor motor or IEC-standard motor protected to IP 54. With ball bearings and interference-free as standard.

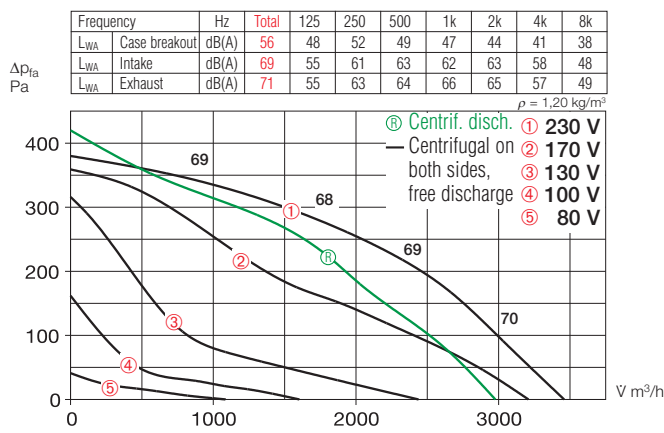
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power (nominal)	full load	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temperature Full load	Weight (net) kg	5 step transformer controller with mot. protect. unit	Full motor protection unit using the thermal contacts
		m^3/h	min^{-1}	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	A	No.	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
1 Phase motor, 230 V / 1 ph. / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
GBW 355/4	5511	3060	1375	38	0.29	1.47	1.90	864	60	32.0	MWS 3 1948	TSW 3,0 1496 MW ¹⁾ 1579
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 355/4/4	5512	2850/3100	1230/1405	34	0.25/0.34	0.41/0.75	0.75	867	55	35.0	RDS 1 1314	TSD 1,5 1501 MD 5849
1 Phase motor, 230 V / 1 ph. / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
GBW 355/4 T120	5770	3460	1340	36	0.32	1.55	1.75	935	120	38.0	MWS 3 1948	TSW 3,0 1496 MW ¹⁾ 1579
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 355/4/4 T120	5771	2990/3470	1100/1360	36	0.22/0.33	0.40/0.75	0.75	947	120	38.0	RDS 1 1314	TSD 0,8 1500 MD 5849

1) incl. operation switch

GBW 355/4



GBW 355/4 T120



Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) fitted on the motor; with GB T120 fitted on the motor support plate.

Motor protection

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal block and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

Speed control

All types are speed controllable by voltage reduction using a transformer controller. The 3-phase models can also be 2 speed controlled by star/delta switch (accessories DS 2 or full motor protection unit M 4). The duties at different speeds are given in the performance curve.

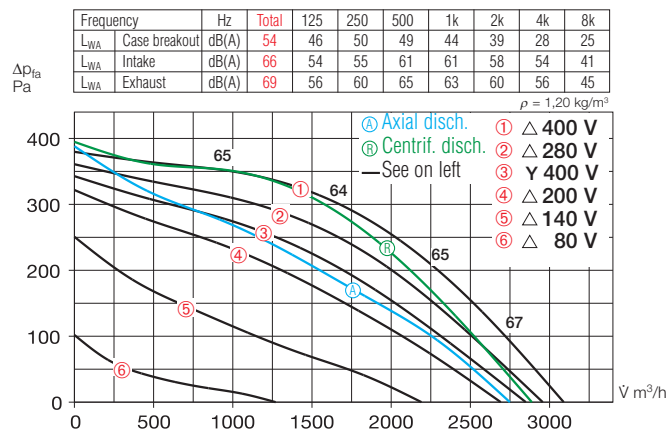
Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

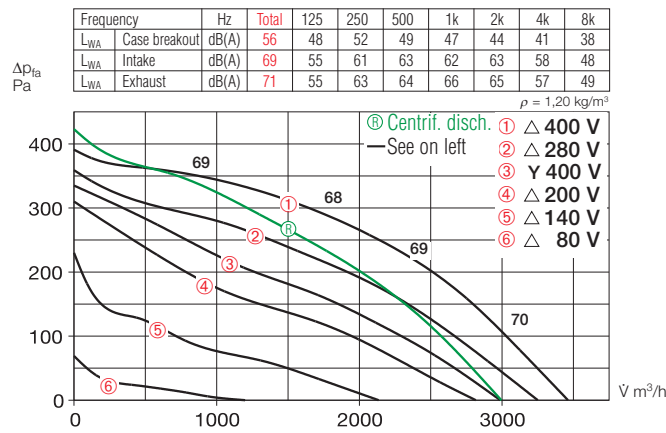
- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

GBD 355/4/4



GBD 355/4/4 T120



Accessories of both types

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. Set of 4.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 355 Ref. no. 5625

External weather louvers to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 355 Ref. no. 5638

Outdoor cover hood for outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 355 Ref. no. 5747

On/Off and 2-speed switch for 3-phase Y/Δ motors.

Type DS 2²⁾ Ref. no. 1351

²⁾ full motor protection unit recommended:
MD Ref. No. 5849

Specific accessories

for types GB

Condensate collector with condensate spigot for pipe connection.

GB-KW 355 Ref. no. 5643

(Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery with GB T120).

for types GB T120

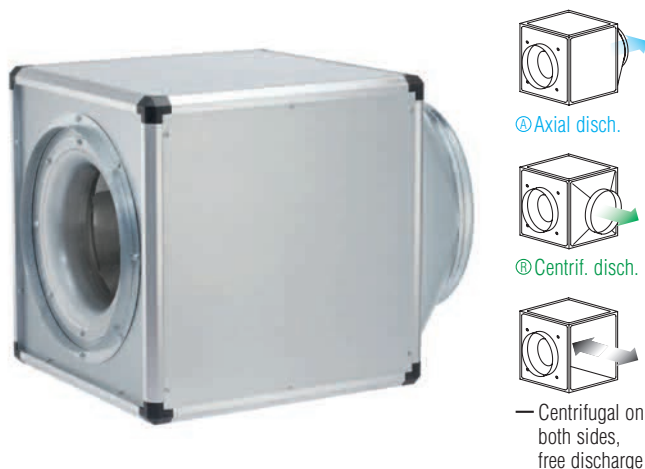
Rain drainage for outdoor installation (drill holes for rain drainage is already prepared).

GB-RA Ref. no. 9418

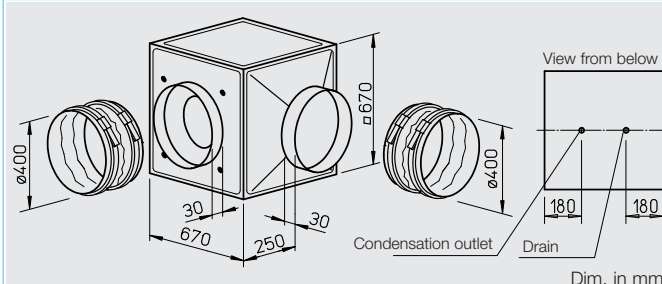
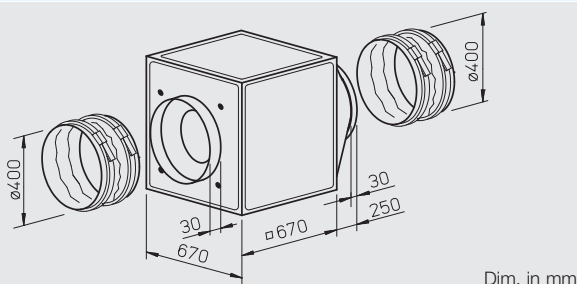
Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on
Accessory-Details	Page
Speed controller and full motor protection unit	525 on

GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions.


GB T120

Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air up to max. 120° C. Motor located outside the air flow.


Special features of types GB T120

- Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air volumes up to max. 120° C.
- Motor located outside of air flow.
- Temperature insulated partition panel between motor and impeller, lined with 20 mm thick, flame-retardant mineral wool.
- Easily accessible motor and impeller unit, removable without disassembling the system components.
- Inspection cover with handle, simply remove for cleaning and maintenance.
- Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery. Drill hole for rain drainage (accessories) for outdoor installation is prepared.

Assembly GB T120

Installation must be carried out with condensation discharge showing downward. Flexible assembly by three possible centrifugal discharge directions via the discharge adapter. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

Feature
Assembly of types GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter. For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) have to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover

hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

Specification of both types
Casing

Self-supporting frame construction from aluminium hollow profiles. Double-walled side panels from galvanised sheet steel, lined with 20 mm thick temperature insulating and flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal inflow as well as spigot and flexible sleeve (for the respective max. permissible air flow temperature) for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning by standard crane hooks.

Impeller

Smooth running backward curved centrifugal impeller highly efficient with polymer blades on galvanised steel disc (with GB T120 aluminium impeller), direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

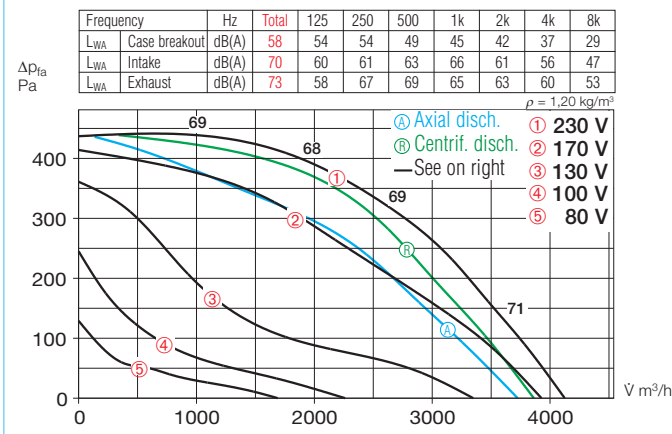
Motor

Maintenance-free external rotor motor or IEC-standard motor protected to IP 54. With ball bearings and interference-free as standard.

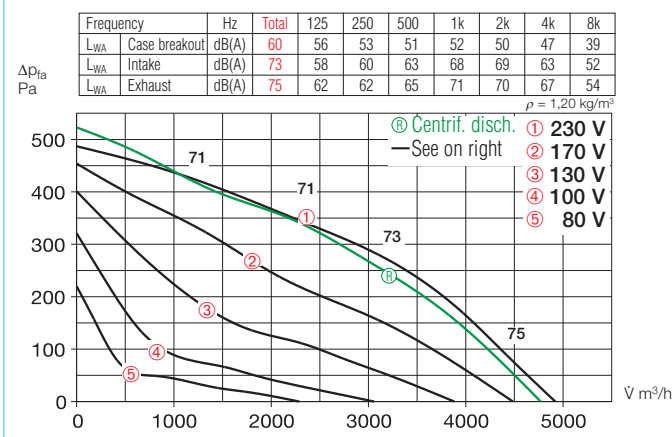
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power (nominal)	full load	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temperature Full load	Weight (net) kg	5 step transformer controller with mot. protect. unit	Full motor protection unit using the thermal contacts
		m^3/h	min^{-1}	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	A	No.	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
1 Phase motor, 230 V / 1 ph. / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
GBW 400/4	5513	4300	1360	38	0.53	2.40	2.80	864	50	52.0	MWS 5 1949	TSW 5,0 1497 MW ¹⁾ 1579
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 400/4/4	5514	3700/4100	1193/1390	38	0.38/0.49	0.61/1.05	1.08	867	50	52.0	RDS 2 1315	TSD 1,5 1501 MD 5849
1 Phase motor, 230 V / 1 ph. / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
GBW 400/4 T120	5772	4930	1280	40	0.54	2.50	2.50	935	120	62.0	MWS 3 1948	TSW 3,0 1496 MW ¹⁾ 1579
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 400/4/4 T120	5773	4010/4870	975/1255	40	0.29/0.48	0.50/1.10	1.10	947	120	62.0	RDS 1 1314	TSD 1,5 1501 MD 5849

1) incl. operation switch

GBW 400/4



GBW 400/4 T120



Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) fitted on the motor; with GB T120 fitted on the motor support plate.

Motor protection

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal block and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

Speed control

All types are speed controllable by voltage reduction using a transformer controller. The 3-phase models can also be 2 speed controlled by star/delta switch (accessories DS 2 or full motor protection unit M 4). The duties at different speeds are given in the performance curve.

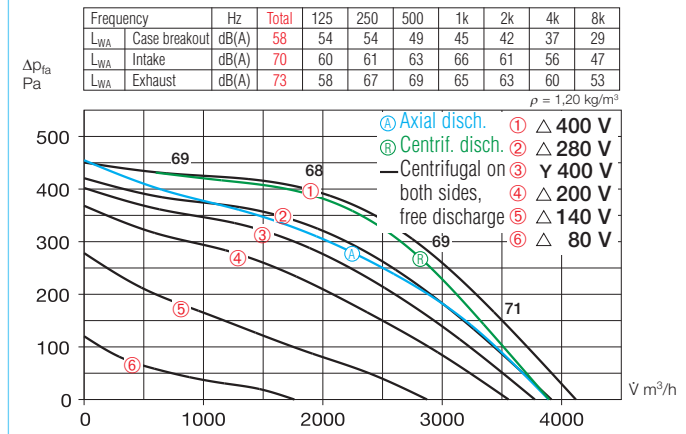
Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

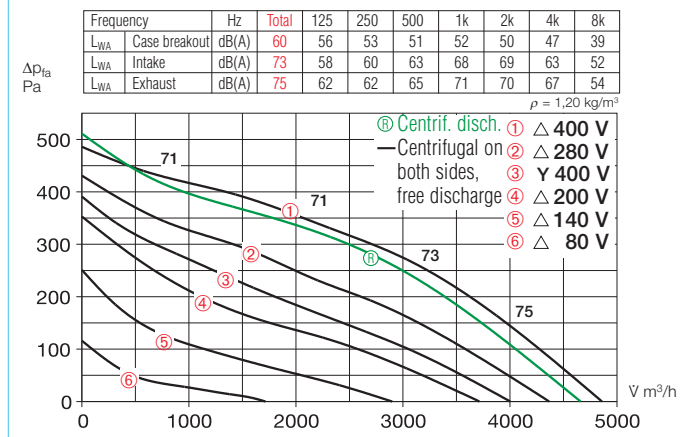
- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

GBD 400/4/4



GBD 400/4/4 T120



Accessories of both types

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. Set of 4.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 400 Ref. no. 5626

External weather louvers to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 400 Ref. no. 5639

Outdoor cover hood for outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 400 Ref. no. 5748

On/Off and 2-speed switch for 3-phase Y/Δ motors.

Type DS 2²⁾ Ref. no. 1351

²⁾ full motor protection unit recommended: MD Ref. No. 5849

Specific accessories

for types GB

Condensate collector with condensate spigot for pipe connection.

GB-KW 400 Ref. no. 5644

(Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery with GB T120).

for types GB T120

Rain drainage for outdoor installation (drill holes for rain drainage is already prepared).

GB-RA Ref. no. 9418

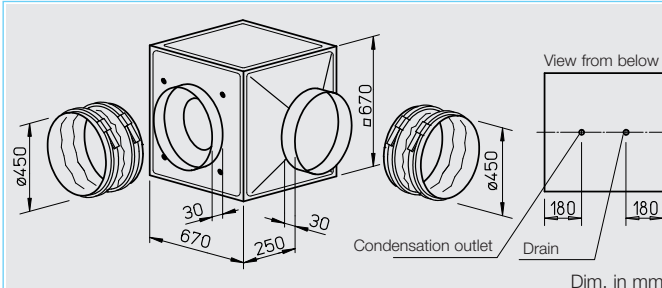
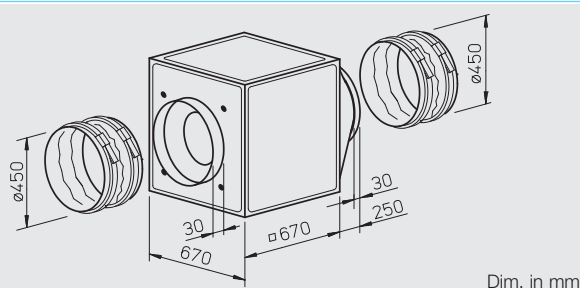
Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on
Accessory-Details	Page
Speed controller and full motor protection unit	525 on

GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions.


GB T120

Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air up to max. 120° C. Motor located outside the air flow.


Special features of types GB T120

- Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air volumes up to max. 120° C.
- Motor located outside of air flow.
- Temperature insulated partition panel between motor and impeller, lined with 20 mm thick, flame-retardant mineral wool.
- Easily accessible motor and impeller unit, removable without disassembling the system components.
- Inspection cover with handle, simply remove for cleaning and maintenance.
- Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery. Drill hole for rain drainage (accessories) for outdoor installation is prepared.

Assembly GB T120

Installation must be carried out with condensation discharge showing downward. Flexible assembly by three possible centrifugal discharge directions via the discharge adapter. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

Feature
Assembly of types GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter. For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) have to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover

hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

Specification of both types
Casing

Self-supporting frame construction from aluminium hollow profiles. Double-walled side panels from galvanised sheet steel, lined with 20 mm thick temperature insulating and flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal inflow as well as spigot and flexible sleeve (for the respective max. permissible air flow temperature) for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning by standard crane hooks.

Impeller

Smooth running backward curved centrifugal impeller highly efficient with polymer blades on galvanised steel disc (with GB T120 aluminium impeller), direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

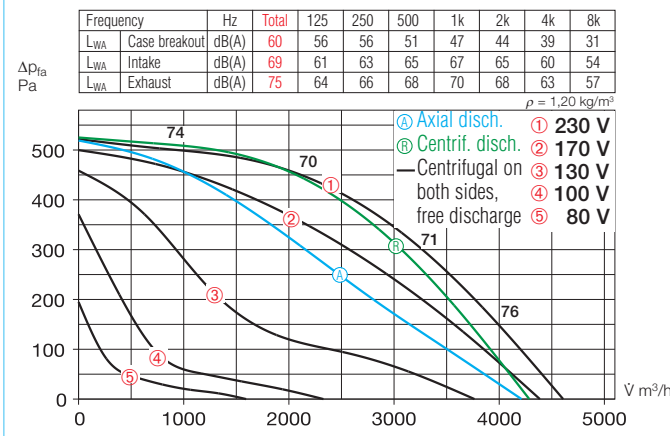
Motor

Maintenance-free external rotor motor or IEC-standard motor protected to IP 54. With ball bearings and interference-free as standard.

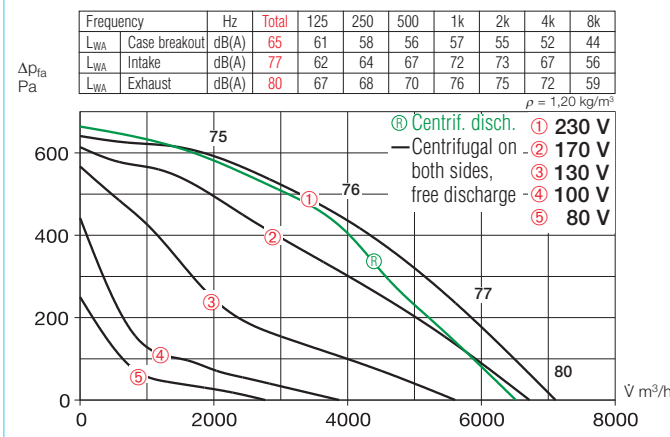
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power (nominal)	full load	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temperature Full load	Weight (net) kg	5 step transformer controller with mot. protect. unit	Full motor protection unit using the thermal contacts
		V m ³ /h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
1 Phase motor, 230 V / 1 ph. / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
GBW 450/4	5515	4600	1380	40	0.66	2.90	4.0	864	45	45	MWS 5 1949	TSW 5,0 1497 MW ¹⁾ 1579
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 450/4/4	5516	4350/5450	880/1240	40	0.36/0.67	0.67/1.33	1.30	867	55	55	RDS 2 1315	TSD 1,5 1501 MD 5849
1 Phase motor, 230 V / 1 ph. / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
GBW 450/4 T120	5774	7110	1370	45	1.00	4.60	5.50	935	120	100	MWS 7,5 1950	TSW 7,5 1596 MW ¹⁾ 1579
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 450/4/4 T120	5775	6210/7180	1100/1350	45	0.65/0.90	1.10/1.60	1.80	947	120	110	RDS 2 1315	TSD 3,0 1502 MD 5849

1) incl. operation switch

GBW 450/4



GBW 450/4 T120



Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) fitted on the motor; with GB T120 fitted on the motor support plate.

Motor protection

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal block and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

Speed control

All types are speed controllable by voltage reduction using a transformer controller. The 3-phase models can also be 2 speed controlled by star/delta switch (accessories DS 2 or full motor protection unit M 4). The duties at different speeds are given in the performance curve.

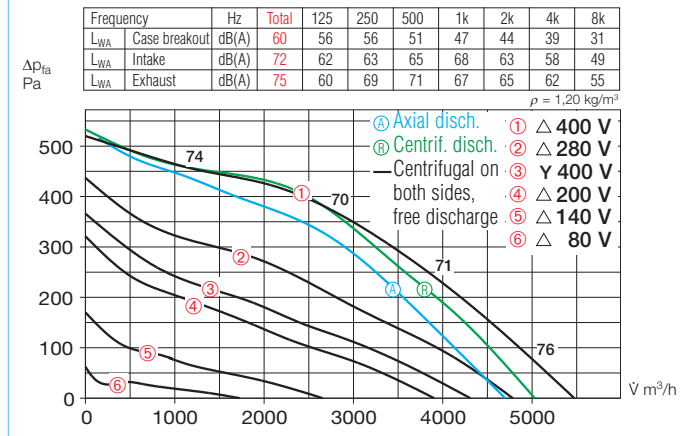
Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

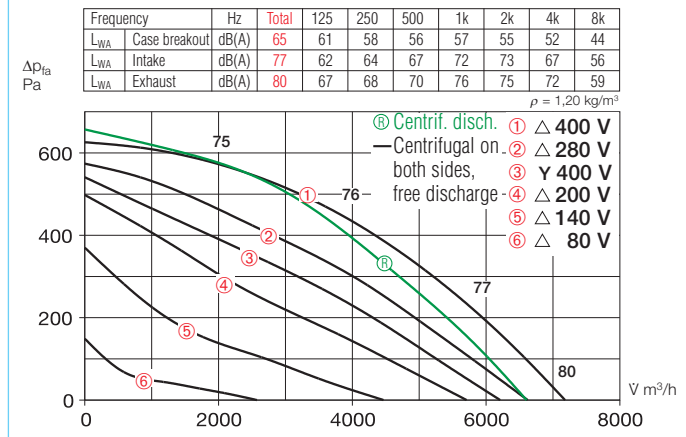
- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

GBD 450/4/4



GBD 450/4/4 T120



Accessories of both types

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. Set of 4.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 450 Ref. no. 5626

External weather louvers to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 450 Ref. no. 5639

Outdoor cover hood for outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 450 Ref. no. 5748

On/Off and 2-speed switch for 3-phase Y/Δ motors.

Type DS 2²⁾ Ref. no. 1351

²⁾ full motor protection unit recommended:
MD Ref. No. 5849

Specific accessories

for types GB

Condensate collector with condensate spigot for pipe connection.

GB-KW 450 Ref. no. 5644

(Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery with GB T120).

for types GB T120

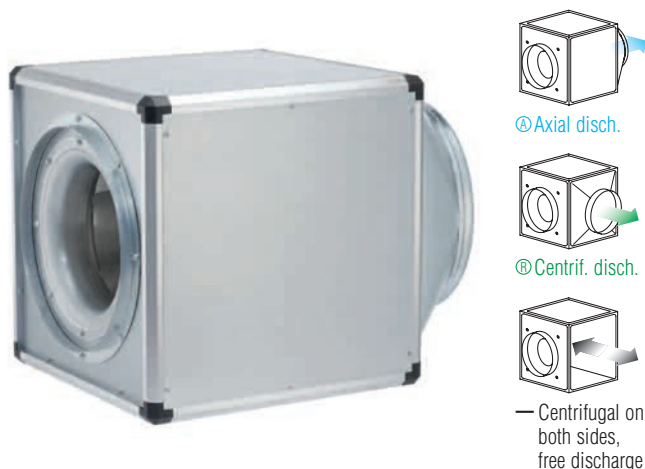
Rain drainage for outdoor installation (drill holes for rain drainage is already prepared).

GB-RA Ref. no. 9418

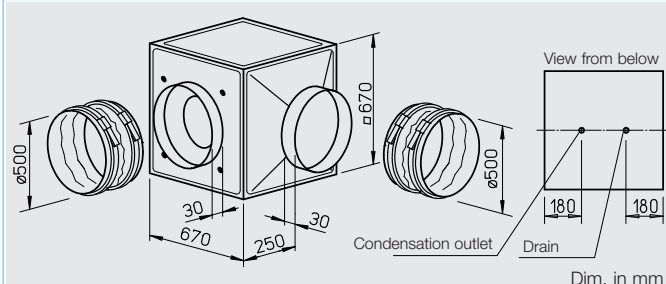
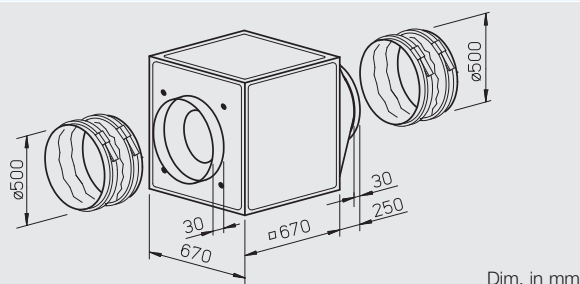
Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on
Accessory-Details	Page
Speed controller and full motor protection unit	525 on

GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions.


GB T120

Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air up to max. 120° C. Motor located outside the air flow.


■ Special features of types GB T120

- Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air volumes up to max. 120° C.
- Motor located outside of air flow.
- Temperature insulated partition panel between motor and impeller, lined with 20 mm thick, flame-retardant mineral wool.
- Easily accessible motor and impeller unit, removable without disassembling the system components.
- Inspection cover with handle, simply remove for cleaning and maintenance.
- Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery. Drill hole for rain drainage (accessories) for outdoor installation is prepared.

□ Assembly GB T120

Installation must be carried out with condensation discharge showing downward. Flexible assembly by three possible centrifugal discharge directions via the discharge adapter. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Feature
□ Assembly of types GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter. For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) have to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover

hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Specification of both types
□ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction from aluminium hollow profiles. Double-walled side panels from galvanised sheet steel, lined with 20 mm thick temperature insulating and flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal inflow as well as spigot and flexible sleeve (for the respective max. permissible air flow temperature) for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning by standard crane hooks.

□ Impeller

Smooth running backward curved aluminium centrifugal impeller highly efficient and direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

□ Motor

Maintenance-free external rotor motor or IEC-standard motor protected to IP 54. With ball bearings and interference-free as standard.

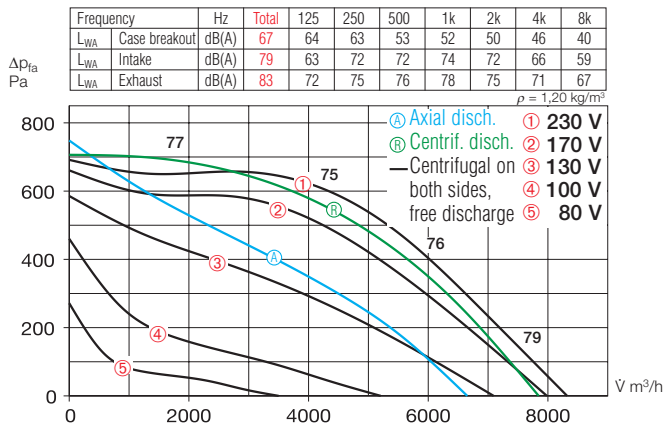
□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) fitted on the motor; with GB T120 fitted on the motor support plate.

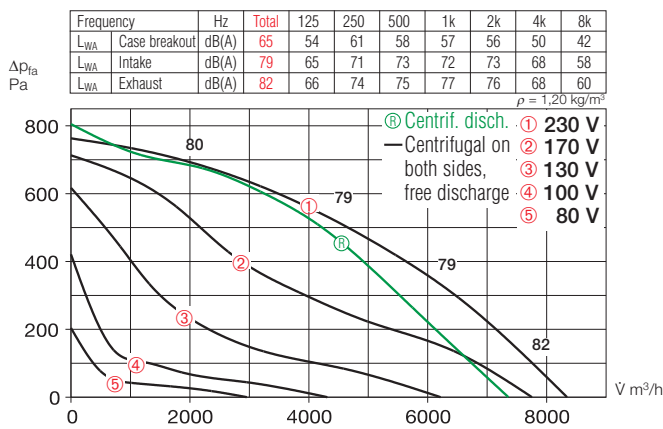
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power (nominal)	full load	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temperature Full load	Weight (net) kg	5 step transformer controller with mot. protect. unit	Full motor protection unit using the thermal contacts
		V m ³ /h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
1 Phase motor, 230 V / 1 ph. / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
GBW 500/4	5517	8321	1401	47	1.50	6.70	9.60	865	65	55	MWS 10 1946	TSW 10 1498 MW ¹⁾ 1579
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 500/4/4	5518	8000/9200	1075/1340	45	0.97/1.45	1.60/2.80	2.90	867	50	50	RDS 7 1578	TSD 5,5 1503 MD 5849
1 Phase motor, 230 V / 1 ph. / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
GBW 500/4 T120	5776	8345	1340	45	1.40	6.1	7.0	301	120	100	MWS 10 1946	— —
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 500/4/4 T120	5777	7320/8350	1120/1370	45	0.95/1.30	1.60/2.50	2.5	947	120	110	RDS 4 1316	TSD 3,0 1502 MD 5849

¹⁾ incl. operation switch

GBW 500/4



GBW 500/4 T120



Motor protection

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal block and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

Speed control

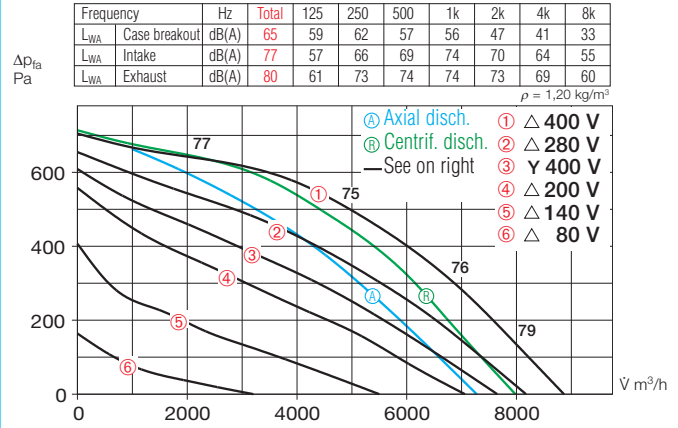
All types are speed controllable by voltage reduction using a transformer controller. The 3-phase models can also be 2 speed controlled by star/delta switch (accessories DS 2 or full motor protection unit M 4). The duties at different speeds are given in the performance curve.

Sound levels

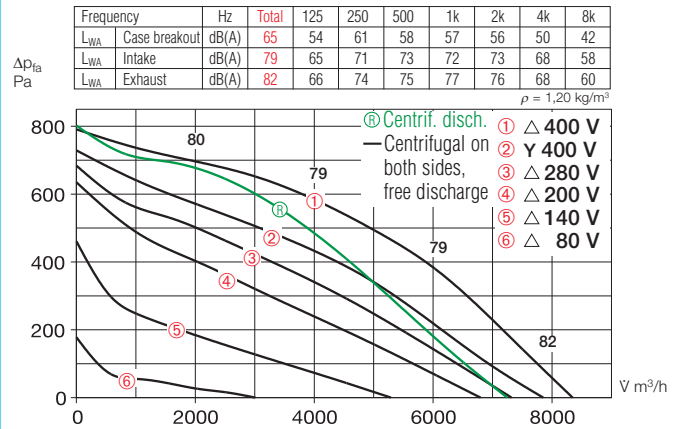
Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

GBD 500/4/4



GBD 500/4/4 T120



Accessories of both types

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. Set of 4.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 500 Ref. no. 5626

External weather louvers to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 500 Ref. no. 5639

Outdoor cover hood for outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 500 Ref. no. 5748

On/Off and 2-speed switch for 3-phase Y/Δ motors.

Type DS 2²⁾ Ref. no. 1351

²⁾ full motor protection unit recommended:
MD Ref. No. 5849

Specific accessories

for types GB

Condensate collector with condensate spigot for pipe connection.

GB-KW 500 Ref. no. 5644

(Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery with GB T120).

for types GB T120

Rain drainage for outdoor installation (drill holes for rain drainage is already prepared).

GB-RA Ref. no. 9418

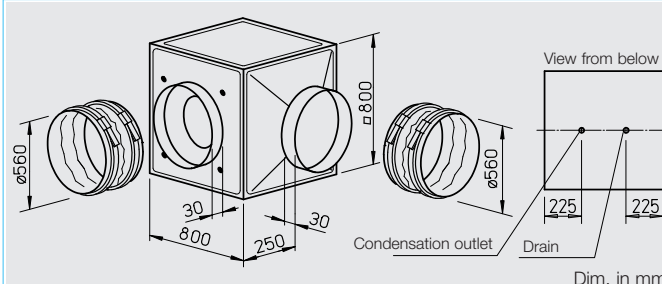
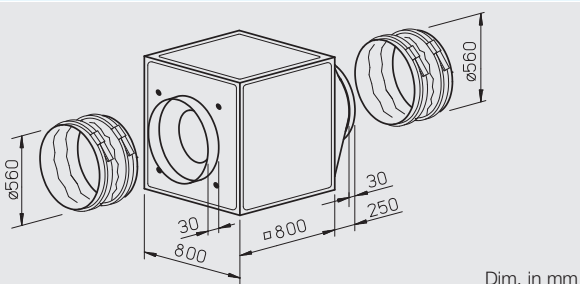
Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on
Accessory-Details	Page
Speed controller and full motor protection unit	525 on

GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions.


GB T120

Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air up to max. 120° C. Motor located outside the air flow.


Special features of types GB T120

- Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air volumes up to max. 120° C.
- Motor located outside of air flow.
- Temperature insulated partition panel between motor and impeller, lined with 20 mm thick, flame-retardant mineral wool.
- Easily accessible motor and impeller unit, removable without disassembling the system components.
- Inspection cover with handle, simply remove for cleaning and maintenance.
- Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery. Drill hole for rain drainage (accessories) for outdoor installation is prepared.

Assembly GB T120

Installation must be carried out with condensation discharge showing downward. Flexible assembly by three possible centrifugal discharge directions via the discharge adapter. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

Feature
Assembly of types GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter. For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) have to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover

hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

Specification of both types
Casing

Self-supporting frame construction from aluminium hollow profiles. Double-walled side panels from galvanised sheet steel, lined with 20 mm thick temperature insulating and flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal inflow as well as spigot and flexible sleeve (for the respective max. permissible air flow temperature) for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning by standard crane hooks.

Impeller

Smooth running backward curved aluminium centrifugal impeller highly efficient and direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

Motor

Maintenance-free external rotor motor or IEC-standard motor protected to IP 54. With ball bearings and interference-free as standard.

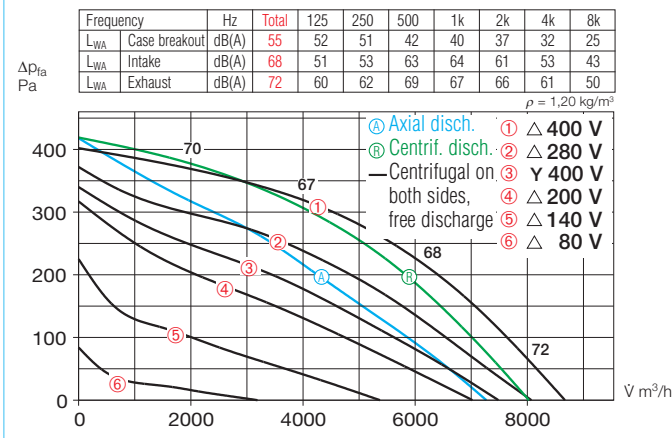
Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 54) fitted on the motor; with GB T120 fitted on the motor support plate.

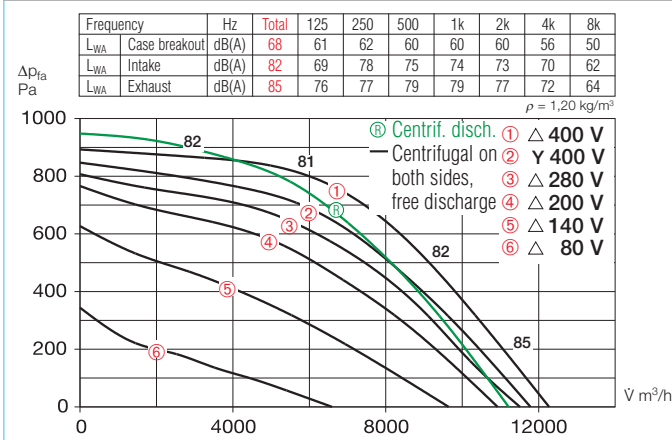
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power (nominal)	Full load	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temperature Full load	Weight (net) kg	5 step transformer controller with mot. protect. unit	Full motor protection unit using the thermal contacts
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
1 Phase motor, 230 V / 1 ph. / 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
GBW 560/4	5508	9123	1409	45	1.83	7.93	10.4	867	45	45	MWS 10 1946	TSW 10 1498 MW ¹⁾ 1579
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 560/6/6	5522	7800/9000	705/885	35	0.51/0.80	0.90/1.85	1.90	867	60	60	RDS 4 1316	TSD 3,0 1502 MD 5849
GBD 560/4/4	5521	11500/13000	1110/1350	44	1.70/2.60	2.80/4.80	4.90	867	55	45	RDS 7 1578	TSD 7,0 1504 MD 5849
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 560/4/4 T120	5778	11520/12300	1250/1400	48	1.85/2.50	3.20/6.80	6.80	520	120	120	RDS 7 1578	TSD 7,0 1504 MD 5849

1) incl. operation switch

GBD 560/6/6



GBD 560/4/4 T120



Motor protection

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal block and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

Speed control

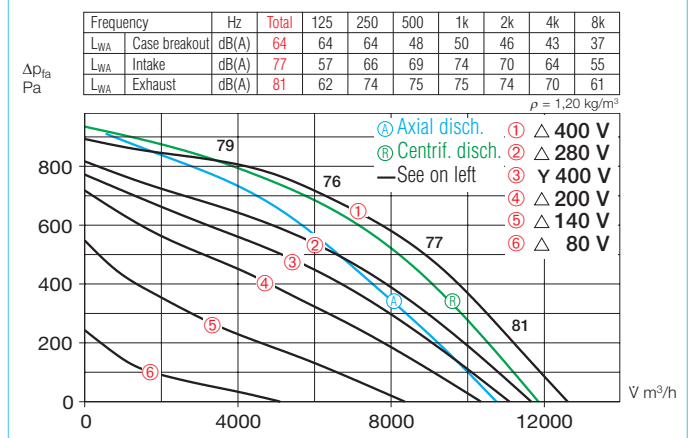
All types are speed controllable by voltage reduction using a transformer controller. The 3-phase models can also be 2 speed controlled by star/delta switch (accessories DS 2 or full motor protection unit M 4). The duties at different speeds are given in the performance curve.

Sound levels

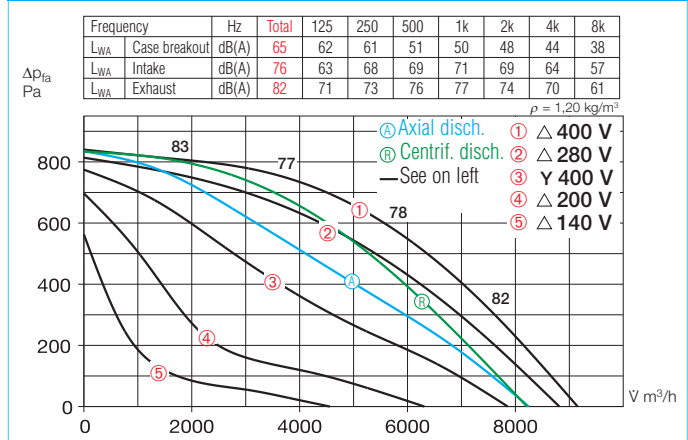
Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

GBD 560/4/4



GBW 560/4



Accessories of both types

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. Set of 4.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 560 Ref. no. 5626

External weather louvers to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 560 Ref. no. 5640

Outdoor cover hood for outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 560 Ref. no. 5749

On/Off and 2-speed switch for 3-phase Y/ Δ motors.

Type DS 2²⁾ Ref. no. 1351

²⁾ full motor protection unit recommended:
MD Ref. No. 5849

Specific accessories

for types GB

Condensate collector with condensate spigot for pipe connection.

GB-KW 560 Ref. no. 5645

(Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery with GB T120).

for types GB T120

Rain drainage for outdoor installation (drill holes for rain drainage is already prepared).

GB-RA Ref. no. 9418

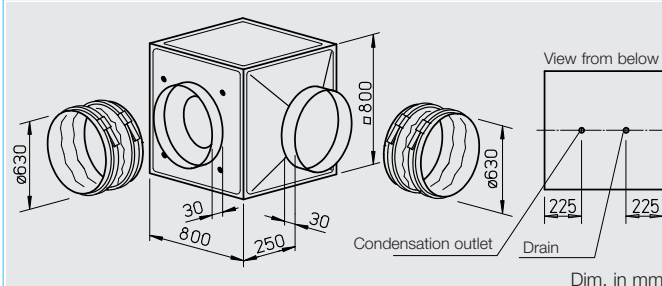
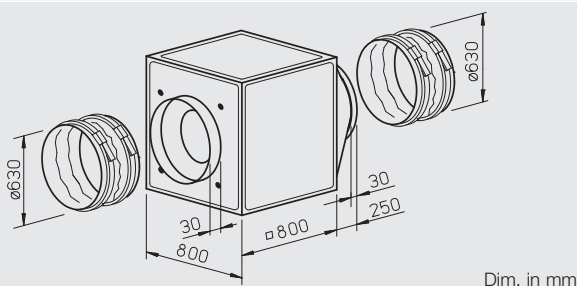
Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on
Accessory-Details	Page
Speed controller and full motor protection unit	525 on

GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions.


GB T120

Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air up to max. 120° C. Motor located outside the air flow.


■ Special features of types GB T120

- Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air volumes up to max. 120° C.
- Motor located outside of air flow.
- Temperature insulated partition panel between motor and impeller, lined with 20 mm thick, flame-retardant mineral wool.
- Easily accessible motor and impeller unit, removable without disassembling the system components.
- Inspection cover with handle, simply remove for cleaning and maintenance.
- Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery. Drill hole for rain drainage (accessories) for outdoor installation is prepared.

□ Assembly GB T120

Installation must be carried out with condensation discharge showing downward. Flexible assembly by three possible centrifugal discharge directions via the discharge adapter. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Feature
□ Assembly of types GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter. For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) have to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover

hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

■ Specification of both types
□ Casing

Self-supporting frame construction from aluminium hollow profiles. Double-walled side panels from galvanised sheet steel, lined with 20 mm thick temperature insulating and flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal inflow as well as spigot and flexible sleeve (for the respective max. permissible air flow temperature) for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning by standard crane hooks.

□ Impeller

Smooth running backward curved aluminium centrifugal impeller highly efficient and direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

□ Motor

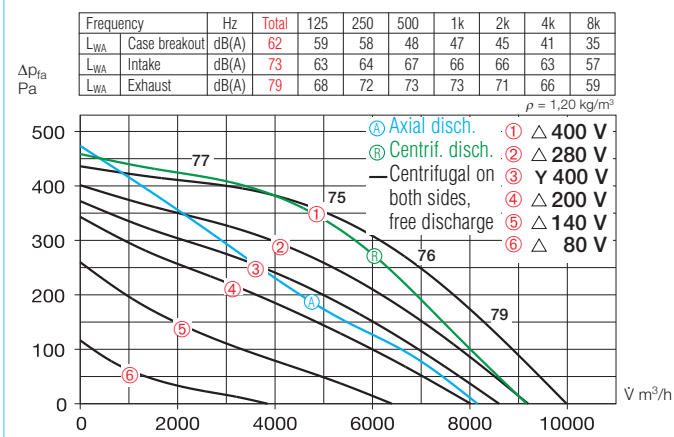
Maintenance-free external rotor motor or IEC-standard motor protected to IP 54. With ball bearings and interference-free as standard.

□ Electrical connection

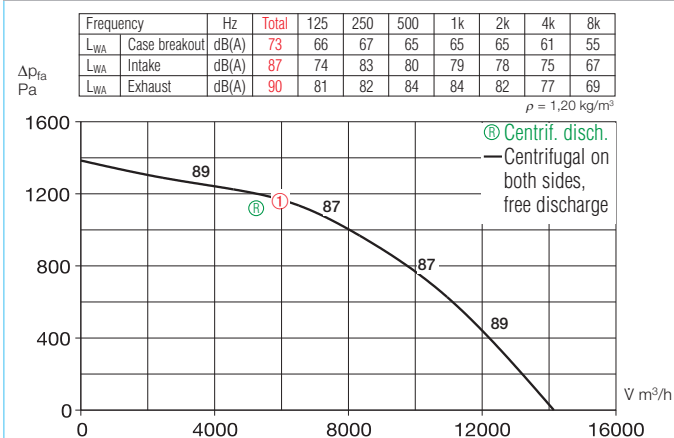
Standard terminal box (IP 54) fitted on the motor; with GB T120 fitted on the motor support plate.

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power (nominal)	Current full load	Current speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temperature Full load	Weight (net) kg	5 step transformer controller				Full motor protection unit using the thermal contacts		
		∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54																	
GBD 630/6/6	5524	8600/9990	723/893	42	0.64/0.93	1.08/1.88	2.03	867	60	60	86	RDS 4	1316	TSD 5,5	1503	MD	5849
GBD 630/4/4	5523	12954/14430	1128/1383	51	2.40/3.45	4.10/6.20	7.20	867	75	50	105	RDS 11	1332	TSD 11,0	1513	MD	5849
3 Phase motor, 3~, 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54																	
GBD 630/4 T120	5779	14200	1445	53	4.40	8.0	—	499	120	—	105	—	—	—	—	MD	5849

GBD 630/6/6



GBD 630/4 T120



Motor protection

Types GBD with thermal contacts embedded on the terminal strip, which must be wired with the full motor protection device. Type GBD T120 with PTC thermistor for direct wiring with the full motor protection device or frequency inverter FU-BS (see table below, accessories).

Speed control

All types (except GB T120) are speed controllable by voltage reduction using a transformer controller. The 3-phase models can also be 2 speed controlled by Y/Δ switch or full motor protection unit M4; Type GBD T120 is exclusively controllable via frequency inverter with Sine filter. The duties at different speeds are given in the performance curve.

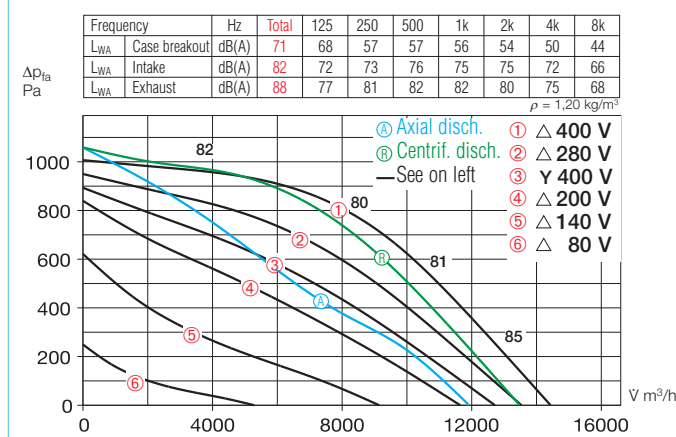
Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

GBD 630/4/4



Accessories of both types

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. Set of 4.

SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

Wall bracket for wall mounting.

GB-WK 630 Ref. no. 5626

External weather louvers to cover exhaust opening.

GB-WSG 630 Ref. no. 5640

Outdoor cover hood for outdoor installation.

GB-WSD 630 Ref. no. 5749

Specific accessories

for types GB

Condensate collector with condensate spigot for pipe connection.

GB-KW 630 Ref. no. 5645

(Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery with GB T120).

On/Off and 2-speed switch for 3-phase Y/Δ motors.

Type DS 2¹⁾ Ref. no. 1351

¹⁾ full motor protection unit recommended: MD Ref. No. 5849

for types GB T120

Rain drainage for outdoor installation (drill holes for rain drainage is already prepared).

GB-RA Ref. no. 9418

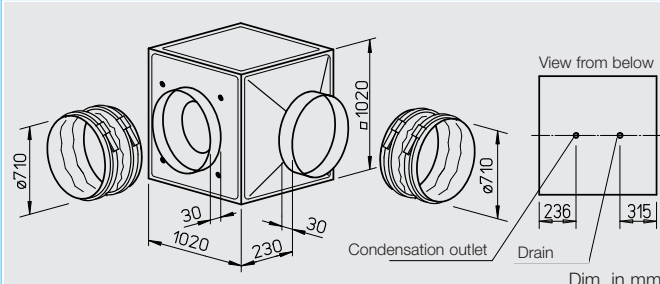
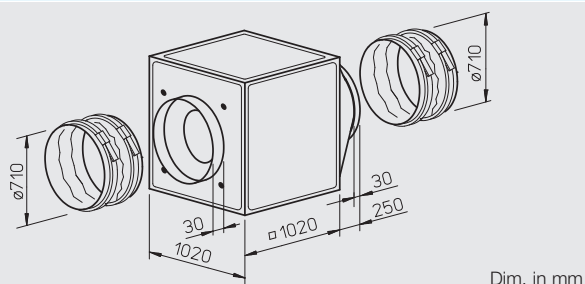
Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on
Accessory-Details	Page
Speed controller and full motor protection unit	525 on

GB



GB T120

Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air up to max. 120° C. Motor located outside the air flow.



Special features of types GB T120

- Designed for moving dirty, humid and hot air volumes up to max. 120° C.
- Motor located outside of air flow.
- Temperature insulated partition panel between motor and impeller, lined with 20 mm thick, flame-retardant mineral wool.
- Easily accessible motor and impeller unit, removable without disassembling the system components.
- Inspection cover with handle, simply remove for cleaning and maintenance.
- Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery. Drill hole for rain drainage (accessories) for outdoor installation is prepared.

Assembly GB T120

Installation must be carried out with condensation discharge showing downward. Flexible assembly by three possible centrifugal discharge directions via the discharge adapter. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

Feature

Assembly of types GB

Arbitrary installation position and flexible assembly by five possible discharge directions via the discharge adapter. For wall mounting the wall bracket (accessories) have to be used. Outdoor installation is possible using outdoor cover

hood and external weather louvers (accessories).

Specification of both types

Casing

Self-supporting frame construction from aluminium hollow profiles. Double-walled side panels from galvanised sheet steel, lined with 20 mm thick temperature insulating and flame-retardant mineral wool. Intake cone for ideal inflow as well as spigot and flexible sleeve (for the respective max. permissible air flow temperature) for duct connection. With discharge adapter (from square to circular) on the pressure side for low-loss discharge and flexible sleeve to reduce vibration transmission. Simple positioning by standard crane hooks.

Impeller

Smooth running backward curved aluminium centrifugal impeller highly efficient and direct driven. Energy efficient with a low noise development. Dynamically balanced together with the motor to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

Motor

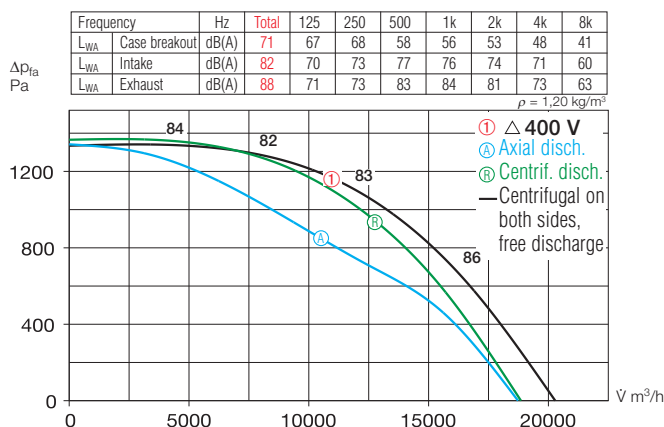
Maintenance-free external rotor motor or IEC-standard motor protected to IP 54/55. With ball bearings and interference-free as standard.

Electrical connection

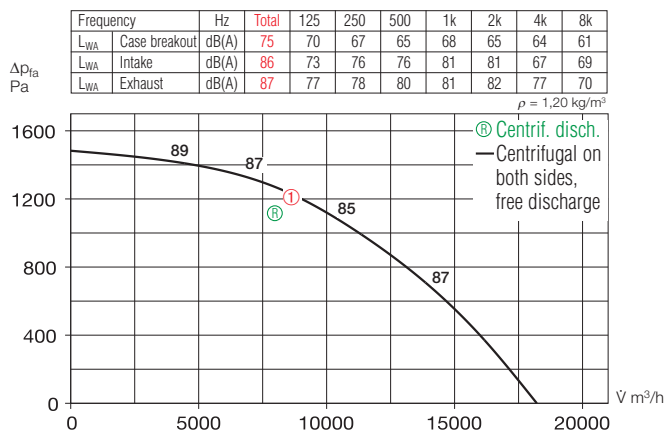
Standard terminal box (IP 54/55) fitted on the motor; with GB T120 fitted on the motor support plate.

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power (nominal)	full load	speed controlled	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temperature	Weight (net)	5 step transformer controller with mot. protect. unit	Full motor protection unit using the thermal contacts
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.
3 Phase motor, 3~, 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 55												
GBD 710/4	5529	20285	1465	51	5.97	10.20	—	499	70	—	170	MD 5849
2 speed motor, 3 Phase motor, 400 V / 3 ph. / 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 54												
GBD 710/6/6	5525	16500/19000	690/890	46	1.55/2.45	2.90/4.70	4.70	867	50	50	157	RDS 7 1578 TSD 7,0 1504 MD 5849
3 Phase motor, 3~, 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54												
GBD 710/4 T120	5756	18200	1465	55	5.89	10.4	—	499	120	—	188	MD 5849

GBD 710/4



GBD 710/4 T120



Motor protection

Types GBD with thermal contacts embedded on the terminal strip, which must be wired with the full motor protection device. Type GBD T120 with PTC thermistor for direct wiring with the full motor protection device or frequency inverter FU-BS (see table below, accessories).

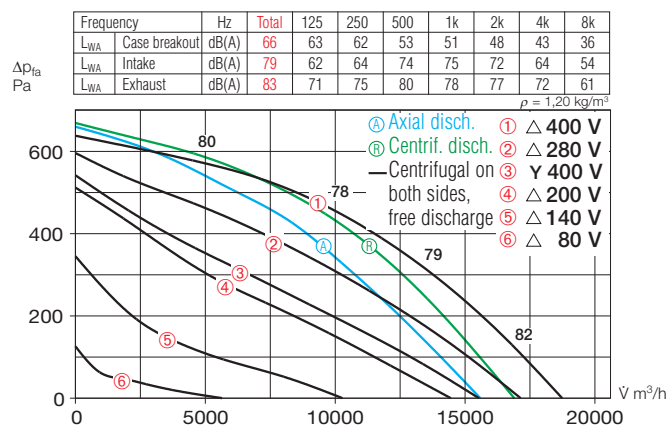
Speed control

All types (except GB T120) are speed controllable by voltage reduction using a transformer controller. The 3-phase models can also be 2 speed controlled by Y/Δ switch or full motor protection unit M4; Type GBD T120 is exclusively controllable via frequency inverter with Sine filter. The duties at different speeds are given in the performance curve.

Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:
 – Sound level case breakout
 – Sound level intake
 – Sound level exhaust
 In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

GBD 710/6/6



Accessories of both types

Anti vibration mounts for installation indoors. Set of 4.
SDD-U Ref. no. 5627

External weather louvers to cover exhaust opening.
GB-WSG 710 Ref. no. 5641

Outdoor cover hood for outdoor installation.
GB-WSD 710 Ref. no. 5750

Specific accessories

for types GB
Condensate collector with condensate spigot for pipe connection.
GB-KW 710 Ref. no. 5646
 (Condensate collector with condensate spigot included in delivery with GB T120).

On/Off and 2-speed switch for 3-phase Y/Δ motors.
Type DS 2¹⁾ Ref. no. 1351

¹⁾ full motor protection unit recommended:
 MD Ref. No. 5849

for types GB T120
Rain drainage for outdoor installation (drill holes for rain drainage is already prepared).
GB-RA Ref. no. 9418

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
General techn. information, speed control	15 on
Accessory-Details	Page
Speed controller and full motor protection unit	525 on

■ Application

Noise-encapsulating centrifugal fans with retractable motor impeller unit and motor located outside the air flow. Suitable for rough operating conditions and to convey hot (up to +100 °C, types MBD EC to +120 °C) and damp air containing dirt and grease against high resistances. Ideal as an exhaust air fan for commercial kitchen extractor hoods.

□ MB EC

Optional MegaBox types with EC motor technology are available for energy-saving use and very low operating costs.

■ Casing

□ MB 315 – 400 and MB Ex

Dual-walled, made of galvanised sheet steel. Soundproof thanks to 50 mm thick mineral wool insulating board lining. Connecting duct pieces on the intake and exhaust side with rubber lip seal, coordinated to the standard diameter. Motor impeller unit is fully retractable for inspection and cleaning, suspended on stable hinges. Including mounting rails made of galvanised steel with screwed-on vibration dampers for easy installation.

□ MB 225 – 280 and MB EC

As with the MD, but 30 mm thick mineral wool insulating board lining. With condensate drain and drip protection when the doors are open as standard.

■ Impellers

High-performance centrifugal impellers with a high degree of efficiency. All types are curved backwards and made of aluminium, MB EC 225 to 250 are made of galvanised steel. In the MB Ex range onwards, they will be curved forwards and made of galvanised steel. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

■ Motor

□ MB

Low-maintenance squirrel cage motor with IEC dimensions according to DIN EN 60034/VDE 0530 and DIN EN 60335-1/VDE 0700-1 and other prevalent standards. With flange mounting and self-ventilation. Thermal overload protection provided by thermal contacts built into the winder. Suitable for continuous operation S1. Insulation class F. Closed casing, IP 55.

□ MB EC

Energy-saving, speed-controlled IC internal rotor motor with degree of protection IP 55 with maximum efficiency, located outside the air flow. Low-maintenance and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.

■ Speed control

□ MB

The speed can be controlled in all types (excluding explosion protected types) by reducing the voltage using the transformer controller. The alternating current types can also be operated at two speeds by star delta connection or full motor protection devices. The performance can therefore be adjusted according to demand and optimally tailored to the desired operating point. The speed controllers on offer can operate one or more fans until the maximum nominal current is reached. A 10% power reserve is to be provided when sizing the speed controller.

□ MB EC

All EC types can be seamlessly controlled using a speed potentiometer. Furthermore, regulation with three-level switches or seamless regulation is possible using a universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller. Sample power levels are shown in the characteristic curve.

■ Electrical connection

Terminal boxes as standard with cables, degree of protection IP 55. When cutting the connecting cable to length, the pivot range of the motor impeller unit is to be taken into account. In MBD 315/2/2, 355/2/2 and 400/2/2 the terminal box is outside on the motor.

■ Motor protection

□ MB

Thermal contacts on the terminal strip, which are wired to the full motor protection device from the terminal strip.

□ MB EC

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics. If the maximum permitted motor temperature is exceeded, in 3 ph. types the speed is automatically reduced and is once again controlled to reach the originally set value after it cools down. For 1 ph. types the motor is turned off if the maximum permitted temperature is exceeded.

■ Explosion protection

The types with explosion protection are in line with equipment group II, category 2G for operation in zone 1 and 2 in accordance with Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX).

■ Airflow direction

The airflow direction cannot be changed in centrifugal fans. The correct direction of motor rotation is marked by arrows on the motor and is to be checked upon commissioning.

■ Incorrect direction of rotation

Operating the device in an incorrect direction of rotation overloads the AC motor and trips the thermal contacts. Typical concomitant features include: Low air flow capacity, vibration and abnormal sound.

■ Air flow temperature

The maximum permitted air flow temperature is shown in the type table.

■ Ambient temperature

From –40 °C to +40 °C.

■ Installation position, mounting

During positioning, the pivot range and weight of the motor impeller unit must be taken into account, as well as the ease of accessibility.

■ Transfer of structure-born sound

is to be prevented on the building and ducting system. The fan must not be rigidly connected to the ducting; flexible sleeves (type FM, accessory) are to be used.

Information	Page
Information for planning,	
Acoustics	10 on
General techn. information,	
Speed control	15 on
Other accessories	Page
Flexible sleeve	232
Speed controller and full motor protection unit	525 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer for MB EC types	539 on

By combining the parameters of static pressure increase Δp_{sta} , case breakout and intake air noise as sound pressure at 1 m

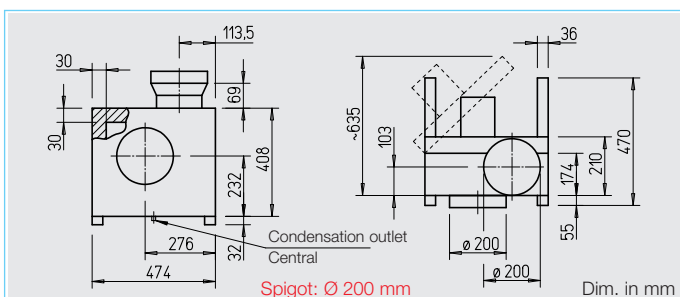
(free field conditions), the following table facilitates the selection of MegaBox centrifugal fans.

	Sound press. case breakout	Sound press. intake	Air flow volume $\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ in relation to static pressure												
Type	L_{PA} dB(A)	L_{PA} dB(A)	(ΔP_{sta}) in Pa												
	at 1 m	at 1 m	0	50	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	1000	1500	2000
MBW EC 225	55	66	1350	1238	1250	1123	1000	878	764	500					
MBW EC 250	56	73	1900	1815	1730	1560	1420	1270	1125	985	800				
MBW EC 280	56	71	2620	2550	2475	2320	2150	1945	1680	1380	1000	545			
MBD EC 280	58	75	3000	2940	2860	2740	2625	2440	2300	2140	1945	1625	900		
MBW EC 315	50	62	2150	2035	1915	1620	1000								
MBD EC 315 A	59	73	3400	3320	3235	3080	2920	2740	2550	2270	1900	1380			
MBD EC 315 B	65	81	4200	4140	4065	3920	3800	3670	3530	3380	3220	3090	2700		
MBW EC 355	54	69	3050	2920	2790	2470	2080	1350							
MBD EC 355 A	66	78	5000	4890	4830	4680	4550	4380	4240	4045	4100	3530	2914		
MBD EC 355 B	68	82	5600	5520	5450	5255	5130	4940	4770	4640	4470	4300	3850	2210	
MBD EC 400 A	68	80	5000	4890	4760	4565	4370	4130	3870	3520	3050	2200			
MBD EC 400 B	72	85	6550	6475	6400	6300	6160	6000	5800	5550	5350	5100	4550	2525	

	Sound press. case breakout	Sound press. intake	Air flow volume $\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ in relation to static pressure												
Type	L_{PA} dB(A)	L_{PA} dB(A)	(ΔP_{sta}) in Pa												
	at 1 m	at 1 m	0	50	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	1000	1500	2000
MBD 160/4 Ex	48	64	960	850	730										
MBD 160/2 Ex	63	79	2020	1970	1920	1820	1700	1570	1420	1270	1110				
MBD 180/4 Ex	51	67	1390	1290	1180	860									
MBD 200/4 Ex	54	70	*	*	1840	1530	1080								
MBW 225/2	52	64	1170	1130	1090	1010	920	800	640	370					
MBD 225/2/2	52	65	1170	1130	1090	1000	900	790	650	310					
MBD 225/4 Ex	56	74	*	2720	2570	2250	1840	940							
MBW 250/2	55	68	1620	1580	1530	1430	1320	1200	1040	850	510				
MBD 250/2/2	56	68	1590	1550	1510	1430	1330	1210	1050	860	250				
MBD 250/4 Ex	62	78	4130	3990	3840	3520	3150	2670	1950						
MBD 280/2/2	60	75	2520	2470	2420	2320	2190	2040	1880	1710	1510	1250			
MBD 280/6 Ex	56	72	*	*	3240	2740									
MBD 280/4 Ex	65	81	*	*	*	*	4800	4410	3900	3150					
MBW 315/4	41	61	1950	1820	1640	1270	820								
MBD 315/4/4	41	61	1990	1860	1720	1310	910								
MBD 315/2/2	64	80	3980	3910	3820	3660	3450	3500	3050	2750	2630	2440	2090	800	
MBW 355/4	43	60	2810	2660	2520	2070	1630	1140							
MBD 355/4/4	42	60	2850	2660	2440	2070	1650	1200							
MBD 355/2/2	68	84	5800	5770	5680	5480	5280	5030	4800	4570	4390	4160	3700	2700	
MBW 400/4	48	70	3550	3360	3170	2800	2470	2090	1640	750					
MBD 400/4/4	50	69	3440	3290	3140	2800	2460	2100	1630	720					
MBD 400/2/2	74	90	7500	7380	7270	7070	6830	6660	6480	6310	6130	5990	5610	4730	3500

* Consider necessary minimum system resistance.

MB EC



Casing

Acoustically lined double skinned galvanised steel casing with 30 mm thick mineral fibre-board. Swing out motor and impeller unit, fixed with robust die-cast hinges. Intake and exhaust spigots with twin-seal rubber gasket. Condensation drain and drip protection with the door opened as standard. Easy installation with 2 sturdy mounting rails, manufactured from galvanised steel complete with anti vibration mounts.

Impeller

Backward curved high output centrifugal-impeller, made from galvanised steel, mounted directly to the motor shaft. High efficiency, low noise level. Dynamically balanced to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

Motor

Energy-saving, speed control-lable EC-internal rotor motor with highest efficiency, out of the air stream, protection to IP 55. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

Electrical connection

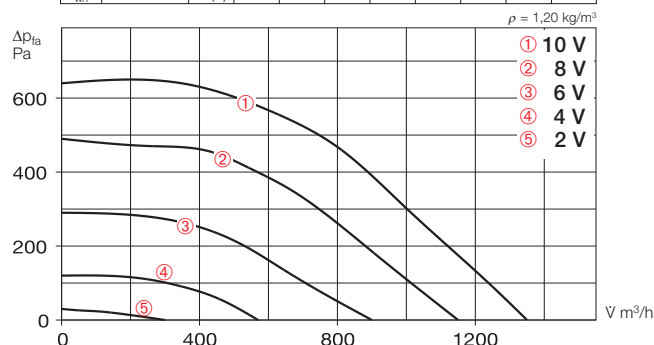
Standard terminal box (IP 55) is mounted with a permanently attached cable.

Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics. During exceedance of the maximum permitted temperatures an automatic speed-/performance adjustment is carried out.

MBW EC 225

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	63	47	50	52	58	57	51	41
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	74	52	65	70	68	65	64	62
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	77	53	64	73	67	70	66	61



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	3000	1350	230	1,00	55	0,61
8	2600	1150	150	0,68	52	0,47
6	2000	900	90	0,42	47	0,34
4	1300	570	50	0,27	38	0,25



Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions).

Accessories

Wall bracket from galv. sheet steel
Type MB-WK EC225 No. 5526

Rain repellent roof from galv. sheet steel, mounting above the motor.
Type MB-WSD EC225 No. 1856

Flexible sleeve for installation between fan and ducting.
– max. temperature +70 °C
Type FM 200 No. 1670
– max. temperature +120 °C
Type FM 200 T120 No. 1654

Accessory details	Page
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
1 ph. motor, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 55													
MBW EC 225	5842	200	1350	3000	55	0.27	1.20	985	100	25	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 10 1) 1734	PA 10 1) 1735

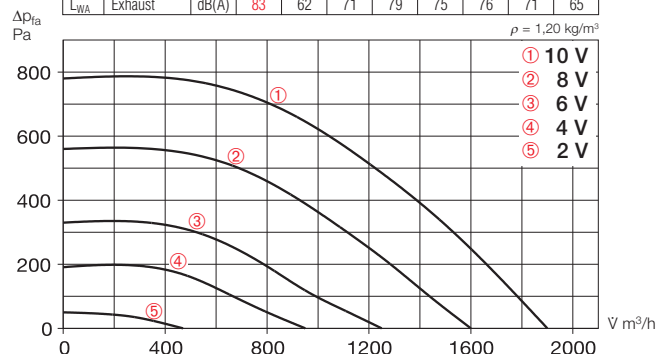
1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

MB EC

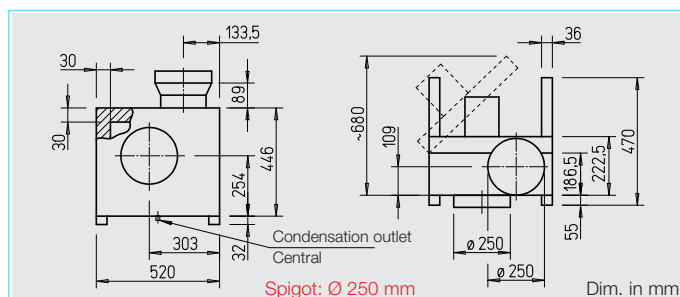


MBW EC 250

Frequency	Hz	total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	64	43	52	60	56	57	52	46
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	81	62	72	77	75	72	71	66
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	83	62	71	79	75	76	71	65



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	3000	1900	310	1,3	56	0,59
8	2600	1600	200	0,90	51	0,45
6	2000	1250	110	0,51	47	0,32
4	1500	950	70	0,4	42	0,25



□ Casing

Acoustically lined double skinned galvanised steel casing with 30 mm thick mineral fibre-board. Swing out motor and impeller unit, fixed with robust die-cast hinges. Intake and exhaust spigots with twin-seal rubber gasket. Condensation drain and drip protection with the door opened as standard. Easy installation with 2 sturdy mounting rails, manufactured from galvanised steel complete with anti vibration mounts.

□ Impeller

Backward curved high output centrifugal-impeller, made from galvanised steel, mounted directly to the motor shaft. High efficiency, low noise level. Dynamically balanced to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed control-lable EC-internal rotor motor with highest efficiency, out of the air stream, protection to IP 55. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) is mounted with a permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics. During exceedance of the maximum permitted temperatures an automatic speed-/performance adjustment is carried out.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions).

■ Accessories

Wall bracket from galv. sheet steel
Type MB-WK EC250 No. 5526

Rain repellent roof from galv. sheet steel, mounting above the motor.
Type MB-WSD EC250 No. 1856

Flexible sleeve for installation between fan and ducting.
– max. temperature +70 °C
Type FM 250 No. 1672
– max. temperature +120 °C
Type FM 250 T120 No. 1655

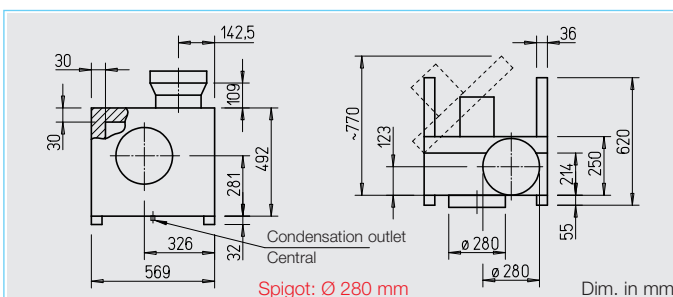
Accessory details	Page
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		
		mm	V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
1 ph. motor, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 55																
MBW EC 250	5843	250	1900	3000	56	0.38	1.70	985	100	28.0	EUR EC 1) 2)	1347	PU 10 1)	1734	PA 10 1)	1735

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories



MB EC



□ Casing

Acoustically lined double skinned galvanised steel casing with 30 mm thick mineral fibre-board. Swing out motor and impeller unit, fixed with robust die-cast hinges. Intake and exhaust spigots with twin-seal rubber gasket. Condensation drain and drip protection with the door opened as standard. Easy installation with 2 sturdy mounting rails, manufactured from galvanised steel complete with anti vibration mounts.

□ Impeller

Backward curved, free-running high-performance centrifugal impeller made from aluminium, mounted directly to the motor shaft. High efficiency, low noise level. Dynamically balanced to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed controllable EC-internal rotor motor with highest efficiency, out of the air stream, protection to IP 55. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) mounted on outside of motor, with a permanently attached cable for 1~ type.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics. During exceedance of the maximum permitted temperatures an automatic reduction of speed is carried out for 3~ type which is reset to the original set value after cooling. For 1~ type, the motor is switched off when the maximum permitted temperature is exceeded.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

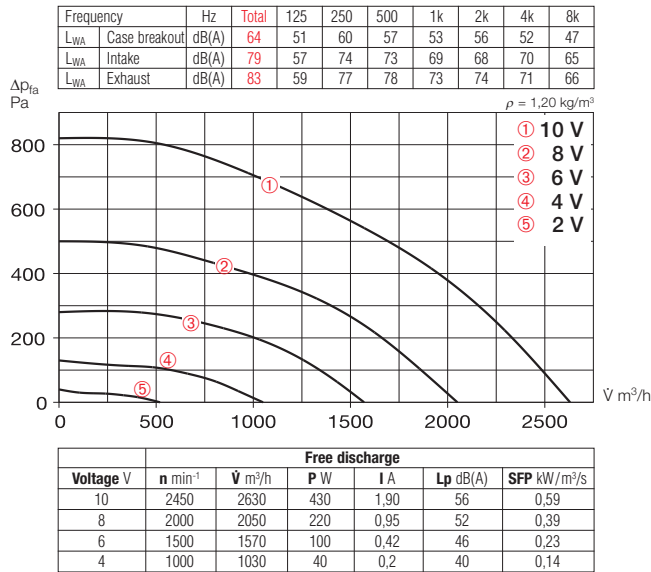
- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions).

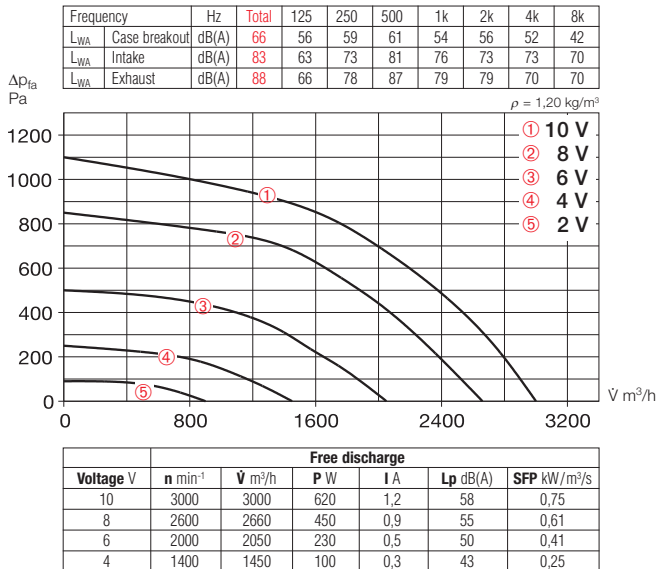
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
1 ph. motor, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 55													
MBW EC 280	5850	280	2630	2450	56	0.48	2.10	985	100	33.0	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 10 1) 1734	PA 10 1) 1735
3 ph. motor 3~, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 55													
MBD EC 280	5845	280	3000	3000	58	0.75	1.40	988	120	34.0	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 10 1) 1734	PA 10 1) 1735

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

MBW EC 280



MBD EC 280



Accessories

Wall bracket

Bracket for wall installation, from galvanised sheet steel.

Type MB-WK EC280 No. 5527



Rain repellent roof

For protected outdoor installation. Made from galvanised sheet steel. Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD EC280 No. 1856



Flexible sleeve

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments.

– max. temperature +70 °C

Type FM 280 No. 1673

– max. temperature +120 °C

Type FM 280 T120 No. 1656



Universal control system

Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

For stepless control or regulation of single and three-phase EC fans with a setpoint input of 0–10 V DC.



Speed-potentiometer

For direct control/setpoint specification for EC fans with potentiometer input.

Type PU 10 Ref. no. 1734

for flush mounted installation.

Type PA 10 Ref. no. 1735

for surface mounted installation.

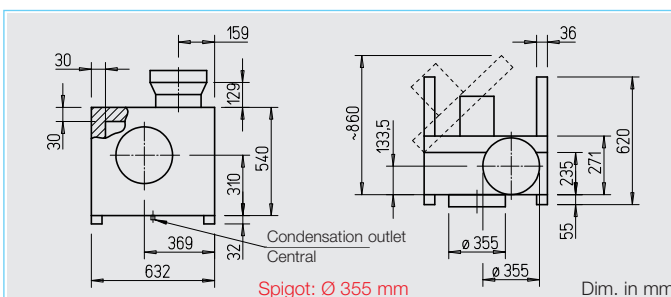


Accessory details Page

Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on



MB EC



□ Casing

Acoustically lined double skinned galvanised steel casing with 30 mm thick mineral fibre-board. Swing out motor and impeller unit, fixed with robust die-cast hinges. Intake and exhaust spigots with twin-seal rubber gasket. Condensation drain and drip protection with the door opened as standard. Easy installation with 2 sturdy mounting rails, manufactured from galvanised steel complete with anti vibration mounts.

□ Impeller

Backward curved, free-running high-performance centrifugal impeller made from aluminium, mounted directly to the motor shaft. High efficiency, low noise level. Dynamically balanced to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – class 6.3.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed controllable EC-internal rotor motor with highest efficiency, out of the air stream, protection to IP 55. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) mounted on outside of motor, with a permanently attached cable for 1~ type.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics. During exceedance of the maximum permitted temperatures an automatic reduction of speed is carried out for 3~ types which is reset to the original set value after cooling. For 1~ type, the motor is switched off when the maximum permitted temperature is exceeded.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

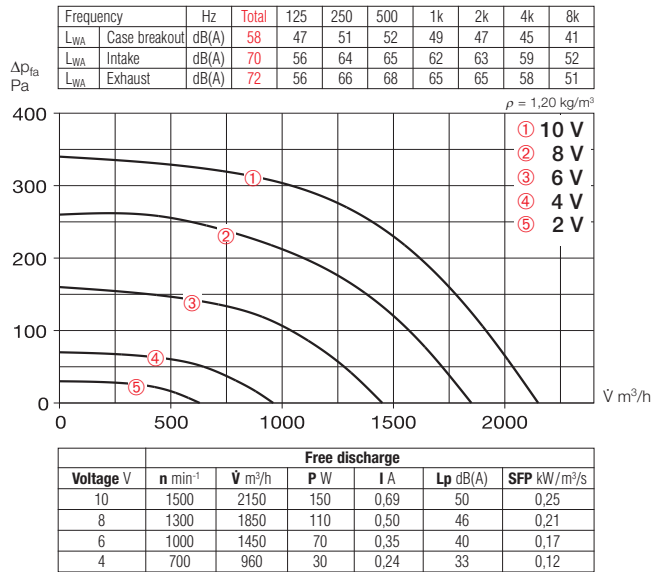
- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
		mm	l m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
1 ph. motor, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 55																
MBW EC 315	5852	355	2150	1500	50	0.20	0.85	985	100	43.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
3 ph. motor 3~, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 55																
MBD EC 315 A	5851	355	3400	2400	59	0.72	1.30	988	120	44.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
MBD EC 315 B	5846	355	4200	3000	65	1.38	2.20	988	120	50.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735

1) several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

MBW EC 315



Accessories

Wall bracket

Bracket for wall installation, from galvanised sheet steel.

Type MB-WK EC315 No. 5527



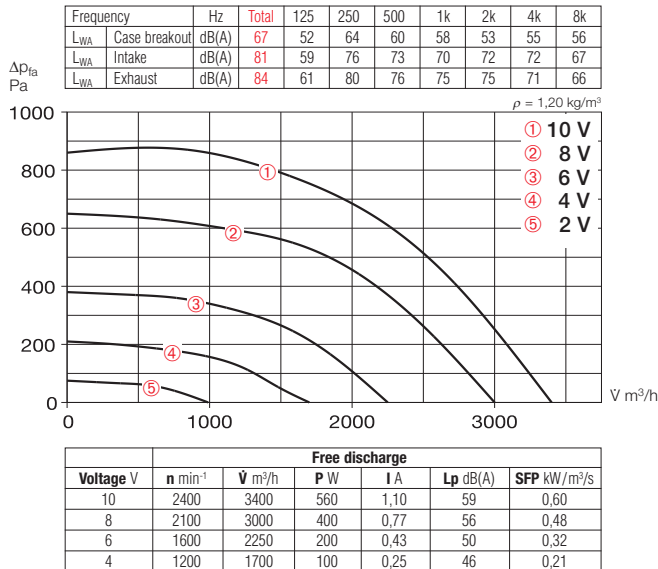
Rain repellent roof

For protected outdoor installation. Made from galvanised sheet steel. Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD EC315 No. 1865



MBD EC 315 A



Flexible sleeve

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments.

– max. temperature +70 °C

Type FM 355 No. 1675

– max. temperature +120 °C

Type FM 355 T120 No. 1658



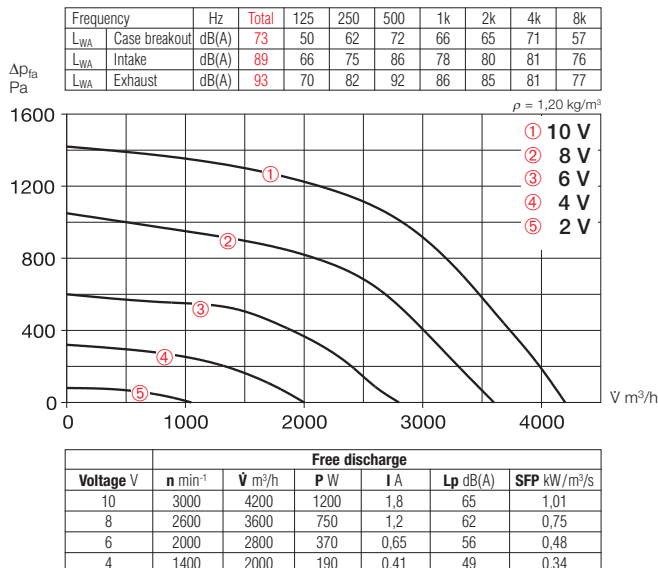
Universal control system

Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

For stepless control or regulation of single and three-phase EC fans with a setpoint input of 0–10 V DC.



MBD EC 315 B



Speed-potentiometer

For direct control/setpoint specification for EC fans with potentiometer input.

Type PU 10 Ref. no. 1734

for flush mounted installation.

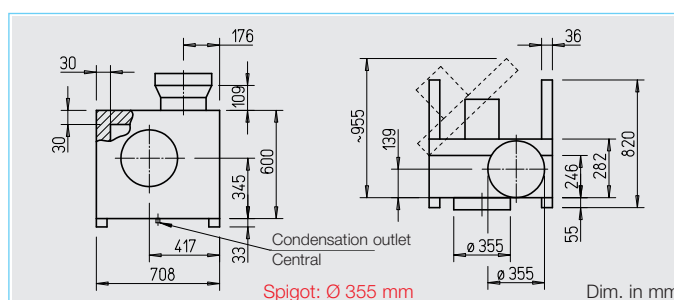
Type PA 10 Ref. no. 1735

for surface mounted installation.



Accessory details Page

Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on



□ Casing

Acoustically lined double skinned galvanised steel casing with 30 mm thick mineral fibre-board. Swing out motor and impeller unit, fixed with robust die-cast hinges. Intake and exhaust spigots with twin-seal rubber gasket. Condensation drain and drip protection with the door opened as standard. Easy installation with 2 sturdy mounting rails, manufactured from galvanised steel complete with anti vibration mounts.

□ Impeller

Backward curved, free-running high-performance centrifugal impeller made from aluminium, mounted directly to the motor shaft. High efficiency, low noise level. Dynamically balanced to DIN ISO 1940 Pt.1 – grade 6.3.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed controllable EC-internal rotor motor with highest efficiency, out of the air stream, protection to IP 55. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) mounted on outside of motor, with a permanently attached cable for 1~ type.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics. During exceedance of the maximum permitted temperatures an automatic reduction of speed is carried out for 3~ types which is reset to the original set value after cooling. For 1~ type, the motor is switched off when the maximum permitted temperature is exceeded.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

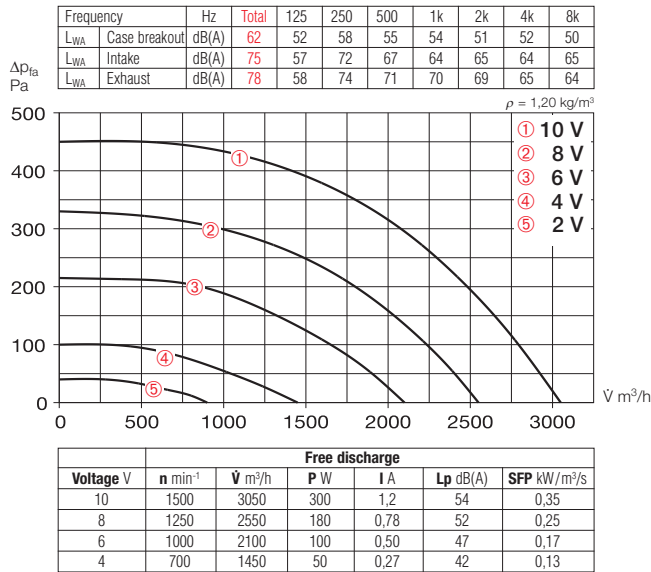
- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		surface	
		mm	l m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
1 ph. motor, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 55																
MBW EC 355	5854	355	3050	1500	54	0.33	1.50	985	100	50.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
3 ph. motor 3~, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 55																
MBD EC 355 A	5853	355	5000	2500	66	1.45	2.20	988	120	56.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
MBD EC 355 B	5847	355	5600	2800	68	1.90	3.10	988	120	63.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735

¹⁾ several EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

MBW EC 355



Accessories

Wall bracket

Bracket for wall installation, from galvanised sheet steel.

Type MB-WK EC355 No. 5528



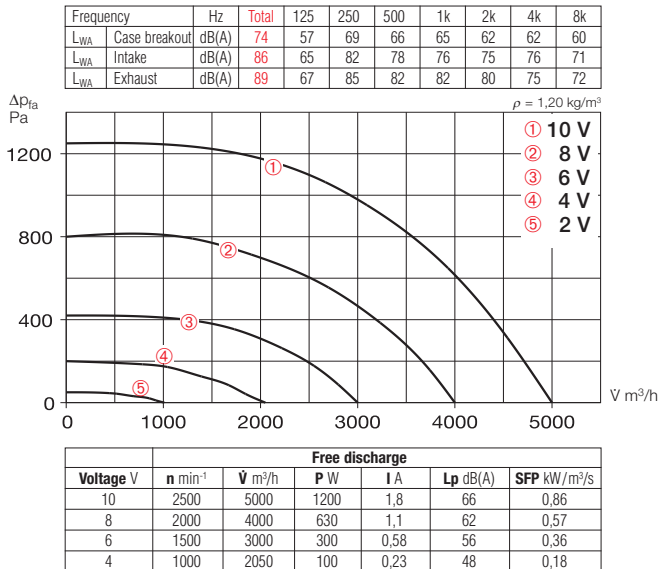
Rain repellent roof

For protected outdoor installation. Made from galvanised sheet steel. Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD EC355 No. 1865



MBD EC 355 A



Flexible sleeve

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments.

– max. temperature +70 °C

Type FM 355 No. 1675

– max. temperature +120 °C

Type FM 355 T120 No. 1658



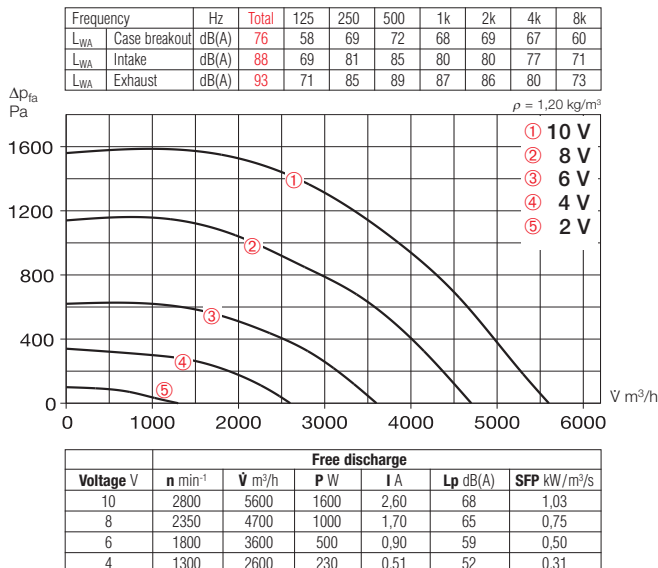
Universal control system

Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

For stepless control or regulation of single and three-phase EC fans with a setpoint input of 0–10 V DC.



MBD EC 355 B



Speed-potentiometer

For direct control/setpoint specification for EC fans with potentiometer input.

Type PU 10 Ref. no. 1734 for flush mounted installation.

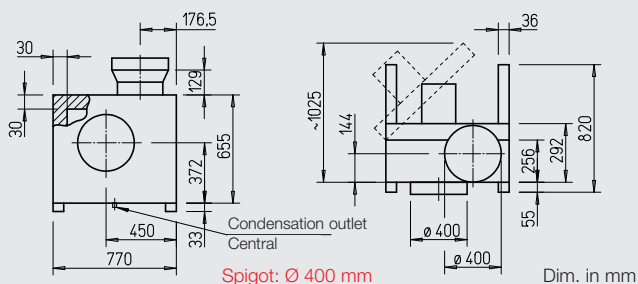
Type PA 10 Ref. no. 1735 for surface mounted installation.



Accessory details Page

Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on

MB EC



Casing

Casing, impeller, motor and sound levels see description on page 272.

Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) on outside of motor.

Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics. During exceedance of the maximum permitted temperatures an automatic reduction of speed is carried out, which is reset to the original set value after cooling.

Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

Accessories

Wall bracket

Made from galvanised sheet steel.

Type MB-WK EC400 No. 5528

Rain repellent roof

Made from galvanised sheet steel, Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD EC400 No. 1865

Flexible sleeve

for installation between fan and duct system.

– max. temperature +70 °C

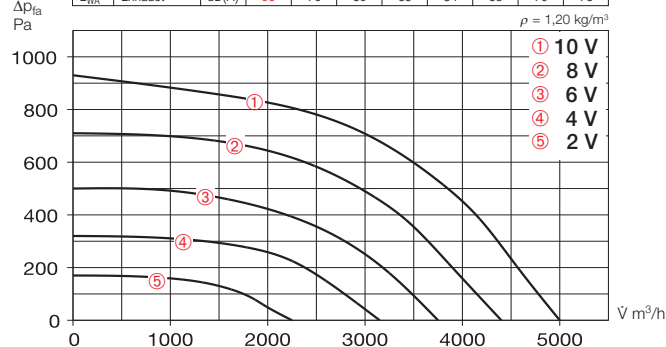
Type FM 400 No. 1676

– max. temperature +120 °C

Type FM 400 T120 No. 1659

MBD EC 400 A

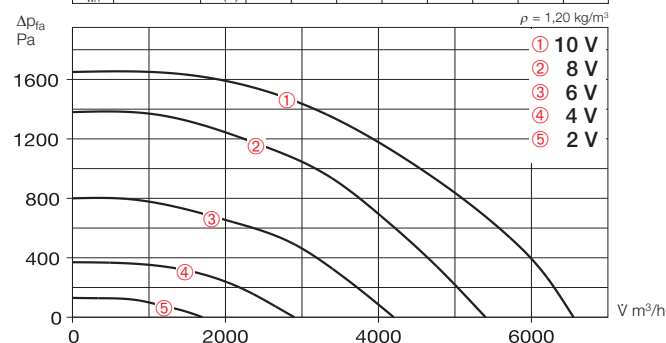
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	76	55	69	70	71	68	63	60
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	88	65	81	82	79	80	79	73
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	90	70	89	85	84	83	79	73



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	$\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	2000	5000	1120	1,8	68	0,81
8	1750	4400	800	1,3	65	0,65
6	1500	3750	520	0,90	62	0,50
4	1250	3150	320	0,60	57	0,37

MBD EC 400 B

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	80	60	73	75	76	73	67	63
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	93	71	86	88	84	85	84	79
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	95	75	88	90	90	88	83	77



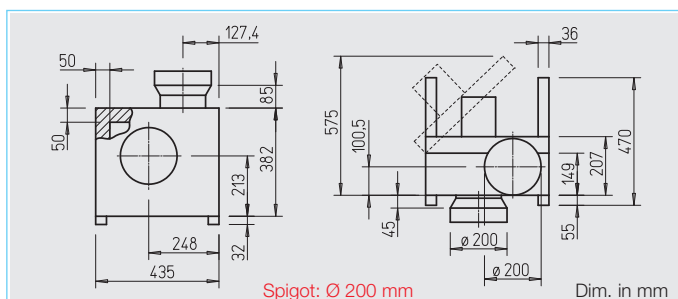
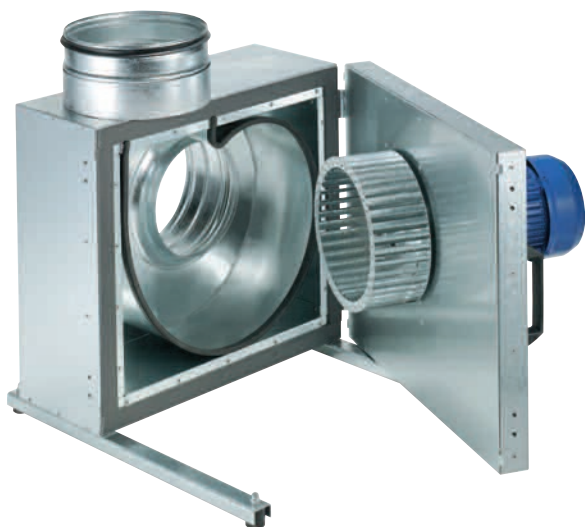
Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	$\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	2600	6550	2300	3,60	72	1,27
8	2300	5400	1600	2,60	69	1,06
6	1800	4200	800	1,50	64	0,68
4	1250	2900	270	0,60	57	0,35



Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush 			
------	----------	-----------------	-----------------------------	--------	----------------------------------	----------------	---------	-------------------	------------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------	--	--	--	--

¹⁾ several EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories

MB Ex



Casing

Acoustically lined double skinned galvanised steel casing with 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Swing out motor and impeller unit, fixed with robust die-cast hinges. Intake and exhaust spigots with twin-seal rubber gasket. Easy installation with 2 sturdy mounting rails, manufactured from galvanised steel complete with anti vibration mounts.

Impeller

Forward curved high-performance centrifugal impeller made from galvanised steel, together with the dynamically balanced motor. High efficiency, low noise, aerodynamically optimised volute casing.

Motor

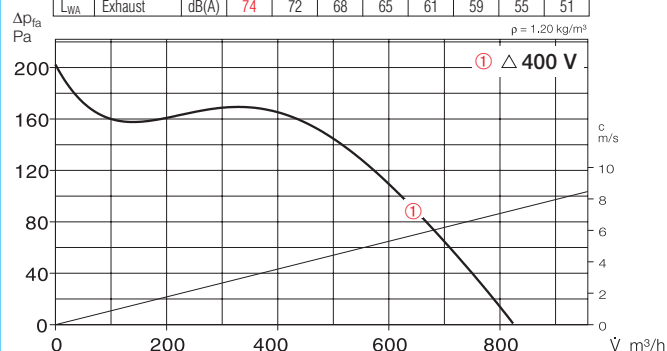
Through maintenance-free IEC flange motor protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) on outside of motor.

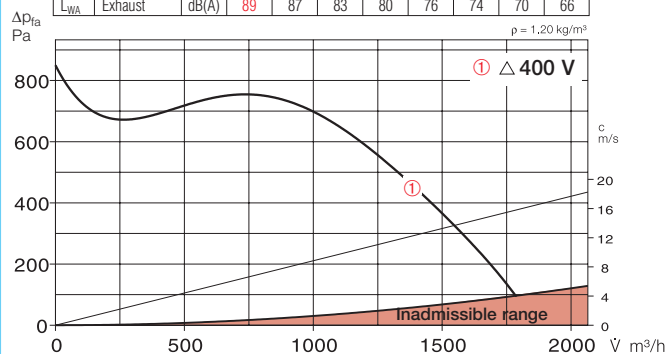
MBD 160/4 Ex

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	54	52	48	45	41	39	35	31
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	72	70	66	63	59	57	53	49
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	74	72	68	65	61	59	55	51



MBD 160/2 Ex

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	69	67	63	60	56	54	50	46
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	87	85	81	78	74	72	68	64
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	89	87	83	80	76	74	70	66



Accessories

Wall bracket

from galvanised sheet steel.

Type MB-WK 160 No. 5526

Rain repellent roof

Made from galvanised sheet steel, Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD No. 1856

Flexible sleeve

for installation between fan and duct system.

Type FM 200 Ex No. 1686

Information

Techn. description,
selection chart

Page

264 on

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power*	Current* full load	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load	Weight net approx.	5-step transformer speed controller with full motor protect.	Full motor protect. for connection of built-in therma cont.
		\dot{V} m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temp. class T1 – T3, 3 ph. motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55											
MBD 160/4 Ex	6001	970	1370	48	0.37	1.08	—	470	40	—	—
MBD 160/2 Ex	6002	2020	2840	63	1.50	3.15	—	470	40	—	—

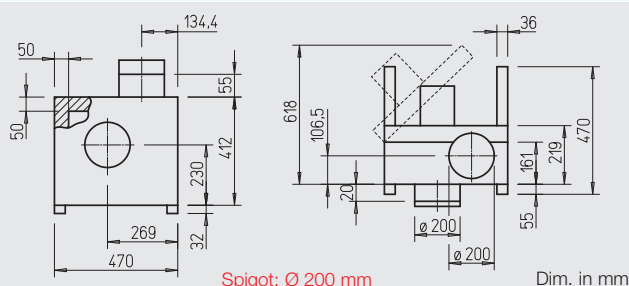
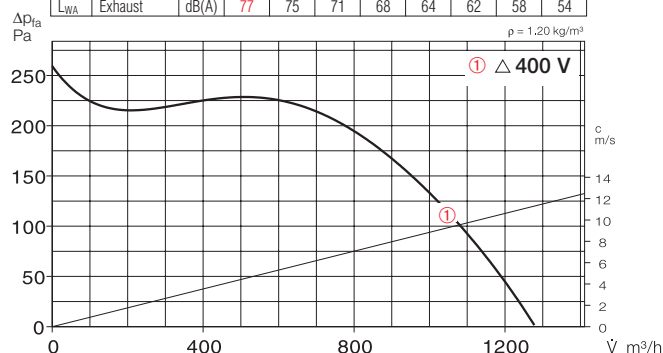
* For Ex-types: Motor rated values, see Information p. 16

MB Ex



MBD 180/4 Ex

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	57	55	51	58	44	42	38	34
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	75	73	69	66	62	60	56	52
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	77	75	71	68	64	62	58	54



Casing

Acoustically lined double skinned galvanised steel casing with 50 mm thick mineral fibre-board. Swing out motor and impeller unit, fixed with robust die-cast hinges. Intake and exhaust spigots with twin-seal rubber gasket. Easy installation with 2 sturdy mounting rails, manufactured from galvanised steel complete with anti vibration mounts.

Impeller

Forward curved high-performance centrifugal impeller made from galvanised steel, together with the dynamically balanced motor. High efficiency, low noise, aerodynamically optimised volute casing.

Motor

Through maintenance-free IEC flange motor protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) on outside of motor.

Accessories

Wall bracket

Made from galvanised sheet steel.

Type MB-WK 180 No. 5526

Rain repellent roof

Made from galvanised sheet steel, Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD No. 1856

Flexible sleeve

for installation between fan and duct system.

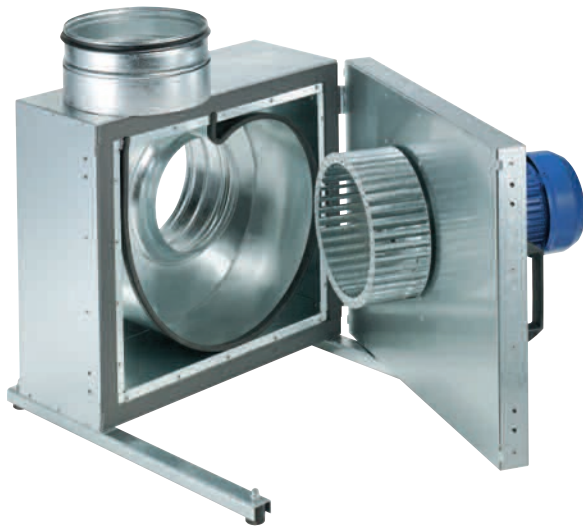
Type FM 200 Ex No. 1686

Information	Page
Techn. description, selection chart	264 on

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power*	Current* full load	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load	Weight net approx.	5-step transformer speed controller with full motor protect.	Full motor protect. for connection of built-in therma cont.
		$\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$	min^{-1}	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Ref. no.
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temp. class T1 – T3, 3 ph. motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55											
MBD 180/4 Ex	6004	1370	1420	51	0.37	1.08	—	470	40	—	—

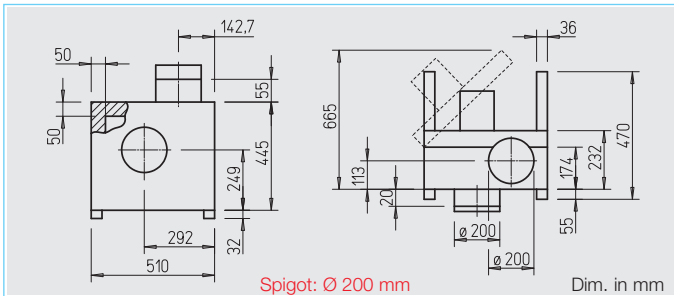
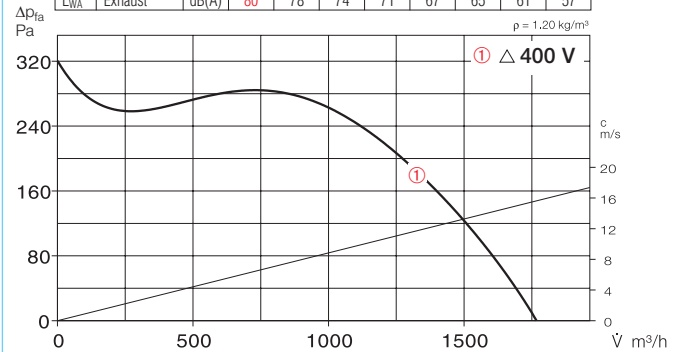
* For Ex-types: Motor rated values, see Information p. 16

MB Ex



MBD 200/4 Ex

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	60	58	54	51	47	45	41	37
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	78	76	72	69	65	63	59	55
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	80	78	74	71	67	65	61	57



Casing

Acoustically lined double skinned galvanised steel casing with 50 mm thick mineral fibre-board. Swing out motor and impeller unit, fixed with robust die-cast hinges. Intake and exhaust spigots with twin-seal rubber gasket. Easy installation with 2 sturdy mounting rails, manufactured from galvanised steel complete with anti vibration mounts.

Impeller

Forward curved high-performance centrifugal impeller made from galvanised steel, together with the dynamically balanced motor. High efficiency, low noise, aerodynamically optimised volute casing.

Motor

Through maintenance-free IEC flange motor protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) on outside of motor.

Accessories

Wall bracket

from galvanised sheet steel.

Type MB-WK 200 No. 5526

Rain repellent roof

Made from galvanised sheet steel, Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD No. 1856

Flexible sleeve

for installation between fan and duct system.

Type FM 200 Ex No. 1686

Information

Page

Techn. description,
selection chart

264 on

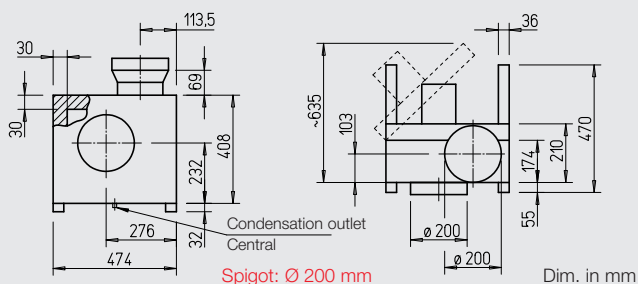
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power*	Current*		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load		Weight net approx.	5-step transformer with full motor protect.		speed controller without full motor protect.		Full motor protect. for connection of built-in therma cont.	
						full load	speed control		+°C	+°C		kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type
		Ṃ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temp. class T1 – T3, 3 ph. motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55																	
MBD 200/4 Ex	6008	1840	1430	54	0.55	1.36	—	470	40	—	35.0	not permitted		not permitted		—	—

* For Ex-types: Motor rated values, see Information p. 16

MB



(Fig. similar)



☐ **Casing**

See page 264.

☐ **Impeller**

Forward curved high-performance centrifugal impeller made from aluminium and forward curved made from galvanised steel for ex-proof types. Together with the dynamically balanced motor. High efficiency, low noise, aerodynamically optimised volute casing.

☐ **Motor**

Through maintenance-free IEC flange motor protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

☐ **Electrical connection**

Standard terminal box (IP 55) mounted on running cable and outside of motor for ex-proof types.

☐ **Motor protection**

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal box and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

☐ **Speed control**

See page 264.

☒ **Accessories**

Wall bracket galv. sheet steel.

Type MB-WK EC225 No. 5526

Wall bracket for Ex-types

Type MB-WK 225 No. 5527

Rain repellent roof from galv.

sheet steel. Mounted above motor.

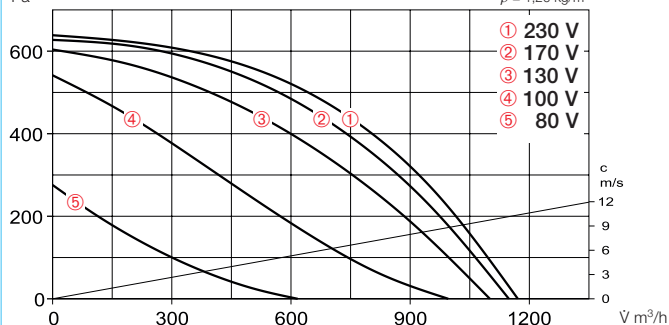
Type MB-WSD No. 1856

MBW 225/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	60	36	56	55	48	47	42	33
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	72	51	67	67	65	59	54	47
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	74	50	70	69	62	61	56	47

Δp_{Pa}

$\rho = 1,20 \text{ kg/m}^3$

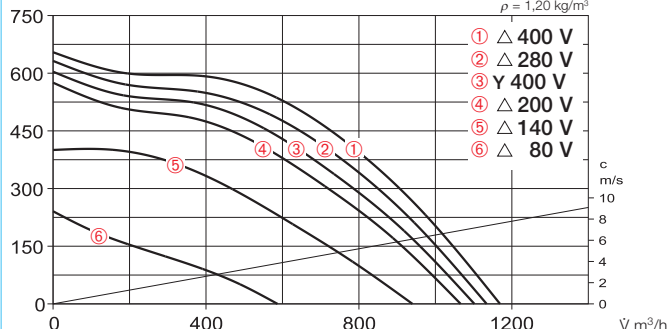


MBD 225/2/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	60	36	54	54	47	47	42	34
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	73	50	68	67	64	59	55	48
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	74	50	70	68	61	61	56	48

Δp_{Pa}

$\rho = 1,20 \text{ kg/m}^3$

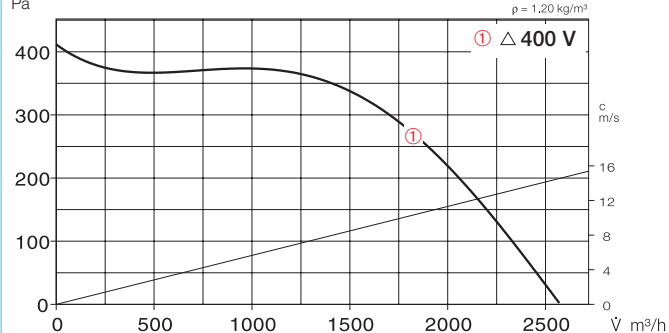


MBD 225/4 Ex

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	64	62	58	55	51	49	45	41
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	82	80	76	73	69	67	63	59
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	84	82	78	75	71	69	65	61

Δp_{Pa}

$\rho = 1,20 \text{ kg/m}^3$



Flexible sleeve for installation between fan and duct system.

FM 200 (+70 °C) No. 1670

FM 200 T120 (+120 °C) No. 1654

FM 250 Ex No. 1688

Speed and on/off switch for two-speed Y/Δ switchable three phase fans.

Type DS 2³⁾ Ref. no. 1351

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power*	Current* full load	Current* speed control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load	Weight net approx.	5-step transformer with full motor protect.	speed controller without full motor protect.	Full motor protect. for connection of built-in therma con.				
		∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55																	
MBW 225/2	6456	1170	2900	52	0.21	1.10	1.80	1119	100	60	25.0	MWS 3	1948	TSW 3,0	1496	MW ¹⁾	1579
Two-speed, 3 ph. motor, 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/△ wiring, protection to IP 55																	
MBD 225/2/2	6457	1100/1170	2675/2885	49/52	0.16/0.20	0.29/0.57	0.57	520	100	60	25.0	RDS 1	1314	TSD 0,8 ³⁾	1500	M4 ²⁾	1571
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temp. class T1 – T3, 3 ph. motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55																	
MBD 225/4 Ex ⁴⁾	6011	2770	1390	56	0.75	2.00	—	470	40	—	40	not permitted		not permitted		—	—

* For Ex-types: Motor rated values, see Information p. 16

¹⁾ incl. operating switch

²⁾ incl. operating and speed switch

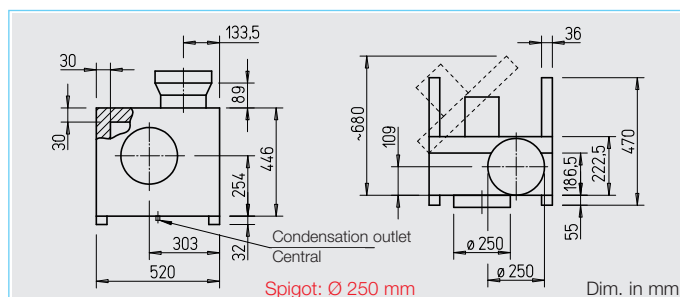
³⁾ necessary full motor protection device: Type MD, No. 5849

⁴⁾ Dimensional drawing on www.HeliosSelect.de

MB



(Fig. similar)



□ Casing

See page 264.

□ Impeller

Backward curved high-performance centrifugal impeller made from aluminium and forward curved made from galvanised steel for ex-proof types. Together with the dynamically balanced motor. High efficiency, low noise, aerodynamically optimised volute casing.

□ Motor

Through maintenance-free IEC flange motor protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

□ Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) mounted on running cable and outside of motor for ex-proof types.

□ Motor protection

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal box and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

□ Speed control

See page 264.

■ Accessories

Wall bracket galv. sheet steel.

Type MB-WK EC250 No. 5526

Wall bracket for ex-types

Type MB-WK 250 No. 5527

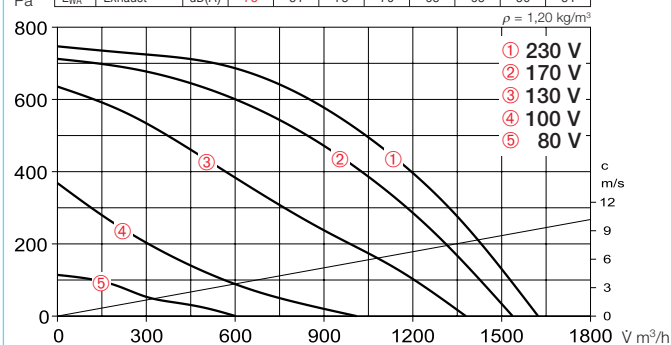
Rain repellent roof from galv.

sheet steel. Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD No. 1856

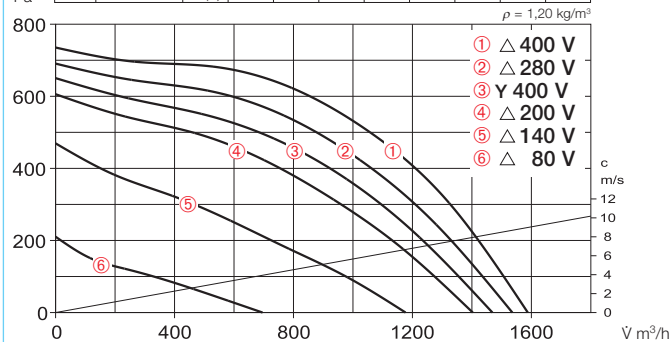
MBW 250/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	63	36	60	55	50	50	44	36
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	76	52	74	69	67	64	59	55
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	78	51	75	70	65	65	59	51



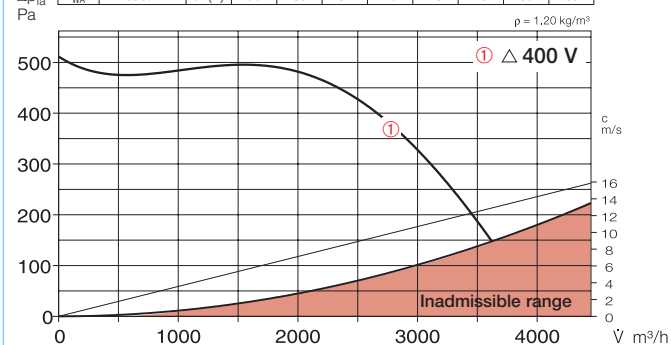
MBD 250/2/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	64	37	60	52	51	50	44	38
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	76	51	70	69	66	64	60	56
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	78	52	75	72	66	65	59	53



MBD 250/4 Ex

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	68	66	62	59	55	53	49	45
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	86	84	80	77	73	71	67	63
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	88	86	82	79	75	73	69	65



Flexible sleeve for installation between fan and duct system.

FM 250 (+70 °C) No. 1672

FM 250 T120 (+120 °C) No. 1655

FM 315 Ex No. 1690

Speed and on/off switch for two-speed Y/Δ switchable three phase fans.

Type DS 2³⁾ Ref. no. 1351

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power*	Current* full load	Current* speed control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load	Weight net approx.	5-step transformer speed controller with full motor protect.	Full motor protect. for connection of built-in therma cont.
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55												
MBW 250/2	6458	1620	2840	55	0.30	1.40	2.10	1119	100	28.0	MWS 3 1948	TSW 3,0 1496 MW ¹⁾ 1579
Two-speed, 3 ph. motor, 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/Δ wiring, protection to IP 55												
MBD 250/2/2	6459	1470/1600	2500/2820	53/56	0.23/0.29	0.40/0.70	0.70	520	100	28.0	RDS 1 1314	TSD 0,8 ³⁾ 1500 M4 ²⁾ 1571
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temp. class T1 – T3, 3 ph. motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55												
MBD 250/4 Ex ⁴⁾	6014	4140	1405	62	1.50	3.35	—	470	40	52.0	not permitted	not permitted — —

* For Ex-types: Motor rated values, see Information p. 16

¹⁾ incl. operating switch

²⁾ incl. operating and speed switch

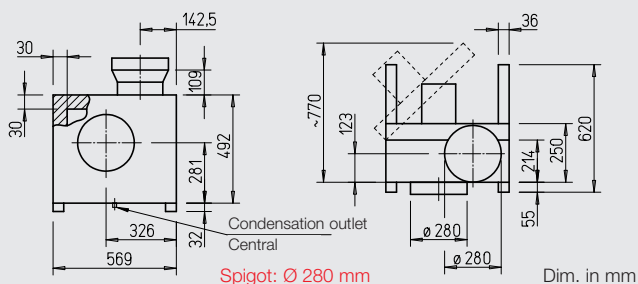
³⁾ necessary full motor protection device: Type MD, No. 5849

⁴⁾ Dimensional drawing on www.HeliosSelect.de

MB



(Fig. similar)



☐ **Casing**

See page 264.

☐ **Impeller**

Forward curved high-performance centrifugal impeller made from aluminium and forward curved made from galvanised steel for ex-proof types. Together with the dynamically balanced motor. High efficiency, low noise, aerodynamically optimised volute casing.

☐ **Motor**

Through maintenance-free IEC flange motor protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

☐ **Electrical connection**

Standard terminal box (IP 55) mounted on running cable and outside of motor for ex-proof types.

☐ **Motor protection**

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal box and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

☐ **Speed control**

See page 264.

☒ **Accessories**

Wall bracket galv. sheet steel.

Type MB-WK EC280 No. 5527

Wall bracket for ex-types

Type MB-WK 280 No. 5527

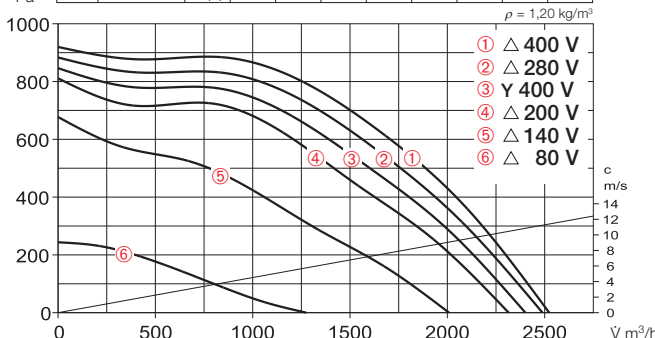
Rain repellent roof from galv.

sheet steel, Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD No. 1856

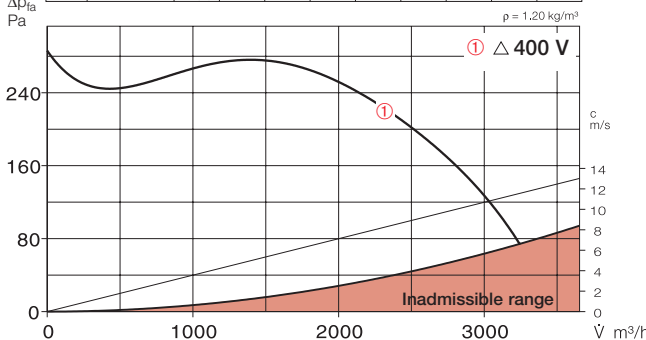
MBD 280/2/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	68	42	46	59	54	52	45	35
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	83	59	78	78	73	67	62	58
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	88	62	86	79	74	72	65	55



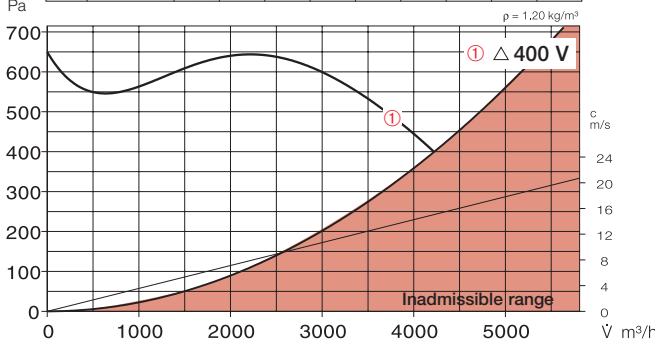
MBD 280/6 Ex

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	62	60	56	53	49	47	43	39
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	80	78	74	71	67	65	61	57
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	82	80	76	73	69	67	63	59



MBD 280/4 Ex

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	71	69	65	62	58	56	52	48
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	89	87	83	80	76	74	70	66
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	91	89	85	82	78	76	72	68



Flexible sleeve for installation between fan and duct system.

FM 280 (+70 °C) No. 1673

FM 280 T120 (+120 °C) No. 1656

FM 315 Ex No. 1690

Speed and on/off switch for two-speed Y/Δ switchable three phase fans.

Type DS 2²⁾ Ref. no. 1351

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power*	Current* full load	speed control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load	Weight net approx.	5-step transformer with full motor protect.	speed controller without full motor protect.	Full motor protect for connection of built-in therma cont.				
		∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Two-speed, 3 ph. motor, 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/△ wiring, protection to IP 55																	
MBD 280/2/2	6460	2400/2520	2680/2890	56/60	0.48/0.57	0.80/1.50	1.60	520	100	60	35.0	RDS 2	1315	TSD 3,0 ²⁾	1502	M4 ¹⁾	1571
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temp. class T1 – T3, 3 ph. motor 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 55																	
MBD 280/6 Ex ³⁾	6016	2960	925	56	0.95	2.70	—	498	40	—	60.0	not permitted		not permitted		—	—
MBD 280/4 Ex ³⁾	6017	4960	1420	65	2.00	4.65	—	498	40	—	68.0	not permitted		not permitted		—	—

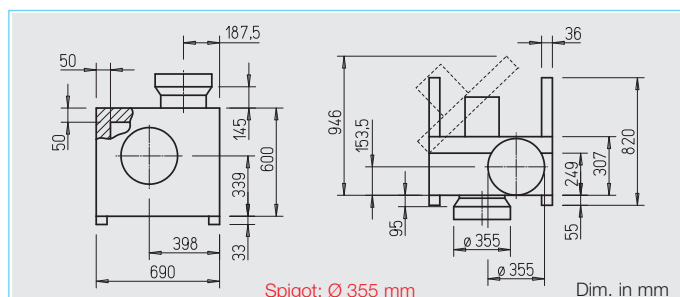
* For Ex-types: Motor rated values, see Information p. 16

¹⁾ incl. operating and speed switch

²⁾ necessary full motor protection device: Type MD, No. 5849

³⁾ Dimensional drawing on www.HeliosSelect.de

MB



Casing

See page 264.

Impeller

Backward curved high-performance centrifugal impeller made from aluminium, directly mounted to motor shaft. High efficiency, low noise, aerodynamically optimised volute casing. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

Motor

Through maintenance-free IEC flange motor protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) mounted on running cable and outside of motor for type MBD 315/2/2.

Motor protection

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal box and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

Speed control

All types are speed controllable through voltage reduction by means of transformer (accessories).

The 3~ types can also be operated at two speeds through the Y/Δ switch or full motor protection device M4. The performance stages are shown in the characteristic curve.

Accessories

Wall bracket galv. sheet steel.

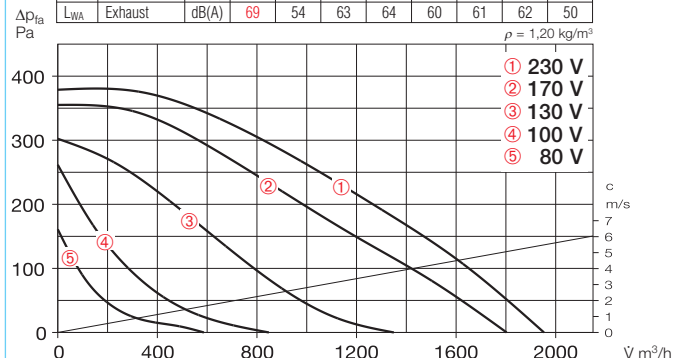
Type MB-WK 315 No. 5528

Rain repellent roof from galv. sheet steel. Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD No. 1856

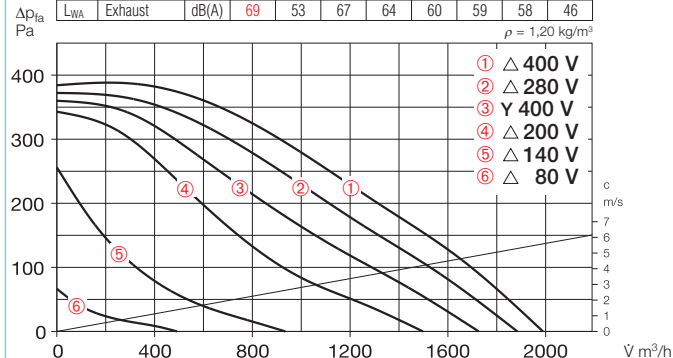
MBW 315/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	49	34	43	44	40	41	42	31
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	69	54	66	61	56	58	63	49
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	69	54	63	64	60	61	62	50



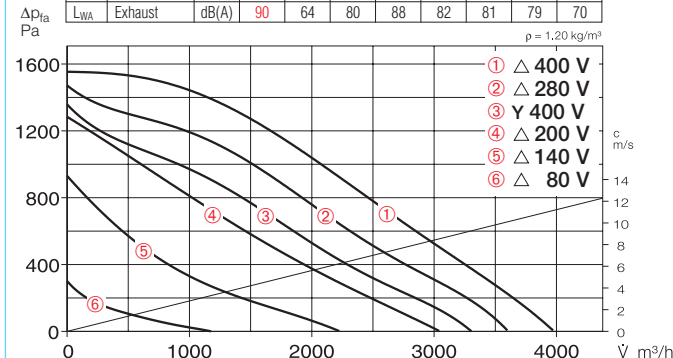
MBD 315/4/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	49	33	47	44	40	39	38	26
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	68	55	67	60	56	57	59	47
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	69	53	67	64	60	59	58	46



MBD 315/2/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	70	44	60	68	62	61	59	72
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	88	62	78	86	80	79	77	70
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	90	64	80	88	82	81	79	70



Flexible sleeve for installation between fan and duct system.

FM 355 (+70 °C) No. 1675

FM 355 T120 (+120 °C) No. 1658

Speed and on/off switch for two-speed Y/Δ switchable three phase fans.

Type DS 2³⁾ Ref. no. 1351

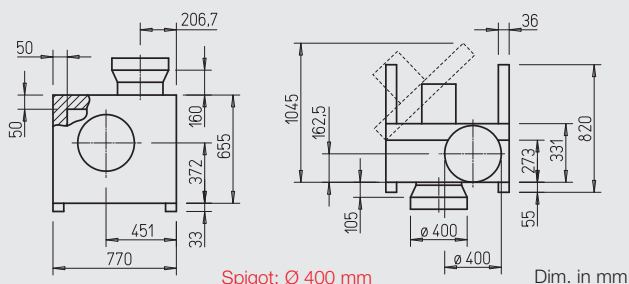
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current full load	Current speed control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load		Weight net approx.	5-step transformer with full motor protect.	speed controller without full motor protect.	Full motor protect. for connection of built-in therma cont.			
		\dot{V} m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55																	
MBW 315/4	5929	1950	1400	41	0.16	0.80	0.97	1119	100	60	72.0	MWS 1,5	1947	TSW 1,5	1495	MW ¹⁾	1579
Two-speed, 3 ph. motor, 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/△ wiring, protection to IP 55																	
MBD 315/4/4	5945	1730/1990	1180/1430	37/41	0.14/0.16	0.27/0.37	0.46	520	100	60	72.0	RDS 1	1314	TSD 0,8 ³⁾	1500	M4 ²⁾	1571
MBD 315/2/2	5946	3300/3980	2270/2780	60/64	0.86/1.16	1.40/2.20	2.40	520	100	60	75.0	RDS 4	1316	TSD 3,0 ³⁾	1502	M4 ²⁾	1571

1) incl. operating switch

2) incl. operating and speed switch

3) necessary full motor protection device: Type MD, No. 5849

MB



☐ **Casing**

See page 264.

☐ **Impeller**

Forward curved high-performance centrifugal impeller made from aluminium, directly mounted to motor shaft. High efficiency, low noise, aerodynamically optimised volute casing. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

☐ **Motor**

Through maintenance-free IEC flange motor protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

☐ **Electrical connection**

Standard terminal box (IP 55) mounted on running cable and outside of motor for type MBD 355/2/2.

☐ **Motor protection**

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal box and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

☐ **Speed control**

All types are speed controllable through voltage reduction by means of transformer (accessories).

The 3~ types can also be operated at two speeds through the Y/Δ switch or full motor protection device M4. The performance stages are shown in the characteristic curve.

☒ **Accessories**

Wall bracket galv. sheet steel.

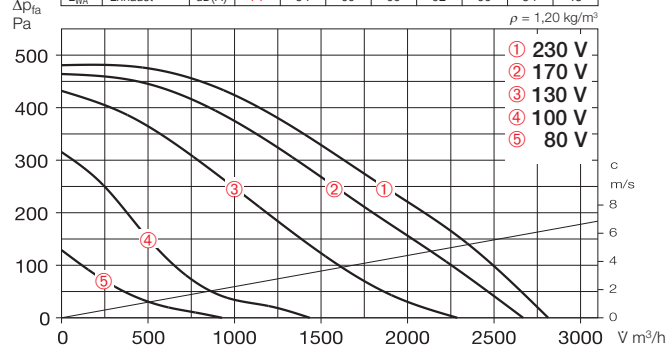
Type MB-WK 355 No. 5528

Rain repellent roof from galv. sheet steel, Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD No. 1856

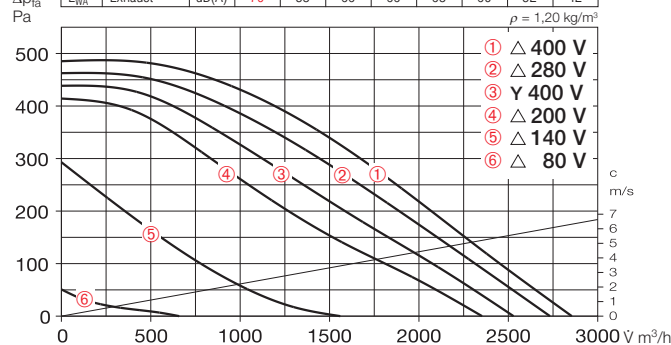
MBW 355/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	51	34	49	46	42	40	34	28
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	68	53	66	62	58	58	53	46
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	71	54	69	66	62	60	54	48



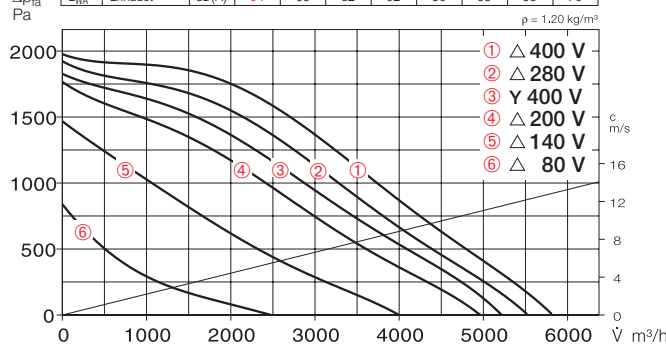
MBD 355/4/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	50	33	46	46	43	40	32	22
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	68	54	64	62	58	58	53	45
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	70	53	66	66	63	60	52	42



MBD 355/2/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	74	46	62	72	66	65	63	56
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	92	66	80	90	84	83	81	74
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	94	68	82	92	86	85	83	76



Flexible sleeve for installation between fan and duct system.

FM 400 (+70 °C) No. 1676

FM 400 T120 (+120 °C) No. 1659

Speed and on/off switch for two-speed Y/Δ switchable three phase fans.

Type DS 2³⁾ Ref. no. 1351

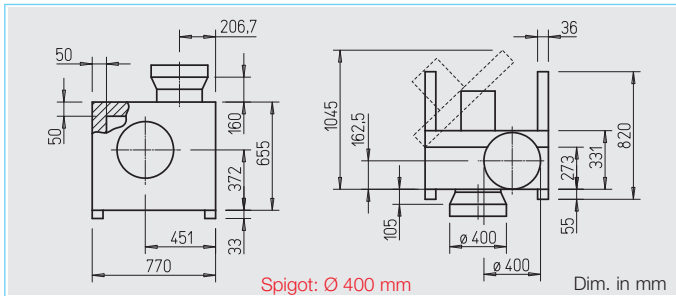
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current full load	Current speed control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load	Weight net approx.	5-step transformer with full motor protect.	speed controller without full motor protect.	Full motor protect. for connection of built-in therma cont.				
		V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55																	
MBW 355/4	5951	2810	1410	43	0.30	1.40	1.90	1119	100	60	81	MWS 3	1948	TSW 3,0	1496	MW ¹⁾	1579
Two-speed, 3 ph. motor, 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/△ wiring, protection to IP 55																	
MBD 355/4/4	5947	2530/2850	1240/1430	40/42	0.26/0.30	0.45/0.63	0.84	520	100	60	81.0	RDS 2	1315	TSD 1,5 ³⁾	1501	M4 ²⁾	1571
MBD 355/2/2	5948	5210/5800	2840/2510	65/68	2.20/1.65	2.9/5.0	5.50	520	100	60	100.0	RDS 7	1578	TSD 7,0 ³⁾	1504	M4 ²⁾	1571

1) incl. operating switch

2) incl. operating and speed switch

3) necessary full motor protection device: Type MD, No. 5849

MB



Casing

See page 264.

Impeller

Forward curved high-performance centrifugal impeller made from aluminium, directly mounted to motor shaft. High efficiency, low noise, aerodynamically optimised volute casing. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

Motor

Through maintenance-free IEC flange motor protected to IP 55. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free.

Electrical connection

Standard terminal box (IP 55) mounted on running cable and outside of motor for type MBD 400/2/2.

Motor protection

Motors have thermal contacts wired to the terminal box and must be connected to a motor protection unit.

Speed control

All types are speed controllable through voltage reduction by means of transformer (accessories).

The 3~ types can also be operated at two speeds through the Y/Δ switch or full motor protection device M4. The performance stages are shown in the characteristic curve.

Accessories

Wall bracket galv. sheet steel.

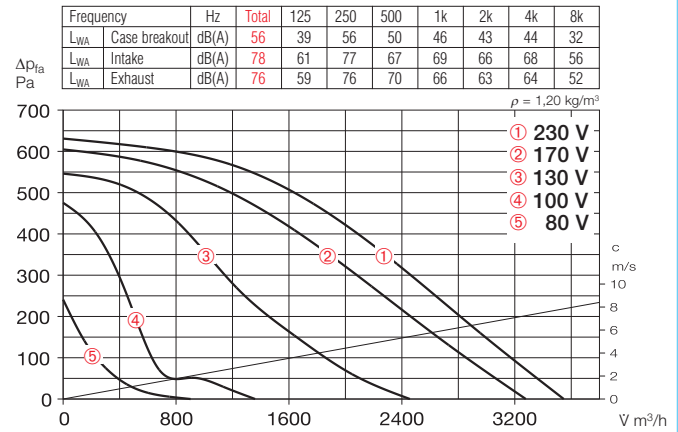
Type MB-WK 400 No. 5528

Rain repellent roof from galv.

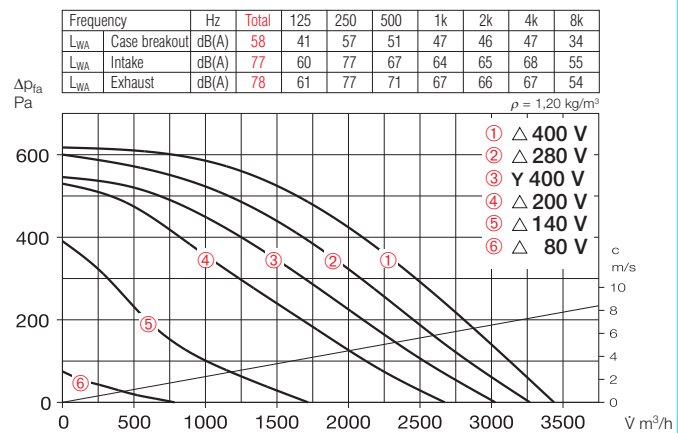
sheet steel. Mounted above motor.

Type MB-WSD No. 1856

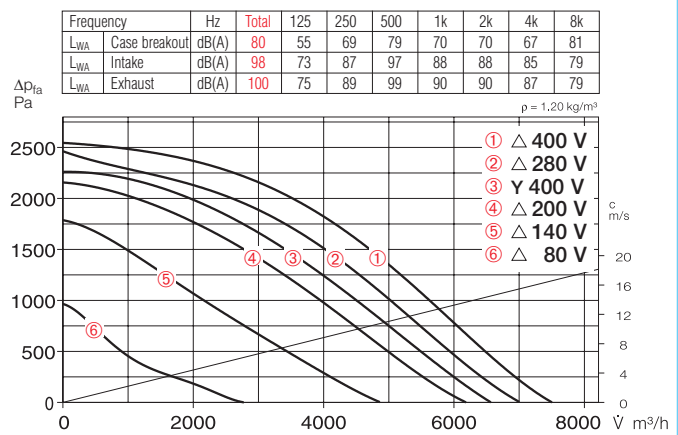
MBW 400/4



MBD 400/4/4



MBD 400/2/2



Flexible sleeve for installation between fan and duct system.

FM 400 (+70 °C) No. 1676

FM 400 T120 (+120 °C) No. 1659

Speed and on/off switch for two-speed Y/Δ switchable three phase fans.

Type DS 2³⁾ Ref. no. 1351

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume max.	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load		Weight net approx.	5-step transformer with full motor protect.		speed controller without full motor protect.		Full motor protect. for connection of built-in therma cont.	
						full load	speed control		°C	°C		kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type
		∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 55																	
MBW 400/4	5953	3550	1410	48	0.49	2.50	3.70	1119	100	60	85.0	MWS 7,5	1950	TSW 7,5	1596	MW ¹⁾	1579
Two-speed, 3 ph. motor, 400 V, 50 Hz, Y/△ wiring, protection to IP 55																	
MBD 400/4/4	5955	3030/3440	1180/1410	46/50	0.41/0.50	0.71/1.00	1.30	520	100	60	82.0	RDS 2	1315	TSD 1,5 ³⁾	1501	M4 ²⁾	1571
MBD 400/2/2	5949	6570/7500	2840/2510	71/74	3.10/3.70	6.10/4.80	9.00	520	100	60	110.0	RDS 11	1332	TSD 11 ³⁾	1513	M4 ²⁾	1571

1) incl. operating switch

2) incl. operating and speed switch

3) necessary full motor protection device: Type MD, No. 5849

Comfortable climate with pre-heated, filtered supply air.



Ingeniously practical:

Supply air, heating and filter in a single unit. For direct in-duct mounting.

The fresh air boxes ALB from Helios ensure a pleasant room climate due to the inflow of outside air, which is filtered and heated to the specified temperature.

ALB are ideally suited to all rooms in which clean, pre-heated fresh air is required. Whether in bistros, boutiques or other commercial areas.

Specially equipped attenuator casing and low-noise centrifugal fans ensure that the fresh air boxes are virtually silent.

Large surface pocket filters ensure that cleaning intervals are as long as possible.

Control options for great levels of comfort and efficient energy-saving are included in the delivery or available as accessories.

EH MODEL WITH ELECTRIC HEATING

ALB EH

With electric heating and air filter. Stepless control of heating output.

Ø 125 and 200 mm.

286^{on}

WW MODEL WITH WARM WATER HEATING

ALB WW

With warm water heating and air filter. Delivered ready-for-connection, including control unit and room filter.

Ø 220 and 280 mm.
50 x 30 cm and 60 x 35 cm.

290^{on}

■ The Helios fresh air boxes ALB are designed for direct in-duct mounting and ensure controlled supply of filtered and pre-heated outside air in restaurants, bistros, office rooms, etc.
 $V = 350 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ to $5000 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$.
 Available options:

- **ALB EH**
 with electric heating and air filter.
- **ALB WW**
 with warm water heating and air filter.

■ Delivery

Delivered ready for connection, i.e. the air-conditioning with filter and heater battery is integrated in the compact units in addition to the fan unit.

■ Planning

The complete set significantly simplifies the planning stage. Planning is reduced to simply five steps:

- ① Decide on the required amount of supply air for the rooms.
- ② Decide on the dimensions and position of the supply duct (resistance).
- ③ Decide on the heat required comparing the temperature of the outside air and the indoor temperature (using diagrams on the product pages).
- ④ Choose the suitable ALB size according to points 1, 2 and 3.
- ⑤ Select the control functions and the accessories.

■ Application

- Outside air and supply air boxes can be used everywhere where controlled and filtered supply air that is pre-heated to the specified temperature is required.
- Reduces draughts in living areas.
- For ensuring the necessary air exchange through an appropriate balance between supply air and extract air in rooms.
- For temperature conditioning and heating rooms.
- Fulfilment of hygienic requirements for room air in bistros, offices and meeting rooms as well as equivalent living rooms according to VDI 6022.
- For single-stage filtration, filter class F7 and filter monitoring (using differential pressure switch type DDS, accessories) must always be provided pursuant to VDI 6022.
- Targeted, controlled and low-noise inflow of outside air into the desired areas. If necessary, an attenuator (accessories) must be provided.

■ Installation

- Can be installed in almost any position (see installation and operating instructions).
- If necessary, an attenuator must be provided in the ducting system (accessories).
- Backdraught shutters or motorised shutters must be installed in the ducting to prevent undesired backflow of air.
- We recommend using anti-vibration mounts when securing the unit.
- The controller should be fitted within the ventilated space.
- Easy access to the unit should be provided for cleaning according to DIN EN 13779 and VDI 6022.

■ Control options

- Easy to control, the ALB offers the highest comfort and efficient energy-saving operation.
- Thus, the types ALB EH are delivered with a stepless electronic heater controller as standard, which is controlled via the operating switch B-ALB (accessories) (see Fig. 1). The electronic pulser steplessly controls the heat output by continuously adjusting between the specification and the temperature measured by the room or duct sensor (types TFR-ALB and TFK, accessories).
- Types ALB WW are delivered as standard with an external control unit (see Fig. 2). There is constant adjustment between the specification and the temperature measured by the room sensor (delivered as standard). Furthermore, the control unit also offers inputs for the connection of a humidity or air quality sensor, so that if the values fall below a given limit value, an optical or audible alarm signal occurs.
- The control unit ALB-AS (accessories) can be used to control one or more extract air fans in relation to the speed of fresh air boxes ALB. This allows the synchronised operation of the unit as required (supply and extract air) with five speed stages. The control unit also offers inputs for a duct sensor (delivered as standard), as well as a connection for a humidity or air quality sensor.

Fig. 1: Functional overview ALB EH with electric heating

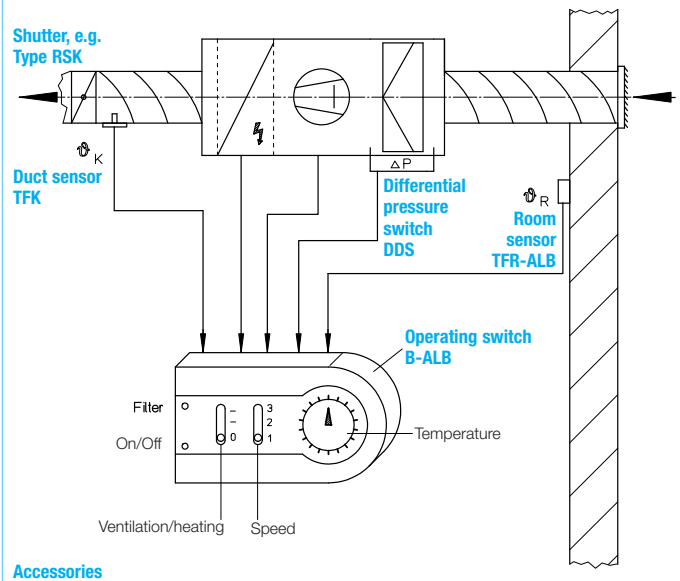
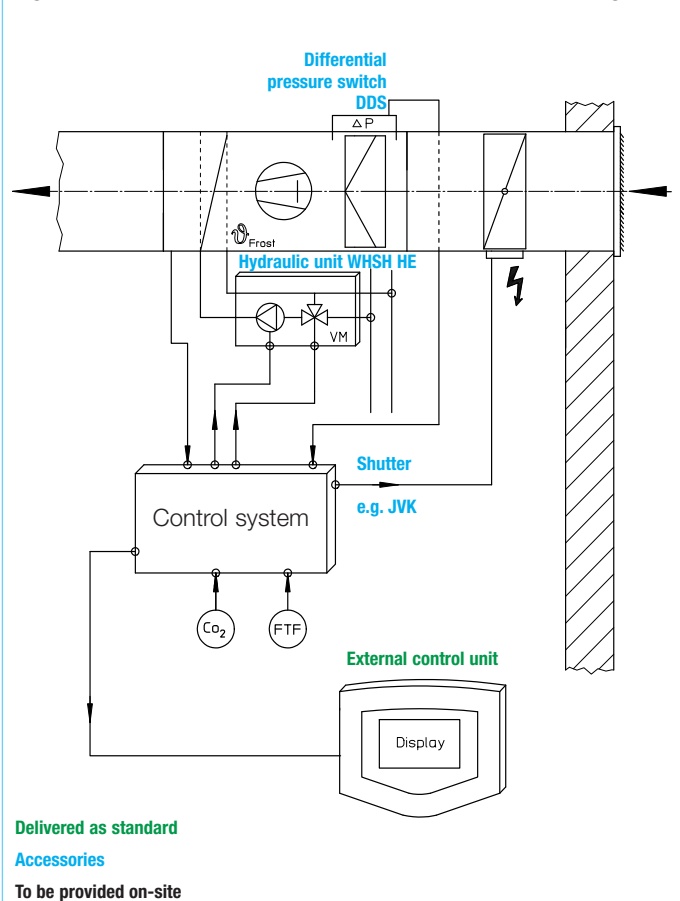


Fig. 2: Functional overview ALB WW with warm water heating

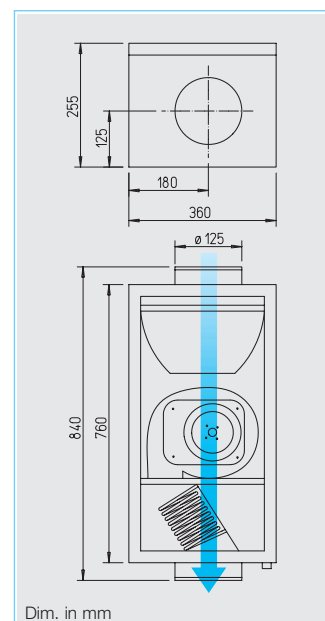


■ Figure 1 ALB-EH

- Accessories:
 Operating switch B-ALB
 Backdraught shutter RSK
 Differential pressure switch DDS
 Room sensor TFR-ALB
 Duct sensor TFK
 Attenuator, e.g. FSD

■ Figure 2 ALB-WW

- Delivery includes:
 External control unit with integrated room sensor and week timer.
- Accessories:
 Hydraulic unit WSH HE
 Differential pressure switch DDS
 Shutter, e.g. JVK
 Attenuator, e.g. KSD
 Adaptor ALB-ÜS
 Air quality sensor KWL-CO₂
 Humidity sensor KWL-FTF



■ **Application / Function**
Pleasant room climate through the inflow of outside air, which is filtered and automatically heated to the specified temperature. This is provided by the fresh air boxes from Helios.

Specially designed for direct in-duct mounting.
For various applications in the commercial sector.

■ **Specification**
Compact shallow casing, thermally and acoustically insulated, with an integral air filter, fan, heater with controller and terminal box. Delivered ready for installation.
Delivered as standard with an electronic stepless heating controller. Operation switch B-ALB is required for remote control, which allows for three-step ventilation and connection to a room or duct temperature sensor to control the specified set-point temperature. These elements need to be ordered separately (see accessories).

□ **Casing**
Made from galvanised sheet steel, with 50 mm mineral wool cladding on all sides, which is also clad with dirt-repellent fibre glass. The casing cover is easy to remove using the four spring fasteners.
Intake and extract duct spigots with air tight rubber gaskets for standard duct Ø.

□ **Filter**
The large surface pocket filter for long cleaning intervals is by removing the casing cover. Standard version in class G4. Higher classification filters in M5 and F7 (see accessories) are available as alternatives. The reduction of the volume flow (see performance curve) must be considered. Periodic filter control / cleaning is required.

Automatic monitoring with DDS (accessory) is recommended; the ALB casing has the corresponding fixing holes.

□ **Fan**
The air flow volume can be switched in three stages with the operating switch.
A silent and powerful centrifugal fan, installed within a spiral casing made from galvanised sheet steel. Motor/impeller unit swings out for access and freely accessible. Powered by a maintenance-free external rotor motor. Protection class IP 44.

□ **Heater battery**
Enclosed heater elements made from stainless steel with low surface temperature heat the outside air to the specified setpoint temperature. The electronic pulser steplessly controls the heating output in steady balance between the specification and the temperature measured by the room or duct sensor.

□ **Safety switch**
The heater battery can only be operated if the fan is on and there is a minimum air flow. If the air-flow falls below this limit, a thermostat disconnects the heater from the power supply as soon as the temperature rises to 80 °C.
Additionally, two independent thermostats can be reset manually if the heater is stopped when the heater temperature rises to 120 °C.

□ **Overrun timer**
The ALB comes with an overrun timer of approx. 1 minute, even if the heater is not in operation.

□ **Electrical connection**
A large terminal box in the casing.
Cable entry points at the front through four cable glands.

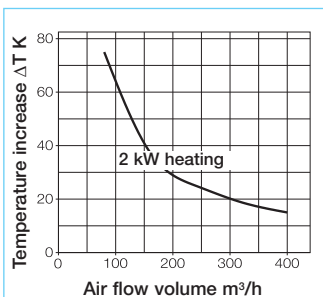
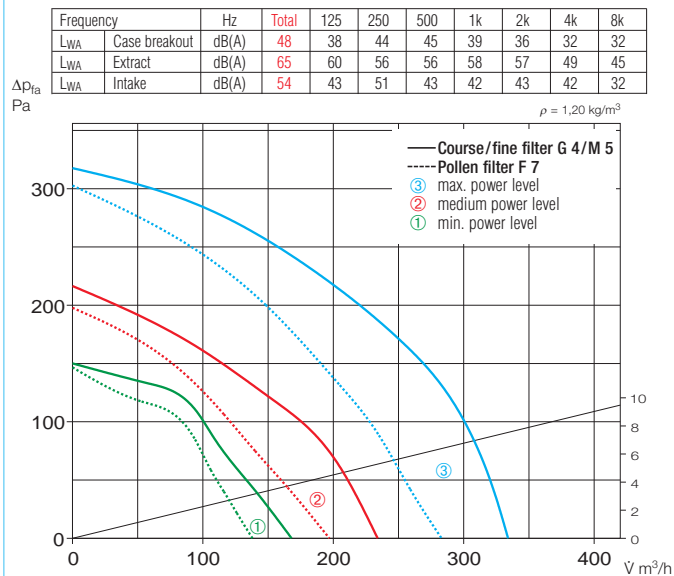
□ **Motor protection**
Motor protection by thermal contacts wired in series with the motor windings. The main supply must be switched off and on again to reset the thermal contacts.

■ **Sound levels**
Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in db(A) are given for:
– Sound level case breakout
– Sound level intake / extract
The table below also contains the sound pressure levels at 1 m (free field conditions). If necessary, cross talk attenuators are available (accessory) for further acoustic reduction.

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume* free discharge	Max. R.P.M.	Sound pressure level case breakout	Supply air noise	Voltage 50 Hz	Power consumption Motor	Heating	Current max. total	Wiring diagram	Maximum supply air temp. for operation with heating	w/o heating	Weight net approx.
		mm	m³/h (max.)	min⁻¹	dB(A) at 1 m	dB(A) at 1 m	Volt	kW	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg
ALB 125 C EH 2	2701	125	340	1850	42	57	230, 1~	0.110	2	9.2	795.4	20	40	20

* with standard filter, class G 4

ALB 125 C EH 2



Note

The integration of air filter ELF-ALB 125 F7 (see right) and differential pressure switch DDS (Ref. no. 0445) in fresh air systems fulfills the requirements of VDI 6022.

Information

Page
Techn. description 285
Information for planning 10 on

Other accessories

Page
Attenuators 434
Flexible ducting, grilles, moulded parts, electr. shutters, Roof outlets 487 on
Supply air valves 510

Accessories

Operating switch

Type B-ALB Ref. no. 2734

With functions:

- Ventilation operation 3-step and on/off.
- Heater battery with adjustable temperature when sensors are connected.
- Overrun operation of the fan.
- Filter monitoring (accessory DDS)
- Operating display (LED).

Protection class IP 30
Wiring diagram no. 795.3
Dim. mm W 145 x H 80 x D 30



Room sensor

Type TFR-ALB Ref. no. 2761

Room temperature sensor surface mounted for connection to operation switch B-ALB. Made of polymer.

Temperature range 0 – 30 °C
Protection class IP 20
Dim. mm W 86 x H 86 x D 30
Weight approx. 0.1 kg



Duct sensor

Type TFK Ref. no. 5005

Temperature sensor to be installed within the duct for connection to operation switch B-ALB.

Temperature range 0 – 30 °C
Protection class IP 20
Length inner/outer 130/50 mm, Ø 10 mm
Weight approx. 0.1 kg



Spare and pollen filters

ELF-ALB 125 G4 Ref. no. 2704

ELF-ALB 125 M5 Ref. no. 2705

ELF-ALB 125 F7 Ref. no. 2706

Large surface pocket filter for long cleaning intervals.
Contents = 3 pcs.



Differential pressure switch

Type DDS Ref. no. 0445

Adjustable opener/closer for monitoring pressure loss.



Extract air control

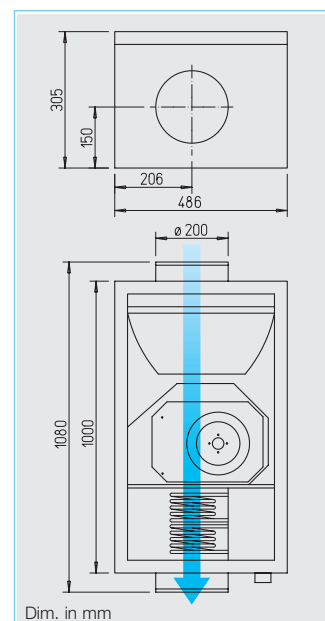
Type ALB-AS 125 Ref. no. 2696

A control unit for the regulation of an extract air fan (max. 1.5 A) at the same rate as the speed of the supply air fan. Allows synchronised operation of the unit (supply and extract air) with three (from 5 selectable) speed steps (factory setting 80, 130, 230 V). The control unit is connected with the supply system through a cable, the setting takes place directly at the operating switch B-ALB (accessories, Ref. no. 2734). ALB-AS allows the connection of one or many speed controllable fans up to nominal load. An extract and supply air shutter can also be operated, which open when the fan is switched on.



Technical data

Voltage	230 V 1~, 50 Hz 400 V 2~, 50 Hz
Current max.	13.3 A
Protection class	IP 54
Dim. mm	W 236 x H 316 x D 128
Weight approx.	4.3 kg
Wiring diagram no.	900



■ **Application / Function**
Pleasant room climate through the inflow of outside air, which is filtered and automatically heated to the specified temperature. This is provided by the fresh air boxes from Helios.

Specially designed for direct in-duct mounting.
For various applications in the commercial sector.

■ **Specification**
Compact shallow casing, thermally and acoustically insulated, with an integral air filter, fan, heater with controller and terminal box. Delivered ready for installation.
Delivered as standard with an electronic stepless heating controller. Operation switch B-ALB is required for remote control, which allows for three-step ventilation and connection to a room or duct temperature sensor to control the specified setpoint temperature. These elements need to be ordered separately (see accessories).

□ **Casing**
Made from galvanised sheet steel, with 50 mm mineral wool cladding on all sides, which is also clad with dirt-repellent fibre glass. The casing cover is easy to remove using the four spring fasteners.
Intake and extract duct spigots with air tight rubber gaskets for standard duct Ø.

□ **Filter**
The large surface pocket filter for long cleaning intervals is freely accessible by removing the casing cover. Standard version in class G4. Higher classification filters in M5 and F7 (see accessories) are available as alternatives. The reduction of the volume flow (see performance curve) must be considered.

Periodic filter control / cleaning is required.
Automatic monitoring with DDS (accessory) is recommended; the ALB casing has the corresponding fixing holes.

□ **Fan**
The air flow volume can be switched in three stages with the operating switch.
A silent and powerful centrifugal fan, installed within a spiral casing made from galvanised sheet steel. Motor/impeller unit swings out for access and freely accessible. Powered by a maintenance-free external rotor motor. Protection class IP 44.

□ **Heater battery**
Enclosed heater elements made from stainless steel with low surface temperature heat the outside air to the specified setpoint temperature. The electronic pulser steplessly controls the heating output in steady balance between the specification and the temperature measured by the room or duct sensor.

□ **Safety switch**
The heater battery can only be operated if the fan is on and there is a minimum air flow. If the air-flow falls below this limit, a thermostat disconnects the heater from the power supply as soon as the temperature rises to 80 °C. Additionally, two independent thermostats can be

reset manually if the heater is stopped when the heater temperature rises to 120 °C.

□ **Overrun timer**
The ALB comes with an overrun timer of approx. 1 minute after the disconnection of the unit, even if the heater is not in operation.

□ **Electrical connection**
A large terminal box in the casing.
Cable entry points at the front through four cable glands.

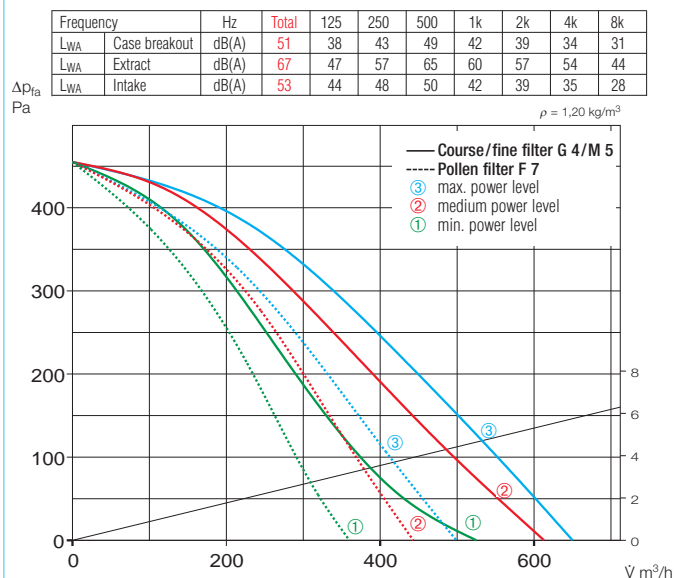
□ **Motor protection**
Motor protection by thermal contacts wired in series with the motor windings. The main supply must be switched off and on again to reset the thermal contacts.

■ **Sound levels**
Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:
– Sound level case breakout
– Sound level intake / extract
The table below also contains the sound pressure levels at 1 m (free field conditions). If necessary, cross talk attenuators are available (accessory) for further acoustic reduction.

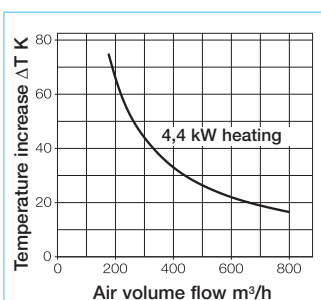
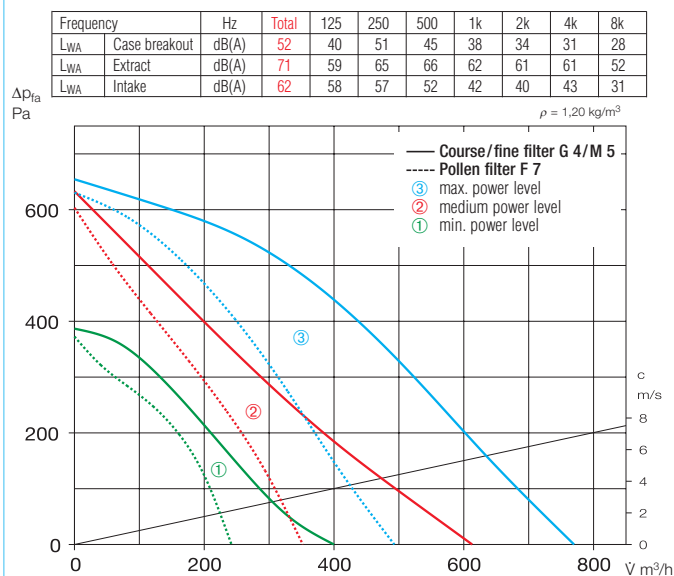
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume* free discharge	Max. R.P.M.	Sound pressure level case breakout	Sound pressure level supply air noise	Voltage 50 Hz	Power consumption Motor	Power consumption Heating	Current max. total	Wiring diagram	Maximum supply air temp. for operation with heating	Maximum supply air temp. w/o heating	Weight net approx.
		mm	m³/h (max.)	min⁻¹	dB(A) at 1 m	dB(A) at 1 m	Volt	kW	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg
ALB 200 B EH 5	2702	200	650	2500	45	59	400, 2 N~	0.105	4,4	11.6	795.4	20	40	33
ALB 200 C EH 5	2703	200	770	2740	46	63	400, 2 N~	0.150	4,4	11.7	795.4	20	40	32

* with standard filter, class G 4

ALB 200 B EH 5



ALB 200 C EH 5



Note

The integration of air filter ELF-ALB 200 F7 (see right) and differential pressure switch DDS (Ref. no. 0445) in fresh air systems fulfills the requirements of VDI 6022.

Information

Page
Techn. description 285
Information for planning 10 on

Other accessories

Page
Attenuators 434
Flexible ducting, grilles, moulded parts, electr. shutters, Roof outlets 487 on
Supply air valves 510

Accessories

Operating switch

Type B-ALB Ref. no. 2734

With functions:

- Ventilation operation 3-step and on/off.
- Heater battery with adjustable temperature when sensors are connected.
- Overrun operation of the fan.
- Filter monitoring (accessory DDS)
- Operating display (LED).

Protection class IP 30
Wiring diagram no. 795.3
Dim. mm W 145 x H 80 x D 30



Room sensor

Type TFR-ALB Ref. no. 2761

Room temperature sensor surface mounted for connection to operation switch B-ALB. Made of polymer.

Temperature range 0 – 30 °C
Protection class IP 20
Dim. mm W 86 x H 86 x D 30
Weight approx. 0.1 kg



Duct sensor

Type TFK Ref. no. 5005

Temperature sensor to be installed within the duct for connection to operation switch B-ALB.

Temperature range 0 – 30 °C
Protection class IP 20
Length inner/outer 130/50 mm, Ø 10 mm
Weight approx. 0.1 kg



Spare and pollen filters

ELF-ALB 200 G4 Ref. no. 2707

ELF-ALB 200 M5 Ref. no. 2708

ELF-ALB 200 F7 Ref. no. 2709

Large surface pocket filter for long cleaning intervals.
Contents = 3 pcs.



Differential pressure switch

Type DDS Ref. no. 0445

Adjustable opener/closer for monitoring pressure loss.



Extract air control

Type ALB-AS 200 Ref. no. 2696

A control unit for the regulation of an extract air fan (max. 1.5 A) at the same rate as the speed of the supply air fan. Allows synchronised operation of the unit (supply and extract air) with three (from 5 selectable) speed steps (factory setting 80, 130, 230 V). The control unit is connected with the supply system through a cable, the setting takes place directly at the operating switch B-ALB (accessories, Ref. no. 2734). ALB-AS allows the connection of one or many speed controllable fans up to nominal load. An extract and supply air shutter can also be operated, which open when the fan is switched on.



Technical data

Voltage	230 V 1~, 50 Hz 400 V 2~, 50 Hz
Current max.	13.3 A
Protection class	IP 54
Dim. mm	W 236 x H 316 x D 128
Weight approx.	4.3 kg
Wiring diagram no.	900

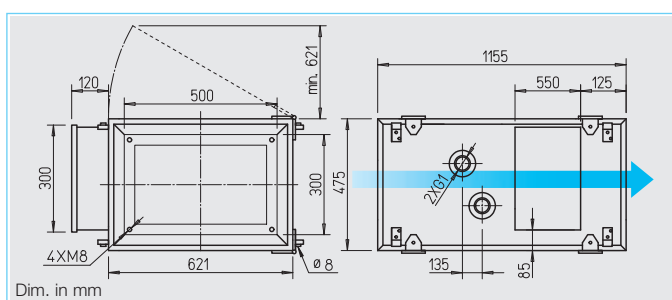
- **Application / Function**
Pleasant room climate through the inflow of outside air, which is filtered and automatically heated to the specified temperature. This is provided by the fresh air boxes from Helios.

Operational unit for connection to ducting systems.
For various commercial applications.

- **Specification / Delivery**
Compact shallow casing, thermally and acoustically insulated, with an integral air filter, fan and warm water heater. Delivered ready for connection with an external control box for operation of the unit, including a 10 metre long connection cable and integrated room sensor or week timer.
The air quality sensor or humidity sensor (see accessories) can be connected to the electronic system in the terminal box to control the specified setpoint temperature.

- **Casing**
Robust construction made from coated sheet steel, double-walled and filled with 30 mm thick mineral wool cladding on all sides. The hinged casing cover is easy to open for cleaning purposes using the screw connections.
Intake and extract duct spigots with air tight rubber gaskets for standard duct diameters.
No thermal bridge, smooth surface for easy cleaning.
Integrated mounting panel with anti-vibration dampers.

- **Filter**
The large surface pocket filter for long cleaning intervals is freely accessible by removing the casing cover. Standard version in class G4. Higher classification filters in M5 and F7 (see accessories) are available as alternatives. The reduction of air



volume flow (see performance curve) must be considered. Periodic filter control / cleaning is required.
Automatic monitoring with DDS (accessory) is recommended; the ALB casing has the corresponding fixing holes. The filters correspond to VDI 6022, DIN EN 779.

- **Fan**
The air flow volume can be switched in five stages with the operating switch.
A silent and powerful centrifugal fan, installed within a spiral casing made from galvanised sheet steel. Motor/impeller unit swings out for access and freely accessible. Powered by a maintenance-free ball bearing motor which is lubricated for life.

- **Heater battery**
Air heater with AL fins and staggered copper ducting heats the outside air to the specified setpoint temperature. Controlled by connecting a hydraulic unit (accessories) via the integrated

control board.
There is a continuous adjustment between the specification and the temperature measured by the room or duct sensor (ALB-ASW included in delivery).
A frost protection control is integrated as standard. Max. operating pressure 1.6 MPa.
Water connection pipe with male thread.

- **Electrical connection**
Large terminal box protected to IP 20 on outside of casing.

- **Motor protection**
Through thermal contact wired in series with the motor windings. Once the unit has cooled down, automatic reconnection takes place.

- **Sound levels**
The table below also contains the sound pressure levels at 1 m (free field conditions).
If necessary, cross talk attenuators are available (accessory) for further acoustic reduction.

Information	Page
Techn. description	285
Information for planning	10 on

- **Control**
The remote control is included in delivery and offers:
 - 5-step operation.
 - Temperature control with connection from room and/or duct temperature sensor (included in delivery).
 - Anti-freeze protection.
 - Control of the hydraulic unit (accessory) for regulation of the WW-heater battery. Specification of min./ max. temperature.
 - Operation of the extract air control ALB-ASW (accessories) for speed control of the extract fans.
 - Indication of surrounding temperature, fan speed and filter contamination (via differential pressure switch, accessory).
- **Further inputs and outputs:**
 - Automatic control of operation by means of week timer.
 - Fault cause reporting, alarm.
 - Input for air quality or humidity sensor.
 - Output for e.g. damper control.



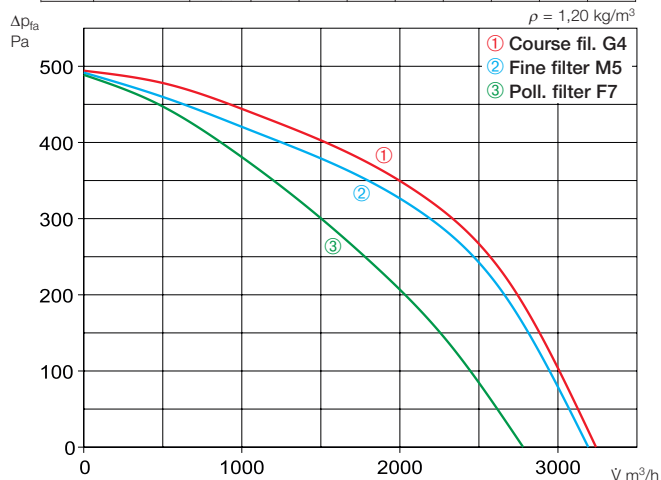
Remote control with connection cable (10 m) included in delivery.

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume* free discharge	Max. R.P.M.	Sound pressure level case breakout	Sound pressure level supply air noise	Voltage 50 Hz	Power consumption Motor	Power consumption Heating	Current max. total	Wiring diagram	Maximum supply air temp. for operation with heating	Maximum supply air temp. w/o heating	Weight net approx.
		∇ m³/h (max.)	min⁻¹	dB(A) at 1 m	dB(A) at 1 m	Volt	kW	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg
ALB 220/4/50/30 WW	6500	3200	1460	53	71	230, 1~	1.3	—	6.10	1121	20	40	80

* with standard filter, class G 4

ALB 220/4/50/30 WW

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	61	56	53	52	53	50	50	38
L _{WA} Extract	dB(A)	79	67	67	63	71	75	75	74
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	76	64	66	62	65	68	69	66



Other accessories	Page	Room sensors	Page
Attenuator	434	CO ₂ and humidity sensor	87 on
Details Hydraulic unit	432		
Flexible ducting, grilles, moulded parts shutters	487 on	Duct sensor for measuring the CO ₂ concentration or room air humidity in air ducts	upon request
Supply air valves	510		

Heat output WW heater ①-③

Diagrams ①-③ show the heat output in relation to the flow/return and outdoor temperature over air flow volume.

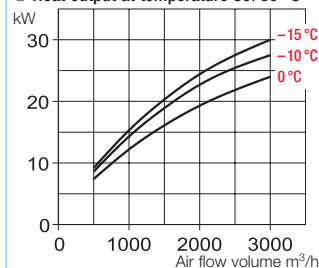
Water quantity WW heater ④

④ shows the water flow in relation to the flow/return and outdoor temperature over air flow volume.

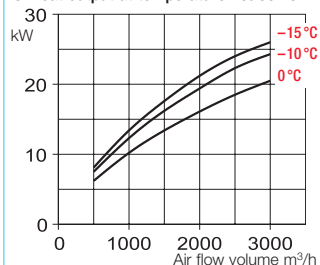
Pressure loss WW heater ⑤

⑤ shows the water pressure loss over the water flow.

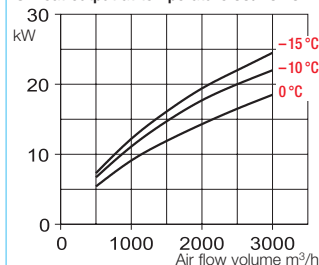
① Heat output at temperature 80/60 °C



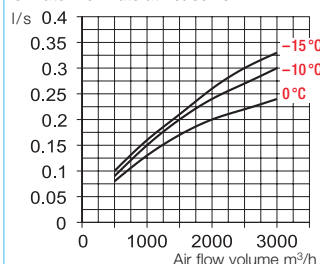
② Heat output at temperature 70/50 °C



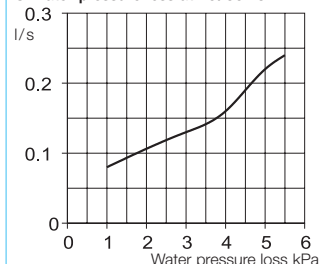
③ Heat output at temperature 55/45 °C



④ Water flow rate at 70/50 °C¹⁾



⑤ Water pressure loss at 70/50 °C¹⁾



¹⁾ Correction factor for 80/50 °C: 1.16; for 55/45 °C: 1.81

Accessories

Hydraulic unit

WHSH HE 24 V (0-10 V) No. 8318

For regulation of the heat output of the water heater battery in connection with room/ duct sensor. Including flow/ return temperature display, pump, servo motor, mixing valve, ball valve with integrated non-return valve, thermal casing and flexible connection hose.

Spare and pollen filters

Large surface pocket or cassette filters for long cleaning intervals, VDI 6022, DIN EN 779 compliant.

Contents = 3 pcs.

- Filter class G4

ELF-ALB 220/4/50/30 G4 No. 3646

- Filter class M5

ELF-ALB 220/4/50/30 M5 No. 3647

- Filter class F7

ELF-ALB 220/4/50/30 F7 No. 3648

Differential pressure switch

Type DDS Ref. no. 0445

Adjustable opener/closer for monitoring pressure loss.

Connection cable (extra long)

- 30 metres long

Type ALB-SK 30 Ref. no. 2517

- 50 metres long

Type ALB-SK 50 Ref. no. 2518

Connection between ALB and remote control and between ALB and ALB-ASW.

Adaptor - symmetrical

From device flange to circular ducting.

ALB-US 220/4/50/30 No. 7515

Flexible sleeve

For acoustic decoupling, incl. 2 hose clamps.

Type FM 315 Ref. no. 1674

Coupling flange ring made from galvanised sheet steel for connection to ducting.

Type FR 315 Ref. no. 1204

Extract air control

ALB-ASW 220/4/50/30 No. 3655

Control unit incl. duct temperature sensor for regulating an extract air fan in relation to the speed of the supply air fan.

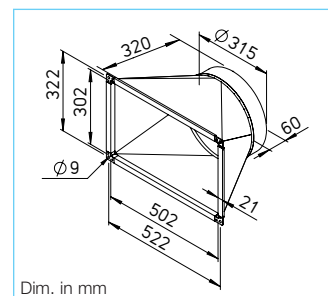
Allows synchronised operation of the unit (supply and extract air) at five speed steps.

The control unit is connected with the supply systems by a control cable. The programming takes place in a few steps directly to the ALB-remote control

ALB-ASW is mountable in any position and allows the connection of one or many speed controllable 1 ph. fans up to nominal load.

Technical data

Voltage	230 V 1~, 50 Hz
Current max.	4 A
Protection class	IP 55
Dim. mm	B 390 x H 470 x T 135
Weight approx.	8.0 kg
Wiring diagram no.	1125



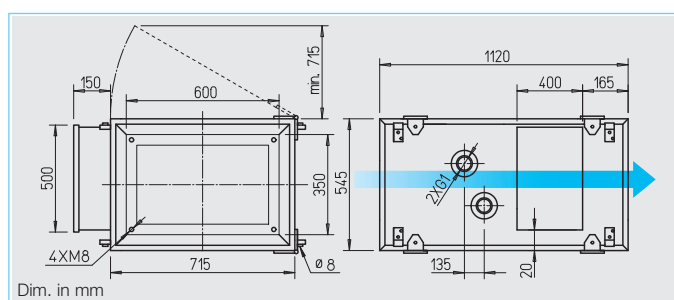
- **Application / Function**
Pleasant room climate through the inflow of outside air, which is filtered and automatically heated to the specified temperature. This is provided by the fresh air boxes from Helios.

Operational unit for connection to ducting systems.
For various commercial applications.

- **Specification / Delivery**
Compact shallow casing, thermally and acoustically insulated, with an integral air filter, fan and warm water heater. Delivered ready for connection with an external control box for operation of the unit, including a 10 metre long connection cable and integrated room sensor or week timer.
The air quality sensor or humidity sensor (see accessories) can be connected to the electronic system in the terminal box to control the specified setpoint temperature.

- **Casing**
Robust construction made from coated sheet steel, double-walled and filled with 30 mm thick mineral wool cladding on all sides. The hinged casing cover is easy to open for cleaning purposes using the screw connections.
Intake and extract duct spigots with air tight rubber gaskets for standard duct diameters.
No thermal bridge, smooth surface for easy cleaning.
Integrated mounting panel with anti-vibration dampers.

- **Filter**
The large surface pocket filter for long cleaning intervals is freely accessible by removing the casing cover. Standard version in class G4. Higher classification filters in M5 and F7 (see accessories) are available as alternatives. The reduction of air



volume flow (see performance curve) must be considered. Periodic filter control / cleaning is required.
Automatic monitoring with DDS (accessory) is recommended; the ALB casing has the corresponding fixing holes. The filters correspond to VDI 6022, DIN EN 779.

- **Fan**
The air flow volume can be switched in five stages with the operating switch.
A silent and powerful centrifugal fan, installed within a spiral casing made from galvanised sheet steel. Motor/impeller unit swings out for access and freely accessible. Powered by a maintenance-free ball bearing motor which is lubricated for life.

- **Heater battery**
Air heater with AL fins and staggered copper ducting heats the outside air to the specified setpoint temperature. Controlled by connecting a hydraulic unit (accessories) via the integrated

control board.
There is a continuous adjustment between the specification and the temperature measured by the room or duct sensor (ALB-ASD included in delivery).
A frost protection control is integrated as standard. Max. operating pressure 1.6 MPa.
Water connection pipe with male thread.

- **Electrical connection**
Large terminal box protected to IP 20 on outside of casing.

- **Motor protection**
Through thermal contact wired in series with the motor windings. Once the unit has cooled down, automatic reconnection takes place.

- **Sound levels**
The table below also contains the sound pressure levels at 1 m (free field conditions).
If necessary, cross talk attenuators are available (accessory) for further acoustic reduction.

Information	Page
Techn. description	285
Information for planning	10 on

- **Control**
The remote control is included in delivery and offers:
 - ☐ 5-step operation.
 - ☐ Temperature control with connection from room and/or duct temperature sensor (included in delivery).
 - ☐ Anti-freeze protection.
 - ☐ Control of the hydraulic unit (accessory) for regulation of the WW-heater battery. Specification of min./ max. temperature.
 - ☐ Operation of the extract air control ALB-ASD (accessories) for speed control of the extract fans.
 - ☐ Indication of surrounding temperature, fan speed and filter contamination (via differential pressure switch, accessory).
- **Further inputs and outputs:**
 - ☐ Automatic control of operation by means of week timer.
 - ☐ Fault cause reporting, alarm.
 - ☐ Input for air quality or humidity sensor.
 - ☐ Output for e.g. damper control.



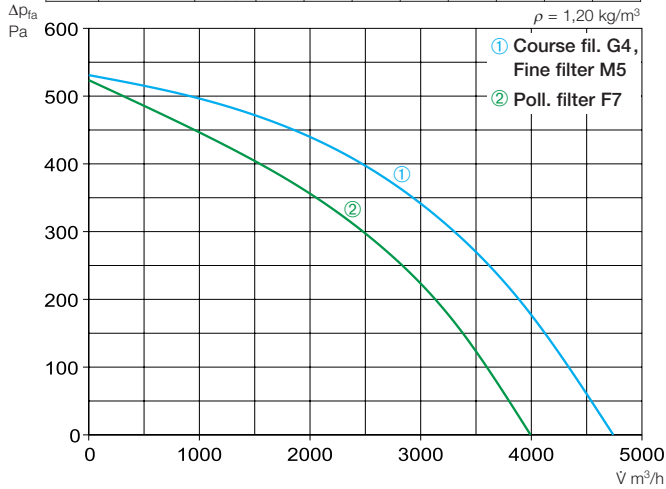
Remote control with connection cable (10 m) included in delivery.

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume* free discharge	Max. R.P.M.	Sound pressure level case breakout	Sound pressure level supply air noise	Voltage 50 Hz	Power consumption Motor	Power consumption Heating	Current max. total	Wiring diagram	Maximum supply air temp. for operation with heating	Maximum supply air temp. w/o heating	Weight net approx.
		∇ m³/h (max.)	min⁻¹	dB(A) at 1 m	dB(A) at 1 m	Volt	kW	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg
ALB 280/4/60/35 WW	6501	4700	1450	57	74	400, 3N~	1.56	—	2.75	1122	20	40	110

* with standard filter, class G 4

ALB 280/4/60/35 WW

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	65	59	59	56	57	53	49	38
L _{WA} Extract	dB(A)	82	70	72	74	77	76	72	19
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	77	72	71	68	70	67	61	15



Other accessories	Page	Room sensors	Page
Attenuator	434	CO ₂ and humidity sensor	87 on
Details Hydraulic unit	432		
Flexible ducting, grilles, moulded parts shutters	487 on	Duct sensor for measuring the CO ₂ concentration or room air humidity in air ducts	upon request
Supply air valves	510		

Heat output WW heater ①-③

Diagrams ①-③ show the heat output in relation to the flow/return and outdoor temperature over air flow volume.

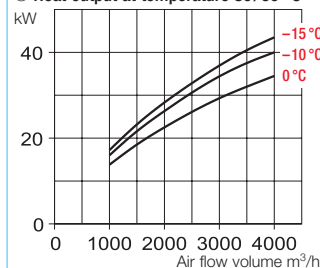
Water quantity WW heater ④

④ shows the water flow in relation to the flow/return and outdoor temperature over air flow volume.

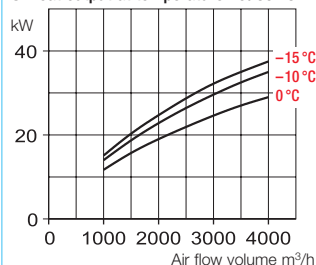
Pressure loss WW heater ⑤

⑤ shows the water pressure loss over the water flow.

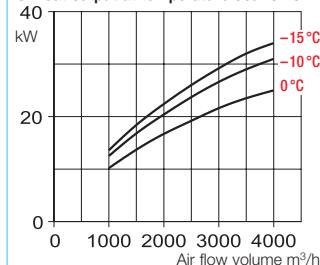
① Heat output at temperature 80/60 °C



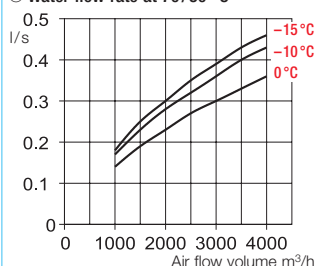
② Heat output at temperature 70/50 °C



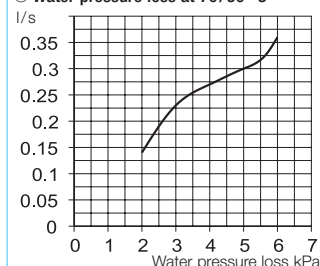
③ Heat output at temperature 55/45 °C



④ Water flow rate at 70/50 °C¹⁾



⑤ Water pressure loss at 70/50 °C¹⁾



¹⁾ Correction factor for 80/50 °C: 1.16; for 55/45 °C: 1.81

Accessories

Hydraulic unit

WHSB HE 24 V (0-10 V) No. 8318

For regulation of the heat output of the water heater battery in connection with room/ duct sensor. Including flow/ return temperature display, pump, servo motor, mixing valve, ball valve with integrated non-return valve, thermal casing and flexible connection hose.

Spare and pollen filters

Large surface pocket or cassette filters for long cleaning intervals, VDI 6022, DIN EN 779 compliant.

Contents = 3 pcs.

– Filter class G4

ELF-ALB 280/4/60/35 G4 No. 3649

– Filter class M5

ELF-ALB 280/4/60/35 M5 No. 3650

– Filter class F7

ELF-ALB 280/4/60/35 F7 No. 3654

Differential pressure switch

Type DDS Ref. no. 0445

Adjustable opener/closer for monitoring pressure loss.

Connection cable (extra long)

– 30 metres long

Type ALB-SK 30 Ref. no. 2517

– 50 metres long

Type ALB-SK 50 Ref. no. 2518

Connection between ALB and remote control and between ALB and ALB-ASD.

Adaptor – symmetrical

From device flange to circular ducting.

ALB-US 280/4/60/35 No. 7516

Flexible sleeve

For acoustic decoupling, incl. 2 hose clamps.

Type FM 355 Ref. no. 1675

Coupling flange ring made from galvanised sheet steel for connection to ducting.

Type FR 355 Ref. no. 1205

Extract air control

ALB-ASD 280/4/60/35 No. 3656

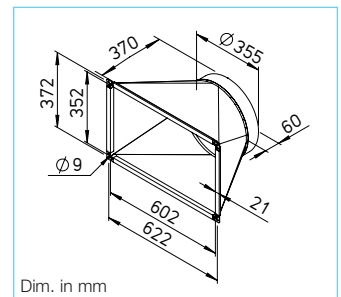
Control unit incl. duct temperature sensor for regulating an extract air fan in relation to the speed of the supply air fan.

Allows synchronised operation of the unit (supply and extract air) at five speed steps.

The control unit is connected with the supply systems by a control cable. The programming takes place in a few steps directly to the ALB-remote control. ALB-ASD is mountable in any position and allows the connection of one or many speed controllable 3 ph. fans up to nominal load.

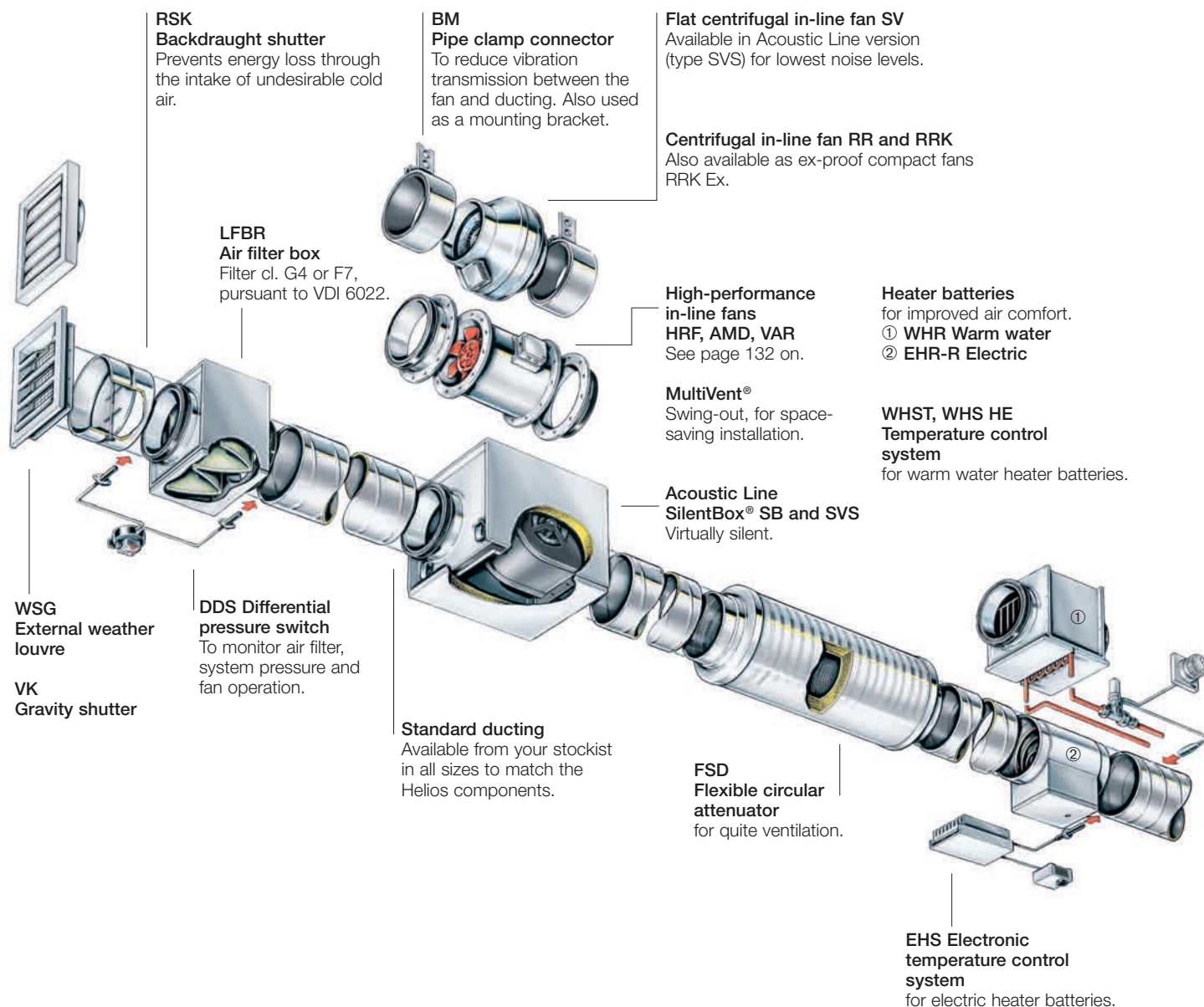
Technical data

Voltage	400 V 3~, 50 Hz
Current max.	5 A
Protection class	IP 55
Dim. mm	W 390 x H 470 x D 135
Weight approx.	19.0 kg
Wiring diagram no.	1126



Perfectly coordinated system solutions from the leading supplier.

- The components are available in every size and every performance level.
- All the components are compatible with each other and fit exactly together.
- Short installation time, simple system planning and rational procurement.



EX-PROOF
COMPACT FANS
RRK Ex e II 2G, 230 V~



316

CENTRIFUGAL
IN-LINE FANS
Product-specific information
Selection chart

296

MULTIVENT® MV
in-line fans



Compact in-line fans for space-saving installation in the ducting system.

Optional 5 types from ND 125 – 315 with highly-efficient EC motors for lowest operating costs.

298^{on}

INLINEVENT®
RR, RRK, SVR
in-line fans



RR, RRK: Available in galvansied sheet steel or corrosion-resistant polymer casing.
SlimVent: Ultra-flat, with swing-out motor-impeller unit.

Optional 14 types from ND 100 – 315 with highly-efficient EC motors for lowest operating costs.

318^{on}

ACOUSTIC LINE SB, SVS,
SilentBox® and SlimVent®
Sound-insulated
in-line fans



Virtually silent with high volume and pressure performance. SlimVent models for spatially restricted installation situations.

Optional 18 types from ND 125 – 400 with highly-efficient EC motors for lowest operating costs.

342^{on}

■ Features

InlineVent® and MultiVent® in-line fans have the benefits of the axial construction design and straight-line flow pattern, simple and easy installation and have the performance characteristics of high-performance centrifugal fans. There are strong reasons to choose these devices:

- Low space requirements.
- Unlimited adjustability.
- Low installation effort.
- Cost-effective installation.
- Low noise.
- High pressure reserves.

■ Structural form – Overview

■ MultiVent® MV

High-pressures and volumes with the space-saving dimensions. Universally suited to all types of rooms at 190 to 1820 m³/h and over 800 Pa. 19 types of standard diameter from 100 to 250 mm in single-level and two-level and parallel design.

□ MV EC

Optional 5 types of standard diameter 125 – 315 with highly efficient EC motors for minimum operating costs.

■ RR

Market-leading solution with excellent price/performance ratio. Centrifugal in-line fans with low to medium power with standard diameters from 100 to 315 mm. Robust galvanised sheet steel casing.

□ RR EC

Optional 9 types of standard diameter 100 – 315 with highly efficient EC motors for minimum operating costs.

■ RRK

Alternative with corrosion-resistant and impact-resistant polymer casing in standard diameters from 100 to 315 mm.

■ SVV, SVR

Compact flat in-line fans from 80 to 200 mm. With energy-efficient centrifugal impellers to convey small to larger air flow volumes.

□ SVR EC

Optional 5 types of standard diameter 100 – 200 with highly efficient EC motors for minimum operating costs.

■ RRK Ex

Explosion-protected small fans for 230 V, 1 ph. alternating current. Particularly suited to ventilation of chemical and pharmaceutical laboratories, workshops, etc. To be fitted in the ducting, licensed for operation in zones 1, 2 and 11 according to DIN EN 60079/VDE 0165.

■ Acoustic Line SB

Helios SilentBox®, the almost silent solution for high-performance centrifugal fans with duct connection in standard diameters 125 to 400 mm.

□ SB EC

Optional 12 types of standard diameter 125 to 400 mm with highly efficient EC motors for minimum operating costs.

■ Acoustic Line SVS

Completely lined with sound-absorbing mineral wool. Extremely compact design. Ideal for suspended ceilings, with duct connection in standard diameters 125 to 200 mm.

□ SVS EC

Optional 6 types of standard diameter 125 – 315 with highly efficient EC motors for minimum operating costs.

■ This information supplements the "General technical information" and statements on the product pages.

□ Installation position, mounting and condensation outlets

All ranges (excluding SVR, SVS) can be fitted in any location. In the SV range, the pivoting range is to be kept free and unobstructed access for inspection and cleaning must be ensured. Where there is condensate water (e.g. intermittent operation, medium conveyed volume with high moisture content and changing temperatures), the system must be fitted such that condensate can run off downwards unobstructed. Corresponding drill holes may need to be made in the fan casing. In the RR types, condensate drain openings are fitted in the impeller disc and the motor casing. If necessary, the ducting is to be insulated such that no condensation forms.

□ Transfer of structure-born sound

to the ducting and building must be prevented. To this end, the fan must not be rigidly connected to the ducting. Suitable support brackets are available as accessories.

□ Explosion-protected types

Reference is made to the statements within the "Instructions for project planning regarding explosion protection" section with regard to the conditions of use and standard. Type RRK Ex models with explosion protection are in line with equipment group II, category 2G for operation in zone 1 and 2 in accordance with Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX).

□ Motor, impeller

External rotor motors with degree of protection IP 44 located in the air flow are used in all construction designs. They are compliant with DIN EN 60034/VDE 0530 and DIN EN 60335-1/VDE 0700 and are equipped with additional moisture and damp protection in ISO class F. The EC types are equipped with particularly energy-saving EC external rotor motors with controllable speed. They are low-maintenance, interference-free and suitable for continuous operation (S1). The ball bearings have a sufficient supply of grease for their lifetime. The centrifugal impellers are pressed on the motor body, i.e. they are firmly connected to the motor and are

dynamically balanced as a single unit in accordance with DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

□ Speed control

All InlineVent®, MultiVent® and Acoustic Line AC standard types can be regulated in terms of power from 0 to 100% by reducing the voltage. This means that the power can be set to the desired volume. The speed controllers on offer can operate one or more AC fans (until the maximum nominal current is reached). A 10% reserve is to be included in the sizing. Type SVV 80 can also be controlled using three-level switching and types SVR, SVS and RR using two-level switching. In all MultiVent® types (excluding MV EC 315), it is possible to regulate the system through two-level switching, while the AC standard types also have five-level transformer regulation. All EC types (excluding EC 125 to 250) can be steplessly controlled using a speed potentiometer. Furthermore, regulation with three-level switches or stepless regulation is possible using a universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller. Sample power levels are shown in the characteristic curve.

□ Airflow direction

The airflow direction cannot be changed for centrifugal fans, however, it can be defined in all devices according to the how the device is installed. The correct direction of motor rotation and airflow is marked by arrows and is to be checked upon commissioning.

□ Incorrect direction of rotation

Operating the device in an incorrect direction of rotation overloads the AC motor and trips the thermal contacts. Typical concomitant features for this are the practical lack of air flow capacity, vibration and abnormal noise.

□ Air flow temperature

All devices can be used in the range of –40 °C to at least +40 °C. The upper limit is type-specific and is shown in the table on the product page.

■ Note

The integration of F7 air filters and differential pressure switches DDS (Ref. no. 0445) in outside air systems fulfils the requirements of VDI 6022.

■ Information

Page

Information for planning, Acoustics, explos. protect. 10 on General techn. information, speed control 15 on

This chart enables the easy selection of in-line fans by combining the parameters of static pressure increase Δp_{ta} , case breakout and intake air

noise as sound pressure in 1 m (free field conditions).

	Sound press. case breakout	Sound press. intake	Air flow volume $\dot{V} m^3/h$ depending on static pressure												
Type	$L_{PA} dB(A)$	$L_{PA} dB(A)$	(ΔP_{ta}) in Pa												
	in 1 m	in 1 m	0	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	500	600	700	800
MV EC 125	42	54	360	285	200	130	80	35							
MV EC 160	47	61	570	495	430	355	270	210	150	90	28				
MV EC 200	51	62	1000	840	710	575	370	95							
MV EC 250	50	65	1150	960	805	690	550	425	320	220	160				
MV EC 315	54	68	2050	1930	1810	1670	1520	1350	1150	930	710	190			
RR EC 100	45	72	360	340	320	300	280	260	230	200	170	100	20		
RR EC 125	45	71	540	490	460	420	380	340	300	250	220	110			
RR EC 160	39	67	680	650	610	570	520	480	430	380	330	220			
RR EC 200 A	45	67	950	900	840	790	730	650	570	480	350				
RR EC 200 B	46	71	1130	1075	1020	960	900	840	780	720	715	440			
RR EC 250 A	43	67	970	910	840	780	700	630	550	430					
RR EC 250 B	45	73	1160	1100	1030	960	890	835	760	675	600	454			
RR EC 315 A	47	72	1300	1210	1140	1035	940	845	750	660	555	365			
RR EC 315 B	51	70	1850	1690	1540	1420	1290	1190	1070	980	880	660	440	200	
SB EC 125 A	43	58	530	500	480	460	430	410	380	350	310	140			
SB EC 125 B	45	53	600	580	560	540	510	480	440	410	380	330	270	220	130
SB EC 160 A	41	57	540	520	490	470	450	430	400	380	350	90			
SB EC 160 B	45	56	670	650	610	580	540	500	470	440	410	360	300	240	150
SB EC 200 A	45	58	910	860	800	740	680	600	520	430	330	70			
SB EC 200 B	50	61	1160	1100	1030	940	860	780	680	590	490	310	160		
SB EC 250	50	61	1250	1160	1070	970	870	760	670	560	450	250	70		
SB EC 315 A	55	65	2160	2060	1970	1860	1750	1640	1510	1360	1190	790			
SB EC 315 B	51	61	2640	2520	2400	2270	2100	1930	1730	1450	1120				
SB EC 355	51	62	2670	2560	2420	2280	2110	1940	1740	1470	1130				
SB EC 400 A	53	65	3000	2860	2730	2590	2410	2210	2000	1680	1260				
SB EC 400 B	56	65	4760	4540	4330	4090	3870	3630	3340	3060	2750	2000	1000		
SVR EC 100	56	70	420	400	380	370	350	320	310	280	260	220	160	20	
SVR EC 125	57	70	580	560	530	500	470	440	410	380	340	270	190		
SVR EC 160 A	57	70	640	610	570	540	500	470	440	410	380	310	240	60	
SVR EC 160 B	57	71	820	770	730	690	650	610	560	520	470	360	250	110	
SVR EC 200	55	71	1030	970	910	860	800	750	690	630	580	460	330	190	20
SVS EC 125	54	61	590	550	510	480	450	420	390	360	320	260	170		
SVS EC 160 A	55	62	620	600	570	530	490	460	420	380	350	280	200		
SVS EC 160 B	55	64	800	760	720	670	630	580	530	470	420	310	200	70	
SVS EC 200	55	64	1030	970	910	860	800	740	670	600	530	400	280	170	20
SVS EC 250	52	64	1250	1170	1080	1000	900	810	700	590	510	370	250	120	
SVS EC 315	51	65	1630	1520	1390	1290	1180	1070	960	860	750	510	300	100	
MV 100 A	34/38	45/50	190												
MV 100 B	32/38	46/52	230	120	40										
MV 125	35/42	49/56	350	300	100										
MV 150	40/48	56/64	520	480	420	350	80								
MV 160	41/49	57/65	550	470	410	350	120								
MV 200	36/44	50/58	930	860	770	630	160								
MV 250	40/52	53/66	910	830	700	600	500	390	270	180	110				
RR 100 A	36	59	250	200	160	120	90	60	30						
RR 100 C	42	63	330	290	240	190	150	100	70	20					
RR 125 C	42	63	480	420	350	250	170	120	70	30					
RR 160 B	42	62	530	470	380	300	240	160	100						
RR 160 C	49	66	870	800	730	600	500	400	320	180					
RR 200 A	47	65	930	860	790	730	630	520	390	270	140				
RR 200 B	44	66	980	940	890	830	760	690	610	520	410	120			
RR 250 A	47	67	930	850	760	690	600	490	390	260					
RR 250 C	45	67	970	930	870	810	760	690	630	560	470	160			
RR 315	46	68	1260	1190	1140	1080	1010	940	870	790	700	390			
RRK 100	45	54	230	180	130	100	70	30							
RRK 125	48	54	330	290	260	220	170	110	30						
RRK 160	46	61	440	390	340	300	250	180	70						
RRK 200	56	66	770	700	620	540	440	340	210	80					
RRK 250	53	61	830	760	690	600	510	390	260	100					
RRK 315	48	72	1080	1040	980	920	900	780	720	640	560	340			
SB 125 A	28	46	230	220	200	180	150	120							
SB 125 C	37	55	440	420	400	370	340	310	270	10					
SB 160 B	36	54		360	340	330	310	290	240						
SB 160 D	43	60	580	540	510	470	440	400	360	20					
SB 200 C	44	55	810	730	650	570	470	350	240	120					
SB 200 D	48	58	1030	940	880	830	770	710	650	560	450	150			
SB 250 C	43	56				940	890	820	740	590	330				
SB 250 E	45	55	1080	990	910	840	770	700	630	550	460	200			
SB 315	51	59	2420	2250	2080	1830	1530	1020	130						
SBD 315 A	50	61	2200	2020	1830	1640	1420	1120	710	240					
SBD 315 B	47	57	2250	2150	2030	1830	1620	1430	1200						
SB 355	52	63	2960	2730	2490	2230	1950	1560	310						
SBD 355	51	65	3330	3210	3070	2920	2770	2600	2420	2200	1930				
SB 400	51	62	3930	3670	3410	3100	2750	2380	1860	1030					
SBD 400	50	65	3450	3320	3190	3060	2900	2730	2530	2280	1950				
SVR 100 C	40/45	54/59	310	290	270	240	210	160	110	50					
SVR 125 B	38/46	53/61	400	360	320	290	240	190	120	50					
SVR 160 K	37/45	51/60	450	400	360	320	270	220	160	80					
SVR 200 K	57	70	980	930	870	820	760	710	650	580	510	320	80		
SVS 125 B	35/44	45/55	400	360	330	280	240	180	130	60					
SVS 160 K	35/44	45/55	440	400	360	310	260	210	150	70					
SVS 160 L	39/50	48/58	670	620	570	510	440	370	290	210	90				
SVS 200 K	55	63	940	900	850	800	750	690	620	540	460	300	90		
SVV 80	24/26/37	25/32/43	110	100	90	80	70	60	20						

MultiVent® in-line fans. As thin as the ducting system.

SPACE-SAVING



With a volume of 190 to 1820 m³/h and pressure of over 800 Pa (given a two-level configuration), Helios MultiVent® is suitable for ventilation of small to medium-sized rooms of all kinds.

Its specific advantage is its small size. The casing diameter is only slightly bigger than the ventilation duct. It can be installed in any location – horizontally, vertically or diagonally.

ROTATES AS REQUIRED



The installation of Helios MultiVent® is space-saving as it fits directly in the ducting. It is ideal in areas where it gets narrow, e.g. under suspended ceilings.

The casing and integrated bracket can be fitted in any location and the fan unit with the terminal box can be rotated as required. The fan unit is easy to remove by loosening the clamps.

FREELY ACCESSIBLE



This device design guarantees the simplest possible installation in the ducting and unproblematic maintenance and cleaning where necessary. The concept satisfies the requirements of VDI 6022. The energy-saving capacitor motors (degree of protection IP 44) are equipped with ball bearings for 30.000 operating hours and fully closed. This means that they can even be used when air is contaminated and contains dust.



In-line
fans

Energy-efficient
EC version

Ø 125 – 315 mm
V = 360 – 2050 m³/h

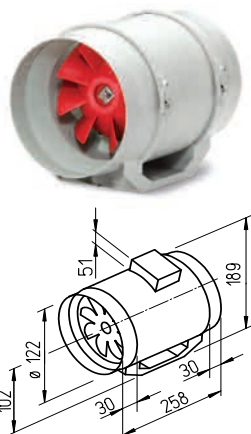
300^{on}

Standard AC types
available in two-speed
or parallel design
Ø 100 – 250 mm
V = 190 – 1820 m³/h

304^{on}

MV EC

Swing-out EC in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.



Dim. in mm



Energy-saving EC in-line fan with high pressure and volumetric performance with space-saving dimensions.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. Diverse applications in commercial, industrial and residential areas.

■ Special features

- ☐ Highly efficient EC motor for lowest operating costs.
- ☐ Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- ☐ Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- ☐ Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- ☐ Two speeds as standard; 100% speed-controllable.
- ☐ Installation in any position.
- ☐ Longlife ball bearings, designed for 30.000 operating hours.
- ☐ simple maintenance and cleaning without dismantling the ducting system due to removable fan unit.
- ☐ Fan unit with terminal box can be rotated to any position.
- ☐ Integrated mounting bracket for simple wall and ceiling installation.

■ Specification**□ Casing**

The fan unit can be removed from the casing with integrated mounting bracket by loosening the clamps. All components made from impact and corrosion resistant polymers. Colour: Light grey.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and volumetric performance, made from high quality polymers. Dynamically balanced for silent operation.

□ Motor

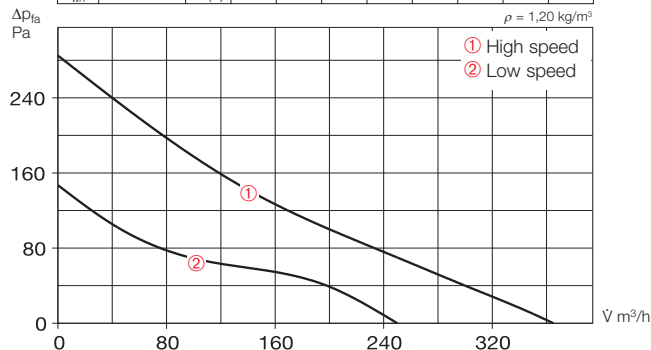
Energy-saving, speed-controllable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 44 with high efficiency level and humidity protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.

□ Electrical connection

Large terminal box (IP 44) on outside of casing; can be rotated to any position.

MV EC 125

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	50	27	44	45	46	40	36	32
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	62	33	56	56	55	53	47	40
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	63	34	57	58	59	54	48	42



Free discharge					
	n min ⁻¹	$\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)
High speed	2040	365	15	0,13	42
Low speed	1600	250	9	0,09	37
					SFP kW/m²/s
					0,15
					0,13

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Standard two-speed control with external operating switch MVB (accessory).

□ Installation

Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

■ Sound levels

Sum levels and spectrum figures are indicated above characteristic curves for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

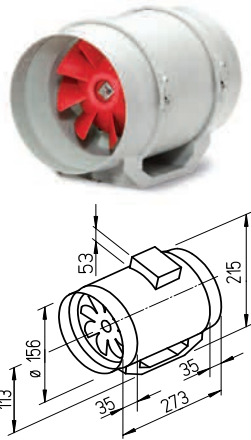
The sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions) can be seen in the table below and below the performance curve.

Accessory details	Page
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 431
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, Roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Operating switch	Type	Ref. no.
		mm	$\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg			
Single phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, EC motor													
MV EC 125	6032	125	250/360	1600/2040	38/42	0.010/0.017	0.10/0.17	951	60	1.8	MVB	6091	

MV EC

Swing-out EC in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.



Dim. in mm



Energy-saving EC in-line fan with high pressure and volumetric performance with space-saving dimensions.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. Diverse applications in commercial, industrial and residential areas.

■ Special features

- ☐ Highly efficient EC motor for lowest operating costs.
- ☐ Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- ☐ Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- ☐ Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- ☐ Two speeds as standard; 100% speed-controllable.
- ☐ Installation in any position.
- ☐ Longlife ball bearings, designed for 30.000 operating hours.
- ☐ Simple maintenance and cleaning without dismantling the ducting system due to removable fan unit.
- ☐ Fan unit with terminal box can be rotated to any position.
- ☐ Integrated mounting bracket for simple wall and ceiling installation.

■ Specification

☐ Casing

The fan unit can be removed from the casing with integrated mounting bracket by loosening the clamps.
All components made from impact and corrosion resistant polymers. Colour: Light grey.

☐ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and volumetric performance, made from high quality polymers. Dynamically balanced for silent operation.

☐ Motor

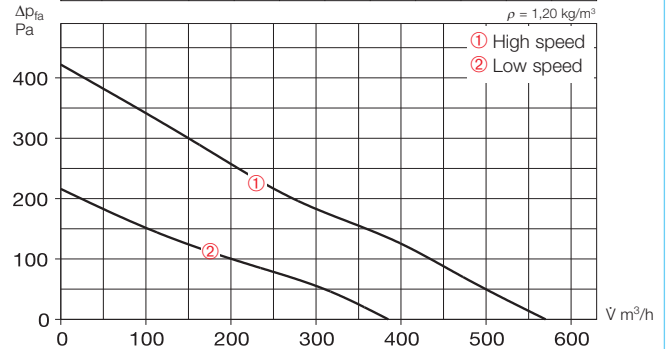
Energy-saving, speed-controllable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 44 with high efficiency level and humidity protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.

☐ Electrical connection

Large terminal box (IP 44) on outside of casing; can be rotated to any position.

MV EC 160

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	55	27	44	43	48	53	44	36
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	69	39	57	62	61	67	58	48
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	68	36	56	61	63	62	59	48



	n min ⁻¹	V m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
High speed	2290	570	34	0,30	47	0,21
Low speed	1560	385	14	0,12	39	0,13

☐ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

☐ Speed control

Standard two-speed control with external operating switch MVB (accessory).

☐ Installation

Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

■ Sound levels

Sum levels and spectrum figures are indicated above characteristic curves for:

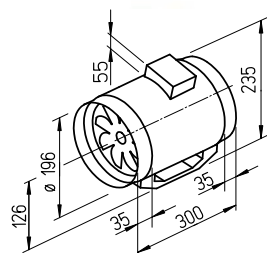
- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions) can be seen in the table below and below the performance curve.

Accessory details	Page
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 431
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, Roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Operating switch	Type	Ref. no.
		mm	V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg			
Single phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, EC motor													
MV EC 160	6033	160	385/570	1560/2290	39/47	0.015/0.038	0.15/0.33	951	60	2.1	MVB	6091	

MV EC

Swing-out EC in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.



Dim. in mm



Energy-saving EC in-line fan with high pressure and volumetric performance with space-saving dimensions.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. Diverse applications in commercial, industrial and residential areas.

■ Special features

- ☐ Highly efficient EC motor for lowest operating costs.
- ☐ Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- ☐ Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- ☐ Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- ☐ Two speeds as standard; 100% speed-controllable.
- ☐ Installation in any position.
- ☐ Longlife ball bearings, designed for 30.000 operating hours.
- ☐ simple maintenance and cleaning without dismantling the ducting system due to removable fan unit.
- ☐ Fan unit with terminal box can be rotated to any position.
- ☐ Integrated mounting bracket for simple wall and ceiling installation.

■ Specification**□ Casing**

The fan unit can be removed from the casing with integrated mounting bracket by loosening the clamps. All components made from impact and corrosion resistant polymers. Colour: Light grey.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and volumetric performance, made from high quality polymers. Dynamically balanced for silent operation.

□ Motor

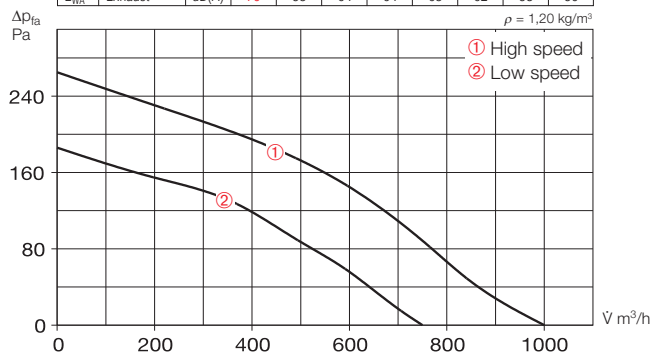
Energy-saving, speed-controllable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 44 with high efficiency level and humidity protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.

□ Electrical connection

Large terminal box (IP 44) on outside of casing; can be rotated to any position.

MV EC 200

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	57	40	52	51	50	49	45	40
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	70	49	66	65	62	61	56	49
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	70	53	64	64	63	62	58	50



Free discharge						
	n min ⁻¹	V m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m²/s
High speed	2820	1000	51	0,45	49	0,18
Low speed	2400	750	32	0,28	46	0,16

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Standard two-speed control with external operating switch MVB (accessory).

□ Installation

Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

■ Sound levels

Sum levels and spectrum figures are indicated above characteristic curves for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

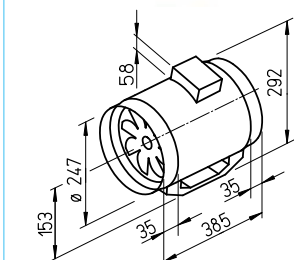
The sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions) can be seen in the table below and below the performance curve.

Accessory details	Page
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 431
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, Roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Operating switch	
		mm	V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, EC motor												
MV EC 200	6034	200	750/1000	2400/2820	46/49	0.036/0.057	0.33/0.50	951	50	2.5	MVB	6091

MV EC 250

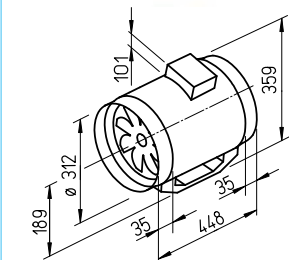
Swing-out EC in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.



Dim. in mm

MV EC 315

Swing-out EC in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.



Dim. in mm

Energy-saving EC in-line fan with high pressure and volumetric performance with space-saving dimensions.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. Diverse applications in commercial, industrial and residential areas.

■ Specification

□ Casing

The fan unit can be removed from the casing with integrated mounting bracket by loosening the clamps.

All components made from impact and corrosion resistant polymers. Colour: Light grey.

□ Impeller

Optimised for high pressure and volumetric performance, made from high quality polymers. Dynamically balanced for silent operation.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed-control-lable EC external rotor motor protected to IP 44 with high efficiency level and humidity protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.

□ Electrical connection

Large terminal box (IP 44) on outside of casing; can be rotated to any position.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Standard two speed control for type MV EC 250 by means of external operating switch MVB. Stepless speed control for type MV EC 315 in the range between the min. and max. speed stages with potentiometer PU and commercial on/off switch (light switch), see table.

□ Installation

Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

■ Sound levels

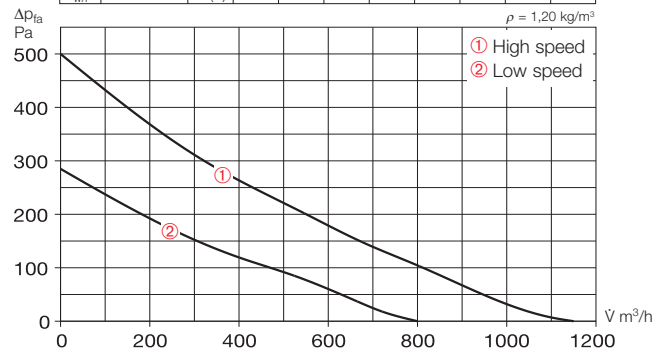
Sum levels and spectrum figures are indicated above characteristic curves for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions) can be seen in the table below and below the performance curve.

MV EC 250

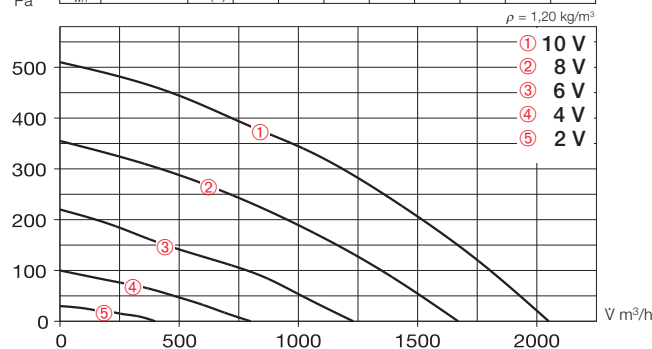
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	58	40	49	52	51	53	47	39
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	73	55	66	68	68	66	58	49
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	73	54	65	68	67	68	61	51



	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
High speed	2750	1150	95	0,83	50	0,29
Low speed	2100	800	45	0,42	44	0,20

MV EC 315

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	62	42	54	55	58	57	50	40
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	76	56	67	69	71	70	63	53
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	76	55	66	68	70	71	64	54



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m³/s
10	2350	2050	240	1,70	54	0,42
8	1940	1670	140	1,00	50	0,30
6	1470	1230	70	0,54	44	0,21
4	1000	800	30	0,25	36	0,14



■ Accessory details Page

Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 431
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, Roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Operating switch	Type	Ref. no.
		mm	V̇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg			
Single phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, EC motor													
MV EC 250	6035	250	800/1150	2100/2750	44/50	0.045/0.095	0.42/0.83	951	50	5.3	MVB	6091	
MV EC 315	6036	315	2050	2350	54	0.280	1.97	1058	50	9.5	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	

¹⁾ alternative potentiometer for flush mounting (PA 10, No. 1735) or three-step speed switch (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see Accessories

Specifically made for in-duct installation. Versatile for use in most commercial, industrial and domestic applications.

■ Special features

- ☐ Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- ☐ Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- ☐ Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- ☐ Two speeds, as standard; plus fully controllable motor speed
- ☐ Installation in any position.
- ☐ Long life ball bearings, designed for 30.000 operating hours.
- ☐ Trouble-free maintenance and cleaning by removing the core of the unit from its frame without disassembling the ducting.
- ☐ Fan unit with terminal box can be rotated to any position.
- ☐ Integral mounting bracket for easy installation on floor, wall and ceiling.

■ Common features

- Casing**
- By loosening the clips the fan section can be removed from the casing leaving the mounting bracket. All components are manufactured from impact resistant and corrosion resistant polymer. Colour: Light grey.

- ☐ **Speed control**
Standard two-speed control with external operating switch MVB (accessory). Full speed control with an electronic controller or five-step transformer.

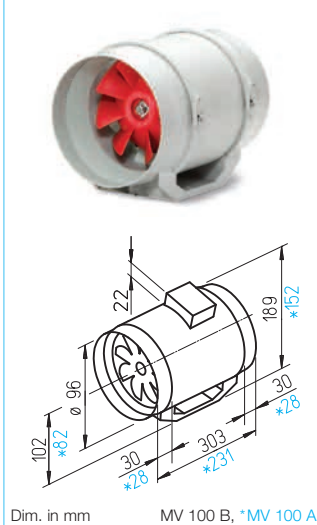
- Motor**
Totally enclosed ball bearing motor made for continuous operation with insulation class F and moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

- ☐ **Motor protection**
Thermal overload protection fitted in the winding as standard.

- ☐ **Sound levels**
See explanations on page 307.

MV – Single-stage

Swing-out in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.

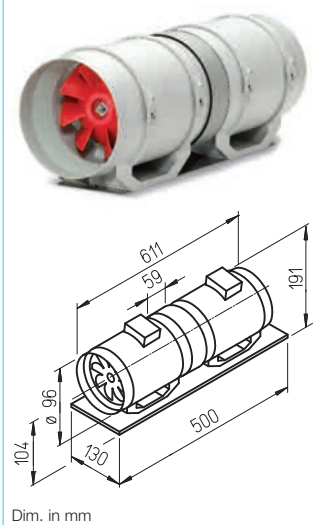


■ Specification MV

- ❑ **Impeller**
Optimised for high pressure and volumetric performance, made from high grade polymer.
- ❑ **Electrical connection**
The spacious terminal box (IP 44) is mounted on the casing; rotatable to any position.
- ❑ **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position
 - horizontal, vertical or diagonal
 - suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation.To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVZ – Two-stage

For higher pressure performance:
Two in-line fans mounted in series



■ Specification MVZ

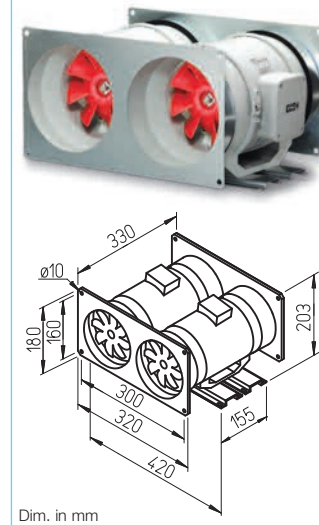
- Two MV fans are connected in series using a connecting sleeve and assembled on a common base plate. Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Series operation doubles the pressure output at the same volume.

- ❑ **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- ❑ **Electrical connection**
Each fan has a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a coupling relay has to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for.

- Installation**
- Can be mounted in any position
- horizontal, vertical or diagonal
 - suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation.
- To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.



MVP – Parallel

For higher volume output in a compact parallel design.



■ Specification MVP

- The two parallel MV fans are mounted on common mounting rails and have a connector plate fitted to both the intake and exhaust.
- Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Parallel operation (both fans running) doubles the air volume at the same pressure.

-  **Impeller**
As described on the left.
-  **Speed control / Connection**
Each fan is located with a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a pair of relays have to be used as shown in the wiring diagram.

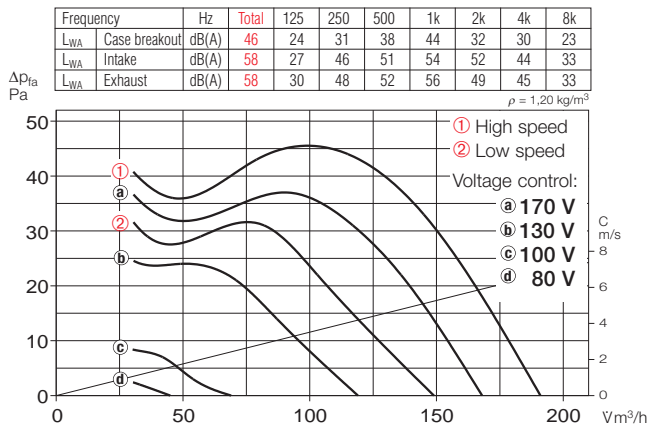
When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for.

Each fan can also be operated separately or together when necessary. To prevent the recirculation, two exhaust back draught shutters are required (RSK, accessory).

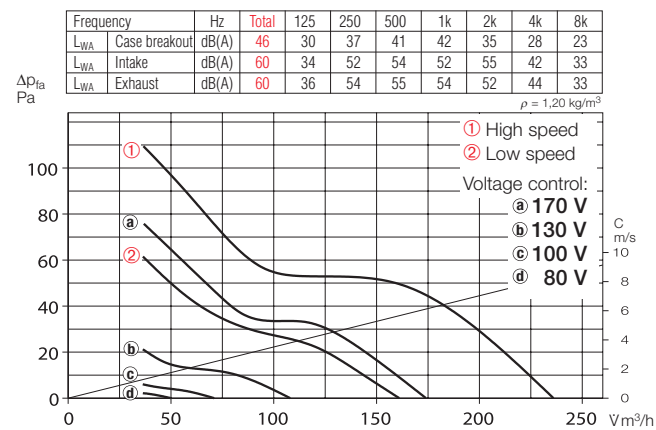
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume min./max.	R.P.M. min./max.	Sound pressure level in 1m case breakout	air noise min./max.	Power consumption min./max.	Current min./max.	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Transformer-speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush/surface		
		mm	∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB (A)	dB (A)	W	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MV 100 A	6050	100	150/190	2070/2620	34/38	45/50	12/15	0.05/0.07	844.1	60	1.2	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
MV 100 B	6051	100	170/240	1590/2170	32/38	46/52	20/23	0.09/0.11	844.1	60	1.7	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
Two-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MVZ 100 B	6058	100	170/240	1590/2170	37/43	49/55	40/46	0.18/0.22	845.1	60	4.5	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
Parallel-twin-unit, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MVP 100 B	6065	—	340/480	1590/2170	35/41	49/55	40/46	0.18/0.22	845.1	60	5.7	TSW 0.3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238

* In noise sensitive cases, transformer-control devices should be used. Electronic phase angle control may generate disturbing increase in motor noise.

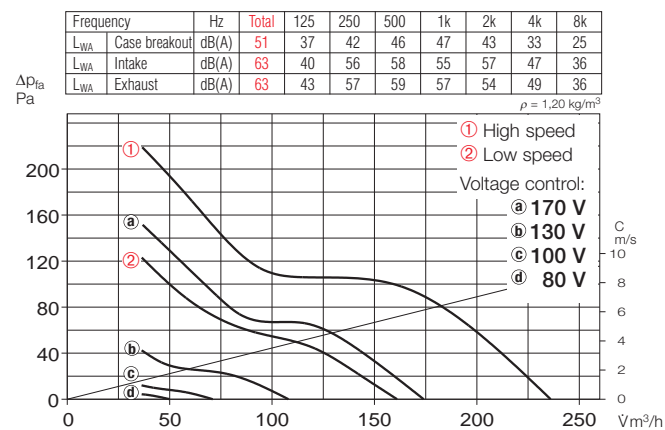
MV 100 A – Single-stage



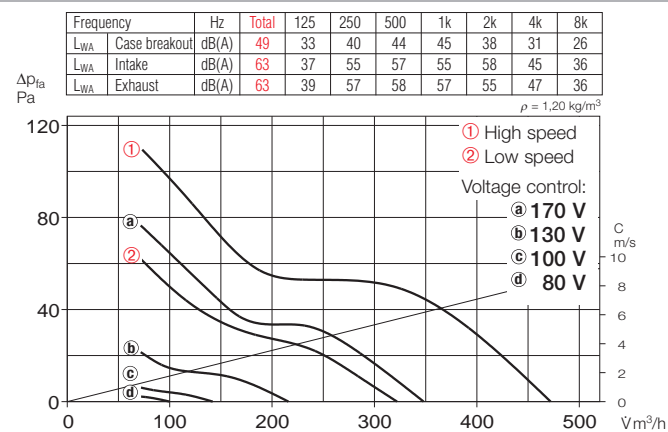
MV 100 B – Single-stage



MVZ 100 B – Two-stage



MVP 100 B – Parallel



Accessories for MV and MVZ

Flexible connector

Type FM 100 Ref. no. 1681

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission and compensates small misalignments on site. Two sleeves are needed for intake and exhaust operation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 100 Ref. no. 0757

Wall mounted, automatic pressure control shutter for the air outlet. Made of white polymer.



External wall grille

Type G 100 Ref. no. 0796

To cover or insert into circular ventilation holes. Made of impact resistant, white polymer.



Guard

Type MVS 100 Ref. no. 6071

For intake and exhaust installation on the ventilation unit.



Spigotted attenuator

Type FSD 100 Ref. no. 0676

Made from aluminium with plug sockets on both sides. With 50 mm insulation, length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 100 G4 Ref. no. 8576

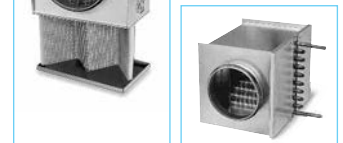
With a large cross section area, for in-duct installation.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 0,4/100 0,4 kW No. 8708

In circular casing, made of galvanised steel.



Warm-water heater batteries

Type WHR 100 Ref. no. 9479

For in-duct installation.



Accessories for all types

Back draught shutter

Type RSKK 100 Ref. no. 5106

Automatic, made of polymer. For in-duct installation.



Operating switch 0-1-2

Type MVB Ref. no. 6091

With on/off, low and high speed functions.



Transformer speed controller

Type TSW see table

Five-step, for surface mounting.



Electronic speed controller

Type ESU/ESA see table

For flush-/surface mounting.



Electronic run-on switch

Type ZNE Ref. no. 0342

With continuously adjustable follow-up time.



High air flow volume and high pressure characteristic in a space saving design.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. Versatile for use in most commercial, industrial and domestic applications.

■ Special features

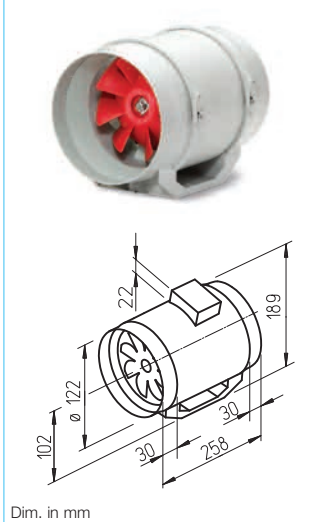
- Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- Two speeds, as standard; plus fully controllable motor speed
- Installation in any position.
- Long life ball bearings, designed for 30.000 operating hours.
- Trouble-free maintenance and cleaning by removing the core of the unit from its frame without disassembling the ducting.
- Fan unit with terminal box can be rotated to any position.
- Integral mounting bracket for easy installation on floor, wall and ceiling.

■ Common features

- **Casing**
By loosening the clips the fan section can be removed from the casing leaving the mounting bracket. All components are manufactured from impact resistant and corrosion resistant polymer. Colour: Light grey.
- **Speed control**
Standard two-speed control with external operating switch MVB (accessory). Full speed control with an electronic controller or five-step transformer.
- **Motor**
Totally enclosed ball bearing motor made for continuous operation with insulation class F and moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.
- **Motor protection**
Thermal overload protection fitted in the winding as standard.

MV – Single-stage

Swing-out in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.

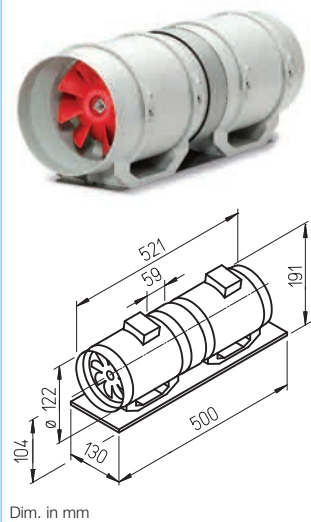


■ Specification MV

- **Impeller**
Optimised for high pressure and volumetric performance, made from high grade polymer.
- **Electrical connection**
The spacious terminal box (IP 44) is mounted on the casing; rotatable to any position.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVZ – Two-stage

For higher pressure performance: Two in-line fans mounted in series.

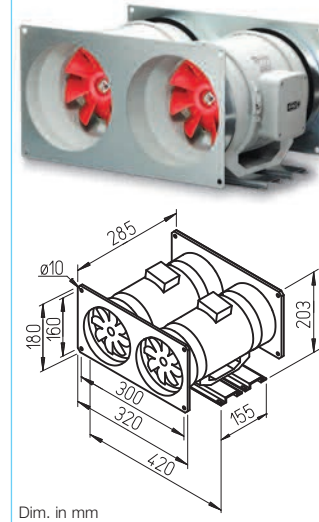


■ Specification MVZ

- Two MV fans are connected in series using a connecting sleeve and assembled on a common base plate. Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Series operation doubles the pressure output at the same volume.
- **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- **Electrical connection**
Each fan has a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a coupling relay has to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVP – Parallel

For higher volume output in a compact parallel design



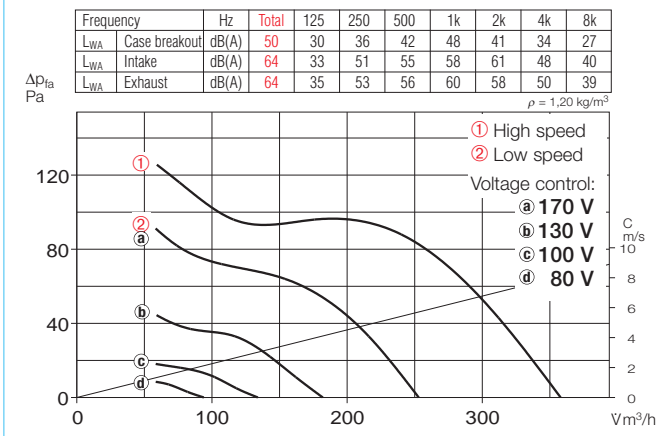
■ Specification MVP

- The two parallel MV fans are mounted on common mounting rails and have a connector plate fitted to both the intake and exhaust. Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Parallel operation (both fans running) doubles the air volume at the same pressure.
- **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- **Speed control / Connection**
Each fan is located with a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a pair of relays have to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for. Each fan can also be operated separately or together when necessary. To prevent the recirculation, two exhaust back draught shutters are required (RSK, accessory).

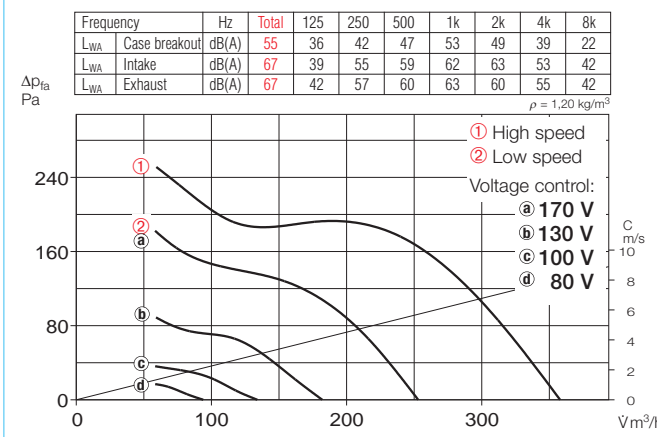
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume min./max.	R.P.M. min./max.	Sound pressure level in 1m case breakout		Power consumption min./max.	Current min./max.	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Transformer-speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless. flush/surface		
		mm	m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB (A)	dB (A)	W	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MV 125	6052	125	250/360	1670/2300	35/42	49/56	25/33	0.11/0.15	844.1	60	1.7	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
Two-stage ventilation unit, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MVZ 125	6059	125	250/360	1670/2300	40/47	52/59	50/66	0.22/0.30	845.1	60	4.6	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
Parallel-twin-unit, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MVP 125	6066	—	500/720	1670/2300	38/45	52/59	50/66	0.22/0.30	845.1	60	5.8	TSW 0.3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238

* In noise relevant cases, transformer-control devices shall be provided. Electronic phase angle control may generate disturbing increase in motor noise.

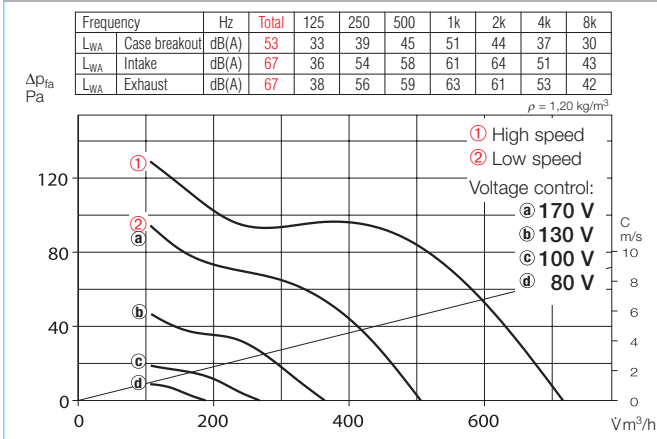
MV 125 – Single-stage



MVZ 125 – Two-stage



MVP 125 – Parallel



Sound levels

The total values and the spectrum figures are given above the performance curves for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake and exhaust air in dB(A)
- On the table (see left page)
- The case breakout figures and the intake/exhaust air noise levels are additionally given as sound pressure level at 1 m (free-field conditions).

The Helios figures have to be reduced by 8 dB(A) if compared to sound pressure levels at 3 m.

Accessory details Page

Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature controllers for heater batteries	427, 431
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories for MV and MVZ

Flexible connector

Type FM 125 Ref. no. 1682

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission and compensates small misalignments on site. Two sleeves are needed for intake and exhaust operation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 125 Ref. no. 0857

Wall mounted, automatic pressure control shutter for the air outlet. Made of white polymer.



External wall grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893

To cover or insert into circular ventilation holes. Made of impact resistant, white polymer.



Guard

Type MVS 125 Ref. no. 6072

For intake and exhaust installation on the ventilation unit.



Spigotted attenuator

Type FSD 125 Ref. no. 0677

Made from aluminium with plug sockets on both sides. With 50 mm insulation, length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 125 G4 Ref. no. 8577

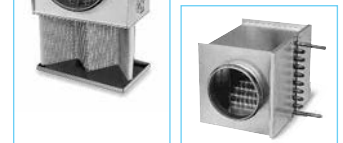
With a large cross section area, for in-duct installation.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 0,8/125 0,8 kW No. 8709

In circular casing, made of galvanised steel.



Warm-water heater batteries

Type WHR 125 Ref. no. 9480

For in-duct installation.



Accessories for all types

Back draught shutter

Type RSKK 125 Ref. no. 5107

Automatic, made of polymer. For in-duct installation.



Operating switch 0-1-2

Type MVB Ref. no. 6091

With on/off, low and high speed functions.



Transformer speed controller

Type TSW see table

Five-step, for surface mounting.



Electronic speed controller

Type ESU/ESA see table

For flush-/surface mounting.



Electronic run-on switch

Type ZNE Ref. no. 0342

With continuously adjustable follow-up time.



High air flow volume and high pressure characteristic in a space saving design.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. Versatile for use in most commercial, industrial and domestic applications.

■ Special features

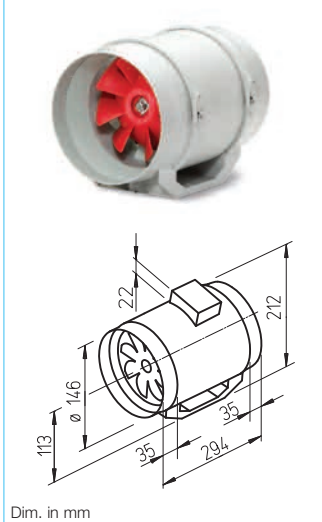
- Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- Two speeds, as standard; plus fully controllable motor speed
- Installation in any position.
- Long life ball bearings, designed for 30.000 operating hours.
- Trouble-free maintenance and cleaning by removing the core of the unit from its frame without disassembling the ducting.
- Fan unit with terminal box can be rotated to any position.
- Integral mounting bracket for easy installation on floor, wall and ceiling.

■ Common features

- **Casing**
By loosening the clips the fan section can be removed from the casing leaving the mounting bracket. All components are manufactured from impact resistant and corrosion resistant polymer. Colour: Light grey.
- **Speed control**
Standard two-speed control with external operating switch MVB (accessory). Full speed control with an electronic controller or five-step transformer.
- **Motor**
Totally enclosed ball bearing motor made for continuous operation with insulation class F and moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.
- **Motor protection**
Thermal overload protection fitted in the winding as standard.

MV – Single-stage

Swing-out in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.



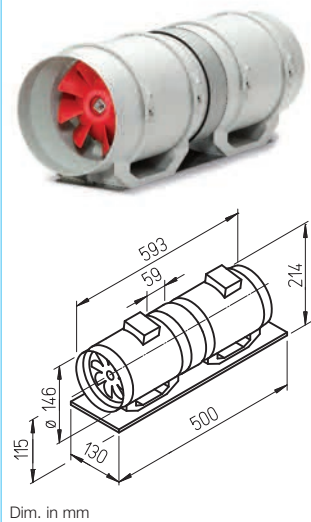
Dim. in mm

■ Specification MV

- **Impeller**
Optimised for high pressure and volumetric performance, made from high grade polymer.
- **Electrical connection**
The spacious terminal box (IP 44) is mounted on the casing; rotatable to any position.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVZ – Two-stage

For higher pressure performance: Two in-line fans mounted in series.



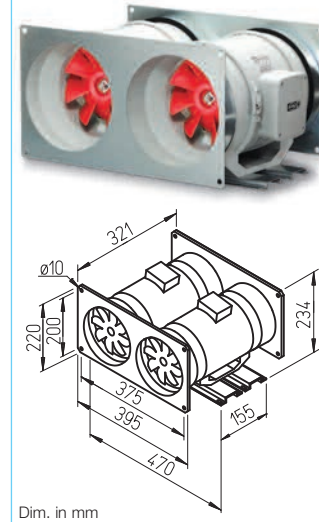
Dim. in mm

■ Specification MVZ

- Two MV fans are connected in series using a connecting sleeve and assembled on a common base plate. Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Series operation doubles the pressure output at the same volume.
- **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- **Electrical connection**
Each fan has a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a coupling relay has to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVP – Parallel

For higher volume output in a compact parallel design.



Dim. in mm

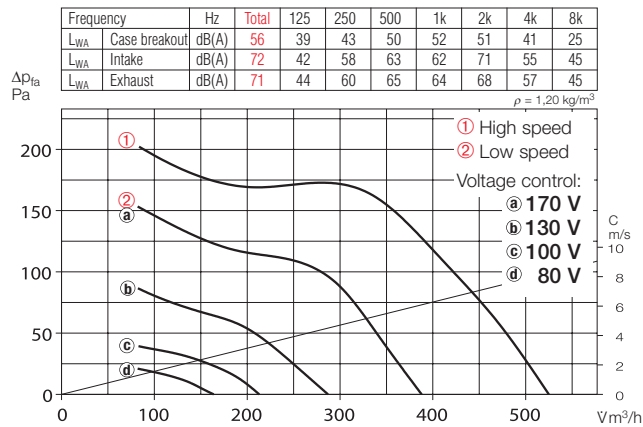
■ Specification MVP

- The two parallel MV fans are mounted on common mounting rails and have a connector plate fitted to both the intake and exhaust. Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Parallel operation (both fans running) doubles the air volume at the same pressure.
- **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- **Speed control / Connection**
Each fan is located with a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a pair of relays have to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for. Each fan can also be operated separately or together when necessary. To prevent the recirculation, two exhaust back draught shutters are required (RSK, accessory).

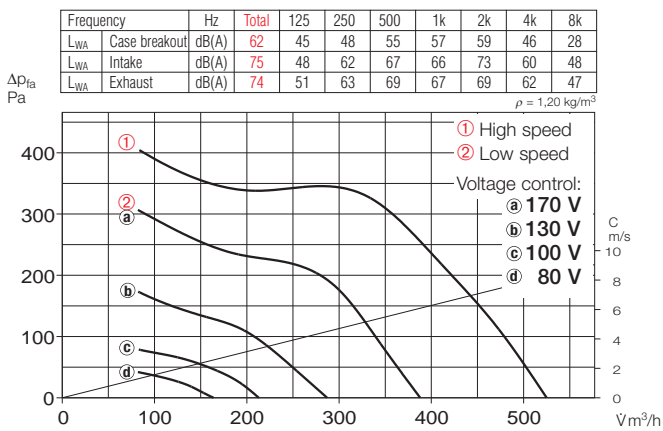
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume min./max.	R.P.M. min./max.	Sound pressure level in 1 m case breakout	air noise min./max.	Power consumption min./max.	Current min./max.	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Transformer-speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush/surface		
		mm	ℳ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB (A)	dB (A)	W	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MV 150	6053	150	380/520	1520/2290	40/48	56/64	40/58	0.18/0.26	844.1	60	2.3	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
Two-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MVZ 150	6060	150	380/520	1520/2290	46/54	59/67	80/116	0.36/0.52	845.1	60	5.8	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
Parallel-twin-unit, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MVP 150	6067	—	760/1040	1520/2290	43/51	59/67	80/116	0.36/0.52	845.1	60	8.0	TSW 1.5	1495	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238

* In noise sensitive cases, transformer-control devices should be used. Electronic phase angle control may generate disturbing increase in motor noise.

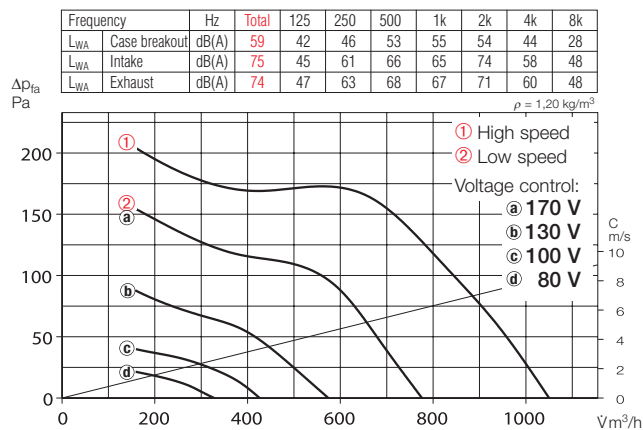
MV 150 – Single-stage



MVZ 150 – Two-stage



MVP 150 – Parallel



Sound levels

The total values and the spectrum figures are given above the performance curves for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake and exhaust air in dB(A)
- On the table (see left page)
- The case breakout figures and the intake/exhaust air noise levels are additionally given as sound pressure level at 1 m (free-field conditions).

The Helios figures have to be reduced by 8 dB(A) if compared to sound pressure levels at 3 m.

Accessory details

Accessory details	Page
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature controllers for heater batteries	427, 431
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories for MV and MVZ

Flexible connector

Type FM 150 Ref. no. 1683

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission and compensates small misalignments on site. Two sleeves are needed for intake and exhaust operation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 160 Ref. no. 0892

Wall mounted, automatic pressure control shutter for the air outlet. Made of white polymer.



External wall grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893

To cover or insert into circular ventilation holes. Made of impact resistant, white polymer.



Guard

Type MVS 150 Ref. no. 6073

For intake and exhaust installation on the ventilation unit.



Spigotted attenuator

Type FSD 160¹⁾ Ref. no. 0678

Made from aluminium with plug sockets on both sides. With 50 mm insulation, length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 160 G4¹⁾ Ref. no. 8578

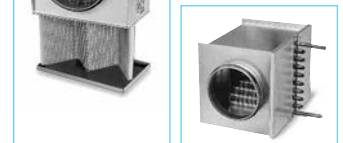
With a large cross section area, for in-duct installation.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 1,2/160¹⁾ 1,2 kW No. 9434

In circular casing, made of galvanised steel.



Warm-water heater batteries

Type WHR 160¹⁾ Ref. no. 9481

For in-duct installation.



Accessories for all types

Back draught shutter

Type RSK 150 Ref. no. 5073

Automatic, made of metal. For in-duct installation.



Operating switch 0-1-2

Type MVB Ref. no. 6091

With on/off, low and high speed functions.



Transformer speed controller

Type TSW see table

Five-step, for surface mounting.



Electronic speed controller

Type ESU/ESA see table

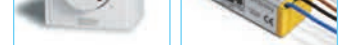
For flush-/surface mounting.



Electronic run-on switch

Type ZNE Ref. no. 0342

With continuously adjustable follow-up time.



¹⁾ This accessory with ND 160 mm is applicable for ø 150 mm ducting by use of foam rubber.

High air flow volume and high pressure characteristic in a space saving design.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. Versatile for use in most commercial, industrial and domestic applications.

■ Special features

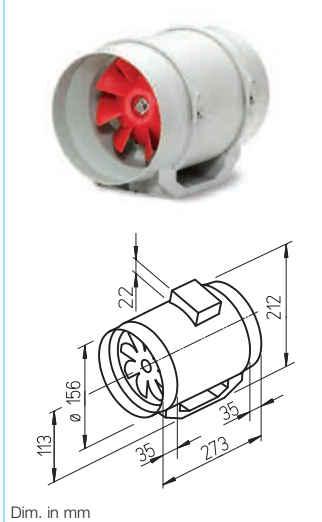
- Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- Two speeds, as standard; plus fully controllable motor speed
- Installation in any position.
- Long life ball bearings, designed for 30.000 operating hours.
- Trouble-free maintenance and cleaning by removing the core of the unit from its frame without disassembling the ducting.
- Fan unit with terminal box can be rotated to any position.
- Integral mounting bracket for easy installation on floor, wall and ceiling.

■ Common features

- **Casing**
By loosening the clips the fan section can be removed from the casing leaving the mounting bracket. All components are manufactured from impact resistant and corrosion resistant polymer. Colour: Light grey.
- **Speed control**
Standard two-speed control with external operating switch MVB (accessory). Full speed control with an electronic controller or five-step transformer.
- **Motor**
Totally enclosed ball bearing motor made for continuous operation with insulation class F and moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.
- **Motor protection**
Thermal overload protection fitted in the winding as standard.

MV – Single-stage

Swing-out in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.



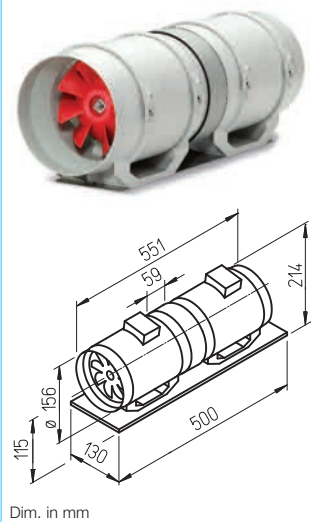
Dim. in mm

■ Specification MV

- **Impeller**
Optimised for high pressure and volumetric performance, made from high grade polymer.
- **Electrical connection**
The spacious terminal box (IP 44) is mounted on the casing; rotatable to any position.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVZ – Two-stage

For higher pressure performance: Two in-line fans mounted in series.



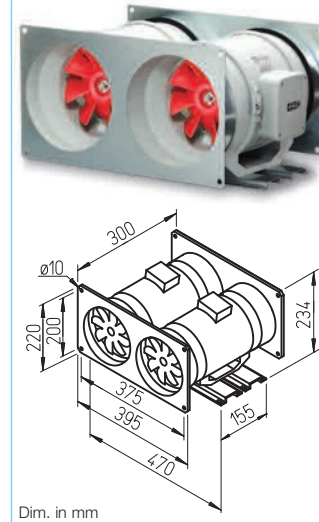
Dim. in mm

■ Specification MVZ

- Two MV fans are connected in series using a connecting sleeve and assembled on a common base plate. Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Series operation doubles the pressure output at the same volume.
- **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- **Electrical connection**
Each fan has a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a coupling relay has to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVP – Parallel

For higher volume output in a compact parallel design.



Dim. in mm

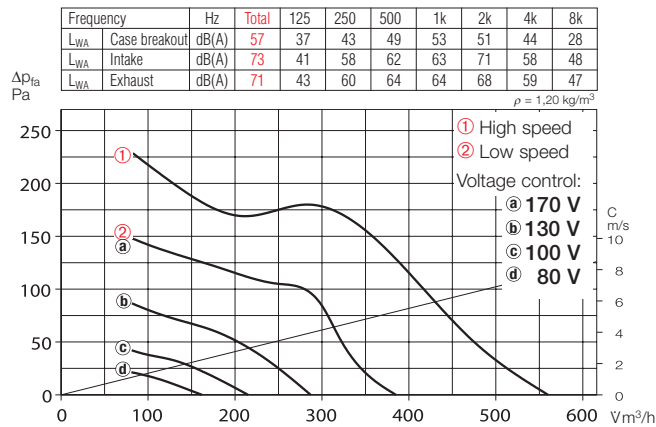
■ Specification MVP

- The two parallel MV fans are mounted on common mounting rails and have a connector plate fitted to both the intake and exhaust. Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Parallel operation (both fans running) doubles the air volume at the same pressure.
- **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- **Speed control / Connection**
Each fan is located with a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a pair of relays have to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for. Each fan can also be operated separately or together when necessary. To prevent the recirculation, two exhaust back draught shutters are required (RSK, accessory).

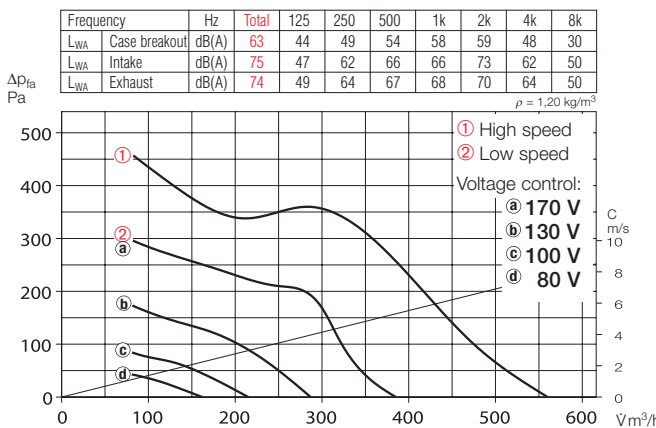
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume min./max.	R.P.M. min./max.	Sound pressure level in 1 m case breakout	air noise min./max.	Power consumption min./max.	Current min./max.	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Transformer-speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush/surface		
		mm	ℳ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB (A)	dB (A)	W	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MV 160	6054	160	390/550	1520/2290	41/49	57/65	40/58	0.18/0.26	844.1	60	2.3	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
Two-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MVZ 160	6061	160	390/550	1520/2290	47/55	59/67	80/116	0.36/0.52	845.1	60	5.8	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
Parallel-twin-unit, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MVP 160	6068	—	780/1100	1520/2290	44/52	60/68	80/116	0.36/0.52	845.1	60	7.7	TSW 1.5	1495	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238

* In noise sensitive cases, transformer-control devices should be used. Electronic phase angle control may generate disturbing increase in motor noise.

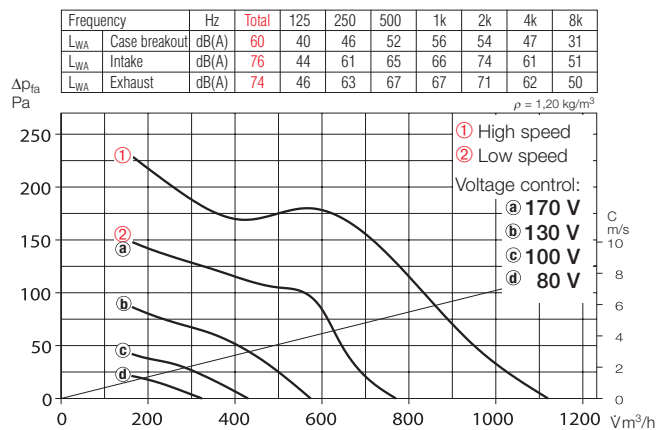
MV 160 – Single-stage



MVZ 160 – Two-stage



MVP 160 – Parallel



Sound levels

The total values and the spectrum figures are given above the performance curves for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake and exhaust air in dB(A)
- On the table (see left page)
- The case breakout figures and the intake/exhaust air noise levels are additionally given as sound pressure level at 1 m (free-field conditions).

The Helios figures have to be reduced by 8 dB(A) if compared to sound pressure levels at 3 m.

Accessory details Page

Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature controllers for heater batteries	427, 431
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories for MV and MVZ

Flexible connector

Type FM 160 Ref. no. 1684

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission and compensates small misalignments on site. Two sleeves are needed for intake and exhaust operation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 160 Ref. no. 0892

Wall mounted, automatic pressure control shutter for the air outlet. Made of white polymer.



External wall grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893

To cover or insert into circular ventilation holes. Made of impact resistant, white polymer.



Guard

Type MVS 160 Ref. no. 6074

For intake and exhaust installation on the ventilation unit.



Spigotted attenuator

Type FSD 160 Ref. no. 0678

Made from aluminium with plug sockets on both sides. With 50 mm insulation, length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 160 G4 Ref. no. 8578

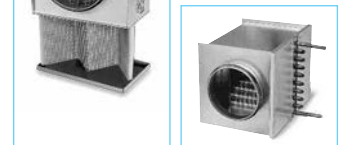
With a large cross section area, for in-duct installation.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 1,2/160 1,2 kW No. 9434

In circular casing, made of galvanised steel.



Warm-water heater batteries

Type WHR 160 Ref. no. 9481

For in-duct installation.



Accessories for all types

Back draught shutter

Type RSK 160 Ref. no. 5669

Automatic, made of metal. For in-duct installation.



Operating switch 0-1-2

Type MVB Ref. no. 6091

With on/off, low and high speed functions.



Transformer speed controller

Type TSW see table

Five-step, for surface mounting.



Electronic speed controller

Type ESU/ESA see table

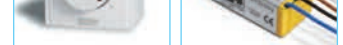
For flush-/surface mounting.



Electronic run-on switch

Type ZNE Ref. no. 0342

With continuously adjustable follow-up time.



High air flow volume and high pressure characteristic in a space saving design.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. Versatile for use in most commercial, industrial and domestic applications.

■ Special features

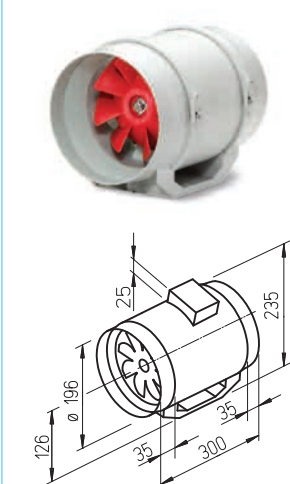
- Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- Two speeds, as standard; plus fully controllable motor speed
- Installation in any position.
- Long life ball bearings, designed for 30.000 operating hours.
- Trouble-free maintenance and cleaning by removing the core of the unit from its frame without disassembling the ducting.
- Fan unit with terminal box can be rotated to any position.
- Integral mounting bracket for easy installation on floor, wall and ceiling.

■ Common features

- **Casing**
By loosening the clips the fan section can be removed from the casing leaving the mounting bracket. All components are manufactured from impact resistant and corrosion resistant polymer. Colour: Light grey.
- **Speed control**
Standard two-speed control with external operating switch MVB (accessory). Full speed control with an electronic controller or five-step transformer.
- **Motor**
Totally enclosed ball bearing motor made for continuous operation with insulation class F and moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.
- **Motor protection**
Thermal overload protection fitted in the winding as standard.

MV – Single-stage

Swing-out in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.



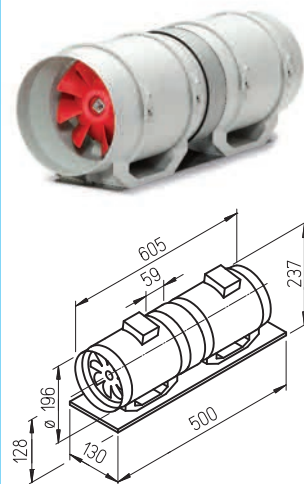
Dim. in mm

■ Specification MV

- **Impeller**
Optimised for high pressure and volumetric performance, made from high grade polymer.
- **Electrical connection**
The spacious terminal box (IP 44) is mounted on the casing; rotatable to any position.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVZ – Two-stage

For higher pressure performance: Two in-line fans mounted in series.



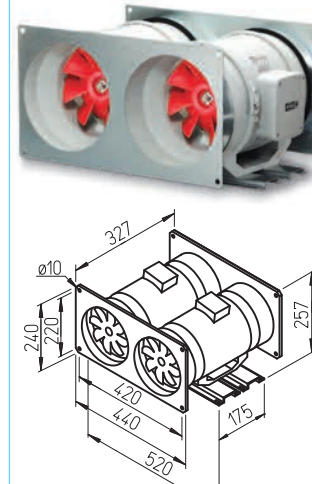
Dim. in mm

■ Specification MVZ

- Two MV fans are connected in series using a connecting sleeve and assembled on a common base plate.
- Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Series operation doubles the pressure output at the same volume.
- **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- **Electrical connection**
Each fan has a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a coupling relay has to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVP – Parallel

For higher volume output in a compact parallel design.



Dim. in mm

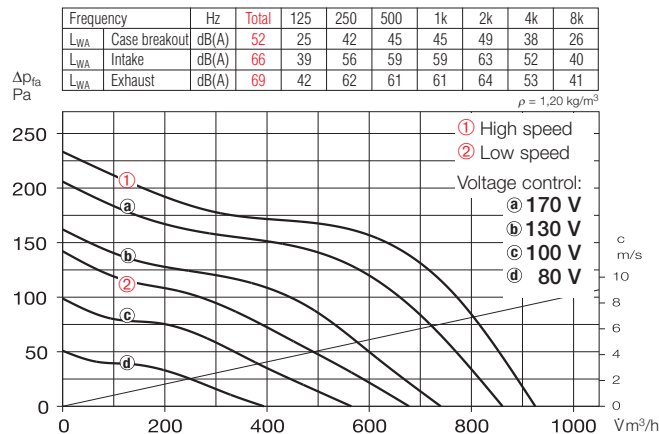
■ Specification MVP

- The two parallel MV fans are mounted on common mounting rails and have a connector plate fitted to both the intake and exhaust.
- Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Parallel operation (both fans running) doubles the air volume at the same pressure.
- **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- **Speed control / Connection**
Each fan is located with a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a pair of relays have to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for.
- Each fan can also be operated separately or together when necessary. To prevent the recirculation, two exhaust back draught shutters are required (RSK, accessory).

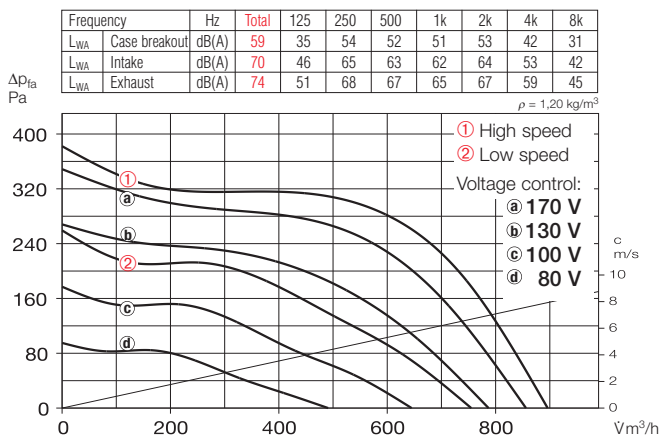
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume min./max.	R.P.M. min./max.	Sound pressure level in 1 m case breakout	air noise min./max.	Power consumption min./max.	Current min./max.	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Transformer-speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush/surface
		mm	m³/h	min⁻¹	dB (A)	dB (A)	W	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44													
MV 200	6055	200	680/930	1780/2740	36/44	50/58	45/75	0.22/0.37	844.1	60	3.7	TSW 1,5	1495 ESU 1/ESA 1 0236/0238
Two-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44													
MVZ 200	6062	200	755/900	1780/2740	44/51	55/62	90/150	0.44/0.74	845.1	60	8.5	TSW 1,5	1495 ESU 1/ESA 1 0236/0238
Parallel-twin-unit, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44													
MVP 200	6069	—	1360/1860	1780/2740	39/47	53/61	90/150	0.44/0.74	845.1	60	11.2	TSW 1,5	1495 ESU 1/ESA 1 0236/0238

* In noise sensitive cases, transformer-control devices should be used. Electronic phase angle control may generate disturbing increase in motor noise.

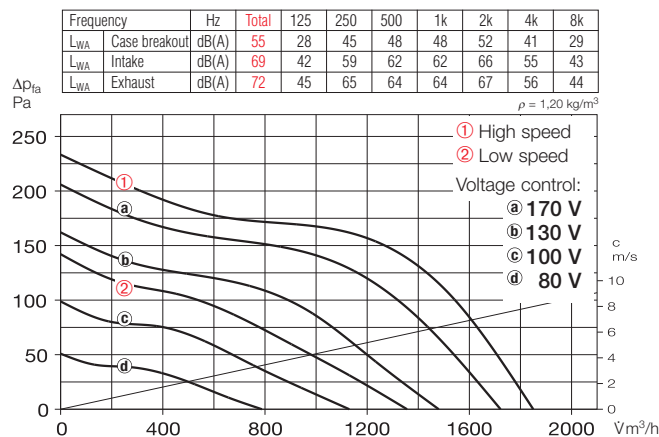
MV 200 – Single-stage



MVZ 200 – Two-stage



MVP 200 – Parallel



Sound levels

The total values and the spectrum figures are given above the performance curves for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake and exhaust air in dB(A)
- On the table (see left page)
- The case breakout figures and the intake/exhaust air noise levels are additionally given as sound pressure level at 1 m (free-field conditions).

The Helios figures have to be reduced by 8 dB(A) if compared to sound pressure levels at 3 m.

Accessory details

Accessory details	Page
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature controllers for heater batteries	427, 431
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories for MV and MVZ

Flexible connector

Type FM 200 Ref. no. 1670

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission and compensates small misalignments on site. Two sleeves are needed for intake and exhaust operation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 200 Ref. no. 0758

Wall mounted, automatic pressure control shutter for the air outlet. Made of polymer. Colour: Light grey.



External wall grille

Type RAG 200 Ref. no. 0750

To position in front of air inlets and outlets in facades. Made of polymer; colour: Light grey.



Guard

Type MVS 200 Ref. no. 6075

For intake and exhaust installation on the ventilation unit.



Spigotted attenuator

Type FSD 200 Ref. no. 0679

Made from aluminium with plug sockets on both sides. With 50 mm insulation, length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 200 G4 Ref. no. 8579

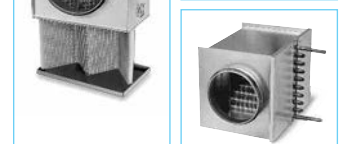
With a large cross section area, for in-duct installation.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 1,2/200 1,2 kW No. 9436

In circular casing, made of galvanised steel.



Warm-water heater batteries

Type WHR 200 Ref. no. 9482

For in-duct installation.



Accessories for all types

Back draught shutter

Type RSK 200 Ref. no. 5074

Automatic, made of metal. For in-duct installation.



Operating switch 0-1-2

Type MVB Ref. no. 6091

With on/off, low and high speed functions.



Transformer speed controller

Type TSW see table

Five-step, for surface mounting.



Electronic speed controller

Type ESU/ESA see table



Electronic run-on switch – for MV

Type ZNE Ref. no. 0342

– for MVZ and MVP

Type ZT Ref. no. 1277



High air flow volume and high pressure characteristic in a space saving design.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. Versatile for use in most commercial, industrial and domestic applications.

■ Special features

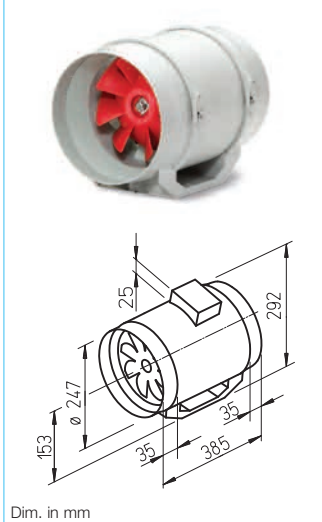
- ☐ Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- ☐ Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- ☐ Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- ☐ Two speeds, as standard; plus fully controllable motor speed
- ☐ Installation in any position.
- ☐ Long life ball bearings, designed for 30.000 operating hours.
- ☐ Trouble-free maintenance and cleaning by removing the core of the unit from its frame without disassembling the ducting.
- ☐ Fan unit with terminal box can be rotated to any position.
- ☐ Integral mounting bracket for easy installation on floor, wall and ceiling.

■ Common features

- ☐ **Casing**
By loosening the clips the fan section can be removed from the casing leaving the mounting bracket. All components are manufactured from impact resistant and corrosion resistant polymer. Colour: Light grey.
- ☐ **Speed control**
Standard two-speed control with external operating switch MVB (accessory). Full speed control with an electronic controller or five-step transformer.
- ☐ **Motor**
Totally enclosed ball bearing motor made for continuous operation with insulation class F and moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.
- ☐ **Motor protection**
Through a thermal contact that is connected in series with the winding and Turns the motor off at elevated temperatures to prevent motor damage. Resets after cooling and motor restart.

MV – Single-stage

Swing-out in-line fan for space-saving installation in ducting.



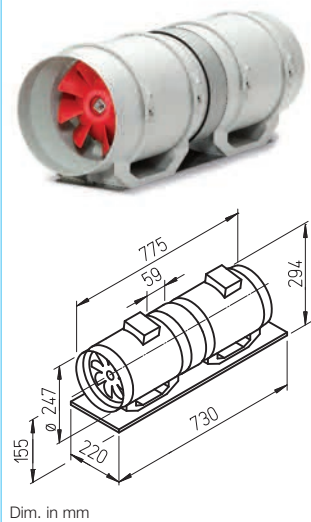
Dim. in mm

■ Specification MV

- ☐ **Impeller**
Optimised for high pressure and volumetric performance, made from high grade polymer.
- ☐ **Electrical connection**
The spacious terminal box (IP 44) is mounted on the casing; rotatable to any position.
- ☐ **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVZ – Two-stage

For higher pressure performance: Two in-line fans mounted in series.



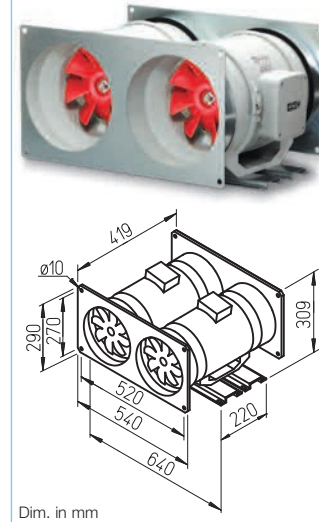
Dim. in mm

■ Specification MVZ

- Two MV fans are connected in series using a connecting sleeve and assembled on a common base plate.
- Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Series operation doubles the pressure output at the same volume.
- ☐ **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- ☐ **Electrical connection**
Each fan has a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a coupling relay has to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for.
- ☐ **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

MVP – Parallel

For higher volume output in a compact parallel design.



Dim. in mm

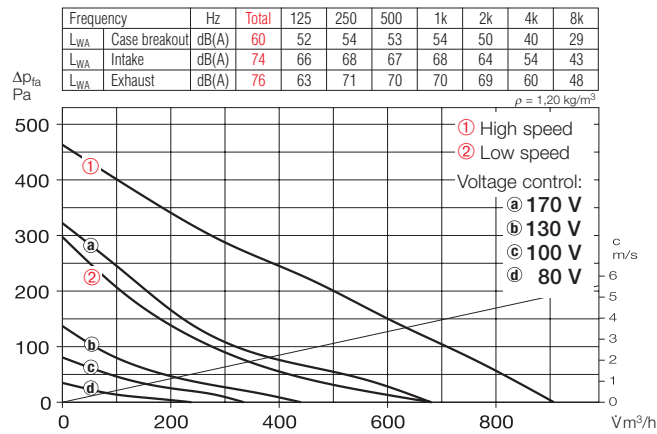
■ Specification MVP

- The two parallel MV fans are mounted on common mounting rails and have a connector plate fitted to both the intake and exhaust.
- Delivered as ready-to-assemble kits. Parallel operation (both fans running) doubles the air volume at the same pressure.
- ☐ **Impeller**
As described on the left.
- ☐ **Speed control / Connection**
Each fan is located with a separate terminal box on the outer casing. By operating the two fans on two speeds using one operation switch MVB (accessory) or one change-over switch (on site) a pair of relays have to be used as shown in the wiring diagram. When using a speed controller, the high speed amps have to be allowed for. Each fan can also be operated separately or together when necessary. To prevent the recirculation, two exhaust back draught shutters are required (RSK, accessory).

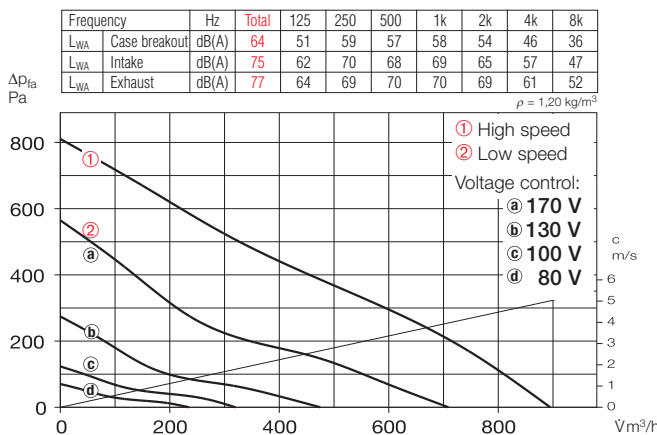
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume min./max.	R.P.M. min./max.	Sound pressure level in 1 m case breakout	air noise min./max.	Power consumption min./max.	Current min./max.	Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Transformer-speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless. flush/surface		
		mm	∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB (A)	dB (A)	W	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MV 250	6056	250	680/910	1850/2550	40/52	53/66	85/110	0.40/0.50	844.1	60	7.0	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1/ESA 1	0236/0238
Two-stage in-line fan, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MVZ 250	6063	250	710/900	1850/2550	46/56	57/67	170/220	0.80/1.00	845.1	60	17.6	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 3/ESA 3	0237/0239
Parallel-twin-unit, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
MVP 250	6070	—	1280/1820	1850/2550	43/55	56/69	170/220	0.80/1.00	845.1	60	18.7	TSW 1.5	1495	ESU 3/ESA 3	0237/0239

* In noise sensitive cases, transformer-control devices should be used. Electronic phase angle control may generate disturbing increase in motor noise.

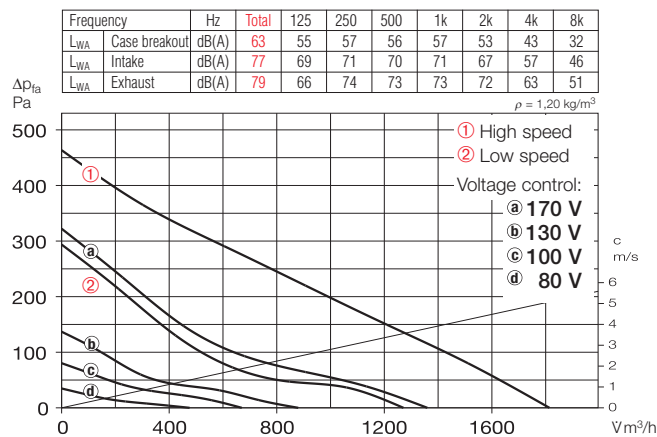
MV 250 – Single-stage



MVZ 250 – Two-stage



MVP 250 – Parallel



Sound levels

The total values and the spectrum figures are given above the performance curves for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake and exhaust air in dB(A)
- On the table (see left page)
- The case breakout figures and the intake/exhaust air noise levels are additionally given as sound pressure level at 1 m (free-field conditions).

The Helios figures have to be reduced by 8 dB(A) if compared to sound pressure levels at 3 m.

Accessory details

Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature controllers for heater batteries	427, 431
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Page

Accessories for MV and MVZ

Flexible connector

Type FM 250 Ref. no. 1672

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission and compensates small misalignments on site. Two sleeves are needed for intake and exhaust operation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 250 Ref. no. 0759

Wall mounted, automatic pressure control shutter for the air outlet. Made of polymer. Colour: Light grey.



External wall grille

Type RAG 250 Ref. no. 0751

To position in front of air inlets and outlets in facades. Made of polymer; colour: Light grey.



Guard

Type MVS 250 Ref. no. 6076

For intake and exhaust installation on the ventilation unit.



Spigotted attenuator

Type FSD 250 Ref. no. 0680

Made from aluminium with plug sockets on both sides. With 50 mm insulation, length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 250 G4 Ref. no. 8580

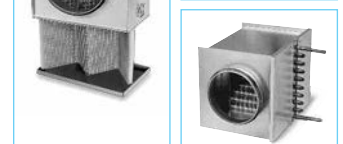
With a large cross section area, for in-duct installation.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 6/250 6,0 kW No. 8712

In circular casing, made of galvanised steel.



Warm-water heater batteries

Type WHR 250 Ref. no. 9483

For in-duct installation.



Accessories for all types

Back draught shutter

Type RSK 250 Ref. no. 5673

Automatic, made of metal. For in-duct installation.



Operating switch 0-1-2

Type MVB Ref. no. 6091

With on/off, low and high speed functions.



Transformer speed controller

Type TSW see table

Five-step, for surface mounting.



Electronic speed controller

Type ESU/ESA see table

For flush-/surface mounting.



Thermoelectr. run-on switch

Type ZT Ref. no. 1277

With variable run-on time.



In-line fans with explosion protection according to Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX).



The requirements for equipment and operating materials which may pose a risk of ignition are standardised across Europe and stated in the Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX). These contain the fundamental health and safety requirements for products with explosion protection and describe the conformity evaluation process for appliances used in potentially explosive atmospheres.

The small RRK Ex fans from Helios are suitable for operation in potentially explosive atmospheres and for conveying potentially explosive mixtures of gas, steam and air and satisfy the requirements of Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX). They are in ignition protection category "e" (= increased safety) and therefore comply with equipment group II, category 2G for operation in zone 1 and 2. In these areas, hazardous, potentially explosive atmospheres arise occasionally or rarely and briefly.

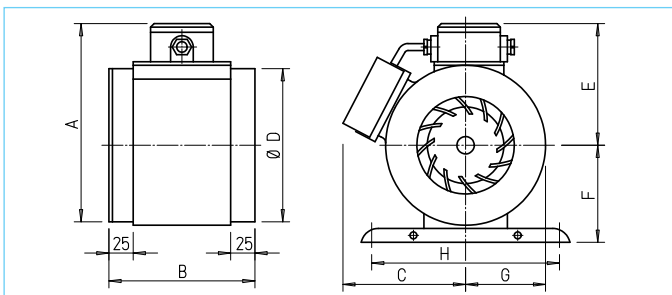
When installed properly, RRK Ex appliances fulfill all fundamental health and safety requirements.

RRK Ex appliances are suitable for carrying small air flow volumes for ventilating areas in commercial and industrial applications.
Ø 180 – 250 mm
 $\dot{V} = 290 - 970 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$



RRK 180 Ex

RRK 200 Ex

RRK 250 Ex


Type	RRK 180 Ex	200 Ex	250 Ex
A	231	278	304
B	164	267	205
C	160	195	210
D	Ø 178	Ø 198 ¹⁾	Ø 248
E	142	166	180
F	120	140	160
G	92	115	128
H	275	299	311

All dimensions in mm
¹⁾ with reducers mounted on intake and exhaust

Designed to ventilate rooms and working places in commercial and industrial applications where a hazardous atmosphere can occur. Suitable for in-line duct installation.

Approved for installation in zones 1 and 2 to DIN EN 60079-10. Specially designed for ventilating chemical and pharmaceutical laboratories, warehouses, dye works, battery rooms etc.



■ Special features

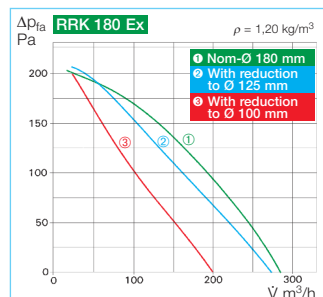
- EC-Type Examination Certificate according to Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX) .
- Explosion proof E Exe II 2G, increased safety to DIN EN 60079-0, 60079-7, 1127-1, 14986.
- Single phase 230 V, 50 Hz.
- Ideally to be installed in-line with ducting. Three performances for model RRK 180 Ex by use of reducers (see perf. curve).
- Very compact in design and low installation cost through straight air flow.
- Installation in any position.

■ Specification

- **Casing and impeller**
Made from impact resistant, anti-static polymers offering an electrical resistance of less than $10^9 \Omega$.
- **Motor** Totally enclosed, IP 54, suitable for continuous operation. Maintenance free ball bearing motor with tropical protection of windings and interference-free.
- **Electrical connection** terminal box made from polymer, IP 54, ex-proofed, mounted on the fan casing.
- **Installation** in any position. Suitable for intake and extract.

■ Installation notes

The regulations of DIN EN 60079-10 apply. The motor must be protected by a circuit breaker which isolates the equipment in case of a short circuit within the time shown on the explosion proof certificate. The inlet and exhaust must be protected by guards or other devices to prevent items bigger than 12 mm from entering the fan.
 Admitted operation mode according to VDE 0530 / DIN EN 60034-1 = S1 (continuous operation). Speed control is not allowed.



■ Accessories for RRK 180 Ex Reducers

Type RZ 180/125	Ref. no. 5876
Type RZ 180/100	Ref. no. 5877

■ Accessory for all models Mounting feet

Type MK 4	Ref. no. 5824
-----------	---------------

Flexible sleeve

For installation between fan and ducting.

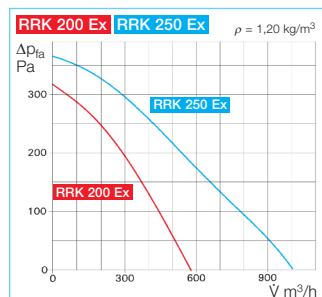
Type FM 180 Ex	Ref. no. 1685
Type FM 200 Ex	Ref. no. 1686
Type FM 250 Ex	Ref. no. 1688

Guard

Type SGR 180 Ex	Ref. no. 5051
Type SGR 200 Ex	Ref. no. 5049
Type SGR 250 Ex	Ref. no. 5052

Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 180	Ref. no. 5662
Type RSK 200	Ref. no. 5074
Type RSK 250	Ref. no. 5673



Other accessories	Page
Filters and attenuators	421 on
Flexible ventilation ducts, grilles, adaptors and roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on

Note	Page
Explosion protection – Zone allocation	14
– Danger areas	16

Type	Ref. no.	Impeller Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound power level L _{WA}	Sound press. level 1 m	Power consumption	Current	Wiring diagram	Maximum air flow temperature	Weight net approx.
		mm	V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB (A)	dB (A)	W	A	No.	+ °C	kg
Explosion proof Ex e II, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54											
RRK 180 Ex ¹⁾	5889	170	290	2780	66	58	50	0.25	453	50	3.0
RRK 200 Ex ²⁾	5890	215	560	2860	64	65	200	0.92	453	50	5.5
RRK 250 Ex ²⁾	5891	240	970	2860	77	69	300	1.40	453	50	7.0

¹⁾ Temperature class T1-T4

²⁾ Temperature class T1-T3

Robust, ultra-flat centrifugal in-line fans.

HELIOS INLINEVENT®



InlineVent® in-line fans from Helios combine the performance characteristics of centrifugal fans with the benefits of the axial design. The straight-line flow progression enables direct placement in the middle of the ducting systems and simple, cost-effective installation.

HELIOS SLIMVENT



SlimVent centrifugal fans are ideal when there is little installation space in residential, commercial and industrial buildings. They are only a little greater than the duct diameter and are easy to install under suspended ceilings, wall panelling, above and in fitted wardrobes or behind bulkheads.

HELIOS RR AND RRK



Used to carry medium to small air volumes against high resistance. For a number of applications in the residential, commercial and industrial sectors. Available in galvanised sheet steel or corrosion-resistant polymer.

HELIOS ACOUSTIC LINE



SlimVent centrifugal in-line fans with noise insulation and Helios SilentBox® for particularly quiet operation.

Energy-efficient EC version

Ø 100 to 315 mm, \dot{V} = 360 to 1850 m³/h.

320^{on}

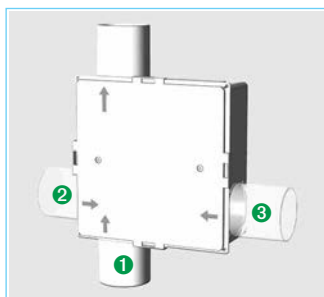
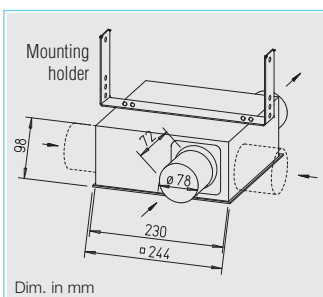
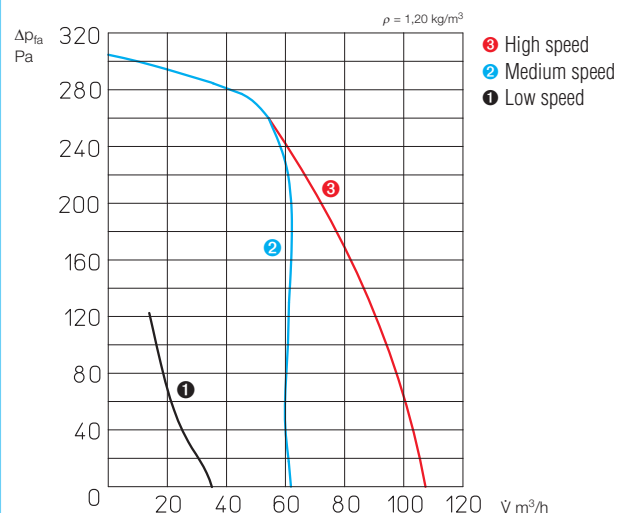
Standard AC types

Ø 100 to 315 mm, \dot{V} = 250 to 1260 m³/h.

330^{on}

342^{on}

SVV 80



Spigot position			Total power
No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	V m³/h
35	45	45	125
65	closed	60	125
closed	45	75	120
50	60	closed	110
110*	closed*	closed*	110*
closed	closed	110	110
closed	100	closed	100

■ The air flow volume varies with the number and position of the intake spigots.

Description

- Exceptionally flat and robust unit from impact resistant polymer. Suitable for ventilation of bathrooms, toilets, etc. in industrial, commercial and domestic applications. Delivered complete with extract and supply connection spigot for standard pipe diameter. For the ventilation of several rooms one or two further intake air spigots can be attached to the casing by removing the blanking covers

- Simply take off cover plate to remove fan unit, leaving the casing in situ.

Impeller

Highly efficient forward curved centrifugal impeller made from high quality polymer.

Motor

Totally enclosed, maintenance-free and energy saving ball bearing motor.

Motor protection

Through thermal overload protection in the winding.

Speed control

Manual three-stage operation by means of DSEL 3. Medium or low speed connectable for continuous operation and switchable by means of DSEL 2.

Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55) located on outer casing.

Installation

May be fitted in any position. The removing of the fan unit from its casing allows change or cleaning without removing the casing from the ducting. The inspection flap must be considered.

Protection

When connected to a ducted system protection to IP 54.

Scope of delivery and accessories

SlimVent is supplied with mounting holder. One intake and extract spigot. One or two further intake spigots (accessories Ø 75/80) can be assembled to the casing by removing the blanking cover.

ELS-ZAS Ref. no. 8184

Three speed operation and on/off operation switch.

Convenient flush-mounted speed controller. Cannot be switched in parallel. Installation in flush-mounted gang box.

Dim. mm (WxHxD) 80 x 80 x 23
Type DSEL 3 Ref. no. 1611



Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.*	Sound pressure level case breakout*	Sound pressure level intake*	Power consumption*	Current*	Wiring diagram ¹⁾	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.
		mm	V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 3m/1m	dB(A) in 3m/1m	W	A	No.	+ °C	kg
Single-phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, IP 45											
SVV 80	2660	80	110 / 65 / 35	2710 / 1200 / 650	29/37 18/26 16/24	35/43 24/32 17/25	27 / 20 / 11	0.13 / 0.12 / 0.09	913	40	2.0

* Values are related to the 3 speeds (see performance diagram).

¹⁾ With three speed operation switch DSEL 3: Connection according to wiring diagram no. 914.

Energy-saving EC in-line fans for medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure performance to overcome friction loss, flow deflection losses and aggregate resistances.

Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ **Special features**

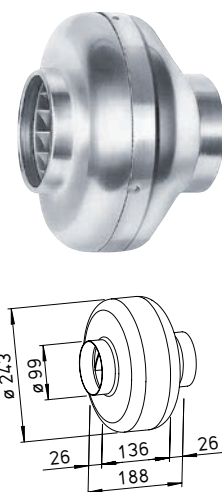
- Highly efficient EC motor for lowest operating costs.
- Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- Installation in any position.
- Wide range of accessories.
- Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

■ **Common features RR EC and SVR EC**

- **Motor**
Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors, protection to IP 44 (RR EC IP 54) with highest efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.
- **Motor protection**
Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

RR EC

EC series offering excellent value for money.



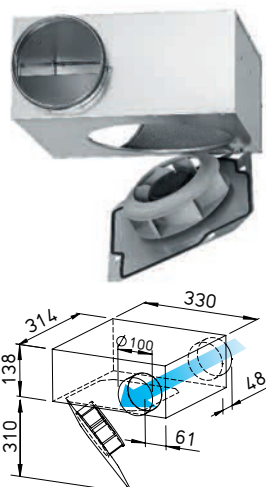
Dim. in mm

■ **Specification RR EC**

- **Casing**
Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.
- **Speed control**
Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.
- **Electrical connection**
Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.
- **Impeller**
Backward curved centrifugal impeller made from polymers. Directly fitted on motor and dynamically balanced as a unit providing low noise levels and high efficiency.
- **Protection class**
When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 54.

SVR EC

SlimVent – Exceptionally flat space saving miracle with swing out motor and impeller unit.



Dim. in mm

■ **Specification SVR EC**

- **Casing**
Flat and robust casing from galvanised sheet steel. Spigots on intake and extract with twin-seal rubber gaskets fit into standard ducts. Particularly service-friendly (cleaning) through swing out motor and impeller unit without disassembly of system components. Space for the swing out facility must be considered.
- **Speed control**
Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.
- **Electrical connection**
Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to running cable.
- **Impeller**
Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with forward curved blades. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.
- **Protection class**
When installed in ducting the fan is rated IP 44.

■ **Sound levels**

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

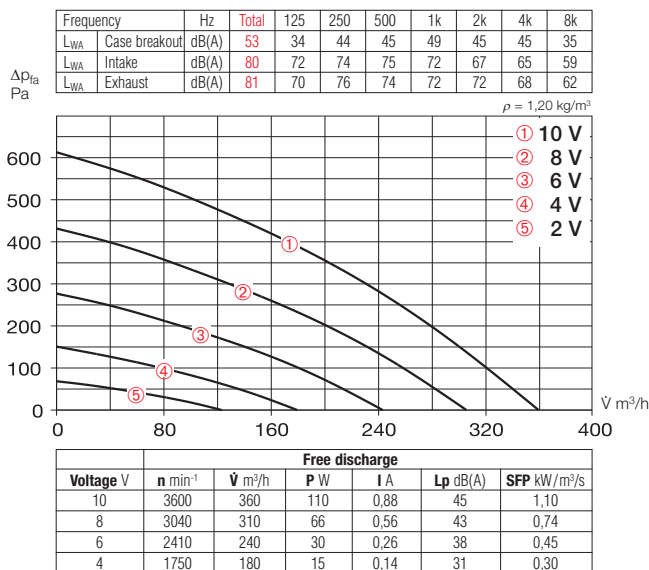
In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (freefield conditions).



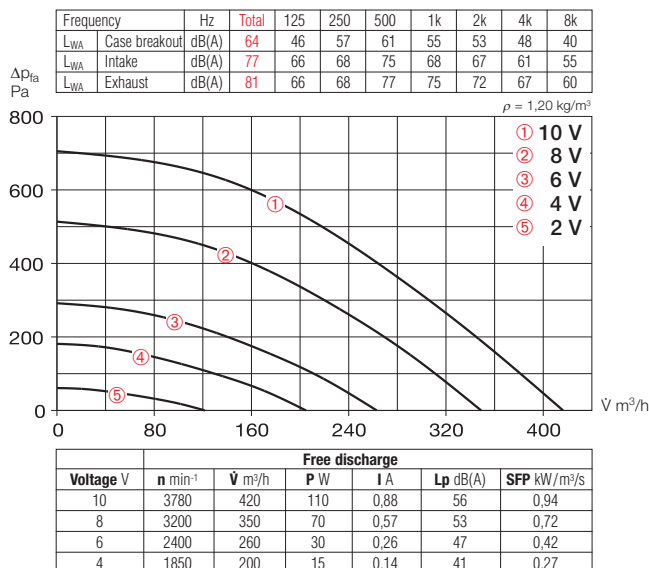
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Type RR EC, 1 Phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54													
RR EC 100	5804	100	360	3600	45	0.11	0.90	979	60	3.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
Type SVR EC, 1 Phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44													
SVR EC 100	6124	100	420	3780	56	0.11	0.88	979	60	6.2	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735

1) Several EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic diff. pressure/Temp. controller (EDR/ETR, no. 1437/1438) or three-stage speed controller (SU/SA, no. 4266/4267), see accessories

RR EC 100



SVR EC 100



Accessory details Page

Filters, heater batteries and attenuators 421 on

Temperature control systems for heater batteries 427, 431 on

Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, roof terminations 487 on

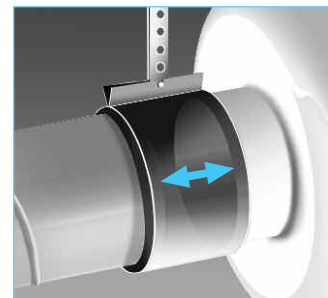
Poppet valves 508 on

Universal control system, electronic controllers, speed-potentiometer 539 on

Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 100 Ref. no. 5075
A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.



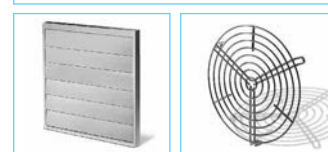
Mounting feet for RR EC

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824



Gravity shutter

Type VK 100 Ref. no. 0757
Automatic made from white polymer.



Rain repellent grille

Type G 100 Ref. no. 0796
Made from white polymer.

Guard

Type SGR 100 Ref. no. 5063
For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from powder-coated steel wire.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSKK 100 Ref. no. 5106
Automatic, made from polymer.



Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 100 Ref. no. 0676
Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 100 G4 Ref. no. 8576
LFBR 100 F7 Ref. no. 8530
Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.

Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 0,4/100 0,4 kW No. 8708
In galvanised sheet steel casing.



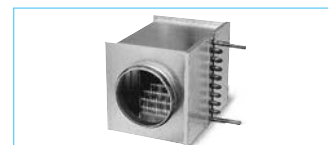
Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 100 Ref. no. 9479
Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817



Energy-saving EC in-line fans for medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure performance to overcome friction loss, flow deflection losses and aggregate resistances.

Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ Special features

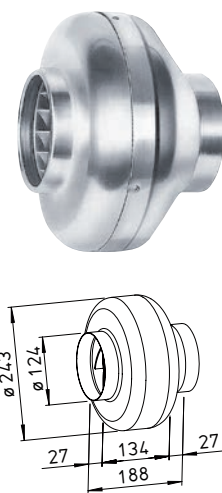
- Highly efficient EC motor for lowest operating costs.
- Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- Installation in any position.
- Wide range of accessories.
- Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

**■ Common features
RR EC and SVR EC**

- **Motor**
Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors, protection to IP 44 (RR EC IP 54) with highest efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.
- **Motor protection**
Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

RR EC

EC series offering excellent value for money.



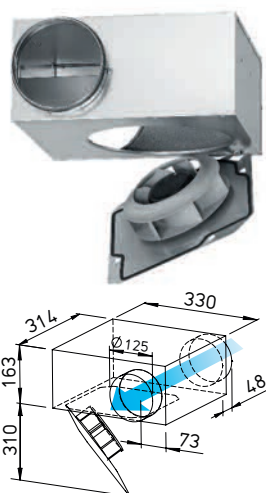
Dim. in mm

■ Specification RR EC

- **Casing**
Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.
- **Speed control**
Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.
- **Electrical connection**
Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.
- **Impeller**
Backward curved centrifugal impeller made from polymers. Directly fitted on motor and dynamically balanced as a unit providing low noise levels and high efficiency.
- **Protection class**
When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 54.

SVR EC

SlimVent – Exceptionally flat space saving miracle with swing out motor and impeller unit.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification SVR EC

- **Casing**
Flat and robust casing from galvanised sheet steel. Spigots on intake and extract with twin-seal rubber gaskets fit into standard ducts. Particularly service-friendly (cleaning) through swing out motor and impeller unit without disassembly of system components. Space for the swing out facility must be considered.
- **Speed control**
Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.
- **Electrical connection**
Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to running cable.
- **Impeller**
Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with forward curved blades. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.
- **Protection class**
When installed in ducting the fan is rated IP 44.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

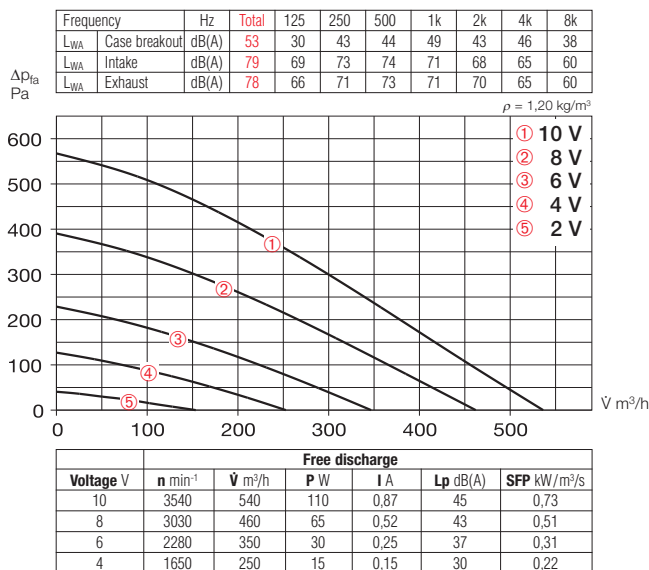
In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (freefield conditions).



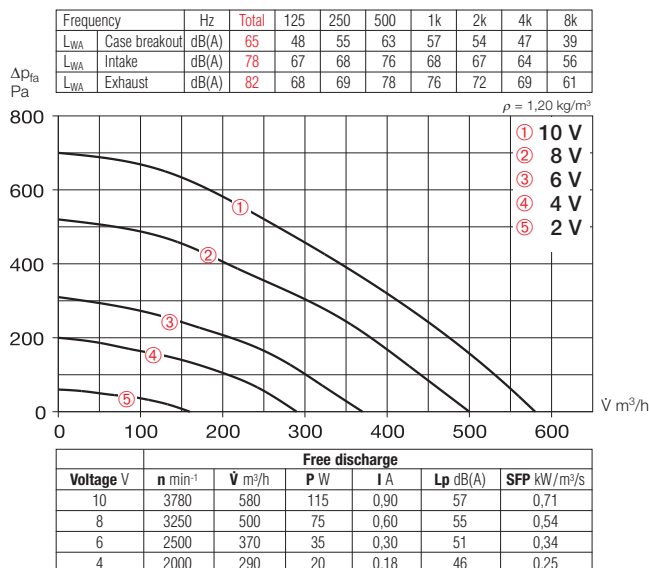
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
											Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
		mm	m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type RR EC, 1 Phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54																
RR EC 125	5789	125	540	3540	45	0.11	0.87	979	60	3.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
Type SVR EC, 1 Phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44																
SVR EC 125	2531	125	580	3780	57	0.12	0.90	979	60	5.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735

¹⁾ Several EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic diff. pressure/Temp. controller (EDR/ETR, no. 1437/1438) or three-stage speed controller (SU/SA, no. 4266/4267), see accessories

RR EC 125



SVR EC 125



Accessory details Page

Filters, heater batteries and attenuators 421 on

Temperature control systems for heater batteries 427, 431 on

Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, roof terminations 487 on

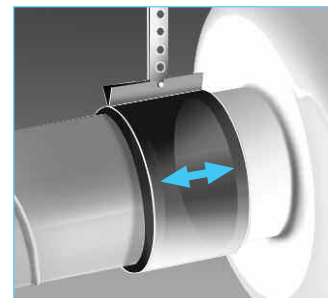
Poppet valves 508 on

Universal control system, electronic controllers, speed-potentiometer 539 on

Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 125 Ref. no. 5076
A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.



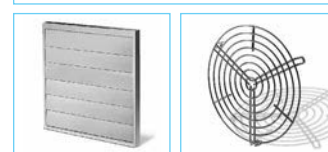
Mounting feet for RR EC

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824



Gravity shutter

Type VK 125 Ref. no. 0857
Automatic made from white polymer.



Rain repellent grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893
Made from white polymer.

Guard

Type SGR 125 Ref. no. 5064
For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from powder-coated steel wire.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSKK 125 Ref. no. 5107
Automatic, made from polymer.



Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 125 Ref. no. 0677
Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.

Air filter box

LFBR 125 G4 Ref. no. 8577
LFBR 125 F7 Ref. no. 8531
Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 0,8/125 0,8 kW No. 8709
EHR-R 1,2/125 1,2 kW No. 9433
– with integrated temp. control
EHR-R 0,8/125 TR 0,8 kW No. 5293
Room or duct sensor required (TFK/TFR, accessories).



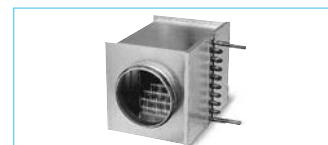
Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 125 Ref. no. 9480
Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817



Energy-saving EC in-line fans for medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure performance to overcome friction loss, flow deflection losses and aggregate resistances.

Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ **Special features**

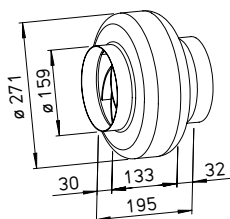
- Highly efficient EC motor for lowest operating costs.
- Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- Installation in any position.
- Wide range of accessories.
- Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

■ **Common features RR EC and SVR EC**

- **Motor**
Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors, protection to IP 44 (RR EC IP 54) with highest efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.
- **Motor protection**
Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

RR EC

EC series offering excellent value for money.



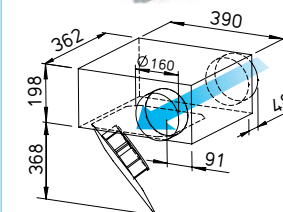
Dim. in mm

■ **Specification RR EC**

- **Casing**
Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.
- **Speed control**
Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.
- **Electrical connection**
Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.
- **Impeller**
Backward curved centrifugal impeller made from polymers. Directly fitted on motor and dynamically balanced as a unit providing low noise levels and high efficiency.
- **Protection class**
When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 54.

SVR EC

SlimVent – Exceptionally flat space saving miracle with swing out motor and impeller unit.



Dim. in mm

■ **Specification SVR EC**

- **Casing**
Flat and robust casing from galvanised sheet steel. Spigots on intake and extract with twin-seal rubber gaskets fit into standard ducts. Particularly service-friendly (cleaning) through swing out motor and impeller unit without disassembly of system components. Space for the swing out facility must be considered.
- **Speed control**
Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.
- **Electrical connection**
Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to running cable.
- **Impeller**
Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with forward curved blades. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.
- **Protection class**
When installed in ducting the fan is rated IP 44.

■ **Sound levels**

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

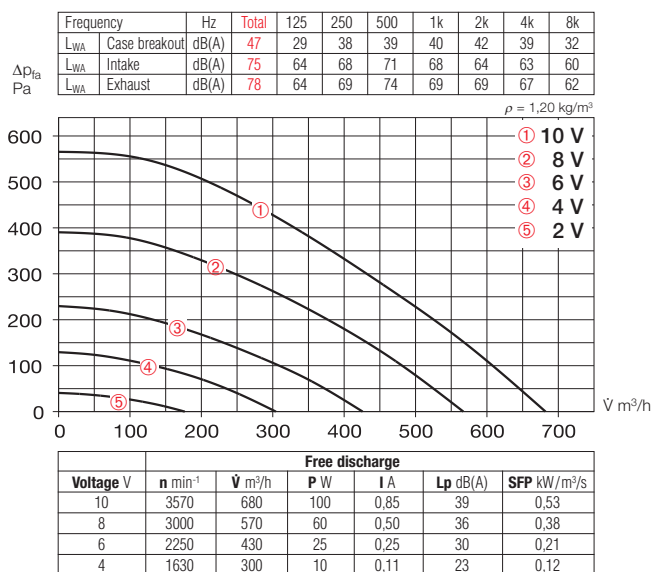
In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (freefield conditions).



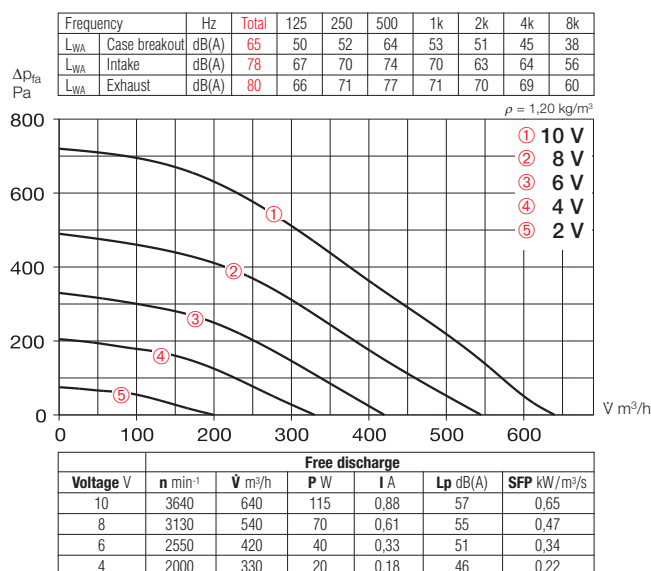
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	l/s	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Type RR EC, 1 Phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54													
RR EC 160	5785	160	680	3570	39	0.11	0.90	979	60	3.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
Type SVR EC, 1 Phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44													
SVR EC 160 A	2535	160	640	3640	57	0.12	0.90	979	60	7.1	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
SVR EC 160 B	2543	160	820	3220	57	0.13	1.06	979	60	6.9	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735

¹⁾ Several EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic diff. pressure/Temp. controller (EDR/ETR, no. 1437/1438) or three-stage speed controller (SU/SA, no. 4266/4267), see accessories

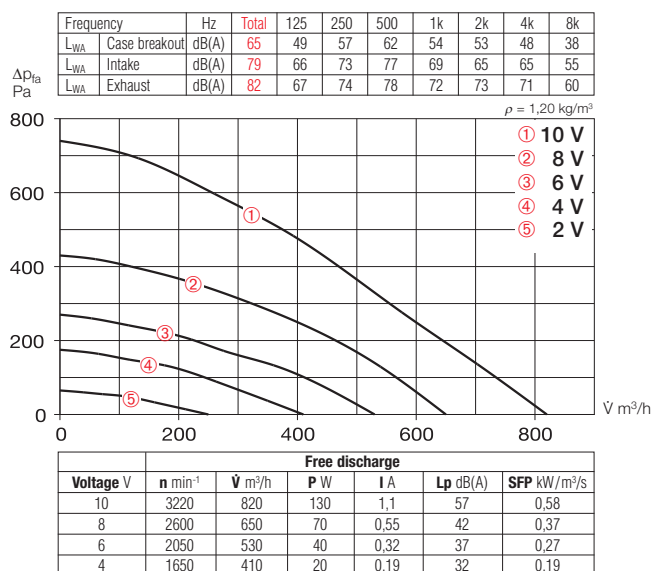
RR EC 160



SVR EC 160 A



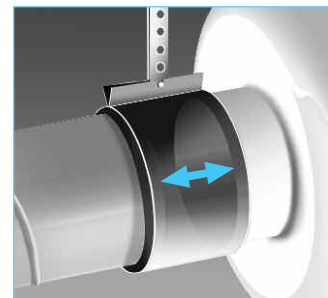
SVR EC 160 B



Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 160 Ref. no. 5077
A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.



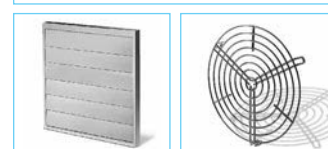
Mounting feet for RR EC

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824



Gravity shutter

Type VK 160 Ref. no. 0892
Automatic made from white polymer.



Rain repellent grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893
Made from white polymer.

Guard

Type SGR 160 Ref. no. 5069
For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 160 Ref. no. 5669
Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 160 Ref. no. 0678
Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 160 G4 Ref. no. 8578
LFBR 160 F7 Ref. no. 8532
Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.



Electric heater batteries

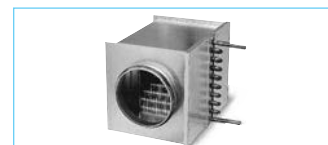
EHR-R 1,2/160 1,2 kW No. 9434
EHR-R 2,4/160 2,4 kW No. 9435
EHR-R 5/160 5,0 kW No. 8710
– with integrated temp. control
EHR-R 2,4/160 TR 2,4 kW No. 5294
Room or duct sensor required (TFK/TFR, accessory).



Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R
Type EHS Ref. no. 5002

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 160 Ref. no. 9481
Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery
Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817



Energy-saving EC in-line fans for medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure performance to overcome friction loss, flow deflection losses and aggregate resistances.

Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ **Special features**

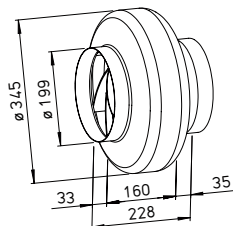
- Highly efficient EC motor for lowest operating costs.
- Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- Installation in any position.
- Wide range of accessories.
- Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

■ **Common features RR EC and SVR EC**

- **Motor**
Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors, protection to IP 44 (RR EC 200 A IP 54) with highest efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.
- **Motor protection**
Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.
- **Installation**
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

RR EC

EC series offering excellent value for money.



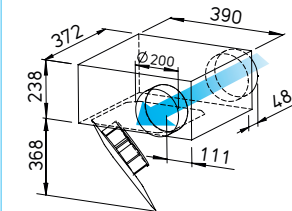
Dim. in mm

■ **Specification RR EC**

- **Casing**
Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.
- **Speed control**
Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.
- **Electrical connection**
Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.
- **Impeller**
Backward curved centrifugal impeller made from polymers. Directly fitted on motor and dynamically balanced as a unit providing low noise levels and high efficiency.
- **Protection class**
When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 54 for RR EC 200 A IP 54.

SVR EC

SlimVent – Exceptionally flat space saving miracle with swing out motor and impeller unit.



Dim. in mm

■ **Specification SVR EC**

- **Casing**
Flat and robust casing from galvanised sheet steel. Spigots on intake and extract with twin-seal rubber gaskets fit into standard ducts. Particularly service-friendly (cleaning) through swing out motor and impeller unit without disassembly of system components. Space for the swing out facility must be considered.
- **Speed control**
Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.
- **Electrical connection**
Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to running cable.
- **Impeller**
Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with forward curved blades. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.
- **Protection class**
When installed in ducting the fan is rated IP 44.

■ **Sound levels**

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

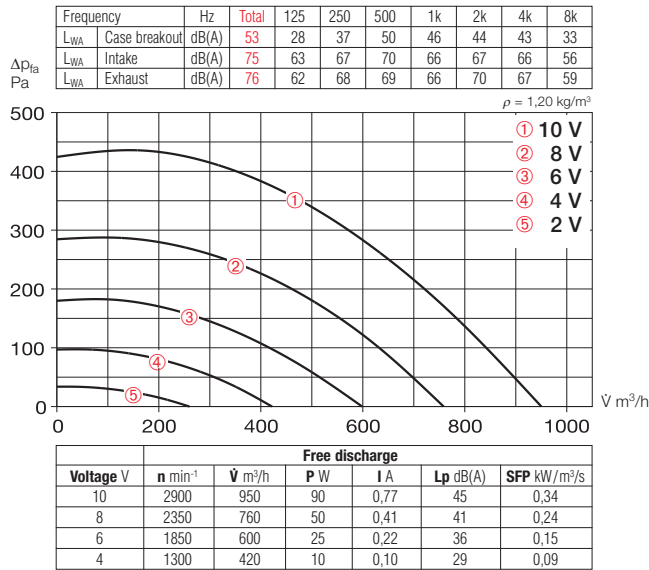
In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (freefield conditions).



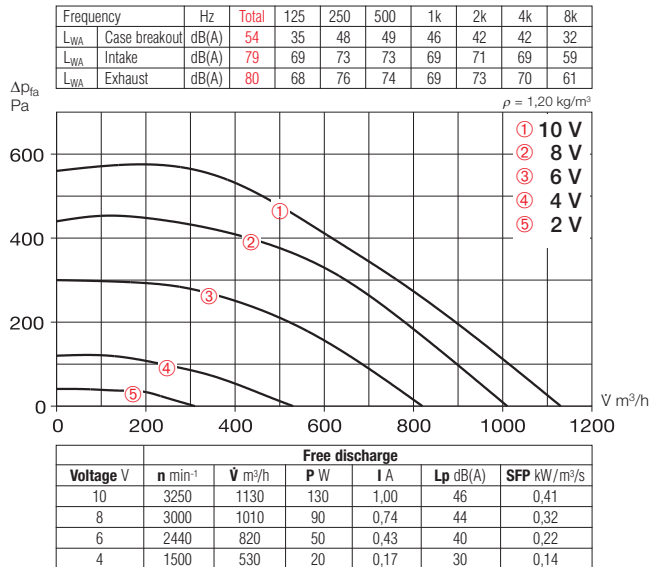
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Type RR EC, 1 Phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54 (A), IP 44 (B)													
RR EC 200 A	6121	200	950	2900	45	0.12	0.97	979	60	4.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
RR EC 200 B	5786	200	1130	3250	46	0.15	1.21	979	60	3.7	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
Type SVR EC, 1 Phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44													
SVR EC 200	2539	200	1030	2870	55	0.16	1.27	979	60	7.4	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735

¹⁾ Several EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic diff. pressure/Temp. controller (EDR/ETR, no. 1437/1438) or three-stage speed controller (SU/SA, no. 4266/4267), see accessories

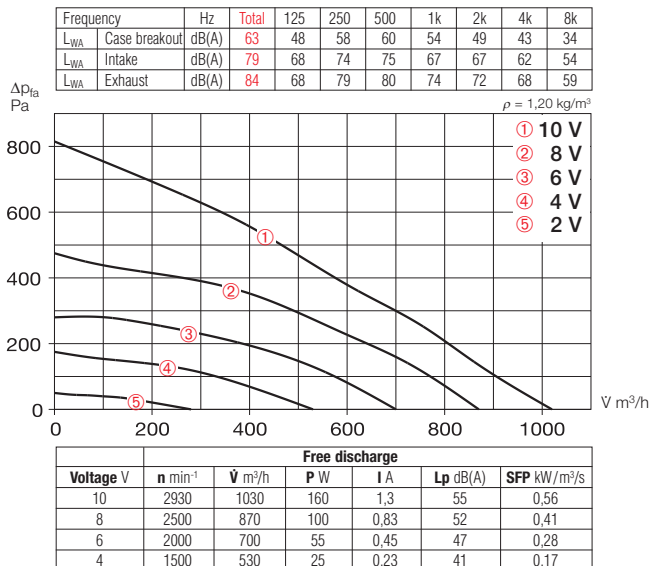
RR EC 200 A



RR EC 200 B



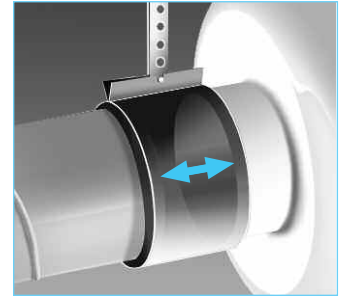
SVR EC 200



Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 200 Ref. no. 5078
A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.



Mounting feet for RR EC

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824



Gravity shutter

Type VK 200 Ref. no. 0758
Made from polymer, light grey.



Rain repellent grille

Type RAG 200 Ref. no. 0750
Made from polymer, light grey.



Guard

Type SGR 200 Ref. no. 5066
For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 200 Ref. no. 5074
Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 200 Ref. no. 0679
Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 200 G4 Ref. no. 8579
LFBR 200 F7 Ref. no. 8533
Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.



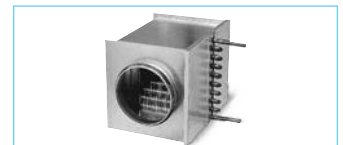
Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 1,2/200 1,2 kW No. 9436
EHR-R 2/200 2,0 kW No. 9437
EHR-R 5/200 5,0 kW No. 8711
– with integrated temp. control
EHR-R 5/200 TR 5,0 kW No. 5295
Room or duct sensor required (TFK/TFR, accessory).



Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 200 Ref. no. 9482
Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817



Energy-saving EC in-line fans for medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

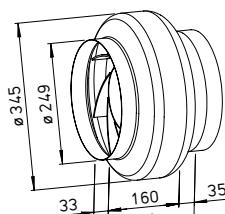
Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure performance to overcome friction loss, flow deflection losses and aggregate resistances. Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ Special features

- ☐ Highly efficient EC motor for lowest operating costs.
- ☐ Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- ☐ Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- ☐ Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- ☐ Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- ☐ Installation in any position.
- ☐ Wide range of accessories.
- ☐ Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

RR EC 250

EC series offering excellent value for money.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

☐ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors, protection to IP 44 (RR EC 200 A IP 54) with highest efficiency. Maintenance-free and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.

☐ Motor protection

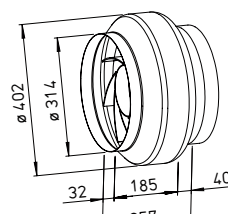
Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

☐ Casing

Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.

RR EC 315

EC series offering excellent value for money.



Dim. in mm

☐ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

☐ Electrical connection

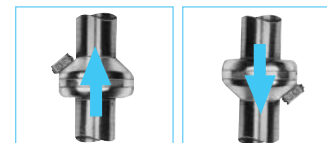
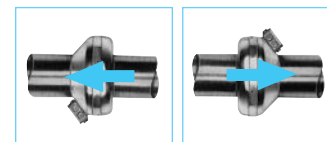
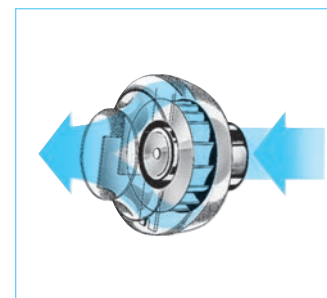
Terminal box (IP 54) on outside of casing.

☐ Impeller

Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades, for RR EC 315 B impeller made from galvanised steel sheet. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation, highly efficient.

☐ Protection class

When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 54 for RR EC 200 A IP 54.



☐ Installation

Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

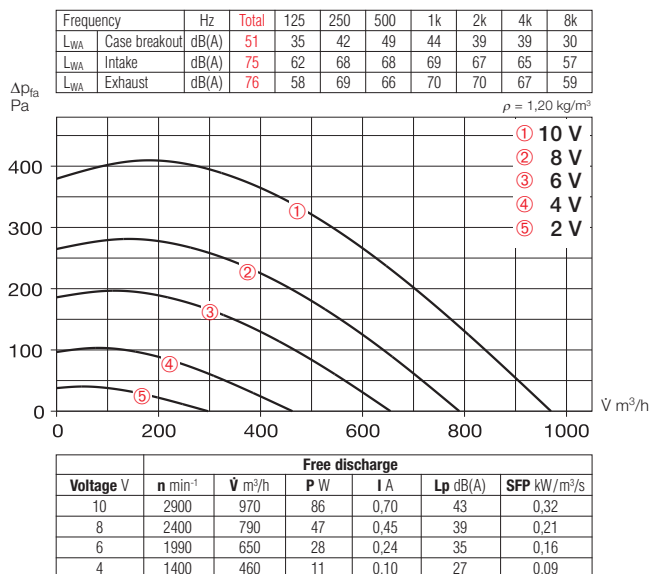
In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (freefield conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer				
		mm	Ų m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type RR EC, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44 (250 A IP 54)																
RR EC 250 A	6122	250	970	2900	43	0.12	0.95	979	60	4.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
RR EC 250 B	5787	250	1160	3330	45	0.16	1.30	979	60	3.9	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
RR EC 315 A	5788	315	1300	3030	47	0.16	1.30	979	60	4.5	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
RR EC 315 B ³⁾	6123	315	1850	2620	51	0.23	1.00	979	60	5.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735

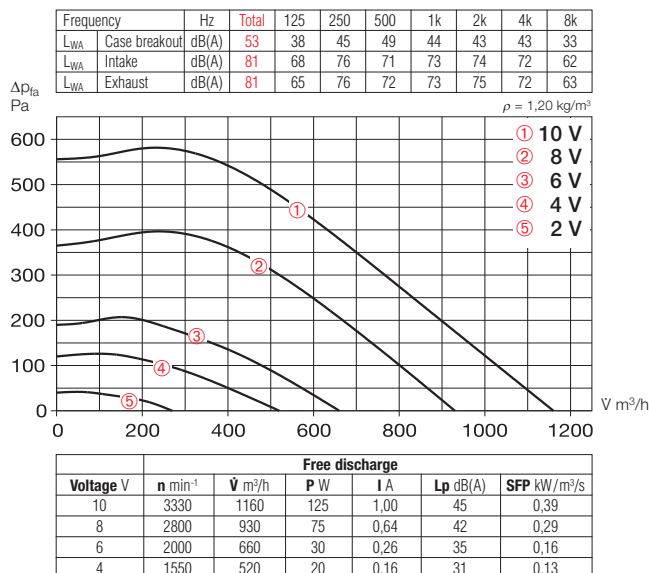
¹⁾ Several EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic diff. pressure/Temp. controller (EDR/ETR, no. 1437/1438) or three-stage speed controller (SU/SA, no. 4266/4267), see accessories

³⁾ Characteristic curve on www.HeliosSelect.de

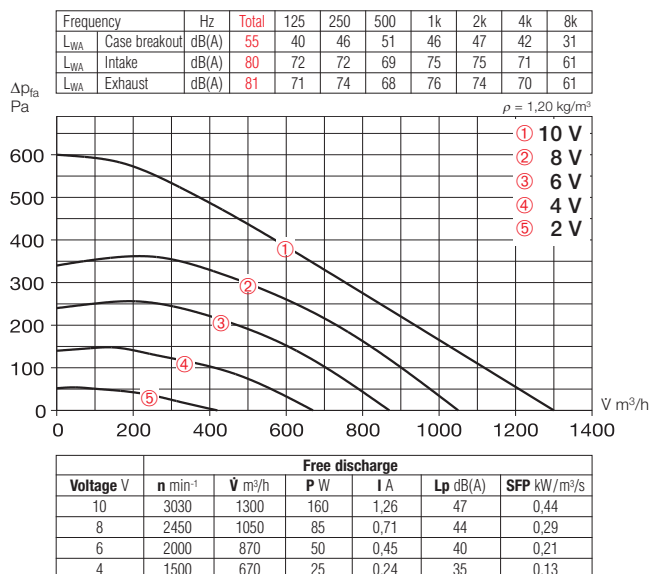
RR EC 250 A



RR EC 250 B



RR EC 315 A



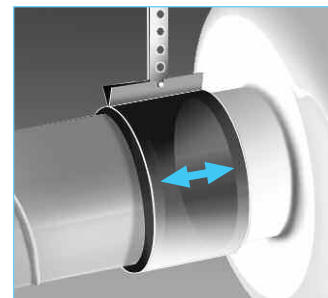
Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 250 Ref. no. 5079

Type BM 315 Ref. no. 5080

A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.



Mounting feet

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824

Made from galvanised steel sheet.

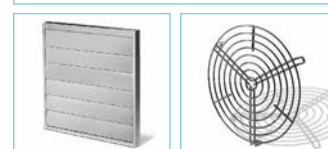


Gravity shutter

Type VK 250 Ref. no. 0759

Type VK 315 Ref. no. 0760

Automatic made from polymer, light grey.



Rain repellent grille

Type RAG 250 Ref. no. 0751

Type RAG 315 Ref. no. 0752

Made from polymer, light grey.



Guard

Type SGR 250 Ref. no. 5067

Type SGR 315 Ref. no. 5068

For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 250 Ref. no. 5673

Type RSK 315 Ref. no. 5674

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 250 Ref. no. 0680

Type FSD 315 Ref. no. 0681

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

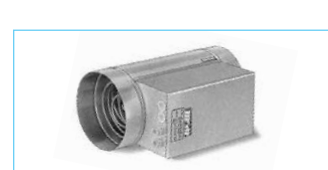
LFBR 250 G4 Ref. no. 8580

LFBR 250 F7 Ref. no. 8534

LFBR 315 G4 Ref. no. 8581

LFBR 315 F7 Ref. no. 8535

Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 6/250 6,0 kW No. 8712

EHR-R 6/315 6,0 kW No. 8713

- with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 6/250 TR 6,0 kW No. 5296

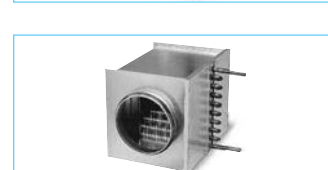
EHR-R 6/315 TR 6,0 kW No. 5301

Room or duct sensor required (TFK/TFR, accessory).



Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 250 Ref. no. 9483

Type WHR 315 Ref. no. 9484

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319



For medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure characteristic to overcome resistances of bends, filters etc. Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ Special features

- ☐ Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- ☐ Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- ☐ Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- ☐ Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- ☐ Installation in any position.
- ☐ Wide range of accessories.
- ☐ Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

■ Common features

☐ Motor

Closed, ball bearing-mounted external rotor motor with humidity protection, insulation class F, for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

☐ Motor protection

Automatically switches off and on again after cooling due to built-in thermal contacts with the winding wired in series.

☐ Installation

Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

☐ Sound levels

See page 333.

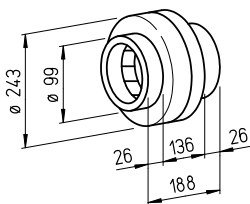
RR

Efficiency class

E **F**

RR 100 C

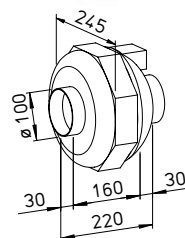
RR 100 A



Dim. in mm

RRK

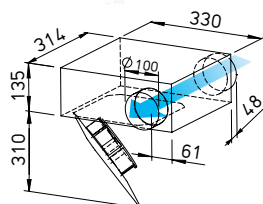
Alternative in corrosion and impact resistant polymer casing.



Dim. in mm

SVR

SlimVent – Exceptionally flat space saving miracle with swing out motor and impeller unit.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification RR

☐ Casing

Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.

☐ Speed control

Type RR 100 A from 0 – 100 % possible by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table). For Type RR 100 C additional two-speed operation using Type DS 2/2 (accessories).
Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

☐ Impeller

Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

☐ Protection class

When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 44.

■ Specification RRK

☐ Casing

All components made from corrosion and impact resistant polymer. Six built-in guide vanes also increase the level of efficiency. Colour: Silver-grey.

☐ Speed control

From 0 – 100 % by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table).

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

☐ Impeller

Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

☐ Protection class

IP 44

■ Specification SVR

☐ Casing

Flat and robust casing from galvanised sheet steel. Spigots on intake and extract with twin-seal rubber gaskets fit into standard ducts. Particularly service-friendly (cleaning) through swing out motor and impeller unit without disassembly of system components. Space for the swing out facility must be considered.

☐ Speed control

From 0 – 100 % by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table) or two-speed operation with Type DS 2/2 (accessories).
Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to running cable.

☐ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with forward curved blades. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

☐ Protection class

When installed in ducting IP 44.

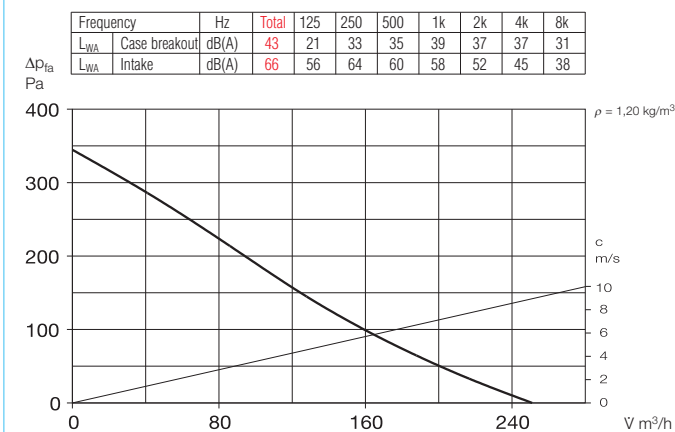
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	max. air flow temp. control	Weight net approx.	Transformer- speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush / surface		
		V m³/h	min ⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type RR, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
RR 100 A	5653	250	1730	36	41	0.18	0.18	508	60	60	2.9	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
RR 100 C ¹⁾	5654	330 ¹⁾ /220	2530 ¹⁾ /1655	42	62 ¹⁾ /40	0.27 ¹⁾ /0.18	0.27	934.1	60	60	2.9	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type RRK, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
RRK 100	5973	260	2250	45	33	0.14	0.14	508	70	60	2.4	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type SVR, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 33															
SVR 100 C ²⁾	2658	310/245 ²⁾	2600/1940 ²⁾	45/40 ²⁾	58/40 ²⁾	0.25/0.18 ²⁾	0.23	934.1	60	60	4.8	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238

¹⁾ Type with high speed; standard with additional energy-saving speed level (see performance diagram).

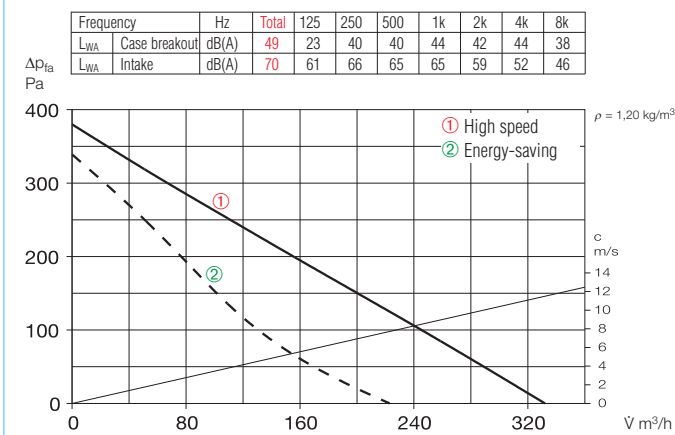
²⁾ Values are related to the 2 speeds (see performance diagram).

* In noise relevant cases transformer controller must be provided. An electronic controller can trigger a distracting magnetisation noise.

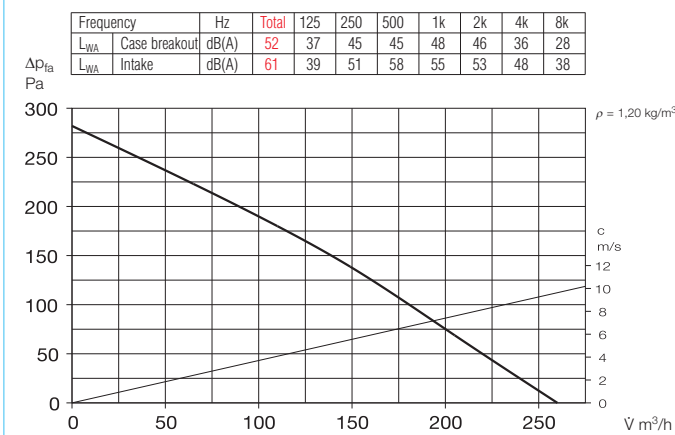
RR 100 A



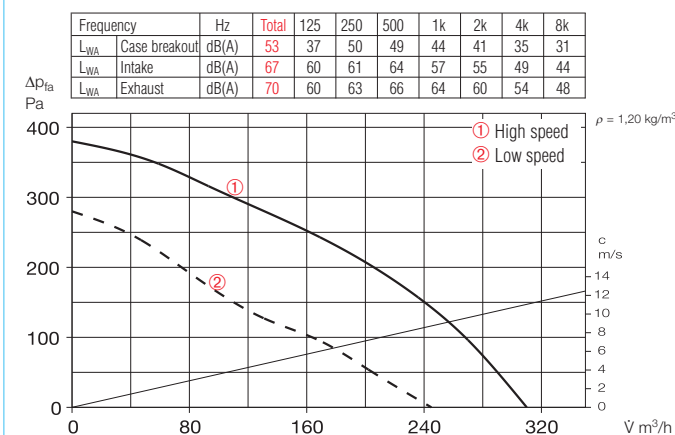
RR 100 C



RRK 100



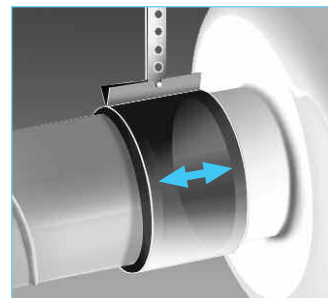
SVR 100 C



Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 100 Ref. no. 5075
A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.



Mounting feet for RR

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824

Mounting feet for RRK

Type MK 1 Ref. no. 5821

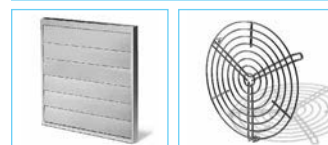
Made from galvanised steel sheet.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 100 Ref. no. 0757

Automatic made from white polymer.



Rain repellent grille

Type G 100 Ref. no. 0796

Made from white polymer.



Guard

Type SGR 100 Ref. no. 5063

For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from powder-coated steel wire.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSKK 100 Ref. no. 5106

Automatic, made from polymer.



Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 100 Ref. no. 0676

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 100 G4 Ref. no. 8576

LFBR 100 F7 Ref. no. 8530

Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 0,4/100 0,4 kW No. 8708

In galvanised steel sheet casing.



Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 100 Ref. no. 9479

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817



For medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure characteristic to overcome resistances of bends, filters etc. Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ Special features

- ☐ Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- ☐ Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- ☐ Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- ☐ Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- ☐ Installation in any position.
- ☐ Wide range of accessories.
- ☐ Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

■ Common features

☐ Motor

Closed, ball bearing-mounted external rotor motor with humidity protection, insulation class F, for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

☐ Motor protection

Automatically switches off and on again after cooling due to built-in thermal contacts with the winding wired in series.

☐ Installation

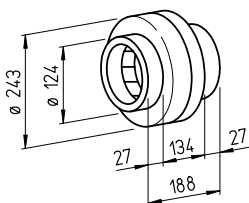
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

RR

Efficiency class

E

RR 125 C



Dim. in mm

■ Specification RR

☐ Casing

Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.

☐ Speed control

From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table) or two-speed operation with Type DS 2/2 (accessories).

Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

☐ Impeller

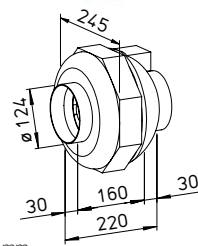
Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

☐ Protection class

When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 44.

RRK

Alternative in corrosion and impact resistant polymer casing.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification RRK

☐ Casing

All components made from corrosion and impact resistant polymer. Six built-in guide vanes also increase the level of efficiency. Colour: Silver-grey.

☐ Speed control

From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table).

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

☐ Impeller

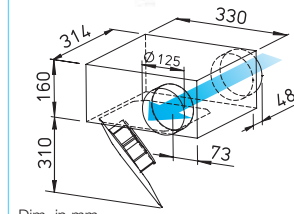
Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

☐ Protection class

IP 44

SVR

SlimVent – Exceptionally flat space saving miracle with swing out motor and impeller unit.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification SVR

☐ Casing

Flat and robust casing from galvanised sheet steel. Spigots on intake and extract with twin-seal rubber gaskets fit into standard ducts. Particularly service-friendly (cleaning) through swing out motor and impeller unit without disassembly of system components. Space for the swing out facility must be considered.

☐ Speed control

From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table) or two-speed operation with Type DS 2/2 (accessories).

Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to running cable.

☐ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with forward curved blades. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

☐ Protection class

When installed in ducting IP 44.

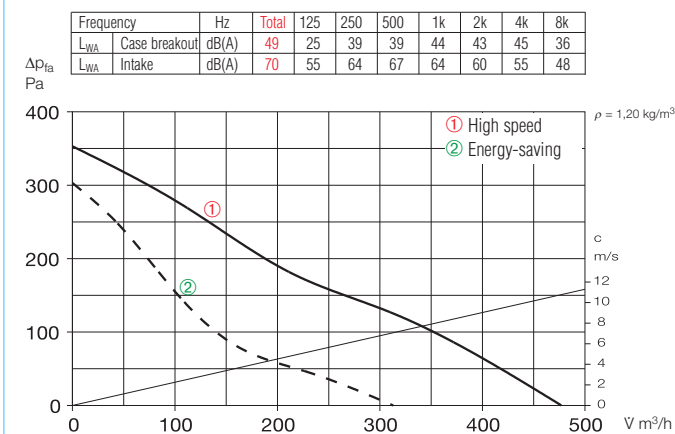
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	max. air flow temp. control	Weight net approx.	Transformer- speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush / surface		
		V m³/h	min ⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type RR, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
RR 125 C ¹⁾	5655	480 ¹⁾ /310	2480 ¹⁾ /1655	42	62 ¹⁾ /40	0.27 ¹⁾ /0.18	0.27	934.1	70	70	2.9	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type RRK, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
RRK 125	5974	330	2415	48	65	0,30	0.30	508	70	60	3.1	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type SVR, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 33															
SVR 125 B ²⁾	2671	400/290 ²⁾	2570/1810 ²⁾	46/38 ²⁾	59/41 ²⁾	0.26/0.18 ²⁾	0.24	934.1	60	60	5.1	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238

¹⁾ Type with high speed; standard with additional energy-saving speed level (see performance diagram).

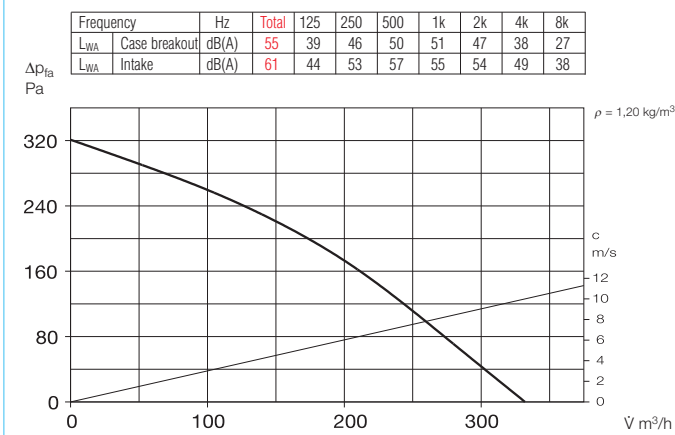
²⁾ Values are related to the 2 speeds (see performance diagram).

* In noise relevant cases transformer controller must be provided. An electronic controller can trigger a distracting magnetisation noise.

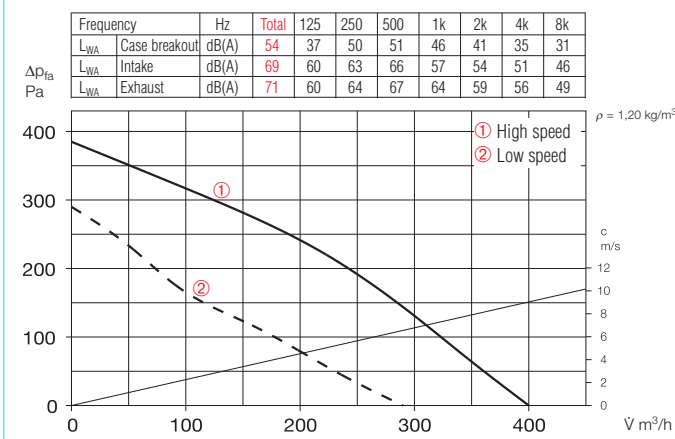
RR 125 C



RRK 125



SVR 125 B



Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake/exhaust

In addition, the case breakout and intake air noise figures are given as sound pressure levels at 1 metre (free field conditions) in the technical data table (see left page).

Note

	Page
Techn. description	296
Selection chart	297
Information for planning	10 on
Modular system	294

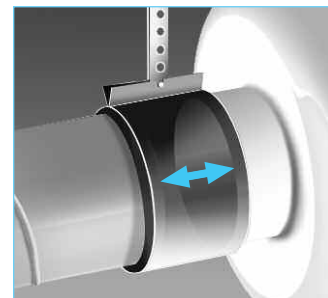
Accessory details

	Page
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 431 on
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 125 Ref. no. 5076
A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.



Mounting feet for RR

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824

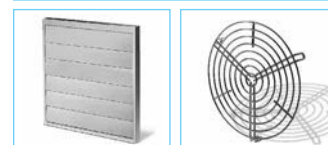
Mounting feet for RRK

Type MK 1 Ref. no. 5821
Made from galvanised steel sheet.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 125 Ref. no. 0857
Automatic made from white polymer.



Rain repellent grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893
Made from white polymer.



Guard

Type SGR 125 Ref. no. 5064
For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from powder-coated steel wire.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSKK 125 Ref. no. 5107
Automatic, made from polymer.



Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 125 Ref. no. 0677
Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 125 G4 Ref. no. 8577
LFBR 125 F7 Ref. no. 8531
Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.



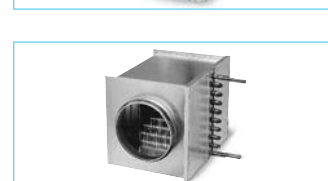
Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 0,8/125 0,8 kW No. 8709
EHR-R 1,2/125 1,2 kW No. 9433
– with integrated temp. control
EHR-R 0,8/125 TR 0,8 kW No. 5293
Room or duct sensor required (TFK/TFR, accessory).



Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 125 Ref. no. 9480
Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817

For medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure characteristic to overcome resistances of bends, filters etc. Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ Special features

- Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- Installation in any position.
- Wide range of accessories.
- Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

■ Common features

□ Motor

Closed, ball bearing-mounted external rotor motor with humidity protection, insulation class F, for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

□ Motor protection

Automatically switches off and on again after cooling due to built-in thermal contacts with the winding wired in series.

□ Installation

Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

□ Sound levels

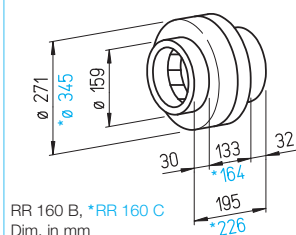
See page 333.

RR

Efficiency class

E

RR 160 B



RR 160 B, *RR 160 C
Dim. in mm

■ Specification RR

□ Casing

Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.

□ Speed control

From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table) or two-speed operation with Type DS 2/2 (accessories).

Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

□ Impeller

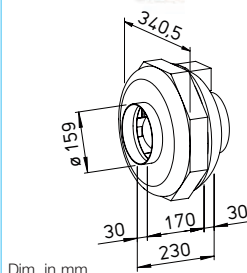
Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

□ Protection class

When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 44.

RRK

Alternative in corrosion and impact resistant polymer casing.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification RRK

□ Casing

All components made from corrosion and impact resistant polymer. Six built-in guide vanes also increase the level of efficiency. Colour: Silver-grey.

□ Speed control

From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table).

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

□ Impeller

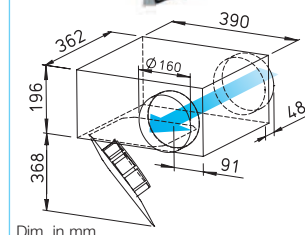
Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

□ Protection class

IP 44

SVR

SlimVent – Exceptionally flat space saving miracle with swing out motor and impeller unit.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification SVR

□ Casing

Flat and robust casing from galvanised sheet steel. Spigots on intake and extract with twin-seal rubber gaskets fit into standard ducts. Particularly service-friendly (cleaning) through swing out motor and impeller unit without disassembly of system components. Space for the swing out facility must be considered.

□ Speed control

From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table) or two-speed operation with Type DS 2/2 (accessories).

Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to running cable.

□ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with forward curved blades. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ Protection class

When installed in ducting IP 44.

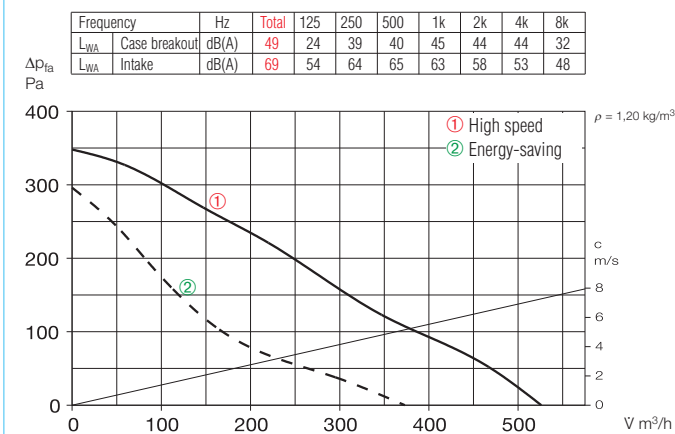
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	max. air flow temp. control	Weight net approx.	Transformer- speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush / surface		
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type RR, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
RR 160 B ¹)	5656	530 ¹)/370	2540 ¹)/1695	42	62 ¹)/40	0.27 ¹)/0.18	0.27	934.1	60	60	3.2	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
RR 160 C ¹)	5657	870 ¹)/610	2480 ¹)/1580	49	101 ¹)/64	0.44 ¹)/0.28	0.44	934.1	65	65	4.3	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type RRK, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, 1 phase motor, IP 44															
RRK 160	5976	430	2400	46	70	0.30	0.30	508	70	50	3.4	TSW 0,3	3608	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type SVR, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, 1 phase motor, IP 33															
SVR 160 K ²)	2672	450/310 ²)	2550/1740 ²)	45/37 ²)	61/42 ²)	0.26/0.19 ²)	0.25	934.1	60	60	6.7	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238

¹⁾ Type with high speed; standard with additional energy-saving speed level (see performance diagram).

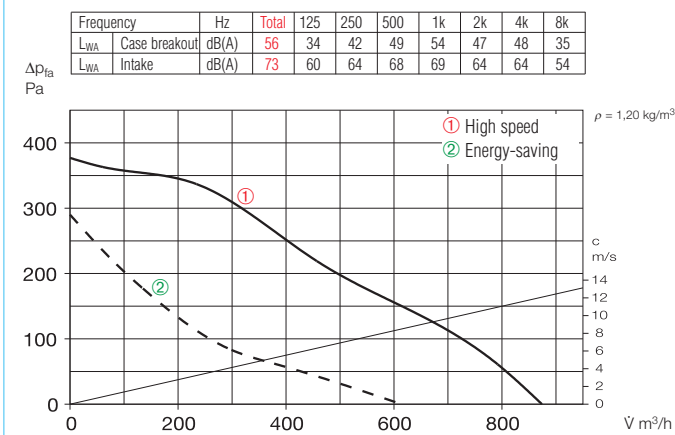
²⁾ Values are related to the 2 speeds (see performance diagram).

* In noise relevant cases transformer controller must be provided. An electronic controller can trigger a distracting magnetisation noise.

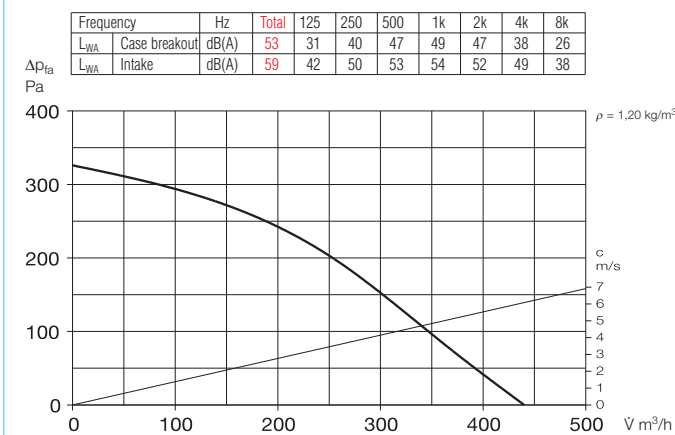
RR 160 B



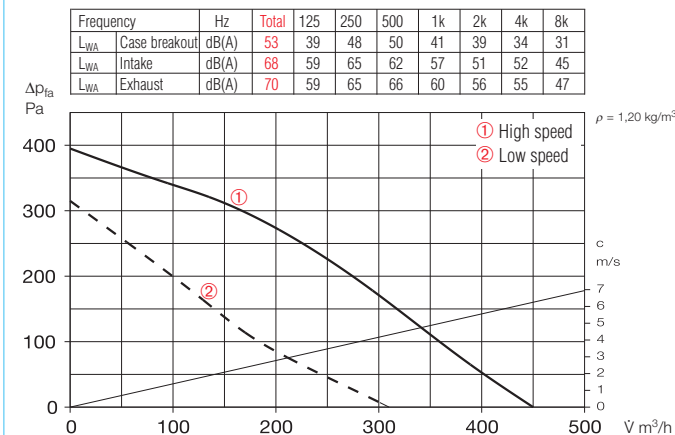
RR 160 C



RRK 160



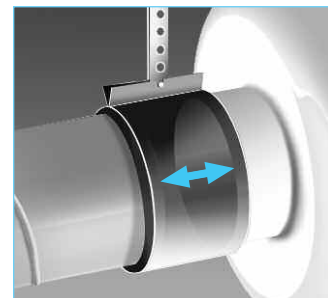
SVR 160 K



Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 160 Ref. no. 5077
A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.



Mounting feet for RR

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824

Mounting feet for RRK

Type MK 2 Ref. no. 5822

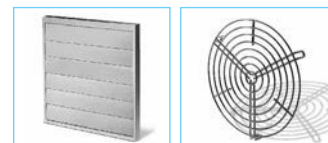
Made from galvanised steel sheet.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 160 Ref. no. 0892

Automatic made from white polymer.



Rain repellent grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893

Made from white polymer.



Guard

Type SGR 160 Ref. no. 5069

For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 160 Ref. no. 5669

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 160 Ref. no. 0678

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 160 G4 Ref. no. 8578

LFBR 160 F7 Ref. no. 8532

Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 1,2/160 1,2 kW No. 9434

EHR-R 2,4/160 2,4 kW No. 9435

EHR-R 5/160 5,0 kW No. 8710

– with integrated temp. control

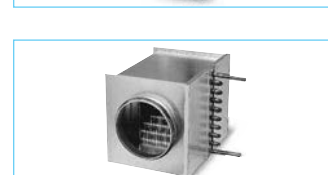
EHR-R 2,4/160 TR 2,4 kW No. 5294

Room or duct sensor required (TFK/TFR, accessory).



Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 160 Ref. no. 9481

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817

For medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure characteristic to overcome resistances of bends, filters etc. Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ Special features

- ☐ Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- ☐ Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- ☐ Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- ☐ Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- ☐ Installation in any position.
- ☐ Wide range of accessories.
- ☐ Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

■ Common features

☐ Motor

Closed, ball bearing-mounted external rotor motor with humidity protection, insulation class F, for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

☐ Motor protection

Automatically switches off and on again after cooling due to built-in thermal contacts with the winding wired in series.

☐ Installation

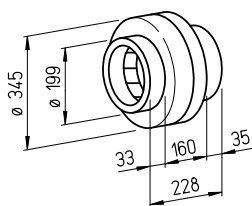
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

☐ Sound levels

See page 333.

RR

Market-leading series offering excellent value for money.
With energy saving mode as standard.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification RR

☐ Casing

Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.

☐ Speed control

From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table).
Two-speed operation possible for Type RR 200 A using Type DS 2/2 (accessories).

Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

☐ Impeller

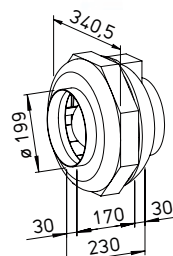
Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

☐ Protection class

When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 44.

RRK

Alternative in corrosion and impact resistant polymer casing.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification RRK

☐ Casing

All components made from corrosion and impact resistant polymer. Six built-in guide vanes also increase the level of efficiency. Colour: Silver-grey.

☐ Speed control

From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table).

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

☐ Impeller

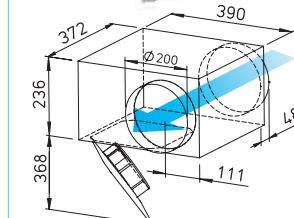
Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

☐ Protection class

IP 44

SVR

SlimVent – Exceptionally flat space saving miracle with swing out motor and impeller unit.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification SVR

☐ Casing

Flat and robust casing from galvanised sheet steel. Spigots on intake and extract with twin-seal rubber gaskets fit into standard ducts. Particularly service-friendly (cleaning) through swing out motor and impeller unit without disassembly of system components. Space for the swing out facility must be considered.

☐ Speed control

From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table).

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to running cable.

☐ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with forward curved blades. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

☐ Protection class

When installed in ducting IP 44.

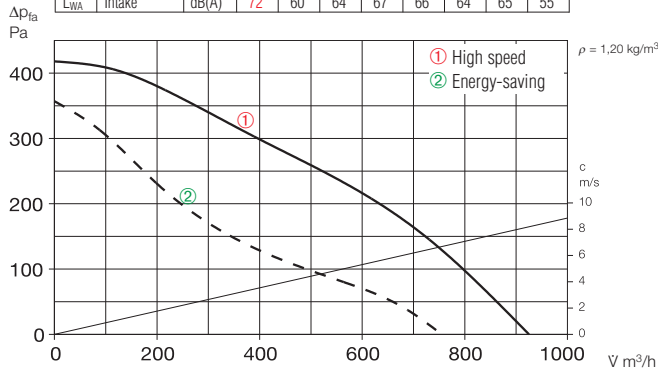
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	max. air flow temp. control	Weight net approx.	Transformer- speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush / surface		
		V m³/h	min ⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type RR, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44 (Type RR 200 B, IP 33)															
RR 200 A ¹⁾	5658	930 ¹⁾ /760	2580 ¹⁾ /1830	47	115 ¹⁾ /85	0.51 ¹⁾ /0.39	0.51	934.1	60	60	4.6	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
RR 200 B	5659	980	2750	44	145	0.63	0.78	508	70	60	5.0	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type RRK, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
RRK 200	5977	780	2395	56	115	0.50	0.50	508	60	50	3.6	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type SVR, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 33															
SVR 200 K	2673	980	2730	57	154	0.67	0.81	508	70	50	8.4	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238

¹⁾ Type with high speed; standard with additional energy-saving speed level (see performance diagram).

* In noise relevant cases transformer controller must be provided. An electronic controller can trigger a distracting magnetisation noise.

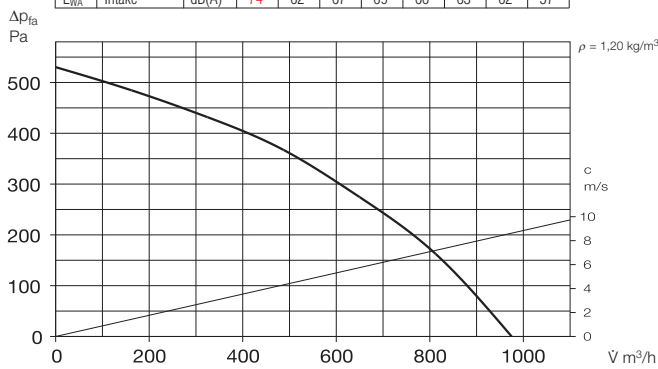
RR 200 A

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A)	54	31	42	46	50	47	48
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	72	60	64	67	66	64	55



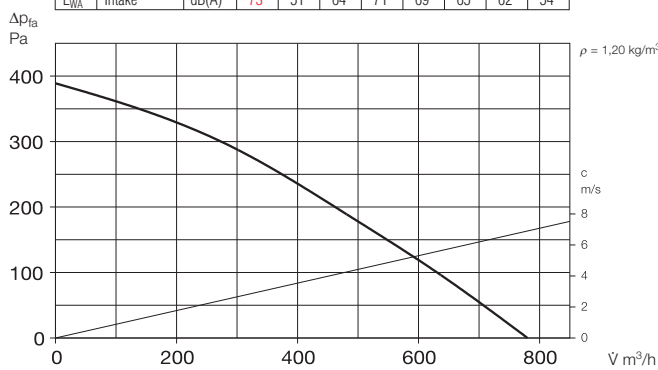
RR 200 B

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A)	52	34	41	46	48	44	44
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	74	62	67	69	66	63	57



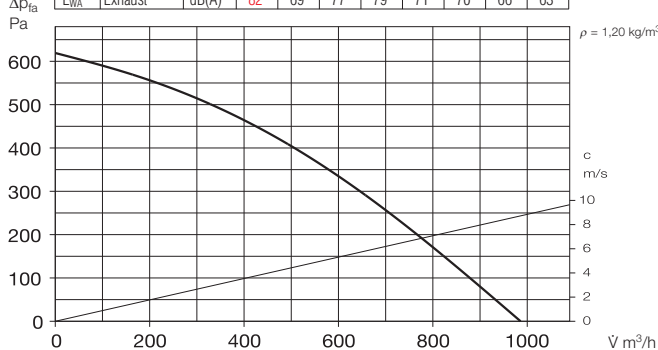
RRK 200

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A)	63	42	47	57	58	57	51
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	73	51	64	71	69	65	54



SVR 200 K

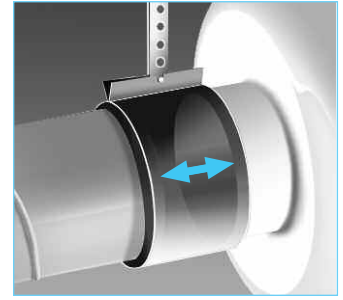
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A)	65	47	62	61	53	48	42
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	78	65	74	73	65	63	57
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	82	69	77	79	71	70	63



Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 200 Ref. no. 5078
A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.



Mounting feet for RR

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824

Mounting feet for RRK

Type MK 2 Ref. no. 5822

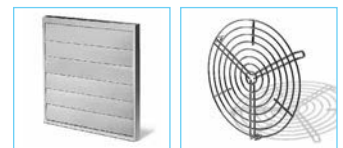
Made from galvanised steel sheet.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 200 Ref. no. 0758

Made from polymer, light grey.



Rain repellent grille

Type RAG 200 Ref. no. 0750

Made from polymer, light grey.

Guard

Type SGR 200 Ref. no. 5066

For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 200 Ref. no. 5074

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 200 Ref. no. 0679

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.

Air filter box

LFBR 200 G4 Ref. no. 8579

LFBR 200 F7 Ref. no. 8533

Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 1,2/200 1,2 kW No. 9436

EHR-R 2/200 2,0 kW No. 9437

EHR-R 5/200 5,0 kW No. 8711

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 5/200 TR 5,0 kW No. 5295

Room or duct sensor required (TFK/TFR, accessory).



Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R

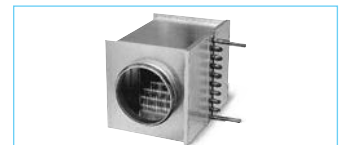
Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 200 Ref. no. 9482

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817



For medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure characteristic to overcome resistances of bends, filters etc. Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ Special features

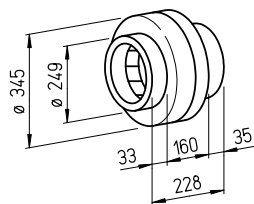
- ☐ Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- ☐ Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- ☐ Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- ☐ Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- ☐ Installation in any position.
- ☐ Wide range of accessories.
- ☐ Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

■ Common features

- ☐ **Motor**
Closed, ball bearing-mounted external rotor motor with humidity protection, insulation class F, for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.
- ☐ **Motor protection**
Automatically switches off and on again after cooling due to built-in thermal contacts with the winding wired in series.

RR

Market-leading series offering excellent value for money.
With energy saving mode as standard.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification RR

- ☐ **Casing**
Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.

- ☐ **Speed control**
From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table).
Two-speed operation possible for Type RR 200 A using Type DS 2/2 (accessories).
Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

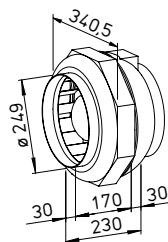
- ☐ **Electrical connection**
Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

- ☐ **Impeller**
Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

- ☐ **Protection class**
When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 44.

RRK

Alternative in corrosion and impact resistant polymer casing.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification RRK

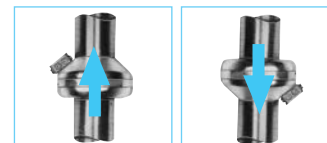
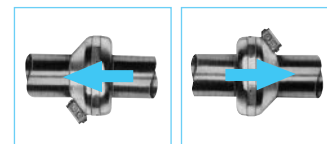
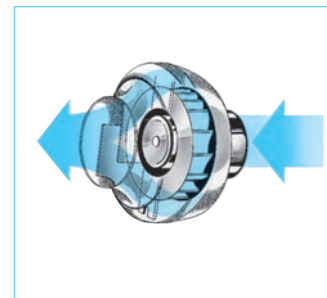
- ☐ **Casing**
All components made from corrosion and impact resistant polymer. Six built-in guide vanes also increase the level of efficiency. Colour: Silver-grey.

- ☐ **Speed control**
From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table).

- ☐ **Electrical connection**
Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

- ☐ **Impeller**
Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

- ☐ **Protection class**
IP 44



□ Installation

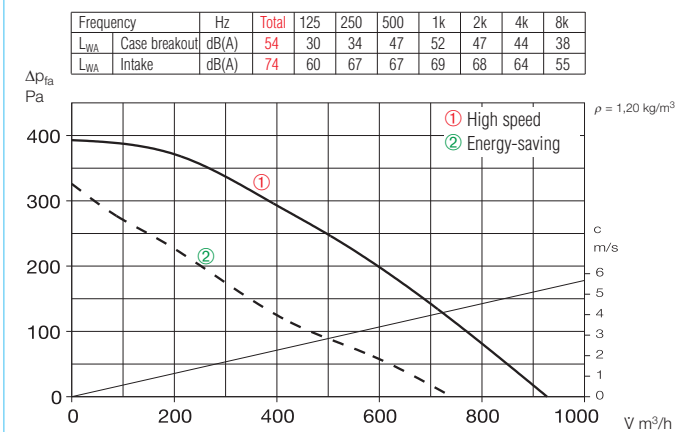
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	max. air flow temp. control	Weight net approx.	Transformer- speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush / surface		
		ℳ m³/h	min ⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type RR, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44 (Type RR 250 C, IP 33)															
RR 250 A ¹⁾	5652	886 ¹⁾ /740	2580 ¹⁾ /1910	46	115 ¹⁾ /83	0.50 ¹⁾ /0.38	0.50	934.1	60	60	4.6	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
RR 250 C	5660	970	2750	45	145	0.63	0.78	508	70	60	5.0	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type RRK, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
RRK 250	5978	912	2450	53	115	0.50	0.50	508	50	40	3.9	TSW 1.5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238

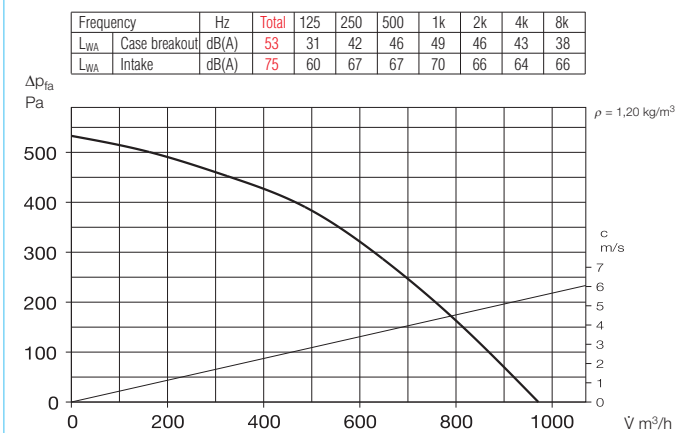
¹⁾ Type with high speed; standard with additional energy-saving speed level (see performance diagram).

* In noise relevant cases transformer controller must be provided. An electronic controller can trigger a distracting magnetisation noise.

RR 250 A



RR 250 C



RRK 250



Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake/exhaust

In addition, the case breakout and intake air noise figures are given as sound pressure levels at 1 metre (free field conditions) in the technical data table (see left page).

Note

	Page
Techn. description	296
Selection chart	297
Information for planning	10 on
Modular system	294

Accessory details

	Page
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 431 on
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 250 Ref. no. 5079
A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.

Mounting feet for RR

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824

Mounting feet for RRK

Type MK 2 Ref. no. 5822

Made from galvanised steel sheet.

Gravity shutter

Type VK 250 Ref. no. 0759

Automatic made from polymer, light grey.

Rain repellent grille

Type RAG 250 Ref. no. 0751

Made from polymer, light grey.

Guard

Type SGR 250 Ref. no. 5067

For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from galvanised steel.

Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 250 Ref. no. 5673

Automatic, made from metal.

Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 250 Ref. no. 0680

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.

Air filter box

LFBR 250 G4 Ref. no. 8580

LFBR 250 F7 Ref. no. 8534

Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.

Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 6/250 6,0 kW No. 8712

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 6/250 TR 6,0 kW No. 5296

Room or duct sensor required (TFK/TFR, accessory).

Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002

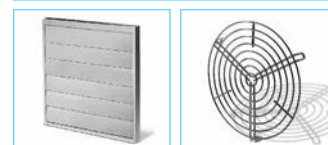
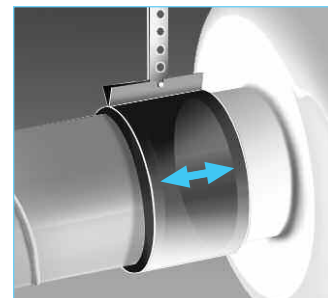
Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 250 Ref. no. 9483

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319



For medium to smaller air flow volumes against high resistances.

Specifically made for in-duct installation. High pressure characteristic to overcome resistances of bends, filters etc. Universal in application for domestic, commercial and industrial purposes.

■ Special features

- Less space required and simple site installation of the compact in line design.
- Its simplicity reduces site costs.
- Supply and exhaust air spigots fit all standard circular duct sizes.
- Power adjustment by 100% variable speed control.
- Installation in any position.
- Wide range of accessories.
- Aerodynamically optimized casing design.

■ Common features

□ Motor

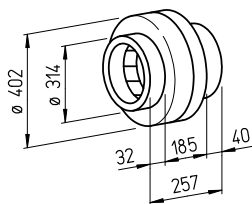
Closed, ball bearing-mounted external rotor motor with humidity protection, insulation class F, for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

□ Motor protection

Automatically switches off and on again after cooling due to built-in thermal contacts with the winding wired in series.

RR

Market-leading series offering excellent value for money.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification RR

□ Casing

Robust casing from galvanised sheet steel for harsh operating conditions. Intake and exhaust Spigots on intake and exhaust fit standard ducts.

□ Speed control

From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table).

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

□ Impeller

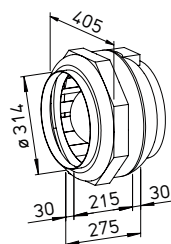
Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

□ Protection class

When installed in intake and exhaust ducting and rainwater penetration is prevented, the fan is rated IP 44.

RRK

Alternative in corrosion and impact resistant polymer casing.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification RRK

□ Casing

All components made from corrosion and impact resistant polymer. Six built-in guide vanes also increase the level of efficiency. Colour: Silver-grey.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) located on outer casing.

□ Speed control

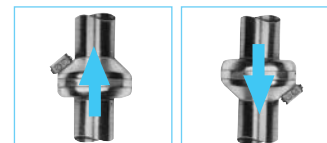
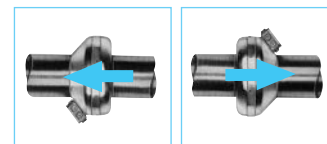
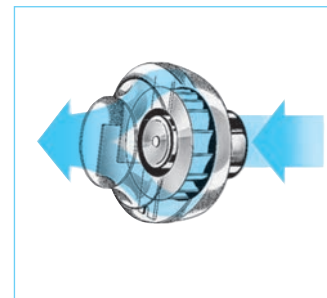
From 0 – 100% by means of electronic controller or step transformer (see table).

□ Impeller

Centrifugal impeller with backward curved polymer blades. Directly mounted to motor and dynamically balanced as a unit. Low-noise, highly efficient.

□ Protection class

IP 44



□ Installation

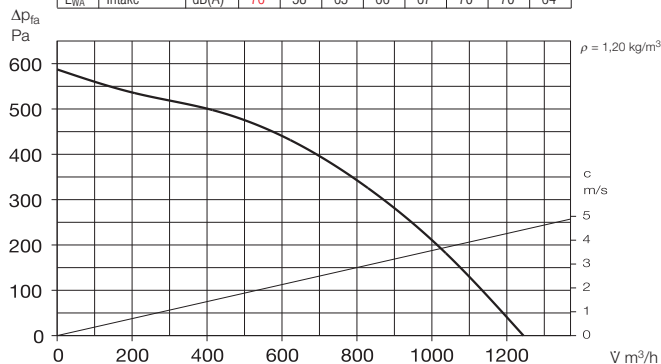
Can be mounted in any position – horizontal, vertical or diagonal – suitable for supply and extract ventilation by correct installation. To minimise the effective noise level it is recommended that the fan is installed as remote as possible from the ventilated space.

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	control	Weight net approx.	Transformer- speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush / surface		
		\dot{V} m³/h	min ⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type RR, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
RR 315	5920	1260	2660	46	200	0.87	0.97	508	70	60	6.1	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 3 / ESA 3	0237 / 0239
Type RRK, 1 phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44															
RRK 315	5979	1060	2690	48	170	0.75	0.97	508	70	60	5.7	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 3 / ESA 3	0237 / 0239

* In noise relevant cases transformer controller must be provided. An electronic controller can trigger a distracting magnetisation noise.

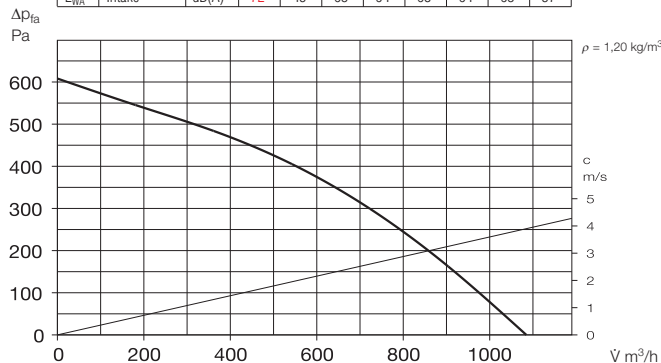
RR 315

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA}	Case breakout	dB(A)	54	40	45	46	48	49	46	37
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	76	58	65	66	67	70	70	64



RRK 315

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	55	40	45	50	50	47	43	34
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	72	45	63	64	68	64	63	57



Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake/exhaust

In addition, the case breakout and intake air noise figures are given as sound pressure levels at 1 metre (free field conditions) in the technical data table (see left page).

Note

	Page
Techn. description	296
Selection chart	297
Information for planning	10 on
Modular system	294

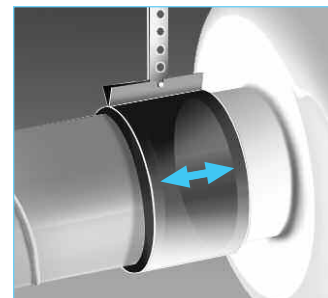
Accessory details

	Page
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 431 on
Flexible ventilation ducting, grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Poppet valves	508 on
Speed controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories

Pipe clamp connectors

Type BM 315 Ref. no. 5080
A quick-fix method for connecting fans to ducting, reducing vibration transmission (1 kit = 2 pieces). When installing leave a little gap between fan and ducting.



Mounting feet for RR

Type MK 4 Ref. no. 5824

Mounting feet for RRK

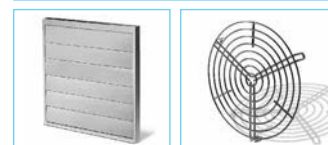
Type MK 3 Ref. no. 5823
Made from galvanised steel sheet.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 315 Ref. no. 0760

Automatic made from polymer, light grey.



Rain repellent grille

Type RAG 315 Ref. no. 0752

Made from polymer, light grey.



Guard

Type SGR 315 Ref. no. 5068

For intake and exhaust installation on fan, made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 315 Ref. no. 5674

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible attenuator

Type FSD 315 Ref. no. 0681

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 315 G4 Ref. no. 8581

LFBR 315 F7 Ref. no. 8535

Air filter with large surface area to be installed in-line with ducting.



Electric heater batteries

EHR-R 6/315 6,0 kW No. 8713

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 6/315 TR 6,0 kW No. 5301

Room or duct sensor required (TFK/TFR, accessory).



Temperature control system for electric heater batteries EHR-R

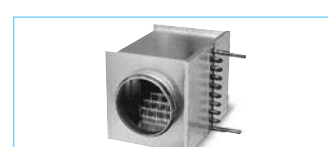
Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 315 Ref. no. 9484

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319



Acoustic Line from Helios. Ventilation doesn't get any quieter.

LOW-NOISE



Acoustic Line in-line fans guarantee the lowest possible sound level for the intake side and casing-borne noise. They are suitable for use in the residential, commercial and industrial sectors and equipped with impellers capable of high-performance that are simultaneously energy-efficient and quiet impellers. Casing designed for sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral wool lining also ensure particularly quiet operation.

HELIOS SILENTBOX®



Ø 125 to 400 mm
 $\dot{V} = 230 - 4760 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$

The Helios SilentBox® is the clever solution for exhaust air and outdoor air ventilation systems with specific requirements on the noise level. With a sound-insulated casing for almost silent operation. The removable casing cover and the removable fan unit are ideal when it comes to maintenance and cleaning.

HELIOS SLIMVENT



Ø 125 to 315 mm
 $\dot{V} = 400 - 1630 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$

The flat SlimVent models are only slightly larger than the duct diameter and allow for simple, space-saving installation in any chosen location. The high pressure allows for longer stretches of ducting and overcomes further system resistance. Minimal noise levels are achieved thanks to the complete mineral wool lining.



In-line fans

Acoustic Line

Energy-efficient
EC version

344^{on}

Acoustic Line

Standard AC types

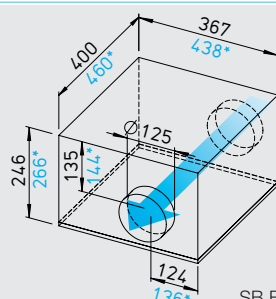
358^{on}

SilentBox® SB EC



acousticline

Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Dim. in mm

SB EC 125 A, *SB EC 125 B

■ Similarities

SilentBox® SB EC
and SlimVent SVS EC

□ Installation

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract. Mounting bracket included in delivery.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44 (SB EC 125 A IP 54). With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Sound levels

See page 351.

■ Specification SilentBox® EC

□ Casing

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to the impeller set. Motor-impeller unit can be pulled out, the pull-out range must be considered. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

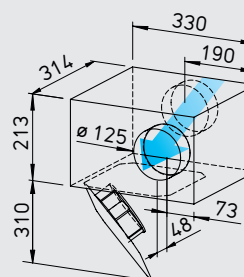
With backward curved impeller. Inflow via inlet cone. SB EC 125 A forward curved

SlimVent SVS EC



acousticline

Ultra low profile. Ideal for applications with limited installation space. With sound-insulating mineral wool lining for particularly noise-free operation.



Dim. in mm

impeller in aerodynamically optimised volute casing, galvanised sheet steel.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Protection class

With a connected pipe system IP 44 (SB EC 125 A IP 54).

■ Specification SlimVent SVS EC

□ Casing

Extremely flat casing in longer design with more than 50 mm thick sound-absorbing mineral wool lining and glass fibre surface. The acoustic box which is placed in front of the fan reduces the sound level for the intake significantly. The sound level of the case breakout is reduced to a smaller extent (see sound levels in the tables above the performance curves).

□ The swing out motor and impeller unit permits maintenance

and cleaning without disassembly of system components. The swing-out range of the motor-impeller unit must be considered.

□ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with backward curved blades from high quality polymer.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Protection class

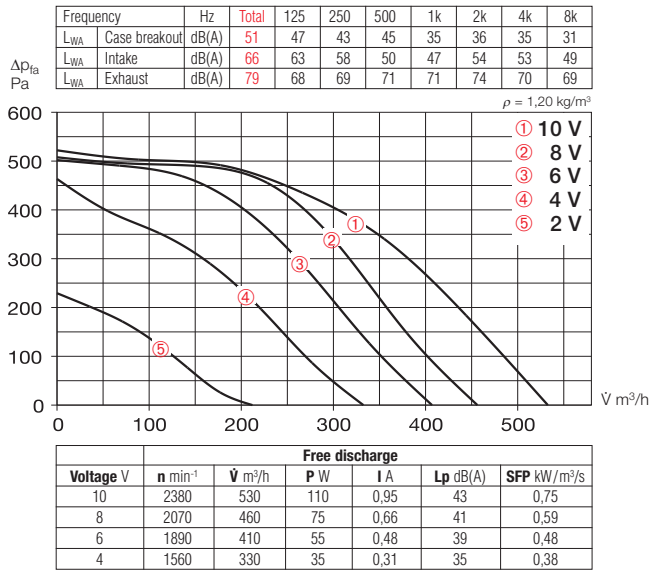
With a connected pipe system IP 44.



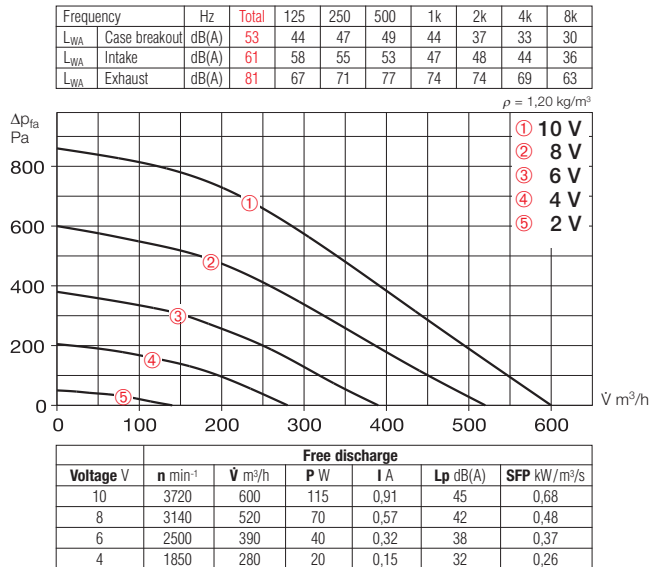
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		
		mm	Ų m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54 (A), IP 44 (B)																
SB EC 125 A	6132	125	530	2790	43	0.12	1.00	979	60	10.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
SB EC 125 B	9624	125	600	3680	45	0.12	0.93	979	60	12.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
Type SVS EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44																
SVS EC 125	0016	125	590	3670	54	0.12	0.93	979	60	5.8	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735

1) Several EC fans can normally be connected. 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories.

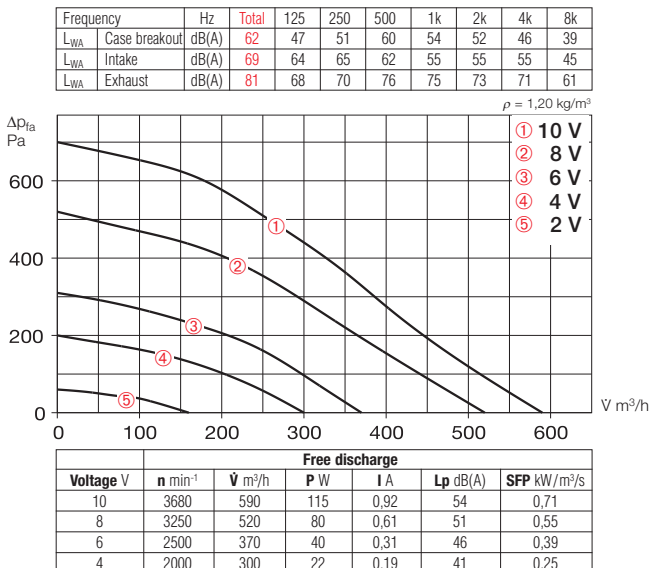
SB EC 125 A



SB EC 125 B



SVS EC 125

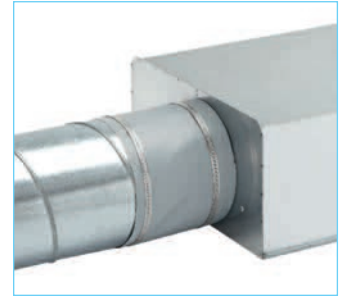


Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 125 Ref. no. 1682

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 125 Ref. no. 0857

Automatic made from polymer, white.



Fixed grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893

Made from polymer, white.



Guard

Type SGR 125 Ref. no. 5064

For intake and extract installation. Made from powder-coated steel wire.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSKK 125 Ref. no. 5107

Automatic, made from polymer.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 125 Ref. no. 0677

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 125 G4 Ref. no. 8577

LFBR 125 F7 Ref. no. 8531

Air filter with large surface area, for installation in ducting.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 0,8/125 0,8 kW No. 8709

EHR-R 1,2/125 1,2 kW No. 9433

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 0,8/125 TR 0,8 kW No. 5293

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



Temperature control system for electric heater battery EHR-R

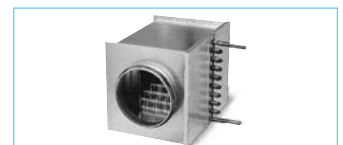
Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 125 Ref. no. 9480

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817

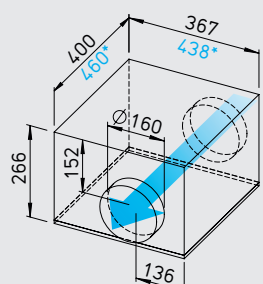


SilentBox® SB EC



acousticline

Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Dim. in mm

SB EC 160 A, *SB EC 160 B

■ Similarities

SilentBox® SB EC
and SlimVent SVS EC

□ Installation

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract. Mounting bracket included in delivery.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44 (SB EC 160 A IP 54). With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Sound levels

See page 351.

■ Specification SilentBox® EC

□ Casing

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to the impeller set. Motor-impeller unit can be pulled out, the pull-out range must be considered. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

With backward curved impeller. Inflow via inlet cone.

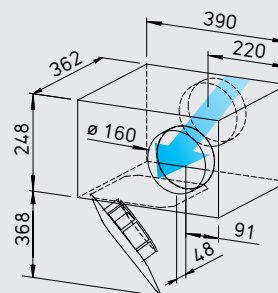
SB EC 160 A forward curved

SlimVent SVS EC



acousticline

Ultra low profile. Ideal for applications with limited installation space. With sound-insulating mineral wool lining for particularly noise-free operation.



Dim. in mm

impeller in aerodynamically optimised volute casing, galvanised sheet steel.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Protection class

With a connected pipe system IP 44 (SB EC 160 A IP 54).

■ Specification SlimVent SVS EC

□ Casing

Extremely flat casing in longer design with more than 50 mm thick sound-absorbing mineral wool lining and glass fibre surface. The acoustic box which is placed in front of the fan reduces the sound level for the intake significantly. The sound level of the case breakout is reduced to a smaller extent (see sound levels in the tables above the performance curves).

□ The swing out motor and impeller unit permits maintenance

and cleaning without disassembly of system components. The swing-out range of the motor-impeller unit must be considered.

□ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with backward curved blades from high quality polymer.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Protection class

With a connected pipe system IP 44.

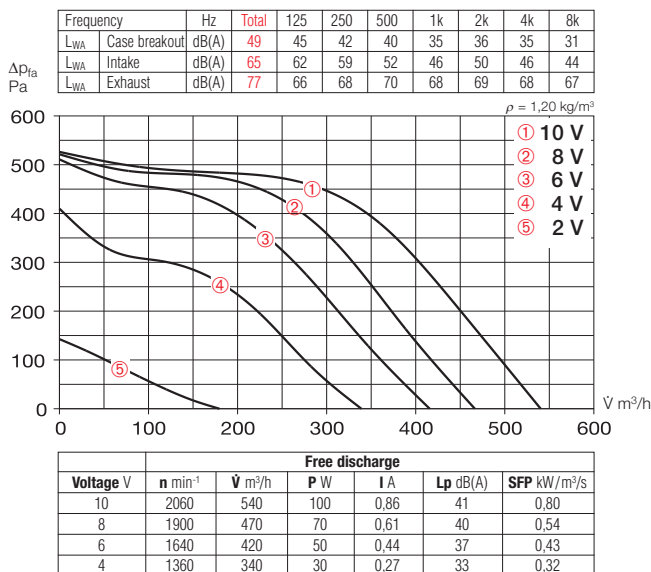


Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
		mm	l m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54 (A), IP 44 (B)																
SB EC 160 A	6136	160	540	2640	41	0.12	0.98	979	60	10.0	EUR EC ¹) ²)	1347	PU 10 ¹)	1734	PA 10 ¹)	1735
SB EC 160 B	9625	160	670	3630	45	0.11	0.89	979	60	12.0	EUR EC ¹) ²)	1347	PU 10 ¹)	1734	PA 10 ¹)	1735
Type SVS EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44																
SVS EC 160 A ³)	0017	160	620	3650	55	0.12	0.93	979	60	8.0	EUR EC ¹) ²)	1347	PU 10 ¹)	1734	PA 10 ¹)	1735
SVS EC 160 B	0018	160	800	3100	55	0.13	1.04	979	60	7.6	EUR EC ¹) ²)	1347	PU 10 ¹)	1734	PA 10 ¹)	1735

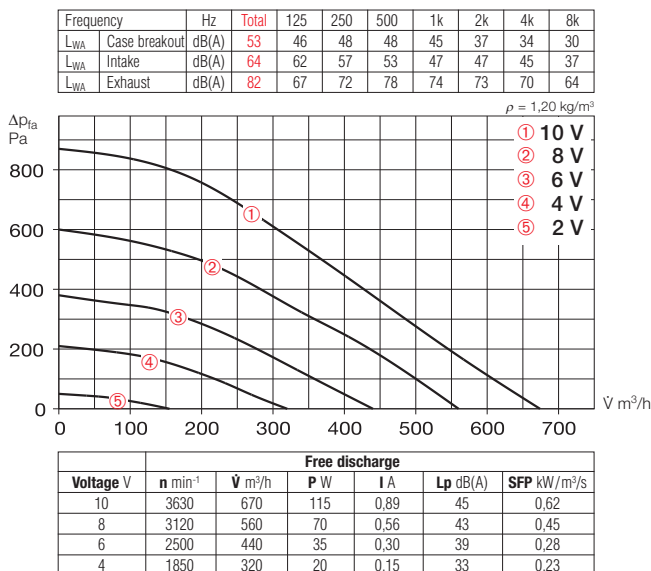
1) Several EC fans can normally be connected. 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories.

3) Characteristic curve on www.HeliosSelect.de

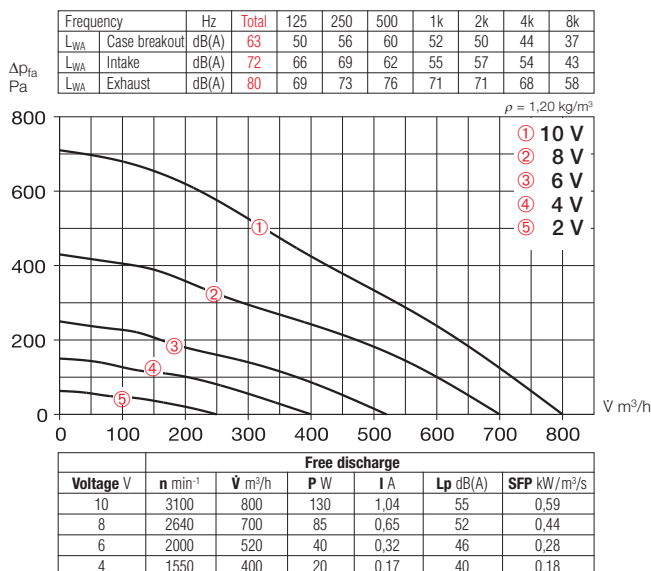
SB EC 160 A



SB EC 160 B



SVS EC 160 B

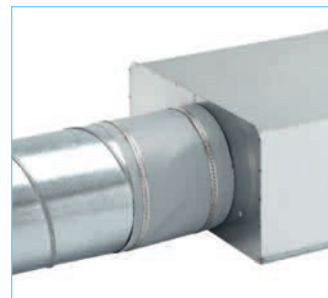


Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 160 Ref. no. 1684

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 160 Ref. no. 0892

Automatic made from polymer, white.



Fixed grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893

Made from polymer, white.



Guard

Type SGR 160 Ref. no. 5069

For intake and extract installation. Made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 160 Ref. no. 5669

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 160 Ref. no. 0678

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 160 G4 Ref. no. 8578

LFBR 160 F7 Ref. no. 8532

Air filter with large surface area, for installation in ducting.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 1,2/160 1,2 kW No. 9434

EHR-R 2,4/160 2,4 kW No. 9435

EHR-R 5/160 5,0 kW No. 8710

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 2,4/160 TR 2,4 kW No. 5294

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



Temperature control system for electric heater battery EHR-R

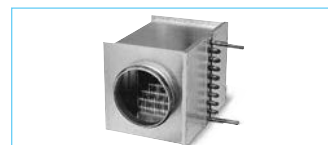
Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 160 Ref. no. 9481

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817

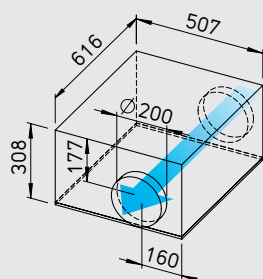


SilentBox® SB EC



acousticline

Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



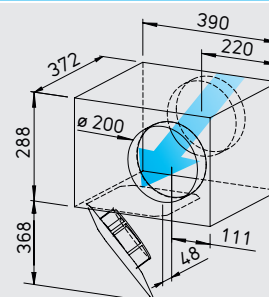
Dim. in mm

SlimVent SVS EC



acousticline

Ultra low profile. Ideal for applications with limited installation space. With sound-insulating mineral wool lining for particularly noise-free operation.



Dim. in mm

■ Similarities

SilentBox® SB EC
and SlimVent SVS EC

□ Installation

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract. Mounting bracket included in delivery.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44 (SB EC 200 A IP 54). With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Sound levels

See page 351.

■ Specification SilentBox® EC

□ Casing

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to the impeller set. Motor-impeller unit can swing-out, the swing-out range of the motor-impeller unit must be considered. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

With backward curved impeller. Inflow via inlet cone.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Protection class

With a connected pipe system IP 44 (SB EC 200 A IP 54).

■ Specification SlimVent SVS EC

□ Casing

Extremely flat casing in longer design with more than 50 mm thick sound-absorbing mineral wool lining and glass fibre surface. The acoustic box which is placed in front of the fan reduces the sound level for the intake significantly. The sound level of the case breakout is reduced to a smaller extent (see sound levels in the tables above the performance curves).

□ The swing out motor and impeller unit permits maintenance and cleaning without disassembly of system components. The swing-out range of the

motor-impeller unit must be considered.

□ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with backward curved blades from high quality polymer.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Protection class

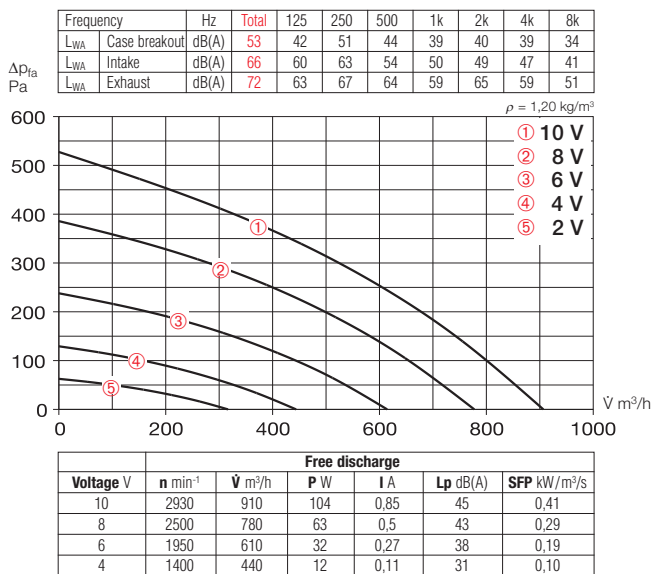
With a connected pipe system IP 44.



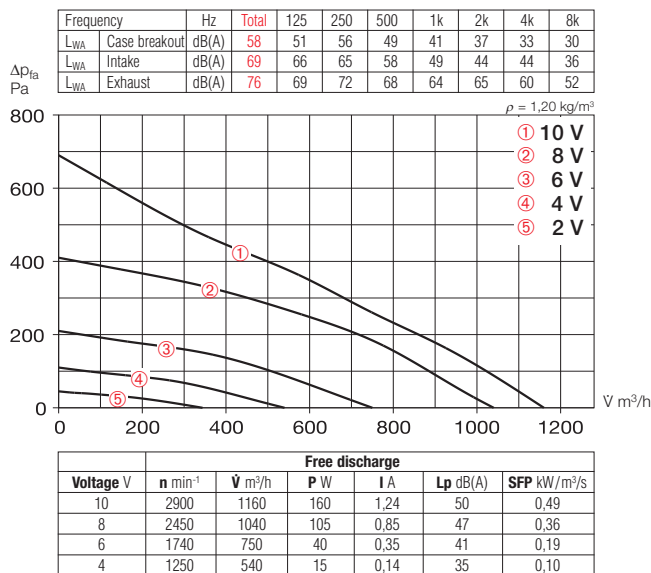
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54 (A), IP 44 (B)													
SB EC 200 A	6138	200	910	2900	45	0.12	0.99	979	60	19.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
SB EC 200 B	9626	200	1160	2890	50	0.16	1.24	979	60	19.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
Type SVS EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44													
SVS EC 200	0019	200	1030	2820	55	0.16	1.25	979	60	8.3	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735

1) Several EC fans can normally be connected. 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories.

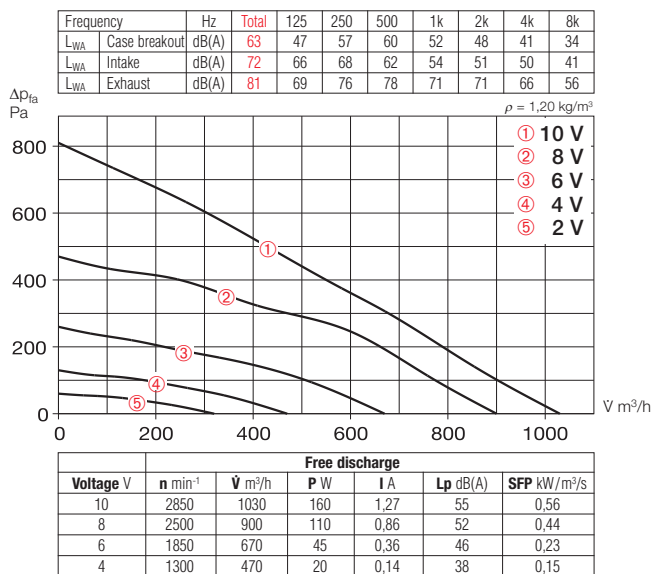
SB EC 200 A



SB EC 200 B



SVS EC 200

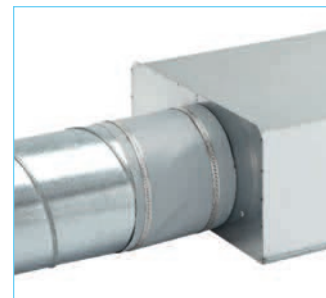


Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 200 Ref. no. 1670

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 200 Ref. no. 0758

Made from polymer, light grey.



Fixed grille

Type RAG 200 Ref. no. 0750

For covering air inlets and outlets on facades. Made from polymer, light grey.



Guard

Type SGR 200 Ref. no. 5066

For intake and extract installation. Made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 200 Ref. no. 5074

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 200 Ref. no. 0679

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 200 G4 Ref. no. 8579

LFBR 200 F7 Ref. no. 8533

Air filter with large surface area, for installation in ducting.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 1,2/200 1,2 kW No. 9436

EHR-R 2/200 2,0 kW No. 9437

EHR-R 5/200 5,0 kW No. 8711

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 5/200 TR 5,0 kW No. 5295

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



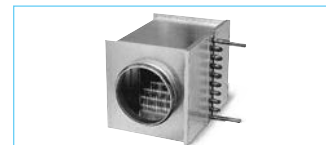
Temperature control system for electric heater battery EHR-R
Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 200 Ref. no. 9482

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



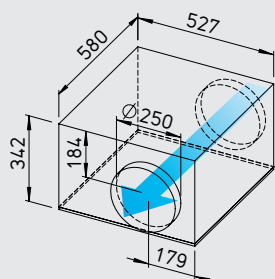
Temperature control system for warm water heater battery
Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817



SilentBox® SB EC



Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Dim. in mm

■ Similarities SilentBox® SB EC and SlimVent SVS EC

□ Installation

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract. Mounting bracket included in delivery.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

■ Specification SilentBox® EC

□ Casing

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to the impeller set. Motor-impeller unit can swing-out, the swing-out range of the motor-impeller unit must be considered. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

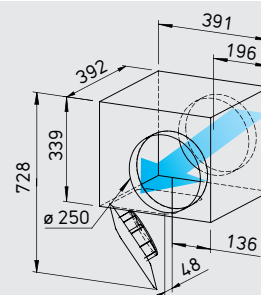
□ Impeller

With backward curved impeller. Inflow via inlet cone.

SlimVent SVS EC



Ultra low profile. Ideal for applications with limited installation space. With sound-insulating mineral wool lining for particularly noise-free operation.



Dim. in mm

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Protection class

With a connected pipe system IP 44.

■ Specification SlimVent SVS EC

□ Casing

Extremely flat casing in longer design with more than 50 mm thick sound-absorbing mineral wool lining and glass fibre surface. The acoustic box which is placed in front of the fan reduces the sound level for the intake significantly. The sound level of the case breakout is reduced to a smaller extent (see sound levels in the tables above the performance curves).

□ The swing out motor and impeller unit permits maintenance and cleaning without disassembly of system components. The swing-out range of the

motor-impeller unit must be considered.

□ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with backward curved blades from high quality polymer.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Protection class

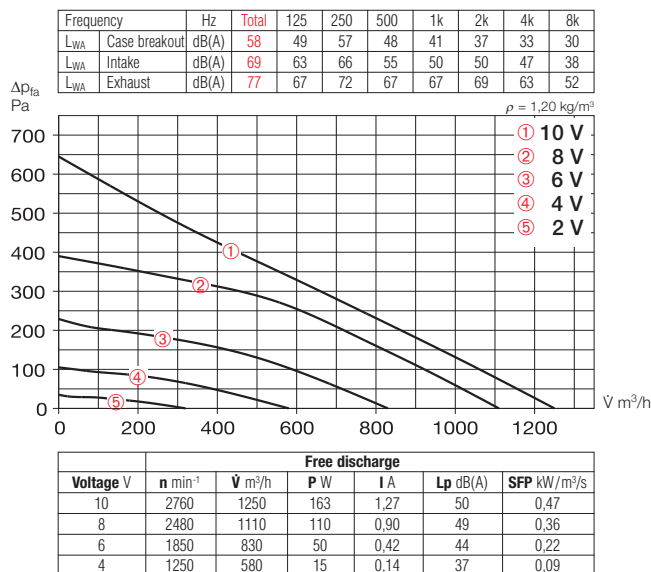
With a connected pipe system IP 44.



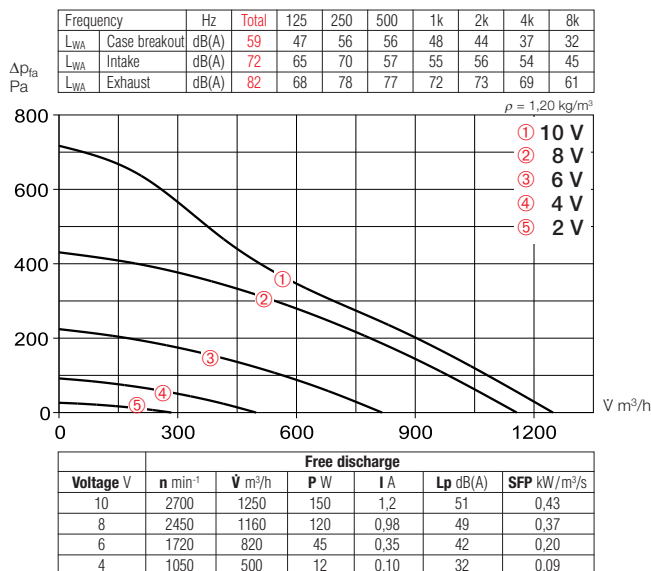
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44													
SB EC 250	9627	250	1250	2760	50	0.16	1.27	979	60	17.5	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 10 1) 1734	PA 10 1) 1735
Type SVS EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44													
SVS EC 250	6125	250	1250	2700	51	0.15	1.27	979	50	9.1	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 10 1) 1734	PA 10 1) 1735

1) Several EC fans can normally be connected. 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories.

SB EC 250



SVS EC 250



Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions).

Accessory details

Filters, heater batteries and attenuators 421 on

Temperature control systems for heater batteries 427, 431 on

Flexible ventilation ducting, Grilles, adaptors, roof terminations 487 on

Valves 508 on

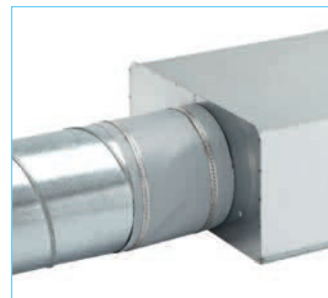
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on

Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 250 Ref. no. 1672

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 250 Ref. no. 0759

Automatic made from polymer, light grey.



Fixed grille

Type RAG 250 Ref. no. 0751

For covering air inlets and outlets on facades. Made from polymer, light grey.



Guard

Type SGR 250 Ref. no. 5067

For intake and extract installation. Made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 250 Ref. no. 5673

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 250 Ref. no. 0680

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 250 G4 Ref. no. 8580

LFBR 250 F7 Ref. no. 8534

Air filter with large surface area, for installation in ducting.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 6/250 6,0 kW No. 8712

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 6/250 TR 6,0 kW No. 5296

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



Temperature control system for electric heater battery EHR-R

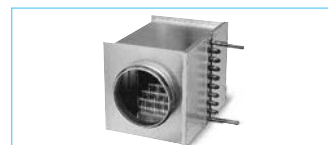
Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 250 Ref. no. 9483

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

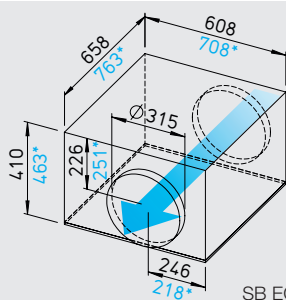
Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319



SilentBox® SB EC



Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



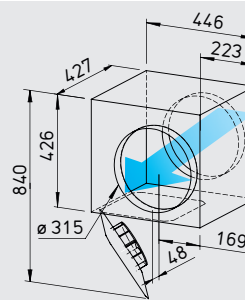
Dim. in mm

SB EC 315 A, *SB EC 315 B

SlimVent SVS EC



Ultra low profile. Ideal for applications with limited installation space. With sound-insulating mineral wool lining for particularly noise-free operation.



Dim. in mm

■ Similarities SilentBox® SB EC and SlimVent SVS EC

□ Installation

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract. Mounting bracket included in delivery.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 54 (SB EC) or IP 44 (SVS EC). With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Sound levels

See page 351.

■ Specification SilentBox® EC

□ Casing

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to the impeller set. Motor-impeller unit can swing-out, the swing-out range of the motor-impeller unit must be considered. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

With backward curved impeller. Inflow via inlet cone.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable (approx. 60 cm long).

□ Protection class

With a connected pipe system IP 54.

■ Specification SlimVent SVS EC

□ Casing

Extremely flat casing in longer design with more than 50 mm thick sound-absorbing mineral wool lining and glass fibre surface. The acoustic box which is placed in front of the fan reduces the sound level for the intake significantly. The sound level of the case breakout is reduced to a smaller extent (see sound levels in the tables above the performance curves).

□ The swing out motor and impeller unit permits maintenance and cleaning without disassembly of system components.

The swing-out range of the motor-impeller unit must be considered.

□ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with backward curved blades from high quality polymer.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Protection class

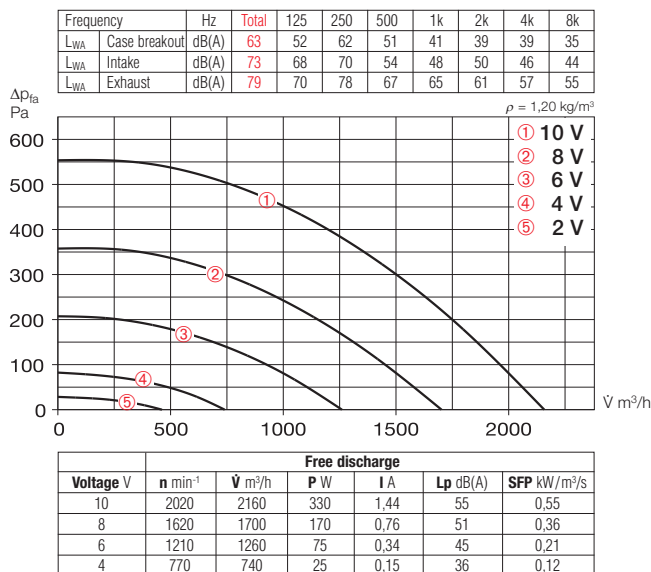
With a connected pipe system IP 44.



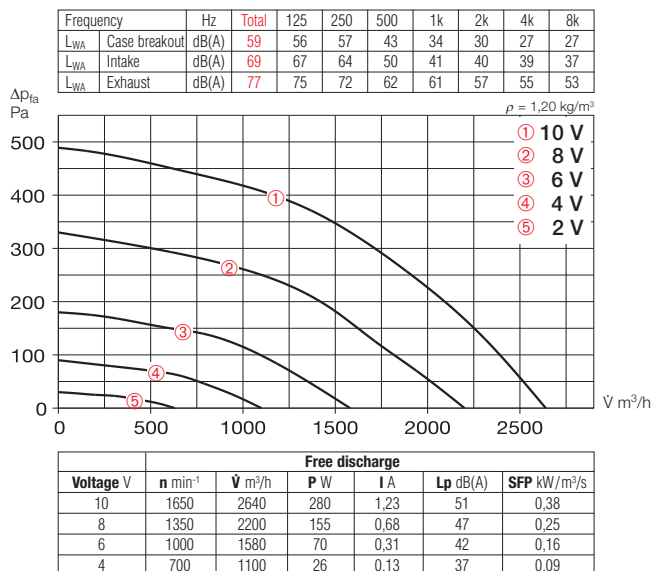
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		mm	m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54													
SB EC 315 A	6157	315	2160	2020	55	0.33	1.50	1066	60	34.0	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 10 1) 1734	PA 10 1) 1735
SB EC 315 B	9628	315	2640	1650	51	0.31	1.36	1066	60	49.0	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 10 1) 1734	PA 10 1) 1735
Type SVS EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44													
SVS EC 315	6126	315	1630	2400	51	0.23	0.99	979	45	14.5	EUR EC 1) 2) 1347	PU 10 1) 1734	PA 10 1) 1735

1) Several EC fans can normally be connected. 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories.

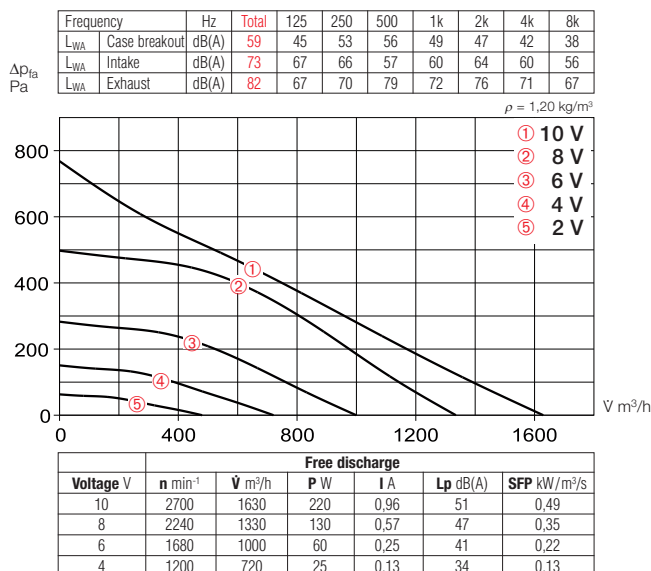
SB EC 315 A



SB EC 315 B



SVS EC 315

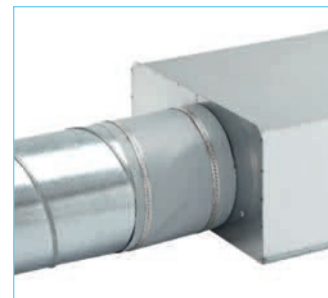


Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 315 Ref. no. 1674

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 315 Ref. no. 0760

Automatic made from polymer, light grey.



Fixed grille

Type RAG 315 Ref. no. 0752

For covering air inlets and outlets on facades. Made from polymer, light grey.



Guard

Type SGR 315 Ref. no. 5068

For intake and extract installation. Made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 315 Ref. no. 5674

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 315 Ref. no. 0681

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 315 G4 Ref. no. 8581

LFBR 315 F7 Ref. no. 8535

Air filter with large surface area, for installation in ducting.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 6/315 6,0 kW No. 8713

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 6/315 TR 6,0 kW No. 5301

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



Temperature control system

for electric heater battery EHR-R

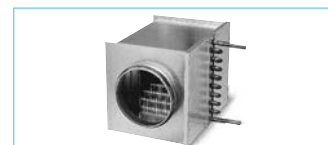
Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 315 Ref. no. 9484

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

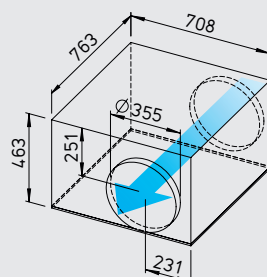
Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319



SilentBox® SB EC



Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Dim. in mm



■ Specification

□ Casing

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to the impeller set. Motor-impeller unit can swing-out, the swing-out range of the motor-impeller unit must be considered. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

With backward curved impeller. Inflow via inlet cone.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 54. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable (approx. 60 cm long).

□ Protection class

With a connected pipe system IP 54.

□ Installation

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract. Mounting bracket included in delivery.

■ Sound levels

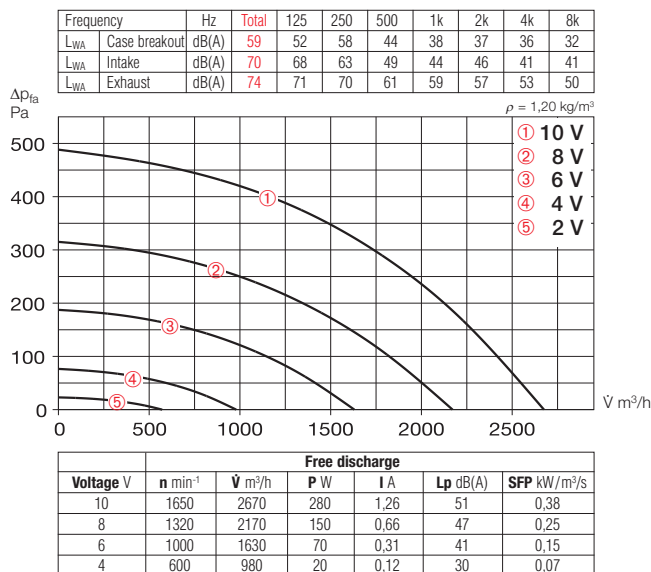
Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		surface	
											Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
		mm	∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg						
Type SilentBox® SB EC, 1 ph. motor 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54																
SB EC 355	6139	355	2670	1650	51	0.32	1.40	1066	60	37.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735

1) Several EC fans can normally be connected. 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories.

SB EC 355



Accessory details Page

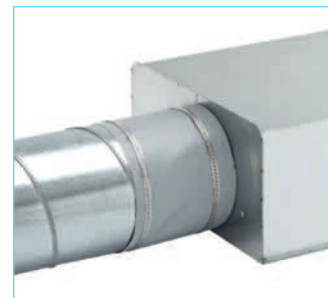
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators 421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries 427, 431 on
Flexible ventilation ducting, Grilles, adaptors, roof terminations 487 on
Valves 508 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on

Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 355 Ref. no. 1675

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 355 Ref. no. 0761

Automatic made from polymer, light grey.



Fixed grille

Type RAG 355 Ref. no. 0753

For covering air inlets and outlets on facades. Made from polymer, light grey.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 355 Ref. no. 5650

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 355 Ref. no. 0682

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 355 G4 Ref. no. 8583

LFBR 355 F7 Ref. no. 8536

Air filter with large surface area and capacity for installation in ducting. Connections with double lip seals, adapted to standard Ø.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 355 9,0 kW No. 8656

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 9/355 TR 9,0 kW No. 5297

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



Temperature control system for electric heater battery EHR-R

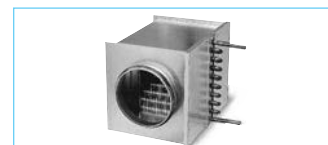
Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 355 Ref. no. 8790

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

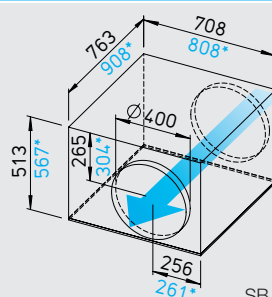
Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319



SilentBox® SB EC



Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Dim. in mm

SB EC 400 A, *SB EC 400 B



■ **Specification**

□ **Casing**

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to the impeller set. Motor-impeller unit can swing-out, the swing-out range of the motor-impeller unit must be considered. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ **Impeller**

With backward curved impeller. Inflow via inlet cone.

□ **Motor**

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 54. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ **Motor protection**

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ **Speed control**

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ **Electrical connection**

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable (approx. 60 cm long).

□ **Protection class**

With a connected pipe system IP 54.

□ **Installation**

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract. Mounting bracket included in delivery.

■ **Sound levels**

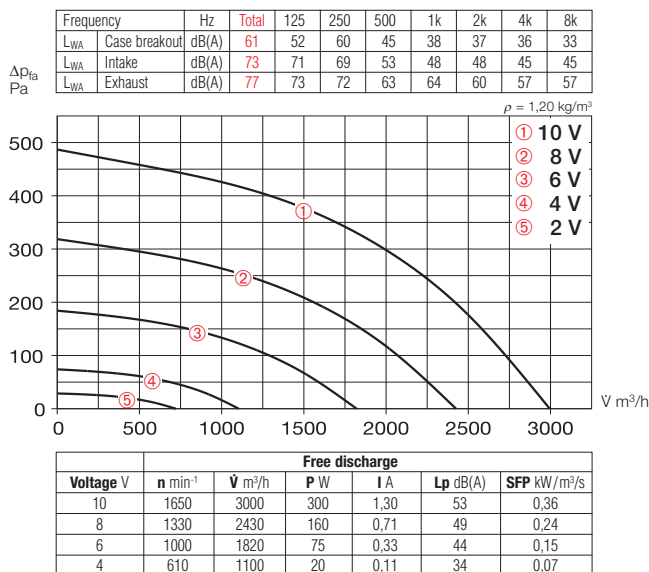
Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 1 m (free field conditions).

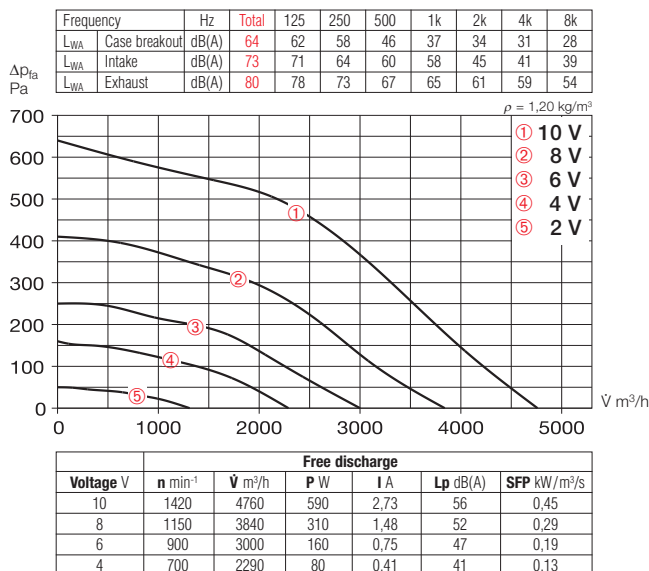
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
											Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
		mm	∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 1 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB EC, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54																
SB EC 400 A	6140	400	3000	1650	53	0.34	1.50	1066	60	45.0	EUR EC 1) 2)	1347	PU 10 1)	1734	PA 10 1)	1735
SB EC 400 B	9629	400	4760	1420	56	0.65	2.98	982	60	60.8	EUR EC 1) 2)	1347	PU 10 1)	1734	PA 10 1)	1735

1) Several EC fans can normally be connected. 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), see accessories.

SB EC 400 A



SB EC 400 B



Accessory details Page

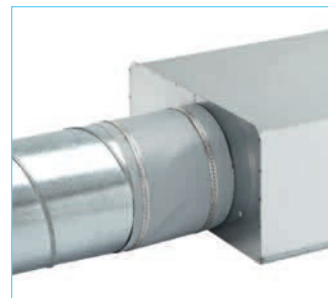
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators 421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries 427, 431 on
Flexible ventilation ducting, Grilles, adaptors, roof terminations 487 on
Valves 508 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on

Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 400 Ref. no. 1676

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 400 Ref. no. 0762

Automatic made from polymer, light grey.



Fixed grille

Type RAG 400 Ref. no. 0754

For covering air inlets and outlets on facades. Made from polymer, light grey.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 400 Ref. no. 5651

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 400 Ref. no. 0683

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 400 G4 Ref. no. 8582

LFBR 400 F7 Ref. no. 8537

Air filter with large surface area and capacity for installation in ducting. Connections with double lip seals, adapted to standard Ø.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 9/400 9,0 kW No. 8657

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 9/400 TR 9,0 kW No. 5299

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



Temperature control system for electric heater battery EHR-R

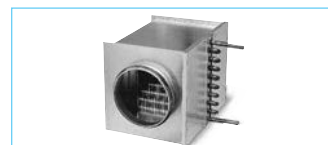
Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 400 Ref. no. 9524

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319



SilentBox® SB



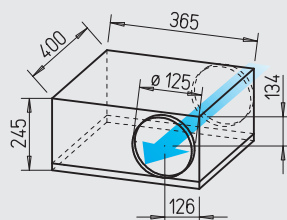
acousticline

Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Efficiency class

F



Dim. in mm

■ Similarities SB and SVS

□ Installation

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract (Exception: SVS must not be installed with the swing-out motor-impeller unit facing upward).

□ Motor

Totally enclosed external rotor motor with ball bearings, impregnated windings insulation class F, designed for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

■ Specification SilentBox®

□ Casing

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to motor scroll and impeller set.

Swing out motor and impeller. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

Low noise forward curved centrifugal impeller, housed within an aerodynamically shaped scroll from galvanised steel. Bell mouth shaped inlet ring to achieve optimum air flow.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) is supplied with a 60 cm long electric cable.

□ Motor protection

With thermal contacts wired in series with the windings. To reset the thermal contacts the main supply must be switched off and on.

□ Speed control

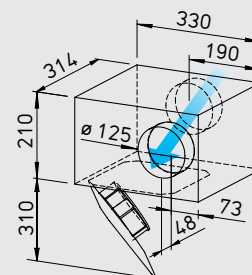
Stepless 0 – 100 % using electronic controller or 5 step transformer controller (see table).

SlimVent SVS



acousticline

Ultra low profile. Ideal for applications with limited installation space. With sound-insulating mineral wool lining for particularly noise-free operation.



Dim. in mm

□ Protection class

IP 44

■ Specification SlimVent SVS

□ Casing

Extremely flat casing in longer design with more than 50 mm thick sound-absorbing mineral wool lining and glass fibre surface. The acoustic box which is placed in front of the fan reduces the sound level for the intake significantly. The sound pressure level is reduced to a smaller extent (see sound levels in the tables above the performance curves).

The swing out motor and impeller unit permits maintenance and cleaning without disassembly of system components. The swing-out range must be considered for the inspection flap.

□ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with backward curved blades from high quality polymer. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Motor protection

With thermal contacts wired in series with the windings which automatically reset after cooling.

□ Speed control

Stepless 0 – 100 % by use of electronic controller or 5 step transformer controller (see table) or 2 speed operation with DS 2/2 (accessories).

Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

□ Protection class

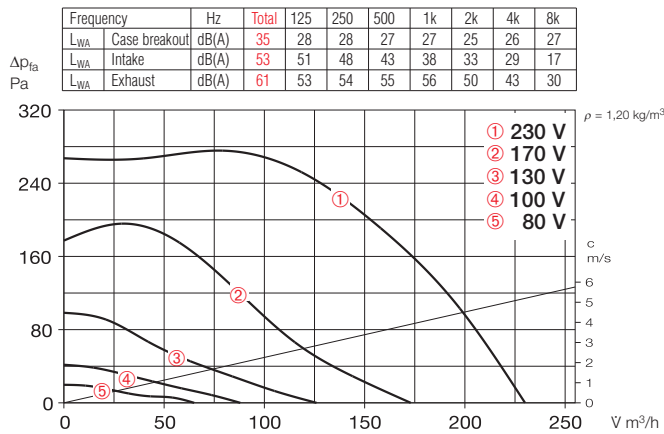
When installed in ducting the fan is rated IP 44.

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net approx.	Transformer-speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush / surface
		\bar{V} m ³ /h	min ⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type Ref. no. Type Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44												
SB 125 A	9506	230	1130	28	61	0.27	0.27	508	80	80	12.0	TSW 0,3 3608 ESU 1 / ESA 1 0236 / 0238
SB 125 C	9562	440	1850	37	122	0.53	0.53	508	65	65	12.0	TSW 1,5 1495 ESU 1 / ESA 1 0236 / 0238
Type SVS, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 33												
SVS 125 B	0130	400/270 ¹⁾	2570/1710 ¹⁾	45/36 ¹⁾	61/45 ¹⁾	0.27/0.20 ¹⁾	0.26 ¹⁾	934.1	60	60	5.9	TSW 1,5 1495 ESU 1 / ESA 1 0236 / 0238

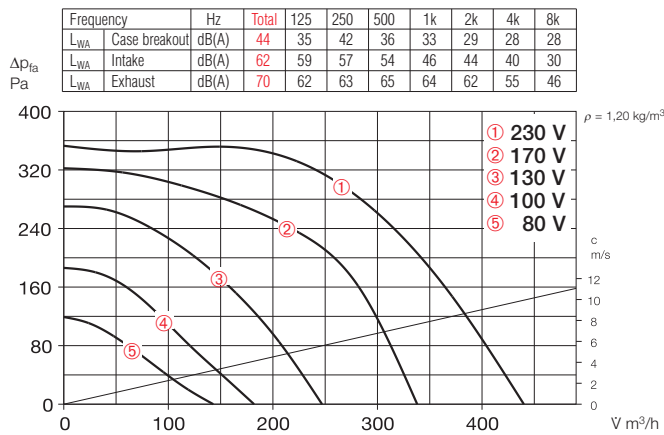
¹⁾ Values refer to the two speed stages (see characteristic curve).

* In noise relevant cases, transformer controllers must be provided. An electronic controller can trigger a distracting magnetisation noise.

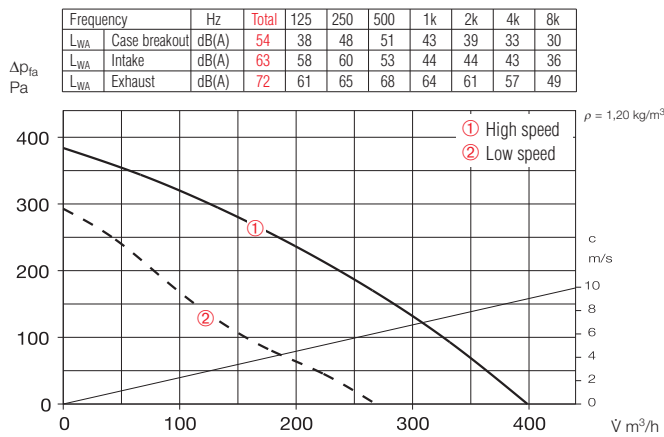
SB 125 A



SB 125 C



SVS 125 B



Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake/exhaust

The type table also shows

- Sound pressure case breakout and intake air noise specified as sound pressure in 1 m (free field conditions).

For the SB types, it should be noted that the intake sound level is less than the exhaust sound level.

Accessory details Page

Filters, heater batteries and attenuators 421 on

Temperature control systems for heater batteries 427, 431 on

Flexible ventilation ducting, Grilles, adaptors, roof terminations 487 on

Valves 508 on

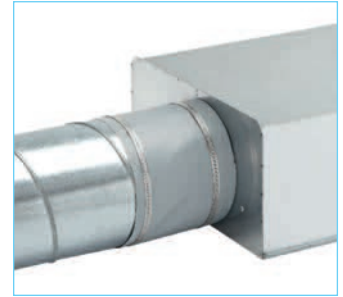
Speed controllers, switches 525 on

Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 125 Ref. no. 1682

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 125 Ref. no. 0857

Automatic made from polymer, white.



Fixed grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893

Made from polymer, white.



Guard

Type SGR 125 Ref. no. 5064

For intake and extract installation. Made from powder-coated steel wire.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSKK 125 Ref. no. 5107

Automatic, made from polymer.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 125 Ref. no. 0677

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 125 G4 Ref. no. 8577

LFBR 125 F7 Ref. no. 8531

Air filter with large surface area for installation in ducting.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 0,8/125 0,8 kW No. 8709

EHR-R 1,2/125 1,2 kW No. 9433

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 0,8/125 TR 0,8 kW No. 5293

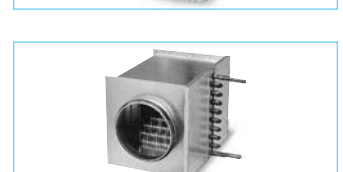
Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



Temperature control system

for electric heater battery EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 125 Ref. no. 9480

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



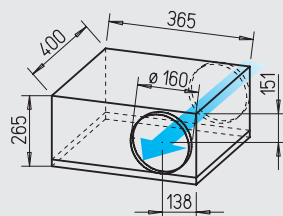
Temperature control system for

warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817

SilentBox® SB

Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Dim. in mm

■ Similarities SB and SVS

□ Installation

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract (Exception: SVS must not be installed with the swing-out motor-impeller unit facing upward).

□ Motor

Totally enclosed external rotor motor with ball bearings, impregnated windings insulation class F, designed for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

□ Sound levels

See page 359.

■ Specification SilentBox®

□ Casing

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to

motor scroll and impeller set. Swing out motor and impeller. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

Low noise forward curved centrifugal impeller, housed within an aerodynamically shaped scroll from galvanised steel. Bell mouth shaped inlet ring to achieve optimum air flow.

□ Electrical connection

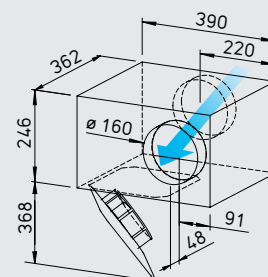
Terminal box (IP 54) is supplied with a 60 cm long electric cable.

□ Motor protection

With thermal contacts wired in series with the windings. To reset the thermal contacts the main supply must be switched off and on.

SlimVent SVS

Ultra low profile. Ideal for applications with limited installation space. With sound-insulating mineral wool lining for particularly noise-free operation.



Dim. in mm

□ Speed control

Stepless 0 – 100 % using electronic controller or 5 step transformer controller (see table).

□ Protection class

IP 44

■ Specification SlimVent SVS

□ Casing

Extremely flat casing in longer design with more than 50 mm thick sound-absorbing mineral wool lining and glass fibre surface. The acoustic box which is placed in front of the fan reduces the sound level for the intake significantly. The sound pressure level is reduced to a smaller extent (see sound levels in the tables above the performance curves).

The swing out motor and impeller unit permits maintenance and cleaning without disassembly of system components. The

swing-out range must be considered for the inspection flap.

□ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with backward curved blades from high quality polymer. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Motor protection

With thermal contacts wired in series with the windings which automatically reset after cooling.

□ Speed control

Stepless 0 – 100 % by use of electronic controller or 5 step transformer controller (see table) or 2 speed operation with DS 2/2 (accessories).

Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

□ Protection class

When installed in ducting the fan is rated IP 44.

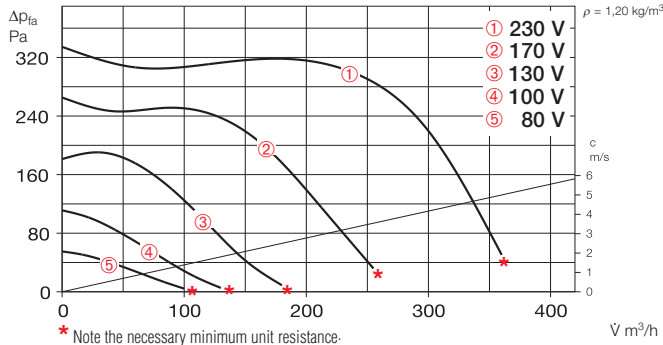
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.		Weight net approx.	Transformer- speed controller 5-step		Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush / surface	
		l m³/h	min⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44 (B), IP 33 (D)															
SB 160 B	9508	360	1650	36	105	0.46	0.46	508	65	65	13.0	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
SB 160 D	9563	580	2220	43	164	0.72	0.72	508	60	60	10.3	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type SVS, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 33															
SVS 160 K	0131	440/300 ¹⁾	2560/1730 ¹⁾	44/35 ¹⁾	61/45 ¹⁾	0.26/0.20 ¹⁾	0.26 ¹⁾	934.1	60	60	7.6	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
SVS 160 L	2653	670/390 ¹⁾	2520/1530 ¹⁾	50/39 ¹⁾	108/69 ¹⁾	0.47/0.30 ¹⁾	0.45 ¹⁾	934.1	60	60	7.8	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238

¹⁾ Values refer to the two speed stages (see characteristic curve).

* In noise relevant cases, transformer controllers must be provided. An electronic controller can trigger a distracting magnetisation noise.

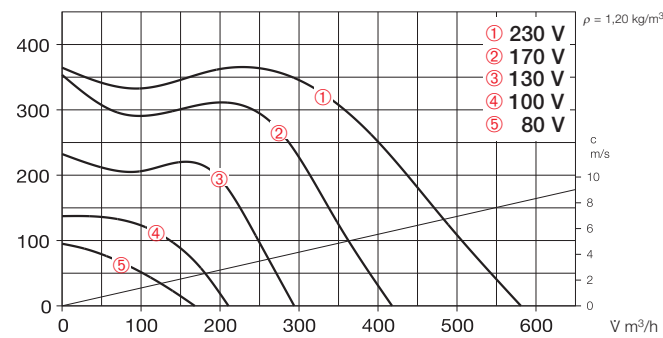
SB 160 B

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 43	40	39	34	32	28	27	27
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 61	59	56	50	44	39	35	26
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 68	61	61	62	61	58	53	44



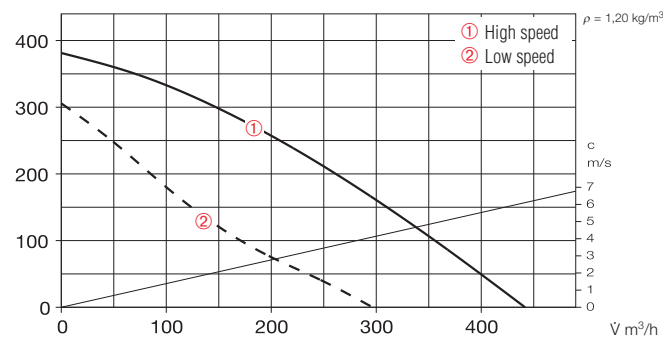
SB 160 D

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 50	47	44	41	34	32	30	28
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 67	65	60	53	44	48	46	45
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 79	68	71	72	69	71	69	69



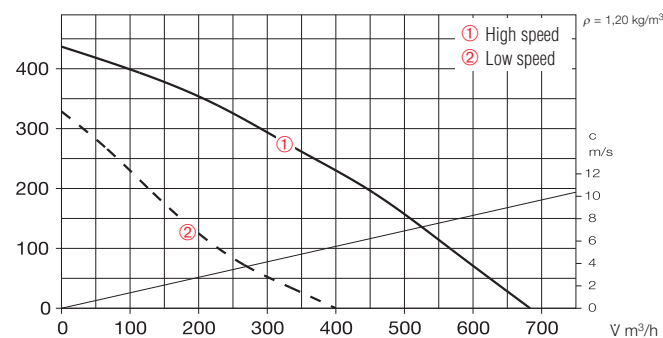
SVS 160 K

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 52	38	47	50	40	37	32	31
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 63	58	61	50	40	45	44	38
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 70	60	66	65	59	56	56	48



SVS 160 L

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 58	40	53	55	46	44	38	31
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 66	60	64	58	50	47	48	35
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 75	62	67	73	66	63	63	51

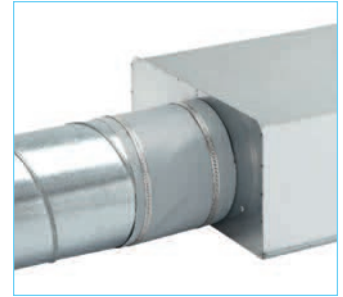


Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 160 Ref. no. 1684

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 160 Ref. no. 0892

Automatic made from polymer, white.



Fixed grille

Type G 160 Ref. no. 0893

Made from polymer, white.



Guard

Type SGR 160 Ref. no. 5069

For intake and extract installation. Made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 160 Ref. no. 5669

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 160 Ref. no. 0678

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 160 G4 Ref. no. 8578

LFBR 160 F7 Ref. no. 8532

Air filter with large surface area for installation in ducting.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 1,2/160 1,2 kW No. 9434

EHR-R 2,4/160 2,4 kW No. 9435

EHR-R 5/160 5,0 kW No. 8710

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 2,4/160 TR 2,4 kW No. 5294

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



Temperature control system for electric heater battery EHR-R

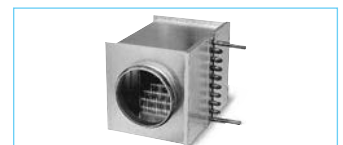
Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 160 Ref. no. 9481

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

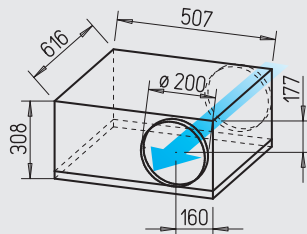
Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817



SilentBox® SB



Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Dim. in mm

■ Similarities SB and SVS

□ Installation

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract (Exception: SVS must not be installed with the swing-out motor-impeller unit facing upward).

□ Motor

Totally enclosed external rotor motor with ball bearings, impregnated windings insulation class F, designed for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

■ Specification SilentBox®

□ Casing

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to motor scroll and impeller set. Swing out motor and impeller.

Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

With backward curved high-quality polymer blades. Inflow via inlet cone.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) is supplied with a 60 cm long electric cable.

□ Motor protection

With thermal contacts wired in series with the windings. To reset the thermal contacts the main supply must be switched off and on.

□ Speed control

Stepless 0 – 100 % using electronic controller or 5 step transformer controller (see table).

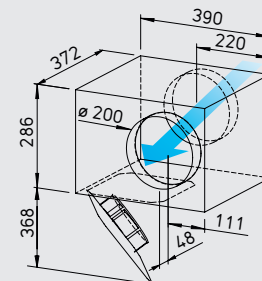
□ Protection class

IP 44

SlimVent SVS



Ultra low profile. Ideal for applications with limited installation space. With sound-insulating mineral wool lining for particularly noise-free operation.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification SlimVent SVS

□ Casing

Extremely flat casing in longer design with more than 50 mm thick sound-absorbing mineral wool lining and glass fibre surface. The acoustic box which is placed in front of the fan reduces the sound level for the intake significantly. The sound pressure level is reduced to a smaller extent (see sound levels in the tables above the performance curves).

□ The swing out motor and impeller unit permits maintenance and cleaning without disassembly of system components. The swing-out range must be considered for the inspection flap.

□ Impeller

Energy-saving centrifugal impeller with backward curved blades from high quality polymer. Dynamically balanced for low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) mounted on running cable.

□ Motor protection

With thermal contacts wired in series with the windings which automatically reset after cooling.

□ Speed control

Stepless 0 – 100 % by use of electronic controller or 5 step transformer controller (see table).

□ Protection class

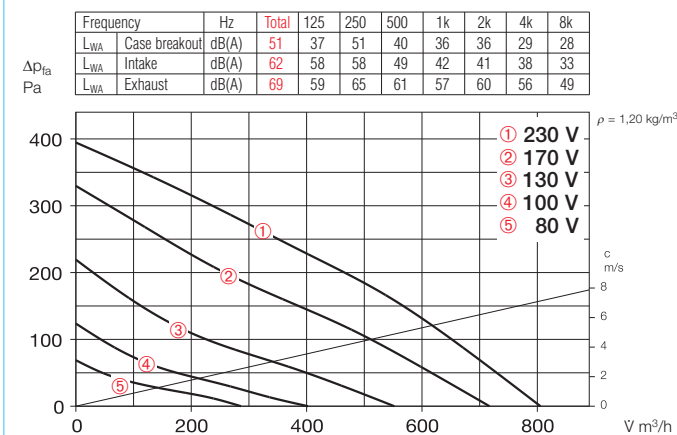
When installed in ducting the fan is rated IP 44.

Information	Page
Techn. description	296
Selection chart	297
Information for planning	10 on
Modular system	294

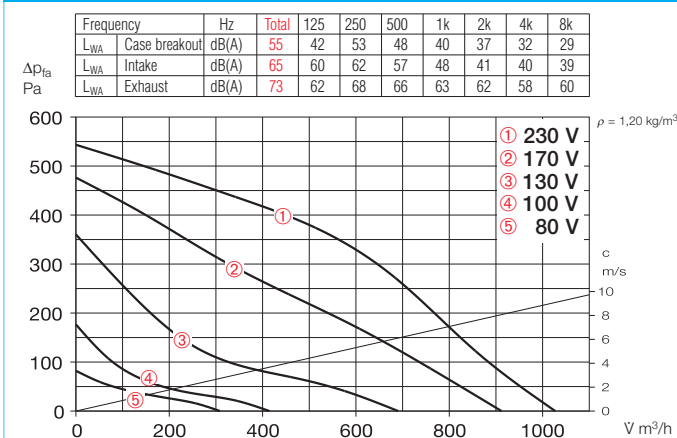
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.		Weight net approx.	Transformer- speed controller 5-step		Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush / surface	
		Ų m³/h	min ⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	full load	control	No.	full load	control	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 33															
SB 200 C	9510	810	2520	44	105	0.46	0.46	508	70	70	19.0	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
SB 200 D	9564	1030	2700	48	160	0.69	0.83	508	70	50	19.7	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238
Type SVS, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 33															
SVS 200 K	0132	940	2710	55	163	0.71	0.83	508	70	50	9.2	TSW 1.5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238

* In noise relevant cases, transformer controllers must be provided. An electronic controller can trigger a distracting magnetisation noise.

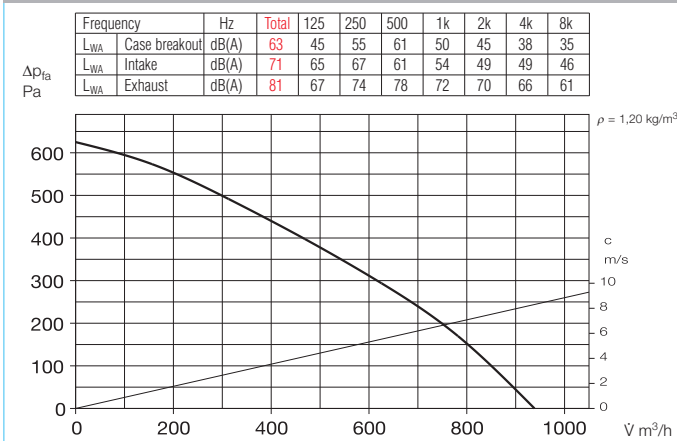
SB 200 C



SB 200 D



SVS 200 K



Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake/exhaust

The type table also shows

- Sound pressure case breakout and intake air noise specified as sound pressure in 1 m (free field conditions).

For the SB types, it should be noted that the intake sound level is less than the exhaust sound level.

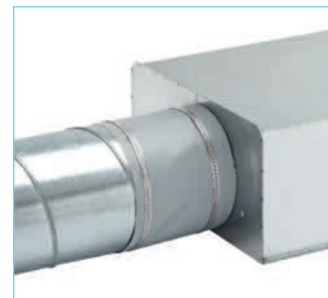
Accessory details

Accessory details	Page
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 431 on
Flexible ventilation ducting, Grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Valves	508 on
Speed controllers, switches	525 on

Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 200 Ref. no. 1670
Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 200 Ref. no. 0758
Automatic made from polymer, light grey.



Fixed grille

Type RAG 200 Ref. no. 0750
For covering air inlets and outlets on facades. Made from polymer, light grey.



Guard

Type SGR 200 Ref. no. 5066
For intake and extract installation. Made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 200 Ref. no. 5074
Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 200 Ref. no. 0679
Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 200 G4 Ref. no. 8579
LFBR 200 F7 Ref. no. 8533
Air filter with large surface area for installation in ducting.

Electric heater battery

EHR-R 1,2/200 1,2 kW No. 9436
EHR-R 2/200 2,0 kW No. 9437
EHR-R 5/200 5,0 kW No. 8711
– with integrated temp. control
EHR-R 5/200 TR 5,0 kW No. 5295
Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.

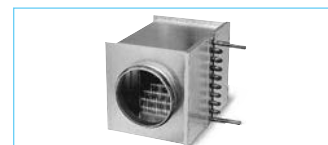


Temperature control system for electric heater battery EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 200 Ref. no. 9482
Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHST 300 T38 No. 8817

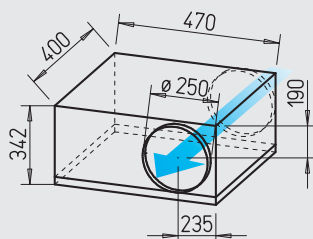


SilentBox® SB 250 C



acousticline

Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



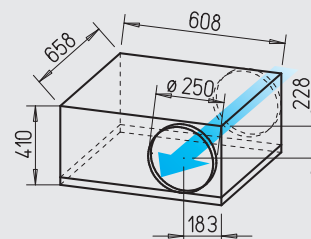
Dim. in mm

SilentBox® SB 250 E



acousticline

Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Dim. in mm

■ Similarities SB 250 C and E

□ Installation

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed external rotor motor with ball bearings, impregnated windings insulation class F, designed for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

□ Motor protection

With thermal contacts wired in series with the windings. To reset the thermal contacts the main supply must be switched off and on.

□ Speed control

Stepless 0 – 100 % by use of electronic controller or 5 step transformer controller (see table).

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) is supplied with a 60 cm long electric cable.

□ Protection class

IP 44.

■ Specification SB 250 C

□ Casing

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. For quick release clamps permit easy access to motor scroll and impeller set. Extractable motor and impeller unit. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

Low noise forward curved centrifugal impeller, housed within an aerodynamically shaped scroll from galvanised steel. Bell mouth shaped inlet ring to achieve optimum air flow.

■ Specification SB 250 E

□ Casing

Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to motor scroll and impeller set. Swing out motor and impeller unit. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ Impeller

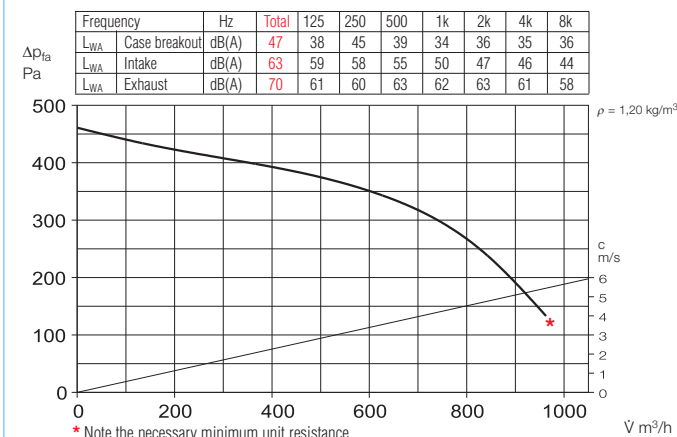
Low noise forward curved centrifugal impeller, housed within an aerodynamically shaped scroll from galvanised steel. Bell mouth shaped inlet ring to achieve optimum air flow.

Information	Page
Techn. description	296
Selection chart	297
Information for planning	10 on
Modular system	294

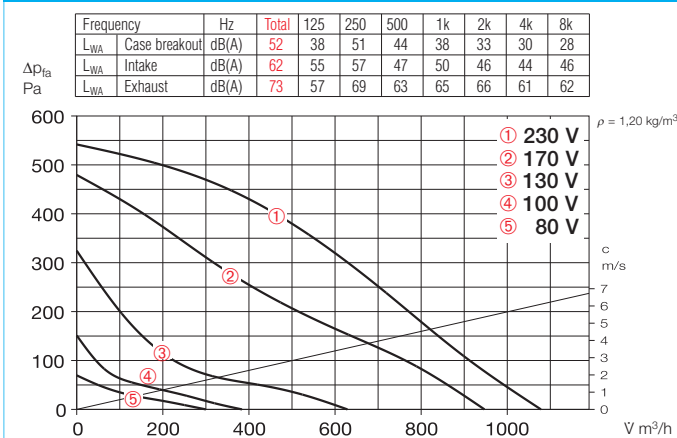
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.		Weight net approx.	Transformer- speed controller 5-step	Electronic* speed controller, stepless flush / surface		
		ṽ m³/h	min ⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 44 (C), IP 33 (E)															
SB 250 C	9512	960	2120	43	255	1.13	1.13	508	50	50	18.0	TSW 1,5	1495	ESU 3 / ESA 3	0237 / 0239
SB 250 E	9565	1080	2690	45	165	0.71	0.86	508	70	50	33.4	TSW 1.5	1495	ESU 1 / ESA 1	0236 / 0238

* In noise relevant cases, transformer controllers must be provided. An electronic controller can trigger a distracting magnetisation noise.

SB 250 C



SB 250 E



Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake/exhaust

The type table also shows

- Sound pressure case breakout and intake air noise specified as sound pressure in 1 m (free field conditions).

It should be noted that the intake sound level is less than the exhaust sound level.

Accessory details Page

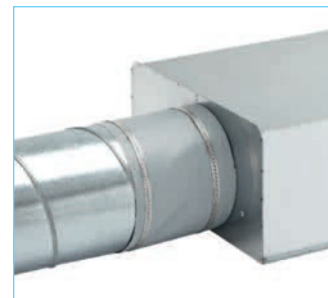
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 431 on
Flexible ventilation ducting, Grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Valves	508 on
Speed controllers, switches	525 on

Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 250 Ref. no. 1672

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 250 Ref. no. 0759

Automatic made from polymer, light grey.



Fixed grille

Type RAG 250 Ref. no. 0751

For covering air inlets and outlets on facades. Made from polymer, light grey.



Guard

Type SGR 250 Ref. no. 5067

For intake and extract installation. Made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 250 Ref. no. 5673

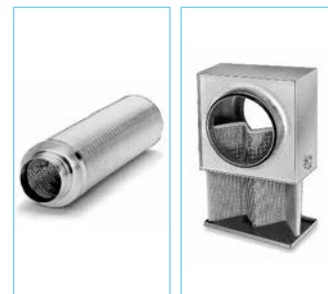
Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 250 Ref. no. 0680

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 250 G4 Ref. no. 8580

LFBR 250 F7 Ref. no. 8534

Air filter with large surface area for installation in ducting.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 6/250 6,0 kW No. 8712

– with integrated temp. control

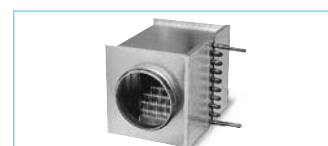
EHR-R 6/250 TR 6,0 kW No. 5296

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



Temperature control system for electric heater battery EHR-R

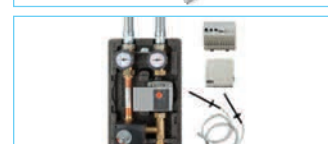
Type EHS Ref. no. 5002



Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 250 Ref. no. 9483

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

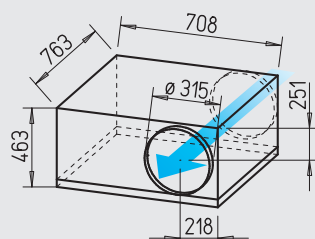
Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319

SilentBox® SB 315 and SBD 315 A



acousticline

Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



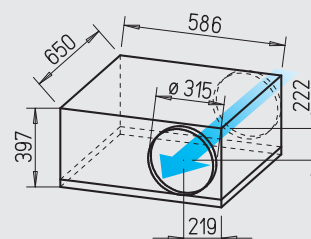
Dim. in mm

SilentBox® SBD 315 B



acousticline

Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Dim. in mm

■ **Similarities**
SB 315, SBD 315 A and B

□ **Installation**

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract.

□ **Impeller**

SB 315 and SBD 315 A with backward curved high-quality polymer blades. Inflow via inlet cone. SBD 315 B as described on the right.

□ **Motor**

Totally enclosed external rotor motor with ball bearings, impregnated windings insulation class F, designed for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

□ **Motor protection**

With thermal contacts wired to the terminal block and must be connected to a motor protection unit (see type table).

□ **Speed control**

Through voltage reduction by means of 5 step transformer or electronic controller (stepless).

□ **Electrical connection**

Terminal box (IP 54) is supplied with a 60 cm long electric cable.

□ **Protection class**

IP 54.

■ **Specification**
SB 315 and SBD 315 A

□ **Casing**

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to motor scroll and impeller set. Swing out motor and impeller unit. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

■ **Specification SBD 315 B**

□ **Casing**

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to motor scroll and impeller set. Fan and spiral casing freely accessible. Swing out motor and impeller unit. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ **Impeller**

Low noise forward curved centrifugal impeller, housed within an aerodynamically shaped scroll from galvanised steel. Bell mouth shaped inlet ring to achieve optimum air flow.

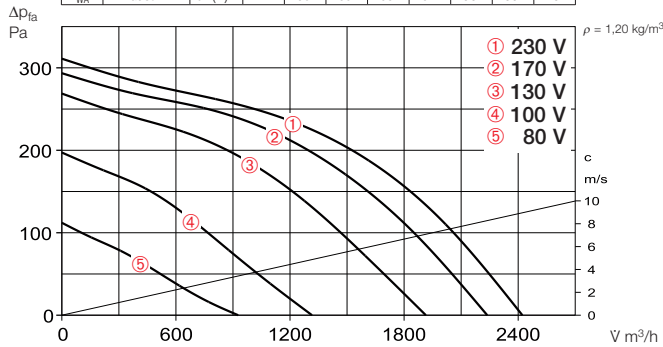
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step			
						full load	control		full load	control		without motor protection unit		with motor protection unit	
		ℳ m³/h	min ⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 54															
SB 315	9515	2420	1420	51	310	1.70	1,80	536.1	60	60	45	TSW 3,0 ¹⁾	1496	—	—
Type SilentBox® SBD, 3 ph. motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, IP 54															
SBD 315 A	9718	2200	1350	47	215	0.73/0.42	0.44	860	60	60	46.0	TSD 0,8 ²⁾	1500	RDS 1	1314
SBD 315 B	9583	2250	1290	50	640	2.40/1.40	1.40	860	60	60	43.4	TSD 3.0 ²⁾	1502	RDS 2	1315

¹⁾ required full motor protection device, Type MW, No. 1579, see accessories.

²⁾ required full motor protection device, Type MD, No. 5849, see accessories.

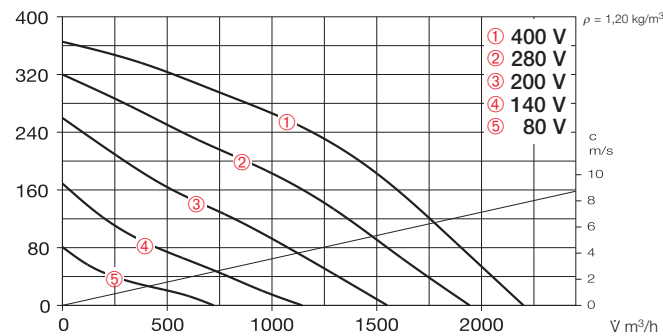
SB 315

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A)	58	52	56	42	38	33	27
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	66	63	62	47	40	36	33
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	74	69	69	60	58	53	45



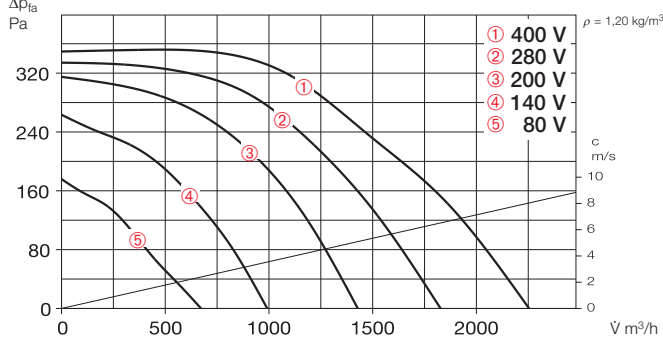
SBD 315 A

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A)	54	51	51	37	36	31	28
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	64	62	57	41	35	32	29
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	70	68	64	53	51	50	38



SBD 315 B

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A)	57	54	52	46	44	38	31
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	69	66	63	50	53	50	46
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	85	70	73	77	79	77	71



Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake/exhaust

The type table also shows

- Sound pressure case breakout and intake air noise specified as sound pressure in 1 m (free field conditions).

It should be noted that the intake sound level is less than the exhaust sound level.

Accessory details Page

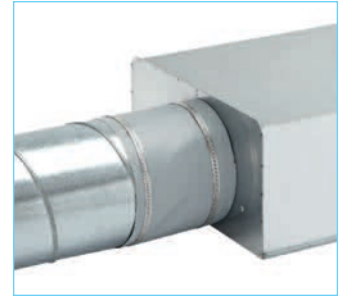
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 431 on
Flexible ventilation ducting, Grilles, adaptors, roof terminations	487 on
Valves	508 on
Speed controllers, switches	525 on

Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 315 Ref. no. 1674

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.



Gravity shutter

Type VK 315 Ref. no. 0760

Automatic made from polymer, light grey.



Fixed grille

Type RAG 315 Ref. no. 0752

For covering air inlets and outlets on facades. Made from polymer, light grey.



Guard

Type SGR 315 Ref. no. 5068

For intake and extract installation. Made from galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 315 Ref. no. 5674

Automatic, made from metal.



Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 315 Ref. no. 0681

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.



Air filter box

LFBR 315 G4 Ref. no. 8581

LFBR 315 F7 Ref. no. 8535

Air filter with large surface area for installation in ducting.



Electric heater battery

EHR-R 6/315 6,0 kW No. 8713

– with integrated temp. control

EHR-R 6/315 TR 6,0 kW No. 5301

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.



Temperature control system

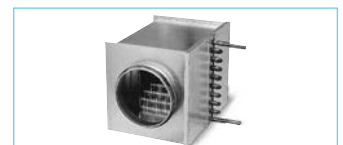
for electric heater battery EHR-R

Type EHS Ref. no. 5002

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 315 Ref. no. 9484

Compact heat exchanger for in-line installation.



Temperature control system for

warm water heater battery

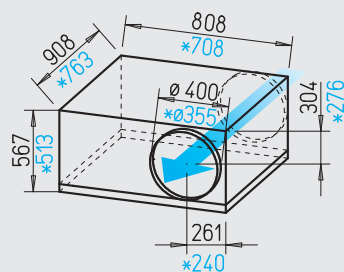
Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319



SilentBox® SB 355 and SB 400



Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



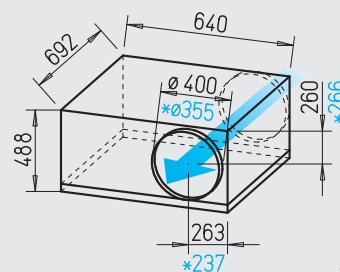
Dim. in mm

* SB 355, SB 400

SilentBox® SBD 355 and SBD 400



Virtually noise-free with high air flow volumes against high resistances. Ideal for maintenance and cleaning.



Dim. in mm

* SBD 355, SBD 400

■ **Similarities**

SB 355 and SB 400,
SBD 355 and SBD 400

□ **Installation**

Installation in any position without restriction – horizontally, vertically or pitched – suitable for intake or extract. Make sure that there is free accessibility to the cover. To keep sound levels inside the ventilated rooms as low as possible we recommend the fan is installed as remote as possible.

□ **Motor**

Totally enclosed external rotor motor with ball bearings, impregnated windings insulation class F, designed for continuous operation, maintenance free and interference-free.

□ **Motor protection**

With thermal contacts wired to the terminal block and must be connected to a motor protection unit (see type table).

□ **Speed control**

Through voltage reduction by means of 5 step transformer or electronic controller (stepless).

□ **Electrical connection**

Terminal box (IP 54) is supplied with a 60 cm long electric cable.

□ **Protection class**

IP 54.

□ **Sound levels**

See page 367.

■ **Specification**

SB 355 and SB 400

□ **Casing**

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to motor scroll and impeller set. Swing out motor and impeller unit. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ **Impeller**

Backward curved high-quality polymer impeller. Inflow via inlet cone.

■ **Specification**

SBD 355 and SBD 400

□ **Casing**

Like an internal attenuator. Acoustically lined with abrasive resistant 50 mm thick mineral fibreboard. Four quick release clamps permit easy access to motor scroll and impeller set. Fan and spiral casing freely accessible. Swing out motor and impeller unit. Spigots on intake and exhaust twin-seal rubber gaskets fit standard ducts. All parts manufactured from galvanised sheet steel.

□ **Impeller**

Low noise forward curved centrifugal impeller, housed within an aerodynamically shaped scroll from galvanised steel. Bell mouth shaped inlet ring to achieve optimum air flow.

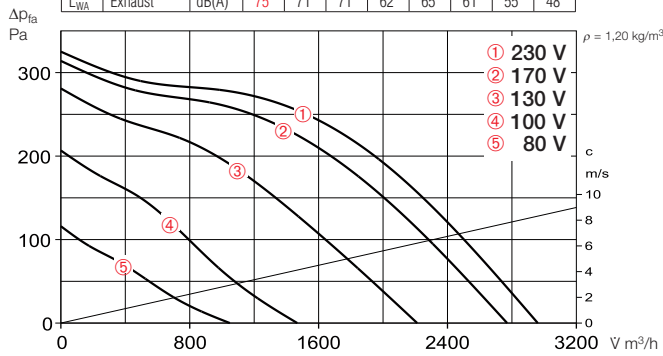
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp.		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step			
						full load	control		full load	control		without motor protection unit		with motor protection unit	
		ℳ m³/h	min ⁻¹	db(A) in 1 m	W	A	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type SilentBox® SB, 1 ph. motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, IP 54															
SB 355	6158	2960	1400	52	345	1.8	1.9	536.1	60	60	47.0	TSW 3,0 ¹⁾	1496	—	—
SB 400	6159	3930	1320	51	500	2.3	2.5	536.1	60	60	61.0	TSW 3,0 ¹⁾	1496	—	—
Type SilentBox® SBD, 3 ph. motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, IP 54															
SBD 355	9969	3330	1310	51	1470	4.6/2.6	2.8	860	45	45	47.0	TSD 5,5 ²⁾	1503	RDS 7	1578
SBD 400	9623	3450	1310	50	1470	4.6/2.6	2.7	860	45	45	47.0	TSD 5.5 ²⁾	1503	RDS 7	1578

1) required full motor protection device, Type MW, No. 1579, see accessories.

2) required full motor protection device, Type MD, No. 5849, see accessories.

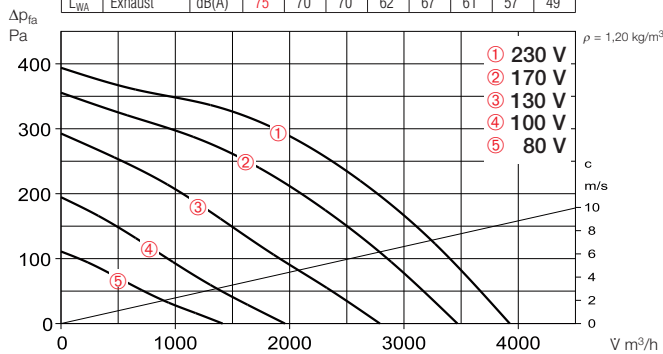
SB 355

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		59	53	58	44	38	33	30	27
L _{WA} Intake		70	69	63	48	43	42	38	34
L _{WA} Exhaust		75	71	71	62	65	61	55	48



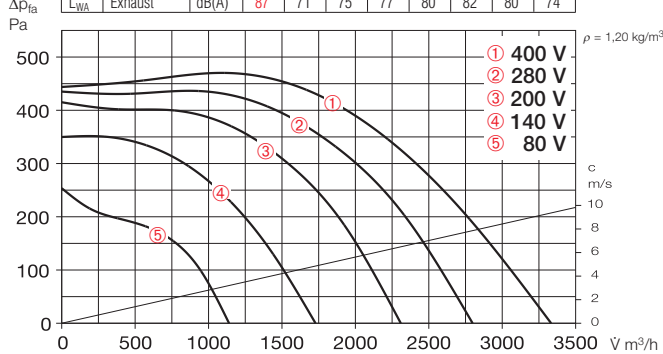
SB 400

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		69	66	62	54	47	44	39	37
L _{WA} Intake		75	70	70	62	67	61	57	49



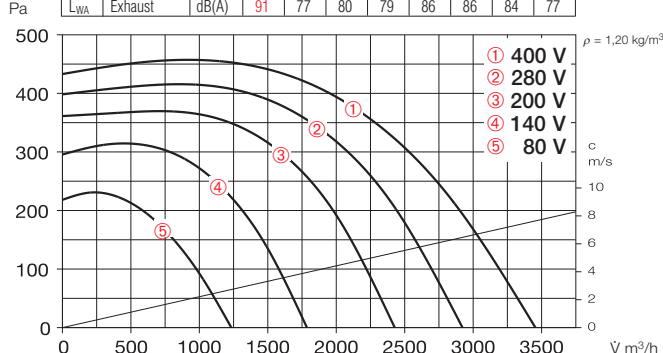
SBD 355

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		58	51	55	46	46	44	42	35
L _{WA} Intake		72	68	64	53	58	61	59	57
L _{WA} Exhaust		87	71	75	77	80	82	80	74



SBD 400

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		57	50	54	48	47	44	41	34
L _{WA} Intake		72	68	65	53	58	59	55	50
L _{WA} Exhaust		91	77	80	79	86	86	84	77



Accessories

Flexible sleeve

Type FM 355	Ref. no. 1675
Type FM 400	Ref. no. 1676

Supplied with two hose clips as standard; for installation between fan and duct system. Prevents sound and vibration transmission to ducting and corrects small site misalignments. For intake or extract two sleeves are needed for complete isolation.

Gravity shutter

Type VK 355	Ref. no. 0761
Type VK 400	Ref. no. 0762

Automatic made from polymer, light grey.

Fixed grille

Type RAG 355	Ref. no. 0753
Type RAG 400	Ref. no. 0754

For covering air inlets and outlets on facades. Made from polymer, light grey.

Backdraught shutter

Type RSK 355	Ref. no. 5650
Type RSK 400	Ref. no. 5651

Automatic, made from metal.

Flexible circular attenuator

Type FSD 355	Ref. no. 0682
Type FSD 400	Ref. no. 0683

Spigotted aluminium attenuator with 50 mm insulation. Length 1 m.

Air filter box

LFBR 355 G4	Ref. no. 8583
LFBR 355 F7	Ref. no. 8536
LFBR 400 G4	Ref. no. 8582
LFBR 400 F7	Ref. no. 8537

Air filter with large surface area and capacity for installation in ducting. Connections with double lip seals, adapted to standard Ø.

Electric heater battery

EHR-R 9/355	9,0 kW	No. 8656
EHR-R 9/400	9,0 kW	No. 8657
- with integrated temp. control		
EHR-R 9/355 TR	9,0 kW	No. 5297
EHR-R 9/400 TR	9,0 kW	No. 5299

Room or duct sensor (TFK/TFR, accessories) required.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery EHR-R

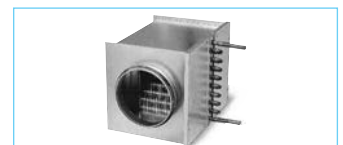
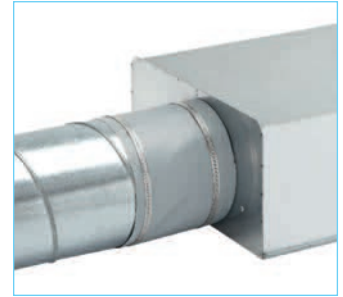
Type EHSD 16	Ref. no. 5003
--------------	---------------

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 355	Ref. no. 8790
Type WHR 400	Ref. no. 9524

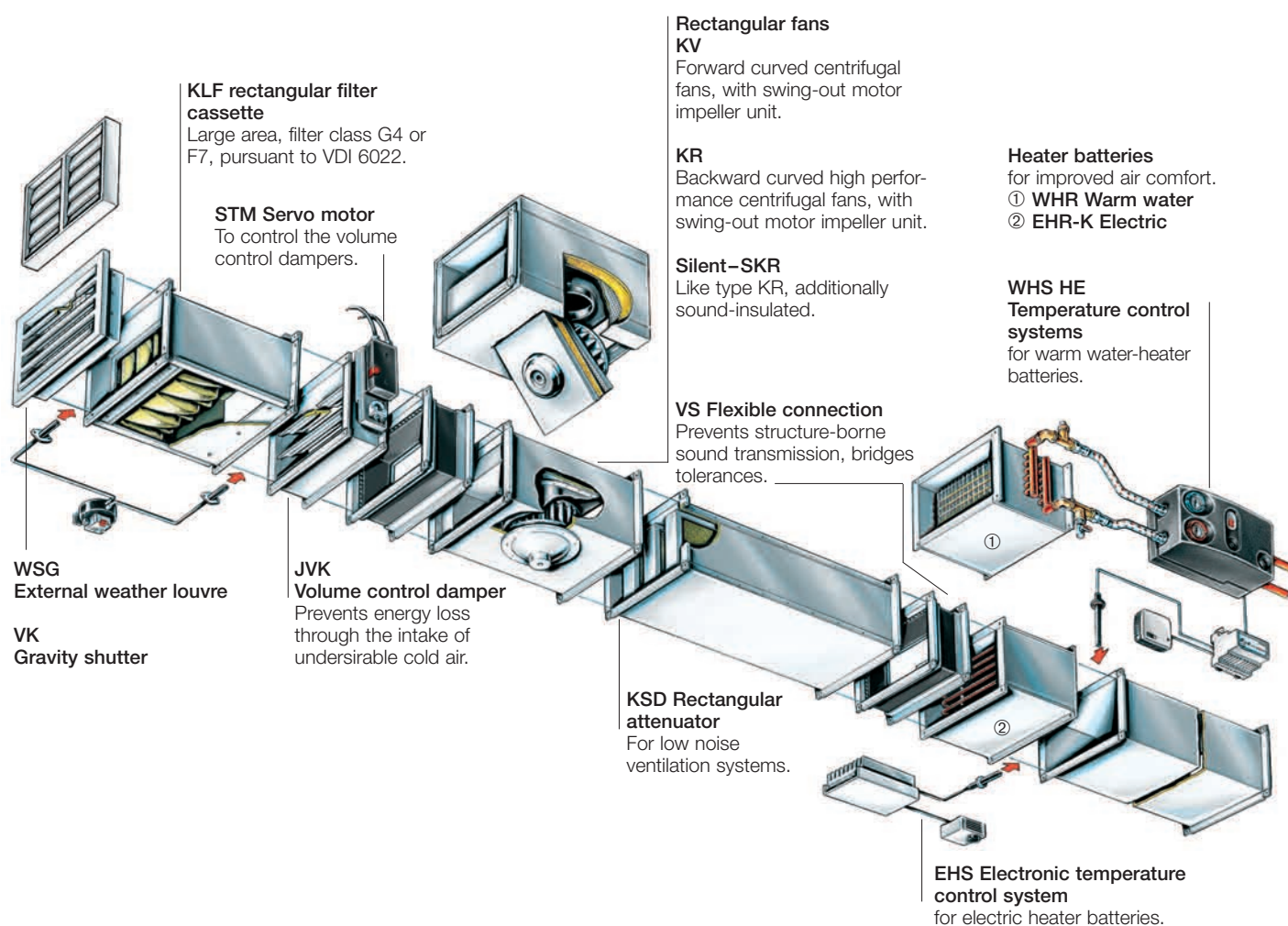
Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE	Ref. no. 8319
-------------	---------------



Perfectly coordinated system solutions from the leading supplier.

- The components are available in every size and every performance level.
- All the components are compatible with each other and fit exactly together.
- Short installation time, simple design and rational procurement.



RECTANGULAR CENTRIFUGAL FANS

Selection table
Product-specific information

372

BACKWARD CURVED InlineVent® rectangular fans KR



Energy-efficient EC version KR EC

Ø 180 – 560 mm
30 x 15 cm – 100 x 50 cm
 $\dot{V} = 660 - 14\,410 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$

390^{on}

Standard AC types KR

Ø 180 – 630 mm
30 x 15 cm – 100 x 50 cm
 $\dot{V} = 540 - 12\,100 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$

406^{on}

SOUND-INSULATED rectangular fans Backward curved Acoustic Line SKR



Energy-efficient EC version SKR EC

Ø 315 – 560 mm
50 x 25 cm – 100 x 50 cm
 $\dot{V} = 2\,600 - 13\,700 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$

394^{on}

Standard AC types SKR

Ø 315 – 630 mm
50 x 25 cm – 100 x 50 cm
 $\dot{V} = 1\,770 - 9\,540 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$

410^{on}

ACCESSORIES for InlineVent® rectangular fans

420

FORWARD CURVED InlineVent® rectangular fans KV



Ø 200 – 450 mm
40 x 20 cm – 100 x 50 cm
 $\dot{V} = 920 - 8\,500 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$

374^{on}

Rectangular centrifugal fans

Selection chart

Helios

This chart enables the easy selection of rectangular fans by combining the parameters of static pressure increase Δp_{st} , case breakout and intake

air sound levels as sound pressure levels at 4 m (free field conditions).

	Sound press. breakout	Sound press. intake	Air flow volumes V m³/h against static pressure												
Type	L _{PA} dB(A) in 4 m	L _{PA} dB(A) in 4 m	(ΔP _{st}) in Pa												
			0	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	500	600	700	800
KV – with forward curved impellers															
KVW 200/4/40/20	37	49	920	890	850	800	750	40							
KVD 200/4/40/20	36	50	1130	1030	930	830	710								
KVD 225/4/50/25	43	52	1920	1820	1710	1590	1460	1290	1040						
KVD 250/4/50/30	42	56				2110	1970	1810	1610	1320					
KVD 280/4/60/30	45	59	3930	3780	3620	3470	3310	3150	2990	2820	2620	2000			
KVD 315/4/60/35	48	61						4400	4230	4060	3870	3430	2700		
KVD 355/4/70/40	54	67							5580	5440	5300	4960	4540	3920	
KVD 355/6/70/40	42	53			4970	4680	4380	4060	3680	3190					
KVD 355/8/70/40	35	47	4790	4410	4000	3520	2850								
KVD 400/6/80/50	45	60	7620	7320	7020	6710	6390	6060	5690	5290	4800	1460			
KVD 400/8/80/50	38	51			5140	4670	4150	3420							
KVD 450/6/100/50	50	60							8170	7850	7500	6630	5220		
KVD 450/8/100/50	46	56			7290	6880	6420	5860	5120	3980					
KR EC – with backward curved impellers / SKR EC – with sound isolated casing															
KRW EC 180/30/15	44	58	660	620	590	550	520	480	440	410	360	240	70		
KRW EC 225/40/20	46	60	1430	1280	1130	1010	920	830	750	660	590	440	290	120	
KRW EC 315/50/25	44	56	1410	1320	1190	1060	970	870	780	700	630	480	340	190	
KRW EC 355/60/30	46	58	3110	3000	2870	2730	2590	2430	2260	2020	1750				
KRW EC 400/60/35	56	66	4460	4360	4250	4140	4020	3890	3760	3630	3500	3230	2890	2500	1950
KRW EC 450/70/40	46	59	5450	5210	4970	4740	4480	4210	3960	3670	3380	2580	1570		
KRD EC 450/70/40	54	67	7480	7310	7080	6860	6650	6450	6200	5970	5750	5300	4820		
KRD EC 500/80/50 A	51	62	8810	8520	8230	7940	7630	7260	6890	6560	6120	5300	4170	2590	
KRD EC 500/80/50 B	60	69	10400	10210	10010	9810	9600	9390	9180	8970	8760	8260	7720	7170	6570
KRD EC 560/100/50 A	54	62	11270	10840	10410	10000	9630	9270	8890	8480	8010	6990	5340	1190	
KRD EC 560/100/50 B	60	69	14410	14120	13830	13530	13230	12950	12670	12410	12130	11550	10970	10360	9620
SKRW EC 315/50/25	47	54	2600	2500	2400	2270	2140	2020	1860	1720	1500	1040			
SKRW EC 355/60/30	51	58	3950	3840	3720	3590	3480	3370	3250	3120	3000	2750	2460	2070	580
SKRW EC 400/60/35	51	56	4200	4100	4000	3890	3760	3620	3480	3330	3170	2880	2560	1990	
SKRW EC 450/70/40	45	54	5420	5130	4900	4620	4330	4050	3770	3420	3060	2280	1010		
SKRD EC 355/60/30	52	60	4550	4450	4360	4230	4125	4030	3920	3830	3710	3500	3280	3030	2695
SKRD EC 400/60/35	51	58	5000	4880	4760	4630	4510	4380	4250	4160	3940	3630	3340	3060	2750
SKRD EC 450/70/40 A	51	59	7500	7290	7120	6820	6590	6360	6110	5930	5620	5200	4710	4200	3320
SKRD EC 500/80/50 A	48	56	8600	8250	7910	7540	7190	6830	6450	6070	5660	4770	3270		
SKRD EC 500/80/50 B	55	61	10650	10400	10160	9920	9710	9440	9210	8980	8720	8240	7670	7000	6280
SKRD EC 560/100/50 A	48	56	10070	9740	9410	9080	8720	8310	7870	7420	6890	5700	3990		
SKRD EC 560/100/50 B	56	60	13700	13450	13190	12920	12650	12370	12090	11810	11540	10980	10410	9750	8990
KR – with backward curved impellers / SKR – with sound isolated casing															
KRW 180/2/30/15	37	51	540	480	420	360	280	210	110						
KRW 225/2/40/20	40	52	1020	920	820	700	590	490	380	260	100				
KRW 225/2/50/25	45	52	1160	1100	1040	990	910	850	780	690	610	340	60		
KRW 315/4/50/25	39	51	1760	1580	1390	1110	840	370							
KRW 355/4/60/35	42	55	3600	3370	3130	2900	2590	2090	1330	570					
KRW 400/4/70/40	44	54	4970	4710	4400	4110	3730	3320	2750	2090	1160				
KRW 450/4/70/40	51	59	6650	6360	6010	5710	5430	5120	4730	4280	3850	2290			
KRW 500/4/80/50	52	62	9700	9380	9040	8670	8310	7920	7460	6890	6260	4590	2290		
KRD 355/4/60/35	37	50	2840	2640	2410	2110	1860	1510	1050	450					
KRD 450/4/70/40	47	57	5830	5570	5320	5060	4810	4550	4230	3930	3610	2840	1840		
KRD 500/4/80/50 A	52	58	8430	8120	7810	7490	7110	6670	6300	5870	5420	4530	3560	1330	
KRD 560/6/80/50	41	53	7460	6940	6300	5630	5110	4290	3490	2410	400				
KRD 560/4/80/50	55	66	11970	11630	11260	10870	10480	10080	9640	9140	8620	7230	5470	2920	840
KRD 630/6/100/50	44	55	8740	8280	7700	7140	6440	5750	5060	4310	3370	920			
KRD 630/4/100/50	55	66	12100	11800	11510	11230	10940	10640	10320	9980	9620	8810	7760	6210	4620
SKRW 315/4/50/25	34	43	1770	1620	1400	1170	650								
SKRW 355/4/60/35	39	49	3580	3350	3070	2830	2450	1880	110						
SKRW 400/4/70/40	42	49	4940	4540	4230	3830	3470	3040	2460	1670	780				
SKRW 500/4/80/50	48	52	9540	9130	8640	8130	7630	7130	6640	6020	5520	4020			
SKRD 355/4/60/35	34	43	2800	2510	2270	2030	1670	1300	650	140					
SKRD 450/4/70/40	46	52	5430	5230	5000	4770	4520	4240	4000	3640	3290	2380	860		
SKRD 500/6/70/40	36	48	4620	4230	3800	3480	2980	2490	1490						
SKRD 500/4/80/50	48	54	8050	7830	7520	7060	6650	6210	5820	5450	5040	4150	2560	690	
SKRD 560/6/80/50	36	46	7600	6990	6220	5630	5040	4280	3220	1810	400				
SKRD 630/6/100/50	43	52	8450	8010	7450	6900	6230	5490	4750	3780	2670				

For complete information see the “general technical information” and descriptions on the product pages.

Position, installation and drainage holes

Models can be installed in any position, however types KR must be installed with the inspection flap facing downwards or to the side. The swing-out areas need to be cleared and accessed easily for service and maintenance. If condensation occurs (e.g. intermittent operation, high humidity or varying temperatures) the fan must be installed in a way that the condensation can drain off unhindered. Additional holes may have to be drilled into the casing at the appropriate positions. Alternatively, the duct system may have to be insulated to avoid condensation.

Noise/vibration transmission

To be prevented from ducting and building. Therefore, the fan should be secured with sound insulation and connected flexibly to the ducting. For this, see VS accessories.

Explosion proof models

With regards to operating conditions and norms please refer to chapter “Information for planning – explosion proof”. The ex-protected types correspond to unit group II, category 2G for operation in zone 1 and 2 pursuant to Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX). The motors of the KVD Ex range are equipped with positive temperature coefficient (PTC) thermistors (to monitor the temperature of windings) as standard. They are prewired to the terminal board and must be connected to the motor protection tripping unit MSA. This makes the KVD Ex fans suitable for speed control that can be carried out via TSD or TSSD transformer controllers. The minimum voltage should not drop below 100 V. Electronic speed control or regulation by means of a frequency inverter are not permitted.

Motor - Impeller

All AC types incorporate a motor with external rotor motor protected to IP 44 or IP 54 within the air flow. They conform to DIN EN 60034/VDE 0530 and DIN EN 60335-1/VDE 0700-1 with an insulation class F, plus moisture protection. The EC types are equipped with energy-saving, speed-controllable EC external rotor motors protected to IP 44 or IP 54 for the lowest operating costs.

All motors are maintenance free, interference-free, speed controllable and suitable for continuous operation. The ball bearings are greased for life.

The centrifugal impellers are pressed onto the rotating part of the motor body and dynamically balanced to DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – class 6.3 as one unit.

Speed control

All InlineVent® AC rectangular fans are speed controllable via voltage reduction of 0 – 100 %. Thereby the operating level can be adapted to the required air flow volume. Our speed controllers are suitable to control various fans (one or more) up to their maximum nominal output. When selecting a controller not shown on the chart, allow for a 10 % safety margin.

It is possible to control 3 ph.-fans through frequency inverter by on-site installation of sine filters between inverter and motor. All EC types are steplessly controllable via speed-potentiometer. Regulation is also possible via three-step switch or steplessly via universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller. For example, the performance levels are shown on the characteristic curve.

Air flow direction

The air flow direction of centrifugal fans is fixed and cannot be reversed; but it can be specified in all units through the installation method. The rotational direction and the direction of air flow are marked with arrows on the units and must be checked when installing.

Incorrect direction of rotation

If the fan is operated in the incorrect direction of rotation the AC motor will be overloaded and the thermal contacts will trip. Typical indication of this is a virtually low fan efficiency combined with high noise levels and vibration.

Air flow temperature

All models are applicable in the range of –40 °C to at least +60 °C, types KV Ex from –20 °C to +40 °C. The upper temp. threshold value varies between the models and can be found at the related charts on the individual product page.

The models and their specifications

KV

Centrifugal rectangular fans with forward curved impeller paddles and swing-out motor impeller unit. Low-noise centrifugal impellers in volute casing for high pressure levels.

$V = 920 - 8500 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$.

Compact and flat design for versatile usage in exhaust and fresh air systems in commercial and industrial applications.



KR and KR EC

Rectangular fans with backward curved impeller paddles, with optional energy-saving EC motor technology. High performance centrifugal impellers with high efficiency. Swing-out motor impeller unit.

$V = 540 - 14\,410 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$.

For conveying higher volume flow rates in extract and fresh air systems. Uncritical in extraction of polluted air.

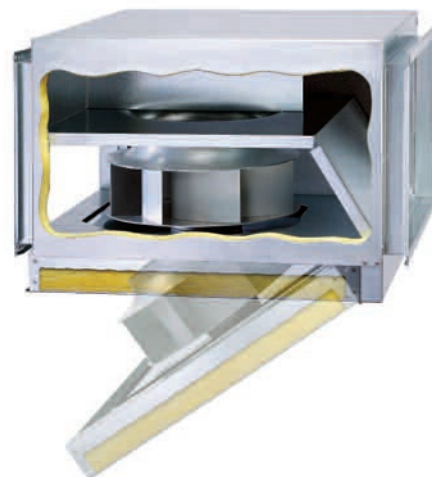


SKR and SKR EC

High performance centrifugal impellers (backward curved) in sound insulated casing with good damping characteristics for noise-critical applications, with optional energy-saving EC motor technology. Performance figures similar to KR.

$V = 1770 - 13\,700 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$.

For further reduction of intake and exhaust air noise levels, rectangular attenuators (KLF, accessory) are recommended. Exhaust and fresh air fans for applications with specific noise level requirements.

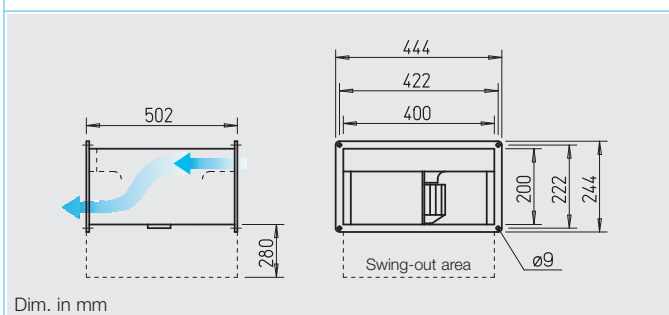


KV



Rectangular centrifugal fan with forward curved impeller blades and swing-out motor impeller unit.

- Low-noise centrifugal impellers in aerodynamic galvanised steel casing for high pressure levels.
- Compact and flat design for use in extract and fresh air systems in commercial and industrial applications.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

□ Casing

Made of galvanised steel and flanged on both ends. Space saving, compact design.

- Easy to clean and service thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.

□ Impeller

Forward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised steel, highly efficient with low noise levels. Aerodynamically optimised casing; intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed, maintenance-free external rotor motor with directly fitted impeller, protected to IP 44. Windings with protection against moisture. Ball bearing mounted and interference-free. Dynamically balanced with

resilient motor mounting bracket for low vibration and low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55 for 3 ph.- or IP 44 for 1 ph.-types) is mounted with a permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

Model KVV through thermal contacts which are connected in series with winding and automatically resets. Model KVD through built-in thermal contacts which must be connected to a motor full protection device.

□ Speed control

By voltage reduction using a 5 speed transformer controller (recommended) or an electronic controller (stepless). The performance figures at corresponding voltages are given in the performance curve.

□ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

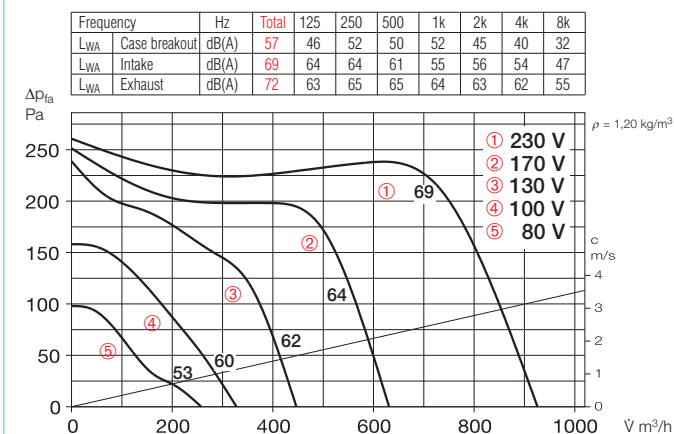
□ Installation

Possible in any position. Attention should be paid to accessibility/swing out.

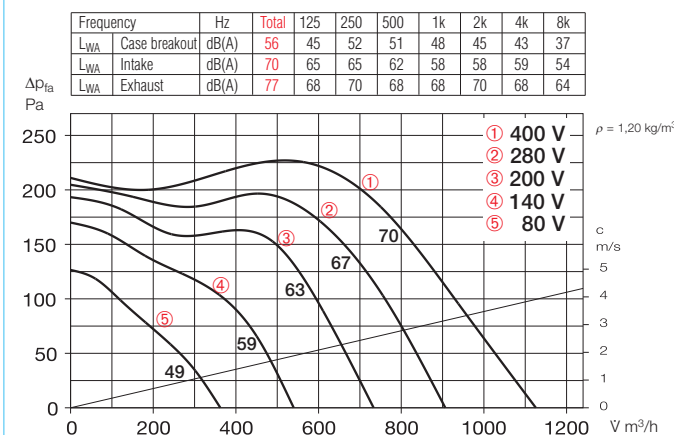
Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume, free discharge V m³/h	Nominal R.P.M. min⁻¹	Sound press. case breakout dB(A) in 4 m	Power consumption		Wiring diagram No.	Max. air flow temperature at Nom. vol. Control		Weight net approx. kg	Speed controller 5-step without motor protect. unit		Speed controller 5-step with motor protect. unit		Motor full protection device to connect built-in thermal contacts	
					kW	A		+°C	+°C		Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
1-phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44																
KVV 200/4/40/20	5675	925	810	37	0.21	0,95	508	60	50	11	TSW 1,5	1495	—	—	—	—
3-phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protected to IP 44																
KVD 200/4/40/20	5676	1130	1260	36	0.25	0,82/0,47	860	70	70	8,6	TSD 0,8	1500	RDS 1	1314	MD	5849

KVV 200/4/40/20



KVD 200/4/40/20



Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heaters and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heaters	427, 432 on
Speed controllers and motor full protection devices	525 on

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 40/20 Ref. no. 0874
External airflow operated gravity shutter made of polymer, light grey.

External louvres

Type WSG 40/20 Ref. no. 0109
Robust construction made of aluminium extrusion profile, natural colour anodised.

Volume control damper for ducting

Type JVK 40/20 Ref. no. 6910
Casing made with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 40/20 Ref. no. 0832
For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 200 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 40/20 Ref. no. 5694
Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 40/20 Ref. no. 6919
Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 40/20 Ref. no. 8728
For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 40/20 G4 No. 8720
Type KLF 40/20 F7 No. 8644
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 6/40/20 No. 8702
Type EHR-K 15/40/20 No. 8703
Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

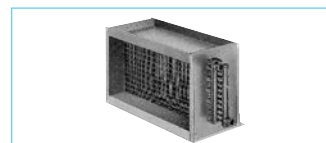
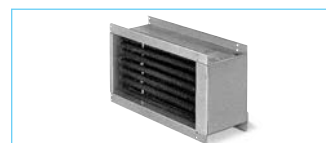
Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/40/20 No. 8782
Type WHR 4/40/20 No. 8783
For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319

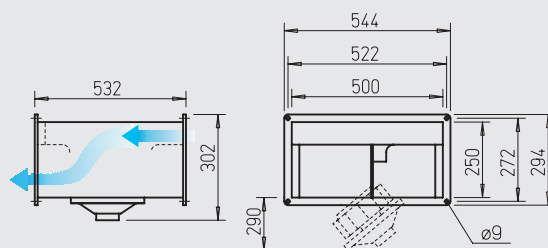


KV



Rectangular centrifugal fan with forward curved impeller blades and swing-out motor impeller unit.

- Low-noise centrifugal impellers in aerodynamic galvanised steel casing for high pressure levels.
- Compact and flat design for use in extract and fresh air systems in commercial and industrial applications.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

□ Casing

Made of galvanised steel and flanged on both ends. Space saving, compact design.

- Easy to clean and service thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.

□ Impeller

Forward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised steel, highly efficient with low noise levels. Aerodynamically optimised casing; intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed, maintenance-free external rotor motor with directly fitted impeller, protected to IP 44. Windings with protection against moisture. Ball bearing mounted and interference-free.

Dynamically balanced with resilient motor mounting bracket for low vibration and low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55 for 3 ph., IP 65 for explosion-proof types) is mounted with permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts which must be connected to a motor full protection device.

□ Speed control

By voltage reduction using a 5 speed transformer controller (recommended) or an electronic controller (stepless). The performance figures at corresponding voltages are given in the performance curve.

□ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

□ Installation

Possible in any position. Attention should be paid to accessibility/swing out.

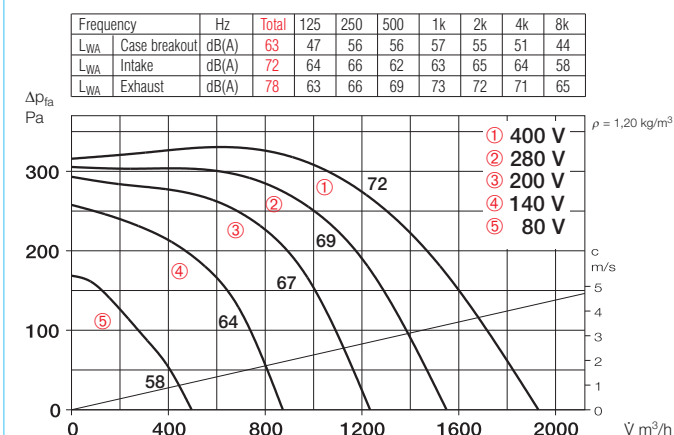
Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

□ Explosion-proof models

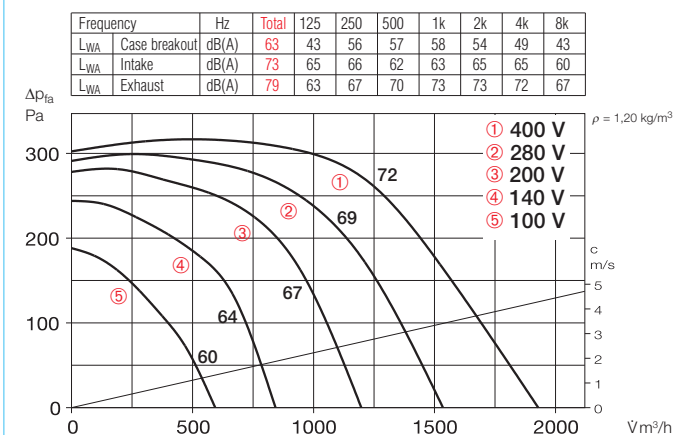
Thermal motor protection through built-in PTC (positive temperature coefficient) thermistors which must be connected to a tripping unit MSA. Using this motor protection enables the speed control where a minimum voltage of 100 V must be maintained.

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume, free discharge	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption		Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature at		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step without motor protect. unit		Speed controller 5-step with motor protect. unit		Motor full protection device to connect built-in thermal contacts	
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
3 ph. motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44																
KVD 225/4/50/25	5679	1950	1270	43	0.54	1.6/0.93	860	65	60	17	TSD 1,5	1501	RDS 2	1315	MD	5849
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temperature class T1 – T3, 3-phase 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44																
KVD 225/4/50/25 Ex	6810	1900	1280	43	0.53	0.92	899	40	40	17	TSD 1,5	1501	—	—	MSA	1289

KVD 225/4/50/25



KVD 225/4/50/25 Ex



Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heaters and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heaters	427, 432 on
Speed controllers and motor full protection devices	525 on

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 50/25 Ref. no. 0875
External airflow operated gravity shutter made of polymer, light grey.

External louvres

Type WSG 50/25 Ref. no. 0110
Robust construction made of aluminium extrusion profile, natural colour anodised.

Volume control damper for ducting

Type JVK 50/25 Ref. no. 6911
Casing made with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 50/25 Ref. no. 0833
For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 250 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 50/25 Ref. no. 5695
Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

– for Ex-fans

Type VS 50/25 Ex Ref. no. 0265

Counterflange

Type GF 50/25 Ref. no. 6920
Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 50/25-30 No. 8729
For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 50/25-30 G4 No. 8721
Type KLF 50/25-30 F7 No. 8645
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 8/50/25-30 No. 8704
Type EHR-K 24/50/25-30 No. 8705
Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

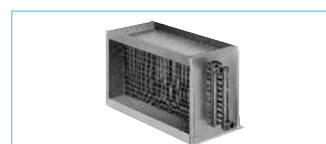
Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/50/25-30 No. 8784
Type WHR 4/50/25-30 No. 8785
For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319

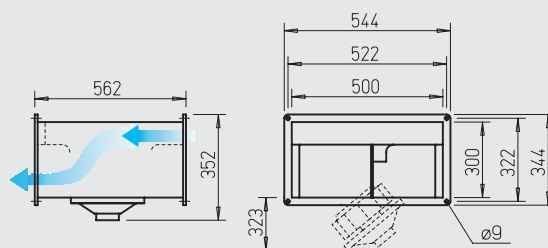


KV



Rectangular centrifugal fan with forward curved impeller blades and swing-out motor impeller unit.

- Low-noise centrifugal impellers in aerodynamic galvanised steel casing for high pressure levels.
- Compact and flat design for use in extract and fresh air systems in commercial and industrial applications.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

□ Casing

Made of galvanised steel and flanged on both ends. Space saving, compact design.

- Easy to clean and service thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.

□ Impeller

Forward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised steel, highly efficient with low noise levels. Aerodynamically optimised casing; intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed, maintenance-free external rotor motor with directly fitted impeller, protected to IP 44. Windings with protection against moisture. Ball bearing mounted and interference-free.

Dynamically balanced with resilient motor mounting bracket for low vibration and low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55 for 3 ph., IP 65 for explosion-proof types) is mounted with permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts which must be connected to a motor full protection device.

□ Speed control

By voltage reduction using a 5 speed transformer controller (recommended) or an electronic controller (stepless). The performance figures at corresponding voltages are given in the performance curve.

□ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

□ Installation

Possible in any position. Attention should be paid to accessibility/swing out.

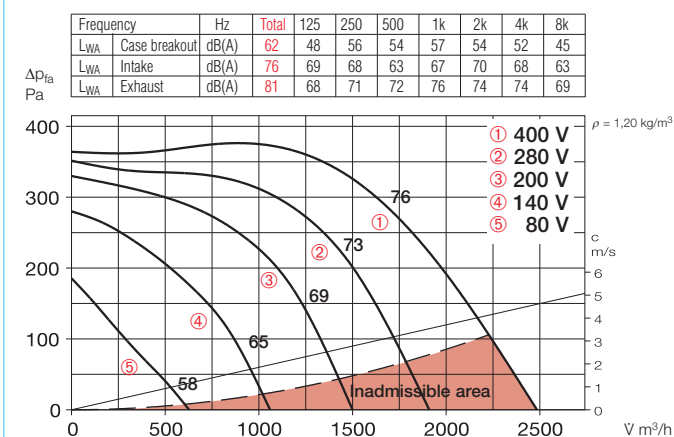
□ Explosion-proof models

Thermal motor protection through built-in PTC (positive temperature coefficient) thermistors which must be connected to a tripping unit MSA. Using this motor protection enables the speed control where a minimum voltage of 100 V must be maintained.

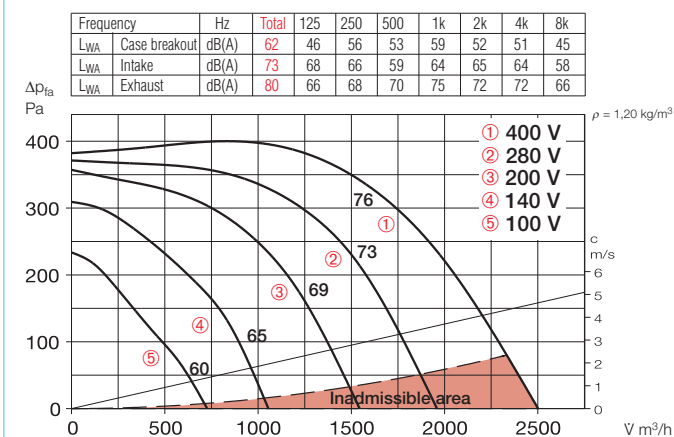
Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume, free discharge	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption		Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature at		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step				Motor full protection device to connect built-in thermal contacts	
								Nom. vol.	Control		without motor protect. unit		with motor protect. unit			
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
3-phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protected to IP 44																
KVD 250/4/50/30	5682	2200	1260	42	0.72	2.5/1.5	860	60	60	21	TSD 1,5	1501	RDS 2	1315	MD	5849
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temperature class T1 – T3, 3-phase 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44																
KVD 250/4/50/30 Ex	6811	2300	1240	42	0.74	1.5	899	40	40	21	TSD 1,5	1501	—	—	MSA	1289

KVD 250/4/50/30



KVD 250/4/50/30 Ex



Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvers	420, 487 on
Filters, heaters and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heaters	427, 432 on
Speed controllers and motor full protection devices	525 on

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 50/30 Ref. no. 0876
External airflow operated gravity shutter made of polymer, light grey.

External louvers

Type WSG 50/30 Ref. no. 0111
Robust construction made of aluminium extrusion profile, natural colour anodised.

Volume control damper for ducting

Type JVK 50/30 Ref. no. 6912
Casing made with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 50/30 Ref. no. 0837
For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 315 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 50/30 Ref. no. 5696
Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

– for Ex-fans

Type VS 50/30 Ex Ref. no. 0266

Counterflange

Type GF 50/30 Ref. no. 6921
Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 50/25-30 No. 8729
For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 50/25-30 G4 No. 8721
Type KLF 50/25-30 F7 No. 8645
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 8/50/25-30 No. 8704
Type EHR-K 24/50/25-30 No. 8705
Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

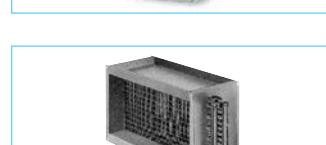
Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/50/25-30 No. 8784
Type WHR 4/50/25-30 No. 8785
For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319

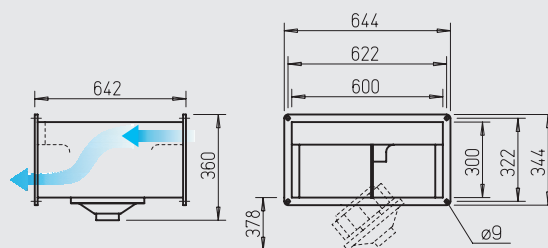


KV



Rectangular centrifugal fan with forward curved impeller blades and swing-out motor impeller unit.

- Low-noise centrifugal impellers in aerodynamic galvanised steel casing for high pressure levels.
- Compact and flat design for use in extract and fresh air systems in commercial and industrial applications.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

□ Casing

Made of galvanised steel and flanged on both ends. Space saving, compact design.

- Easy to clean and service thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.

□ Impeller

Forward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised steel, highly efficient with low noise levels. Aerodynamically optimised casing; intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed, maintenance-free external rotor motor with directly fitted impeller, protected to IP 44. Windings with protection against moisture. Ball bearing mounted and interference-free.

Dynamically balanced with resilient motor mounting bracket for low vibration and low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55 for 3 ph., IP 65 for explosion-proof types) is mounted with permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts which must be connected to a motor full protection device.

□ Speed control

By voltage reduction using a 5 speed transformer controller (recommended) or an electronic controller (stepless). The performance figures at corresponding voltages are given in the performance curve.

□ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

□ Installation

Possible in any position. Attention should be paid to accessibility/swing out.

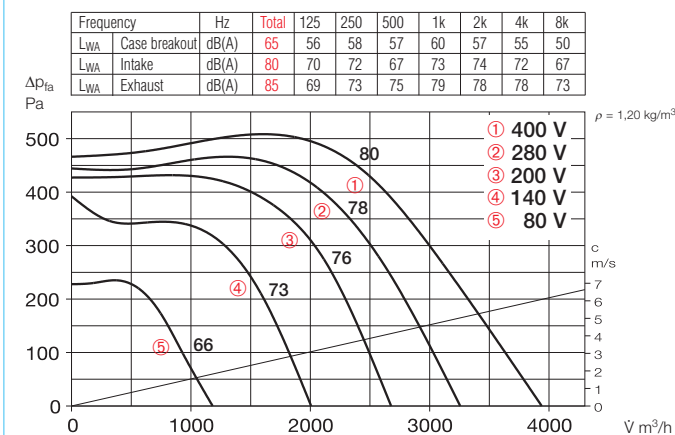
□ Explosion-proof models

Thermal motor protection through built-in PTC (positive temperature coefficient) thermistors which must be connected to a tripping unit MSA. Using this motor protection enables the speed control where a minimum voltage of 100 V must be maintained.

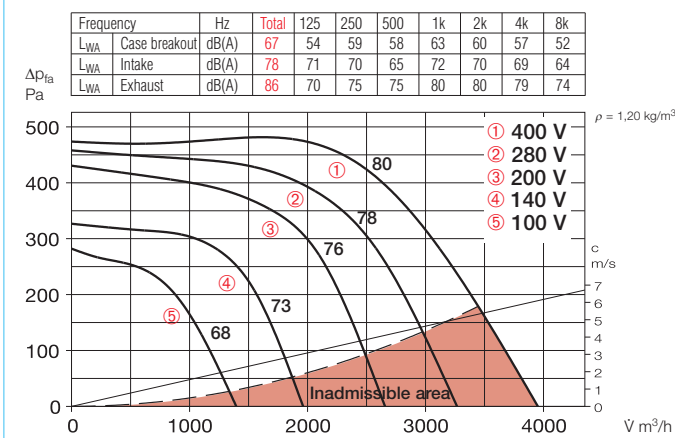
Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume, free discharge V m³/h	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout dB(A) in 4 m	Power consumption kW A	Wiring diagram No.	Max. air flow temperature at Nom. vol. Control +°C +°C	Weight net approx. kg	Speed controller 5-step without motor protect. unit motor protect. unit	Motor full protection device to connect built-in thermal contacts
			min⁻¹						Type Ref. no. Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
3-phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protected to IP 44										
KVD 280/4/60/30	5684	3950	1300	45	1.67 5.4/3.1	860	65 60	35	TSD 5,5 1503 RDS 7 1578	MD 5849
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temperature class T1 – T3, 3-phase 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44										
KVD 280/4/60/30 Ex	6812	3450	1340	47	1.45 2.9	899	40 40	34	TSD 5,5 1503 — —	MSA 1289

KVD 280/4/60/30



KVD 280/4/60/30 Ex



Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heaters and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heaters	427, 432 on
Speed controllers and motor full protection devices	525 on

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 60/30 Ref. no. 0877
External airflow operated gravity shutter made of polymer, light grey.

External louvres

Type WSG 60/30 Ref. no. 0112
Robust construction made of aluminium extrusion profile, natural colour anodised.

Volume control damper for ducting

Type JVK 60/30 Ref. no. 6913
Casing made with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 60/30 Ref. no. 0834
For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 315 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 60/30 Ref. no. 5697
Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

– for Ex-fans

Type VS 60/30 Ex Ref. no. 0267

Counterflange

Type GF 60/30 Ref. no. 6922
Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 60/30-35 No. 8730
For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 60/30-35 G4 No. 8722
Type KLF 60/30-35 F7 No. 8646
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 15/60/30-35 No. 8706
Type EHR-K 30/60/30-35 No. 8707
Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

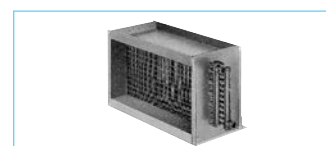
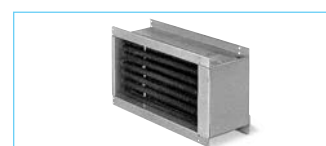
Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/60/30-35 No. 8786
Type WHR 4/60/30-35 No. 8787
For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE¹⁾ Ref. no. 8319

¹⁾ In model WHR 4/60/30-35 the heat output is reduced to 2200 l/h.

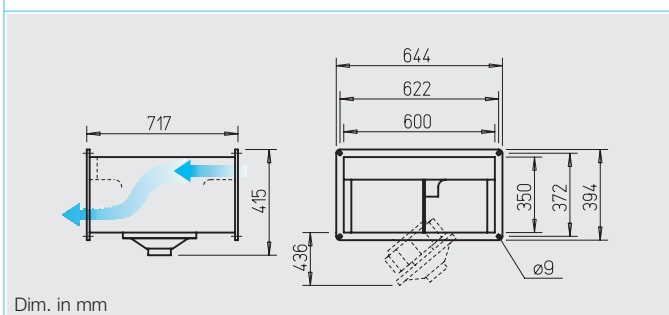


KV



Rectangular centrifugal fan with forward curved impeller blades and swing-out motor impeller unit.

- Low-noise centrifugal impellers in aerodynamic galvanised steel casing for high pressure levels.
- Compact and flat design for use in extract and fresh air systems in commercial and industrial applications.



■ Specification

□ Casing

Made of galvanised steel and flanged on both ends. Space saving, compact design.

- Easy to clean and service thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.

□ Impeller

Forward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised steel, highly efficient with low noise levels. Aerodynamically optimised casing; intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed, maintenance-free external rotor motor with directly fitted impeller, protected to IP 44. Windings with protection against moisture. Ball bearing mounted and interference-free.

Dynamically balanced with resilient motor mounting bracket for low vibration and low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55 for 3 ph., IP 65 for explosion-proof types) is mounted with permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts which must be connected to a motor full protection device.

□ Speed control

By voltage reduction using a 5 speed transformer controller (recommended) or an electronic controller (stepless). The performance figures at corresponding voltages are given in the performance curve.

□ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

□ Installation

Possible in any position. Attention should be paid to accessibility/swing out.

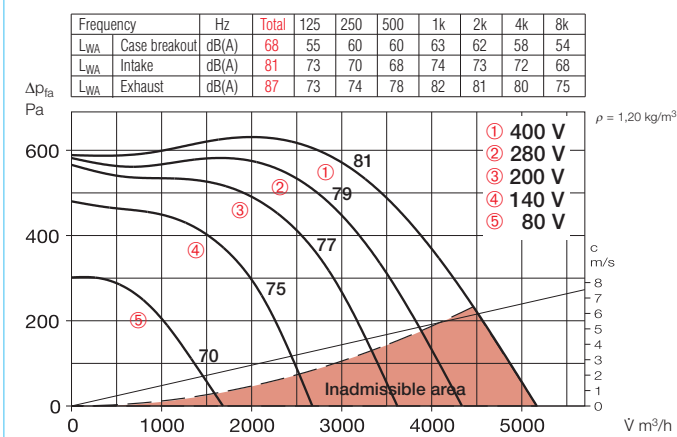
Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

□ Explosion-proof models

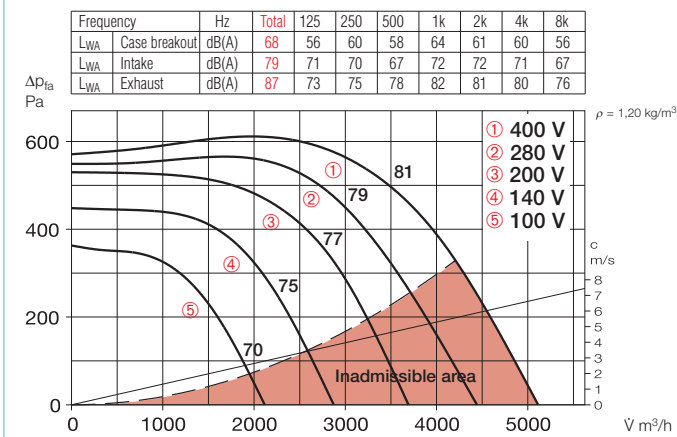
Thermal motor protection through built-in PTC (positive temperature coefficient) thermistors which must be connected to a tripping unit MSA. Using this motor protection enables the speed control where a minimum voltage of 100 V must be maintained.

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume, free discharge V m³/h	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout dB(A) in 4 m	Power consumption		Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature at		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step		Motor full protection device to connect	
			min⁻¹		kW	A	No.	Nom. vol.	Control	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
3-phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protected to IP 44														
KVD 315/4/60/35	5686	4500	1350	48	2.06	6.8/3.9	860	60	55	42	TSD 5,5	1503	RDS 7	1578
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temperature class T1 – T3, 3-phase 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44														
KVD 315/4/60/35 Ex	6813	4200	1370	48	2.0	4.0	899	40	40	42	TSD 5,5	1503	—	MSA 1289

KVD 315/4/60/35



KVD 315/4/60/35 Ex



Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heaters and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heaters	427, 432 on
Speed controllers and motor full protection devices	525 on

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 60/35 Ref. no. 0878
External airflow operated gravity shutter made of polymer, light grey.

External louvres

Type WSG 60/35 Ref. no. 0113
Robust construction made of aluminium extrusion profile, natural colour anodised.

Volume control damper for ducting

Type JVK 60/35 Ref. no. 6914
Casing made with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 60/35 Ref. no. 0835
For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 355 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 60/35 Ref. no. 5698
Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

– for Ex-fans

Type VS 60/35 Ex Ref. no. 0268

Counterflange

Type GF 60/35 Ref. no. 6923
Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 60/30-35 No. 8730
For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 60/30-35 G4 No. 8722
Type KLF 60/30-35 F7 No. 8646
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 15/60/30-35 No. 8706
Type EHR-K 30/60/30-35 No. 8707
Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

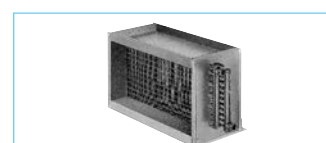
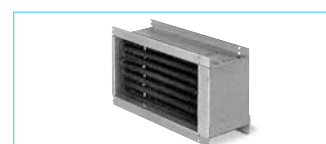
Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/60/30-35 No. 8786
Type WHR 4/60/30-35 No. 8787
For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE¹⁾ Ref. no. 8319

¹⁾ In model WHR 4/60/30-35 the heat output is reduced to 2200 l/h.

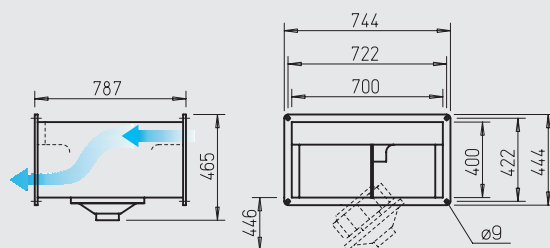


KV



Rectangular centrifugal fan with forward curved impeller blades and swing-out motor impeller unit.

- Low-noise centrifugal impellers in aerodynamic galvanised steel casing for high pressure levels.
- Compact and flat design for use in extract and fresh air systems in commercial and industrial applications.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

□ Casing

Made of galvanised steel and flanged on both ends. Space saving, compact design.

- Easy to clean and service thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.

□ Impeller

Forward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised steel, highly efficient with low noise levels. Aerodynamically optimised casing; intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed, maintenance-free external rotor motor with directly fitted impeller, protected to IP 44. Windings with protection against moisture. Ball bearing mounted

and interference-free. Dynamically balanced with resilient motor mounting bracket for low vibration and low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55 for 3 ph., IP 65 for explosion-proof types) is mounted with permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts which must be connected to a motor full protection device.

□ Speed control

By voltage reduction using a 5 speed transformer controller (recommended) or an electronic controller (stepless). The performance figures at corresponding voltages are given in the performance curve.

□ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

□ Installation

Possible in any position. Attention should be paid to accessibility/swing out.

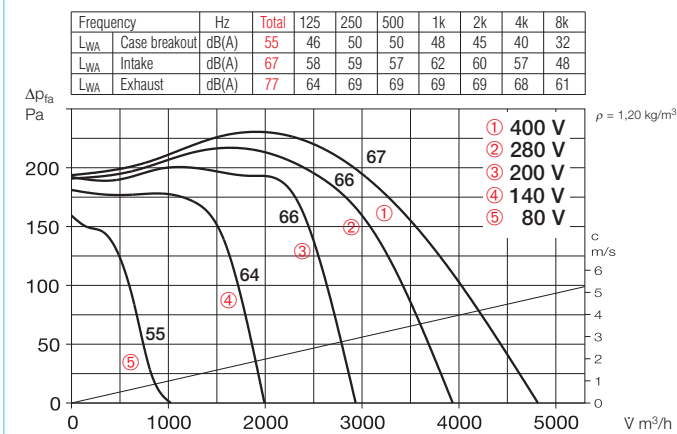
□ Explosion-proof models

Thermal motor protection through built-in PTC (positive temperature coefficient) thermistors which must be connected to a tripping unit MSA. Using this motor protection enables the speed control where a minimum voltage of 100 V must be maintained.

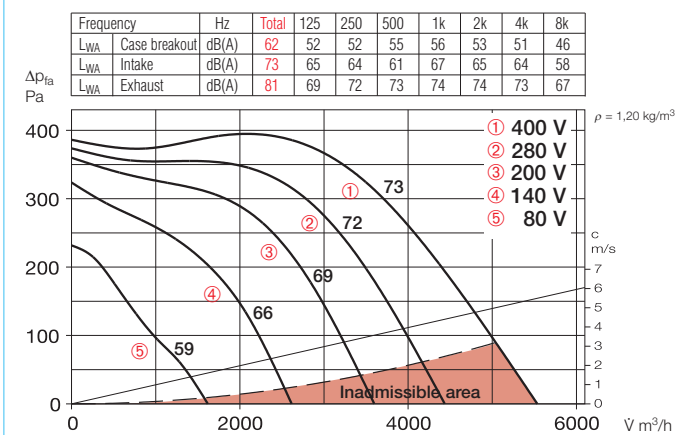
Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume, free discharge	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption		Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature at Nom. vol. Control		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step without with motor protect. unit motor protect. unit				Motor full protection device to connect built-in thermal contacts	
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
3-phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protected to IP 44																
KVD 355/8/70/40	5687	4850	680	35	1.02	3.9/2.3	860	70	70	49	TSD 5,5	1503	RDS 4	1316	MD	5849
KVD 355/6/70/40	5688	5000	830	42	1.53	5.5/3.2	860	60	60	54	TSD 5,5	1503	RDS 4	1316	MD	5849
KVD 355/4/70/40	5689	5800	1400	54	3.48	10.4/6.0	860	70	50	60	TSD 11	1513	RDS 11	1332	MD	5849
Explosion-proof Ex e II, temperature class T1 – T3, 3-phase 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44																
KVD 355/6/70/40 Ex	6814	4800	800	48	1.40	2.4	899	40	40	49	TSD 3.0	1502	—	—	MSA	1289

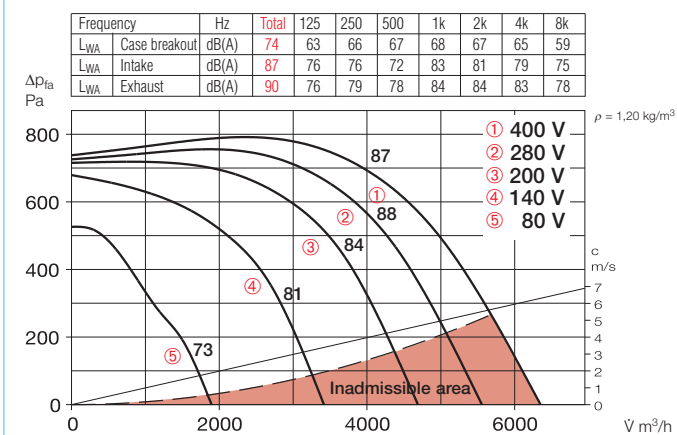
KVD 355/8/70/40



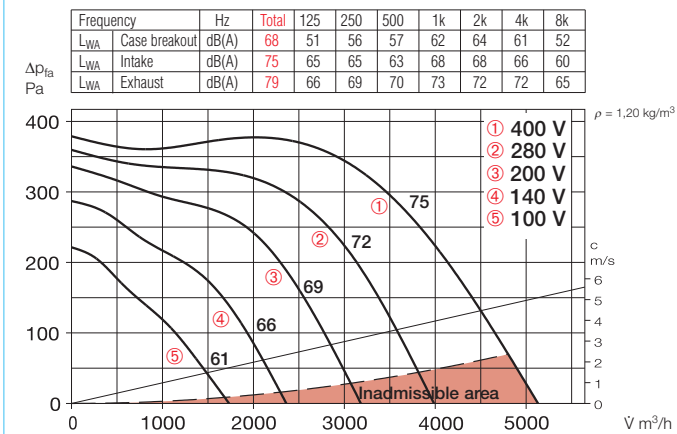
KVD 355/6/70/40



KVD 355/4/70/40



KVD 355/6/70/40 Ex



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 70/40 Ref. no. 0879

External airflow operated gravity shutter made of polymer, light grey.

External louvres

Type WSG 70/40 Ref. no. 0114

Robust construction made of aluminium extrusion profile, natural colour anodised.

Volume control damper for ducting

Type JVK 70/40 Ref. no. 6915

Casing made with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 70/40 Ref. no. 0840

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 400 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 70/40 Ref. no. 5699

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

– for Ex-fans

Type VS 70/40 Ex Ref. no. 0269

Counterflange

Type GF 70/40 Ref. no. 6924

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 70/40 Ref. no. 8731

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 70/40 G4 No. 8723

Type KLF 70/40 F7 No. 8647

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/70/40 No. 8788

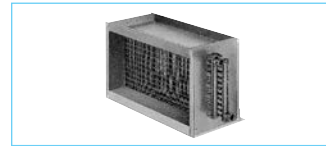
Type WHR 4/70/40 No. 8789

For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE¹⁾ Ref. no. 8319

¹⁾ In model WHR 4/70/40 the heat output is reduced to 2200 l/h.



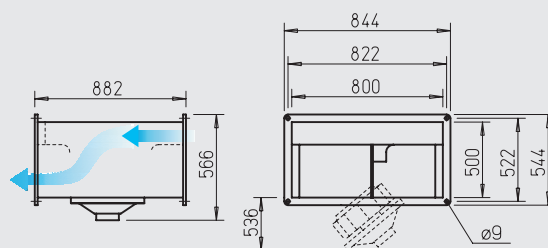
Accessory details	Page
Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heaters and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heaters	427, 432 on
Speed controllers and motor full protection devices	525 on

KV



Rectangular centrifugal fan with forward curved impeller blades and swing-out motor impeller unit.

- Low-noise centrifugal impellers in aerodynamic galvanised steel casing for high pressure levels.
- Compact and flat design for use in extract and fresh air systems in commercial and industrial applications.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

□ Casing

Made of galvanised steel and flanged on both ends. Space saving, compact design.

- Easy to clean and service thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.

□ Impeller

Forward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised steel, highly efficient with low noise levels. Aerodynamically optimised casing; intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed, maintenance-free external rotor motor with directly fitted impeller, protected to IP 44. Windings with protection against moisture. Ball bearing mounted

and interference-free. Dynamically balanced with resilient motor mounting bracket for low vibration and low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55) is mounted with a permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts which must be connected to a motor full protection device.

□ Speed control

By voltage reduction using a 5 speed transformer controller (recommended) or an electronic controller (stepless). The performance figures at corresponding voltages are given in the performance curve.

□ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

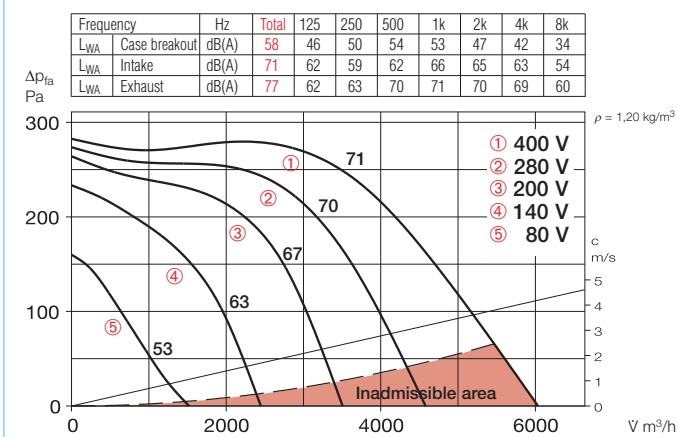
□ Installation

Possible in any position. Attention should be paid to accessibility/swing out.

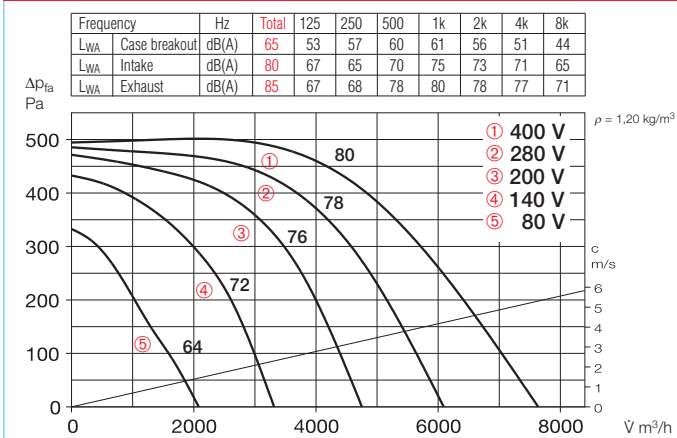
Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume, free discharge	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption		Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature at		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step				Motor full protection device to connect built-in thermal contacts	
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
3-phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protected to IP 44																
KVD 400/8/80/50	5690	5400	640	38	1.29	5.1/2.9	860	70	70	66	TSD 5,5	1503	RDS 4	1316	MD	5849
KVD 400/6/80/50	5691	7600	860	45	2.81	9.1/5.3	860	70	50	70	TSD 7,0	1504	RDS 7	1578	MD	5849

KVD 400/8/80/50



KVD 400/6/80/50



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 80/50 Ref. no. 0880

External airflow operated gravity shutter made of polymer, light grey.

External louvres

Type WSG 80/50 Ref. no. 0115

Robust construction made of aluminium extrusion profile, natural colour anodised.

Volume control damper for ducting

Type JVK 80/50 Ref. no. 6916

Casing made with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 80/50 Ref. no. 0842

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 500 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 80/50 Ref. no. 5700

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 80/50 Ref. no. 6925

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 80/50 Ref. no. 8732

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 80/50 G4 No. 8670

Type KLF 80/50 F7 No. 8654

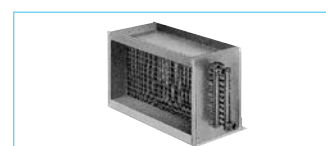
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/80/50 No. 8795

Type WHR 4/80/50 No. 8796

For in-duct installation.



Accessory details Page

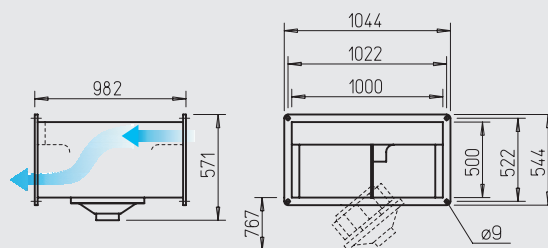
Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heaters and attenuators	421 on
Speed controllers and motor full protection devices	525 on

KV



Rectangular centrifugal fan with forward curved impeller blades and swing-out motor impeller unit.

- Low-noise centrifugal impellers in aerodynamic galvanised steel casing for high pressure levels.
- Compact and flat design for use in extract and fresh air systems in commercial and industrial applications.



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

□ Casing

Made of galvanised steel and flanged on both ends. Space saving, compact design.

- Easy to clean and service thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.

□ Impeller

Forward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised steel, highly efficient with low noise levels. Aerodynamically optimised casing; intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

□ Motor

Totally enclosed, maintenance-free external rotor motor with directly fitted impeller, protected to IP 44. Windings with protection against moisture. Ball bearing mounted and interference-free.

Dynamically balanced with resilient motor mounting bracket for low vibration and low noise operation.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 55) is mounted with a permanently attached cable.

□ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts which must be connected to a motor full protection device.

□ Speed control

By voltage reduction using a 5 speed transformer controller (recommended) or an electronic controller (stepless). The performance figures at corresponding voltages are given in the performance curve.

□ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

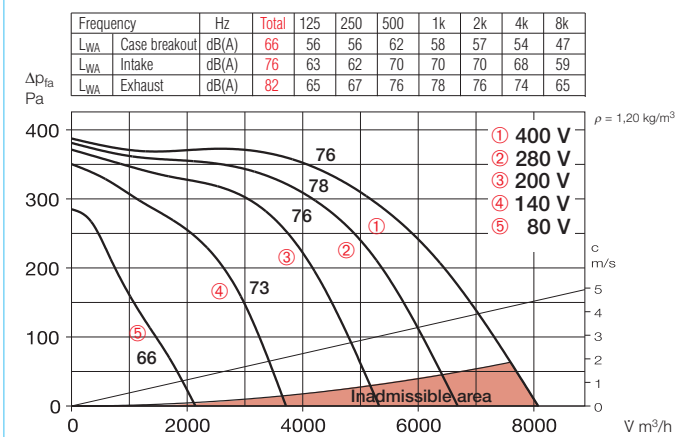
□ Installation

Possible in any position. Attention should be paid to accessibility/swing out.

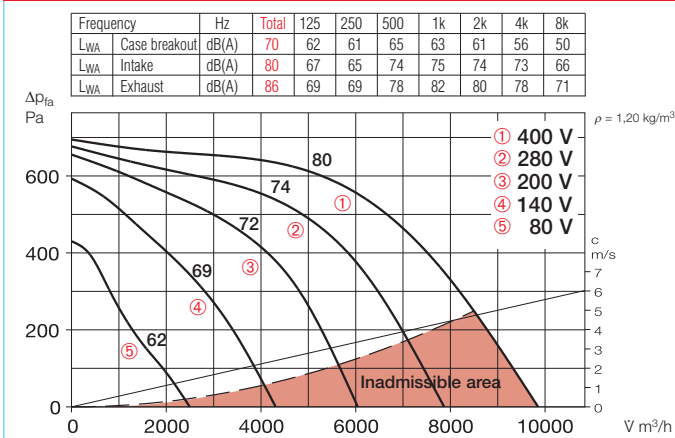
Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume, free discharge	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Power consumption		Wiring diagram	Max. air flow temperature at		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step				Motor full protection device to connect built-in thermal contacts	
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
3-phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protected to IP 44																
KVD 450/8/100/50	5692	7600	690	46	2.26	8.6/5.0	860	60	50	90	TSD 7,0	1504	RDS 7	1578	MD	5849
KVD 450/6/100/50	5693	8500	870	50	3.65	11.6/6.7	860	70	50	90	TSD 11	1513	RDS 11	1332	MD	5849

KVD 450/8/100/50



KVD 450/6/100/50



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 100/50 Ref. no. 0881
External airflow operated gravity shutter made of polymer, light grey.

External louvres

Type WSG 100/50 Ref. no. 0116
Robust construction made of aluminium extrusion profile, natural colour anodised.

Volume control damper for ducting

Type JVK 100/50 Ref. no. 6917
Casing made with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 100/50 Ref. no. 0843
For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 500 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 100/50 Ref. no. 5701
Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 100/50 Ref. no. 6926
Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

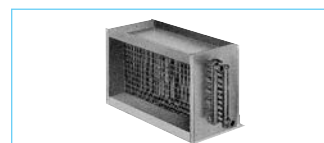
Type KSD 100/50 Ref. no. 8733
For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 100/50 G4 No. 8671
Type KLF 100/50 F7 No. 8655
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/100/50 No. 8797
Type WHR 4/100/50 No. 8798
For in-duct installation.



Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heaters and attenuators	421 on
Speed controllers and motor full protection devices	525 on



KR EC

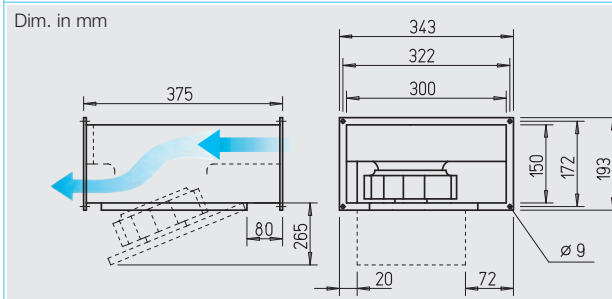
Suitable for polluted air.



(fig. similar)

Rectangular EC centrifugal fan with backward curved impeller and swing-out motor impeller unit.

- Highly efficient EC-motor for lowest operating costs.
 - High performance with high efficiency impellers.
 - Use in extract and fresh air systems for conveying higher air flow volume.
 - Suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- **Special features**
- High pressure and high volume specific centrifugal fan with high efficiency.
 - Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
 - For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
 - Compact design, less space requirement and straight through-flow.



■ Specification

□ Casing

Made of galvanised steel.
Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.

□ Impeller

Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer.
Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

□ Installation

Installation in any position.
Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

■ Note

Page

Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

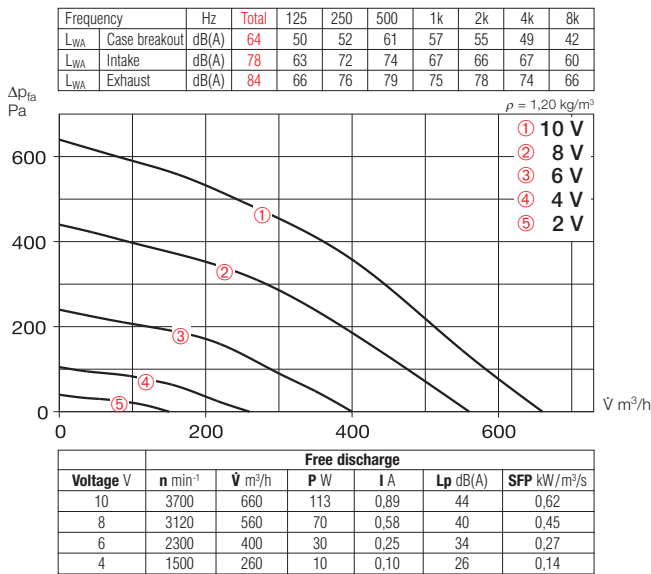
- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		$\dot{V} \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$	min^{-1}	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type
Single Phase, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 44												
KRW EC 180/30/15	8168	660	3700	44	0.11	0.90	979	60	6.2	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735

1) Multiple EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), s. accessories

KRW EC 180/30/15



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 30/15 Ref. no. 0735
Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 30/15 Ref. no. 0108
Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 30/15 Ref. no. 6927
Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

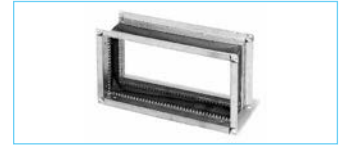
Type FSK 30/15 Ref. no. 0831
For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 160 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 30/15 Ref. no. 6928
Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 30/15 Ref. no. 6918
Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.



Accessory details	Page
Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on



KR EC

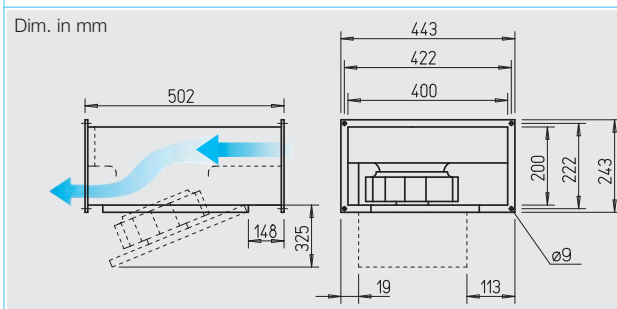
Suitable for polluted air.



(Fig. similar)

Rectangular EC centrifugal fan with backward curved impeller and swing-out motor impeller unit.

- Highly efficient EC-motor for lowest operating costs.
 - High performance with high efficiency impellers.
 - Use in extract and fresh air systems for conveying higher air flow volume.
 - Suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- **Special features**
- High pressure and high volume specific centrifugal fan with high efficiency.
 - Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
 - For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
 - Compact design, less space requirement and straight through-flow.



■ Specification

- **Casing**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.
- **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.
- **Motor**
Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

■ Note

Page

Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

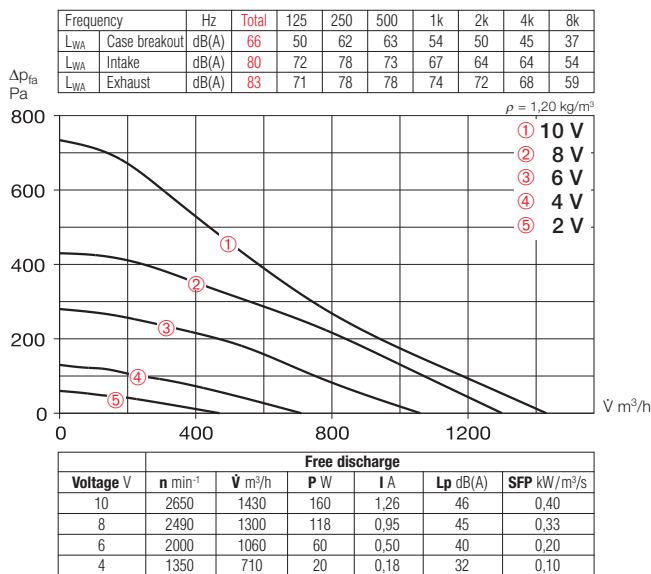
- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
		∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single Phase, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 44															
KRW EC 225/40/20	8169	1430	2650	46	0.16	1.26	979	60	9.8	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347		PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734		PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735	

¹⁾ Multiple EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), s. accessories

KRW EC 225/40/20



Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvres 420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators 421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries 427, 432 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 40/20 Ref. no. 0874

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 40/20 Ref. no. 0109

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 40/20 Ref. no. 6910

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 40/20 Ref. no. 0832

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 200 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 40/20 Ref. no. 5694

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 40/20 Ref. no. 6919

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 40/20 Ref. no. 8728

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 40/20 G4 No. 8720

Type KLF 40/20 F7 No. 8644

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 6/40/20 No. 8702

Type EHR-K 15/40/20 No. 8703

Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Warm water heater battery

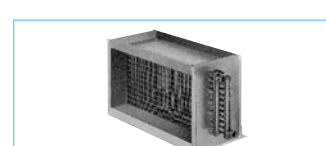
Type WHR 2/40/20 No. 8782

Type WHR 4/40/20 No. 8783

For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319



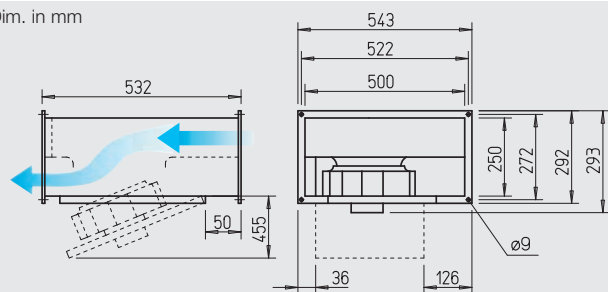
KR EC

Suitable for polluted air.



(Fig. similar)

Dim. in mm



■ Features of KR EC and SKR EC

- Highly efficient EC-motor for lowest operating costs.
- High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- Straight through-flow.
- Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR EC

- Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

■ Specification

- **Casing KR EC**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.

□ Casing SKR EC

As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

■ Common features of KR EC and SKR EC

- **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

SKR EC – Sound insulated

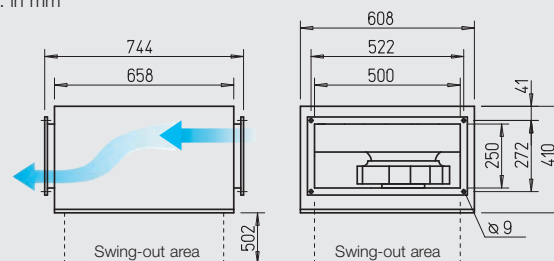


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44 (SKR EC IP 54). With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

■ Sound levels

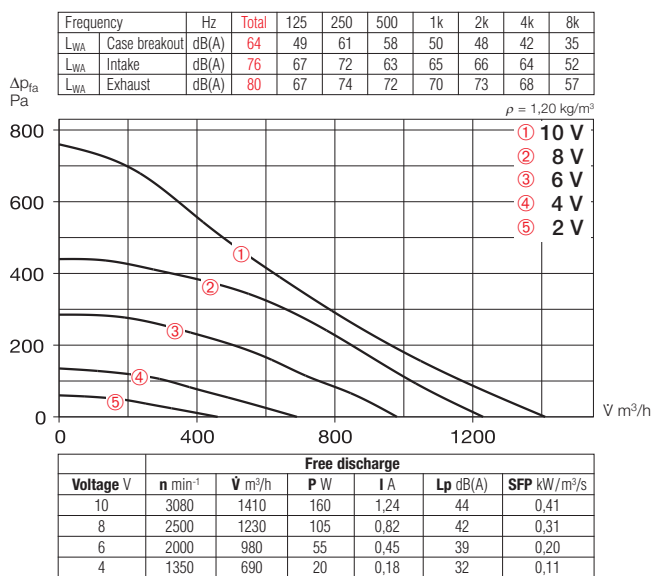
Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

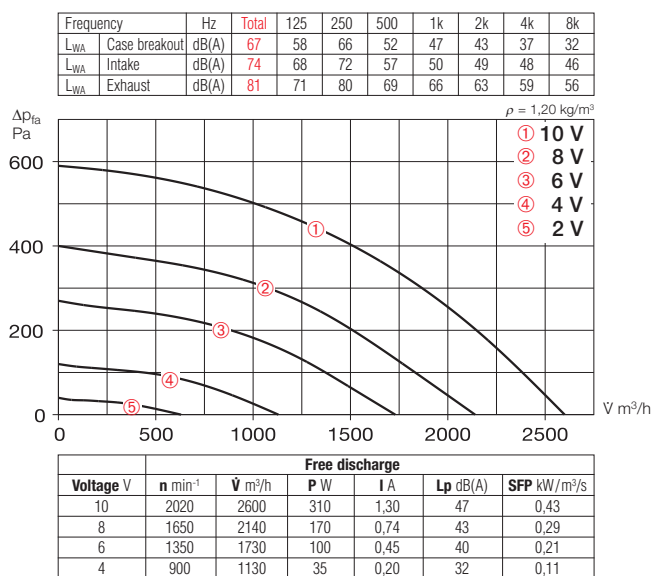
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		m^3/h	min^{-1}	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Single Phase, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 44												
KRW EC 315/50/25	8170	1410	3080	44	0.16	1.24	979	60	13.8	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
Sound insulated model SKR EC – single phase, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54												
SKRW EC 315/50/25	8182	2600	2020	47	0.36	1.57	1066	60	34.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735

¹⁾ Multiple EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), s. accessories

KRW EC 315/50/25



SKRW EC 315/50/25



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 50/25 Ref. no. 0875

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 50/25 Ref. no. 0110

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 50/25 Ref. no. 6911

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 50/25 Ref. no. 0833

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 250 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 50/25 Ref. no. 5695

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 50/25 Ref. no. 6920

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 50/25-30 No. 8729

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 50/25-30 G4 No. 8721

Type KLF 50/25-30 F7 No. 8645

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 8/50/25-30 No. 8704

Type EHR-K 24/50/25-30 No. 8705

Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/50/25-30 No. 8784

Type WHR 4/50/25-30 No. 8785

For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319



Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvres 420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators 421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries 427, 432 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer 539 on

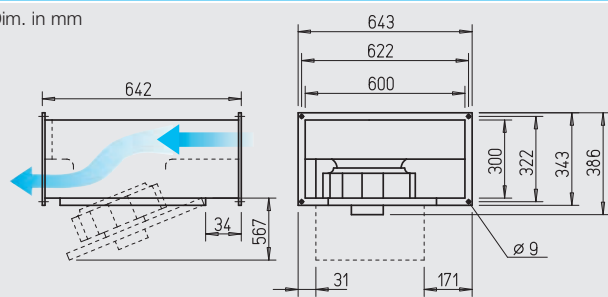
KR EC

Suitable for polluted air.



(Fig. similar)

Dim. in mm



■ Features of KR EC and SKR EC

- Highly efficient EC-motor for lowest operating costs.
- High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- Straight through-flow.
- Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR EC

- Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

■ Specification

- **Casing KR EC**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.

□ Casing SKR EC

As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

■ Common features of KR EC and SKR EC

- **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aero-dynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

SKR EC – Sound insulated

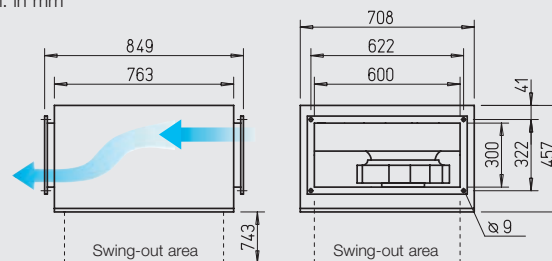


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed control-lable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

■ Sound levels

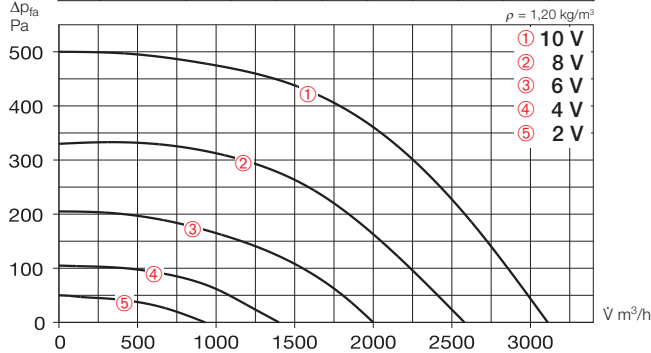
Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:
– Sound level case breakout
– Sound level intake
– Sound level exhaust
In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		m^3/h	min^{-1}	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Single Phase, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54												
KRW EC 355/60/30	8171	3110	1650	46	0.37	1.59	1066	60	25.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
Sound insulated model SKR EC – single phase, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54												
SKRW EC 355/60/30	8176	3950	2200	51	0.84	3.94	982	60	44.5	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
Sound insulated model SKR EC – three phase, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54												
SKRD EC 355/60/30	8296	4550	2500	52	1.16	1.81	1005	60	44.5	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735

¹⁾ Multiple EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), s. accessories

KRW EC 355/60/30

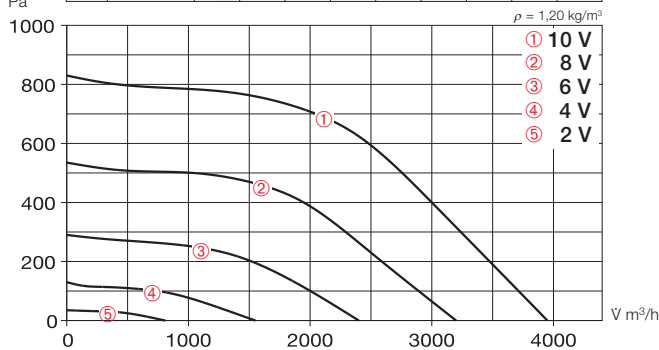
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 66	59	63	58	54	48	42	40
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 78	73	76	66	61	58	58	58
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 81	70	78	74	69	67	63	62



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	Ṡ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m²/s
10	1650	3110	275	1.20	46	0.32
8	1350	2580	150	0.65	42	0.21
6	1050	2000	75	0.35	37	0.14
4	750	1400	35	0.20	28	0.09

SKRW EC 355/60/30

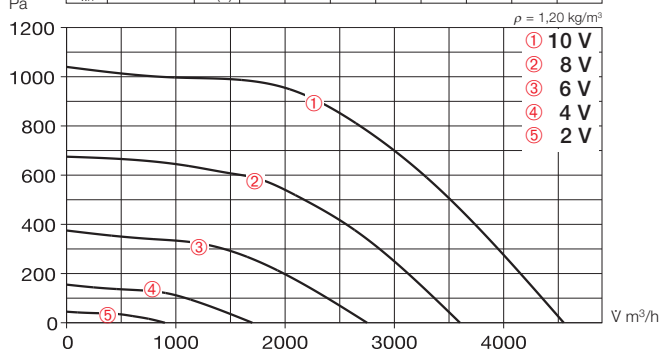
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 71	58	71	55	52	49	44	39
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 78	72	75	64	58	56	52	50
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 84	74	83	73	72	69	65	61



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	Ṡ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m²/s
10	2200	3950	670	3.10	51	0.61
8	1750	3200	360	1.70	46	0.41
6	1300	2400	160	0.74	40	0.24
4	850	1550	60	0.36	32	0.14

SKRD EC 355/60/30

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout		dB(A) 72	61	71	61	57	53	48	42
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 80	74	76	68	62	60	56	53
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 86	76	84	77	76	74	69	64



Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	Ṡ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m²/s
10	2500	4550	930	1.50	52	0.74
8	2000	3600	500	0.82	47	0.50
6	1450	2750	220	0.45	42	0.29
4	950	1700	80	0.26	33	0.17

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 60/30 Ref. no. 0877

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 60/30 Ref. no. 0112

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 60/30 Ref. no. 6913

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 60/30 Ref. no. 0834

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 315 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 60/30 Ref. no. 5697

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 60/30 Ref. no. 6922

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 60/30-35 No. 8730

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 60/30-35 G4 No. 8722

Type KLF 60/30-35 F7 No. 8646

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 15/60/30-35 No. 8706

Type EHR-K 30/60/30-35 No. 8707

Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/60/30-35 No. 8786

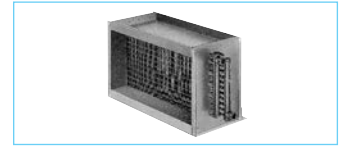
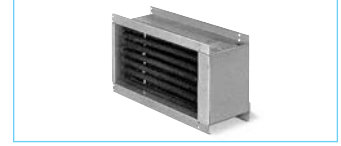
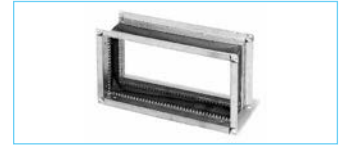
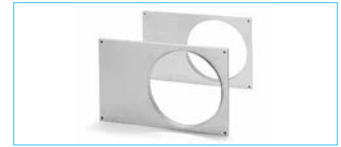
Type WHR 4/60/30-35 No. 8787

For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE¹⁾ Ref. no. 8319

¹⁾ In model WHR 4/60/30-35 the heat output is reduced to 2200 l/h.



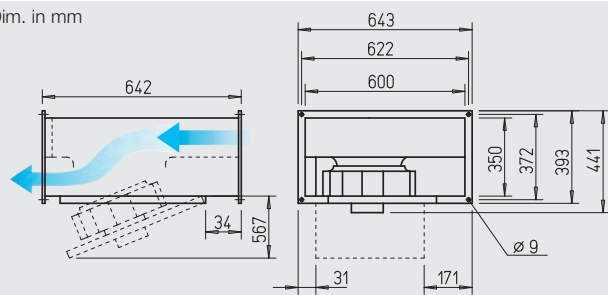
KR EC

Suitable for polluted air.



(Fig. similar)

Dim. in mm



■ Features of KR EC and SKR EC

- ☐ Highly efficient EC-motor for lowest operating costs.
- ☐ High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- ☐ Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- ☐ For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- ☐ Straight through-flow.
- ☐ Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR EC

- ☐ Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

■ Specification

- ☐ **Casing KR EC**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.

☐ Casing SKR EC

As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

■ Common features of KR EC and SKR EC

- ☐ **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aero-dynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

SKR EC – Sound insulated

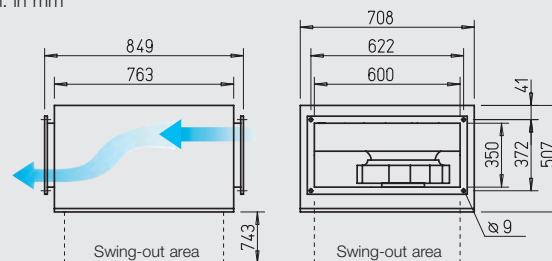


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



☐ Motor

Energy-saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44 (SKR EC IP 54). With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

☐ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

☐ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

☐ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

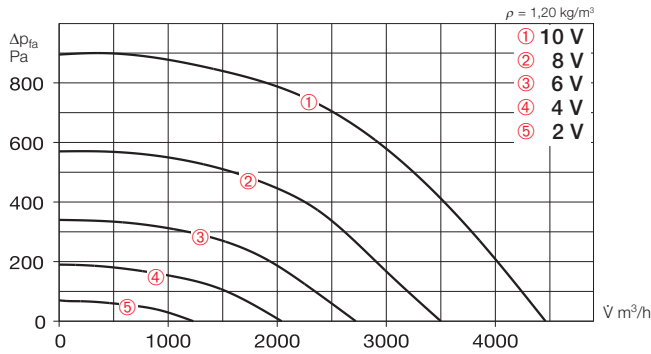
- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		m^3/h	min^{-1}	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Single Phase, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54												
KRW EC 400/60/35	8172	4460	2200	56	0.88	4.04	982	60	30.4	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
Sound insulated model SKR EC – 1-phase, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54												
SKRW EC 400/60/35	8177	4200	2200	51	0.84	3.92	982	60	46.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
Sound insulated model SKR EC – 3-phase, 3~, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54												
SKRD EC 400/60/35	8297	5000	2500	51	1.17	1.81	1005	60	46.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735

¹⁾ Multiple EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), s. accessories

KRW EC 400/60/35

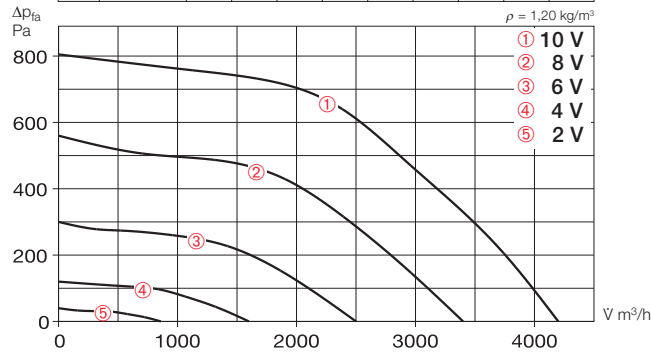
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	76	57	76	62	61	57	50	45
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	86	72	85	72	71	69	66	61
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	90	74	88	81	80	77	72	66



Free discharge						
Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m²/s
10	2200	4460	635	3.00	56	0.51
8	1750	3500	340	1.60	50	0.35
6	1350	2720	160	0.73	43	0.21
4	1000	2040	75	0.37	37	0.13

SKRW EC 400/60/35

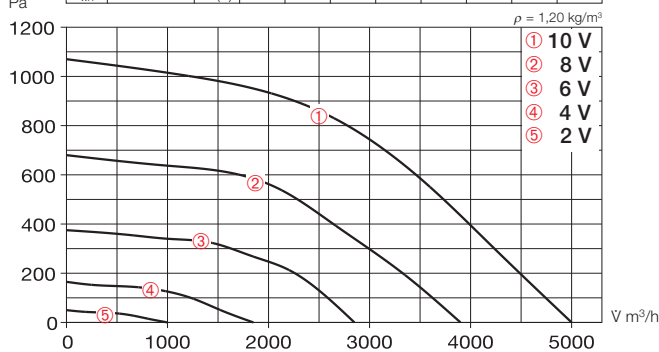
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	71	55	70	53	49	49	46	44
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	76	69	74	63	56	53	50	48
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	83	71	82	70	71	69	63	60



Free discharge						
Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m²/s
10	2200	4200	600	2.90	51	0.51
8	1800	3400	350	1.70	46	0.37
6	1300	2500	150	0.71	40	0.22
4	850	1600	60	0.34	33	0.14

SKRD EC 400/60/35

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k	8k
L _{WA} Case breakout	dB(A)	71	59	70	62	53	48	44	41
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	78	73	75	69	63	58	55	52
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	86	75	84	76	77	73	68	66



Free discharge						
Voltage V	n min ⁻¹	V̇ m³/h	P W	I A	Lp dB(A)	SFP kW/m²/s
10	2500	5000	830	1.30	51	0.60
8	2000	3900	450	0.77	46	0.42
6	1450	2850	200	0.43	40	0.25
4	950	1850	70	0.25	33	0.14

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 60/35 Ref. no. 0878

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 60/35 Ref. no. 0113

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 60/35 Ref. no. 6914

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 60/35 Ref. no. 0835

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 355 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 60/35 Ref. no. 5698

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 60/35 Ref. no. 6923

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 60/30-35 No. 8730

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 60/30-35 G4 No. 8722

Type KLF 60/30-35 F7 No. 8646

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 15/60/30-35 No. 8706

Type EHR-K 30/60/30-35 No. 8707

Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/60/30-35 No. 8786

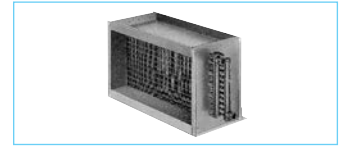
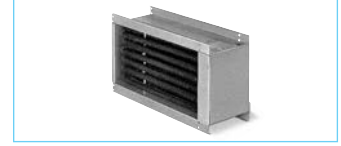
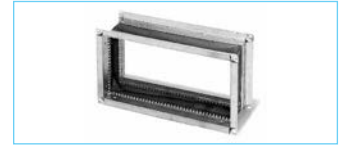
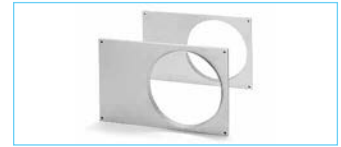
Type WHR 4/60/30-35 No. 8787

For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE¹⁾ Ref. no. 8319

¹⁾ In model WHR 4/60/30-35 the heat output is reduced to 2200 l/h.



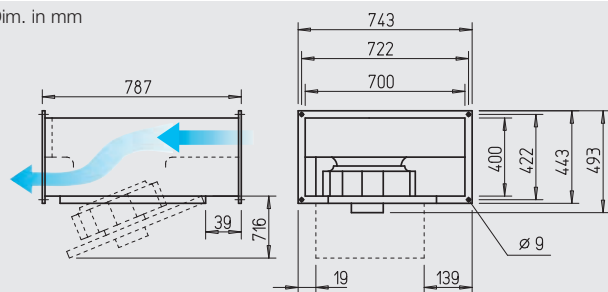
KR EC

Suitable for polluted air.



(Fig. similar)

Dim. in mm



■ Features of KR EC and SKR EC

- ☐ Highly efficient EC-motor for lowest operating costs.
- ☐ High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- ☐ Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- ☐ For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- ☐ Straight through-flow.
- ☐ Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR EC

- ☐ Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

■ Specification

- ☐ **Casing KR EC**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.

- ☐ **Casing SKR EC**
As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

■ Common features of KR EC and SKR EC

- ☐ **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

SKR EC – Sound insulated

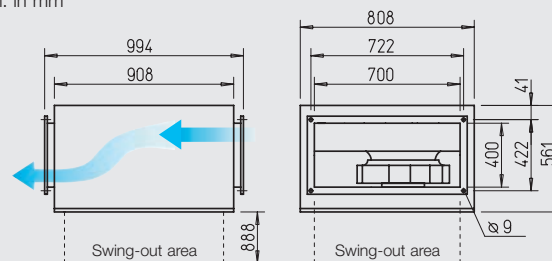


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44 (SKR EC IP 54). With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

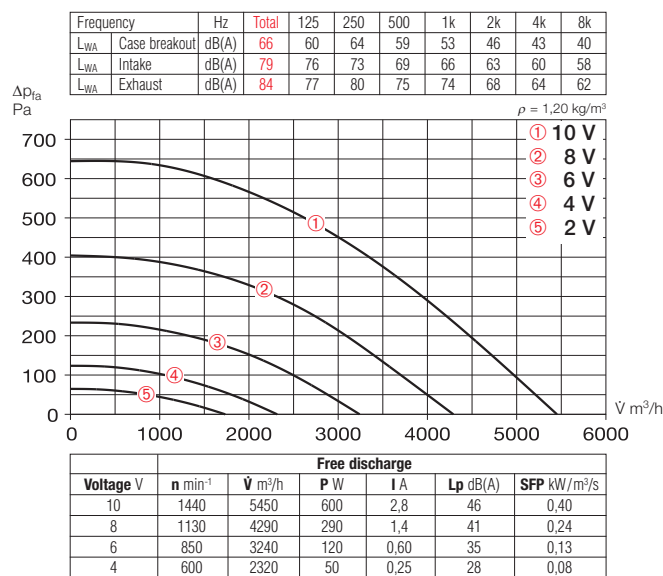
- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer				
		V m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single Phase, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54															
KRW EC 450/70/40	6127	5450	1420	46	0.72	3.29	982	60	40.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
Three Phase, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54															
KRD EC 450/70/40	8173	7480	2300	54	1.50	2.30	1005	60	40.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
Sound insulated model SKR EC – 1-phase, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54															
SKRW EC 450/70/40 ³⁾	6129	5420	1410	45	0.71	3.24	982	60	60.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735
Sound insulated model SKR EC – 3-phase, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54															
SKRD EC 450/70/40 A	8178	7500	1800	51	1.44	2.24	1005	60	60.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735

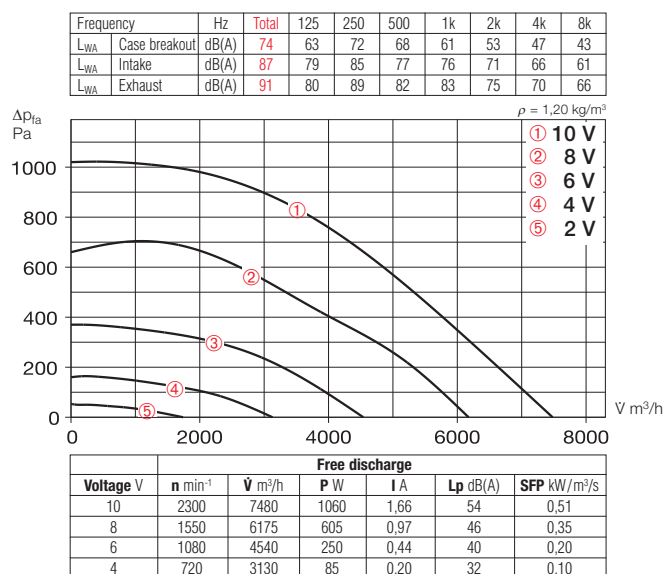
1) Multiple EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), s. accessories

3) Characteristic curve diagram on www.HeliosSelect.de

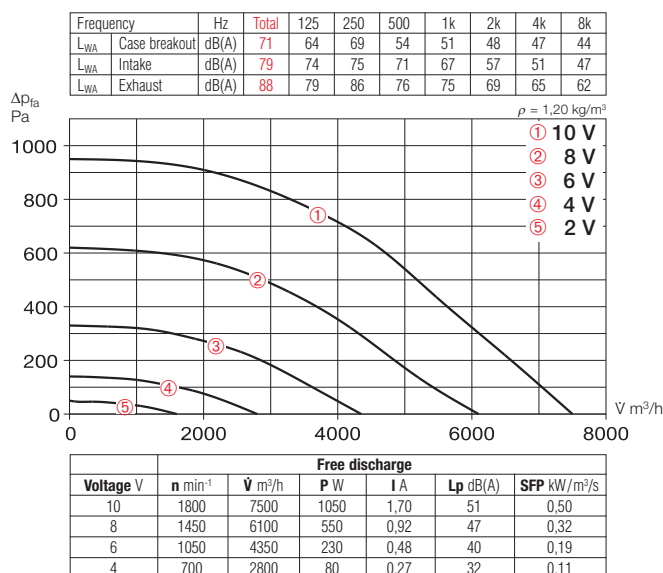
KRW EC 450/70/40



KRD EC 450/70/40



SKRD EC 450/70/40 A



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 70/40 Ref. no. 0879

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 70/40 Ref. no. 0114

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 70/40 Ref. no. 6915

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 70/40 Ref. no. 0840

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 400 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 70/40 Ref. no. 5699

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 70/40 Ref. no. 6924

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 70/40 Ref. no. 8731

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 70/40 G4 No. 8723

Type KLF 70/40 F7 No. 8647

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/70/40 No. 8788

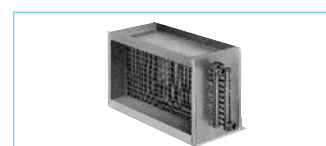
Type WHR 4/70/40 No. 8789

For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE¹⁾ Ref. no. 8319

¹⁾ In model WHR 4/70/40 the heat output is reduced to 2200 l/h.



Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 432 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

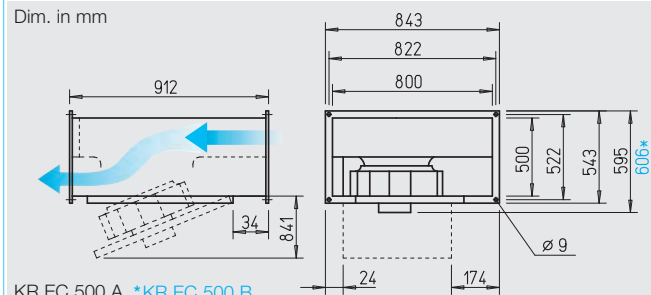
KR EC

Suitable for polluted air.



(Fig. similar)

Dim. in mm



KR EC 500 A, *KR EC 500 B

■ Features of KR EC and SKR EC

- ☐ Highly efficient EC-motor for lowest operating costs.
- ☐ High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- ☐ Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- ☐ For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- ☐ Straight through-flow.
- ☐ Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR EC

- ☐ Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

■ Specification

- ☐ **Casing KR EC**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.

- ☐ **Casing SKR EC**
As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

■ Common features of KR EC and SKR EC

- ☐ **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

SKR EC – Sound insulated

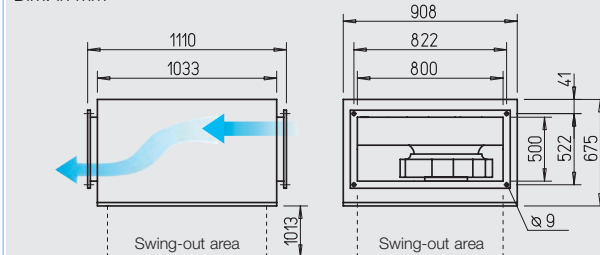


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44 (SKR EC IP 54). With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

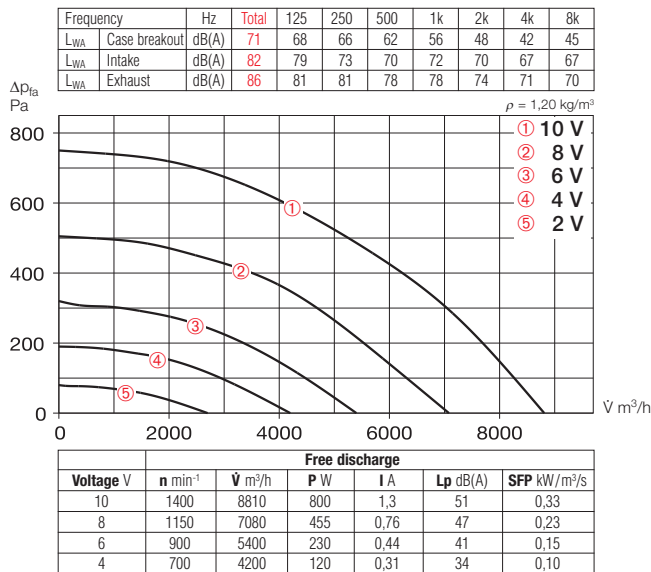
- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush				surface	
		∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	
Three phase, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54																
KRD EC 500/80/50 A	8174	8810	1400	51	1.26	1.96	1005	60	55.6	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	
KRD EC 500/80/50 B ³⁾	6128	10400	1800	60	2.57	3.92	1005	60	55.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	
Sound insulated model SKR EC – 3-phase, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54																
SKRD EC 500/80/50 A	8299	8600	1400	48	1.20	1.87	1005	60	67.5	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	
SKRD EC 500/80/50 B	8179	10650	1800	55	2.42	3.68	1005	60	79.5	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ¹⁾	1734	PA 10 ¹⁾	1735	

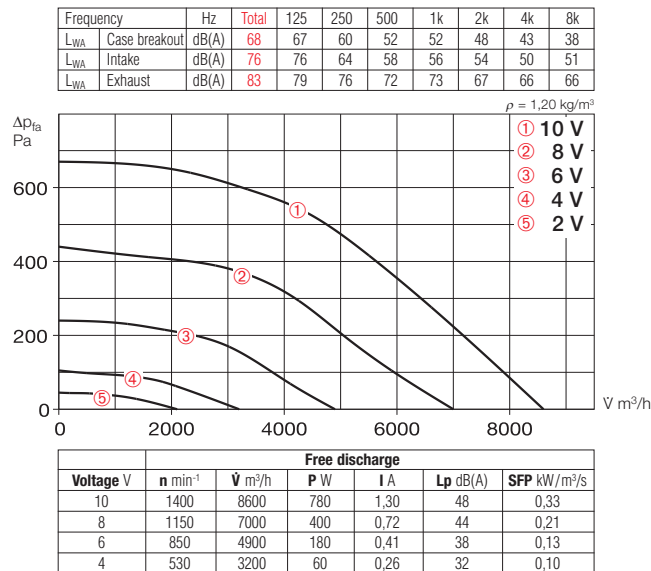
¹⁾ Multiple EC fans can normally be connected ²⁾ alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), s. accessories

³⁾ Characteristic curve diagram on www.HeliosSelect.de

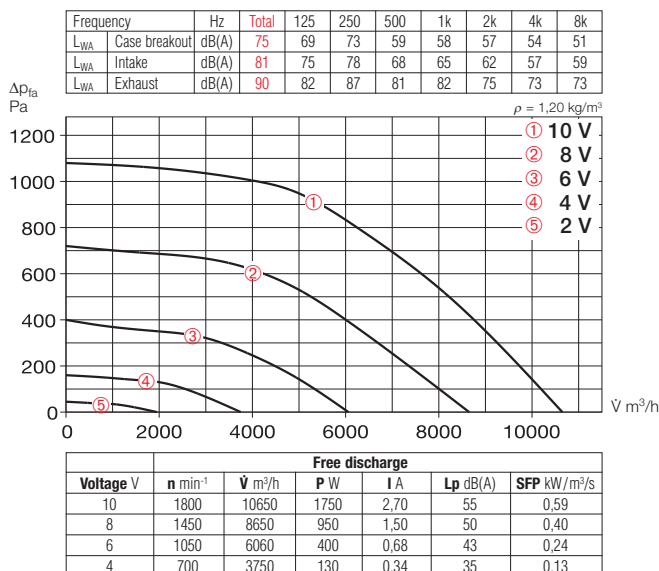
KRD EC 500/80/50 A



SKRD EC 500/80/50 A



SKRD EC 500/80/50 B



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 80/50 Ref. no. 0880

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 80/50 Ref. no. 0115

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 80/50 Ref. no. 6916

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 80/50 Ref. no. 0842

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 500 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 80/50 Ref. no. 5700

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 80/50 Ref. no. 6925

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 80/50 Ref. no. 8732

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 80/50 G4 No. 8670

Type KLF 80/50 F7 No. 8654

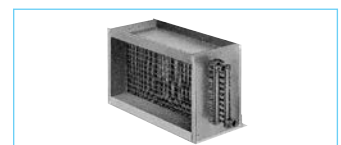
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/80/50 No. 8795

Type WHR 4/80/50 No. 8796

For in-duct installation.



Accessory details	Page
Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

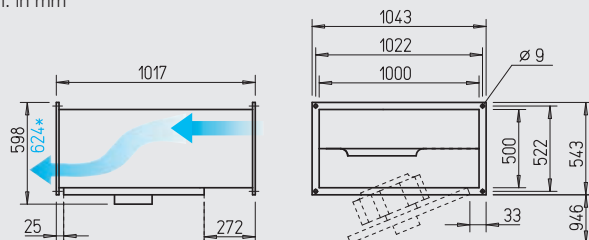
KR EC

Suitable for polluted air.



(Fig. similar)

Dim. in mm



KR EC 560 A, *KR EC 560 B

SKR EC – Sound insulated

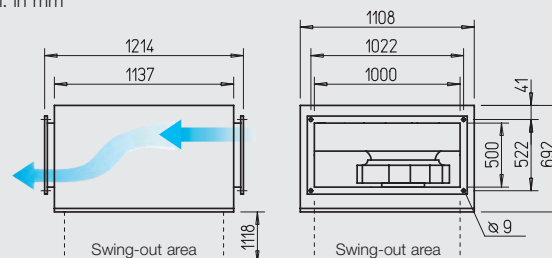


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



■ Features of KR EC and SKR EC

- Highly efficient EC-motor for lowest operating costs.
- High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- Straight through-flow.
- Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR EC

- Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

■ Specification

- **Casing KR EC**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.

- **Casing SKR EC**
As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

■ Common features of KR EC and SKR EC

- **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

□ Motor

Energy-saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motors with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44 (SKR EC IP 54). With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

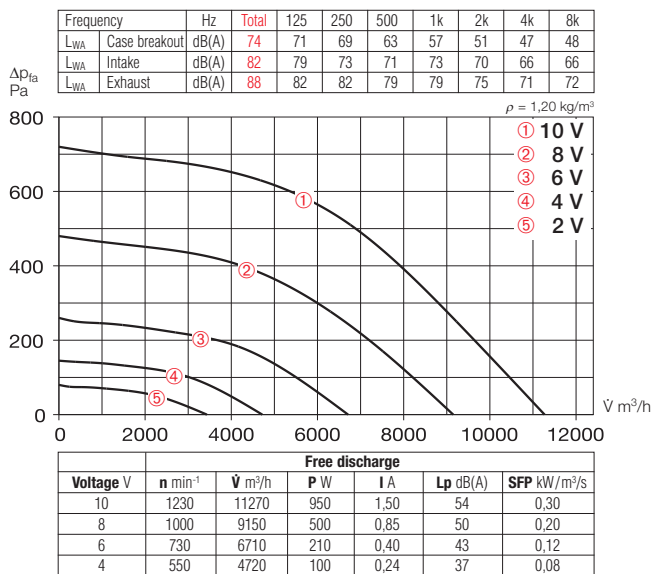
- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush	Speed-potentiometer surface
		m^3/h	min^{-1}	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Three phase, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54												
KRD EC 560/100/50 A	8167	11270	1230	54	1.57	2.45	1005	60	70.8	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
KRD EC 560/100/50 B	8175	14410	1630	60	3.45	5.20	1005	60	83.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
Sound insulated model SKR EC – 3-phase, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, protection to IP 54												
SKRD EC 560/100/50 A ³⁾	6130	10070	1230	48	1.48	2.30	1005	60	98.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735
SKRD EC 560/100/50 B	8180	13700	1630	56	3.26	4.98	1005	60	100.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)} 1347	PU 10 ¹⁾ 1734	PA 10 ¹⁾ 1735

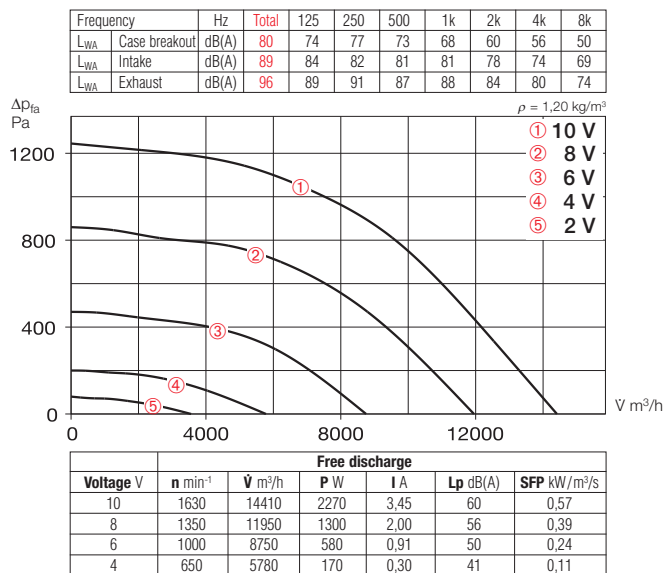
1) Multiple EC fans can normally be connected 2) alternative electronic differential pressure/temp. controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) or three-step speed controller (SU/SA, No. 4266/4267), s. accessories

3) Characteristic curve diagram on www.HeliosSelect.de

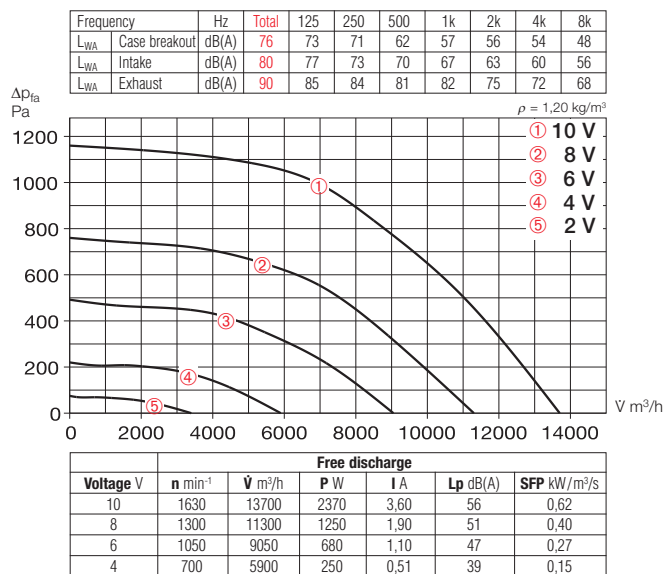
KRD EC 560/100/50 A



KRD EC 560/100/50 B



SKRD EC 560/100/50 B



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 100/50 Ref. no. 0881

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 100/50 Ref. no. 0116

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 100/50 Ref. no. 6917

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 100/50 Ref. no. 0843

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 500 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 100/50 Ref. no. 5701

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 100/50 Ref. no. 6926

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 100/50 Ref. no. 8733

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 100/50 G4 No. 8671

Type KLF 100/50 F7 No. 8655

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/100/50 No. 8797

Type WHR 4/100/50 No. 8798

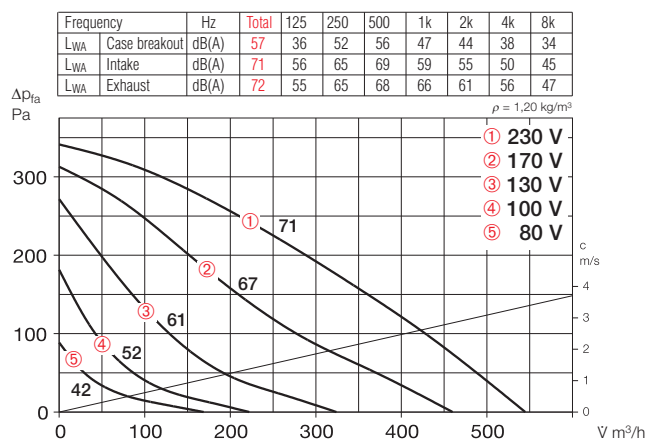
For in-duct installation.



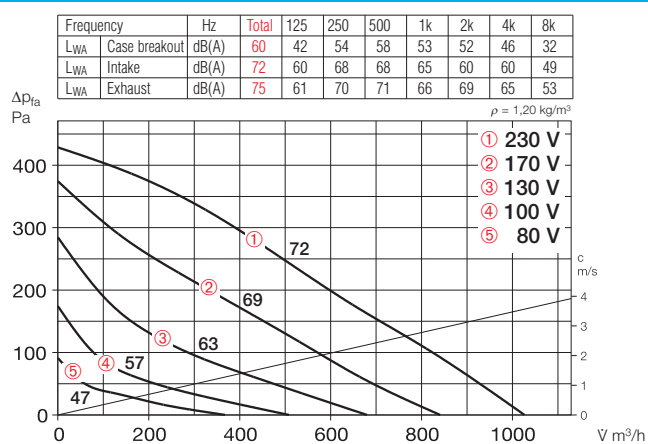
Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

KRW 180/2/30/15



KRW 225/2/40/20



Accessory details Page

Shutters, grilles and louvres 420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators 421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries 427, 432 on
Speed controller and full motor protection devices 525 on

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 30/15 Ref. no. 0735

Type VK 40/20 Ref. no. 0874

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 30/15 Ref. no. 0108

Type WSG 40/20 Ref. no. 0109

Heavy duty construction made from profile aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 30/15 Ref. no. 6927

Type JVK 40/20 Ref. no. 6910

Casing with flanges on both sides. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 30/15 Ref. no. 0831

Type FSK 40/20 Ref. no. 0832

For adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 160 or 200 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 30/15 Ref. no. 6928

Type VS 40/20 Ref. no. 5694

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 30/15 Ref. no. 6918

Type GF 40/20 Ref. no. 6919

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 40/20 Ref. no. 8728

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 40/20 G4 No. 8720

Type KLF 40/20 F7 No. 8644

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 6/40/20 No. 8702

Type EHR-K 15/40/20 No. 8703

Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Warm water heater battery

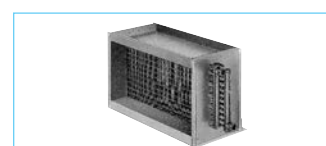
Type WHR 2/40/20 No. 8782

Type WHR 4/40/20 No. 8783

For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319

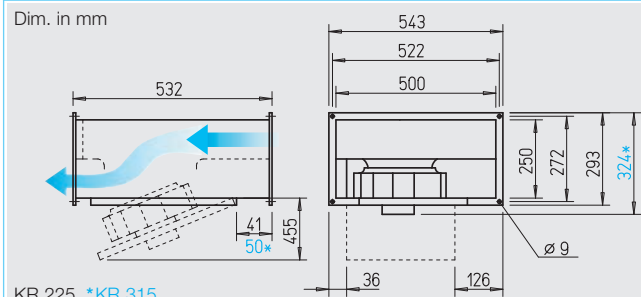


KR

Suitable for polluted air.



Dim. in mm



KR 225, *KR 315

■ Features of KR and SKR

- ☐ High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- ☐ Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- ☐ For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- ☐ Straight through-flow.
- ☐ Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR

- ☐ Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.
- Specification**
 - ☐ **Casing KR**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.
 - ☐ **Casing SKR**
As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

SKR – Sound insulated

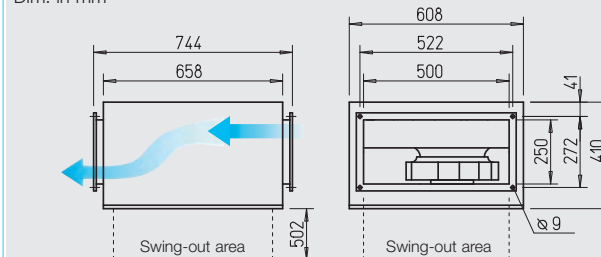


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



■ Common features of KR and SKR

- ☐ **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aero-dynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.
- ☐ **Motor**
Through maintenance-free external-rotor motor, on which the impeller is mounted. Closed design. Protection to IP 54 (KR 225 IP 33). Winding with moisture impregnation. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.
- ☐ **Motor protection**
Through built-in thermal contacts via a tripping unit (accessories). In case of KRW 225 through built-in therm. contacts, with winding connected in series, automatic resetting.

☐ Speed control

possible through voltage reduction by means of 5-step transformer or electronic (stepless). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

☐ Installation

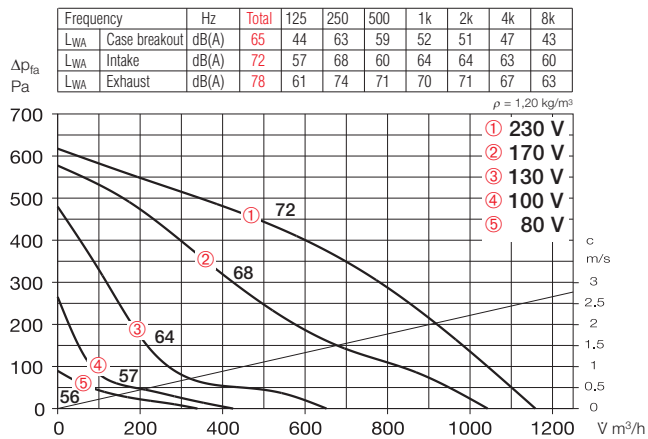
Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access. (Exception: KRW 225 may only be installed with inspection flap facing downwards or to the side.)

Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

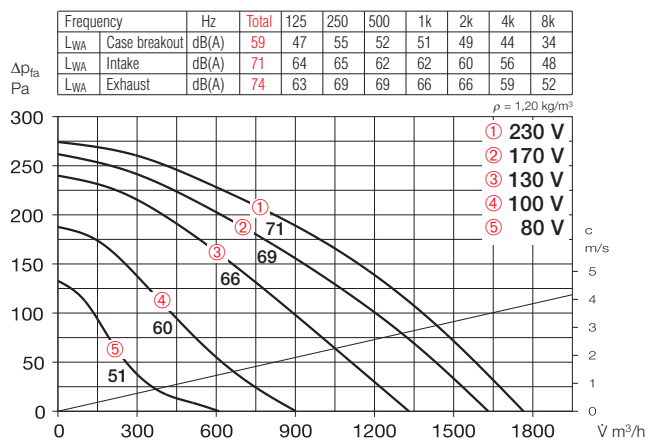
Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at		Weight net approx.	Speed controller					
								full load	control		5-step transformer	surface, electronic		flush, electronic		
		∇ m³/h	min ⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase, capacitor motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 33 (225), IP 54 (315)																
KRW 225/2/50/25	8873	1160	2680	45	0.17	0.73	508	70	60	15.0	TSW 1,5 ¹⁾	1495	ESA 1 ¹⁾	0238	ESU 1 ¹⁾	0236
KRW 315/4/50/25	6149	1760	1390	39	0.18	0.95	536.1	60	60	16.8	TSW 1,5 ¹⁾	1495	ESA 3 ¹⁾	0239	ESU 3 ¹⁾	0237
Sound insulated model SKR – Single phase, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54											Transformer speed controller			Full motor protection		
SKRW 315/4/50/25	6142	1770	1390	34	0.19	0.97	536.1	60	60	33.1	MWS 1.5	1947	MW		1579	

1) Full motor protection device required, Type MW, No. 1579, see accessories.

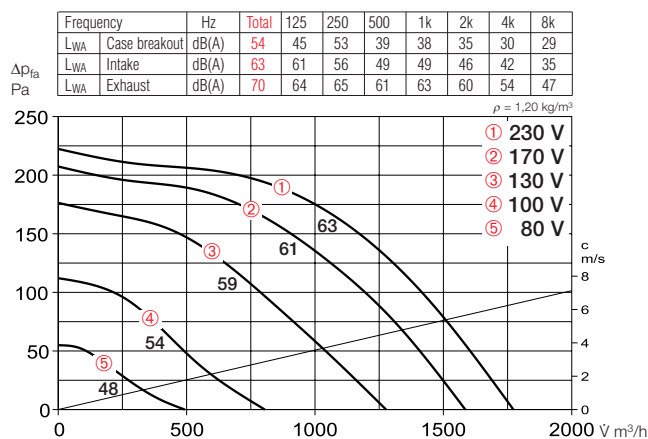
KRW 225/2/50/25



KRW 315/4/50/25



SKRW 315/4/50/25



Sound Levels

- Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:
- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Accessory details Page

- Shutters, grilles and louvres 420, 487 on
- Filters, heater batteries and attenuators 421 on
- Temperature control systems for heater batteries 427, 432 on
- Speed controller and full motor protection devices 525 on

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 50/25 Ref. no. 0875

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 50/25 Ref. no. 0110

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 50/25 Ref. no. 6911

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 50/25 Ref. no. 0833

For adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with \varnothing 250 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 50/25 Ref. no. 5695

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 50/25 Ref. no. 6920

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 50/25-30 No. 8729

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 50/25-30 G4 No. 8721

Type KLF 50/25-30 F7 No. 8645

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 8/50/25-30 No. 8704

Type EHR-K 24/50/25-30 No. 8705

Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Warm water heater battery

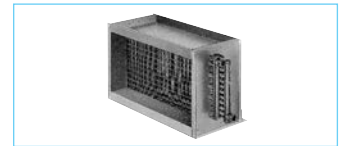
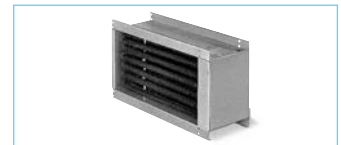
Type WHR 2/50/25-30 No. 8784

Type WHR 4/50/25-30 No. 8785

For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE Ref. no. 8319

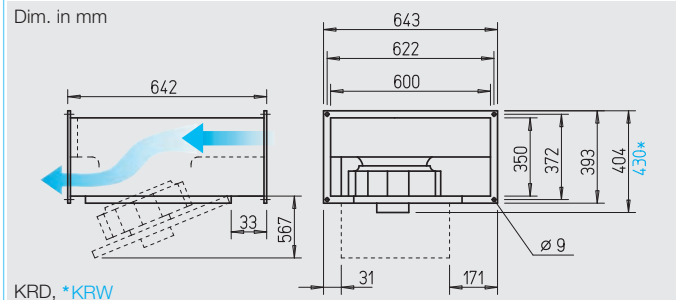


KR

Suitable for polluted air.



Dim. in mm



KRD, *KRW

■ Features of KR and SKR

- ☐ High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- ☐ Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- ☐ For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- ☐ Straight through-flow.
- ☐ Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR

- ☐ Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

■ Specification

- ☐ **Casing KR**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.

- ☐ **Casing SKR**
As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

■ Common features of KR and SKR

- ☐ **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

SKR – Sound insulated

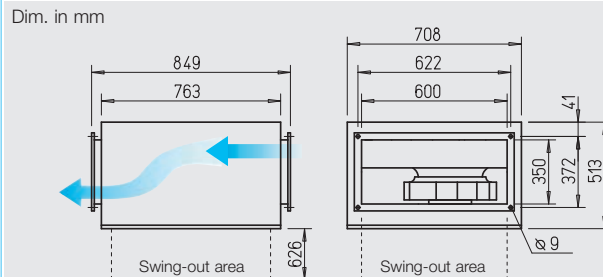


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



☐ Motor

Through maintenance-free external-rotor motor, on which the impeller is mounted. Closed design. Protection to IP 54. Winding with moisture impregnation. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

☐ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts via a tripping unit (accessories).

☐ Speed control

possible through voltage reduction by means of 5-step transformer or electronic (stepless). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

☐ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

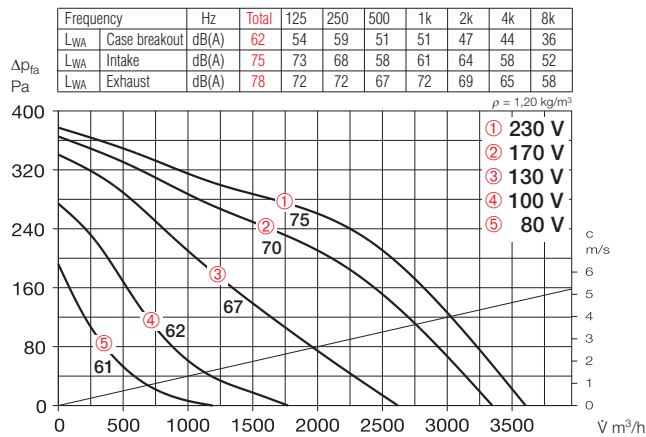
☐ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

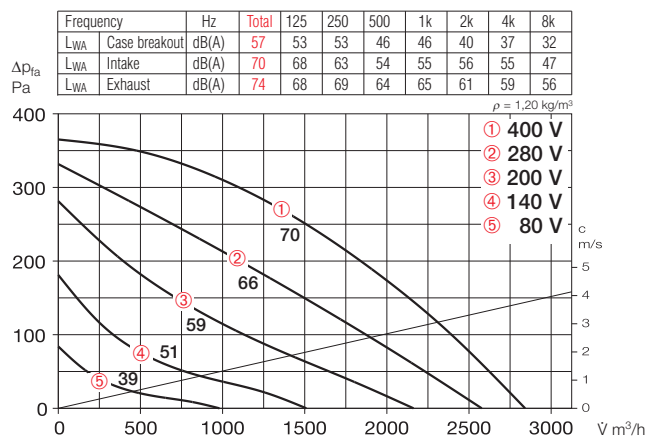
- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step with full motor protection		Full motor protection device for connection of built-in thermal contacts	
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54														
KRW 355/4/60/35	8692	3600	1390	42	0.37	1.90	536.1	60	60	28.4	MWS 3	1948	MW	1579
Three phase, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54														
KRD 355/4/60/35	8584	2840	1330	37	0.25	0.80/0.46	860	60	60	27.2	RDS 1	1314	MD	5849
Sound insulated model SKR – Single phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54														
SKRW 355/4/60/35	8681	3580	1400	39	0.35	1.82	536.1	60	60	48.8	MWS 3	1948	MW	1579
Sound insulated model SKR – Three phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54														
SKRD 355/4/60/35	8181	2800	1330	34	0.24	0.78/0.45	860	60	60	49.0	RDS 1	1314	MD	5849

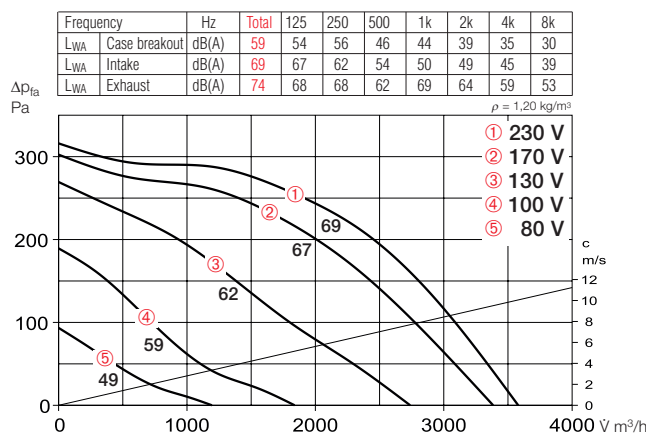
KRW 355/4/60/35



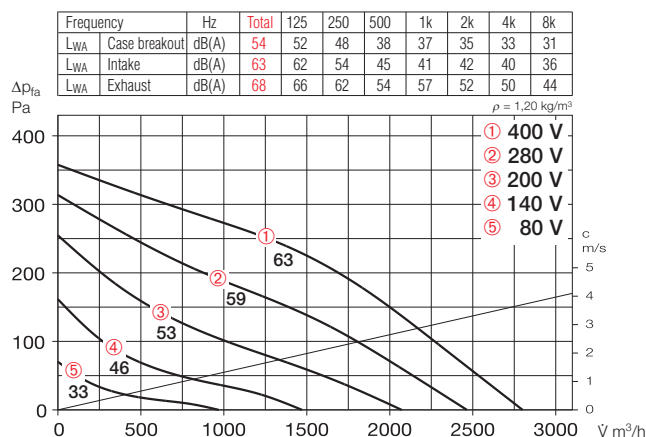
KRD 355/4/60/35



SKRW 355/4/60/35



SKRD 355/4/60/35



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 60/35 Ref. no. 0878

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 60/35 Ref. no. 0113

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 60/35 Ref. no. 6914

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 60/35 Ref. no. 0835

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 355 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 60/35 Ref. no. 5698

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 60/35 Ref. no. 6923

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 60/30-35 No. 8730

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 60/30-35 G4 No. 8722

Type KLF 60/30-35 F7 No. 8646

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Electric heater battery

Type EHR-K 15/60/30-35 No. 8706

Type EHR-K 30/60/30-35 No. 8707

Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised steel casing with connecting flanges on both sides.

Temperature control system for electric heater battery

Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/60/30-35 No. 8786

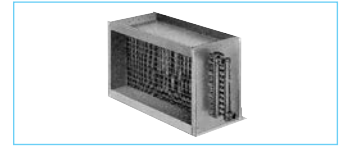
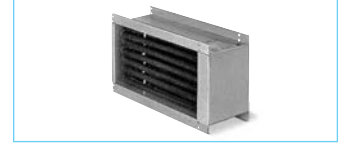
Type WHR 4/60/30-35 No. 8787

For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE¹⁾ Ref. no. 8319

¹⁾ In model WHR 4/60/30-35 the heat output is reduced to 2200 l/h.

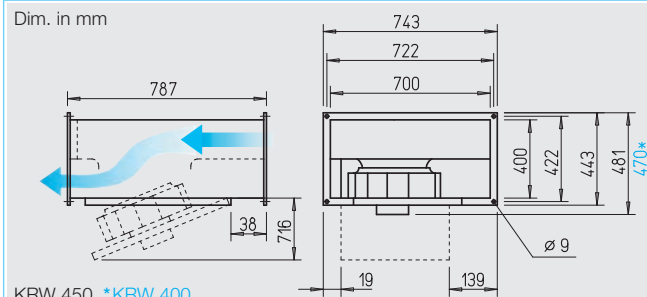


KR

Suitable for polluted air.



Dim. in mm



KRW 450, *KRW 400

■ Features of KR and SKR

- ☐ High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- ☐ Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- ☐ For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- ☐ Straight through-flow.
- ☐ Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR

- ☐ Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

■ Specification

☐ Casing KR

Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.

☐ Casing SKR

As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

■ Common features of KR and SKR

☐ Impeller

Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

SKR – Sound insulated

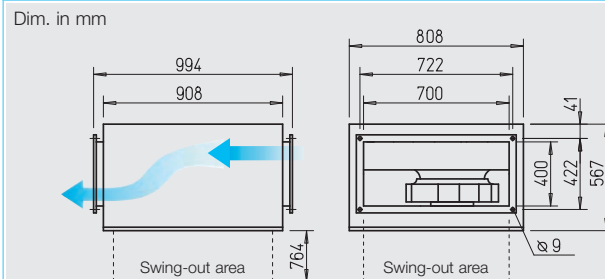


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



☐ Motor

Through maintenance-free external-rotor motor, on which the impeller is mounted. Closed design. Protection to IP 54. Winding with moisture impregnation. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

☐ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts via a tripping unit (accessories).

☐ Speed control

possible through voltage reduction by means of 5-step transformer or electronic (stepless). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

☐ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

☐ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

- Sound level case breakout
- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:

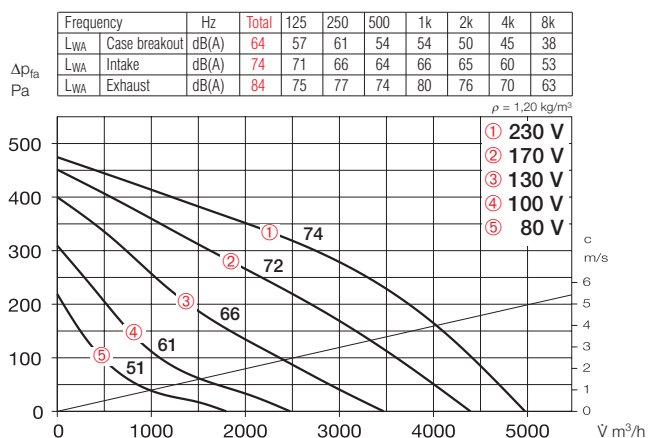
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step with full motor protection		Full motor protection device for connection of built-in thermal contacts	
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54														
KRW 400/4/70/40	6150	4970	1320	44	0.57	2.60	536.1	60	60	39,0	MWS 5	1949	MW	1579
KRW 450/4/70/40	6151	6650	1390	51	1.04	4.80	536.1	60	60	38,7	MWS 7,5	1950	MW	1579
Three phase, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54														
KRD 450/4/70/40 ^{1) 2)}	8694	5830	1430	47	0.82	2.80/1.60	860	60	40	48,5	RDS 4	1316	MD	5849
Sound insulated model SKR – Single phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54														
SKRW 400/4/70/40	6143	4940	1330	42	0.53	2.40	536.1	60	60	62,0	MWS 5	1949	MW	1579
Sound insulated model SKR – Three phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54														
SKRD 450/4/70/40	8196	5430	1430	46	0.82	2.70/1.60	860	60	40	69,3	RDS 4	1316	MD	5849
SKRD 500/6/70/40 ¹⁾	8197	4620	920	36	0.40	1.40/0.82	860	60	60	64,1	RDS 2	1315	MD	5849

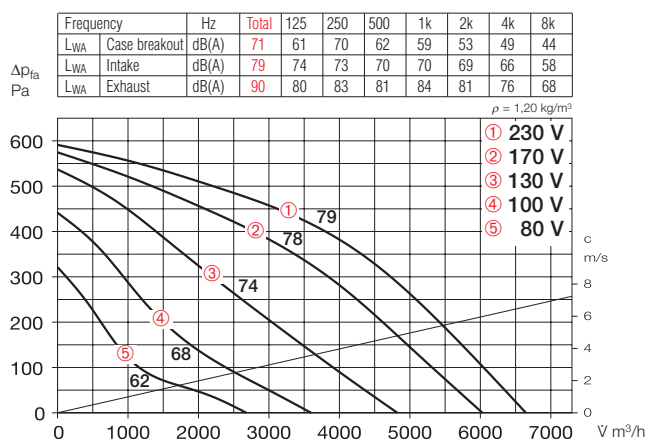
¹⁾ Characteristic curve diagram on www.HeliosSelect.de

²⁾ Dimensional drawing on www.HeliosSelect.de

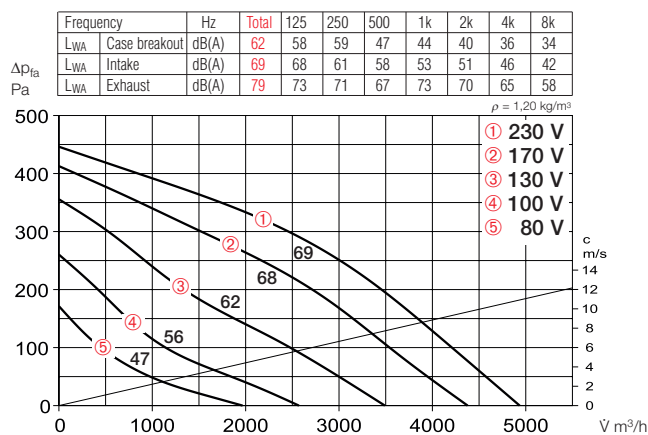
KRW 400/4/70/40



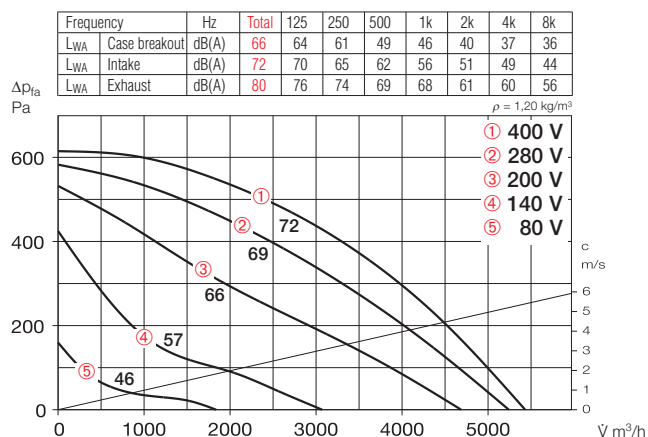
KRW 450/4/70/40



SKRW 400/4/70/40



SKRD 450/4/70/40



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 70/40 Ref. no. 0879

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 70/40 Ref. no. 0114

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 70/40 Ref. no. 6915

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 70/40 Ref. no. 0840

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 400 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 70/40 Ref. no. 5699

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 70/40 Ref. no. 6924

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 70/40 Ref. no. 8731

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 70/40 G4 No. 8723

Type KLF 70/40 F7 No. 8647

Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/70/40 No. 8788

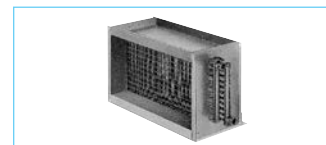
Type WHR 4/70/40 No. 8789

For in-duct installation.

Temperature control system for warm water heater battery

Type WHS HE¹⁾ Ref. no. 8319

¹⁾ In model WHR 4/70/40 the heat output is reduced to 2200 l/h.



Accessory details Page

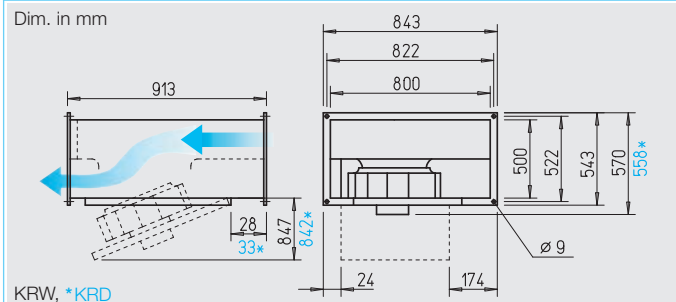
Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Temperature control systems for heater batteries	427, 432 on
Speed controller and full motor protection devices	525 on

KR

Suitable for polluted air.



Dim. in mm



■ Features of KR and SKR

- High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- Straight through-flow.
- Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR

- Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

■ Specification

- **Casing KR**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.

- **Casing SKR**
As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

■ Common features of KR and SKR

- **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.

SKR – Sound insulated

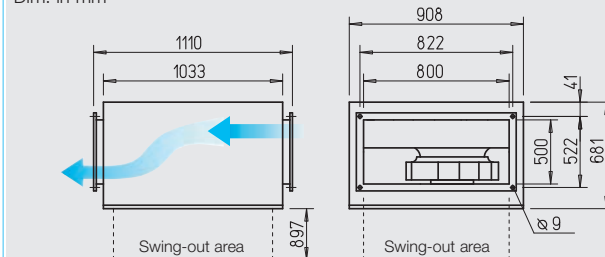


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



□ Motor

Through maintenance-free external-rotor motor, on which the impeller is mounted. Closed design. Protection to IP 54. Winding with moisture impregnation. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.

□ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts via a tripping unit (accessories).

□ Speed control

possible through voltage reduction by means of 5-step transformer or electronic (stepless). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

□ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

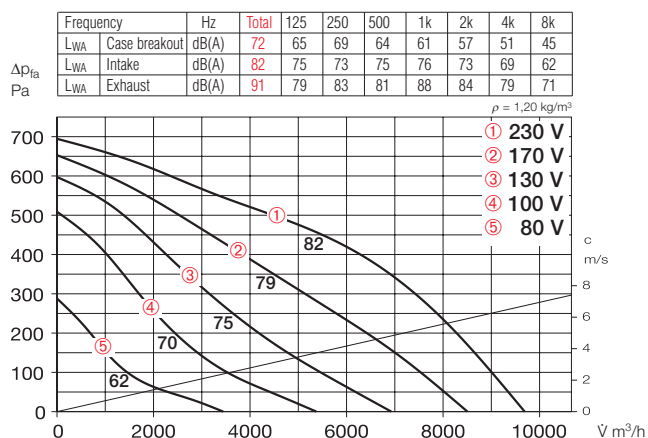
□ Sound Levels

Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:

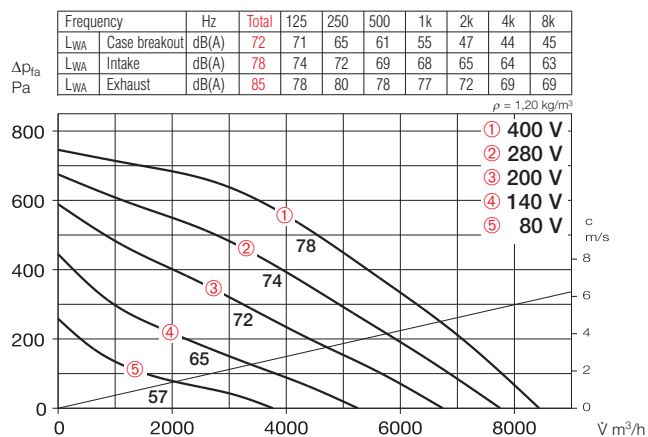
- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step with full motor protection		Full motor protection device for connection of built-in thermal contacts	
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54														
KRW 500/4/80/50	6152	9700	1370	52	1.55	6.80	536.1	60	60	66.9	MWS 10	1946	MW	1579
Three phase, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54														
KRD 500/4/80/50 A	8643	8430	1360	52	1.21	4.70/2.70	860	60	60	64.2	RDS 7	1578	MD	5849
Sound insulated model SKR – Single phase motor, 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54														
SKRW 500/4/80/50	6144	9540	1360	48	1.49	6.60	536.1	60	60	93.3	MWS 10	1946	MW	1579
Sound insulated model SKR – Three phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54														
SKRD 500/4/80/50	8198	8050	1360	48	1.19	4.60/2.70	860	60	60	89.2	RDS 7	1578	MD	5849

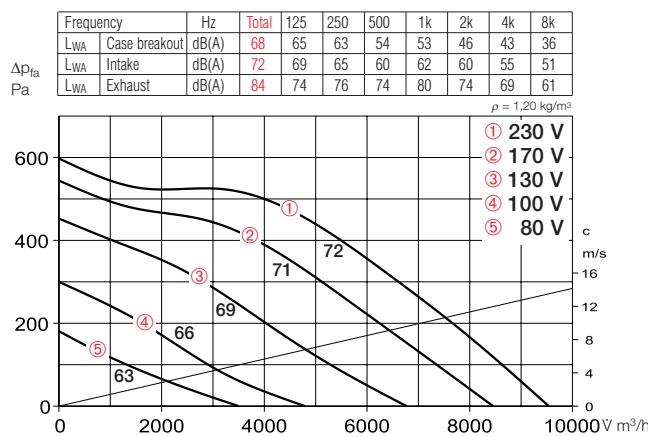
KRW 500/4/80/50



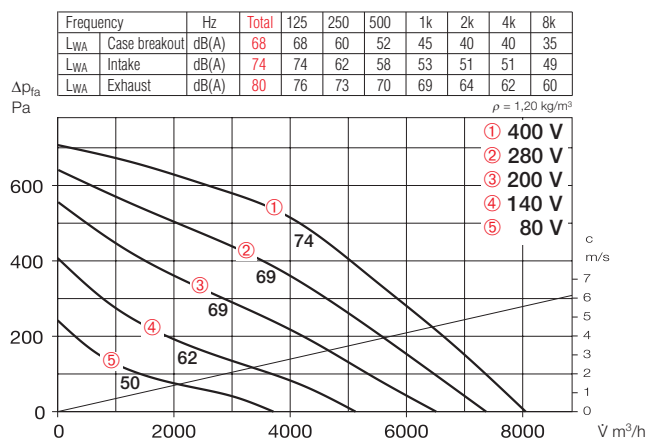
KRD 500/4/80/50 A



SKRW 500/4/80/50



SKRD 500/4/80/50



Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 80/50 Ref. no. 0880

Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 80/50 Ref. no. 0115

Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 80/50 Ref. no. 6916

Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 80/50 Ref. no. 0842

For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with $\varnothing 500 \text{ mm}$.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 80/50 Ref. no. 5700

Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 80/50 Ref. no. 6925

Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

Type KSD 80/50 Ref. no. 8732

For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 80/50 G4 No. 8670

Type KLF 80/50 F7 No. 8654

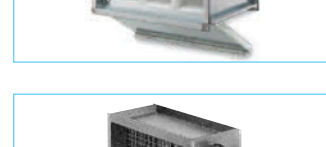
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/80/50 No. 8795

Type WHR 4/80/50 No. 8796

For in-duct installation.



Accessory details Page

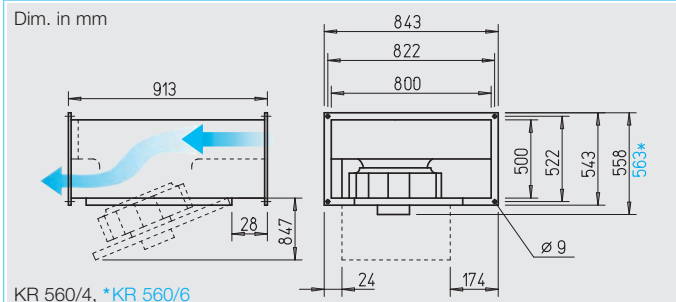
Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Speed controller and full motor protection devices	525 on

KR

Suitable for polluted air.



Dim. in mm



KR 560/4, *KR 560/6

■ Features of KR and SKR

- ☐ High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- ☐ Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- ☐ For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- ☐ Straight through-flow.
- ☐ Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR

- ☐ Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.
- Specification**
 - ☐ **Casing KR**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.
 - ☐ **Casing SKR**
As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

SKR – Sound insulated

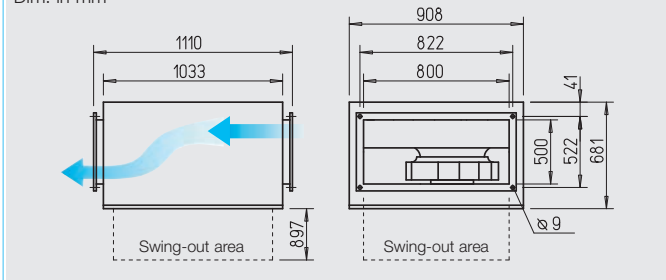


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



■ Common features of KR and SKR

- ☐ **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.
- ☐ **Motor**
Through maintenance-free external-rotor motor, on which the impeller is mounted. Closed design. Protection to IP 54. Winding with moisture impregnation. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.
- ☐ **Motor protection**
Through built-in thermal contacts via a tripping unit (accessories).

☐ Speed control

possible through voltage reduction by means of 5-step transformer or electronic (stepless). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

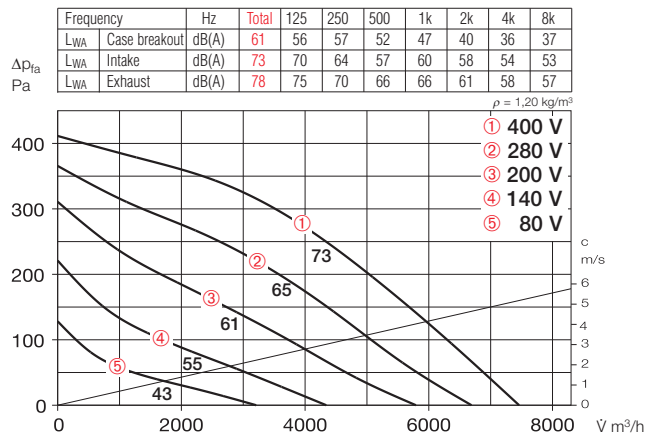
☐ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

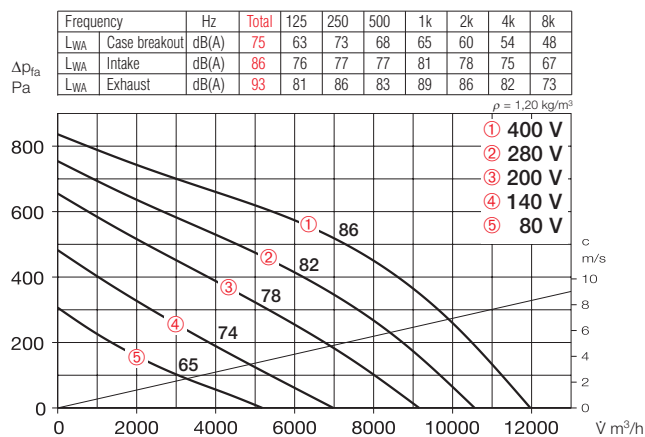
Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step with full motor protection		Full motor protection device for connection of built-in thermal contacts	
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54														
KRD 560/6/80/50	8842	7460	880	41	0.64	2.50/1.40	860	60	60	61.9	RDS 2	1315	MD	5849
KRD 560/4/80/50	6147	11970	1350	55	2.33	7.80/4.50	860	45	45	64.1	RDS 7	1578	MD	5849
Sound insulated model SKR – Three phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54														
SKRD 560/6/80/50	8199	7600	880	36	0.66	2.50/1.50	860	60	60	86.9	RDS 2	1315	MD	5849

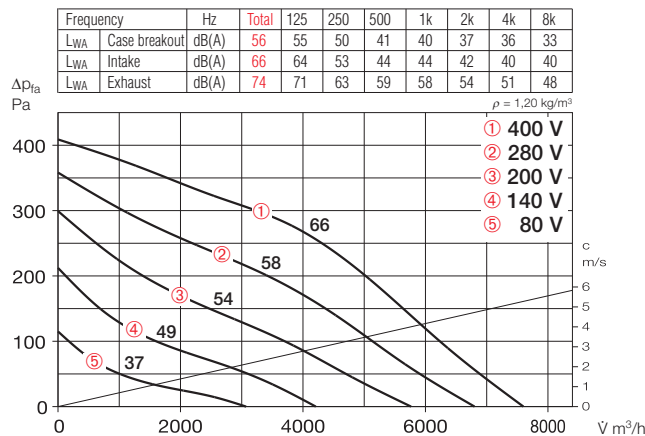
KRD 560/6/80/50



KRD 560/4/80/50



SKRD 560/6/80/50



Sound Levels

- Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:
- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 80/50 Ref. no. 0880
Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 80/50 Ref. no. 0115
Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 80/50 Ref. no. 6916
Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 80/50 Ref. no. 0842
For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with $\varnothing 500 \text{ mm}$.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 80/50 Ref. no. 5700
Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 80/50 Ref. no. 6925
Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

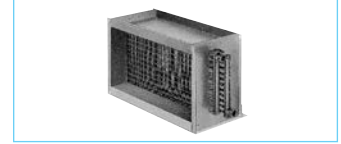
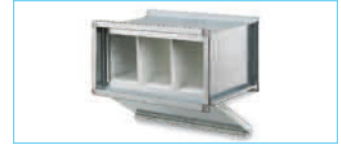
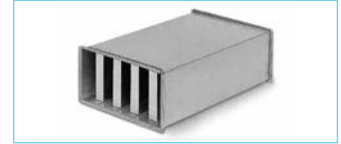
Type KSD 80/50 Ref. no. 8732
For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 80/50 G4 No. 8670
Type KLF 80/50 F7 No. 8654
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/80/50 No. 8795
Type WHR 4/80/50 No. 8796
For in-duct installation.



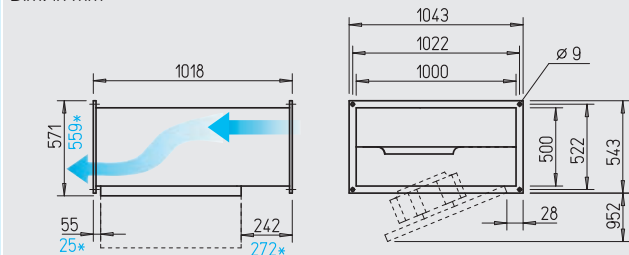
Accessory details	Page
Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Speed controller and full motor protection devices	525 on

KR

Suitable for polluted air.



Dim. in mm



KR 630/4, *KR 630/6

■ Features of KR and SKR

- ☐ High pressure and high volume with high efficiency centrifugal fan.
- ☐ Particularly easy to service (cleaning) thanks to the swing-out motor impeller unit.
- ☐ For cleaning, easy access and therefore suitable for extraction of polluted air.
- ☐ Straight through-flow.
- ☐ Compact design, convenient installation.

■ Special features of SKR

- ☐ Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.
- Specification**
 - ☐ **Casing KR**
Made of galvanised steel. Flanged (20 mm) on both ends for in-duct installation.
 - ☐ **Casing SKR**
As above, but with additional sound insulation with 50 mm thick mineral fibre board, inside lined with a sound deadening perforated plate.

SKR – Sound insulated

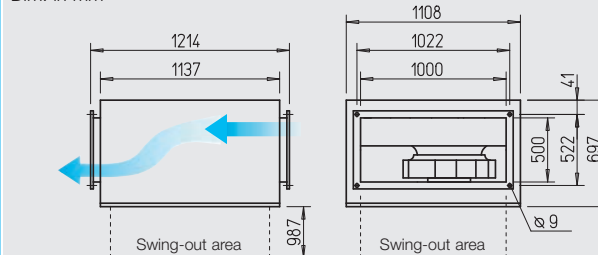


Lowest sound levels for intake and case breakout at higher power density.

Use in extract and fresh air systems with specific requirements for low noise levels.



Dim. in mm



■ Common features of KR and SKR

- ☐ **Impeller**
Centrifugal, backward curved impeller made of polymer. Aerodynamically optimised, intake air flow by means of an inlet nozzle.
- ☐ **Motor**
Through maintenance-free external-rotor motor, on which the impeller is mounted. Closed design. Protection to IP 54. Winding with moisture impregnation. Ball bearing mounted, interference-free. Motor and impeller are dynamically balanced.
- ☐ **Motor protection**
Through built-in thermal contacts via a tripping unit (accessories).

☐ Speed control

possible through voltage reduction by means of 5-step transformer or electronic (stepless). Duties at different speeds are exemplarily given in the performance curve.

☐ Electrical connection

Terminal box (IP 54) fitted to flying lead.

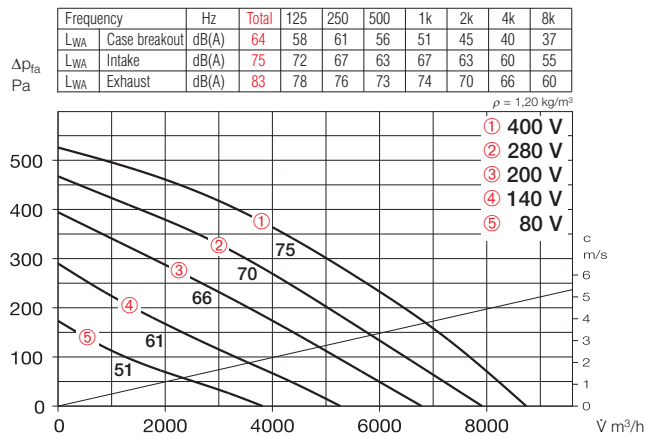
☐ Installation

Installation in any position. Allowance must be made for the motor swing out access.

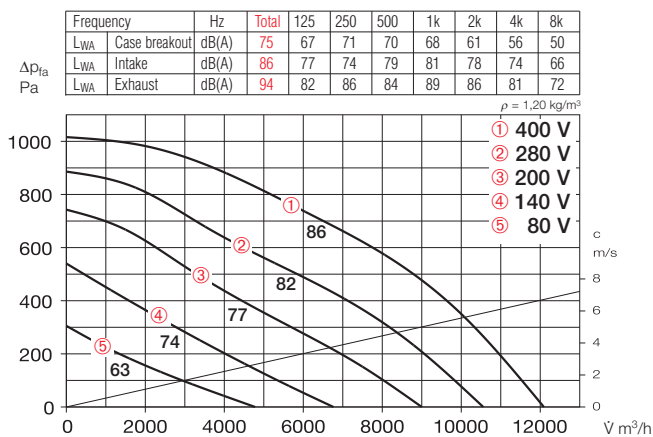
Note	Page
Selection chart	372
Technical description	373
Design guidelines	10 on
Modul. system components	370

Type	Ref. no.	Air flow volume (FID)	Nominal R.P.M.	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load		Weight net approx.	Speed controller 5-step with full motor protection		Full motor protection device for connection of built-in thermal contacts	
		V m³/h	min⁻¹	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+°C	+°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54														
KRD 630/6/100/50	8846	8740	910	44	1.10	4.90/2.90	860	60	60	84.0	RDS 7	1578	MD	5849
KRD 630/4/100/50	6148	12100	1320	55	3.31	9.90/5.70	860	55	55	95.6	RDS 11	1332	MD	5849
Sound insulated model SKR – Three phase motor, 230/400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 54														
SKRD 630/6/100/50	8295	8450	900	43	1.17	5.00/2.90	860	60	60	112.8	RDS 7	1578	MD	5849

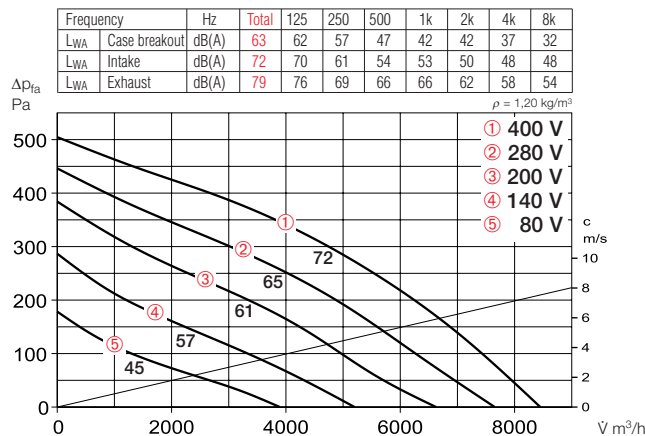
KRD 630/6/100/50



KRD 630/4/100/50



SKRD 630/6/100/50



Sound Levels

- Above the performance curve, total values and spectrum are given for:
- Sound level case breakout
 - Sound level intake
 - Sound level exhaust
- The sound power level (on intake) is additionally shown within the performance curve for corresponding control voltages. In the table below you can also find:
- Case breakout sound level at 4 m (free field conditions).

Accessories

Gravity shutter

Type VK 100/50 Ref. no. 0881
Air stream operated louvres, light grey polymer.

External louver

Type WSG 100/50 Ref. no. 0116
Heavy duty construction made from profile anodised aluminium extrusion.

Vol. control damper for ducting

Type JVK 100/50 Ref. no. 6917
Casing with flanges on both sides. The control mechanism is outside the airstream. For electrical drive, see STM, accessory.

Circular spigot

Type FSK 100/50 Ref. no. 0843
For cost effective adaption of rectangular fans into circular ducting systems with Ø 500 mm.

Flexible connectors

Type VS 100/50 Ref. no. 5701
Flexible in-duct connector with flanges on both sides.

Counterflange

Type GF 100/50 Ref. no. 6926
Flange frames made of galvanised steel for connection to ducting.

Rectangular attenuator

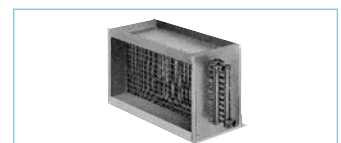
Type KSD 100/50 Ref. no. 8733
For in-duct installation on intake or exhaust side.

Air-duct filter

Type KLF 100/50 G4 No. 8671
Type KLF 100/50 F7 No. 8655
Bag filter with a large cross section area. Galvanised steel casing with flanges on both sides.

Warm water heater battery

Type WHR 2/100/50 No. 8797
Type WHR 4/100/50 No. 8798
For in-duct installation.



Accessory details	Page
Shutters, grilles and louvres	420, 487 on
Filters, heater batteries and attenuators	421 on
Speed controller and full motor protection devices	525 on

Counterflange GF

Designed for connecting rectangular fans and accessories to ducting where the flange frames are made of galvanised sheet steel.

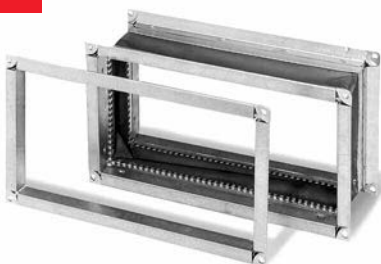
Connectors VS

Flexible ducting connector with flange frames on both ends, made of galvanised sheet steel, with sealing lip all around; leak proof to VDI 3803, temperature resistance from -10 °C to +80 °C. The elastic sleeve in the middle section is made of plastic fibre bonded material.

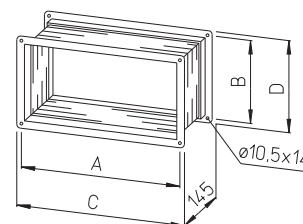
In order to prevent the vibration transmission and compensate small misalignments on site, the flexible connectors are fitted between the ducting and fan on intake and exhaust side.

For explosion proof rectangular fans use VS Ex (explosion-proof) types.

GF and VS



Dim. in mm see table



Counterflange GF			Connector VS		Connector for Ex-proof fans		Fits fan duct nominal size	Dimensions in mm				Weight approx. kg	
Type	Ref. no.		Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	mm	A	B	C	D	GF	VS
GF 30/15	6918		VS 30/15	6928	—	—	300 x 150	320	170	340	190	0.7	1.8
GF 40/20	6919		VS 40/20	5694	—	—	400 x 200	420	220	440	240	0.8	2.3
GF 50/25	6920		VS 50/25	5695	VS 50/25 Ex	0265	500 x 250	520	270	540	290	0.9	2.8
GF 50/30	6921		VS 50/30	5696	VS 50/30 Ex	0266	500 x 300	520	320	540	340	1.0	2.9
GF 60/30	6922		VS 60/30	5697	VS 60/30 Ex	0267	600 x 300	620	320	640	340	1.1	3.2
GF 60/35	6923		VS 60/35	5698	VS 60/35 Ex	0268	600 x 350	620	370	640	390	1.1	3.4
GF 70/40	6924		VS 70/40	5699	VS 70/40 Ex	0269	700 x 400	720	420	740	440	1.2	3.7
GF 80/50	6925		VS 80/50	5700	—	—	800 x 500	820	520	840	540	1.5	4.5
GF 100/50	6926		VS 100/50	5701	—	—	1000 x 500	1020	520	1040	540	1.7	5.0

Volume control dampers JVK

Flanged casing on both sides, made of galvanised sheet steel, designed to fit into rectangular fans. The blades are hollow and their shafts run embedded in polymer guides. The external control lever adjusts all blades equally.

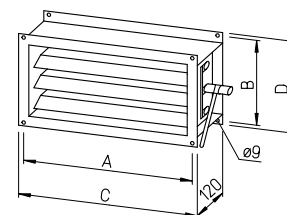
The control mechanism is also outside the airstream and secured against operational interruptions therefore unaffected by airborne contamination.

The blades create an additional pressure loss (shown in the adjacent diagram) which must be considered when designing.

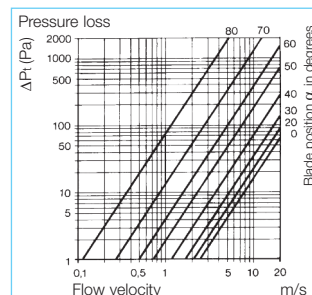
JVK



Dim. in mm see table



Type	Ref. no.	Fits fan duct nominal size mm	Duct-fan Ø mm	Dimensions in mm				Weight approx. kg
				A	B	C	D	
JVK 30/15	6927	300 x 150	180	320	170	340	190	3.5
JVK 40/20	6910	400 x 200	200–250	420	220	440	240	4.0
JVK 50/25	6911	500 x 250	315	520	270	540	290	5.0
JVK 50/30	6912	500 x 300	250	520	320	540	340	6.0
JVK 60/30	6913	600 x 300	285	620	320	640	340	7.0
JVK 60/35	6914	600 x 350	315–400	620	370	640	390	7.2
JVK 70/40	6915	700 x 400	355–450	720	420	740	440	9.0
JVK 80/50	6916	800 x 500	400–500	820	520	840	540	11.7
JVK 100/50	6917	1000 x 500	450–630	1020	520	1040	540	13.5



Accessories

Servo motor

STM 10 230 V Ref. no. 8791

Electric drive for opening and closing of volume control dampers JVK. Installation in any position by using fixing clamp (for Ø 8–26 or □ 8–26 mm) and fixing with the attached anti-rotation locking bracket.

Adjustment of shutter position by using the gear unlock button.

Output signal available to indicate "open" or "close". Visible indication of shutter position (0 – 90°).

Auxiliary switch

STM 2P Ref. no. 8794

The servo motor STM 10 230 V can also be operated with an auxiliary switch component.

Two adjustable micro-switches indicate the control position.

The adjustable angle settings can be set. Position indication via adjustment ring (mechanical, snap-on).

STM 10 / STM 2P



Technical data

Supply voltage	100–240 VAC
Frequency	50/60 Hz
Torque	10 Nm
Rotation angle	0 to 95°
Operation	2.5 W
Running time (open/close)	150 s
Left/right motor rotation	reversible
Ambient temp.	–30 to +50 °C
Protection	IP 54
Protection class	II
Dim. mm	W 80 x H 124 x D 62
Weight approx.	0.75 kg
Wiring diagram no.	1087

Flexible in planning and installation.



Helios air treatment components ensure clean, warm and smooth air – regardless of whether they were located in ducting or duct ventilation systems. The extensive range includes all sizes and powers, perfectly coordinated to Helios fans. This allows the necessary flexibility in terms of planning and installation.

PURE

Air filters

For wall and ceiling installation in filter classes G4 and F7. For installation in ducts with connection flanges on both sides and air filter boxes with common standard duct diameters.

422^{on}

PREHEATED

Heater batteries and temperature control systems

For room air at a pleasant temperature, in finely graduated power ranges. Choose from electrical or warm water design.

425^{on}

LOW-NOISE

Attenuators

Available in all sizes and designs, for installation in ducts or pipelines. Made from galvanised sheet steel or flexible aluminium ducting.

434^{on}

Simple to install components for effective solutions.

The controlled intake of outside air is essential for creating a good ventilation system and meeting the regulations in most cases. The purification of supply air is a must nowadays. For this purpose, Helios offers simple and effective components for various installation conditions.

Accessories for air filters

Complete kit to monitor the pressure drop and thus the contamination of air filters. The gold coated connector makes it suitable for BMS applications. Pressure range 50 – 500 Pa, ambient temperature from –20 to +85 °C and air flow temperature from –20 to +85 °C.

Differential pressure switch

Type DDS Ref. no. 0445

Series LF, for wall and ceiling installation

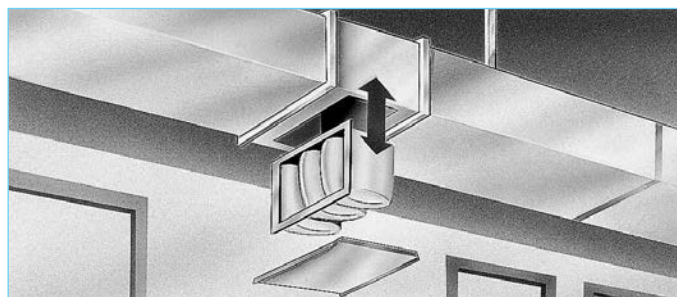
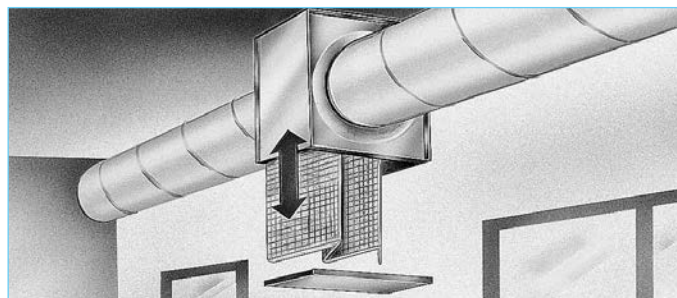
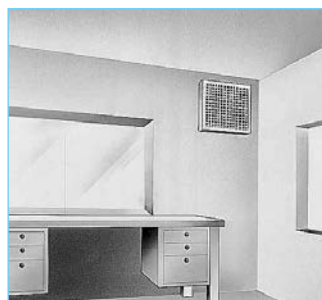
Stylish design to cover ventilation openings. Air flow volumes from 200 to 4000 m³/h.

LFBR, filter box for duct connection

For in-line installation of circular ducting with dimensions from 100 to 400 mm Ø and air flow volumes from 100 to 4000 m³/h.

KLF, rectangular air filter

for direct installation into ducting. Dimensions fit rectangular fan range. Air flow volumes up to 5000 m³/h.



Air filter LF for wall and ceiling installation

Specifically designed to cover internal ventilation and duct openings on the wall and ceiling. Egg crate grilles superimposed on frames are made of high quality, light grey polymer. Complete flow through of filter mat. Large cross section area of filter reduces the pressure drop and increases the dust storing capacity.

Filter mat made of washable synthetic fibre, class G 2, thermally bonded, 100 g/m², fire resistant to DIN 53438: F1. 67% particle separation, dust storage capacity: 380 g/m².

Installation via four concealed holes in the frame, can be doweled in any position.

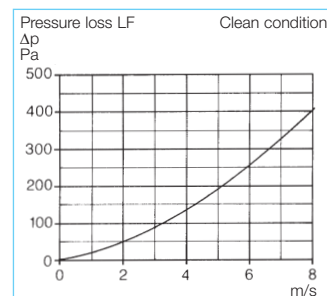
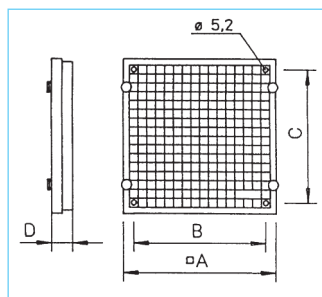
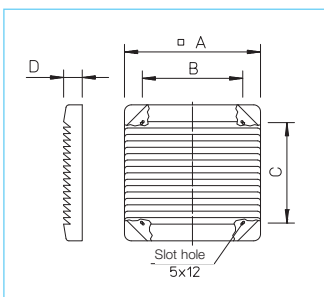
Cleaning Depending on the system a filter replacement is necessary if the pressure drop exceeds approximately 1,5 – 2 times of the original value. Remove the filter mat after loosening the egg crate grille and clean both parts in soapy water. Afterwards reinsert it and fix with the four plastic nuts.

Spare filter mats Due to decay, the mat may need to be replaced after several times of cleaning. See the chart for ordering information of spare filters. Contents: 5 pieces.

LF 200 – 250



LF 315 – 500



Pressure loss

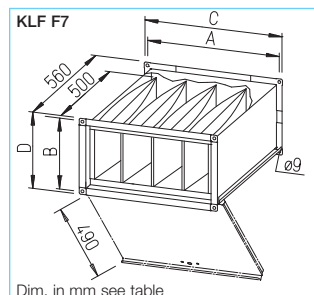
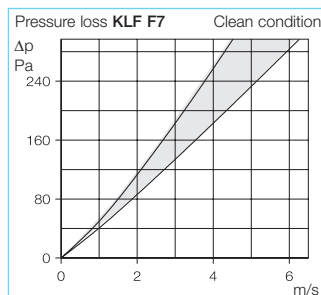
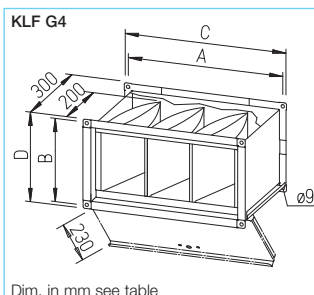
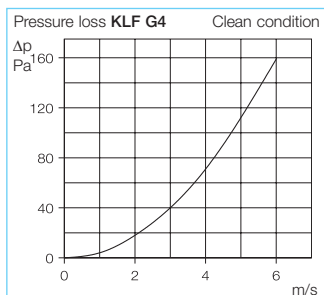
Air filters generate a resistance, as shown on the curve above, which must be considered when designing the system.

Type	Ref. no.	fits nominal fan size	maximum dimensions of opening	Dimensions				Weight approx.	Spare filter mats (Contents = 5 pieces) Type	Ref. no.
				A	B	C	D			
		mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	kg		
LF 200	0743	200	Ø 200	287	210	210	39.0	0.80	ELF 200	0737
LF 250	0744	250/280	Ø 300	337	240	240	39.0	1.00	ELF 250	0738
LF 315	0745	315	330 x 300	390	343	317	39.0	0.85	ELF 315	0739
LF 355	0746	355	380 x 350	440	393	367	39.0	0.95	ELF 355	0740
LF 400	0747	400	355 x 400	490	443	417	31.5	1.85	ELF 400	0741
LF 500	0748	450/500	475 x 450	540	493	467	31.5	2.25	ELF 500	0742

KLF G4, filter class G4



KLF F7, filter class F7



■ Rectangular air filter KLF

Air filter with flanges at both ends for in-duct installation.

□ Casing

Made of galvanised steel. The cover is detachable in order to remove filters by means of quick release fasteners.

□ Bag filter cassette

Held in a frame that is made of galvanised steel. Filter bags with a large cross section area for high dust storage capacity.

Types KLF G4 with filter class G4, made of washable synthetic fibre, highly strengthened, 190 g/m².
DIN 53438 F1, self extinguishing. 91.3% particle separation, dust storage capacity: 354 g/m².

Types KLF F7 with filter class F7, made of synthetic fibre, DIN 53438 F1, self extinguishing. Particle separation rate: approx. 98%. Dust storage capacity: 88.6 g/m².

■ Note

The integration of the filter with F7 filter class and differential pressure switch DDS (Ref. no. 0445) in external air systems comply with the requirements of VDI 6022.

□ Installation

Horizontal and vertical (topdown air flow direction) in-duct installation. A free space must be allowed for easy removal of the filter. For areas with restricted space the cover can be detached without tools by an opening angle of more than 45°.

□ Cleaning

Depending on the system a filter replacement is necessary if the pressure drop exceeds approximately 1.5 – 2 times of the original value.

The filter cassette can be easily removed through the opening on the casing cover. After cleaning or replacement, the filter cassette should be reinserted; by closing the cover the filter cassette is pinched automatically to the casing gaskets.

□ Spare filter cassettes

Due to decay, the filter cassette may need to be replaced after several times of cleaning. See the chart for ordering information.

□ Pressure loss

Air filters generate a resistance as shown on the curve above; the grey coloured area demonstrates the air filter resistance of different sizes that must be considered when designing the system.

■ Accessories

Differential pressure switch

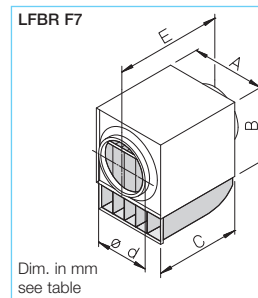
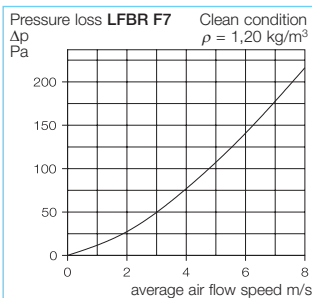
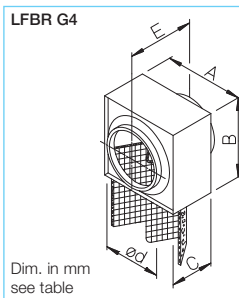
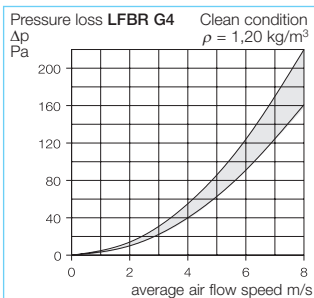
Type DDS Ref. no. 0445
Complete kit to monitor air filters. Pressure range: 50 – 500 Pa.

Type	Ref. no.	fits rectangular fan nominal size cm	Dimensions in mm				Weight approx. kg	Spare filter cassettes (Contents = 2 pieces)		
			A	B	C	D		Type	Ref. no.	
Rectangular air filter KLF G4, filter class G4										
KLF 40/20 G4	8720	40/20	420	220	440	240	4.5	EKLF 40/20 G4	8724	
KLF 50/25-30 G4	8721	50/25-30	520	270/320	540	340	6.0	EKLF 50/25-30 G4	8725	
KLF 60/30-35 G4	8722	60/30-35	620	320/370	640	390	7.0	EKLF 60/30-35 G4	8726	
KLF 70/40 G4	8723	70/40	720	420	740	440	8.5	EKLF 70/40 G4	8727	
KLF 80/50 G4	8670	80/50	820	520	840	540	13.0	EKLF 80/50 G4	8673	
KLF 100/50 G4	8671	100/50	1020	520	1040	540	15.0	EKLF 100/50 G4	8674	
Rectangular air filter KLF F7, filter class F7										
KLF 40/20 F7	8644	40/20	420	220	440	240	6.5	EKLF 40/20 F7	8635	
KLF 50/25-30 F7	8645	50/25-30	520	270/320	540	340	8.5	EKLF 50/25-30 F7	8636	
KLF 60/30-35 F7	8646	60/30-35	620	320/370	640	390	10.5	EKLF 60/30-35 F7	8637	
KLF 70/40 F7	8647	70/40	720	420	740	440	13.5	EKLF 70/40 F7	8638	
KLF 80/50 F7	8654	80/50	820	520	840	540	20.5	EKLF 80/50 F7	8639	
KLF 100/50 F7	8655	100/50	1020	520	1040	540	24.0	EKLF 100/50 F7	8659	

LFBR G4, filter class G4



LFBR F7, filter class F7



■ Air filter box LFBR

For in-line installation with circular ducting. Spigots on both ends are fitted with double lip rubber seals, matching nominal size ducting.

□ Casing

Made of galvanised sheet steel. Access panel fitted with clamp for easy filter change.

□ Filter

For types LFBR G4 made of

washable plastic fibre, class G4.

Temperature resistant up to +100 °C. Fire resistant to DIN 53438 F1, self extinguishing, can be regenerated 10–15 times. 93.8% particle separation, dust storage capacity: 122 g/m².

For types LFBR F7 bag filter, class F7, made of synthetic polymer, 64 g/m². 98% particle separation, dust storage capacity: 88.6 g/m².

□ Installation

Suitable for installation in any position. A free space for a size of B must be allowed for easy removal of the filter.

□ Cleaning

Depending on the system a filter replacement is necessary if the pressure drop exceeds approximately 1.5 – 2 times of the original value. After removing the casing-cover pull out the filter element.

□ Spare filter mats

Due to decay, the mat may need to be replaced after cleaning several times.

□ Pressure loss

Air filters generate a resistance as shown on the curve above; the grey coloured area demonstrates the air filter resistance of different sizes that must be considered when designing the system.

■ Accessories

Differential pressure switch

Type DDS Ref. no. 0445

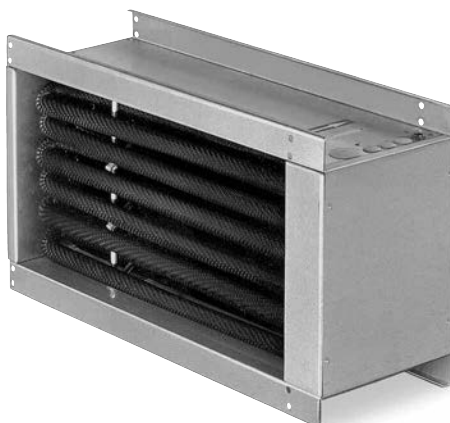
Complete kit to monitor air filters. Pressure range: 50 – 500 Pa.

■ Note

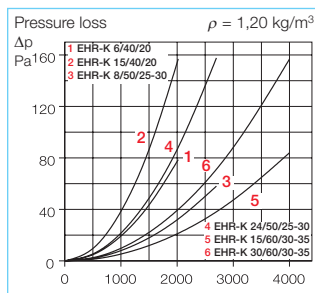
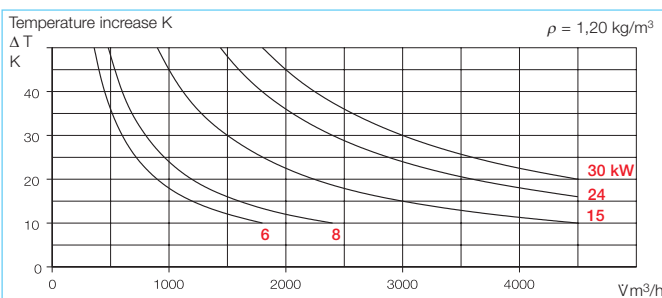
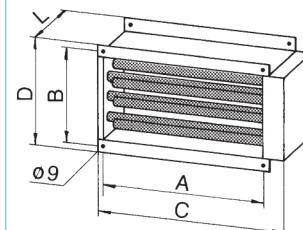
The integration of the filter with F7 filter class and differential pressure switch DDS (Ref. no. 0445) in external air systems comply with the requirements of VDI 6022.

Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø d	Dimensions in mm				Weight approx. kg	Spare filter (Contents = 5 pieces)		
			A	B	C	E		Type	Ref. no.	
Air filter box LFBR G4, filter class G4										
LFBR 100 G4	8576	100	205	170	120	227	1.5	ELFBR 100 G4	8585	
LFBR 125 G4	8577	125	215	205	140	252	1.8	ELFBR 125 G4	8586	
LFBR 160 G4	8578	160	265	235	155	267	2.4	ELFBR 160 G4	8587	
LFBR 200 G4	8579	200	315	275	180	302	3.0	ELFBR 200 G4	8588	
LFBR 250 G4	8580	250	365	325	230	352	4.2	ELFBR 250 G4	8589	
LFBR 315 G4	8581	315	425	390	330	452	7.5	ELFBR 315 G4	8590	
LFBR 355 G4	8583	355	515	495	455	587	12.0	ELFBR 355 G4	8592	
LFBR 400 G4	8582	400	515	495	455	587	12.0	ELFBR 400 G4	8591	
Air filter box LFBR F7, filter class F7								(Contents = 2 pieces)		
LFBR 100 F7	8530	100	204	204	400	480	3.5	ELFBR 100 F7	8300	
LFBR 125 F7	8531	125	204	204	400	480	3.5	ELFBR 125 F7	8301	
LFBR 160 F7	8532	160	294	295	400	480	4.3	ELFBR 160 F7	8302	
LFBR 200 F7	8533	200	294	295	400	480	4.3	ELFBR 200 F7	8303	
LFBR 250 F7	8534	250	424	385	480	600	5.2	ELFBR 250 F7	8304	
LFBR 315 F7	8535	315	424	385	480	600	5.2	ELFBR 315 F7	8305	
LFBR 355 F7	8536	355	504	505	600	720	6.6	ELFBR 355 F7	8306	
LFBR 400 F7	8537	400	504	505	600	720	6.6	ELFBR 400 F7	8307	

EHR-K



Dim. in mm see table



Electric heater battery EHR-K

Heating elements enclosed in a galvanised casing with MEZ flanges on both sides for in-duct installation.

Heating elements with low surface temperature are individually wired to the outer terminal box and coils can be wired in several groups.

Equipped with a thermal switch which opens at 90 °C and re-sets itself after cooling down. The other thermal switch opens at 120 °C and must be reset manually.

Note

DIN VDE 0100-420 must be observed on site; a proper air flow monitoring and electrical interlocking shall be provided.

Installation

The heater must be installed downstream of the fan. If installing it before the fan, make sure that the air flow temperature at the fan does not exceed the fan's maximum temperature. A rectangular duct with a length of at least 1 metre must be installed between fan and heater. The heater should not be used below the minimum air flow volume of the heater battery. The electrical connection must be interlocked so that the heater cannot operate if the fan is not running. If the thermal switch releases, the heater battery must cut off automatically. The coils can be wired in groups so that the heat output can be reduced arbitrarily.

Selection and operation

The heater batteries generate an additional resistance that must be considered when designing the system. The temperature increase depends on air flow volume and heat output (see diagrams above). In order to prevent an unwanted thermal cut out, the air flow volume must be higher than the minimum figure shown in the chart.

Accessories

Electronic temperature control system EHS 427

Accessories

Electronic temperature control system

Type EHS see table below
Controls the heat output of the heating element by monitoring difference between the supply air temperature and the required temperature.

Duct sensor (accessory for EHS)

Type TFK Ref. no. 5005
Temperature sensor for detecting the air temperature in ducting.

Room sensor (accessory for EHS)

Type TFR Ref. no. 5006
Temperature sensor with integrated "desired value encoder" for surface mounting. Can also be used as temperature sensor or as desired value encoder only.

Type	Ref. no.	Motor power kW	Switching groups no.	Current A	Minimum air flow volume m³/h	fits rectangular fan nom. size cm	Wiring diagram ¹⁾ no.	Dimensions in mm					Weight approx. kg	Suitable temperature control system	
								A	B	C	D	L		Type	Ref. no.
3~, 400															
EHR-K	6/40/20 8702	6	2 x 3	8.7	430	40/20	361.4	423	223	550	250	200	7.3	EHS 16	5003
EHR-K	15/40/20 8703	15	5 x 3	21.7	430	40/20	366.4	423	223	550	250	320	13.3	EHS 16	5003
EHR-K	8/50/25-30 8704	8	2 x 4	11.3	680	50/25-30	362.4	523	273/323	650	350	200	9.2	EHS 16	5003
EHR-K	24/50/25-30 8705	24	6 x 4	33.9	680	50/25-30	364.4	523	273/323	650	350	250	17.2	EHS 30	5004
EHR-K	15/60/30-35 8706	15	3 x 5	20.9	980	60/30-35	365.4	623	323/373	750	400	200	12.9	EHS 16	5003
EHR-K	30/60/30-35 8707	30	6 x 5	41.7	980	60/30-35	363.4	623	323/373	750	400	200	19.3	EHS 30	5004

¹⁾ Principal wiring for all types no. 476.2

Electric heater battery EHR-R

Heating elements with low surface temperature made of stainless high-grade steel and are totally enclosed in a galvanised casing with terminal box for commercial in-duct installations.

Equipped with a thermal switch which opens at 50 °C and re-sets itself after cooling down. The other thermal switch opens at 120 °C and must be reset manually.

Installation

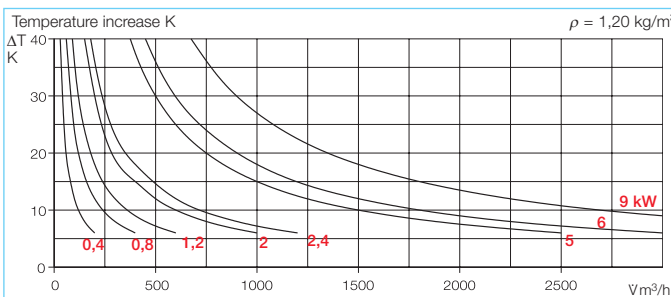
The heater must be installed downstream of the fan. If installing it before the fan, make sure that the air flow temperature at the fan does not exceed the fan's maximum temperature. A circular duct with a length of at least 1 metre must be installed between fan and heater. The heater should not be used below the minimum air flow volume of the heater battery. The electrical connection must be interlocked so that the heater cannot operate if the fan is not running. If the thermal switch releases, the heater battery must cut off automatically. The coils can be wired in groups so that the heat output can be reduced arbitrarily.

Selection and operation

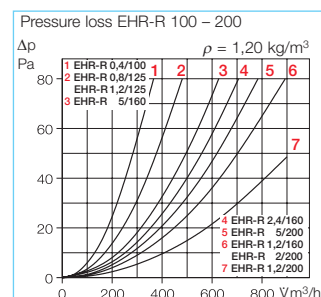
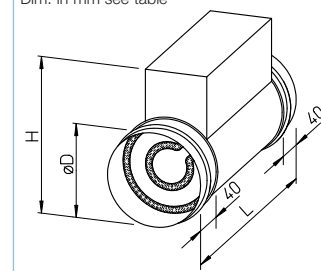
The heater batteries generate an additional resistance that must be considered when designing the system.

The temperature increase depends on air flow volume and heat output (see diagrams above). In order to prevent an unwanted thermal cut out, the air flow volume must be higher than the minimum figure shown in the chart.

EHR-R



Dim. in mm see table



Accessories

Electronic temperature control system

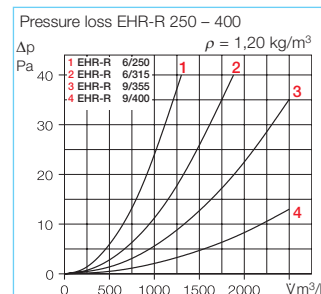
Type EHS see table below
Controls the heat output of the heating element by monitoring the difference between the supply air temperature and the required temperature.

Duct sensor (accessory for EHS)

Type TFK Ref. no. 5005
Temperature sensor for detecting the air temperature in ducting.

Room sensor (accessory for EHS)

Type TFR Ref. no. 5006
Temperature sensor with integrated "desired value encoder" for surface mounting. Can also be used as temperature sensor or as desired value encoder only.



Type	Ref. no.	Motor power kW	Switching groups no.	Current A	Minimum air flow volume m³/h	Fits fan nominal size mm	Wiring diagram ¹⁾ No.	Dimensions Ø D H L mm mm mm	Weight approx. kg	Suitable temperature control system Type Ref. no.
1~, 230 V										
EHR-R 0,4/100	8708	0.4	1 x 0.4	1.7	45	100	813	100 185 325	2.0	EHS 5002
EHR-R 0,8/125	8709	0.8	1 x 0.8	3.5	70	125	813	125 225 325	2.3	EHS 5002
EHR-R 1,2/125	9433	1.2	1 x 1.2	5.2	70	125	813	125 225 325	2.4	EHS 5002
EHR-R 1,2/160	9434	1.2	1 x 1.2	5.2	110	160	813	160 260 380	2.6	EHS 5002
EHR-R 2,4/160	9435	2.4	1 x 2.4	10.4	110	160	814	160 260 380	3.0	EHS 5002
EHR-R 1,2/200	9436	1.2	1 x 1.2	5.2	180	200	813	200 300 380	2.8	EHS 5002
EHR-R 2/200	9437	2.0	1 x 2.0	8.7	180	200	813	200 300 380	3.2	EHS 5002
2~, 400 V										
EHR-R 5/160	8710	5.0	1 x 5.0 parallel	12.5	110	160	815	160 260 380	4.0	EHS 5002
EHR-R 5/200	8711	5.0	1 x 5.0 parallel	12.5	180	200	815	200 300 380	4.6	EHS 5002
EHR-R 6/250	8712	6.0	1 x 6.0 parallel	15.0	270	250	815	250 350 380	7.3	EHS 5002
EHR-R 6/315	8713	6.0	1 x 6.0 parallel	15.0	420	315	815	315 415 380	9.2	EHS 5002
3~, 400 V										
EHR-R 9/355	8656	9.0	1 x 9.0 im Δ	13.0	550	355	816	355 455 380	12.5	EHS 5003
EHR-R 9/400	8657	9.0	1 x 9.0 im Δ	13.0	680	400	816	400 500 380	13.1	EHS 5003

¹⁾ Principal wiring for all types No. 476.2

Note

DIN VDE 0100-420 must be observed on site; a proper air flow monitoring and electrical interlocking shall be provided.

Accessories Page

Electronic temperature control system EHS 427

■ Electronic temperature control system EHS for electric heater batteries

□ Electronic controller for electric heater batteries installed in circular or rectangular ventilation systems. Controls the heat output of heating element by monitoring the supply air temperature against the required temperature.

■ Continuous control is achieved by a proportional timer which allocates power in time intervals. The relation between on and off time periods is adjusted to the required heat. Switching sequence in compliance with electricity boards can be obtained even with high switching power.

■ Power regulation without contacts through electronic power switch.

■ Control via desired value encoder (internal or external, room sensor TFR) or via remote signal 0–10 V DC (only in EHSD models).

■ Application

□ The controllers are designed to maintain a constant supply air temperature and a constant room temperature. With rapid change in supply air temperature the unit first gives a considered response whilst checking whether the change is going to be sustained and then goes to full proportional response. All models feature a night set-back facility which can be activated using a time clock (to be supplied on site externally).

□ For safety reasons an additional air flow sensor is required to monitor the air flow.

Air flow sensor, – electronic

Type SWE Ref. no. 0065

– mechanical, from NW 315

Type SWT Ref. no. 0080

see product page.

EHS



Electronic temperature controller for electric heater batteries up to 3.5 kW (230 V)/6.4 kW (400 V) Type EHS Ref. no. 5002

Temperature sensitive semi conductor controller. Attractive white polymer casing suitable for wall mounting. Constant supply air or room air control via built-in temperature sensor for temperature detection on installation site. Switchable on remote duct sensor or room sensor (TFK or TFR, accessory). Automatic detection of supply voltage 230 V 1 ph. or 400 V 2 ph.

Voltage 230 V, 1~ / 400 V, 2~ (automatic detection)

Loading capacity (current) 16 A

Protection to IP 30

Dim. in mm H 153 x W 93 x D 40

Weight approx. 0.3 kg

Wiring diagram no. 531

EHSD



Electronic temperature controller for electric heater batteries up to 17 kW Type EHSD 16 Ref. no. 5003

Temperature sensitive semi conductor controller. Robust aluminium casing suitable for wall and switchboard mounting. Constant supply air or room air control via external duct sensor or room sensor (TFK/TFKB or TFR, accessory). Remote control via external desired value encoder TFR or external control voltage 0–10 V DC.

Voltage 400 V, 3~

Loading capacity (current) 25 A

Protection to IP 40

Dim. in mm H 207 x W 160 x D 95

Weight approx. 1.7 kg

Wiring diagram no. 550.2

■ Other accessories for EHSD

In-duct temperature sensor for limiting functions.

Type TFKB Ref. no. 5009

■ Note

The on-site required system control which corresponds to the wiring diagrams shall be provided.

Electronic temperature controller for electric heater batteries up to 34 kW Type EHSD 30 Ref. no. 5004

As EHSD 16 but with a maximum output of 34 kW. The total output is split into a controlled output (max. 17 kW) and an uncontrolled basic output (17 kW). If the required power exceeds approx. 17 kW the basic output of 17 kW will be activated permanently via an internal contactor. The remaining output will be temperature controlled.

Voltage 400 V, 3~

Loading capacity (current) 25 A

Protection to IP 40

Dim. in mm H 207 x W 160 x D 95

Weight approx. 1.7 kg

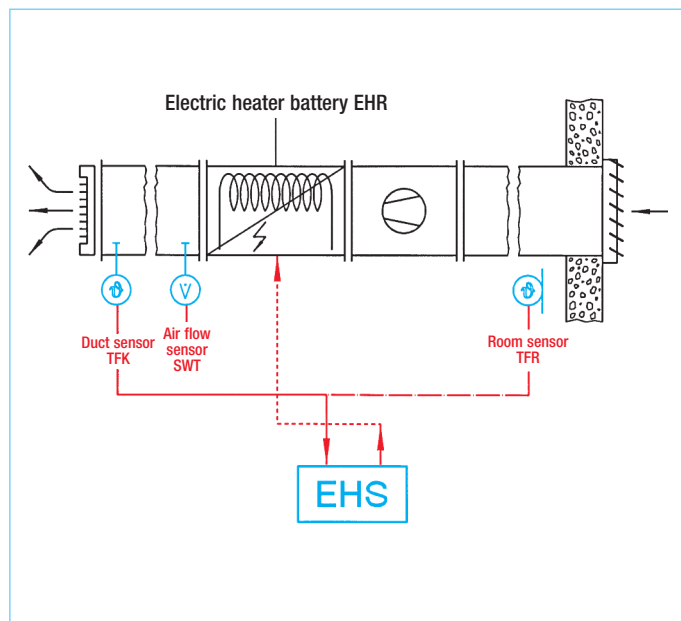
Switch relay Voltage 230 V~

Current max. 5 A

Switch relay Voltage 400 V, 3~

Current max. 25 A

Wiring diagram no. 550.2



Duct sensor (accessory for EHS) Type TFK Ref. no. 5005

Temperature sensor to detect the airflow temperature in ducting. Includes mounting plate to fit on duct wall.

Temperature range 0–30 °C

Protection to IP 20

Length inner/outer 130 / 50 mm

Ø 10 mm

Weight approx. 0.1 kg



Room sensor (accessory for EHS) Type TFR Ref. no. 5006

value encoder for surface mounting. Also suitable as desired value encoder or sensor only. Attractive casing made of polymer.

Temperature range 0–30 °C

Protection to IP 20

Dim. in mm H 86 x W 86 x D 30

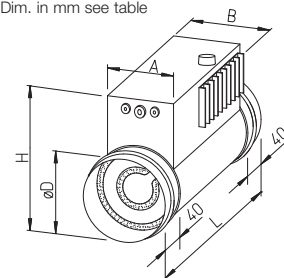
Weight approx. 0.1 kg

Electric heater battery EHR-R TR with integrated temperature control.
A convenient and easy-to-install solution for all areas where a constant room or supply air temperature is required.
Electric heater batteries EHR-R TR are equipped with an integrated temperature controller and can be mounted in the ducting in any position.
The installation is remarkably easy and space saving.

EHR-R TR



Dim. in mm see table

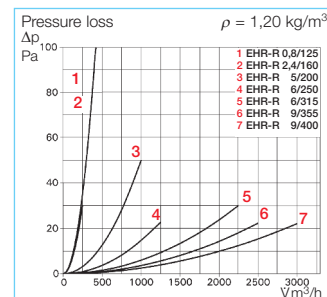
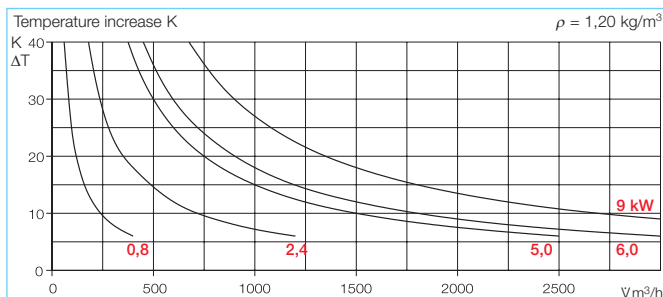


■ Heater battery

Enclosed, high-grade stainless steel heating elements with low surface temperature.
Casing with terminal box made from galvanised sheet steel and integrated temperature controller for installation in commercial ducting systems.
Equipped with an automatically resetting temperature limiter (activation temperature 50 °C) and a manually resettable temperature limiter (activation temperature 120 °C).

■ Temperature control

- Constant supply air control by connecting a duct sensor (TFK, accessories). Setpoint specification (0 – 30 °C) via potentiometer on outside of unit.
Room air temperature control by connecting a room sensor (TFR, accessories); Optional setpoint specification via room sensor TFR or potentiometer.
Automatic detection of supply voltage 230 V or 400 V.
Load capacity 16 A
Protection class IP 20
- Stepless control is achieved by pulse/pause technology, which allocates power in time intervals. The ratio between on and off time periods is adjusted to the required performance. The max. switching cycles per time unit specified by the electricity suppliers are also observed for large switching applications.



■ Application

- EHR-R TR are suitable for constant supply air temperature or for constant room temperature control. In case of rapid temperature changes in the supply air, PI control behaviour is achieved; in case of slow changes in room air, the control behaviour corresponds to a P controller.
- Air flow monitoring is required for safety reasons.

Flow monitors

- electronic
Type SWE Ref. no. 0065
 - mechanical, over nom. size 315
Type SWT Ref. no. 0080
- see product page

■ Installation

See description EHR-R, page 426.

■ Selection and operation

Heater batteries create additional pressure loss, which must be considered with regard to the dimensioning of the entire system. The temperature increase depends on power output and air flow volume (see diagram on right).
In order to prevent the unintentional disconnection of the temperature monitor, the air flow rate must be higher than the minimum figure (see table).

■ Accessories

Duct sensor

Type TFK Ref. no. 5005
Temperature sensor for detecting the air temperature in ducting.

Room sensor

Type TFR Ref. no. 5006
Temperature sensor with integrated setpoint device for surface installation. Also suitable purely as a temperature sensor or setpoint device.

Type	Ref. no.	Power	Switch. group no.	Current	Minimum air flow volume	fits fan nominal size	Wiring diagram	Dimensions					Weight approx.
		kW	x kW	A	m³/h	mm	No.	Ø D	H	L	A	B	
1~, 230 V													
EHR-R 0,8/125 TR	5293	0.8	1 x 0.8	3.5	70	125	799.1	125	225	325	125	145	2.6
EHR-R 2,4/160 TR	5294	2.4	2 x 1.2	10.4	110	160	799.1	160	260	380	150	170	3.4
2~, 400 V													
EHR-R 5/200 TR	5295	5.0	2 x 2.5	12.5	180	200	800.1	200	300	380	150	170	4.4
EHR-R 6/250 TR	5296	6.0	2 x 3.0	15	270	250	800.1	250	350	380	150	170	4.8
EHR-R 6/315 TR	5301	6.0	2 x 3.0	15	420	315	800.1	315	415	380	150	170	6.4
3~, 400 V													
EHR-R 9/355 TR	5297	9.0	3 x 3.0	13	550	355	801.1	355	455	380	150	182	8.5
EHR-R 9/400 TR	5299	9.0	3 x 3.0	13	680	400	801.1	400	500	380	150	182	8.9

■ Warm water heater battery for rectangular duct connection.

Casing made of galvanised sheet steel, flanges on both sides to fit the Helios rectangular fan range.
Air heater with Al fins, with staggered copper ducting.
Operating temp. t_{max} 120 °C.
Operating pressure max. 8 bar.
Water pipes with male thread.
Equipped with water and air outlets.

■ Installation

The heater must be installed downstream of the fan. If installing it before the fan, make sure that the air flow temperature at the fan does not exceed the fan's max. temperature.

To protect the heater from dirt and to prevent it from being clogged (reducing air flow and heat output) we recommend the use of the air filter KLF.

A rectangular duct with a length of at least 1 metre must be installed between fan and heater in order to ensure a balanced air flow. An air bleed valve and a water drain valve must be provided for releasing air and water from the unit.
Attention: Frost protection must be provided on-site.

■ Selection

The effective temperature increase depends on the variables: Air flow volume, heater output and flow temperature.

This can be determined using the following diagrams (steps a – c). The heater outputs are also specified in the table below for some volume parameters.

When selecting a fan (volume determination), the pressure loss of the heater battery must be considered (section d), which is shown in the diagrams.

a) Temperature increase

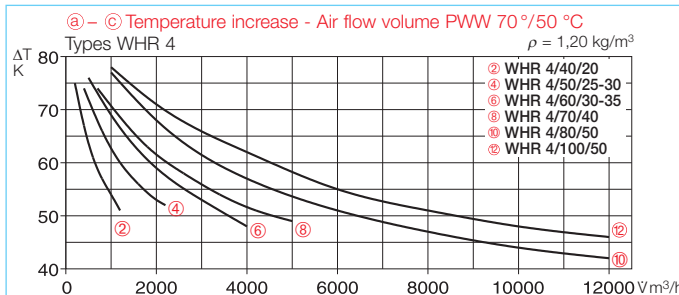
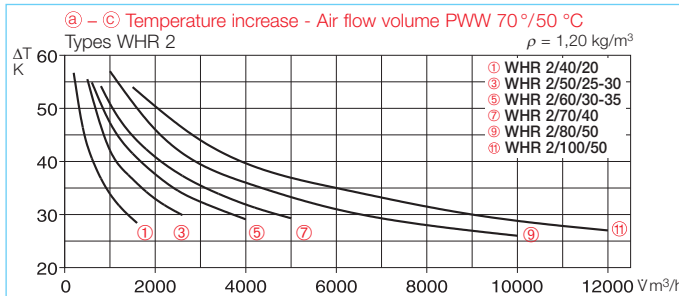
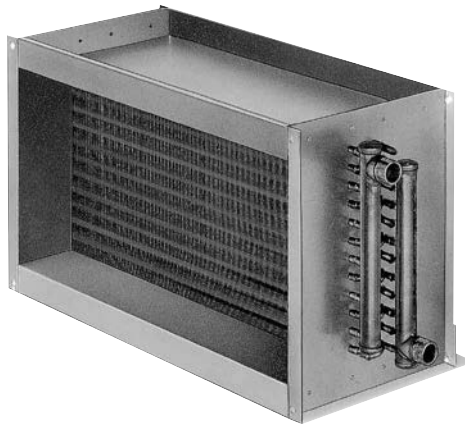
Definition: $\Delta T = \vartheta_i - \vartheta_a$ [K]

ΔT : Air temperature difference [K]

ϑ_i : Air temp., outlet air heater [°C]

ϑ_a : Air temp., inlet air heater [°C]

WHR Duct



b) Air flow volume

Shown on the performance curve whereby the total resistance of the system and heater pressure loss (section d) must be considered.

c) Determination heat output

$$Q_H = \frac{V \cdot \Delta T \cdot c_{PL} \cdot \rho_L}{3600} \text{ [kW]}$$

V: Air flow volume [m³/h]

ΔT : Air temperature difference [K]

c_{PL} : Specific heat capacity of the air (1.0) [KJ/kg K]

ρ_L : Air density (1.2) [kg/m³]

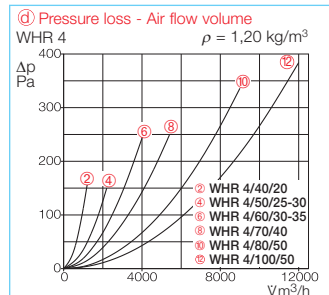
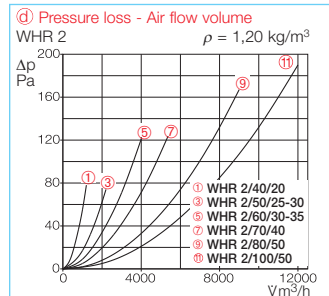
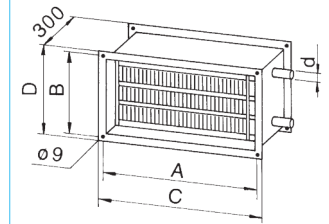
■ Accessories

Page

Temperature control system
WHS HE

432

Dim. in mm see table



d) Determination pressure loss

The pressure loss in relation to air flow volume is shown in the diagrams above for the respective heater battery.

Type	Ref. no.	fits fan nominal size	Air data					Water data ¹⁾		Dimensions				Connection d* 3)	Weight approx.	Suitable temperature control system	
			Heat output		Δ T Air		at V	pressure loss	at water flow rate	A	B	C	D			Type	Ref. no.
		cm	kW ¹⁾	kW ²⁾	K ¹⁾	K ²⁾	m³/h	Δp _w kPa	l/h	mm	mm	mm	mm	Ø"	kg		
WHR 2/40/20	8782	40/20	14	7,7	32	18	1200	10	610	420	220	450	250	3/4	7.0	WHS HE	8319
WHR 4/40/20	8783	40/20	22	12,6	51	29	1200	7	980	420	220	450	250	3/4	7.3	WHS HE	8319
WHR 2/50/25-30	8784	50/25-30	24	14	33	18	2200	7	1050	520	270/320	550	350	3/4	9.3	WHS HE	8319
WHR 4/50/25-30	8785	50/25-30	38	21	52	28	2200	5	1680	520	270/320	550	350	1	11.1	WHS HE	8319
WHR 2/60/30-35	8786	60/30-35	32	18	34	19	2600	8	1420	620	320/370	650	400	3/4	11.2	WHS HE	8319
WHR 4/60/30-35	8787	60/30-35	51	30	55	32	2600	7	2270	620	320/370	650	400	1	14.0	WHS HE ⁴⁾	8319
WHR 2/70/40	8788	70/40	50	28	30	17	4500	6	2200	720	420	750	450	1	17.0	WHS HE	8319
WHR 4/70/40	8789	70/40	81	44	50	27	4500	4	3570	720	420	750	450	1	17.0	—	—
WHR 2/80/50	8795	80/50	82	46	28	16	8000	11	3630	820	520	850	550	1	15.0	—	—
WHR 4/80/50	8796	80/50	138	80	48	28	8000	15	6110	820	520	850	550	1	20.0	—	—
WHR 2/100/50	8797	100/50	104	59	29	18	10000	19	4630	1020	520	1050	550	1	18.0	—	—
WHR 4/100/50	8798	100/50	172	99	48	28	10000	14	7640	1020	520	1050	550	1	24.0	—	—

The values apply for supply air temp. 0 °C and flow/return temperatures: 1) 90/70 °C, 2) 60/40 °C

3) 3/4" = 19.05 mm, 1" = 25.4 mm, male thread

4) for reduced heat output to approx. 2200 l/h

■ Warm water heater battery for installation in ducting.

Casing made of galvanised sheet steel, fits the Helios rectangular fan range. Spigots have double lip rubber seals on both sides to fit the nominal duct size. Air heater with Al fins moulded to copper ducting.

Operating temp. t_{max} 100 °C.

Operating pressure max. 8 bar.

Water connection pipe with male thread. Two inspection openings on water connection side for easy cleaning. With drain/vent valve.

■ Installation

The heater must be installed downstream of the fan. If installing it before the fan, make sure that the air flow temperature at the fan does not exceed the fan's max. temperature.

To protect the heater from dirt and to prevent it from being clogged, we recommend the use of the air filter KLF.

A circular duct with a length of at least 1 metre must be installed between fan and heater in order to ensure a balanced air flow. An air bleed valve and a water drain valve must be provided for releasing air and water from the unit.

Attention: Frost protection must be provided on-site.

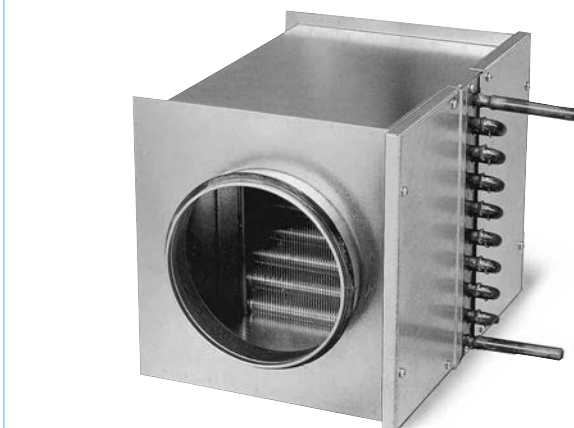
■ Selection

The effective temperature increase depends on the variables: Air flow volume, heater output and flow temperature.

This can be determined using the following diagrams (steps a–c). The heater outputs are also specified in the table below for some volume parameters.

When selecting a fan (volume determination), the pressure loss of the heater battery must be considered (section d), which is shown in the diagrams.

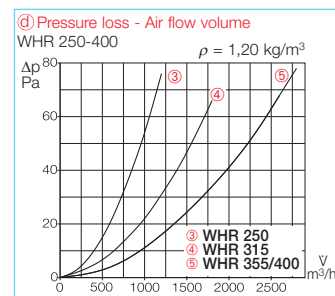
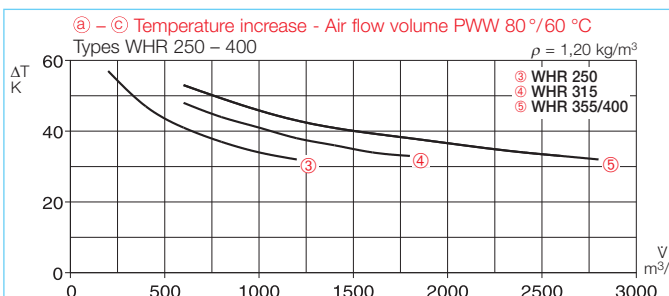
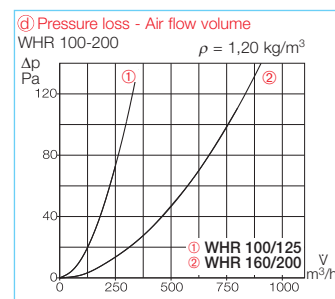
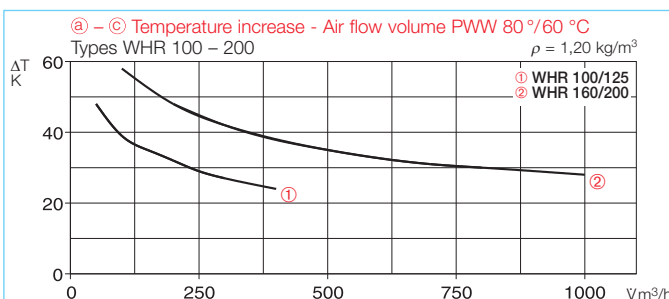
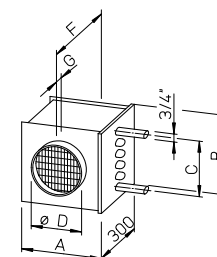
WHR Duct



■ Accessories Page

Temperature control systems
WHST, WHS HE 431 on

Dim. in mm see tables



a Temperature increase

Definition: $\Delta T = \vartheta_i - \vartheta_a$ [K]

ΔT : Air temperature difference [K]

ϑ_i : Air temp., outlet air heater [°C]

ϑ_a : Air temp., inlet air heater [°C]

b Air flow volume

Shown on the performance curve whereby the total resistance of the system and heater pressure loss (section d) must be considered.

c Determination heat output

$$Q_H = \frac{V \cdot \Delta T \cdot c_{PL} \cdot \rho_L}{3600} \text{ [kW]}$$

V: Air flow volume [m³/h]

ΔT : Air temperature difference [K]

c_{PL} : Specific heat capacity of the air (1.0) [kJ/kg K]

ρ_L : Air density (1.2) [kg/m³]

d Determination pressure loss

The pressure loss in relation to air flow volume is shown in the diagrams above for the respective heater battery.

Type	Ref. no.	fits duct diameters	Air data				Water data ¹⁾		Dimensions							Connection d" ³⁾	Weight approx.	suitable temperature control system	
			Heat output		Δ T Air		at V	Pressure loss	at water flow rate	A	B	C	Ø D	G	F			Type	Ref. no.
		Ø mm	kW ¹⁾	kW ²⁾	K ¹⁾	K ²⁾	m³/h	Δp _w kPa	l/h	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	Ø"	kg		
WHR 100	9479	100	1.9	0.9	35	17	150	1	84	161	180	140	100	45	387	3/4	3.2	WHST 300 T38 ⁴⁾	8817
WHR 125	9480	125	2.6	1.1	29	13	250	2	115	161	180	140	125	45	387	3/4	3.2	WHST 300 T38 ⁴⁾	8817
WHR 160	9481	160	5.5	3.1	38	22	400	11	245	236	255	215	160	45	387	3/4	4.9	WHST 300 T38 ⁴⁾	8817
WHR 200	9482	200	7.2	4.1	33	19	600	17	317	236	255	215	200	45	387	3/4	4.9	WHST 300 T38 ⁴⁾	8817
WHR 250	9483	250	10.7	6	37	21	800	8	470	311	330	290	250	65	427	3/4	6.9	WHS HE	8319
WHR 315	9484	315	18.3	10.4	36.2	21	1400	9	810	396	405	365	315	56	410	3/4	9.0	WHS HE	8319
WHR 355	8790	355	24.5	14	38	21.6	1800	9	1080	461	480	420	355	56	410	3/4	12.5	WHS HE	8319
WHR 400	9524	400	26.2	15	36	21	2000	11	1060	461	480	420	400	66	430	3/4	12.5	WHS HE	8319

The values apply for supply air temp. 0 °C and flow/return temperatures: 1) 90/70 °C 2) 60/40 °C 3) 3/4" = 19.05 mm, 1" = 25.4 mm, male thread 4) alternative WHST 300 T50, see page 137 (Ref. no. 8820)

WHST 300 T38



Note

Air temperature control for warm water heater batteries WHR. For constant supply air temperature between 20 – 50 °C, we recommend **Type WHST 300 T50** (see page 137) Ref. no. 8820

Air temperature control WHST 300 T38 for warm water heater batteries

- To control air heating of the warm water heater batteries for lower output to 5.5 kW and flow rate to 300 l/h.
- An ideal supplement for ventilation units with heat recovery and PWW auxiliary heating, as well as for warm water heater batteries WHR 100 to WHR 200.
- A simple, cost effective and easy-to-install solution.

Specification / Application

WHST 300 T38 consists of a thermostat with remote control and remote sensor and is suitable for systems in which the water pressure of the heating circuit can provide this application.

The proportional controller, which operates as a conventional heating valve without electrical supply energy, is continuously adjustable and changes the temperature through variation of hot water flows.

Control options

Control options through modification of the hot water flow:

- **Constant supply air temperature control** by positioning the capillary tube sensor in the air flow.

- **Constant room temperature control** by positioning the capillary tube sensor in the room.

- **Arbitrary limitation of the temperature range** by defining the minimum and maximum values.

- **Frost protection** activated at + 8 °C.

Product contents

- Complete set, including
- Thermostat for room installation,
 - Straight way valve
 - Set piston
 - Capillary tube remote sensor
 - Fittings

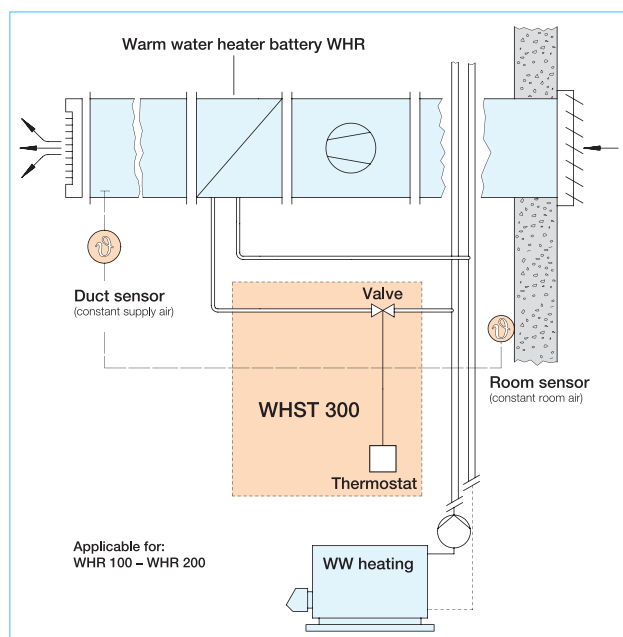
Installation

The capillary tube must be located in a position so that it is not buckled or flattened. To keep the room temperature constant the remote sensor

should be installed in the room where the predetermined temperature conditions are present.

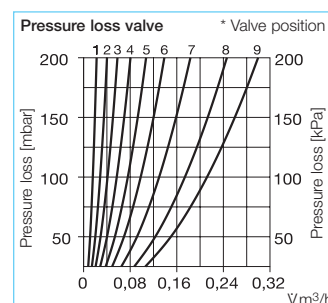
Design

The WHST 300 T38 control can be used in heater batteries up to 300 l/h water flow rate. The pressure drop, which must be overcome by an on site pump, appears as the sum of Δp heater battery Δp valve (see diagram) and Δp ducting.



Technical data

Type	WHST 300 T38
Ref. no.	8817
Max. operating pressure	10 bar
Max. operating temperature	120 °C
Connection DN 20	3/4"
Max. air flow	300 l/h
Differential pressure	0.4 K / 0.5 bar
Setpoint range (Thermostat)	8 – 38 °C
Dimensions in mm	
– Thermostat	W 80 x H 80 x D 50
– Remote sensor	W 35 x H 85 x D 30
Mounting thread DN 20	G 3/4"
Capillary tube length	5 m
Weight (complete)	0.5 kg



* Note: The valve is factory-adjusted to position 9. For lower volumes of water it can be adjusted between 1 and 9 in order to optimise the control mode.

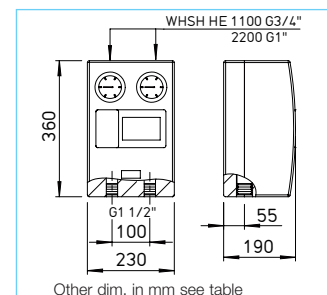
■ **Air temperature controller WHS HE for warm water heater batteries**

- To control air heating of the warm water heater batteries for a maximum output of 70 kW and a flow rate of between 200 and 2200 l/h.
- Fits to Helios heater batteries WHR-R 250 – 400 and WHR-K up to 2200 l/h.
- Complete system with various control options where all the components are compatible with each other.

■ **Application**

- Connection on existing heating circuit to supply e.g. a separate cord. A separate heating circuit creation is achieved by means of an integrated pump.
- The hydraulic component WSH HE 24 V is used to operate heating circuit in connection with Helios warm water heater batteries. The flow temperature to the heater battery is controlled using a 3-way-valve, which is operated by an electric servo motor 24 V.
- Delivered as a fully wired and easy-to-install set with pre-installed, thermally insulated hydraulic unit.

WHS HE



■ **Control options**

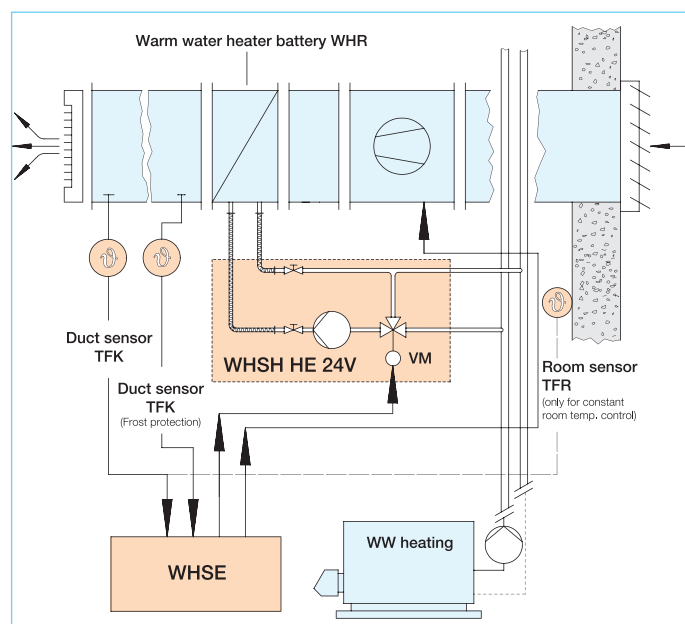
- Constant supply air temperature control by means of duct sensor TFK.
- Constant room temperature control by means of external room sensor TFR.
- Constant room temperature control with minimum limitation of the supply temperature through use of room and duct sensors.
- Frost protection for all the three versions by using a second duct sensor TFK.
- WHS HE also offers the possibility of setpoint control e.g. for night and weekend cutout as well as the connection of other sensors or setpoint devices.

■ **Scope of delivery / Specification**

- Hydraulic unit WSH HE 24 V with
 - Electronic circulating pump with automatic ventilation function, 2 m connection cable.
 - Flow/return stop valve with integrated temperature display.
 - 24 V servo motor with limit switch, manual operation possible. Connection cable (2.2 m).
 - Three-way-valve.
 - Thermal jacket made of EPP foam.
 - Gasket set and two flexible hoses DN 25 (stainless steel, 50 cm long) for battery-side connection.
 - Reducer nipple, 3/4" – 1".

- Electronic control unit WHSE, for installation in switch cabinet. Functions:

- Pre-set temperature specification for operation with constant supply air temperature.
- Adjustment of cascade factors.
- Minimum limitation.
- Adjustment/selection of the control mode.
- Operating display.
- Frost protection: alarm and reset.
- Operating display servo motor.
- Potential-free output for alarm 24 V and 230 V circuit.
- Two temperature sensors TFK for in-duct installation.
- One room temperature sensor TFR.



Type	WHS HE
Ref. no.	8319
Max. operating pressure	6 bar
Max. operating temperature	120 °C
KVS value	5.1
Min. / Max. air flow	200 ¹⁾ – 2200 l/h
Differential pressure	0.1 – 0.7 K / 0.5 bar
Setpoint range (Thermostat)	7 – 28 °C
Ambient temperature (electronic control system)	0 – 50 °C
Protection class (electronic control system)	IP 20
Power consumption – Pump	3 ... 45 W
– Servo motor	2.5 W
– Electronic control system	5 W
Voltage – Pump / electronic control system	230– V / 50 Hz
– Servo motor	24– V / 50/60 Hz
Wiring diagram no.	953
Dim. in mm – Hydraulic unit ³⁾	see dimensional drawing
– Electronic control system WHSE ³⁾	H 80 x W 100 x D 85
– Room sensor TFR	H 80 x W 85 x D 30
– Duct sensor TFK	130/50 ²⁾ , Ø 10
Weight approx. kg	9.0

¹⁾ Control problems may occur at lower water flow volumes

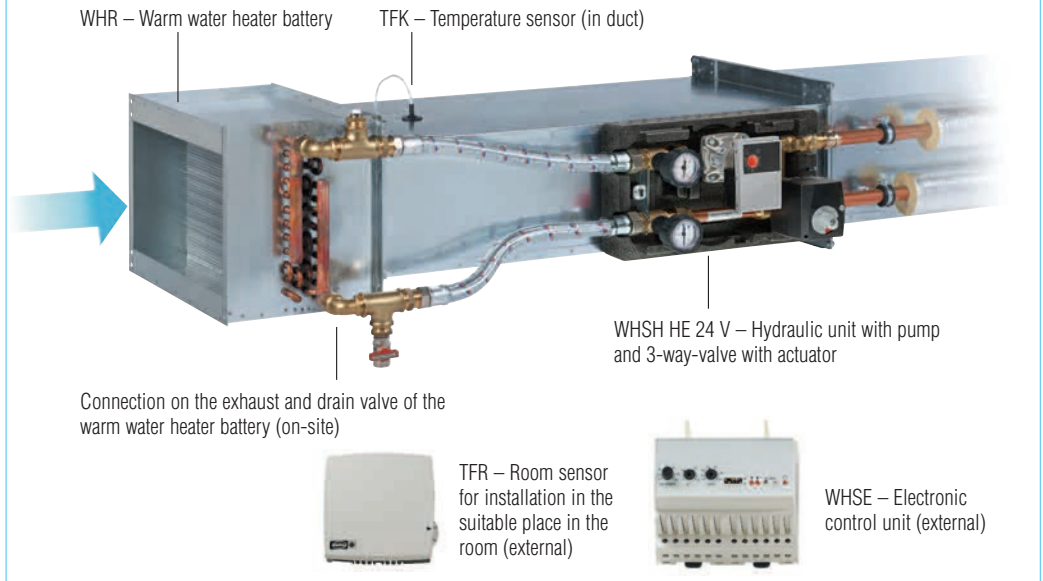
²⁾ Length inside/outside

³⁾ Single order of WHS HE system components by request.

■ Installation

The heater battery WHR and the duct sensor TFK must be installed downstream of the fan in ducting.
The hydraulic unit WSH HE 24 V must be fixed independently and safely.
The expansion forces or the dead weight of ducting must not burden the connections.
The exhaust valve shall be installed at the highest position whereas the drain valve shall be installed at the lowest position of the circuit.
The electronic control unit WHSE (IP 20) can be mounted on the DIN-profile rail in the switch cabinet.

Application example

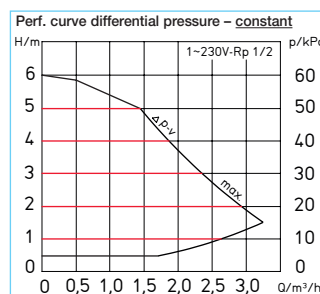
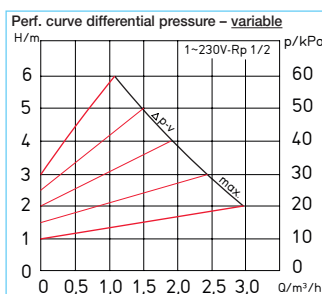
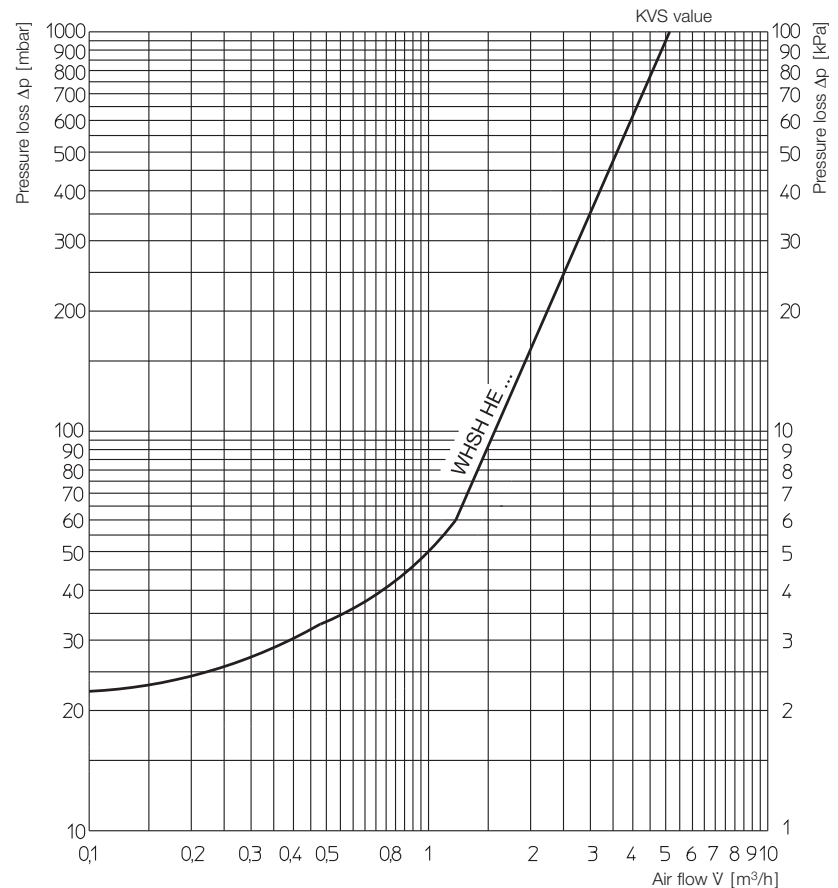


■ Design

- ① Selection of the requested PWW heater batteries based on the air flow volume, design (duct dimensions) and required heat output.
– WHR-R, circular p. 430
– WHR-K, rectangular p. 429
- ② Determination of pressure loss of the on-site ducting system.
- ③ Sum of losses of all components:
 $\Delta p_{\text{total}} =$
 $\Delta p_{\text{heater battery}}$
 $+ \Delta p_{\text{ducting system}}$
 $+ \Delta p_{\text{WSH HE}}$
- ④ Adjustment of required differential pressure Δp_{total} on circulating pump control knob.

Diagram

Pressure loss hydraulic unit incl. flexduct



■ Information

Page

Other WSH hydraulic units

– for KWL® units **137**
with PWW auxiliary heating
WSH HE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318

– for ALB WW **291** on
WSH HE 24 V (0-10V) No. 8318

General information

If the noise emissions of a fan exceed the permitted level, passive measures must be taken to reduce noise. The use of attenuators according to the absorption principle is a good option here. This type of attenuator guarantees noise insulation with low pressure losses.

Helios offers attenuators that are perfectly suited to Helios fans. Pipeline and duct attenuators with corresponding housing forms are available. Of course, all types of attenuators can also be used with fans from other companies.

Helios attenuators have a coating of galvanised sheet steel and splitters of high-quality mineral wool, which are covered from the air flow by abrasion-resistant fleece.

Technical information

Sound absorption

The benchmark for sound absorption is the insertion attenuation according to DIN EN ISO 14163. It constitutes the sound level reduction in a pipeline or duct section with and without an attenuator calculated by way of a comparative measurement.

When performing the measurement without an attenuator, an acoustically hard spacer is used in its place. Thus the insertion attenuation is calculated:

$$D_0 = L_0 - L_m \text{ dB}$$

L_0 : Level without attenuator
 L_m : Level with attenuator

However, as the effectiveness of an attenuator is heavily dependent on the frequency, the insertion attenuation is stated as a function of the frequency range. The insulation of low-frequency noise requires a greater damper volume than the insulation of higher-frequency noise and is therefore associated with greater effort.

For this reason, knowledge of the noise spectrum (octave and one-third octave spectrum) of the fan is necessary when selecting an attenuator. When performing an acoustic assessment of a ventilation system, it should be noted that other system components, such as manifolds, changing cross sections and branches, also have a sound-insulating effect.

More exact information on this is found in the VDI Directive 2081 – Sound generation and noise reduction in air conditioning systems.

The lower limit of the sound emissions of a system is formed by the generation of flow noise in the attenuator and system components. These are amplified considerably as the flow rate increases. Therefore the flow rates should be kept as low as possible.

Quick selection of an attenuator

An average insulation value is stated in the type table (column with the red background on the far right) for a quick selection of pipeline and duct attenuators. This value is to be deducted from the sound power level (L_{WA} total) of the fan. As a result, you get the sound power level of the fan reduced by the noise insulation (L_{WA} reduced).

This method of selection, which is different to the frequency band calculation, is based on rounding. A calculation according to the octavo (see adjacent example) produces more accurate values.

Example:

Available:

Fan type VARD 225/2

Selected: Duct insulator RSD 225/600 (construction length = 600 mm)

Sound power level of the fan
 L_{WA} total = 81 dB(A)

Average sound absorption of the attenuator
minus = 15 dB(A)

= Reduced sound power level
 L_{WA} reduced = 66 dB(A)

Designations

L_{WA} total = sound power level of the fan in dB(A) (from the table above the set of characteristic curves).

Average insulation value = derived damping capacity of the attenuator in dB(A) (from the column with the red background of the attenuator type table).

L_{WA} reduced = sound power level in dB(A) reduced by the use of an attenuator.

Sound level calculation

To determine the sound level after using an attenuator, the insertion attenuation is to be deducted from the level of the band of the fan using the frequency band and the total sound level calculated from this. As a rule, this is done in octaves. For larger insertion attenuations, multiple attenuators with the same diameter may be arranged one after another. The example below explains the method. Task at hand: Reducing the noise from a fan type VARD 225/2 (2800 min⁻¹) using a RSD 225/600 attenuator (basic length 2).

	Octave medium frequency Hz							
	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000	
A-weighted octave level L _{WA, Okt} of fan VARD 225/2	51	62	74	76	76	72	63	dB(A)
A-weighted total sound power level L _{WA}	L _{WA} = 81 dB(A)							
Insertion insulation level of the attenuator D ₀ RSD 225/600 (2 x basic length)	4	10	17	27	25	17	14	dB
A-weighted octave level L _{WA, Okt} of fan with attenuator	47	52	57	49	51	55	49	dB(A)
A-weighted total sound power level L _{WA} [*] of the fan with attenuator	L _{WA} [*] = 10 · lg (10 ^{47·0,1} +10 ^{52·0,1} +10 ^{57·0,1} +10 ^{49·0,1} +10 ^{51·0,1} +10 ^{55·0,1} +10 ^{49·0,1}) = 61 dB(A)							
Relevant A-weighted sound pressure level at 1 m distance	L _{pA} [*] = 53 dB(A)							

Rectangular attenuator KSD

Design – Installation

Casing made from galvanised sheet steel, with flanges to fit the fan dimensions, door installation in-line with the ducting inlet or outlet. In order to reduce structure-borne sound transmission, a flexible connector (VS or VS Ex) should be installed between fan/attenuator and ducting.

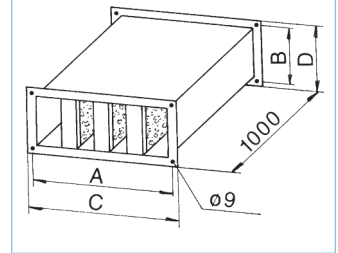
Pressure loss

The attenuator will add an additional resistance to the duct system (see diagram), which must be considered when selecting a fan. These values apply for equal inflows. In case of unequal flow (e.g. rectangular fan outflow), a 1 metre section of straight ducting can be fitted between fan and attenuator or allow for higher resistance.

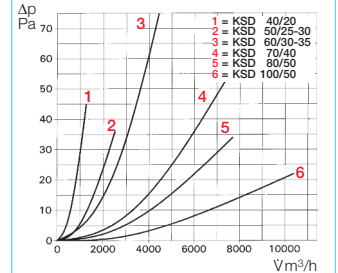
KSD



Dim. in mm see table



Pressure loss KSD



Information	Page
Selection acoustic calculation	434

Type	Ref. no.	Duct size in cm	No. inserts	A	Dimensions in mm B	C	D	Weight approx. kg	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000	average insulation
KSD 40/20	8728	40/20	3	420	220	443	240	13	8	11	23	31	31	26	18	17
KSD 50/25-30	8729	50/25-30	3	520	270/320	540	340	16.5	6	9	19	25	25	20	15	14
KSD 60/30-35	8730	60/30-35	4	620	320/370	640	390	20	7	10	21	28	28	23	16	12
KSD 70/40	8731	70/40	4	720	420	740	440	25	6	8	18	24	24	20	14	12
KSD 80/50	8732	80/50	5	820	520	840	540	31	7	9	19	26	26	21	15	14
KSD 100/50	8733	100/50	5	1020	520	1040	540	35	5	7	16	21	21	17	12	11

Flexible circular attenuator FSD

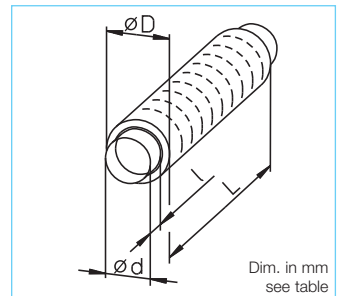
Design – Installation

Robust flexible aluminium ducting with inner perforated face retaining the resin bounded attenuation packing of 50 mm thickness. Spigotted on both ends to fit into nominal size ducting or to be fixed with pipe clamp connectors BM on fan or ducting. The flexible body allows easy installation.

Pressure loss

The pressure loss is 4 times the friction resistance.

FSD



Information	Page
Selection acoustic calculation	434

Type	Ref. no.	Dimensions in mm				Insertion insulation level dB at Hz				Weight approx. kg	average insulation	
		L	Ø D	Ø d	I	250	500	1000	2000			
FSD 100	0676	1000	210	99,5	60	17	33	48	40	1.1	25	
FSD 125	0677	1000	240	124,5	60	13	27	47	22	1.5	20	
FSD 160	0678	1000	262	159,5	60	12	26	45	20	2.0	19	
FSD 200	0679	1000	313	199,5	60	10	22	31	10	2.5	16	
FSD 250	0680	1000	363	249,5	85	8	15	26	8	3.2	12	
FSD 315	0681	1000	418	314,5	85	7	15	25	8	4.2	11	
FSD 355	0682	1000	464	354,5	85	5	13	19	8	4.7	9	
FSD 400	0683	1000	514	399,5	90	5	13	19	8	5.3	9	

■ Design – Installation

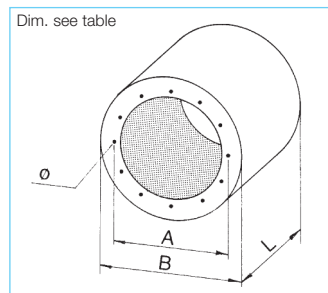
Casing made of galvanised sheet steel. Cladding with high-quality mineral wool covered with fleece to prevent abrasion. Dimensions and fixing holes of all sizes fit the nominal diameter of the fan (R 20). Fixing holes according to DIN 24155, Pt. 2.

■ Insertion insulation

For larger insertion insulation, several attenuators with the same diameter can be installed in-line.

■ Pressure loss

The resistance of the RSD attenuators is very low. When designing the system, twice the friction resistance should be into account.



RSD



■ Information

Page

Selection
acoustic calculation

434

Type	Ref. no	Basic length	Dimensions in mm				Weight approx. kg	Insertion insulation level D _e dB								average insulation
Nominal Ø			L	A	B	Hole Ø		125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000		
RSD 225/ 300	8734	1	300	259	404	6 x M 6	7	2	5	9	14	13	8	6	8	
RSD 225/ 600	8735	2	600	259	404	6 x M 6	12	4	10	17	27	25	17	14	15	
RSD 225/ 900	8736	3	900	259	404	6 x M 6	17	7	13	25	33	31	20	16	20	
RSD 250/ 300	8737	1	300	286	404	6 x M 6	7	3	5	8	8	9	7	5	8	
RSD 250/ 600	8738	2	600	286	404	6 x M 6	12	5	10	16	24	19	14	10	15	
RSD 250/ 900	8739	3	900	286	404	6 x M 6	16	6	12	22	28	21	15	11	18	
RSD 280/ 400	8740	1	400	322	454	8 x M 8	10	4	5	8	14	9	8	6	8	
RSD 280/ 800	8741	2	800	322	454	8 x M 8	18	7	9	16	28	18	17	14	14	
RSD 280/1200	8742	3	1200	322	454	8 x M 8	25	9	12	23	37	23	20	16	18	
RSD 315/ 400	8743	1	400	356	504	8 x M 8	11	3	3	7	13	8	7	5	5	
RSD 315/ 800	8744	2	800	356	504	8 x M 8	19	6	8	14	26	16	12	9	12	
RSD 315/1200	8745	3	1200	356	504	8 x M 8	28	9	12	21	36	18	17	14	18	
RSD 355/ 400	8746	1	400	395	564	8 x M 8	13	3	4	7	11	7	6	4	6	
RSD 355/ 800	8747	2	800	395	564	8 x M 8	23	6	7	13	22	14	12	8	11	
RSD 355/1200	8748	3	1200	395	564	8 x M 8	33	8	11	17	29	18	15	10	17	
RSD 400/ 400	8749	1	400	438	564	12 x M 8	12	3	4	6	9	7	5	3	6	
RSD 400/ 800	8750	2	800	438	564	12 x M 8	21	6	6	12	18	13	12	8	9	
RSD 400/1200	8751	3	1200	438	564	12 x M 8	30	7	10	14	22	18	13	9	15	
RSD 450/ 400	8752	1	400	487	634	12 x M 8	17	4	5	8	10	8	7	5	8	
RSD 450/ 800	8753	2	800	487	634	12 x M 8	27	6	7	13	18	13	12	9	11	
RSD 450/1200	8754	3	1200	487	634	12 x M 8	38	8	10	18	23	17	14	10	15	
RSD 500/ 600	8755	1	600	541	714	12 x M 8	27	4	5	9	11	9	9	6	8	
RSD 500/ 900	8756	2	900	541	714	12 x M 8	36	6	8	14	16	13	13	9	12	
RSD 500/1200	8757	3	1200	541	714	12 x M 8	45	8	11	22	24	17	16	12	17	
RSD 560/ 600	8758	1	600	605	804	8 x M 10	32	3	5	9	9	8	8	6	8	
RSD 560/1200	8759	2	1200	605	804	8 x M 10	52	6	10	19	19	16	13	10	15	
RSD 630/ 600	8760	1	600	674	900	8 x M 10	44	3	5	8	8	8	7	5	8	
RSD 630/1200	8761	2	1200	674	900	8 x M 10	68	5	10	16	15	15	11	8	15	
RSD 710/ 600	8762	1	600	751	1000	8 x M 10	51	3	5	7	7	7	6	4	8	
RSD 710/1200	8763	2	1200	751	1000	8 x M 10	80	5	10	14	13	13	10	7	15	
RSD 800/ 600	8764	1	600	837	1100	12 x M 10	57	2	5	7	6	6	5	4	8	
RSD 800/1200	8765	2	1200	837	1100	12 x M 10	88	5	9	13	11	11	9	6	14	
RSD 900/ 900	8766	1	900	934	1220	12 x M 10	82	2	4	10	9	6	5	4	6	
RSD 900/1800	8767	2	1800	934	1220	12 x M 10	135	4	9	21	17	13	9	8	14	
RSD 1000/ 900	8768	1	900	1043	1350	12 x M 10	96	2	4	8	7	5	4	3	6	
RSD 1000/1800	8769	2	1800	1043	1350	12 x M 10	157	4	7	16	14	10	7	6	11	
RSD 1120/ 900	8770	1	900	1174	1350	12 x M 10	81	2	3	7	6	4	3	3	5	
RSD 1120/1800	8771	2	1800	1174	1350	12 x M 10	136	3	6	14	11	8	6	5	9	
RSD 1250/ 900	8772	1	900	1311	1460	12 x M 10	86	1	2	5	4	3	2	2	3	
RSD 1250/1800	8773	2	1800	1311	1460	12 x M 10	146	2	4	11	9	7	5	4	6	

Energy-efficient roof fans.
Vertical, horizontal, diagonal discharge.



The wide range of roof fans from Helios offers the optimal solution for every application.

From 460 to 26 500 m³/h air flow volume, with motors inside or outside the air flow, horizontal, diagonal or vertical air discharge.

In metal or polymer casing, for air flow temperatures of up to +70 °C, +120 °C and in temperature class F400 (120 min.) according to DIN 12101-3.

DIAGONAL. HORIZONTAL. ENERGY-EFFICIENT.

DV EC and RD EC

Energy-saving EC centrifugal roof fans are available with diagonal or horizontal air discharge.

With extremely weather-resistant polymer casing and optional Eco/Pro versions, DV EC is suitable for different applications.

VERTICAL OR HORIZONTAL DISCHARGE.

VD and RD

The new standard range includes vertically discharging models from the VD series and horizontally discharging models from the RD series with high-performance centrifugal impellers, as well as specially adapted speed-controllable AC motors in closed design.

ACCESSORIES

Perfectly matched accessories for the roof fans round off the integrated overall solution.

438^{on}

444^{on}

458^{on}

484^{on}

This information supplements the "General technical information" and statements on the product pages.

Common features in the VD and VDR types with vertical discharge.

■ Features

As the exhaust air is discharged vertically, this has the following advantages:

- Less harmful impact on the environment through contamination.
- Minimised solids deposits on roofs, roof windows and skylights.
- Reduction of potentially disruptive influences (e.g. smells, damp) on the adjacent building, windows, open hatches and chimneys or other inflowing and exhaust air roof fans in the surrounding area.

Common features in the VD and VDR types with vertical discharge and horizontal RD types.

■ Noise

Information on this can be found on the product pages and under the "General technical product information".

■ Incorrect direction of rotation

The devices can only be used for exhaust air operations. Operating the device in an incorrect direction of rotation overloads the motor and trips any fitted thermal contacts or PTC thermistors. Typical concomitant features for this are the practical lack of air flow capacity, vibration and abnormal noise.

■ Installation

The roof fans must be installed horizontally. When the roofs are sloped, this is to be implemented using a suitable base frame design as otherwise water entry has to be expected. See the DV EC model on page 440 for details on the delivery and constructing the base frame.

■ VDR design

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and exterior override switch. Casing and base plate made of galvanised sheet steel. The fans are wired to the override switch by the manufacturer. The base plate of the casing is equipped with bores (hole pattern according to DIN 24155 page 3) for connecting suction-side accessories.

■ Motor

External rotor motors with a closed design (IP 44) located in the air flow are used. They are designed in accordance with DIN EN 60034 / VDE 0530 and

VDR



DIN EN 60335-1 / VDE 0700-1, insulation class B and protection category I. They are equipped with low-maintenance ball bearings, which have enough lubricant supply for up to 30.000 hours of operation.

■ Impellers

High-performance centrifugal impellers with backwards curved vanes made of polymer. Low-vibration operation thanks to dynamic balancing in accordance with DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

■ Air flow temperatures

The devices can be used in the range of -40 °C to at least +60 °C. The upper limit is type-specific and is shown in the table on the product page. If the fan is speed-controlled, the value is to be reduced by around 10 °C.

■ Speed control

Information on this can be found on the product pages and under the "General technical product information".

■ Electrical connection

The supply feed can come from beneath via a cable bushing in the base plate and from above (via the roof). It is to be connected without dismantling further parts on the exterior terminal box according to the attached circuit diagram.

■ Motor protection

Information on this can be found on the product pages and under the "General technical product information".

■ VD design

Robust design, largely corrosion-resistant and weather-resistant. Motor bedplate and base plate with stainless steel inlet nozzle. Casing made of aluminium resistant to sea water with built-in interference protection. In all types with explosion protection, the base plate is made of galvanised sheet steel with an aluminium inlet nozzle. Quiet operation thanks to vibration-damping motor suspension. Flat construction design.

VD



■ Motor

VD: External rotor motors located in the air flow with degree of protection IP 44 or IP 54 and in insulation class F according to DIN EN 60034 / VDE 0530 and DIN EN 60335-1 / VDE 0700-1 are used for the AC types. The winding is also impregnated for moisture resistance. The low-maintenance ball bearings have enough lubricant for a service life of approximately 30.000 hours of operation. The motor and impeller are dynamically balanced as a single unit in accordance with DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3 for low-vibration operations.

VD T120: Flange motors with self-ventilation (T120 design) with degree of protection IP 54 or IP 55 and in insulation class F according to DIN EN 60034 / VDE 0530 and DIN EN 60335-1 / VDE 0700-1 are used for the AC types. The motor is located outside the air flow. The winding is also impregnated for moisture resistance. The low-maintenance ball bearings have enough lubricant for a service life of approximately 30.000 hours of operation. The motor and impeller are dynamically balanced as a single unit in accordance with DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3 for low-vibration operations.

■ Impellers

VD/VD T120: High-performance centrifugal impellers with backwards curved vanes made of galvanised sheet steel, polymer or aluminium. Low-vibration operation thanks to dynamic balancing in accordance with DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

■ Protection against contact

All devices are delivered with a protective grille on the exhaust air side according to DIN EN ISO 13857 as standard. If the system does not provide any protection against contact with rotating parts on the intake side, a guard is also to be attached here (accessory).

■ Air flow temperatures

VD: The devices can be used in the range of -20 °C to at least +70 °C. The upper limit is type-specific and is shown in the table on the product page. If the fan is speed-controlled, the value is to be reduced by around 10 °C. Types with explosion protection are permitted for use up to a maximum of +40 °C.

VD T120: The devices can be used in the range of -30 °C to at least +120 °C. If the fan is speed-controlled, the value is to be reduced by around 10 °C.

■ Speed control

Information on this can be found on the product pages and under the "General technical product information". The types with voltage control are marked by a value in the column "Current consumption when regulated".

■ Electrical connection

The supply feed can come from beneath via a cable bushing in the base plate and from above (via the roof). It is to be connected without dismantling further parts on the exterior terminal box or override switch according to the attached circuit diagram.

■ Full motor protection

Information on this can be found on the product pages and under the "General technical product information".

■ Explosion protection

The types with explosion protection are in line with equipment group II, category 3G for use in zone 2 in accordance with Directive 2014/34/EU. The types with explosion protection and diameters from 315 to 560 mm are in line with equipment group II, category 2G for use in zone 1 in accordance with Directive 2014/34/EU.

The EU conformity declaration enclosed with every fan attests to the design according to DIN EN 60079-0 / VDE 0170-1 and DIN EN 60079-7 / VDE 0170-6. The degree of protection is in line with Ex e 2G. The temperature class is marked on the type side.

The exterior terminal box also satisfies Ex e 2G. Further statements can be found in the sections "Project planning instructions for explosion protection" and "General technical information". Larger air gaps, which can reduce performance by up to 10 %, are required under EU Directive 2014/34/EU.



■ RD design

Robust design, largely corrosion-resistant and weather-resistant. Motor bedplate and base plate with stainless steel inlet nozzle. Casing made of aluminium resistant to sea water with built-in interference protection. In all types with explosion protection, the base plate is made of galvanised sheet steel with an aluminium inlet nozzle. Quiet operation thanks to vibration-damping motor suspension. Flat construction design.

■ Motor

External rotor motors located in the air flow with degree of protection IP 44 or IP 54 and in insulation class F according to DIN EN 60034 / VDE 0530 and DIN EN 60335-1 / VDE 0700-1 are used for the AC types. The winding is also impregnated for moisture resistance. The low-maintenance ball bearings have enough lubricant for a service life of approximately 30.000 hours of operation. The motor and impeller are dynamically balanced as a single unit in accordance with DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3 for low-vibration operations.

■ Impellers

High-performance centrifugal impellers with backwards curved vanes made of galvanised sheet steel, polymer or aluminium. Low-vibration operation thanks to dynamic balancing in accordance with DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3.

■ Protection against contact

All devices are delivered with a protective grille on the exhaust air side according to DIN EN ISO 13857 as standard. If the system does not provide any protection against contact with rotating parts on the intake side, a protective grille is also to be attached here (accessory).

■ Air flow temperatures

The devices can be used in the range of $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to at least $+70\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. Types with explosion protection are permitted for use up to a maximum of $+40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. The upper limit is type-specific and is shown in the table on the product page. If the fan is speed-controlled, the value is to be reduced by around $10\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$.

■ Speed control

Information on this can be found on the product pages and under the "General technical information".

■ Electrical connection

The supply feed can come from beneath via a cable bushing in the base plate and from above (via the roof). It is to be connected without dismantling further parts on the exterior terminal box or override switch according to the attached circuit diagram.

■ Full motor protection

Information on this can be found on the product pages and under the "General technical product information".

■ Explosion protection

The types with explosion protection are in line with equipment group II, category 3G for use in zone 2 in accordance with Directive 2014/34/EU. The types with explosion protection and diameters from 315 to 560 mm are in line with equipment group II, category 2G for use in zone 1 in accordance with Directive 2014/34/EU.

The EU conformity declaration enclosed with every fan attests to the design according to DIN EN 60079-0 / VDE 0170-1 and DIN EN 60079-7 / VDE 0170-6. The degree of protection is in line with Ex e 2G. The temperature class is marked on the type page.

The exterior terminal box also satisfies Ex e 2G. Further statements can be found in the sections "Project planning instructions for explosion protection" and "General technical information". Larger air gaps, which can reduce performance by up to 10%, are required under EU Directive 2014/34/EU.

Information	Page
Information for planning, acoustics, explosion prot.	10 on General techn. information,
speed control	15 on

■ RD EC range

EC centrifugal fans with horizontal discharge for exhaust air operation.

■ Design

Robust design, largely corrosion-resistant and weather-resistant. Base plate made of galvanised sheet steel. Rain hood and protective grille made of galvanised sheet steel, for nominal diameter 225 – 400 mm made of aluminium. Quiet operation thanks to vibration-dampening motor suspension. Flat construction design. Rain hood with cover extending far above and below the fan offers effective protection against rainfall.

■ Motor

External rotor motors with degree of protection IP 44 and in insulation class B according to DIN EN 60034 / VDE 0530 and DIN EN 60335-1 / VDE 0700-1 are used for the AC types. The winding is also impregnated for moisture resistance. The low-maintenance ball bearings have enough lubricant for a service life of approximately 30.000 hours of operation. The motor and impeller are dynamically balanced as a single unit in accordance with DIN ISO 1940 T.1 – grade 6.3 for low-vibration operations.

■ Impellers

Centrifugal impellers with optimised efficiency and high power density and backwards curved vanes made of stainless sheet steel. Pressed on to the motor and dynamically balanced as a single unit.

■ Protection against contact

All devices are delivered with a protective grille on the exhaust air side according to DIN EN ISO 13857 as standard. If the system does not provide any protection against contact with rotating parts on the intake side, a guard is also to be attached here (accessory).

■ Air flow temperatures

The range of application for EC types is up to +40 °C. At higher temperatures, the built-in thermal fuses will be activated.

■ Speed control

The speed can be controlled in all EC types using a potentiometer, universal control system or electronic differential pressure/temperature controller (in conjunction with NG24 power supply unit, accessory). Sample power levels are shown in the characteristic curve. Suitable

RD EC



control units are listed in the type table. Further information on this is available in the "General technical information".

■ Electrical connection

The supply feed can come from beneath via a cable bushing in the base plate and from above (via the roof). The connection is to be made at the terminal box (degree of protection IP 55) located under the rain hood. An additional control line is required for EC types.

■ Full motor protection

The EC motors are protected by the built-in electronic temperature monitoring system.

■ Noise

Information on this can be found on the product pages and under the "General technical product information".

■ DV EC range

Centrifugal fans with a diagonal discharge for exhaust air operation. With EC motor technology for energy-saving use and minimum operating costs.

■ Design

Extremely weather-resistant EC roof fan with polymer design in a comprehensive area of applications. Aerodynamically designed polymer casing made of grey polypropylene with diagonal discharge. Air flow temperatures from –30 to +60 °C.

■ Motor

Energy-efficient EC external rotor motor with degree of protection IP 54. Optimised efficiency also with speed control for low operating costs. Seamless speed control. Low-maintenance and interference-free, ball bearing mounted.

■ Impellers

Diagonal aluminium impeller. The motor impeller unit is dynamically balanced for quiet operation.

■ Protection against contact

All devices are delivered with a protective grille on the exhaust air side according to DIN EN ISO 13857 as standard. If the

DV EC



system does not provide any protection against contact with rotating parts on the intake side, a protective grille is also to be attached here (accessory).

■ Air flow temperatures

Air flow temperatures from –30 to +60 °C.

■ Speed control

■ DV EC Pro

- ☐ Ideal as a central exhaust air fan for multi-storey apartment buildings according to DIN 18017-3.
- ☐ In conjunction with further components (accessories), a complete central ventilation system can be established according to DIN 18017-3 with demand-based ventilation.
- ☐ Built-in pressure regulation for air flow volume stabilising in adjacent rooms by automatic speed adjustment with an almost constant, high degree of efficiency.
- ☐ Integrated pressure sensor 0–300 Pa.
- ☐ Short amortisation period thanks to high energy savings.
- ☐ Operating data settings at the four potentiometers integrated in the control to set the desired operating point on-site.
- ☐ Built-in bus interface (RS 485) as standard for connecting to a PC/laptop in conjunction with the interface (accessories).

■ DV EC Eco

- ☐ The speed can be controlled in all EC types using a potentiometer, universal control system or electronic differential pressure / temperature controller (in conjunction with NG24 power supply unit, accessory). Sample power levels are shown in the characteristic curve. Suitable control units are listed in the type table. Further information on this is available in the "General technical information".

■ Electrical connection

Polymer operating switch (degree of protection IP 65) as standard, fitted on the outside of the casing.
Supply voltage 1 ph., 230 V, 50 Hz.

■ Full motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC motor and electronics.

■ Noise

Information on this can be found on the product pages and under the "General technical product information".

■ Base frame construction, installation, delivery

Delivered ready for installation in individual shipping boxes or crates. The fans are quick and easy to install, they are equally suited to installation on flat, gable, monopitch, saw-tooth, angular, trapezoidal or arched roofs. In principle, the base frames are always to be designed such that the fan base plate lies flat and level. We recommend the use of flat, slanted or wavy roof base frames available in our accessories range. This keeps the costs for planning, design and installation to a minimum. The base frames can also be made on-site, for example from concrete, wood, bricks or the like. However, a level and flat surface is just as vital as proper sealing at the roof edge. After it is placed, the base plate is connected to the base frame with four screws. Helios flat roof base frames and base frame attenuators with nominal diameters 180 – 450 mm have a folding mechanism that is advantageous when it comes to cleaning and inspections. For on-site base frames, spacer discs are to be used to balance out any unevenness. A gap arising between the base plate and base frame is to be sealed off with elastic or similar material. After the screws are tightened equally, check the impeller's freedom of movement.

By combining the parameters of static pressure increase Δp_{ia} , air flow volume \dot{V} , R.P.M. min^{-1} , sound level at 4 m and impeller-diameter DN mm, the following table facilitates the selection of roof fans Ø 180 to 710.

Diameter	R.P.M.	Sound pressure intake	Air flow volume \dot{V} m³/h in relation to static pressure = N / m² = freely available pressure												
mm	min^{-1}	L_{PA} dB(A)	(Δp_{ia}) in Pa												
		at 4m													
Series VD/VDR/RD			0	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	500	600	700	800
180	2300	46	2300	46	550	500	430	380	300	240	150				
200	2300	53	1050	960	920	860	760	700	560	460	300				
200	1400	37	550	430	280										
225	2700	56	1300	1240	1180	1120	1060	1000	920	840	760	520			
225	1400	42	650	550	400										
250	1400	43	920	800	640	440									
315	1400	51	2900	2700	2500	2350	2100	1800	1500	700					
355	1400	54	4500	4300	4000	3800	3500	3250	3000	2500	1500				
400	1400	57	6000	5800	5400	5100	4800	4500	4200	3800	3400	2000			
400	900	49	4000	3600	3200	2700	2000	500							
450	1400	62	8600	8400	8000	7800	7500	7300	6900	6700	6400	5500	4200	2200	
			0	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200
500	1400	65	12000	11300	10400	9600	9000	8200	7200	5600	3500				
500	900	56	7200	6300	5050	3300									
560	1400	69	14200	13500	12800	12000	11200	10400	9600	8500	7400	6000	4700	3200	
560	900	60	9300	8400	7500	6400	4800								
630	900	66	15000	13800	12600	11000	9100	5600							
710	900	66	26500	24800	23000	21200	18800	16500	14700	11200	7500				

By combining the parameters of static pressure increase Δp_{fa} , air flow volume V , R.P.M. min^{-1} , sound level at 4 m and impeller-diameter DN mm, the following table facilitates the selection of roof fans \varnothing 200 to 450.

Diameter	R.P.M.	Sound pressure intake	Air flow volume V m^3/h in relation to static pressure = N / m^2 = freely available pressure																	
mm	min^{-1}	L_{pA} dB(A)	(Δp_{fa}) in Pa																	
		at 4 m	0	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	550	600	650	700	750	800	850
Series DV EC – diagonal discharge																				
200	1810	50	2010	1830	1660	1480	1270	1030	720	350										
250	1640	55	3700	3480	3210	2930	2700	2420	2090	1690	1240	240								
400 A	1020	48	4070	3660	3220	2720	2200	1610	980											
400 B	1425	60	5650	5470	5100	4760	4480	4150	3800	3440	3000	1870								
Series RD EC – horizontal discharge																				
225	1850	51	2200	2060	1910	1750	1580	1390	1060											
315	1260	50	4320	3970	3730	3440	3000	2290	1000											
400	1470	57	6670	6340	6000	5630	5320	5000	4650	4310	3920	3350	2590	700						
450	1180	53	8360	8000	7480	6970	6440	5970	5480	5000	4390	1100								

Centrifugal roof fan RD Horizontal discharge

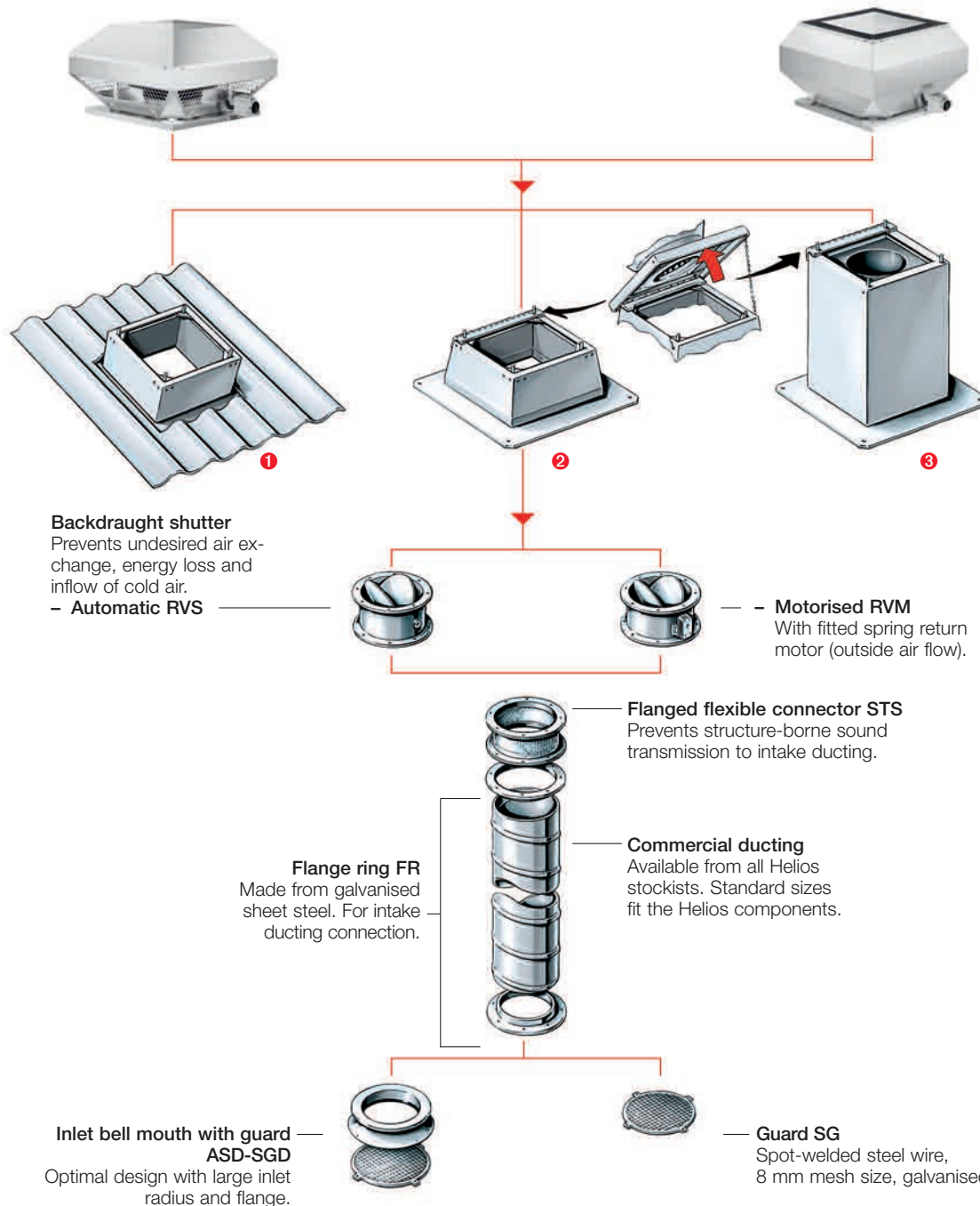
Affordable price-performance relationship. Horizontally discharging roof fan with efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

EC roof fans DV Diagonal discharge

With energy-saving EC motor technology for lowest operating costs. Extremely weather-resistant, in polymer design. Optional in Pro version with integrated pressure control for maintaining constant air flow volume (without illustration).

Centrifugal roof fans VD and VDR Vertical discharge

Affordable price-performance relationship. Vertically discharging roof fan with efficiency-optimised aluminium casing or casing made from galvanised sheet steel and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.



1 Soaker sheet WDS

For installation of roof fans and roof cowls on corrugated roofs. Weather resistant and corrosion-free made of glass fibre reinforced polyester.

Sloping roof base SDS (S. 486)

For installation of roof fans/roof cowls on pitched or sloping roofs. Inner surface lined with sound and thermal insulation.

2 Flat roof base FDS

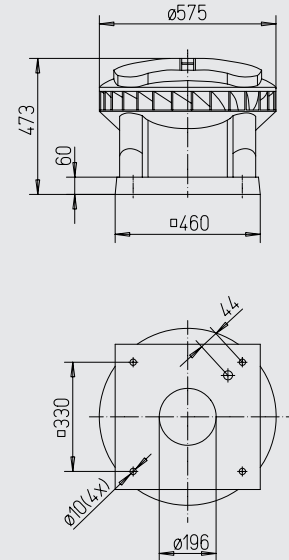
For low priced and efficient mounting of roof fans and roof cowls on flat roofs. In corrosion-resistant glass fibre reinforced polyester or galvanised sheet steel. Nominal size 180 to 450 with hinged mechanism for simple inspection and cleaning.

3 Base attenuator SSD

For intake-side sound insulation. All metal parts made of galvanised steel. Incl. fixing screws, profile rubber and sealing between base and base plate. Nominal size 180 to 450 mm with hinged mechanism and foamed material core with free cross-section. Allows access to ducting or ventilation system.



DV EC



Dim. in mm

■ **Extremely weather-proof diagonally discharging EC-roof fan from polymer for an extensive area of application.**

■ **Similarities**
DV EC Pro and DV EC Eco

□ **Casing**

Aerodynamically designed casing from high-quality polypropylene in grey with diagonal air discharge direction. Air flow temperatures from -30 to +60 °C.

□ **Impeller**

Diagonal impeller made from aluminium, the motor-impeller unit is dynamically balanced for low-noise operation.

□ **Motor**

Optimised efficiency also with speed control for low operating costs. Stepless speed control. Ball bearing mounted, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ **Motor protection**

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ **Electrical connection**

Standard external terminal box (protection to IP 65) on the casing. Connection voltage single-phase, 230 V, 50 Hz.

□ **Installation**

Horizontal alignment on the roof. With pitched roofs, a suitable upstand must be constructed, to prevent water entry. Extensive accessories facilitate the assembly of the fan to the ducting system in the building.

■ **Sound levels**

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound power intake
 - Sound power exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

■ **Specification**
DV EC Pro

□ **Speed control**

□ Ideal as a central exhaust air fan for multi-storey building DIN 18017-3.

□ In connection with further components (accessories) a complete central ventilation system can be developed according to DIN 18017-3 with ventilation according to need.

□ Integrated pressure control for air flow volume stabilisation in the connected rooms by automatic speed adaptation with nearly consistently good efficiency.

□ Integrated pressure sensor 0-300 Pa.

□ Short payback period due to high energy conservation.

□ Four potentiometers integrated in the control permit an adjustment to the operating data. The desired operating point can be set directly on site.

□ Integrate serial Bus port (RS 485) for connection of a PC / laptop in combination with the interface (accessories).

■ **Specification**
DV EC Eco

□ **Speed control**

□ Stepless speed control with a speed potentiometer PU/PA 10 (accessories, see table below).

□ In connection with the universal control system EUR EC or electronic pressure/temperature controllers EDR/ETR (accessories, see table below), the fan can be used for steplessly controlling differential pressure, differential temperature or flow velocity.

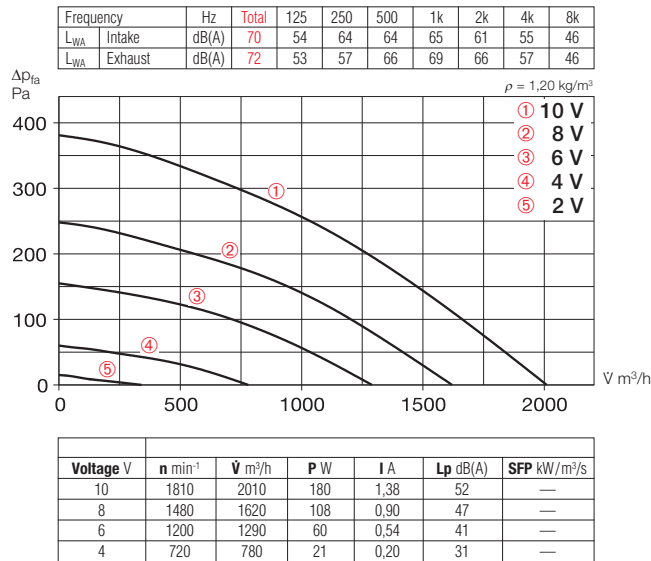
The performance stages are shown in the characteristic curves.

Type	Ref. no.	Maximum R.P.M. approx.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure case breakout	Motor power at maximum speed		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer			
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type DV EC Pro, single phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54															
DV EC 200 Pro	8385	1810	2010	52	0.18	1.38	863.1	60	17.0	—	—	—	—	—	—
Type DV EC Eco, single phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54															
DV EC 200 Eco	8320	1810	2010	52	0.18	1.38	991	60	17.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ³⁾	1734	PA 10 ³⁾	1735

1) several EC fans can normally be connected

2) alternative electronic pressure/temperature controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) in connection with the power supply NG24, No. 1439, see accessories

DV EC 200



Accessory details Page

Roof mounting accessories	485
Ventilation grilles	487 on
Extract elements	500 on
Intake elements	512 on
Fire protection elements	516 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Accessories for all types

Hinged base attenuator

Type SSD 200 Ref. no. 5290

With folding mechanism for easy inspection and cleaning.

Flange connecting plate

Type FAP 200 Ref. no. 8382

Made from galvanised sheet steel. Makes the connection of the duct system plus accessories to the roof fans DV EC possible, if no base attenuator SSD is used.

Flat roof base

Type FDS 200 Ref. no. 1378

With folding mechanism for easy inspection and cleaning.

Counterflange

Type DFR 200 Ref. no. 1201

Made from galvanised sheet steel, for intake duct connections.

Flanged flexible connector

Type DSTS 200 Ref. no. 1218

To reduce vibration transmission in intake air ducting. Flanges made of galvanised steel.

Backdraught shutter

Type DRVS 200 Ref. no. 2591

Automatic, made of galvanised sheet steel. To prevent cold air backdraught when the fan is not in use. For vertical air flow bottom-up position.

Accessories for DV EC Pro

Interface

Type ZLS-IF Ref. no. 8391

Interface for the start-up and/or control of the fan in connection with a PC/Laptop. Power supply unit, adaptor cable and software included.

Electronic timer module

Type ZLS-ZU 31 Ref. no. 8388

Allows parallel operation of max. 31 DV EC roof fans. The rocker main switch activates the timer module.

The day and night regulation is carried out by adjustment in the display. Main switch 230 V, 50 Hz included.

Accessories for DV EC Eco

Universal control system

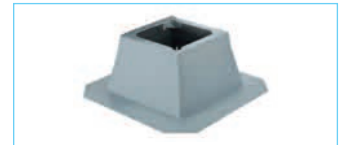
Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

For stepless control or adjustment of single- and 3-phase EC-fans with an input control signal of 0–10 V DC.

Speed potentiometer

Type PU/PA 10 see type table

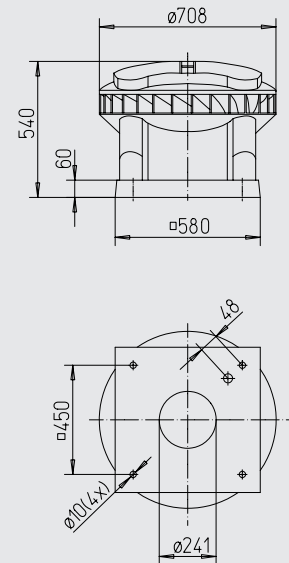
For direct control or nominal value preset of EC-fans with potentiometer input.



Timer for controlling up to 31 fans	
Type	Ref. no.
ZLS-ZU 31	8388
—	—

3) without LED power supply

DV EC



■ **Extremely weather-proof diagonally discharging EC-roof fan from polymer for an extensive area of application.**

■ **Similarities**
DV EC Pro and DV EC Eco

□ **Casing**

Aerodynamically designed casing from high-quality polypropylene in grey with diagonal air discharge direction. Air flow temperatures from -30 to +60 °C.

□ **Impeller**

Diagonal impeller made from aluminium, the motor-impeller unit is dynamically balanced for low-noise operation.

□ **Motor**

Optimised efficiency also with speed control for low operating costs. Stepless speed control. Ball bearing mounted, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ **Motor protection**

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ **Electrical connection**

Standard external terminal box (protection to IP 65) on the casing. Connection voltage single-phase, 230 V, 50 Hz.

□ **Installation**

Horizontal alignment on the roof. With pitched roofs, a suitable upstand must be constructed, to prevent water entry. Extensive accessories facilitate the assembly of the fan to the ducting system in the building.

■ **Sound levels**

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound power intake
 - Sound power exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

■ **Specification**
DV EC Pro

■ **Speed control**

- Ideal as a central exhaust air fan for multi-storey building DIN 18017-3.
- In connection with further components (accessories) a complete central ventilation system can be developed according to DIN 18017-3 with ventilation according to need.
- Integrated pressure control for air flow volume stabilisation in the connected rooms by automatic speed adaptation with nearly consistently good efficiency.
- Integrated pressure sensor 0–300 Pa.
- Short payback period due to high energy conservation.
- Four potentiometers integrated in the control permit an adjustment to the operating data. The desired operating point can be set directly on site.
- Integrate serial Bus port (RS 485) for connection of a PC / laptop in combination with the interface (accessories).

■ **Specification**
DV EC Eco

■ **Speed control**

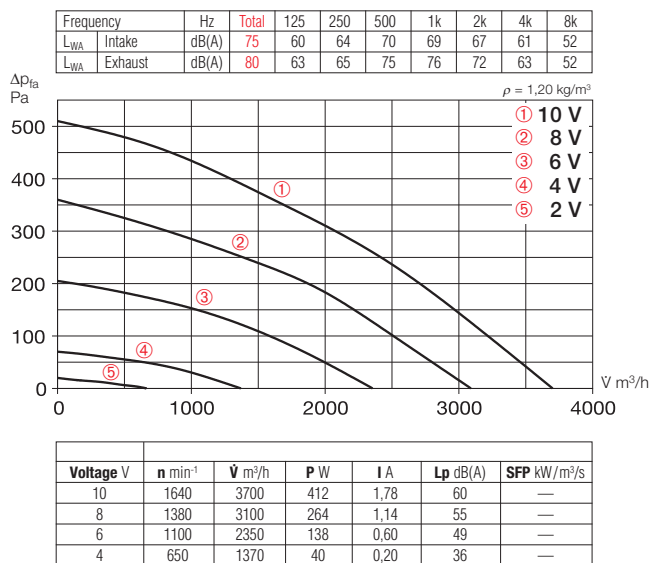
- Stepless speed control with a speed potentiometer PU/PA 10 (accessories, see table below).
- In connection with the universal control system EUR EC or electronic pressure/temperature controllers EDR/ETR (accessories, see table below), the fan can be used for steplessly controlling differential pressure, differential temperature or flow velocity. The performance stages are shown in the characteristic curves.

Type	Ref. no.	Maximum R.P.M. approx.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound Sound pressure	Motor power at maximum speed		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
		min ⁻¹	V m ³ /h	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type DV EC Pro, single phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54															
DV EC 250 Pro	8386	1640	3700	60	0.41	1.78	863.1	60	23.0	—	—	—	—	—	—
Type DV EC Eco, single phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54															
DV EC 250 Eco	8322	1640	3700	60	0.41	1.78	991	60	23.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ³⁾	1734	PA 10 ³⁾	1735

1) several EC fans can normally be connected

2) alternative electronic pressure/temperature controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) in connection with the power supply NG24, No. 1439, see accessories

DV EC 250



Accessory details Page

Roof mounting accessories	485
Ventilation grilles	487 on
Extract elements	500 on
Intake elements	512 on
Fire protection elements	516 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Accessories for all types

Hinged base attenuator

Type SSD 250 Ref. no. 5292

With folding mechanism for easy inspection and cleaning.

Flange connecting plate

Type FAP 250 Ref. no. 8383

Made from galvanised sheet steel. Makes the connection of the duct system plus accessories to the roof fans DV EC possible, if no base attenuator SSD is used.

Flat roof base

Type FDS 250 Ref. no. 1379

With folding mechanism for easy inspection and cleaning.

Counterflange

Type FR 250 Ref. no. 1203

Made from galvanised sheet steel, for intake duct connections.

Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 250 Ref. no. 1220

To reduce vibration transmission in intake air ducting. Flanges made of galvanised steel.

Backdraught shutter

Type RVS 250 Ref. no. 2592

Automatic, made of galvanised sheet steel. To prevent cold air backdraught when the fan is not in use. For vertical air flow bottom-up position.

Accessories for DV EC Pro

Interface

Type ZLS-IF Ref. no. 8391

Interface for the start-up and/or control of the fan in connection with a PC/Laptop. Power supply unit, adaptor cable and software included.

Electronic timer module

Type ZLS-ZU 31 Ref. no. 8388

Allows parallel operation of max. 31 DV EC roof fans. The rocker main switch activates the timer module. The day and night regulation is carried out by adjustment in the display. Main switch 230 V, 50 Hz included.

Accessories for DV EC Eco

Universal control system

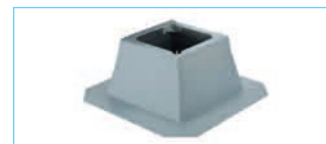
Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

For stepless control or adjustment of single- and 3-phase EC-fans with an input control signal of 0–10 V DC.

Speed potentiometer

Type PU/PA 10 see type table

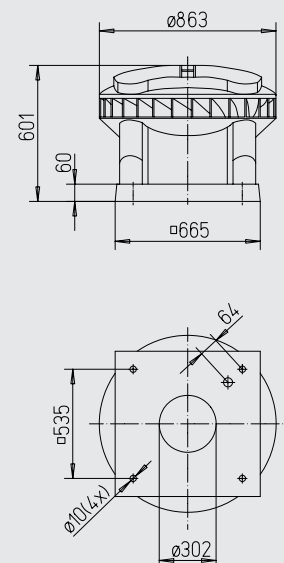
For direct control or nominal value preset of EC-fans with potentiometer input.



Timer for controlling up to 31 fans	
Type	Ref. no.
ZLS-ZU 31	8388
—	—

3) without LED power supply

DV EC



Dim. in mm

■ **Extremely weather-proof diagonally discharging EC-roof fan from polymer for an extensive area of application.**

■ **Similarities**
DV EC Pro and DV EC Eco

□ **Casing**

Aerodynamically designed casing from high-quality polypropylene in grey with diagonal air discharge direction. Air flow temperatures from -30 to +60 °C.

□ **Impeller**

Diagonal impeller made from aluminium, the motor-impeller unit is dynamically balanced for low-noise operation.

□ **Motor**

Optimised efficiency also with speed control for low operating costs. Stepless speed control. Ball bearing mounted, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ **Motor protection**

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ **Electrical connection**

Standard external terminal box (protection to IP 65) on the casing. Connection voltage single-phase, 230 V, 50 Hz.

□ **Installation**

Horizontal alignment on the roof. With pitched roofs, a suitable upstand must be constructed, to prevent water entry. Extensive accessories facilitate the assembly of the fan to the ducting system in the building.

■ **Sound levels**

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound power intake
 - Sound power exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

■ **Specification**
DV EC Pro

■ **Speed control**

- Ideal as a central exhaust air fan for multi-storey building DIN 18017-3.
- In connection with further components (accessories) a complete central ventilation system can be developed according to DIN 18017-3 with ventilation according to need.
- Integrated pressure control for air flow volume stabilisation in the connected rooms by automatic speed adaptation with nearly consistently good efficiency.
- Integrated pressure sensor 0–300 Pa.
- Short payback period due to high energy conservation.
- Four potentiometers integrated in the control permit an adjustment to the operating data. The desired operating point can be set directly on site.
- Integrate serial Bus port (RS 485) for connection of a PC / laptop in combination with the interface (accessories).

■ **Specification**
DV EC Eco

■ **Speed control**

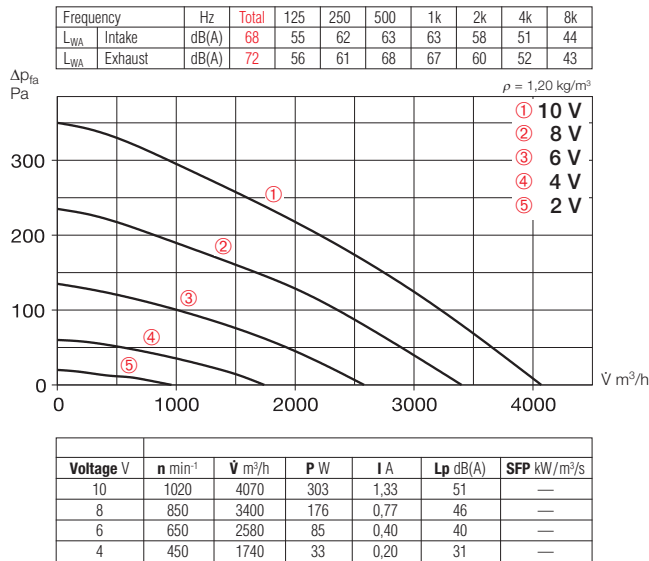
- Stepless speed control with a speed potentiometer PU/PA 10 (accessories, see table below).
- In connection with the universal control system EUR EC or electronic pressure/temperature controllers EDR/ETR (accessories, see table below), the fan can be used for steplessly controlling differential pressure, differential temperature or flow velocity. The performance stages are shown in the characteristic curves.

Type	Ref. no.	Maximum R.P.M. approx.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound Sound pressure	Motor power at maximum speed		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
		min ⁻¹	l/s	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Type DV EC Pro, single phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54															
DV EC 400 A Pro	8387	1020	4070	51	0.30	1.33	863.1	60	33.0	—	—	—	—	—	—
DV EC 400 B Pro	8389	1425	5650	65	0.75	3.32	863.1	60	35.0	—	—	—	—	—	—
Type DV EC Eco, single phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 54															
DV EC 400 A Eco	8324	1020	4070	51	0.30	1.33	991	60	33.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ³⁾	1734	PA 10 ³⁾	1735
DV EC 400 B Eco	8326	1425	5650	65	0.75	3.32	991	60	35.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ³⁾	1734	PA 10 ³⁾	1735

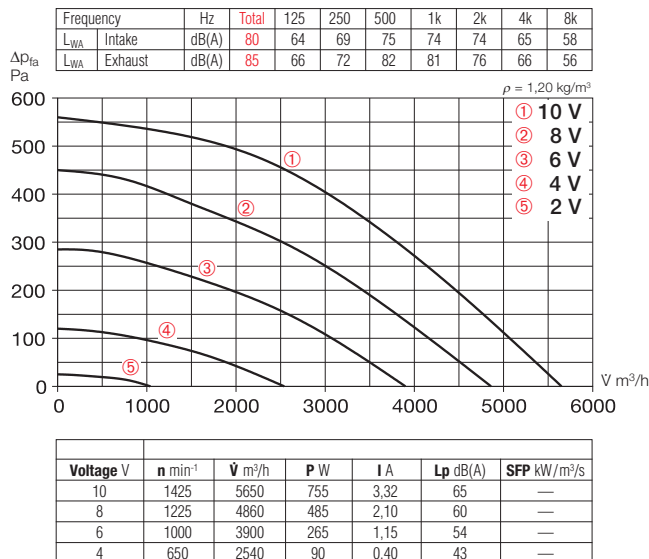
¹⁾ several EC fans can normally be connected

²⁾ alternative electronic pressure/temperature controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) in connection with the power supply NG24, No. 1439, see accessories

DV EC 400 A



DV EC 400 B



Accessory details Page

Roof mounting accessories	485
Ventilation grilles	487 on
Extract elements	500 on
Intake elements	512 on
Fire protection elements	516 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Accessories for all types

Hinged base attenuator

Type SSD 400 Ref. no. 5291

With folding mechanism for easy inspection and cleaning.

Flange connecting plate

Type FAP 400 Ref. no. 8384

Made from galvanised sheet steel. Makes the connection of the duct system plus accessories to the roof fans DV EC possible, if no base attenuator SSD is used.

Flat roof base

Type FDS 400 Ref. no. 1380

With folding mechanism for easy inspection and cleaning.

Counterflange

Type FR 400 Ref. no. 1206

Made from galvanised sheet steel, for intake duct connections.

Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 400 Ref. no. 1223

To reduce vibration transmission in intake air ducting. Flanges made of galvanised steel.

Backdraught shutter

Type RVS 400 Ref. no. 2596

Automatic, made of galvanised sheet steel. To prevent cold air backdraught when the fan is not in use. For vertical air flow bottom-up position.

Accessories for DV EC Pro

Interface

Type ZLS-IF Ref. no. 8391

Interface for the start-up and/or control of the fan in connection with a PC/Laptop. Power supply unit, adaptor cable and software included.

Electronic

timer module

Type ZLS-ZU 31 Ref. no. 8388

Allows parallel operation of max. 31 DV EC roof fans. The rocker main switch activates the timer module.

The day and night regulation is carried out by adjustment in the display. Main switch 230 V, 50 Hz included.

Accessories for DV EC Eco

Universal control system

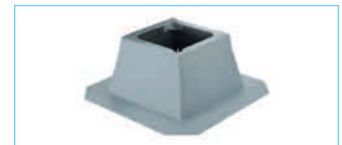
Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

For stepless control or adjustment of single- and 3-phase EC-fans with an input control signal of 0–10 V DC.

Speed potentiometer

Type PU/PA 10 see type table

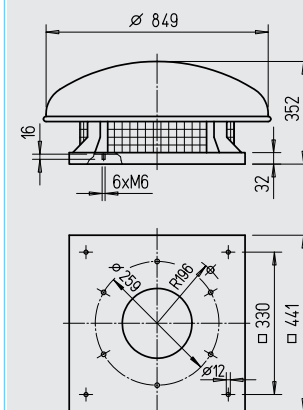
For direct control or nominal value preset of EC-fans with potentiometer input.



³⁾ without LED power supply



RD EC



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge. Flat design with large overlaying rain cowl.

□ Casing

Base plate (with inlet cone) and other parts made of galvanised steel. Rain cowl and protection grille made of aluminium. Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories.

□ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised sheet steel, dynamically balanced with the motor unit.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motor with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (protection to IP 55) located beneath rain cowl as standard.

□ Guard

On the outlet as standard, compliant with DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are specified in the performance curve.

□ Delivery

Fully assembled, ready to connect unit.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound power intake
 - Sound power exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

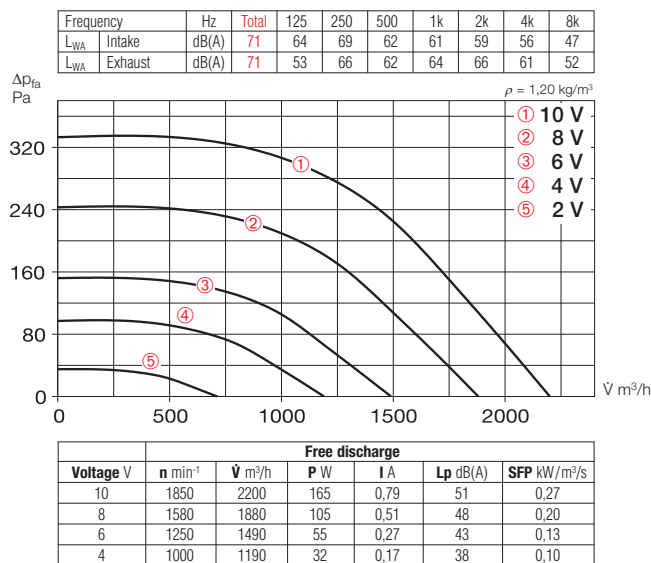
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
		mm	min ⁻¹	ℳ m³/h	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44																
RDW EC 225	1630	225	1850	2200	51	0.22	0.96	994	40	30.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ³⁾	1734	PA 10 ³⁾	1735

¹⁾ several EC fans can normally be connected

²⁾ alternative electronic pressure/temperature controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) in connection with the power supply NG24, No. 1439, see accessories

³⁾ without LED power supply

RDW EC 225



Accessory details Page

Roof mounting accessories	485
Ventilation grilles	487 on
Extract elements	500 on
Intake elements	512 on
Fire protection elements	516 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Accessories

Hinged base attenuator

Type SSD 225 Ref. no. 5290

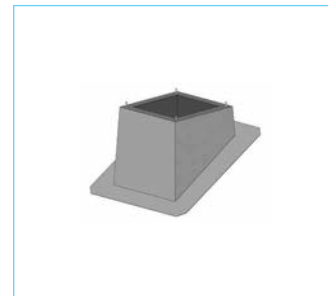
With folding mechanism for easy revision and cleaning. Average attenuation is 15 dB. For intake attenuation. All metal parts made of galvanised sheet steel.



Sloping roof base

Type SDS upon request

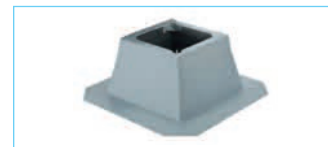
For profile and tiled roofs. Made from galvanised sheet steel, with sound and heat-insulated cladding on the inside. Roof pitch up to 45°.



Flat roof base

Type FDS 225 Ref. no. 1378

With folding mechanism for easy inspection and cleaning.



Corrugated roof base

Type WDS 225 Ref. no. 1560

For EC roof fans and roof cowls on corrugated roof, slope to 25° allowed. Made from corrosion resistant glass reinforced polyester (profile no. 5).



Counterflange

Type FR 225 Ref. no. 1201

Made from galvanised sheet steel, for intake duct connection.



Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 225 Ref. no. 1218

To reduce vibration transmission in intake air ducting. Flanges made of galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RVS 225 Ref. no. 2591

Automatic, made from galvanised sheet steel, flaps made of aluminium. To prevent cold air backdraught when the fan is not in use. For vertical air flow bottom-up position.



Motorised backdraught shutter

Type RVM 225 Ref. no. 2575

As RVS, but with spring reversing motor, mounted outside the air flow and for vertical air flow in any direction.



Universal control system

Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

For stepless control or adjustment of single and three phase EC-fans with an input control signal of 0–10 V DC.



Speed-potentiometer

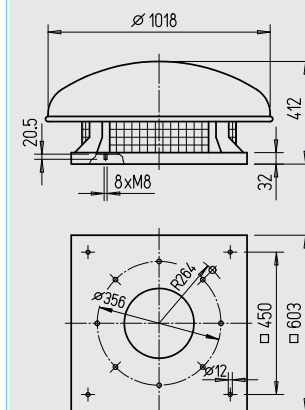
Type PU/PA 10 see type table

For direct control or nominal value preset of EC-fans with potentiometer input.





RD EC



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge. Flat design with large overlaying rain cowl.

□ Casing

Base plate (with inlet cone) and other parts made of galvanised steel. Rain cowl and protection grille made of aluminium. Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories.

□ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised sheet steel, dynamically balanced with the motor unit.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motor with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (protection to IP 55) located beneath rain cowl as standard.

□ Guard

On the outlet as standard, compliant with DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are specified in the performance curve.

□ Delivery

Fully assembled, ready to connect unit.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound power intake
 - Sound power exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

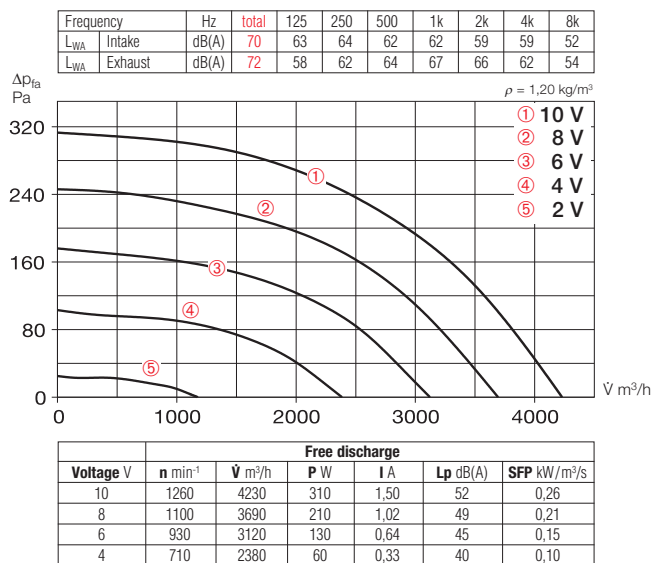
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
		mm	min ⁻¹	V m³/h	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44																
RDW EC 315	1632	315	1260	4230	52	0.40	1.80	994	40	40.0	EUR EC 1) 2)	1347	PU 10 3)	1734	PA 10 3)	1735

¹⁾ several EC fans can normally be connected

²⁾ alternative electronic pressure/temperature controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) in connection with the power supply NG24, No. 1439, see accessories

³⁾ without LED power supply

RDW EC 315



Accessory details Page

Roof mounting accessories	485
Ventilation grilles	487 on
Extract elements	500 on
Intake elements	512 on
Fire protection elements	516 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Accessories

Hinged base attenuator

Type SSD 315 Ref. no. 5292

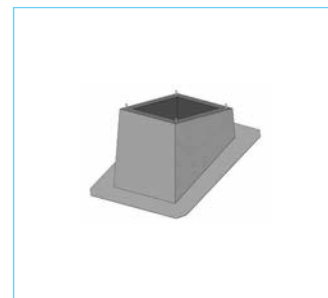
With folding mechanism for easy revision and cleaning. Average attenuation is 15 dB. For intake attenuation. All metal parts made of galvanised sheet steel.



Sloping roof base

Type SDS upon request

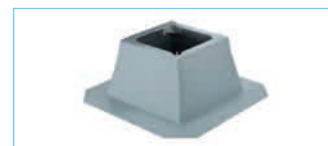
For profile and tiled roofs. Made from galvanised sheet steel, with sound and heat-insulated cladding on the inside. Roof pitch up to 45°.



Flat roof base

Type FDS 315 Ref. no. 1379

With folding mechanism for easy inspection and cleaning.



Corrugated roof base

Type WDS 315 Ref. no. 1561

For EC roof fans and roof cowls on corrugated roof, slope to 25° allowed. Made from corrosion resistant glass reinforced polyester (profile no. 5).



Counterflange

Type FR 315 Ref. no. 1204

Made from galvanised sheet steel, for intake duct connection.



Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 315 Ref. no. 1221

To reduce vibration transmission in intake air ducting. Flanges made of galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RVS 315 Ref. no. 2594

Automatic, made from galvanised sheet steel, flaps made of aluminium. To prevent cold air backdraught when the fan is not in use. For vertical air flow bottom-up position.



Motorised backdraught shutter

Type RVM 315 Ref. no. 2578

As RVS, but with spring reversing motor, mounted outside the air flow and for vertical air flow in any direction.



Universal control system

Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

For stepless control or adjustment of single and three phase EC-fans with an input control signal of 0–10 V DC.



Speed-potentiometer

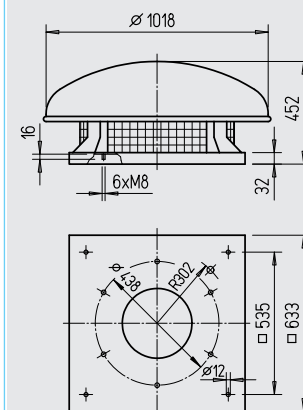
Type PU/PA 10 see type table

For direct control or nominal value preset of EC-fans with potentiometer input.





RD EC



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge. Flat design with large overlaying rain cowl.

□ Casing

Base plate (with inlet cone) and other parts made of galvanised steel. Rain cowl and protection grille made of aluminium. Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories.

□ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised sheet steel, dynamically balanced with the motor unit.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motor with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (protection to IP 55) located beneath rain cowl as standard.

□ Guard

On the outlet as standard, compliant with DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are specified in the performance curve.

□ Delivery

Fully assembled, ready to connect unit.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound power intake
 - Sound power exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

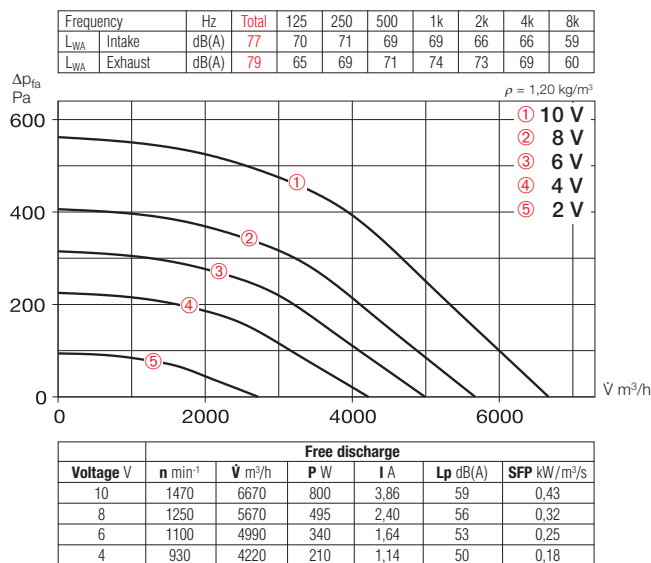
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system		Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface	
		mm	min ⁻¹	V m³/h	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44																
RDW EC 400	1634	400	1470	6670	59	1.05	4.60	994	40	45.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ³⁾	1734	PA 10 ³⁾	1735

¹⁾ several EC fans can normally be connected

²⁾ alternative electronic pressure/temperature controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) in connection with the power supply NG24, No. 1439, see accessories

³⁾ without LED power supply

RDW EC 400



Accessory details Page

Roof mounting accessories	485
Ventilation grilles	487 on
Extract elements	500 on
Intake elements	512 on
Fire protection elements	516 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Accessories

Hinged base attenuator

Type SSD 400 Ref. no. 5291

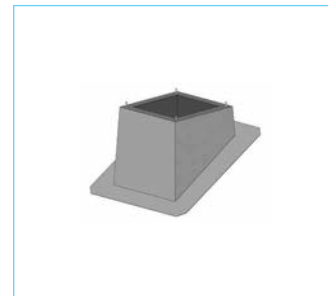
With folding mechanism for easy revision and cleaning. Average attenuation is 15 dB. For intake attenuation. All metal parts made of galvanised sheet steel.



Sloping roof base

Type SDS upon request

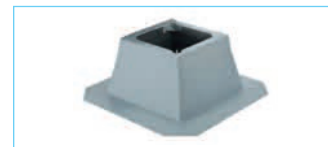
For profile and tiled roofs. Made from galvanised sheet steel, with sound and heat-insulated cladding on the inside. Roof pitch up to 45°.



Flat roof base

Type FDS 400 Ref. no. 1380

With folding mechanism for easy inspection and cleaning.



Corrugated roof base

Type WDS 400 Ref. no. 1562

For EC roof fans and roof cowls on corrugated roof, slope to 25° allowed. Made from corrosion resistant glass reinforced polyester (profile no. 5).



Counterflange

Type FR 400 Ref. no. 1206

Made from galvanised sheet steel, for intake duct connection.



Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 400 Ref. no. 1223

To reduce vibration transmission in intake air ducting. Flanges made of galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RVS 400 Ref. no. 2596

Automatic, made from galvanised sheet steel, flaps made of aluminium. To prevent cold air backdraught when the fan is not in use. For vertical air flow bottom-up position.



Motorised backdraught shutter

Type RVM 400 Ref. no. 2580

As RVS, but with spring reversing motor, mounted outside the air flow and for vertical air flow in any direction.



Universal control system

Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

For stepless control or adjustment of single and three phase EC-fans with an input control signal of 0–10 V DC.



Speed-potentiometer

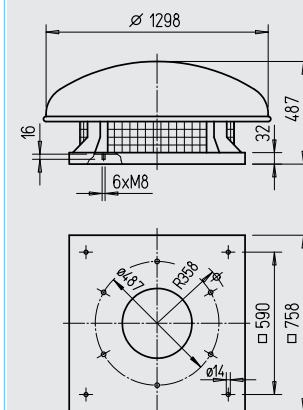
Type PU/PA 10 see type table

For direct control or nominal value preset of EC-fans with potentiometer input.





RD EC



Dim. in mm

■ Specification

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge. Flat design with large overlaying rain cowl.

□ Casing

Base plate (with inlet cone) and other parts made of galvanised steel. Rain cowl and protection grille made of aluminium. Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories.

□ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised sheet steel, dynamically balanced with the motor unit.

□ Motor

Energy saving, speed controllable EC-external rotor motor with highest efficiency, protection to IP 44. With ball bearings, maintenance-free and interference-free.

□ Motor protection

Integrated electronic temperature monitoring for EC-motor and electronics.

□ Electrical connection

Terminal box (protection to IP 55) located beneath rain cowl as standard.

□ Guard

On the outlet as standard, compliant with DIN EN ISO 13857.

□ Speed control

Stepless speed control with potentiometer or stepless speed control with universal control system (see table). Duties at different speeds are specified in the performance curve.

□ Delivery

Fully assembled, ready to connect unit.

■ Sound levels

Total sound power levels and the spectrum figures in dB(A) are given for:

- Sound power intake
 - Sound power exhaust
- In the table below as well as underneath the performance curve you can find additionally the sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions).

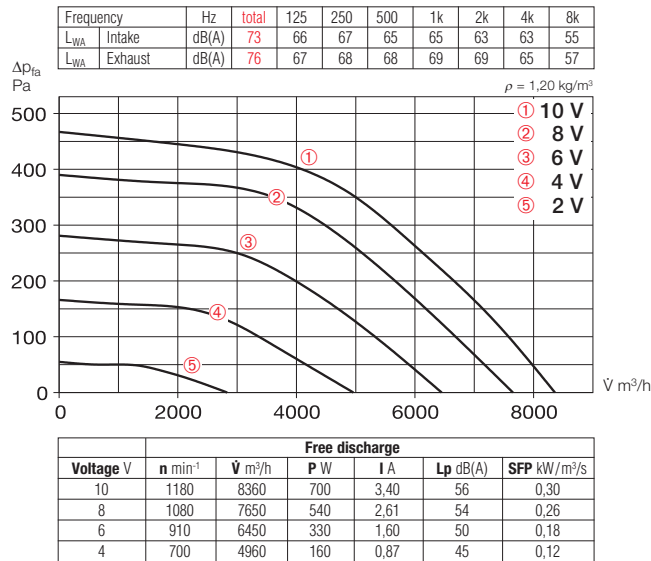
Type	Ref. no.	Connection Ø	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound press. case breakout	Motor power	Current	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature	Weight net approx.	Universal control system	Speed-potentiometer flush		Speed-potentiometer surface		
		mm	min ⁻¹	√ m³/h	dB(A) in 4 m	kW	A	No.	+ °C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, EC motor, IP 44																
RDW EC 450	1636	450	1180	8360	56	1.02	4.50	994	40	75.0	EUR EC ^{1) 2)}	1347	PU 10 ³⁾	1734	PA 10 ³⁾	1735

¹⁾ several EC fans can normally be connected

²⁾ alternative electronic pressure/temperature controller (EDR/ETR, No. 1437/1438) in connection with the power supply NG24, No. 1439, see accessories

³⁾ without LED power supply

RDW EC 450



Accessory details Page

Roof mounting accessories	485
Ventilation grilles	487 on
Extract elements	500 on
Intake elements	512 on
Fire protection elements	516 on
Universal control system, electronic controller, speed-potentiometer	539 on

Accessories

Hinged base attenuator

Type SSD 450 Ref. no. 5288

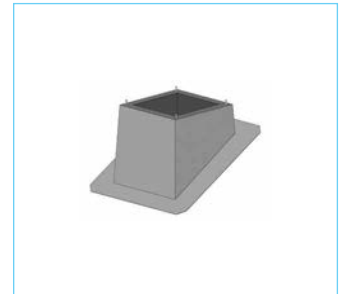
With folding mechanism for easy revision and cleaning. Average attenuation is 15 dB. For intake attenuation. All metal parts made of galvanised sheet steel.



Sloping roof base

Type SDS upon request

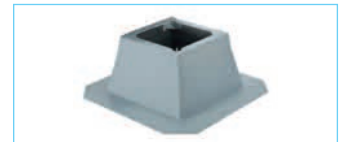
For profile and tiled roofs. Made from galvanised sheet steel, with sound and heat-insulated cladding on the inside. Roof pitch up to 45°.



Flat roof base

Type FDS 450 Ref. no. 1381

With folding mechanism for easy inspection and cleaning.



Corrugated roof base

Type WDS 450 Ref. no. 1563

For EC roof fans and roof cowls on corrugated roof, slope to 25° allowed. Made from corrosion resistant glass reinforced polyester (profile no. 5).



Counterflange

Type FR 450 Ref. no. 1207

Made from galvanised sheet steel, for intake duct connection.



Flanged flexible connector

Type STS 450 Ref. no. 1224

To reduce vibration transmission in intake air ducting. Flanges made of galvanised steel.



Backdraught shutter

Type RVS 450 Ref. no. 2597

Automatic, made from galvanised sheet steel, flaps made of aluminium. To prevent cold air backdraught when the fan is not in use. For vertical air flow bottom-up position.



Motorised backdraught shutter

Type RVM 450 Ref. no. 2581

As RVS, but with spring reversing motor, mounted outside the air flow and for vertical air flow in any direction.



Universal control system

Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

For stepless control or adjustment of single and three phase EC-fans with an input control signal of 0–10 V DC.



Speed-potentiometer

Type PU/PA 10 see type table

For direct control or nominal value preset of EC-fans with potentiometer input.



Vertical VDR

■ Specification

Vertical discharge centrifugal roof fan.

■ Casing

Base plate, casing and other components made of galvanised sheet steel. Base plate supplied with drilled holes in order to connect intake accessories.

■ Impeller

High-performance centrifugal impeller with backward curved blades made of polymer, dynamically balanced together with the motor.

■ Motor

Totally enclosed ball bearing mounted external rotor motor (IP 44), with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

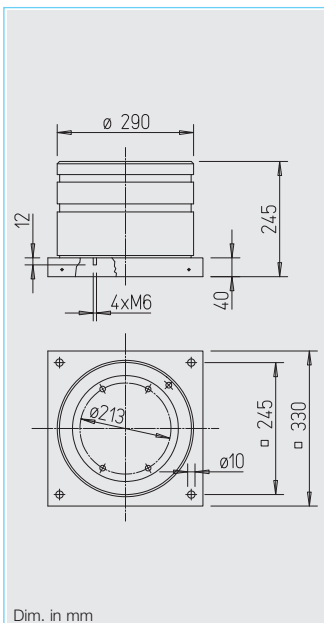
■ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts, which are wired in series with the winding and automatically switch off at high motor temperatures and back on again after cooling.

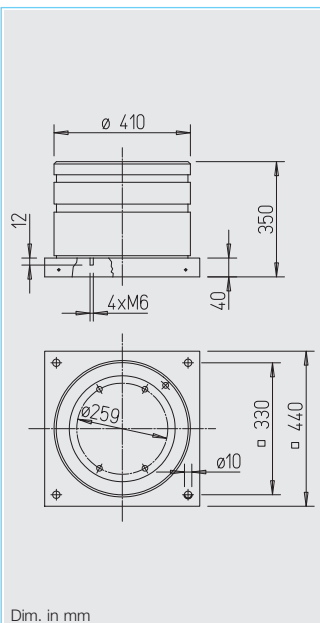
■ Electrical connection

Standard isolator on outside of casing, factory-wired.

VDRW 180



VDRW 200



■ Speed control

All types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % by electronic speed controller or 5-step controller.

■ Sound levels

The sound pressure in dB(A) at a distance of 4 m is specified on the performance curve. The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified for sound pressure and sound power above the performance curve.

■ Delivery

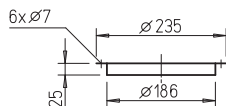
Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton.

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

Accessories for Type VDRW 180

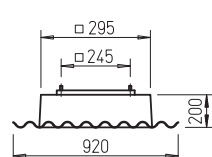
Counterflange FR 180

Ref. no. 1200



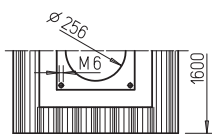
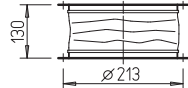
Corrugated roof base, profile 5 WDS 180

Ref. no. 1559



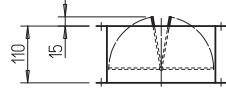
Flanged flexible connector STS 180

Ref. no. 1217



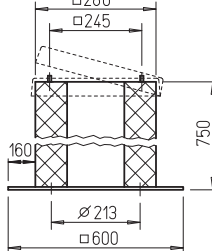
Automatic backdraught shutter DVS 180

Ref. no. 1247



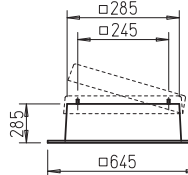
Hinged base attenuator SSD 180

Ref. no. 5289



Hinged flat roof base FDS 180

Ref. no. 1377

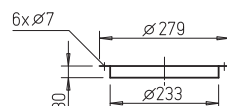


Dim. in mm

Accessories for Type VDRW 200

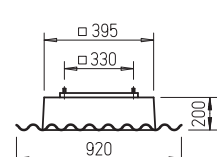
Counterflange DFR 200

Ref. no. 1201



Corrugated roof base, profile 5 WDS 200

Ref. no. 1560



Flanged flexible connector DSTS 200

Ref. no. 1218

For ex-proof fans

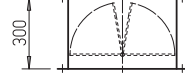
DSTS 200 Ex

Ref. no. 2500



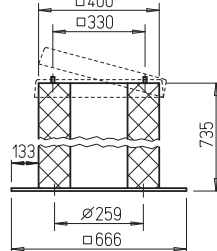
Automatic backdraught shutter DRVS 200

Ref. no. 2591



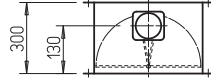
Hinged base attenuator SSD 200

Ref. no. 5290



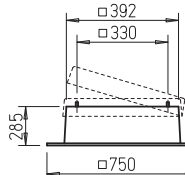
Motorised backdraught shutter DRVM 200

Ref. no. 2575



Hinged flat roof base FDS 200

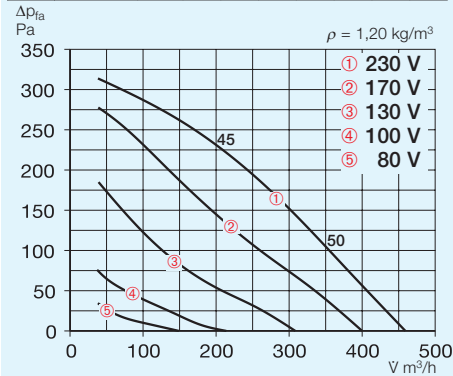
Ref. no. 1378



Dim. in mm

VDRW 180/2 C

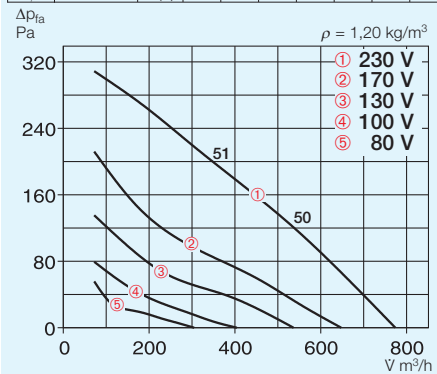
Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	61	39	51	54	47	56	53
L _{PA, 4m}	Exhaust	dB(A)	48	23	40	42	39	43	41



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current at full load	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	No.	°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44											
VDRW 180/2 C	2794	2480	460	48	55	0.26	826	50	5.5	TSW 0,3 3608	ESU 1/ESA 1 0236/0238

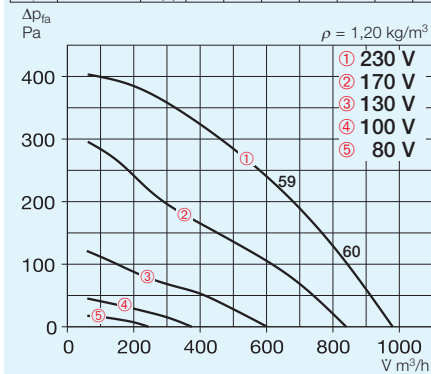
VDRW 200/2 B

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	69	49	53	63	66	58	57
L _{PA, 4m}	Exhaust	dB(A)	50	19	31	42	46	45	42



VDRW 200/2 D

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	79	62	63	72	77	58	61
L _{PA, 4m}	Exhaust	dB(A)	60	31	42	55	53	53	47



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current at full load	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temperature at full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	No.	°C	kg	Type Ref. no.	Type Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44											
VDRW 200/2 B	2795	2600	770	50	85	0.38	826	40	9.5	TSW 1,5 1495	ESU 1/ESA 1 0236/0238
VDRW 200/2 D	2796	2500	990	60	149	0.57	826	70	10.5	TSW 1,5 1495	ESU 1/ESA 1 0236/0238

Horizontal discharge RD



Vertical discharge VD



Series specification

■ Specification RD

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Specification VD

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

Specification for all series

■ Casing

Casing made from seawater-resistant aluminium with integrated protection. Motor base plate and base plate with inlet cone made from galvanised steel. Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories (hole pattern according to DIN 24155).

■ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of polymer. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1.

■ Motor

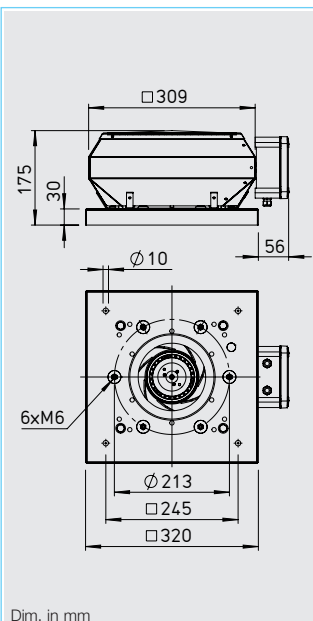
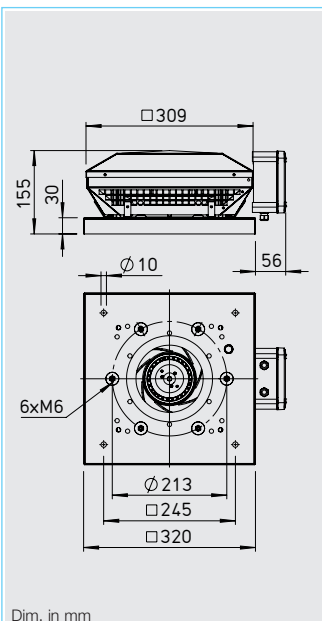
Totally enclosed speed controllable external rotor (IP 44). Ball bearing mounted with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts, which are wired in series with the winding and automatically switch off at high motor temperatures and back on again after cooling.

■ Electrical connection

To external terminal box IP 65. Isolator available (see accessories).



■ Guard

Standard on the exhaust side according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

■ Speed control

All types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % by electronic speed controller or 5-step controller. See type table for assignment.

■ Sound levels

The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified above the performance curve for:

- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The horizontal sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions) is also specified in the type table as well as the table below the performance curve.

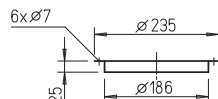
■ Delivery

Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton.

Accessories for Type RD / VD

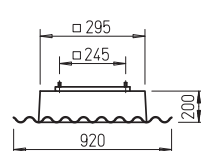
Counterflange FR 180

Ref. no. 1200



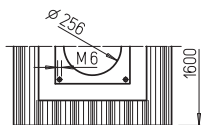
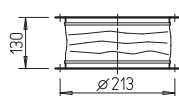
Corrugated roof base, profile 5 WDS 180

Ref. no. 1559



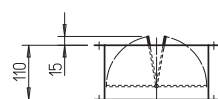
Flanged flexible connector STS 180

Ref. no. 1217



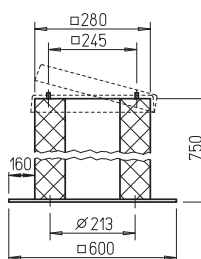
Automatic backdraught shutter DVS 180

Ref. no. 1247



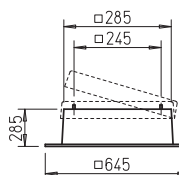
Hinged base attenuator SSD 180

Ref. no. 5289



Hinged flat roof base FDS 180

Ref. no. 1377

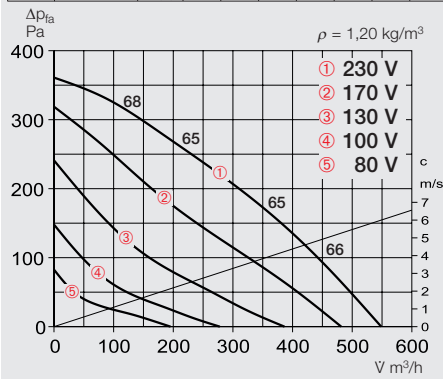


Dim. in mm

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

RDW 180/2

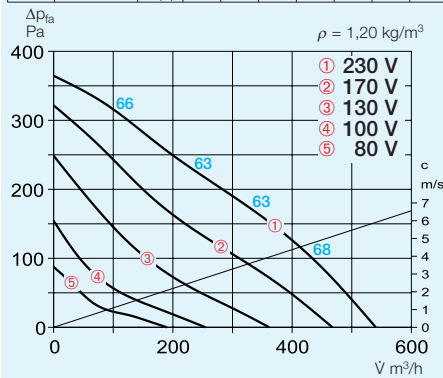
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	61	37	48	53	55	54
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	65	38	52	58	62	57



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44												
RDW 180/2	7122	2330	550	48	66	0.3	0.3	923	60	60	4.5	—

VDW 180/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	60	36	47	52	55	54
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	63	38	51	56	59	57



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44												
VDW 180/2	7120	2330	540	46	66	0.3	0.3	923	60	60	5.0	—

Horizontal discharge RD



Vertical discharge VD



Series specification

■ Specification RD

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Specification VD

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

Specification for all series

■ Casing

Casing made from seawater-resistant aluminium with integrated protection. Motor base plate and base plate with inlet cone made from galvanised steel (inlet cone ex-proof version made from aluminium). Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories (hole pattern according to DIN 24155).

■ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised sheet steel (ex-proof version made from aluminium). Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1.

■ Motor

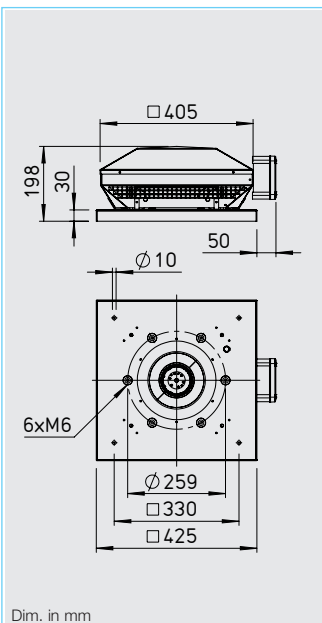
Totally enclosed speed controllable external rotor (IP 44). Ball bearing mounted with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

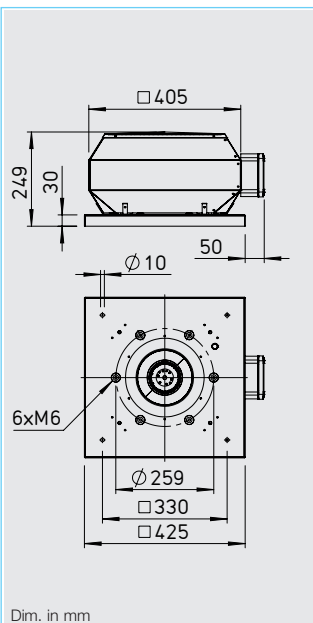
Through built-in thermal contacts, which are wired in series with the winding and automatically switch off at high motor temperatures and back on again after cooling. Ex-proof version with thermal motor protection from built-in PTC thermistor.

■ Electrical connection

To external terminal box IP 65. Isolator available (see accessories).



Dim. in mm



Dim. in mm

■ Guard

Standard on the exhaust side according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

■ Speed control

All types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % by electronic speed controller or 5-step controller. See type table for assignment.

■ Sound levels

The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified above the performance curve for:

- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The horizontal sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions) is also specified in the type table as well as the table below the performance curve.

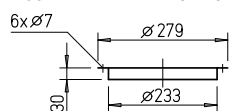
■ Delivery

Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton.

Accessories for Type RD / VD

Counterflange DFR 200

Ref. no. 1201



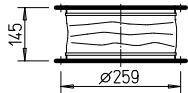
Flanged flexible connector DSTS 200

Ref. no. 1218

For ex-proof fans

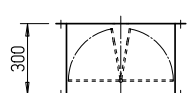
DSTS 200 Ex

Ref. no. 2500



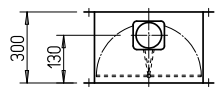
Automatic backdraught shutter DRVS 200

Ref. no. 2591



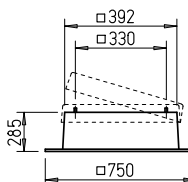
Motorised backdraught shutter DRVM 200

Ref. no. 2575



Hinged flat roof base FDS 200

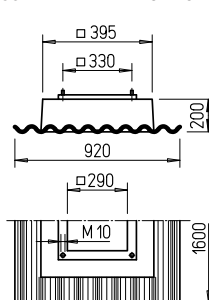
Ref. no. 1378



Dim. in mm

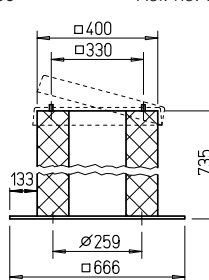
Corrugated roof base, profile 5 WDS 200

Ref. no. 1560



Hinged base attenuator SSD 200

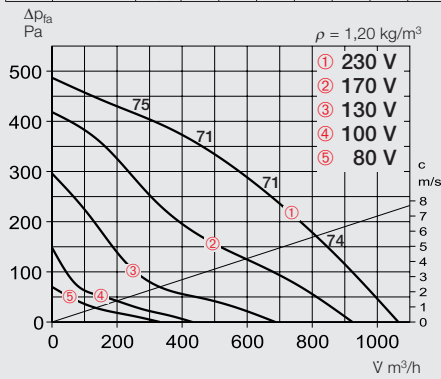
Ref. no. 5290



Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

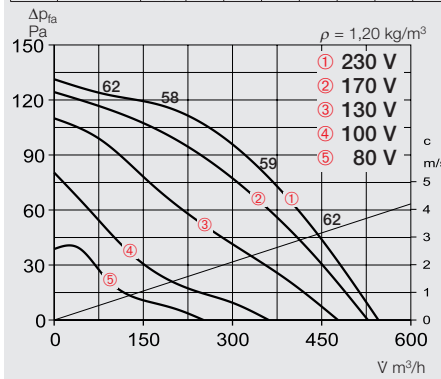
RDW 200/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	68	44	57	61	63	60
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	71	45	62	66	65	62



RDW 200/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	56	32	45	51	48	48
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	59	33	50	54	53	50

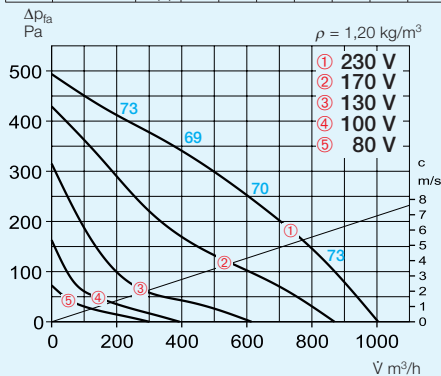


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44												
RDW 200/4	7177	1375	545	42	34	0.16	0.16	923	70	7.0	—	TSW 1,5 1495
RDW 200/2	7176	2430	1070	54	125	0.56	0.56	923	70	7.5	—	TSW 1,5 1495
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
RDD 200/4 Ex ¹⁾	7191	1465	770	42	75	0.32	0.32	1129	40	40	MSA 1289	TSD 0,8 1500

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de

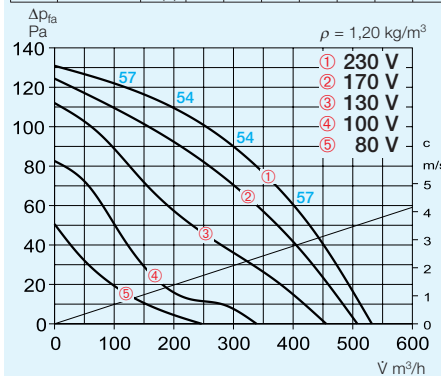
VDW 200/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	68	43	58	60	63	61
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	70	46	63	64	63	62



VDW 200/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	52	35	41	47	46	44
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	54	38	47	49	46	45



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44												
VDW 200/4	7134	1375	535	37	34	0.16	0.16	923	70	7.5	—	TSW 1,5 1495
VDW 200/2	7126	2430	1000	53	125	0.56	0.56	923	70	8.0	—	TSW 1,5 1495
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
VDD 200/4 Ex ¹⁾	7178	1465	750	37	75	0.32	0.32	1129	40	40	MSA 1289	TSD 0,8 1500

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de

Horizontal discharge RD



Vertical discharge VD



Series specification

■ Specification RD

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Specification VD

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

Specification for all series

■ Casing

Casing made from seawater-resistant aluminium with integrated protection. Motor base plate and base plate with inlet cone made from galvanised steel (inlet cone ex-proof version made from aluminium). Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories (hole pattern according to DIN 24155).

■ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of galvanised sheet steel (ex-proof version made from aluminium). Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1.

■ Motor

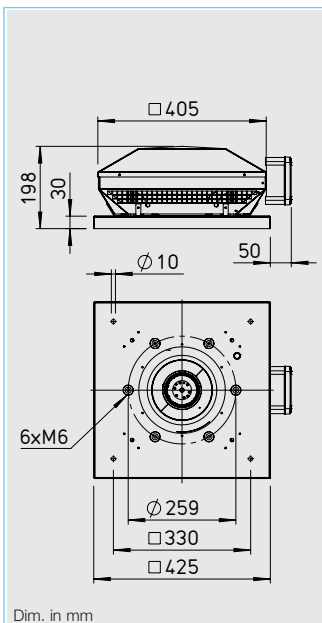
Totally enclosed speed controllable external rotor (IP 44). Ball bearing mounted with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

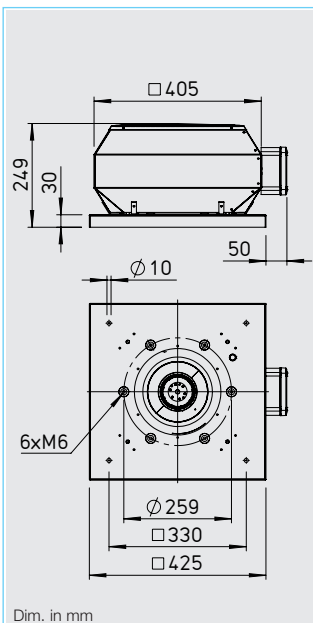
Through built-in thermal contacts, which are wired in series with the winding and automatically switch off at high motor temperatures and back on again after cooling. Ex-proof version with thermal motor protection from built-in PTC thermistor.

■ Electrical connection

To external terminal box IP 65. Isolator available (see accessories).



Dim. in mm



Dim. in mm

■ Guard

Standard on the exhaust side according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

■ Speed control

All types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % by electronic speed controller or 5-step controller. See type table for assignment.

■ Sound levels

The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified above the performance curve for:

- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The horizontal sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions) is also specified in the type table as well as the table below the performance curve.

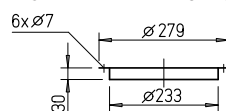
■ Delivery

Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton.

Accessories for Type RD / VD

Counterflange FR 225

Ref. no. 1201



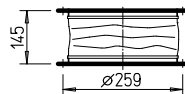
Flanged flexible connector STS 225

Ref. no. 1218

For ex-proof fans

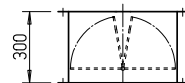
STS 225 Ex

Ref. no. 2500



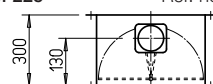
Automatic backdraught shutter RVS 225

Ref. no. 2591



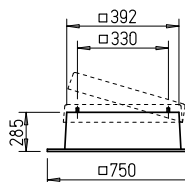
Motorised backdraught shutter RVM 225

Ref. no. 2575



Hinged flat roof base FDS 225

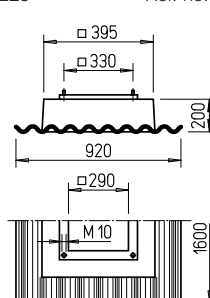
Ref. no. 1378



Dim. in mm

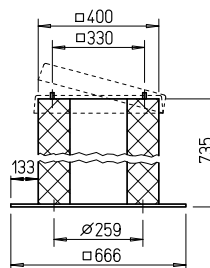
Corrugated roof base, profile 5 WDS 225

Ref. no. 1560



Hinged base attenuator SSD 225

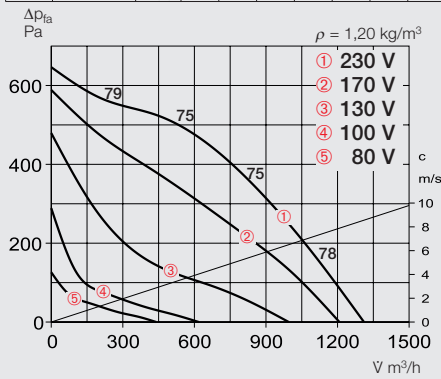
Ref. no. 5290



Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

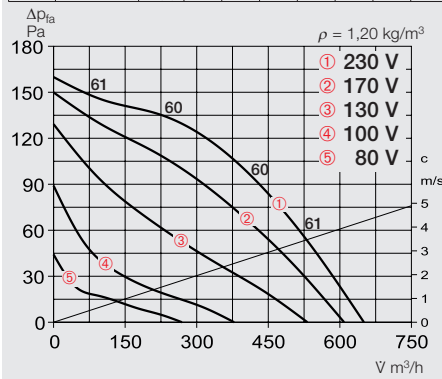
RDW 225/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	72	46	62	65	67	64	64
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	75	50	65	69	70	67	66



RDW 225/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	56	39	45	50	51	48	48
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	60	40	51	57	53	49	49

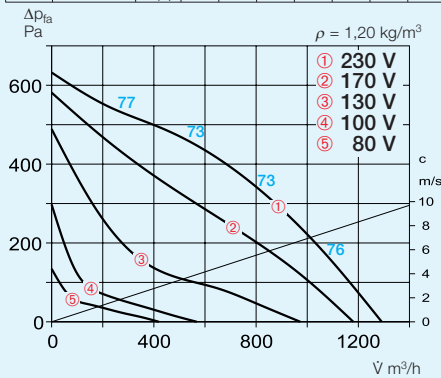


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44												
RDW 225/4	7235	1340	650	43	43	0.2	0.2	923	70	6.5	—	TSW 1,5 1495
RDW 225/2	7234	2635	1330	58	208	0.9	1	923	70	7.5	—	TSW 1,5 1495
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
RDD 225/4 Ex ¹⁾	7239	1450	1050	43	80	0.35	0.35	1129	40	6.5	MSA 1289	TSD 0,8 1500

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de

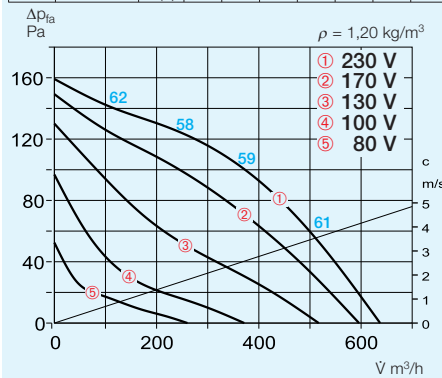
VDW 225/2

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	71	47	61	64	66	63	63
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	73	50	64	66	66	67	65



VDW 225/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	57	33	47	50	52	49	49
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	59	36	50	52	52	53	51



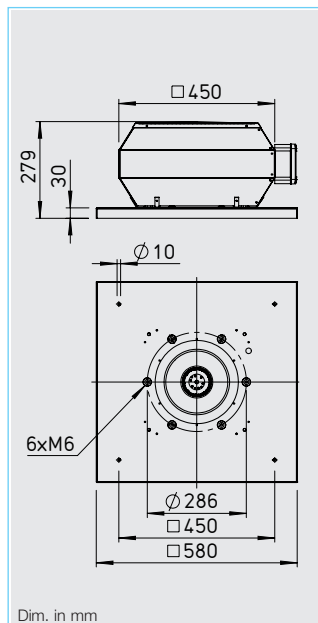
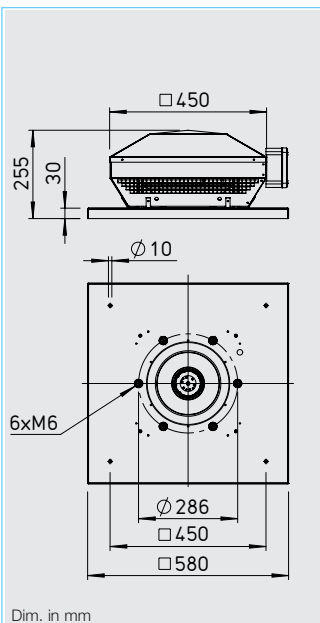
Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44												
VDW 225/4	7221	1340	640	42	43	0.2	0.2	923	70	8.0	—	TSW 1,5 1495
VDW 225/2	7196	2635	1295	56	208	0.9	1	923	70	9.0	—	TSW 1,5 1495
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
VDD 225/4 Ex ¹⁾	7237	1450	1025	42	80	0.35	0.35	1129	40	8.0	MSA 1289	TSD 0,8 1500

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de

Vertical discharge VD

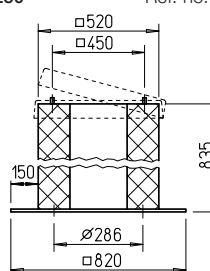
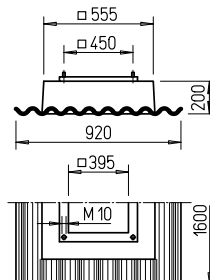


To external terminal box IP 65.
Isolator available (see accessories).



Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton.

Technical drawing of a mechanical part (Fig. 1.10) showing dimensions: outer diameter 520, inner diameter 450, height 285, and base diameter 870.

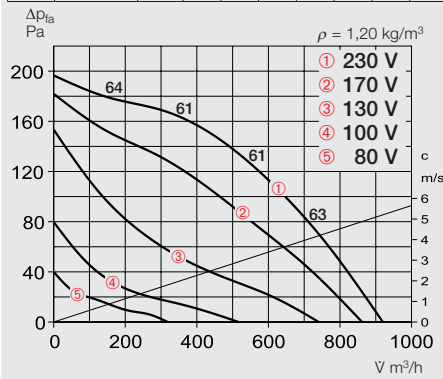


Dim. in mm

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

RDW 250/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	58	46	48	52	50	50
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	61	50	52	55	54	52

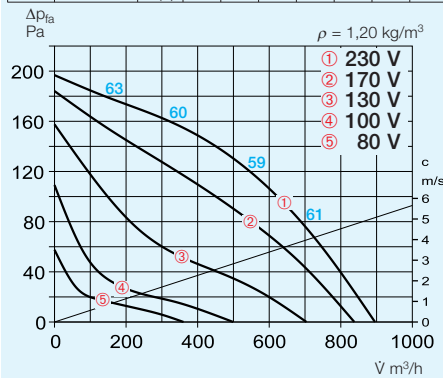


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44												
RDW 250/4	7264	1340	920	44	63	0.28	0.28	923	70	11.0	—	TSW 1,5 1495
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
RDD 250/4 Ex ¹⁾	7273	1390	1480	44	121	0.36	0.36	1129	40	11.0	MSA 1289	TSD 0,8 1500

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de

VDW 250/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	58	40	49	51	51	51
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	60	47	52	54	53	52



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 44												
VDW 250/4	7244	1340	900	43	63	0.28	0.28	923	70	11.5	—	TSW 1,5 1495
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
VDD 250/4 Ex ¹⁾	7265	1390	1440	43	121	0.36	0.36	1129	40	11.5	MSA 1289	TSD 0,8 1500

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de

Series specification

■ Specification RD

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Specification VD

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Special feature VD T120

Designed for moving process air up to +120 °C. Encapsulated motor located outside of air flow.

Specification for all series

■ Casing

Casing made from seawater-resistant aluminium with integrated protection. Motor base plate and base plate with inlet cone made from galvanised steel (inlet cone ex-proof version made from aluminium). Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories (hole pattern according to DIN 24155).

■ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of polymer (T120 and ex-proof version made from aluminium). Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1.

■ Motor

Totally enclosed speed controllable external rotor motor IP 54 (Ex-proof version in IP 44). Flange motor with self-ventilation (T120 version) in IP 54. Ball bearing mounted with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts or built-in PTC thermistor, which must be connected to a full motor protection device. See type table for assignment.

■ Electrical connection

Without dismantling the casing, to external isolator (ex-proof version to terminal box) protected to IP 65.

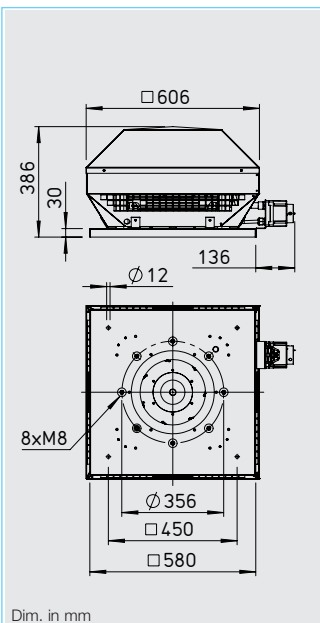
■ Guard

Standard on the exhaust side according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

■ Speed control

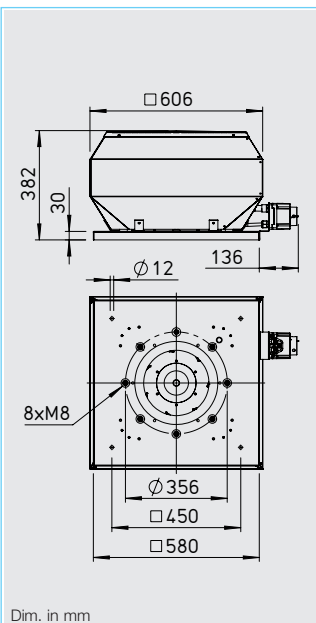
All 1~ types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % through electronic speed switch or five-step controller. All 3~ types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % with a frequency inverter with integrated all-pole Sine filter (except ex-proof version) or

Horizontal discharge RD



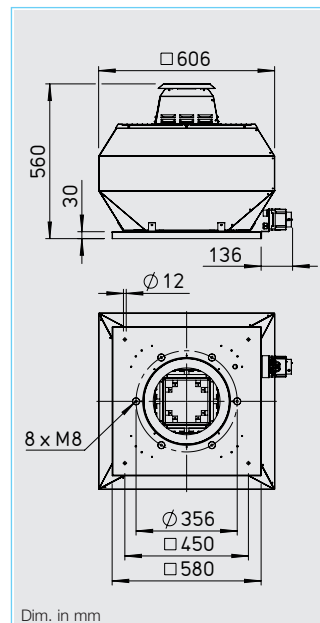
Dim. in mm

Vertical discharge VD



Dim. in mm

VD T120

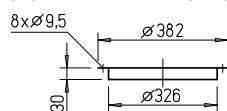


Dim. in mm

Accessories for Type RD / VD*

Counterflange
FR 315

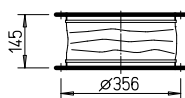
Ref. no. 1204

Flanged flexible connector
STS 315

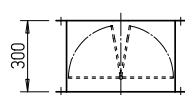
Ref. no. 1221

For ex-proof fans
STS 315 Ex

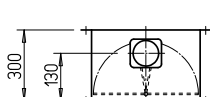
Ref. no. 2503

Automatic backdraught shutter
RVS 315

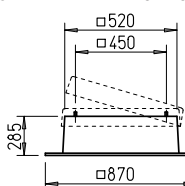
Ref. no. 2594

Motorised backdraught shutter
RVM 315

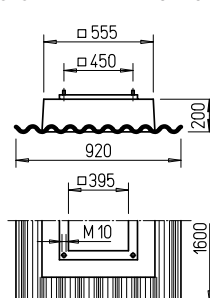
Ref. no. 2578

Hinged flat roof base
FDS 315

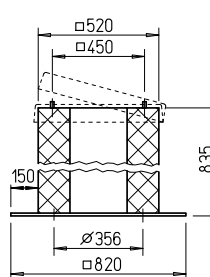
Ref. no. 1379

Corrugated roof base, profile 5
WDS 315

Ref. no. 1561

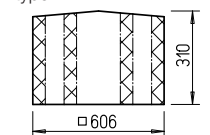
Hinged base attenuator
SSD 315

Ref. no. 5292

Roof fan attenuator
HSDV 315

Ref. no. 7476

only for type VD



Dim. in mm

five-step controllers. See table for assignment.

■ Sound levels

The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified above the performance curve for:

- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The horizontal sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions) is also specified in the type table as well as the table below the performance curve.

■ Delivery

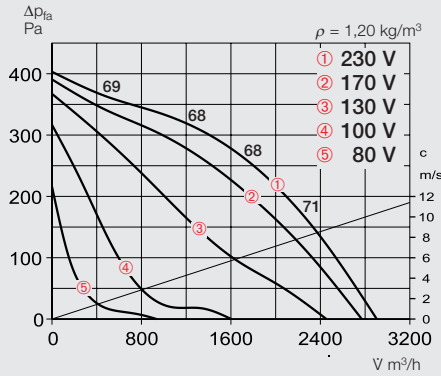
Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton.

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

* Accessory VD T120 see installation accessories p. 485 Other accessories upon request.

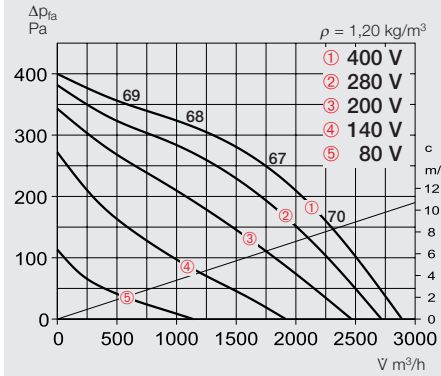
RDW 315/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	66	54	58	60	58	59	58
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	68	55	62	63	62	58	50



RDD 315/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	66	53	57	59	57	58	57
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	68	55	61	62	61	57	49

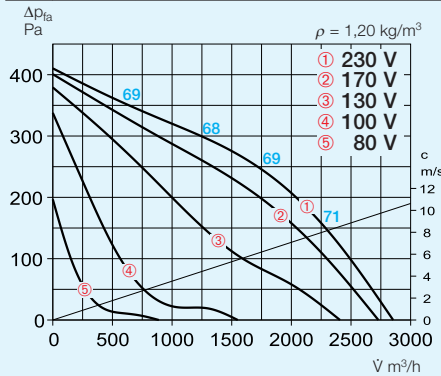


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
RDW 315/4	7287	1385	2900	51	300	1.5	2.0	1128	60	50	MW	1579
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
RDD 315/4	7288	1385	2890	51	290	0.67	0.67	1129	65	65	MD	5849
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
RDD 315/4 Ex ¹⁾	7303	1380	2980	51	320	0.74	0.74	1129	40	40	MSA	1289

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

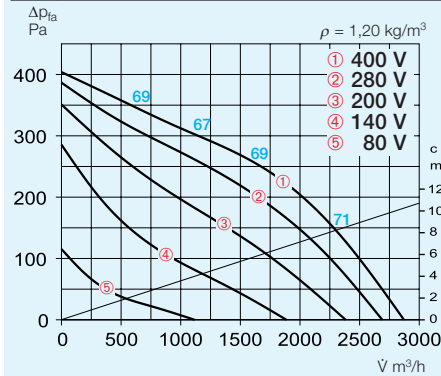
VDW 315/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	66	53	57	59	57	58	57
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	69	58	61	62	63	58	53



VDD 315/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake	dB(A)	65	53	57	59	57	58	57
L _{WA} Exhaust	dB(A)	68	58	61	62	63	58	52



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
VDW 315/4	7279	1385	2860	52	300	1.5	2.0	1128	60	50	MW	1579
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
VDD 315/4	7282	1385	2880	51	290	0.67	0.67	1129	65	65	MD	5849
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
VDD 315/4 Ex ¹⁾	7293	1380	2930	52	320	0.74	0.74	1129	40	40	MSA	1289
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
VDD 315/4 T120 ¹⁾	7315	1445	2855	52	350	0.9	1.1	1129	120	100	MD	5849

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

Series specification

■ Specification RD

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Specification VD

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Special feature VD T120

Designed for moving process air up to +120 °C. Encapsulated motor located outside of air flow.

Specification for all series

■ Casing

Casing made from seawater-resistant aluminium with integrated protection. Motor base plate and base plate with inlet cone made from galvanised steel (inlet cone ex-proof version made from aluminium). Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories (hole pattern according to DIN 24155).

■ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of polymer (T120 and ex-proof version made from aluminium). Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1.

■ Motor

Totally enclosed speed controllable external rotor motor IP 54 (Ex-proof version in IP 44). Flange motor with self-ventilation (T120 version) in IP 54. Ball bearing mounted with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts or built-in PTC thermistor, which must be connected to a full motor protection device. See type table for assignment.

■ Electrical connection

Without dismantling the casing, to external isolator (ex-proof version to terminal box) protected to IP 65.

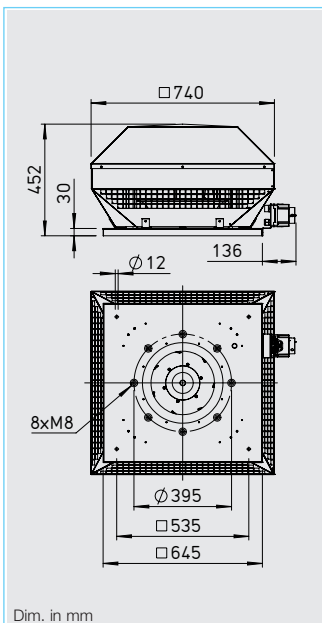
■ Guard

Standard on the exhaust side according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

■ Speed control

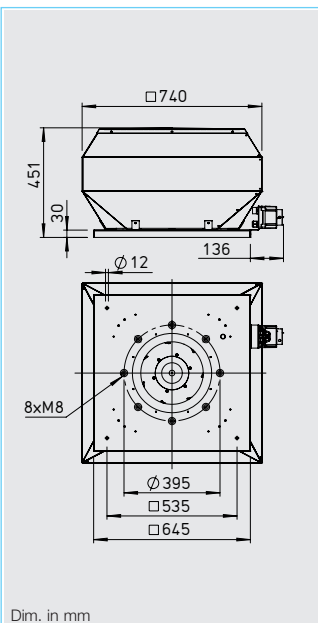
All 1~ types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % through electronic speed switch or five-step controller. All 3~ types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % with a frequency inverter with integrated all-pole Sine filter (except ex-proof version) or

Horizontal discharge RD



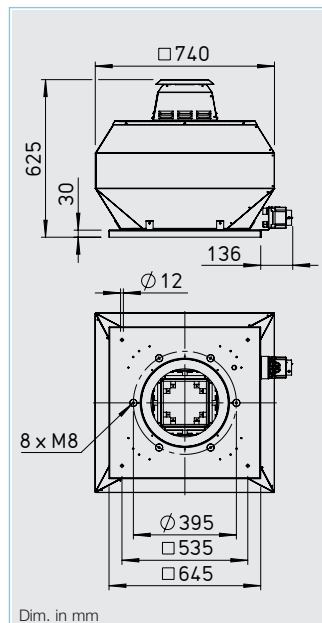
Dim. in mm

Vertical discharge VD



Dim. in mm

VD T120

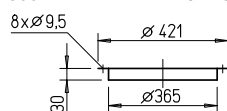


Dim. in mm

Accessories for Type RD / VD*

Counterflange
FR 355

Ref. no. 1205

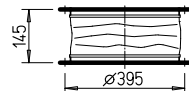
Flanged flexible connector
STS 355

Ref. no. 1222

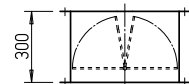
For ex-proof fans

STS 355 Ex

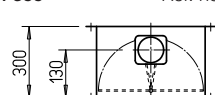
Ref. no. 2504

Automatic backdraught shutter
RVS 355

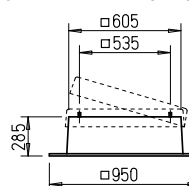
Ref. no. 2595

Motorised backdraught shutter
RVM 355

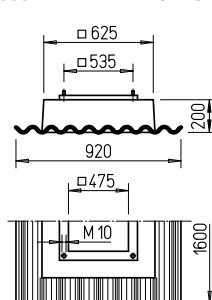
Ref. no. 2579

Hinged flat roof base
FDS 355

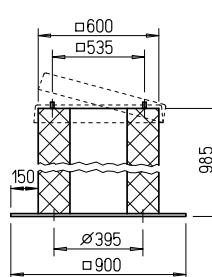
Ref. no. 1380

Corrugated roof base, profile 5
WDS 355

Ref. no. 1562

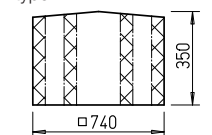
Hinged base attenuator
SSD 355

Ref. no. 5024

Roof fan attenuator
HSDV 355

Ref. no. 7480

only for type VD



Dim. in mm

five-step controllers. See table for assignment.

■ Sound levels

The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified above the performance curve for:

- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The horizontal sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions) is also specified in the type table as well as the table below the performance curve.

■ Delivery

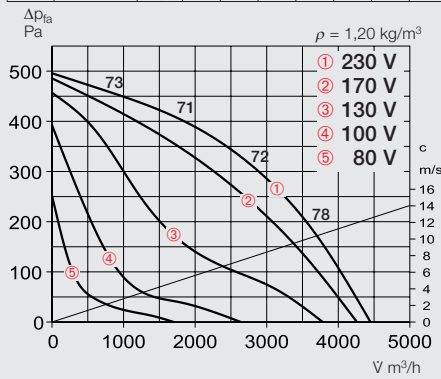
Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton.

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

* Accessory VD T120 see installation accessories p. 485 Other accessories upon request.

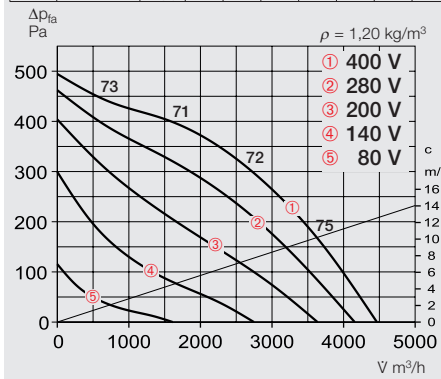
RDW 355/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	66	56	61	60	58	56	53
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	72	63	66	66	66	62	53



RDD 355/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	66	56	61	60	58	56	53
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	72	63	66	66	66	62	53

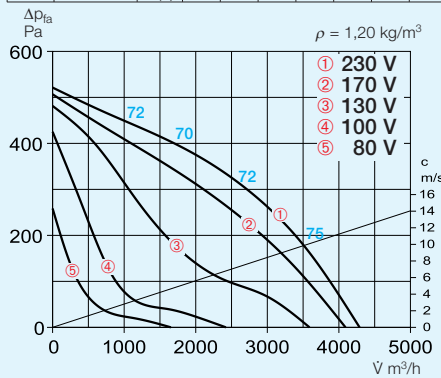


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	°C	kg	Type Ref. no. Type Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
RDW 355/4	7323	1400	4480	55	520	2.55	3.4	1128	70	55	28.0	MW 1579 MWS 5 ²⁾ 1949
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
RDD 355/4	7326	1350	4470	55	460	0.9	3.5	1129	60	60	26.5	MD 5849 RDS 7 ²⁾ 1578
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
RDD 355/4 Ex ¹⁾	7329	1360	3960	55	650	1.5	1.5	1129	40	40	26.5	MSA 1289 TSD 3 1502

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

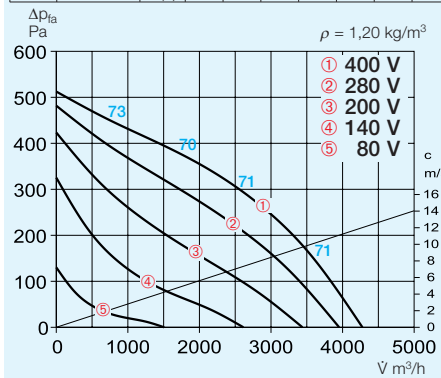
VDW 355/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	66	56	61	60	58	56	53
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	71	61	65	65	65	62	53



VDD 355/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	66	56	61	60	58	56	53
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	71	61	64	64	64	60	52



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	°C	kg	Type Ref. no. Type Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
VDW 355/4	7317	1400	4300	54	520	2.55	3.4	1128	70	55	28.5	MW 1579 MWS 5 ²⁾ 1949
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
VDD 355/4	7318	1350	4290	54	460	0.9	3.5	1129	60	60	27.0	MD 5849 RDS 7 ²⁾ 1578
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
VDD 355/4 Ex ¹⁾	7327	1360	3880	54	650	1.5	1.5	1129	40	40	27.0	MSA 1289 TSD 3 1502
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
VDD 355/4 T120 ¹⁾	7336	1420	4315	54	540	1.7	1.8	1129	120	100	34.0	MD 5849 RDS 4 ²⁾ 1316

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

Series specification

■ Specification RD

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Specification VD

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Special feature VD T120

Designed for moving process air up to +120 °C. Encapsulated motor located outside of air flow.

Specification for all series

■ Casing

Casing made from seawater-resistant aluminium with integrated protection. Motor base plate and base plate with inlet cone made from galvanised steel (inlet cone ex-proof version made from aluminium). Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories (hole pattern according to DIN 24155).

■ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of polymer (T120 and ex-proof version made from aluminium). Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1.

■ Motor

Totally enclosed speed controllable external rotor motor IP 54 (Ex-proof version in IP 44). Flange motor with self-ventilation (T120 version) in IP 54. Ball bearing mounted with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts or built-in PTC thermistor, which must be connected to a full motor protection device. See type table for assignment.

■ Electrical connection

Without dismantling the casing, to external isolator (ex-proof version to terminal box) protected to IP 65.

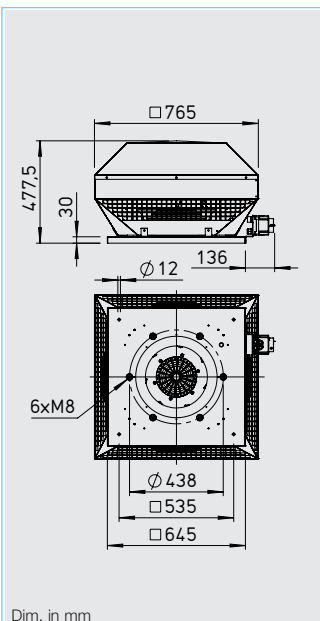
■ Guard

Standard on the exhaust side according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

■ Speed control

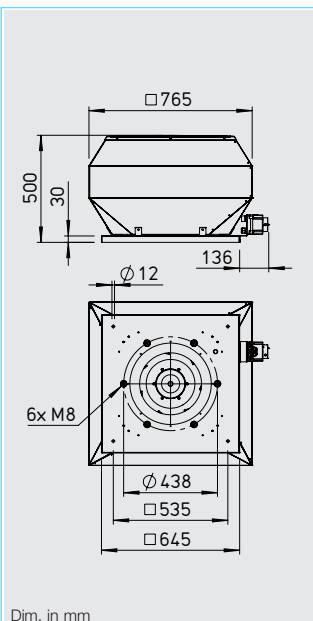
All 1~ types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % through electronic speed switch or five-step controller. All 3~ types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % with a frequency inverter with integrated all-pole Sine filter (except ex-proof version) or

Horizontal discharge RD



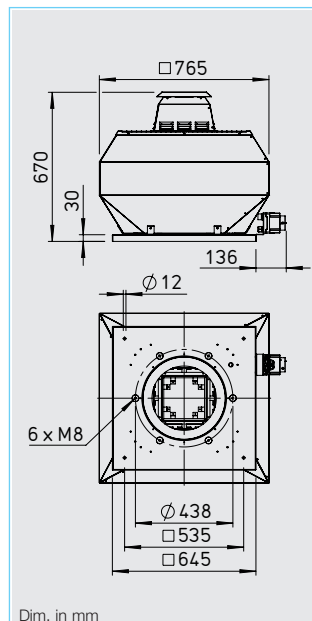
Dim. in mm

Vertical discharge VD



Dim. in mm

VD T120

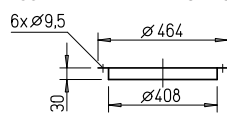


Dim. in mm

Accessories for Type RD / VD*

Counterflange
FR 400

Ref. no. 1206

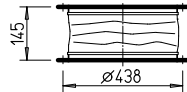
Flanged flexible connector
STS 400

Ref. no. 1223

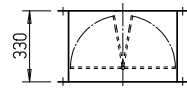
For ex-proof fans

STS 400 Ex

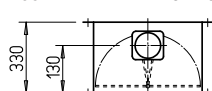
Ref. no. 2505

Automatic backdraught shutter
RVS 400

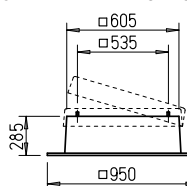
Ref. no. 2596

Motorised backdraught shutter
RVM 400

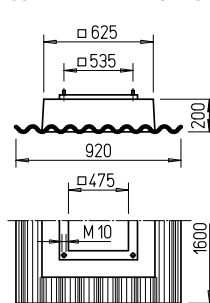
Ref. no. 2580

Hinged flat roof base
FDS 400

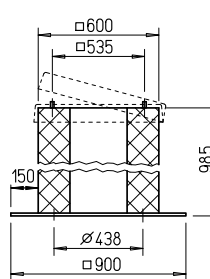
Ref. no. 1380

Corrugated roof base, profile 5
WDS 400

Ref. no. 1562

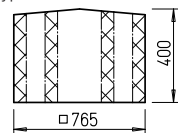
Hinged base attenuator
SSD 400

Ref. no. 5291

Roof fan attenuator
HSDV 400

Ref. no. 7481

only for type VD



Dim. in mm

five-step controllers. See table for assignment.

■ Sound levels

The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified above the performance curve for:

- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The horizontal sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions) is also specified in the type table as well as the table below the performance curve.

■ Delivery

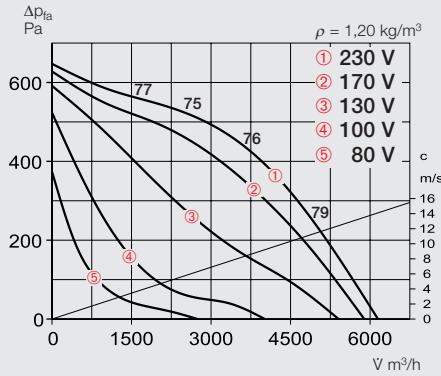
Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton.

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

* Accessory VD T120 see installation accessories p. 485 Other accessories upon request.

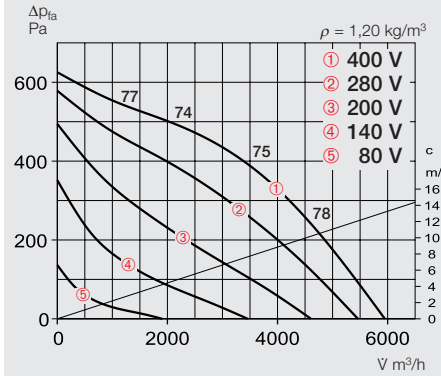
RDW 400/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	71	61	65	66	63	62	56
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	76	67	70	70	70	66	59



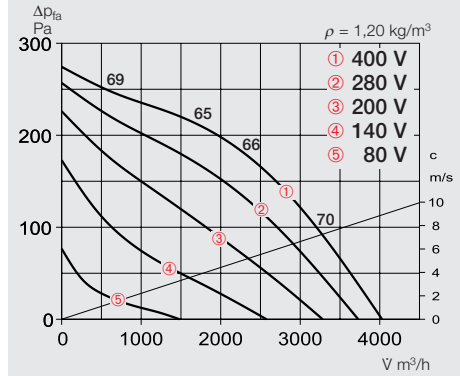
RDD 400/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	70	60	64	65	62	61	55
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	75	66	69	69	69	65	58



RDD 400/6

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	61	51	55	56	53	52	46
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	66	57	60	60	60	56	49

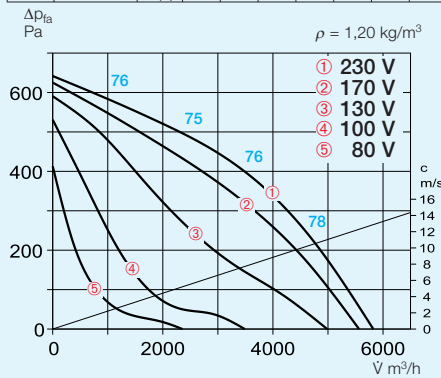


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54											
RDW 400/4	7350	1405	6150	59	875	4.3	6.0	1128	60		
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54											
RDD 400/6	7352	905	4030	49	260	0.6	0.6	1129	60		
RDD 400/4	7351	1375	5970	58	765	1.55	1.6	1129	60		
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3											
RDD 400/6 Ex ¹⁾	7363	935	4325	49	300	0.77	0.83	1129	40		
RDD 400/4 Ex ¹⁾	7358	1375	5700	58	1000	2.1	2.2	1129	40		

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

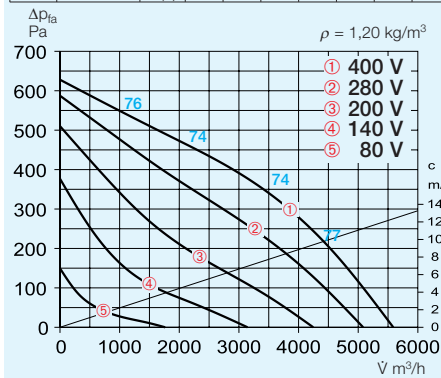
VDW 400/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	71	61	65	66	63	62	56
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	76	63	71	70	70	66	60



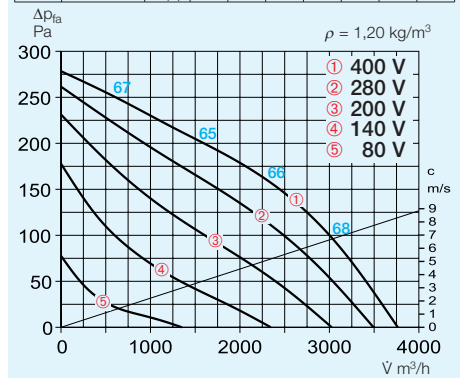
VDD 400/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	69	59	63	64	61	60	54
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	74	61	69	68	68	64	58



VDD 400/6

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	61	51	55	56	53	52	46
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	66	53	61	60	60	56	50



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54											
VDW 400/4	7338	1405	5830	59	875	4.3	6.0	1128	60		
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54											
VDD 400/6	7343	905	3780	49	260	0.6	0.6	1129	60		
VDD 400/4	7342	1375	5590	57	765	1.55	1.6	1129	60		
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3											
VDD 400/6 Ex ¹⁾	7359	935	3865	49	300	0.77	0.83	1129	40		
VDD 400/4 Ex ¹⁾	7353	1375	5350	57	1000	2.1	2.2	1129	40		
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54											
VDD 400/6 T120 ¹⁾	7366	930	4170	49	360	1.0	1.0	1129	120		
VDD 400/4 T120 ¹⁾	7370	1350	6050	57	880	1.8	1.8	1129	120		

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

Series specification

■ Specification RD

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Specification VD

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Special feature VD T120

Designed for moving process air up to +120 °C. Encapsulated motor located outside of air flow.

Specification for all series

■ Casing

Casing made from seawater-resistant aluminium with integrated protection. Motor base plate and base plate with inlet cone made from galvanised steel (inlet cone ex-proof version made from aluminium). Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories (hole pattern according to DIN 24155).

■ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of polymer (T120 and ex-proof version made from aluminium). Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1.

■ Motor

Totally enclosed speed controllable external rotor motor IP 54 (Ex-proof version in IP 44). Flange motor with self-ventilation (T120 version) in IP 54. Ball bearing mounted with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts or built-in PTC thermistor, which must be connected to a full motor protection device. See type table for assignment.

■ Electrical connection

Without dismantling the casing, to external isolator (ex-proof version to terminal box) protected to IP 65.

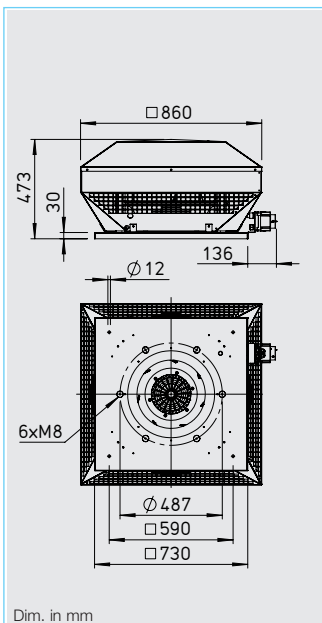
■ Guard

Standard on the exhaust side according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

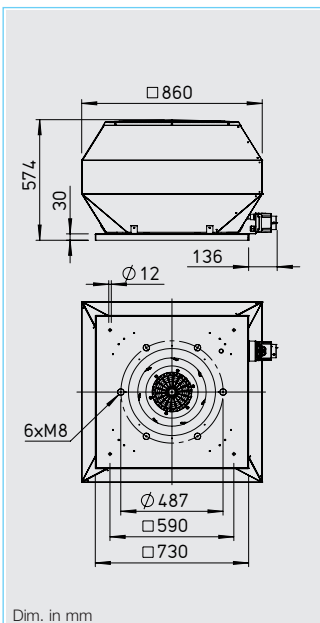
■ Speed control

All 1~ types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % through electronic speed switch or five-step controller. All 3~ types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % with a frequency inverter with integrated all-pole Sine filter (except ex-proof version) or

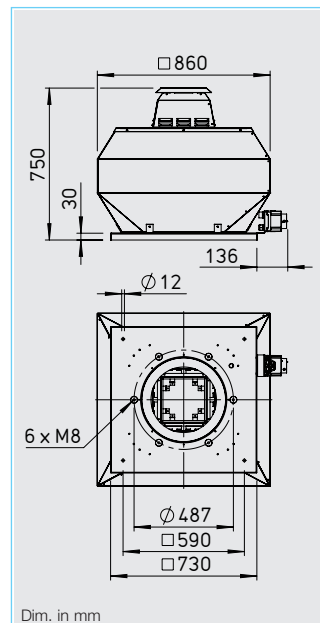
Horizontal discharge RD



Vertical discharge VD



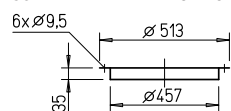
VD T120



Accessories for Type RD / VD*

Counterflange
FR 450

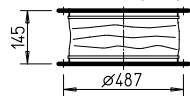
Ref. no. 1207

Flanged flexible connector
STS 450

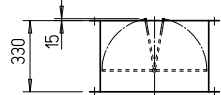
Ref. no. 1224

For ex-proof fans
STS 450 Ex

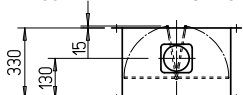
Ref. no. 2506

Automatic backdraught shutter
RVS 450

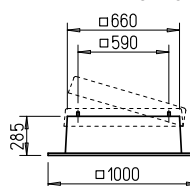
Ref. no. 2597

Motorised backdraught shutter
RVM 450

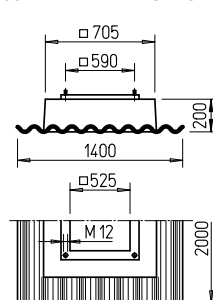
Ref. no. 2581

Hinged flat roof base
FDS 450

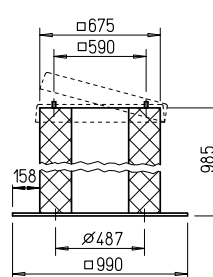
Ref. no. 1381

Corrugated roof base, profile 5
WDS 450

Ref. no. 1563

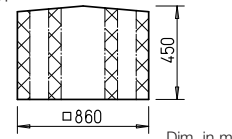
Hinged base attenuator
SSD 450

Ref. no. 5288

Roof fan attenuator
HSDV 450

Ref. no. 7482

only for type VD



five-step controllers. See table for assignment.

■ Sound levels

The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified above the performance curve for:

- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The horizontal sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions) is also specified in the type table as well as the table below the performance curve.

■ Delivery

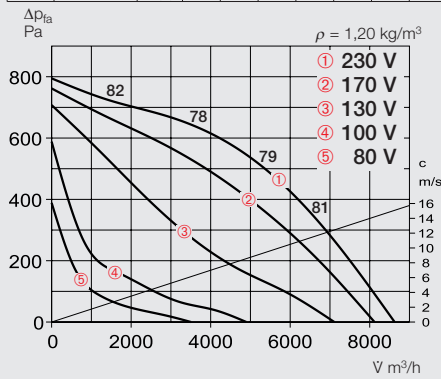
Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton. Simple positioning with stand crane hooks.

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

* Accessory VD T120 see installation accessories p. 485 Other accessories upon request.

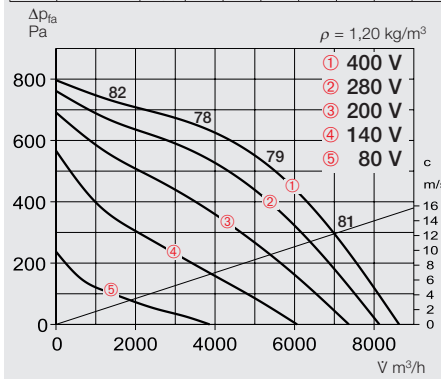
RDW 450/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	74	63	68	68	67	66	61
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	79	69	70	70	74	69	62



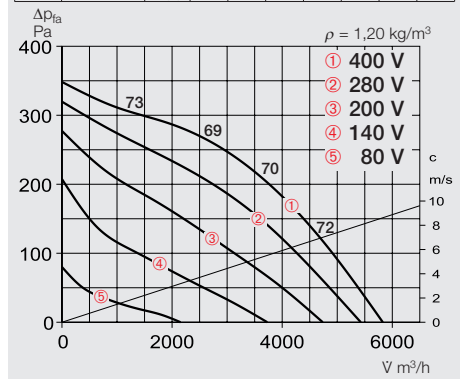
RDD 450/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	74	63	68	68	67	66	61
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	79	69	70	70	74	69	62



RDD 450/6

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	65	54	59	59	58	57	52
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	70	60	61	61	65	60	53

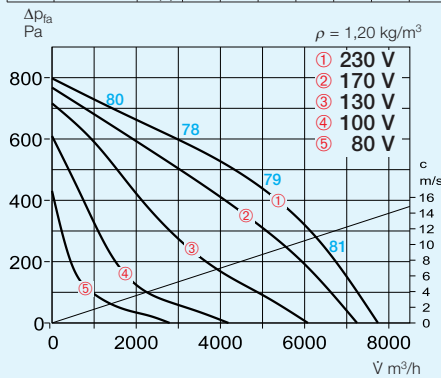


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
RDW 450/4	7377	1385	8650	62	1470	6.6	8.7	1128	60	40	MW	1579
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
RDD 450/6	7385	905	5850	53	425	1.1	1.1	1129	60	60	MD	5849
RDD 450/4	7384	1400	8650	62	1350	2.6	2.9	1129	70	70	MD	5849
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
RDD 450/6 Ex ¹⁾	7391	860	5850	53	520	0.95	0.95	1129	40	40	MSA	1289
RDD 450/4 Ex ¹⁾	7390	1400	8780	62	1550	3.8	3.8	1129	40	40	MSA	1289

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

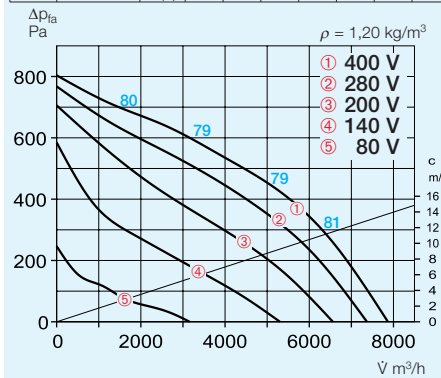
VDW 450/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	73	62	67	67	66	65	60
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	79	69	70	70	74	69	62



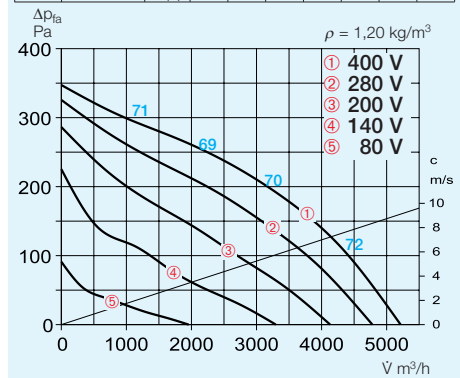
VDD 450/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	73	62	67	67	66	65	60
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	79	70	71	71	75	70	63



VDD 450/6

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	64	53	58	58	57	56	51
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	70	60	61	61	65	60	53



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Single phase motor 230 V, 50 Hz, capacitor motor, protection to IP 54												
VDW 450/4	7372	1385	7750	62	1470	6.6	8.7	1128	60	40	MW	1579
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
VDD 450/6	7380	905	5200	53	425	1.1	1.1	1129	60	60	MD	5849
VDD 450/4	7379	1400	7900	62	1350	2.6	2.9	1129	70	70	MD	5849
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
VDD 450/6 Ex ¹⁾	7387	860	5230	53	520	0.95	0.95	1129	40	40	MSA	1289
VDD 450/4 Ex ¹⁾	7386	1400	7700	62	1550	3.8	3.8	1129	40	40	MSA	1289
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
VDD 450/6 T120 ¹⁾	7399	900	5570	53	490	1.4	1.4	1129	120	100	MD	5849
VDD 450/4 T120 ¹⁾	7398	1390	8600	62	1330	3.8	3.8	1129	120	100	MD	5849

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

Series specification

■ Specification RD

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Specification VD

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Special feature VD T120

Designed for moving process air up to +120 °C. Encapsulated motor located outside of air flow.

Specification for all series

■ Casing

Casing made from seawater-resistant aluminium with integrated protection. Motor base plate and base plate with inlet cone made from galvanised steel (inlet cone ex-proof version made from aluminium). Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories (hole pattern according to DIN 24155).

■ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of polymer (T120 and ex-proof version made from aluminium). Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1.

■ Motor

Totally enclosed speed controllable external rotor motor IP 54 (Ex-proof version in IP 44). Flange motor with self-ventilation (T120 version) in IP 54/55. Ball bearing mounted with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts or built-in PTC thermistor, which must be connected to a full motor protection device. See type table for assignment.

■ Electrical connection

Without dismantling the casing, to external isolator (ex-proof version to terminal box) protected to IP 65.

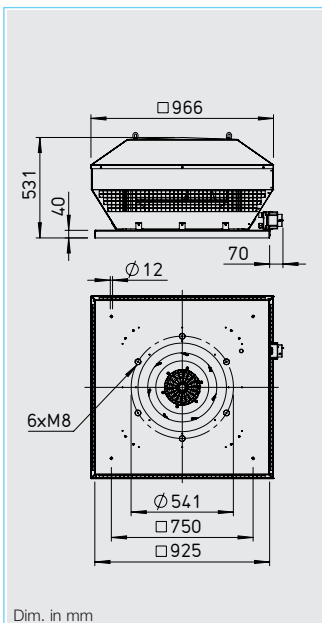
■ Guard

Standard on the exhaust side according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

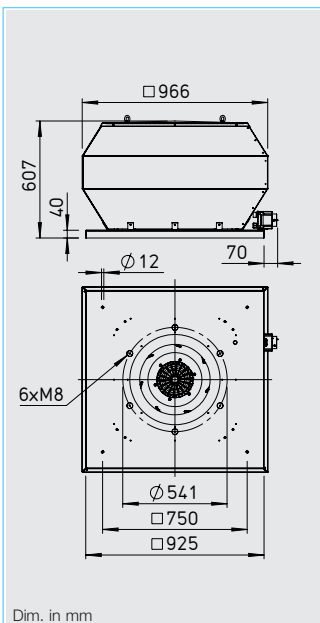
■ Speed control

All types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % with a frequency inverter with an integrated, all-pole sine filter (except ex-proof version) or five-step controllers (except devices with FU). See table for assignment.

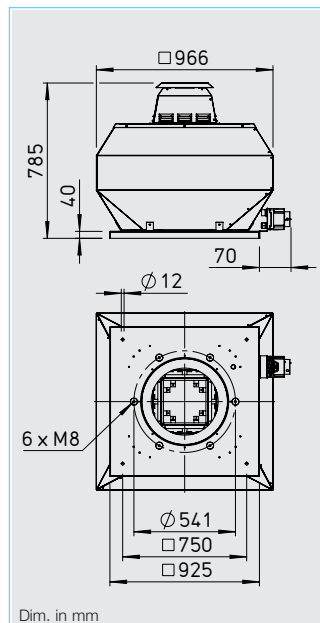
Horizontal discharge RD



Vertical discharge VD



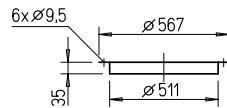
VD T120



Accessories for Type RD / VD*

Counterflange
FR 500

Ref. no. 1208

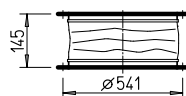
Flanged flexible connector
STS 500

Ref. no. 1225

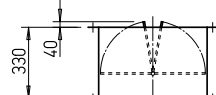
For ex-proof fans

STS 500 Ex

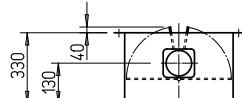
Ref. no. 2507

Automatic backdraught shutter
RVS 500

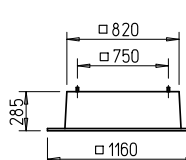
Ref. no. 2598

Motorised backdraught shutter
RVM 500

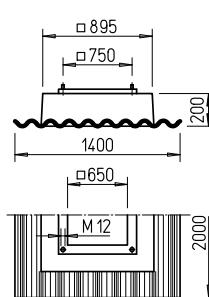
Ref. no. 2582

Flat roof base
FDS 500

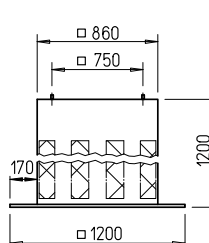
Ref. no. 1382

Corrugated roof base, profile 5
WDS 500

Ref. no. 1564

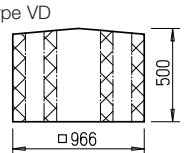
Base attenuator
SSD 500

Ref. no. 5017

Roof fan attenuator
HSDV 500

only for type VD

Ref. no. 7483



Dim. in mm

■ Sound levels

The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified above the performance curve for:

- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The horizontal sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions) is also specified in the type table as well as the table below the performance curve.

■ Delivery

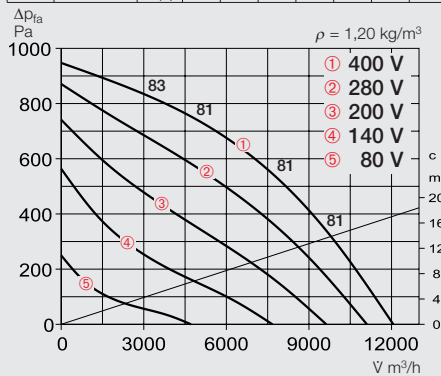
Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton. Simple positioning with stand crane hooks.

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

* Accessory VD T120 see installation accessories p. 485 Other accessories upon request.

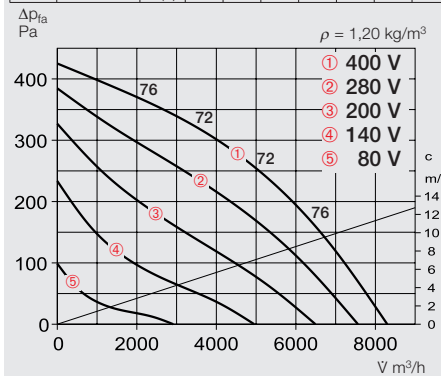
RDD 500/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 76	67	71	69	69	66	62
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 81	72	74	75	76	70	65



RDD 500/6

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 67	58	62	60	60	57	53
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 72	63	65	66	67	61	56

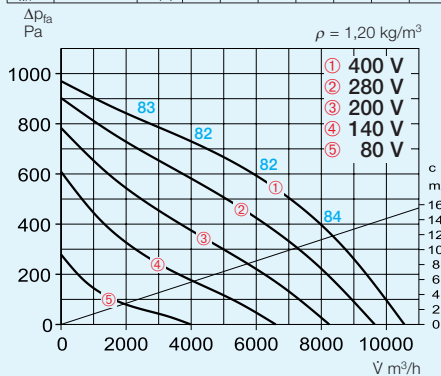


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
RDD 500/6	7410	885	8300	55	680	1.55	1.55	1129	50	49.0	MD	5849
RDD 500/4	7409	1340	12100	64	2150	4.15	4.25	1129	55	58.0	MD	5849
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
RDD 500/6 Ex ¹⁾	7414	810	8050	55	560	1.1	1.1	1129	40	49.0	MSA	1289
RDD 500/4 Ex ¹⁾	7416	1420	13030	64	2250	4.5	5.8	—	40	58.0	MSA	1289

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

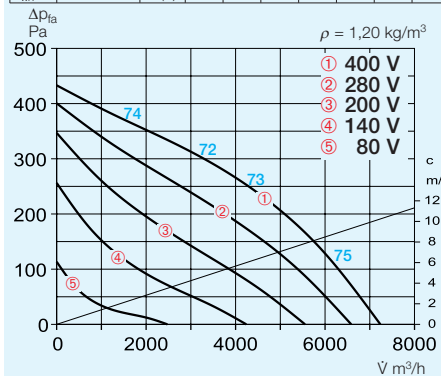
VDD 500/4

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 76	67	71	69	69	66	62
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 82	71	75	76	76	74	69



VDD 500/6

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 67	58	62	60	60	57	53
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 73	62	66	67	67	65	60

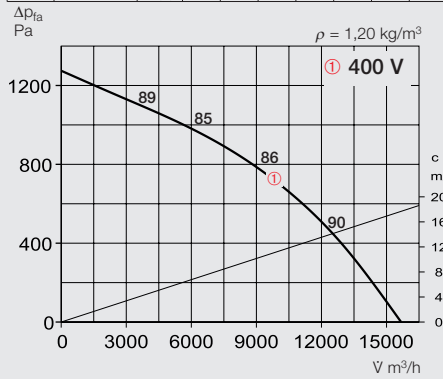


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch / Frequency inverter
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
VDD 500/6	7402	885	7250	56	680	1.55	1.55	1129	50	51.0	MD	5849
VDD 500/4	7401	1340	10550	65	2150	4.15	4.25	1129	55	60.0	MD	5849
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
VDD 500/6 Ex ¹⁾	7412	810	6900	56	560	1.1	1.1	1129	40	51.0	MSA	1289
VDD 500/4 Ex ¹⁾	7413	1420	11400	65	2250	4.5	5.8	1129	40	60.0	MSA	1289
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54 or IP 55*												
VDD 500/6 T120 ¹⁾	7419	910	8250	56	790	1.9	1.9	1129	120	62.0	MD	5849
VDD 500/4 T120 ^{1)*}	7418	1440	13060	65	3000	6	—	1130	120	71.0	MSA	1289

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

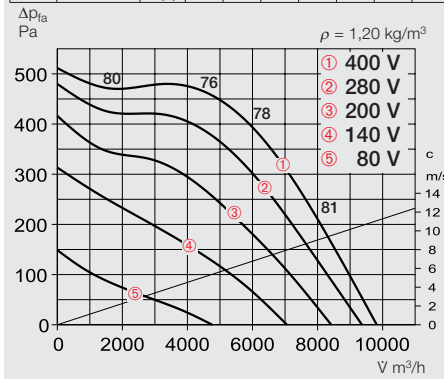
RDD 560/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	81	70	72	73	74	73	69
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	86	74	77	79	80	77	70



RDD 560/6

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	72	62	64	65	66	65	61
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	77	66	69	71	72	69	62

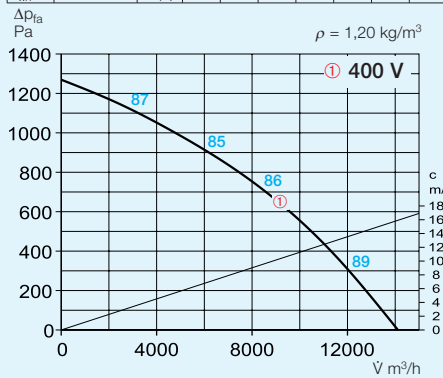


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch / Frequency inverter			
		min ⁻¹	m ³ /h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54															
RDD 560/6	7429	920	9850	60	1180	3.2	3.2	1130	65	65	73.0	MD	5849	RDS 7 ²⁾	1578
RDD 560/4	7426	1385	15700	69	4430	6.4	—	1130	55	55	83.0	MD	5849	FU-BS 8,0	5461
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3															
RDD 560/6 Ex ¹⁾	7432	850	10620	60	1050	2.0	2.0	1129	40	40	73.0	MSA	1289	TSD 3	1502

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

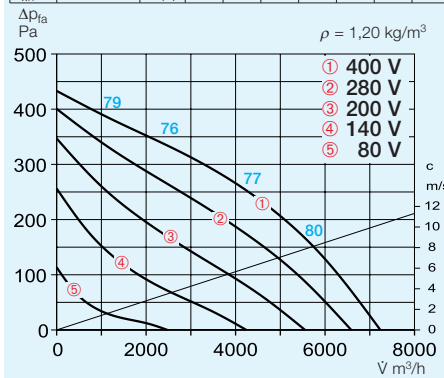
VDD 560/4

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	82	71	73	74	75	74	70
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	86	75	79	81	80	76	72



VDD 560/6

Frequency		Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA}	Intake	dB(A)	72	61	63	64	65	64	60
L _{WA}	Exhaust	dB(A)	77	66	70	72	71	67	63



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch / Frequency inverter			
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54															
VDD 560/6	7422	920	9250	60	1180	3.2	3.2	1130	65	65	77.0	MD	5849	RDS 7 ²⁾	1578
VDD 560/4	7420	1385	14100	69	4430	6.4	—	1130	55	55	77.0	MD	5849	FU-BS 8,0	5461
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3															
VDD 560/6 Ex ¹⁾	7430	850	10000	60	1050	2.0	2.0	1129	40	40	92.0	MSA	1289	TSD 3	1502
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54 or IP 55*															
VDD 560/6 T120 ¹⁾	7439	930	12000	60	1300	3.5	3.5	1129	120	100	92.0	MD	5849	RDS 7 ²⁾	1578
VDD 560/4 T120 ¹⁾ **	7436	1460	18830	69	5500	11.5	—	1130	120	100	102.0	MSA	1289	FU-BS 8,0	5461

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

Series specification

■ Specification RD

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Specification VD

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Special feature VD T120

Designed for moving process air up to +120 °C. Encapsulated motor located outside of air flow.

Specification for all series

■ Casing

Casing made from seawater-resistant aluminium with integrated protection. Motor base plate and base plate with inlet cone made from galvanised steel (inlet cone ex-proof version made from aluminium). Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories (hole pattern according to DIN 24155).

■ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of aluminium. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1.

■ Motor

Totally enclosed speed controllable external rotor motor IP 54 (Ex-proof version in IP 44). Flange motor with self-ventilation (T120 version) in IP 55. Ball bearing mounted with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

Through built-in thermal contacts or built-in PTC thermistor, which must be connected to a full motor protection device. See type table for assignment.

■ Electrical connection

Without dismantling the casing, to external isolator (ex-proof version to terminal box) protected to IP 65.

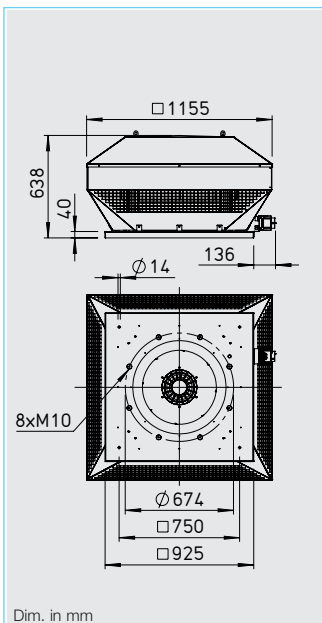
■ Guard

Standard on the exhaust side according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

■ Speed control

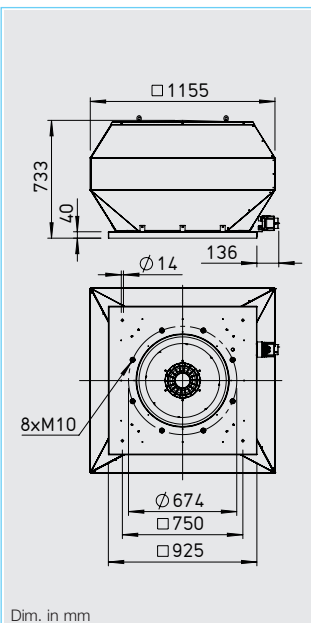
All types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % with a frequency inverter with an integrated, all-pole sine filter (except ex-proof version) or five-step controllers (except devices with FU). See table for assignment.

Horizontal discharge RD



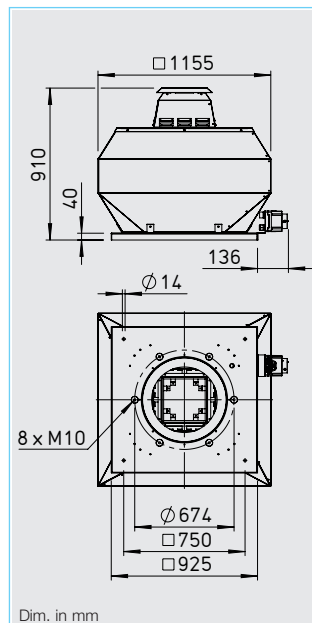
Dim. in mm

Vertical discharge VD



Dim. in mm

VD T120

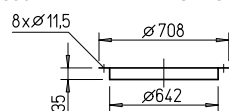


Dim. in mm

Accessories for Type RD / VD*

Counterflange
FR 630

Ref. no. 1211

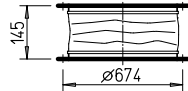
Flanged flexible connector
STS 630

Ref. no. 1228

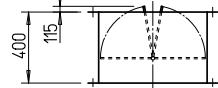
For ex-proof fans

STS 630 Ex

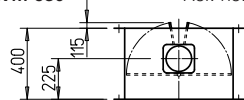
Ref. no. 2509

Automatic backdraught shutter
RVS 630

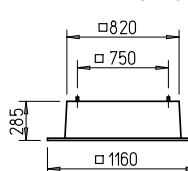
Ref. no. 2600

Motorised backdraught shutter
RVM 630

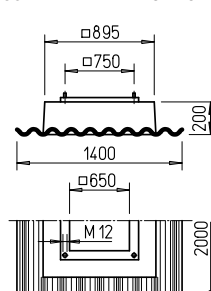
Ref. no. 2609

Flat roof base
FDS 630

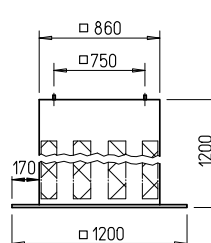
Ref. no. 1382

Corrugated roof base, profile 5
WDS 630

Ref. no. 1565

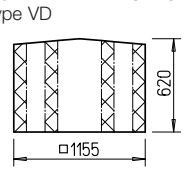
Base attenuator
SSD 630

Ref. no. 5017

Roof fan attenuator
HSDV 630

only for type VD

Ref. no. 7489



Dim. in mm

■ Sound levels

The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified above the performance curve for:

- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The horizontal sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions) is also specified in the type table as well as the table below the performance curve.

■ Delivery

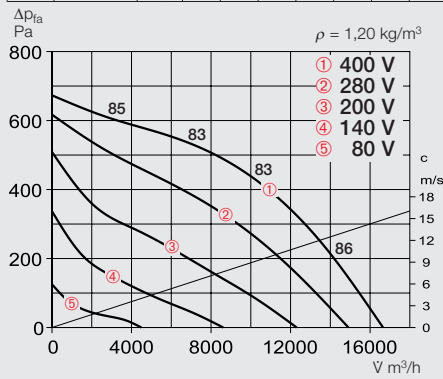
Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton. Simple positioning with stand crane hooks.

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

* Accessory VD T120 see installation accessories p. 485 Other accessories upon request.

RDD 630/6

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	79	62	69	73	74	70
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	83	67	72	79	78	74

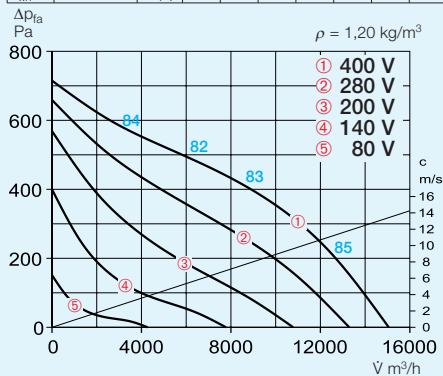


Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	max. air flow temp. control	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	No.	°C	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
RDD 630/6	7447	875	16650	66	2380	4.7	5.2	1129	55	45	87.0	MD 5849 RDS 7²⁾ 1578
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
RDD 630/6 Ex¹⁾	7450	945	15660	66	2000	4.4	4.4	1129	40	40	87.0	MSA 1289 TSD 7 1504

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

VDD 630/6

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A)	78	61	68	72	73	71
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A)	83	67	72	79	78	74



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	max. air flow temp. control	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch / Frequency inverter
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	No.	°C	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54												
VDD 630/6	7441	875	15050	66	2380	4.7	5.2	1129	55	45	90.0	MD 5849 RDS 7²⁾ 1578
Explosion-proof, three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, protection to IP 44, temp. class T1-T3												
VDD 630/6 Ex¹⁾	7448	945	14100	66	2000	4.4	4.4	1129	40	40	90.0	MSA 1289 TSD 7 1504
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 55												
VDD 630/6 T120¹⁾	7456	980	16600	66	4000	10	—	1130	120	100	105.0	MSA 1289 FU-BS 14 5463

1) Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de 2) includes full motor protection device

Horizontal discharge RD



Vertical discharge VD / T120



Series specification

■ Specification RD

Centrifugal roof fan with horizontal discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Specification VD

Centrifugal roof fan with vertical discharge and efficiency-optimised aluminium casing and newly developed high-performance centrifugal impeller.

■ Special feature VD T120

Designed for moving process air up to +120 °C. Encapsulated motor located outside of air flow.

Specification for all series

■ Casing

Casing made from seawater-resistant aluminium with integrated protection. Motor base plate and base plate with inlet cone made from galvanised steel. Base plate with threaded bolt for connection of intake air accessories (hole pattern according to DIN 24155).

■ Impeller

High performance backward curved centrifugal impeller made of aluminium. Dynamically balanced according to DIN ISO 1940-1.

■ Motor

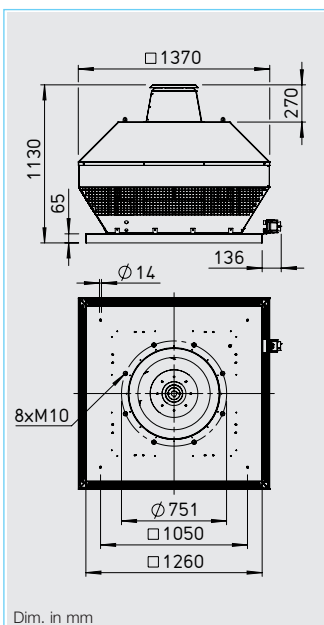
Totally enclosed speed controllable IEC standard motor with self-ventilation IP 55. Ball bearing mounted with moisture protection. Maintenance-free and interference-free.

■ Motor protection

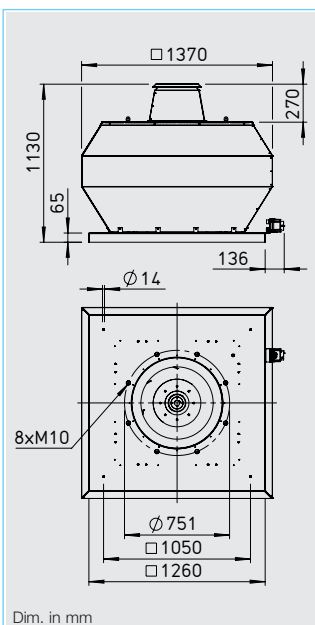
Through built-in thermal contacts or built-in PTC thermistor, which must be connected to a full motor protection device. See type table for assignment.

■ Electrical connection

Without dismantling the casing, to external isolator protected to IP 65.



Dim. in mm



Dim. in mm

■ Guard

Standard on the exhaust side according to DIN EN ISO 13857.

■ Speed control

All types are steplessly speed controllable in the range from 0 – 100 % with a frequency inverter with an integrated, all-pole sine filter.

■ Sound levels

The sum levels and spectrum figures are specified above the performance curve for:

- Sound level intake
- Sound level exhaust

The horizontal sound pressure level at 4 m (free field conditions) is also specified in the type table as well as the table below the performance curve.

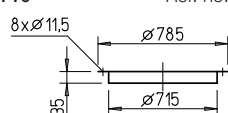
■ Delivery

Ready-to-connect, completely pre-assembled in shipping carton. Simple positioning with stand crane hooks.

Accessories for Type RD / VD*

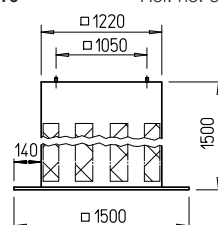
Counterflange FR 710

Ref. no. 1212



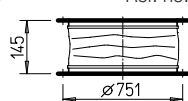
Base attenuator SSD 710

Ref. no. 5287



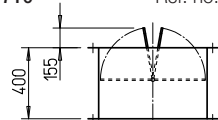
Flanged flexible connector STS 710

Ref. no. 1229



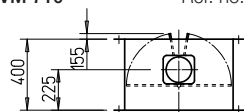
Automatic backdraught shutter RVS 710

Ref. no. 2601



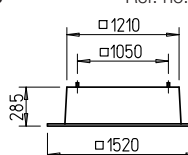
Motorised backdraught shutter RVM 710

Ref. no. 2610



Flat roof base FDS 710

Ref. no. 6658



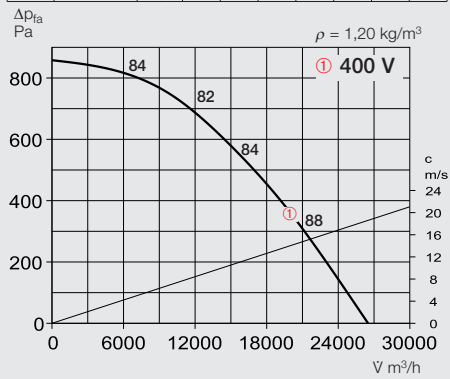
Dim. in mm

* Accessory VD T120 see installation accessories p. 485 Other accessories upon request.

Information	Page
Information for planning	10 on
Technical description	438
Selection chart	441
Accessories, details	485
Speed controller and switch	525 on

RDD 710/6

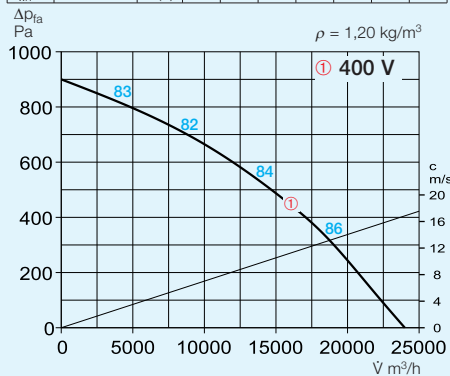
Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 79	68	71	71	72	74	68
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 83	71	73	76	77	78	70



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load control		Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load control	Weight net	Full motor protection device		5-step speed switch / Frequency inverter		
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54															
RDD 710/6	7460	905	26500	66	5500	12.2	—	1130	50	50	112.0	MSA	1289	FU-BS 14	5463

VDD 710/6

Frequency	Hz	Total	125	250	500	1k	2k	4k
L _{WA} Intake		dB(A) 78	67	70	70	71	73	67
L _{WA} Exhaust		dB(A) 83	71	73	76	77	78	70



Type	Ref. no.	R.P.M.	Air flow volume (FID)	Sound pressure level	Motor power	Current full load	Current control	Wiring diagram	max. air flow temp. full load	Weight net	Full motor protection device	5-step speed switch / Frequency inverter			
		min ⁻¹	m³/h	dB(A) in 4m	W	A	A	No.	°C	°C	kg	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 54															
VDD 710/6	7458	905	24000	66	5500	12.2	—	1130	50	50	115.0	MSA	1289	FU-BS 14	5463
Three phase motor 400 V, 50 Hz, squirrel-cage rotor, protection to IP 55															
VDD 710/6 T120 ¹⁾	7466	965	24000	66	5500	12.2	—	1130	120	100	130.0	MSA	1289	FU-BS 14	5463

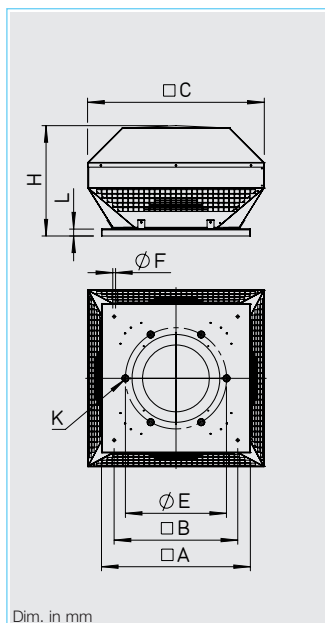
¹⁾ Performance curve on www.HeliosSelect.de

HDH

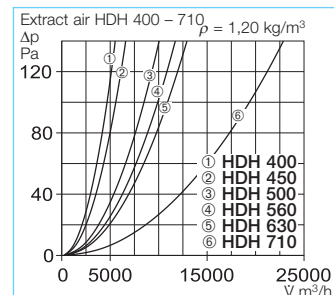
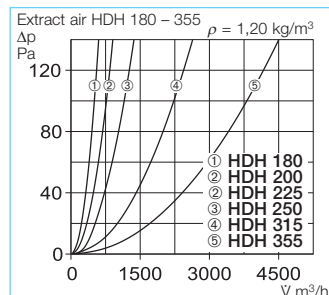
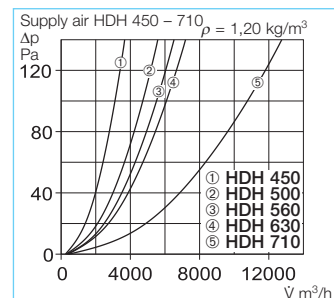
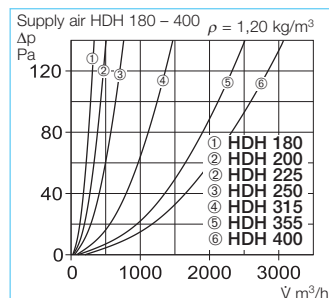


■ Roof cowl HDH

For covering the convection and supply air vents on the roof. Same design as horizontal discharge roof fans RD. When using in mechanical ventilation systems the emerging flow losses must be considered (see diagram). Accessories same as for roof fans.



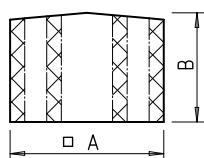
Dim. in mm



Type	Ref. no.	Nominal size	□ A	□ B	□ C	Ø E	Ø F	H	K	L	Weight net
		mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	mm	approx. kg
HDH 180	7492	180	320	245	309	213	10	155	6 x M6	30	3.5
HDH 200	7493	200	425	330	405	259	10	198	6 x M6	30	5.0
HDH 225	7495	225	425	330	405	259	10	198	6 x M6	30	5.0
HDH 250	7496	250	580	450	450	286	10	255	6 x M6	30	8.0
HDH 315	7497	315	580	450	606	356	12	386	8 x M8	30	12.5
HDH 355	7498	355	645	535	740	395	12	452	8 x M8	30	17.5
HDH 400	7499	400	645	535	765	438	12	478	6 x M8	30	17.5
HDH 450	7491	450	730	590	860	487	12	473	6 x M8	30	26.0
HDH 500	7513	500	925	750	966	541	12	531	6 x M8	40	30.0
HDH 560	7517	560	925	750	1075	605	14	591	8 x M10	40	44.0
HDH 630	7518	630	925	750	1155	674	14	633	8 x M10	40	47.0
HDH 710	7519	710	1260	1050	1370	751	14	860	8 x M10	65	52.0

HSDV

Dim. in mm



■ Roof fan attenuator HSDV for discharge-side sound insulation

Average attenuation value 8 dB. Available for series VD, nominal size 315 – 630. The construction encloses the roof fan and can be subsequently mounted without any structural alterations. Can only be mounted on VD series.

Type	Ref. no.	A in mm	B in mm
HSDV 315	7476	606	310
HSDV 355	7480	740	350
HSDV 400	7481	765	400
HSDV 450	7482	860	450
HSDV 500	7483	966	500
HSDV 560	7484	1075	550
HSDV 630	7489	1155	620

RS



■ Isolator switch RS

RS 3+1+2 Ref. no. 7536

- 3 main contacts
- 1 auxiliary contact
- 2 contacts for TB/TP

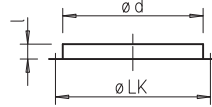
For fans with direct start-up. Polymer casing for surface mounted installation. Locking options in "0 OFF" position.

Technical data

Voltage	400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz
Operating current	20 A
Load capacity	AC-23 B, 7.5 kW
Protection class	IP 65
Protection category	II
Actuation	Rotary drive
Temperature range	-25 to +60 °C
Weight approx.	0.3 kg
Dim. mm	W 90.5 x H 90.5 x D 102
Casing	UV and weather-resistant
Wiring diagram no.	1131

FR / DFR

Dim. in mm



Flange rings FR

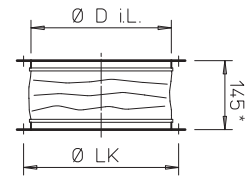
Made of galvanised sheet steel, for intake duct connections. Can be screwed directly to the fan base plate.

Dimensions according to DIN 24 155, Pt. 2.

Type	Ref. no.	Ø LK	l	Ø d	Weight approx. kg
FR 180	1200	213	25	186	0.4
DFR 200	1201	259	30	233	0.5
FR 225	1201	259	30	233	0.5
FR 250	1203	286	25	256	0.6
FR 315	1204	356	30	326	0.9
FR 355	1205	395	30	365	1.1
FR 400	1206	438	30	408	1.2
FR 450	1207	487	35	457	1.8
FR 500	1208	541	35	511	1.8
FR 560	1209	605	35	574	2.0
FR 630	1211	674	35	642	2.2
FR 710	1212	751	35	715	3.3

STS / DSTS

Dim. in mm



* Type STS 180 = 130 mm

Flanged canvas connector STS

To reduce structure borne sound transmission to intake air ducting. Flanges made of galvanised sheet steel. Flexible sleeve made of polymer fabric. For ex-proof fans, type

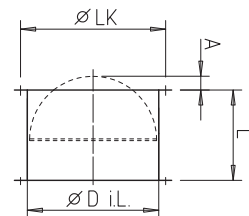
STS Ex must be used. To be mounted directly to the fan base plate. Flange dimensions according to DIN 24 155, Pt. 2. Ambient temperature -30 °C to +80 °C.

Type	Ref. no.	Type*	Ref. no.	Ø D i.L.	Ø LK	Weight approx. kg
STS 180	1217	—	—	183	213	0.9
DSTS 200	1218	DSTS 200 Ex	2500	229	259	1.1
STS 225	1218	STS 225 Ex	2500	229	259	1.1
STS 250	1220	STS 250 Ex	2501	252	286	1.3
STS 315	1221	STS 315 Ex	2503	322	356	1.8
STS 355	1222	STS 355 Ex	2504	358	395	2.1
STS 400	1223	STS 400 Ex	2505	404	438	2.5
STS 450	1224	STS 450 Ex	2506	453	487	3.8
STS 500	1225	STS 500 Ex	2507	507	541	3.4
STS 560	1226	STS 560 Ex	2508	570	605	4.5
STS 630	1228	STS 630 Ex	2509	638	674	4.6
STS 710	1229	—	—	711	751	7.0

* for explosion-proof fans. STSB for VD T120 version see separate catalogue.

RVS / DVS

Dim. in mm



Automatic backdraught shutter with spring reverse RVS¹⁾

To prevent cold air backdraught when the fan is not in use. For vertical air flow from bottom-up (otherwise type RVM to be used). Automatic opening function when the fan is in use. Spring mechanism outside the air flow. Holding force adjustable to fan power and

installation position. Flaps and casing made of galvanised sheet steel, flaps with nominal size 225 – 560 mm made of aluminium. Can be screwed directly to the fan base plate. Flanges on both sides. Holes pursuant to DIN 24155, Pt. 2.

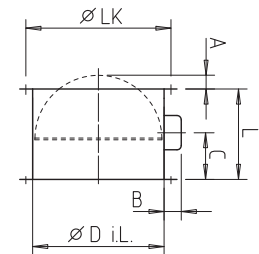
Ambient temperature -30 to +120 °C

Type	Ref. no.	Ø D i.L.	L	A	Ø LK	Weight approx. kg
DVS 180	1247	180	110	15	213	1.2
DRVS 200	2591	225	300	—	259	3.0
RVS 225	2591	225	300	—	259	3.0
RVS 250	2592	250	300	—	286	3.4
RVS 315	2594	315	300	—	356	4.3
RVS 355	2595	355	300	—	395	5.8
RVS 400	2596	400	330	—	438	7.2
RVS 450	2597	454	330	15	487	10.4
RVS 500	2598	504	330	40	541	11.7
RVS 560	2599	560	330	65	605	16.1
RVS 630	2600	630	400	115	674	19.5
RVS 710	2601	710	400	155	751	26.5

¹⁾ Pressure loss diagram see page 490.

RVM / DRVM

Dim. in mm



Motorised backdraught shutter RVM^{1) 2)}

as RVS, but with spring reversing motor, mounted outside the air flow and for vertical air flow in any direction. Allows natural ventilation when the fan is not in use. Control of air flow in combination with a roof cowl. To be electrically operated together with the fan;

cable length 0.9 m, closed when currentless.
Ambient temperature -30 to +60 °C
Protection class IP 54
Voltage/Frequency 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz
Power consumption - up to Ø 560 / from Ø 630 14 W/6.5 W
Valve opening time, approx. 75 sec.
Wiring diagram no. 380.1

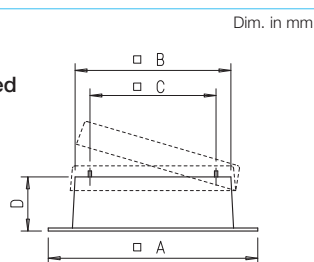
Type	Ref. no.	Ø D i.L.	B	C	L	A	Ø LK	Weight aprx. kg
DRVM 200	2575	225	95	130	300	—	259	3.3
RVM 225	2575	225	95	130	300	—	259	3.3
RVM 250	2576	250	95	130	300	—	286	3.7
RVM 315	2578	315	95	130	300	—	356	4.6
RVM 355	2579	355	95	130	300	—	395	6.1
RVM 400	2580	400	95	130	330	—	438	7.5
RVM 450	2581	454	95	130	330	15	487	10.7
RVM 500	2582	504	95	130	330	40	541	12.0
RVM 560	2583	560	95	130	330	65	605	16.4
RVM 630	2609	630	150	225	400	115	674	21.0
RVM 710	2610	710	150	225	400	155	751	28.0

²⁾ Types DRVM/RVM not suitable for use in ex-areas.

FDS



hinged



Dim. in mm

Flat roof base FDS¹⁾

For installation of roof fans and roof cowls on flat roofs. Horizontal installation. Application keeps cost and assembly effort to a minimum in comparison to manual design. Corrosion-resistant reinforced fibre glass design (nom. size 710 made of galvanised sheet steel) with abrasion-proof, sound and thermal insulation. Snow-secure base height.

Installation

To be installed above the ceiling opening (roof). Roof coating to be covered completely with felt and to be sealed bitumen-fibre kit. Includes mounting screws, profile rubber and sealing between base and base plate.

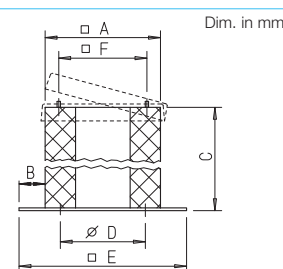
Type	Ref. no.	A in mm	B in mm	C in mm	D in mm
FDS 180*	1377	645	285	245	285
FDS 200*	1378	750	392	330	285
FDS 225*	1378	750	392	330	285
FDS 250*	1379	870	520	450	285
FDS 315*	1379	870	520	450	285
FDS 355*	1380	950	605	535	285
FDS 400*	1380	950	605	535	285
FDS 450*	1381	1000	660	590	285
FDS 500	1382	1160	820	750	285
FDS 560	1382	1160	820	750	285
FDS 630	1382	1160	820	750	285
FDS 710	6658	1550	1190	1050	285

* With hinge mechanism for simple inspection and cleaning. ¹⁾ FDS B for VD T120 see separate catalogue.

SSD



hinged



Dim. in mm

Hinged base attenuator SSD for intake-side sound insulation

Average attenuation is 15 dB. All metal parts made of galvanised sheet steel. For installation on flat roofs in the same way as a flat roof base. Delivery includes mounting screws, profile rubber and sealing between base and base plate. For nom. size 500–710: Acoustically lined with non-flammable insulation boards, class A2,

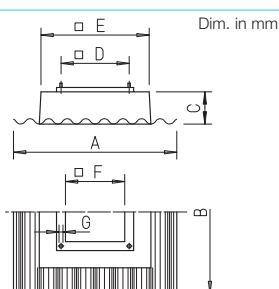
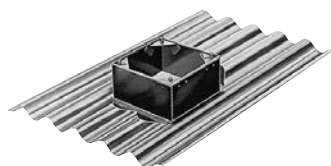
covered with glass fibre on both sides.

Nom. size 180–450: Equipped with hinges to fold the fan for maintenance purposes. Foamed material with free cross-section allows access to ducting or shaft system. Base plate is equipped with threaded holes (according to DIN 24155, Pt. 2) for connection of supply air accessories.

Type	Ref. no.	A	B	C	D	E	F
SSD 180*	5289	280	160	750	213	600	245
SSD 200*	5290	400	133	735	259	666	330
SSD 225*	5290	400	133	735	259	666	330
SSD 250*	5292	520	150	835	286	820	450
SSD 315*	5292	520	150	835	356	820	450
SSD 355*	5024	600	150	985	395	900	535
SSD 400*	5291	600	150	985	438	900	535
SSD 450*	5288	675	158	985	487	990	590
SSD 500	5017	860	170	1200	—	1200	750
SSD 560	5017	860	170	1200	—	1200	750
SSD 630	5017	860	170	1200	—	1200	750
SSD 710	5287	1220	140	1500	—	1500	1050

* With hinge mechanism for simple inspection and cleaning.

WDS



Dim. in mm

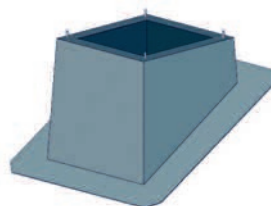
Corrugated roof base WDS

For installation of roof fans and roof cowls on corrugated roofs. Weather-resistant and corrosion-free design made from glass-fibre reinforced polyester, lightweight. No risk of breakage during shipment and on site. Low thermal transmittance value. Profile distance 177 mm (profile no. 5). Keeps planning costs and installation efforts to a minimum.

Rain drains on the front and rear chamfer between the square base and corrugated plate ensure the installation of corrugated roof panels regardless of the ceiling direction. Includes screws, washers and profile rubber for the mounting and sealing of the fan base plate.

Type	Ref. no.	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
WDS 180	1559	920	1600	200	245	295	Ø 256	M 6
WDS 200/225	1560	920	1600	200	330	395	290	M 10
WDS 250/315	1561	920	1600	200	450	555	395	M 10
WDS 355/400	1562	920	1600	200	535	625	475	M 10
WDS 450	1563	1400	2000	200	590	705	525	M 12
WDS 500/560	1564	1400	2000	200	750	895	650	M 12
WDS 630	1565	1400	2000	200	750	895	650	M 12

SDS



Sloping roof base SDS

For installation of roof fans and roof cowls on sloping roofs with slopes of up to 45°. Made of galvanised sheet steel, with sound and thermal insulated 50 mm thick cladding on the inside.

All SDS models are available on request. When ordering please specify the fan type or the nominal size of roof cowl, the roof pitch angle, the type of brick or the profile shape and height (for profile roofs), if necessary.

Installation

Base to be installed on the roof construction. The enclosing collar made of lead to be sealed. Includes mounting screws, plates and sealing between the base and base plate.

Information	Page
All centrifugal roof fans delivered without guard on intake. If there is no duct connected directly to the unit, a guard (model ASD-SGD or SG) must be used.	231
Other accessories	Page
Speed controllers, controllers and switches	525 on

Accessories to optimally satisfy all building requirements.



The development of accessories optimally tailored to the corresponding fan ranges is part of Helios' corporate philosophy.

SHUTTERS. GRILLES. WALL AND ROOF DUCTS.

Helios backdraught shutters, weather protection and ventilation grilles and roof and wall ducts are popular due to their pleasant shapes, practical handling and robustness.

Noise-damping volume elements and volumetric flow stabilisers are simply pushed into the duct and are efficient solutions for reducing the sound level and to adjust or stabilise the air flow volume.

488^{on}

EXHAUST, SUPPLY AND OUTDOOR AIR ELEMENTS. VALVES.

The current ventilation valves with their award-winning design, innovative exhaust air elements for demand-based functionality, preliminary filter elements, poppet valves for supply and exhaust air operation and incoming air elements for the controlled supply of outdoor air. The Helios range has ideal solutions for any type of room and use.

500^{on}

FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS AND SHUTTER ELEMENTS.

In order to prevent the spread of fire to adjacent floors and rooms in multi-storey buildings, openings for ventilation ducts that cross fire sections are to be equipped with shut-off elements. Helios offers these for a wide range of installations and all required classifications.

516^{on}

VK 200 – 900



RVK



EVK 200 – 710



Special characteristics

- Made of non-corrosive, weather proof, long life and ultra-violet stable polymers, colour light grey (VK 160 in white).
- Resists most harmful atmospheres.
- External building cladding stays clean longer as air flow channelled straight through the shutter.
- Easy and quick installation.
- Flat design.
- Attractive appearance.

Automatic

- Air stream operated louvers in a compact flat design to cover exhaust air openings in walls.
- Automatic operation; opens and closes when the fan is switched on and off.
- Fixed to wall by means of four concealed holes in corners.
- Supplied in individual boxes including mounting materials.
- Maximum air flow velocity = 8 m/s.
- Sizes 630 and 710 have an additional centre mullion to increase overall stability and sizes 800 and 900 have two mullions resulting in several louver panels.

Manually adjustable

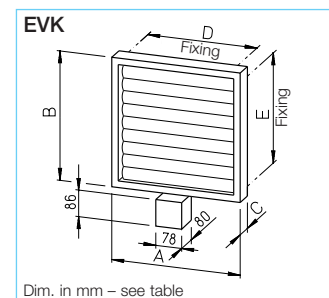
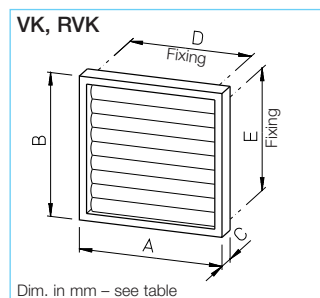
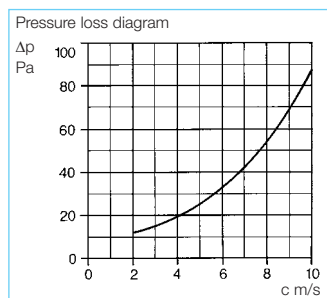
- To cover intake and exhaust air openings in external walls.
- Compact flat design. Suitable for reversible axial fans (intake and extract) as air flow in either direction is possible.
- Rattle-free and tight insulated, as the louvers are closed by spring force via mullions.
- Manual operation by means of pull cord via guide roller.
- Supplied with pull cord protection, guide roller, fixing hook and mounting materials.
- Frames, louvers with axis and adjusting parts made of UV resistant, impact resistant polymer in light grey.
- Up to nominal size 500 the louver has one centre mullion. For larger sizes (see "custom sizes") the models have an additional centre mullion to increase overall stability and result in several louver panels. Each part has a separate pull cord.

Electrically adjustable

- External shutters to cover intake and exhaust air openings.
- Automatic operation linked with fan controller. It can be wired so that the fan start is delayed until the shutter is fully opened.
- Control of fan and shutter via remote switch to be installed on site. The limit switch in servo motor connects the fan circuit when the shutter is fully opened. Max. current 1 A (ind.). With higher currents or 3 phase fans an auxiliary relay is required (contactor, Ref. no. 99611).
- If the fan is operated by a speed controller the shutter must be controlled via a relay installed on site.
- Ready for installation with a lead (5 x 1,5 mm², approx. 1,5 m long). Connection according to wiring diagram no. 39 and 73.
- Water proof motor housing, protected to IP 55, made of polymer; includes maintenance free gear box motor 230 V~, 50 Hz.
- Made of light grey polymer, rattle free operation and tight closing.

Pressure loss

When selecting a fan the pressure drop of all components of the system like ducting and shutters must be considered. The diagram shows the resistance subject to air velocity.



Model ranges

Automatic Type	Ref. no.	Manually adjustable Type	Ref. no.	Electric control Type	Ref. no.	Fits fan nominal size mm	Dimensions				
							A mm	B mm	C mm	D mm	E mm
VK 160 ¹⁾	0892	—	—	1)	1)	150/160	190	190	25	131	131
VK 200	0758	RVK 200	0766	EVK 200	0774	180/200	240	240	28	193	167
VK 250	0759	RVK 250	0767	EVK 250	0775	225/250	290	290	28	243	217
VK 315	0760	RVK 315	0768	EVK 315	0776	280/315	340	340	28	293	267
VK 355	0761	RVK 355	0769	EVK 355	0777	355	390	390	28	343	317
VK 400	0762	RVK 400	0770	EVK 400	0778	400	440	440	28	393	367
VK 450	0763	RVK 450	0771	EVK 450	0779	450	490	490	30	443	417
VK 500	0764	RVK 500	0772	EVK 500	0780	500	540	540	30	493	467
VK 630	0836			EVK 630	0781	560/630	686	690	40	520	630
VK 710	0838			EVK 710	0784	710	785	785	40	771	685
VK 800	0839					800	876	885	40	862	785
VK 900	0841					900	1026	985	40	1012	885

Larger sizes are available on request, also see custom models.

¹⁾ For specification, design and dimensions of smaller shutters see following page.

Accessories

Adapter F allows installation of these shutters (up to nominal diameter 710) on circular ducting. For selection and specification see page 496.

VK 100, 125, 160



- **Small automatic shutters made of polymer for Ø 100, 125 and 160 mm**
Airstream operated louvers to cover exhaust air openings.
- Suitable as extract outlet of small fans, cooker hoods, tumble dryers and others.
- Made of UV-resistant and impact resistant polymer.
- Fixing via spigot or masonry plugs. Sealing foam strip included in contents.

EVK 100, 150



- **Small electric shutter**
To cover intake and exhaust air openings in all types of rooms.
- Attractive design blends into any decor. The view into the duct is obscured even when the shutter is open.
- Maximum air flow velocity approx. 6 m/s.
- Noise free operation with a 60 second opening delay.
- Control via on/off switch, wired in parallel by preference.

VK rectangular duct



- **Rectangular shutter**
In landscape format, to cover exhaust air openings in external walls.
- Dimensions fit Helios rectangular fan range.
- Automatic operation.
- All parts made of high quality, light grey polymer.
- Fixing via dowels.
- Maximum air flow velocity = 10 m/s.

Custom sizes



- **Custom sizes**
The shutter ranges
 - automatic (airstream operated)
 - manually adjustable
 - electrical control
 are available in project specific custom sizes.
- The dimensions can be varied within steps of 50 mm. Any rectangular portrait, landscape or square dimensions are available. The shutters are manufactured to order and are non-exchangeable or returnable. Therefore the dimensions must be defined accurately.
- For more stability, an additional vertical centre mullion is fitted over 40 cm louver length and a horizontal centre mullion over 100 cm louver length. Large shutters are supplied in segments for stability and transport reasons and have to be assembled on frames.
- The maximum air flow velocity for standard models is 10 m/s.
- All parts (frames, shutters and their stocks) made of light grey, high quality, UV resistant polymer.

Model range

Type	Ref. no.	Colour	Spigot Ø mm	Qty
VK 100	0757	white	100	1
VK 100 B	0765	brown	100	1
VK 100 VE*	0885	white	100	24
VK 125	0857	white	125	1
VK 160	0892	white	150/160	1

* low-cost bulk pack

Model range

Type	Ref. no.	Spigot Ø mm	Weight kg
EVK 100	0453	100	0,26
EVK 150	0251	150	0,44

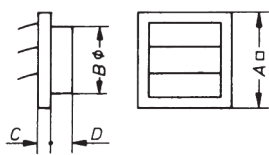
Break-proof polymer, alpine white.
Wiring diagram no. 479
Voltage/Frequency 230 V~, 50/60 Hz
Power consumption approx. 6 W

Note

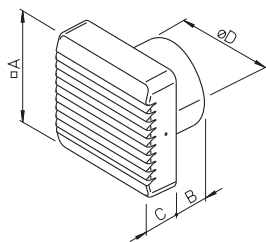
Operating temp. EVK 100, EVK 150: 0 to +40 °C, for all other polymer backdraught shutters: -30 to +60 °C.

Model range

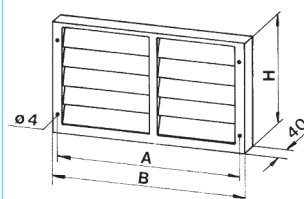
Type	Ref. no.	Duct nominal size cm
VK 30/15	0735	30 x 15
VK 40/20	0874	40 x 20
VK 50/25	0875	50 x 25
VK 50/30	0876	50 x 30
VK 60/30	0877	60 x 30
VK 60/35	0878	60 x 35
VK 70/40	0879	70 x 40
VK 80/50	0880	80 x 50
VK 100/50	0881	100 x 50



Dim in mm – see table



Dim in mm – see table



Dim in mm – see table

Type	A	Dim. in mm Ø B	C	D
VK 100	140	98	15	28
VK 125	160	120-125	20	30
VK 160	190	145	25	35

Type	A	Dim. in mm B	C	Ø D
EVK 100	140	58	38,5	97
EVK 150	190	62	43	145

Type	A	B	H	Weight kg
VK 30/15	381	395	235	1.0
VK 40/20	473	485	285	1.3
VK 50/25	574	585	335	2.0
VK 50/30	574	585	385	2.2
VK 60/30	674	685	385	2.4
VK 60/35	674	685	435	2.6
VK 70/40	774	785	485	3.1
VK 80/50	864	876	585	4.4
VK 100/50	1162	1176	585	5.5

RVE



Air tight in-duct backdraught shutter RVE

In-duct mounted, ideal for retro-fit installation.

- Polymer ring with surrounding double lip seal and tight adjacent rubber membrane, which opens at low and high pressure.
- Supplied with two membranes for air flow velocity up to approx. 3.5 m/s or 6 m/s.
- At horizontal air flow the rotation axis must be in vertical position.
- Temperature range -20 to +90 °C.

RSK



Backdraught shutters RSK

Automatic shutters for in-duct installation.

- Prevents back draughts (extract of warm air or intake of cold air) when the fan is switched off.
 - Automatic operation at low and high pressure (rotatable mounting position) through spring blades.
- At horizontal air flow the rotation axis must be in vertical position. If installed vertically it only operates with rising air flow. To cover further requests and severe conditions use RVS or RVM.

RVS



Automatic backdraught shutter with spring release

For all horizontal ducting and vertical with the air flow upwards i.e. blades opening upwards. Blades open in air flow direction automatically by the airflow (fan operation).

The spring mechanism is outside the air flow. Closing force, fan power and installation position can be adjusted. Blades and casing made of galvanised steel, at dia. 225 – 560 mm blades are made of aluminium. Flanged on both ends. Fixing holes DIN 24155, Pt. 2. Ambient temperature -30 to +100 °C

RVM



Motorised backdraught shutter¹⁾

As RVS, but with built-on spring release motor (outside the air flow), can be installed horizontally and vertically in any direction. Electrical control wired in parallel with the fan; for installation supplied with a 0.9 m long lead, closed when currentless.

Ambient temperature -30 to +60 °C
Protection to IP 54
Voltage/Frequency 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz
Power consumption - to Ø 560 14 W
- from Ø 630 6,5 W
Opening time of flaps, approx. 75 sec.
Wiring diagram no. 380.1

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm	Wgt. kg
Ø D1	Ø D2	L	
RVE 80	2584	75 83	20 0,1
RVE 100	2587	95 103	20 0,1
RVE 125	2588	120 128	20 0,1
RVE 160	2589	155 163	20 0,2
RVE 200	2618	195 203	20 0,2

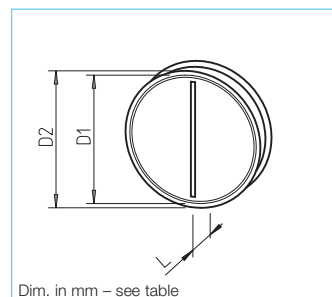
Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm	Wgt. kg
Ø D	L	S	
RSKK 100*	5106	97 57	2,0 0,1
RSKK 125*	5107	121 57	2,0 0,1
RSK 150	5073	149 100	1,25 0,5
RSK 160	5669	159 100	1,25 0,5
RSK 180	5662	170 70	0,5 0,3
RSK 200	5074	199 140	1,25 1,0
RSK 250	5673	248,5 140	1,25 1,2
RSK 315	5674	312,5 140	1,25 1,5
RSK 355	5650	352 160	0,75 1,3
RSK 400	5651	397 160	0,75 1,4

* made of polymer (temp. max. +70 °C).
Remaining models made of galvanised steel, flaps made of aluminium and springs made of stainless steel.

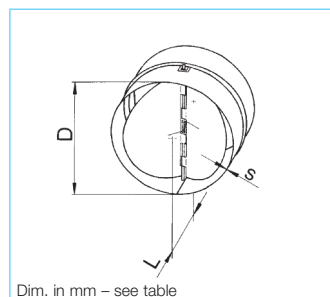
Automatic		Motorised ¹⁾		Dim. in mm						Weight
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Ø D i.L.	A	B	C	L	Ø LK	kg
RVS 225	2591	RVM 225	2575	225	—	95	130	300	259	3,3
RVS 250	2592	RVM 250	2576	250	—	95	130	300	286	3,7
RVS 280	2593	RVM 280	2577	280	—	95	130	300	322	4,2
RVS 315	2594	RVM 315	2578	315	—	95	130	300	356	4,6
RVS 355	2595	RVM 355	2579	355	—	95	130	300	395	5,3
RVS 400	2596	RVM 400	2580	400	—	95	130	330	438	7,5
RVS 450	2597	RVM 450	2581	454	15	95	130	330	487	10,7
RVS 500	2598	RVM 500	2582	504	40	95	130	330	541	12,0
RVS 560	2599	RVM 560	2583	560	65	95	130	330	605	16,4
RVS 630	2600	RVM 630	2609	630	115	150	225	400	674	21,0
RVS 710	2601	RVM 710	2610	710	155	150	225	400	751	28,0
RVS 800	2602	RVM 800	2614	800	200	150	225	420	837	37,8
RVS 900	2603	RVM 900	2615	900	250	150	225	420	934	42,3
RVS 1000	2604	RVM 1000*	2616	1000	300	150	225	420	1043	47,8

¹⁾ Typen RVM not suitable for explosion proof areas.

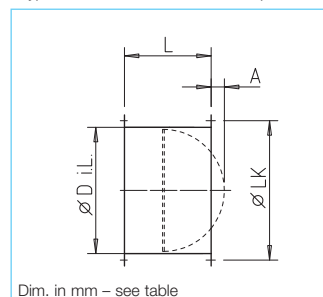
* RVM 1000 only for horizontal through flow.



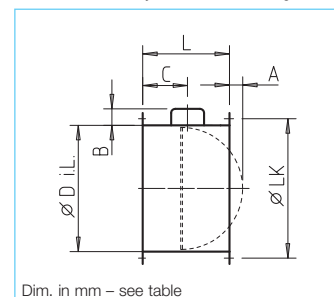
Dim. in mm – see table



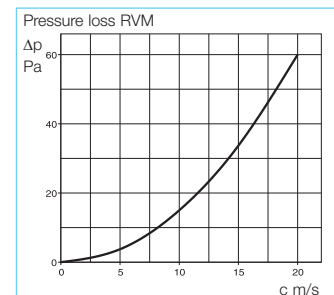
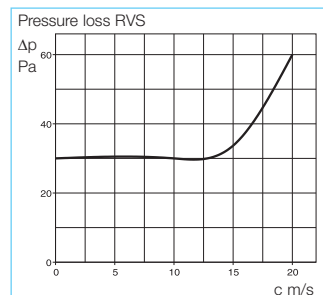
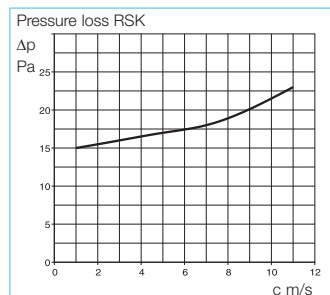
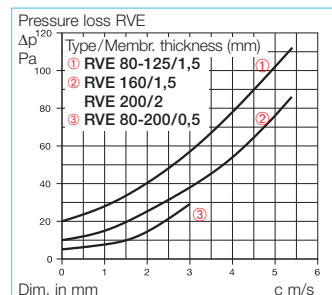
Dim. in mm – see table



Dim. in mm – see table



Dim. in mm – see table



RAG



■ Rain repellent grille RAG

To cover intake and exhaust air openings in facades, made of polymer.

- Attractive, corrosion and weather resistant finish in light grey colour prevents rain, snow and insects from entering the system.
- Frame with louvers made of UVresistant, impact resistant polymer. Mesh guard made of galvanised steel and coated with polymer. Mesh size 8 mm.
- Simple (also available as surface mounted or integrated in cladding) installation via dowels (mounting materials included). With adapter F (accessory) also suitable for circular ducting.

WSG



■ Weather proof grille WSG

In square or rectangular landscape format; to cover intake or exhaust air openings in facades.

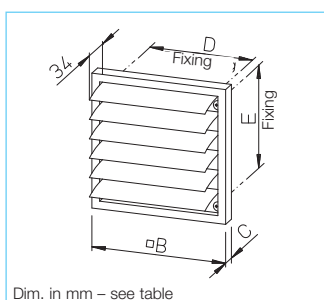
- Attractive finish protecting against rain, snow and vermin from entering the ducting. Suitable for square, rectangular and circular ducts.
- Solid construction made of aluminium extrusion profile, natural colour, anodised.
- Installation: Flush mounted or integrated in cladding.
- Fixed louvers and mesh guard behind made of galvanised steel. Mesh size: 16 mm.

■ The rectangular models

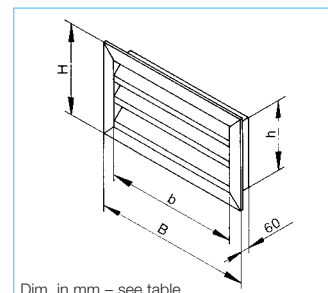
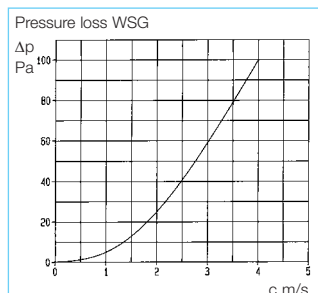
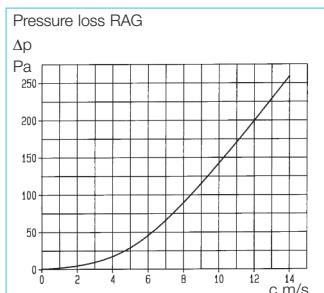
fit the Helios rectangular fan range and therefore can be fitted to rectangular ducting.

Type	Ref. no.	to fan nominal size mm	Dimensions in mm				Weight kg
			□ B	C	D	E	
RAG 200	0750	180/200	240	28	193	167	0,35
RAG 250	0751	225/250	290	28	243	217	0,45
RAG 315	0752	280/315	340	28	293	267	0,60
RAG 355	0753	355	390	28	343	317	0,75
RAG 400	0754	400	440	28	393	367	1,00
RAG 450	0755	450	490	30	443	417	1,35
RAG 500	0756	500	540	30	493	467	1,60

Type	Ref. no.	Fits to fan nom. size	spigot in mm	Dim. in mm		Weight kg
				□ b	□ B	
WSG 200	0117	180/200	□ 200	195	271	0,8
WSG 250	0118	225/250	□ 250	245	321	1,0
WSG 315	0119	280/315	□ 315	310	386	1,5
WSG 355	0120	355	□ 355	350	426	2,0
WSG 400	0121	400	□ 400	395	471	2,5
WSG 450	0122	450	□ 450	445	521	3,0
WSG 500	0123	500	□ 500	495	571	3,5
WSG 630	0124	600/630	□ 630	625	701	4,0
WSG 710	0125	710	□ 710	705	781	4,5



Type	Ref. no.	Fits to nominal size duct in mm	b	B	h	H	Weight kg
WSG 30/15	0108	300 x 150	296	370	146	220	0,9
WSG 40/20	0109	400 x 200	396	470	196	270	1,2
WSG 50/25	0110	500 x 250	496	570	246	320	1,9
WSG 50/30	0111	500 x 300	496	570	296	370	2,0
WSG 60/30	0112	600 x 300	596	670	296	370	2,2
WSG 60/35	0113	600 x 350	596	670	346	420	2,4
WSG 70/40	0114	700 x 400	696	770	396	470	2,9
WSG 80/50	0115	800 x 500	796	870	496	570	4,0
WSG 100/50	0116	1000 x 500	996	1070	496	570	5,0



LGR



■ **Grilles LGR**

Rectangular with adjustable louvres.

- ☐ To cover rectangular intake or exhaust air openings especially for flat ducting.
- ☐ Centrally adjustable louvres allow the adjustment of air flow volume.
- ☐ Corrosion resistant design made of galvanised steel in a white epoxy finish.
- ☐ Includes mounting frame which allows universal installation. When installing in thin walled ducts it must be fixed with 4 screws.

QVK



■ **Grilles QVK**

Square, with adjustable louvres.

- ☐ To cover intake or exhaust air openings with a square cross section.
- ☐ Centrally adjustable louvres allow the adjustment of air flow volume.
- ☐ Corrosion resistant design made of galvanised steel in a white epoxy finish.
- ☐ Includes mounting frame. Thereby suitable for flush mounted wall installation and without frame suitable for fixing via screws.

G 200 – 500



■ **Grilles G fixed**

To cover vents on walls and ceilings.

- ☐ Made of high quality, UV-resistant and impact resistant polymer.
- ☐ Compact flat design. Simple fixing via mounting materials which are included.
- ☐ Some models obscure view into ducting when installed.

■ **Model range**

Type	Ref. no.	Colour	Fits to fan size mm
G 200	0255	white	200
G 250	0256	white	250/280
G 315	0798	white	315
G 355	0799	white	355
G 400	0800	white	400
G 500	0801	light grey	450/500

G 100, 160



■ **Grilles G fixed**

To cover and insert in circular vent openings.

- ☐ Made of high quality and impact resistant polymer. Corrosion resistant and therefore suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
- ☐ Simple installation using rear connecting sockets with conical shape. Foam strip for air tight connection is included. Fixed installation is ensured via four corner holes. Egg grille inserts can easily be removed for cleaning even when fixed.

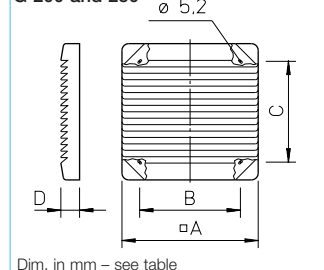
■ **Model range**

Type	Ref. no.	Fits nominal duct openings in mm
LGR 250/150	0927	228 x 128
LGR 450/150	0928	428 x 128
LGR 350/230	0929	328 x 208
LGR 450/230	0930	428 x 208

■ **Model range**

Type	Ref. no.	Fits up to fan size nominal size mm
QVK 200	0791	200
QVK 250	0792	250
QVK 315	0793	315
QVK 355	0794	355
QVK 400	0795	400

G 200 and 250

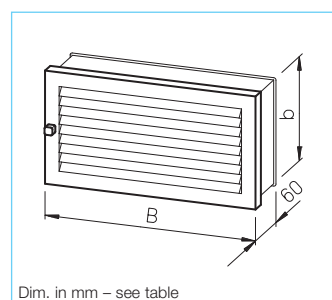


Dim. in mm – see table

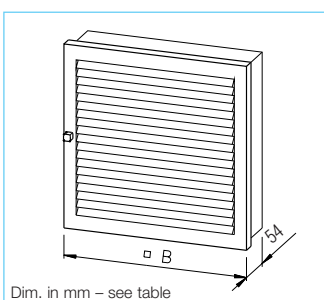
■ **Model range**

Type	Ref. no.	Nom. size in mm	Colour	Qty
G 100	0796	90/100	white	1
G 100 B	0782	90/100	brown	1
G 100 VE*	0828	90/100	white	12
G 160	0893	150/160	white	1

* low cost quantity pack

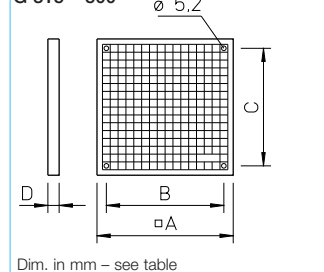


Dim. in mm – see table

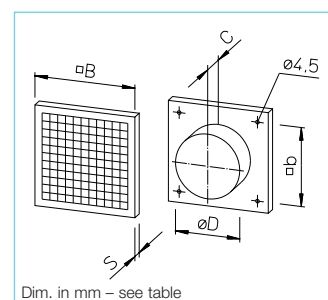


Dim. in mm – see table

G 315 – 500



Dim. in mm – see table



Dim. in mm – see table

Type	Free cross section cm ²	Dim. in mm B b	Wgt. kg
LGR 250/150	160	250 150	0,6
LGR 450/150	320	450 150	1,0
LGR 350/230	430	350 230	1,2
LGR 450/230	575	450 230	1,5

Type	Free cross section cm ²	Dim. in mm B	Weight kg
QVK 200	320	□ 250	0,8
QVK 250	490	□ 300	1,0
QVK 315	680	□ 350	1,3
QVK 355	920	□ 400	1,8
QVK 400	1190	□ 450	3,2

Type	Dim. in mm □ A B C D Ø	Wgt. kg
G 200	287 210 210 39 5,2	0,7
G 250	337 240 240 39 5,2	0,9
G 315	340 300 300 22 5,2	0,4
G 355	390 350 350 22 5,2	0,4
G 400	440 400 400 22 5,2	0,6
G 500	540 490 465 30 5,2	1,8

Type	Dim. in mm □ b □ B C S Ø D	Wgt. kg
G 100	90 140 28 15 100	0,8
G 160	130 190 40 24 150	0,3

LG



■ Grilles LG

With pitched louvres to cover circular vent openings of Ø 80, 100, 125 and 160 mm.

- High quality and attractively designed cover.
- Pitched louvres obscure the view into ducting when installed.
- Made of corrosion resistant die casting aluminium, powder coated. Colour: White. LGK 80 made of high quality and impact resistant polymer, Colour: White.
- Simple installation in ducting using rear spigots fixing springs and sealing tape.

LTG



■ Door grilles LTG

Fixed air transfer grilles for installation into door leaves.

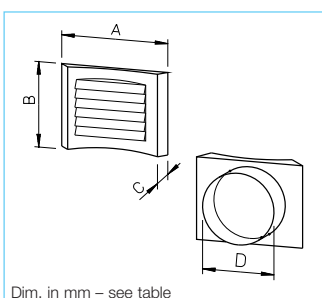
- Attractive and unobtrusive design, made of high quality and impact resistant polymer in light grey or brown.
- With wide surroundings and pitched louvres to obscure view. Only 3 mm visible thickness.
- Two telescopic parts. Installation: One element of the grille to be pushed in from either side of the door. Pulled together and tightened by the fixing screws.

■ Model range

Type	Ref. no.	Weight in grams
LGK 80*	0259	120
LGM 100	0254	300
LGM 125	0258	450
LGM 160	0261	750

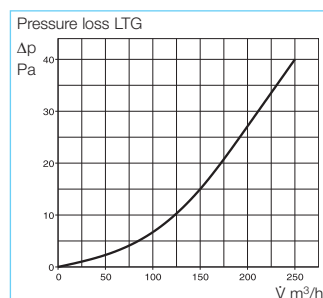
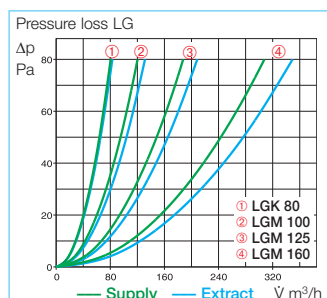
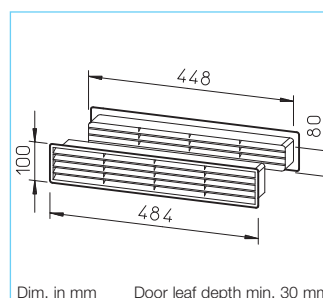
* made of polymer

Type	Dim. in mm			
	A	B	C	D
LGK 80	135	105	14	80
LGM 100	155	127	16	95
LGM 125	195	150	25	120
LGM 160	252	190	25	155



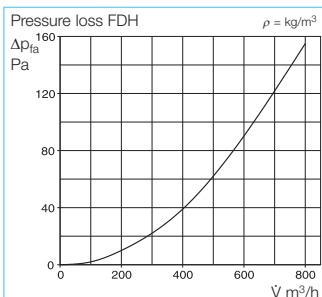
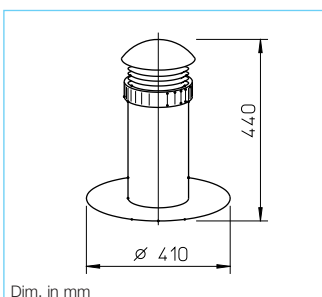
■ Model range

Type	Ref. no.	Colour
LTGW	0246	white
LTGB	0247	brown



Roof appliances

FDH



Type FDH

Ref. no. 1477

Flat roof outlet

For connection of vent openings, up to 160 mm diameter, via the roof. Made of weather resistant polymer with a wide frame for fixing. Cold and heat resistant up to +200 °C. Cowl can be removed by insertion of a supplied ladder strip or insulation material (on site) to prevent the occurrence of condensation.

Roof outlet DH with roof pantiles FDP, UDP and connector STV

Roof outlet DH with duct



Connector STV

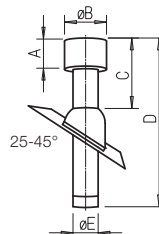


Pitched roof pantile UDP

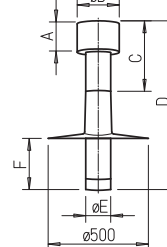


Flat roof pantile FDP

DH + UDP



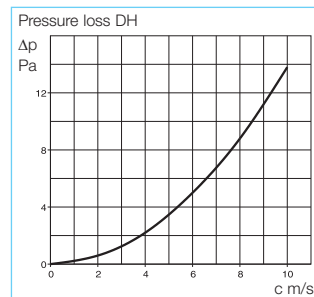
DH + FDP



Roof outlet DH

The ideal solution for ventilation system, without static pressure drop. Made of weather resistant polypropylene, removable exhaust outlet with protection against driving rain. Connection with ducting by means of the connector STV (accessory), which obstructs the escape of condensation at the juncture. For the installation of the roof outlet, the following roof pantiles should be used:

- **Roof pantile UDP**, fits almost to every brick model, in black or brick-red. For roofs with inclinations of 25–45°.
- **Flat roof pantile FDP** made of aluminium for flat roofs.



■ **Model range: Outlet, pantile, connector to be ordered separately.**

DN mm	Roof outlet*		Roof pantile*, lead		Roof pantile for flat roof, alu.		Connector	
Mains	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
100	DH 100 R	2014	UDP 100 R	2020	FDP 100	2024	STV 100	2026
	DH 100 S	2015	UDP 100 S	2021				
125	DH 125 R	2016	UDP 125 R	2020	FDP 125	2013	STV 125	2027
	DH 125 S	2017	UDP 125 S	2021				
160	DH 160 S	2019	UDP 160 S	2023	FDP 160	2025	STV 160	2028

* R = Brick-red, S = Black

■ **Dimensions: Roof outlet DH with roof pantile UDP or FDP**

DN mm	Dimensions in mm					
Mains	A	Ø B	C	D	Ø E	F
100	120	170	320	785	100	225
125	140	210	335	825	125	255
160	180	265	365	1113	160	345

Roof and wall appliances

DDF



SDH



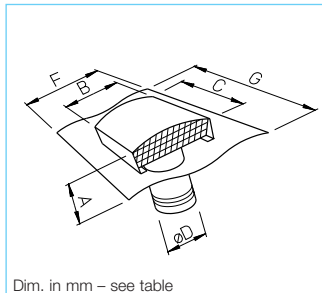
TMK



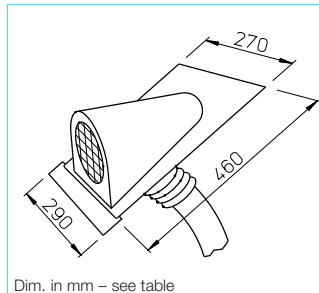
Universal roof appliances

For air inlet/outlet or for connection to ducting of \varnothing 125 – 400 mm. Cowl brick-red or slate grey as optional.

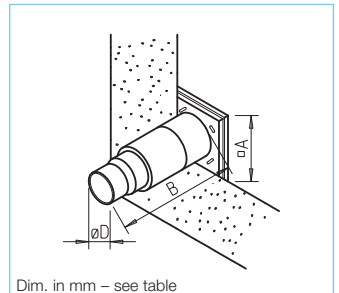
A large leaded sheet allows adaptation to all tile profiles on pitched roofs. Also suitable for flat roofs. Carrier plate for fixing. All remaining parts made of galvanised steel.



Dim. in mm – see table

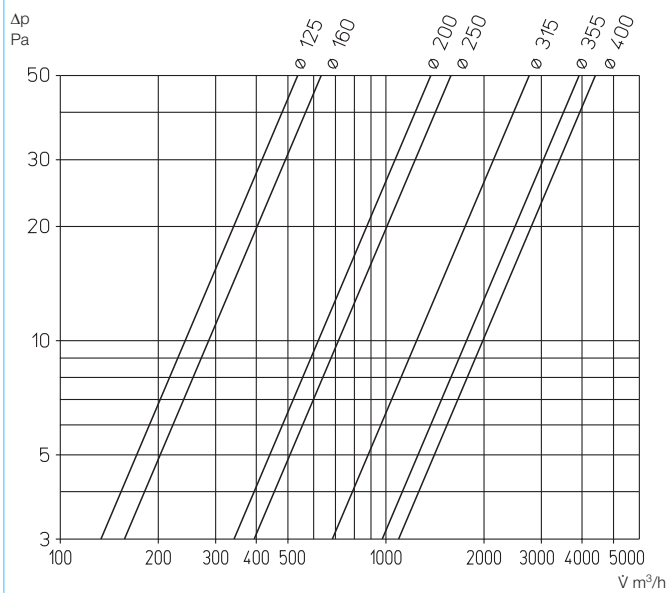


Dim. in mm – see table



Dim. in mm – see table

Pressure loss DDF at extract air



Type SDH

Ref. no. 1476

Pitched roof outlet

Universal design, suitable for most tile profiles. The large leaded sheet allows adaptation to different tile profiles. Cowl and mounting plate made of galvanised steel. Flexible polymer tube with stepped spigot for connection of all duct diameters from 70 – 115 mm. Duct fixing via supplied hose clamp.

Telescopic wall sleeve

For wall applications of supply and extract air ducting. Two telescopic polymer sleeves can be adapted to suit the wall thickness with air stream operated outdoor shutter or grille. Internal spigot suitable for connection of ducting. TMK 125/150 with stepped spigot in \varnothing 125, 150 and 160 mm. TMK 100 for duct \varnothing 100 mm.

Model range and dimensions

Type	TMK 100	TMK 125/150
Ref. no.	0844	0845
Dim. A mm	140 □	190 □
B max.	500	500
\varnothing D	100	125/150/160

Model range and dimensions DDF

Type ¹⁾	Ref. no.	Type ²⁾	Ref. no.	Dimensions in mm						Weight kg
				A	B	C	\varnothing D	F	G	
DDF 125	1964	DDF 125 G	1848	124	200	328	125	500	400	4
DDF 160	1965	DDF 160 G	1849	135	248	396	160	500	400	4
DDF 200	1966	DDF 200 G	1850	185	333	495	200	600	600	8
DDF 250	1967	DDF 250 G	1851	185	333	495	250	600	600	8
DDF 315	1968	DDF 315 G	1852	197	420	666	315	600	600	9
DDF 355	1969	DDF 355 G	1853	350	550	900	355	900	750	17
DDF 400	1970	DDF 400 G	1854	350	550	900	400	900	750	17

¹⁾ Outlet brick-red painted (RAL 8012)

²⁾ Outlet slate grey painted (RAL 7024)

TS



T-pieces

made of galvanised steel.

Type	Ref. no.	Nominal Ø mm
TS 100	1479	100
TS 125	5720	125
TS 160	5805	160

RVB



Duct connector

made of galvanised steel.

Type	Ref. no.	Nominal Ø mm
RVB 80	5993	80
RVB 100	5994	100
RVB 125	5995	125
RVB 160	5987	160
RVB 200	5997	200
RVB 250	5998	250
RVB 315	5999	315
RVB 355	5991	355
RVB 400	5992	400

RZ



Reducers

made of galvanised steel or polymer.*

Type	Ref. no.	Nominal Ø mm	reduced Ø mm
RZ 100/80*	5223	100	80
RZ 125/100*	5222	125	100
RZ 160/125	5729	160	125
RZ 160/150*	7684	160	150
RZ 200/160	5710	200	160

SCH



Hose clamps

A steel band with a snap on tension lock. Supplied in quantities of 10 pieces.

Type	Ref. no.	Nominal Ø mm
SCH 80/100	5722	80 – 115
SCH 125/160	5723	115 – 165
SCH 200	5724	165 – 215
SCH 250	5725	215 – 265
SCH 315/355	5727	265 – 375
SCH 400	5728	375 – 425

Helioflex ALF



■ **Flexible ducting for universal use in the most industrial, commercial and domestic applications such as general ventilation and air-conditioning technology, outlets of cooker hoods and tumble dryers etc.**

■ **Special characteristics**

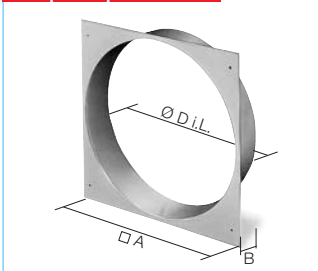
- Avoids storage, transportation and capacity issues.
- A carton of approx. 60 cm length incorporates 10 m ducting.
- Optimal in handling and finish.
- Smallest possible bending radius.
- Super elastic, can be bent repeatedly with no fatigue of material or leakage.
- Self extinguishing in the event of fire.

■ **Specification**

- Two layers of polyester foil, aluminium coated.
- Incorporated spring steel spiral for rigidity.
- No toxic fumes in event of fire.
- Temperature range from –20 to +100 °C.
- Maximum pressure: 2500 Pa
- Maximum allowed air flow speed: 20 m/s.

Type	Ref. no.	Nominal Ø mm	Inner Ø mm	Weight for 10 m	Contents per unit
ALF 80	5711	80	80	1.2	10 m
ALF 100	5712	100	102	1.4	10 m
ALF 125	5713	125	127	1.9	10 m
ALF 160	5757	160	160	2.5	10 m
ALF 200	5715	200	203	4.8	10 m
ALF 250	5716	250	254	5.3	10 m
ALF 315	5717	315	315	9.3	10 m
ALF 355	5758	355	356	9.7	10 m
ALF 400	5759	400	406	11.2	10 m

Adaption plate F



■ **Adaption plate F to square shutters for circular ducting / fans.**

- Use: By using this adaptor, the shutter ranges VK, RVK, EVK and RAG can be mounted directly to circular ducting or fan spigots (HQ/HW).
- Installation: The four holes in the corners match the fixing points of the shutters. The circular spigot fits over the fan's casing and is fixed with screws.
- Material: Made of galvanised steel.

■ **Model range**

Type	Ref. no.	Shutter size cm	Dim. in mm		
			□ A	B	Ø D. i. L
F 200	0804	20	240	55	210
F 250	0805	25	290	55	259
F 315	0807	30	340	55	324
F 355	0808	35	390	55	364
F 400	0809	40	440	55	409
F 450	0810	45	490	55	460
F 500	0811	50	540	55	510
F 560/630	0257	63	685	55	570
F 630 ¹⁾	0813	63	685	55	640
F 630 ²⁾	0826	63	685	55	630
F 710 ¹⁾	0824	71	785	55	717
F 710 ³⁾	0825	71	785	55	710

¹⁾ For Type HQ ²⁾ For Type HW

³⁾ For Type AVD DK

AS



Type AS 100 Ref. no. 5224

Connection spigot
square flange plate (102 x 102 mm) with circular spigots (50 mm long), made of polymer.
To connect ducting (DN 100 mm) on flat surfaces.

The innovative SVE elements have low cost solutions for:

- Air flow volume adjustment and optimised distribution in ducting system of centralised ventilation units.
- Sound level reduction through absorption of air flow and fan noises.

In order to increase the sound level reduction, several elements can be mounted in series, one after the other. Two elements virtually doubling the insertion loss.

■ Performance figures and insulation standards

The diagrams give an overview about air flow volumes and pressure levels according to the number of holes. The red lines and dB(A) values show the noise levels of elements (L_{WA}).

The sound power levels for the related frequency (noise level of SVE elements) are available as sum levels in the installation manuals and operating instructions. The values on the table give the insulation standard D_e for the corresponding frequency.

■ Material

- Fire retardant foam material with protection against mould.
- Meets the requirements of the emission category M1.
- No harmful toxic fumes in event of fire.
- Complies with fire class B.

■ Advantages

- Cost effective solution for prevention of noise transfer in ventilation ducting systems.
- Simple installation through insertion into the ducting.
- Simple adjustment thanks to pre-punched holes.
- Minimises the system costs by using low cost ducting.
- Can be used with all types of dampers, grilles and valves.
- Can be easily cleaned with a vacuum cleaner.

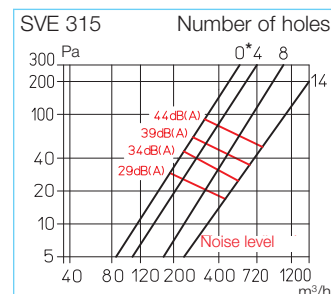
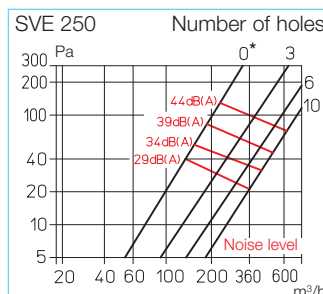
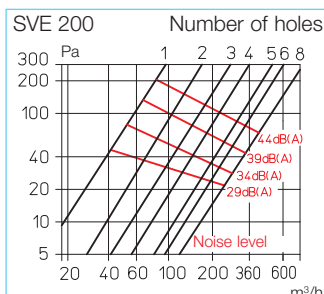
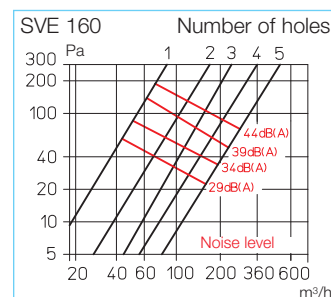
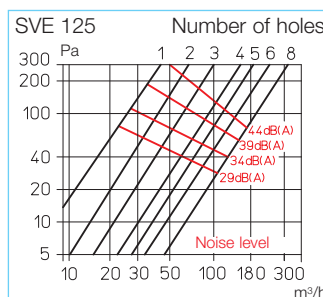
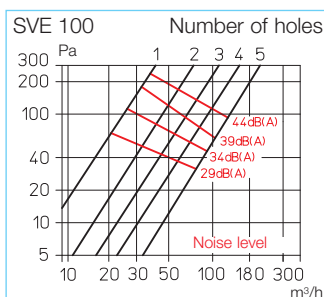
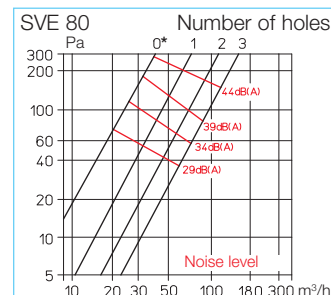
■ Delivery

Each element is delivered in a separate poly-bag.

■ Installation

SVE to be inserted into the ducting and a valve grille or exhaust element can be used as wall termination. By removing the elliptical plugs, the air flow can be adjusted to the desired volume in accordance with the diagrams above.

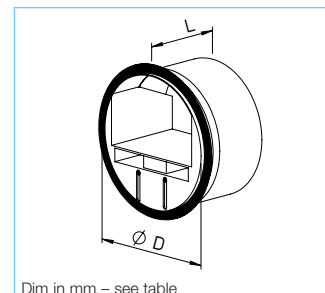
SVE



Ordering data						Insulation standard D_e dB bei Hz							
Type	Ref. no.	for DN (mm)	Thick. in mm	Weight in g	Holes	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000	
SVE 80	8309	80	50	32	0*	9.0	5.0	11.5	14.5	18.0	20.0	24.0	
					1	4.5	3.5	7.5	11.5	10.5	17.5	21.0	
					3	4.5	2.5	5.0	8.0	9.5	13.0	15.5	
SVE 100	8310	100	50	60	1	7.0	4.0	9.5	12.5	16.0	17.5	22.0	
					3	3.5	2.5	5.5	8.5	8.5	14.5	19.0	
					5	2.5	1.5	3.5	6.0	6.5	12.0	16.5	
SVE 125	8311	125	50	70	2	6.0	5.0	5.0	12.0	12.5	19.0	21.0	
					5	2.0	2.5	3.0	8.5	8.0	13.5	19.0	
					8	1.5	1.5	2.5	6.0	5.0	11.0	17.5	
SVE 160	8312	160	50	140	1	7.0	4.0	9.5	12.5	16.0	17.5	22.0	
					3	3.5	2.5	5.5	8.5	8.5	14.5	19.5	
					5	2.5	1.5	3.5	6.0	6.0	12.0	16.5	
SVE 200	8313	200	50	190	2	6.5	2.5	5.5	13.0	14.0	18.0	15.5	
					5	3.0	1.5	2.5	9.5	8.5	14.0	14.5	
					8	2.0	1.0	1.5	7.0	7.0	13.0	13.5	
SVE 250	8314	250	75	480	0*	4.0	3.0	7.0	13.0	18.0	18.0	17.0	
					5	2.0	2.0	5.0	9.0	13.0	15.0	15.0	
					10	2.0	1.0	3.0	7.0	11.0	14.0	13.0	
SVE 315	8315	315	75	690	0*	5.0	3.0	6.0	12.0	15.0	16.0	18.0	
					8	3.0	2.0	3.0	8.0	12.0	13.0	15.0	
					14	1.0	1.0	2.0	7.0	8.0	10.0	13.0	

* Minimum air flow volume ensured by lateral recesses

VKH



Dim in mm – see table

Automatically achieving constant air flow volume the VKH is an easy and low cost solution that ensures a constant air flow volume desired for a wide range of pressures.

■ Operation

Simply insert the automatic volume stabiliser in the duct or duct components, either supply or extract. The VKH gives the preset air volume over a differential pressure range of approx. 50 – 200 Pa.

■ Advantages

- Measuring and balancing on building site omitted; thereby the system can be commissioned faster.
- Secure and simple design.
- Ensuring a constant air flow volume, even at low counter pressure.

- Easy change of air flow volume for each diameter of VKH. Thereby the other system inlets and outlets are not affected.

- Automatic adjustment to give constant air flow volume over a wide pressure range.

- Quick installation.

- Made of flame retardant polymer, class B1 DIN 4102-1.

■ Function

- With an increasing pressure level the air flow velocity increases. The pressure against the butterfly valve decreases the opening cross section and keeps the air flow volume constant.

- At the minimum static pressure level the butterfly valve opens the cross section completely.

- The guiding cylinder is responsible for an equal movement of flaps and controls therefore the relation between pressure and air flow volume.

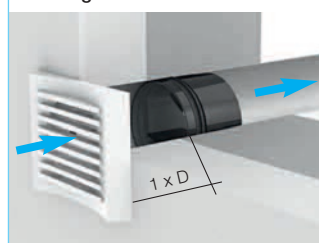
■ Installation

- Simple insertion in vertical or horizontal ducts, matching nominal duct diameter.

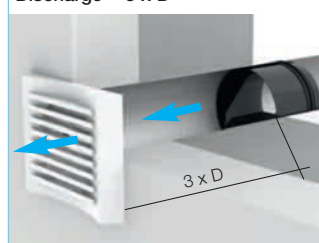
- The direction shown for the air flow must be considered.

- Perfect fitting and tightness is ensured due to textile sealing strip.

**Installation extract:
Discharge = 1 x D**



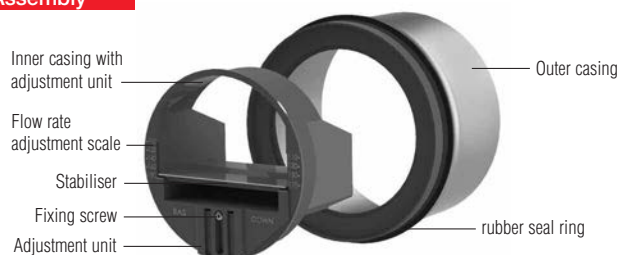
**Installation supply:
Discharge = 3 x D**



Model range	Dim. in mm			Air flow range
Type	Ø nom. duct	Ø D	L	m³/h
VKH 80	80	76	55	15-50
VKH 100	100	96	70	15-100
VKH 125	125	120	86	100-180
VKH 150-160	150-160	146	91	180-300
VKH 200	200	190	91	300-500
VKH 250	250	245	127	500-700

Selection chart						
m³/h	Ø 80	Ø 100	Ø 125	Ø 150-160	Ø 200	Ø 250
15-50	80/15-50	100/15-50	125/15-50			
50-100		100/50-100	125/50-100	150-160/50-100		
100-180			125/100-180	150-160/100-180	200/100-180	
180-300				150-160/180-300	200/180-300	250/180-300
300-500					200/300-500	250/300-500
500-700						250/500-700

Assembly

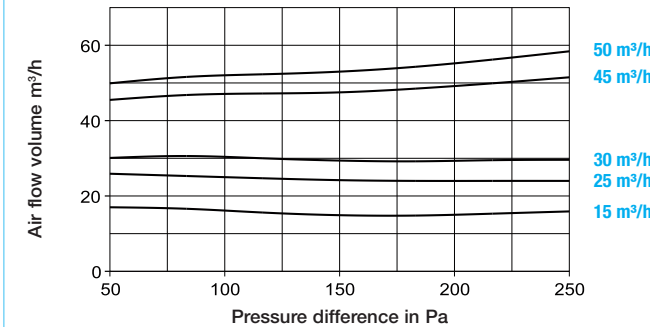


Ø 80 mm nominal duct diameter

Ref. no.	Type	Air flow volume* m³/h	Sound L _w in dB(A) at			
			50 Pa	100 Pa	150 Pa	250 Pa
0001	VKH 80/15-50	15-50	25	29	32	35

* Tolerance range (50-250 Pa) for nominal air flow volume +/- 10%.

VKH 80

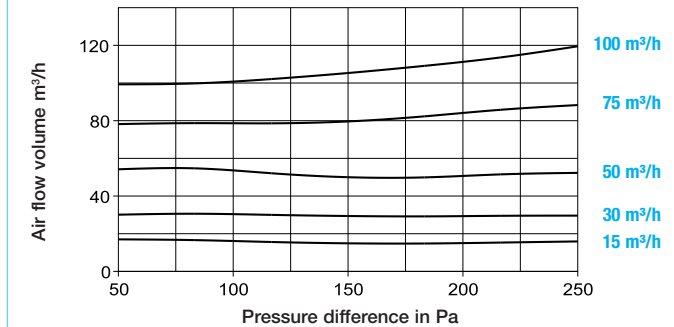


Ø 100 mm nominal duct diameter

Ref. no.	Type	Air flow volume* m³/h	Sound L _w in dB(A) at			
			50 Pa	100 Pa	150 Pa	250 Pa
0002	VKH 100/15-50	15-50	25	29	32	35
0003	VKH 100/50-100	50-100	32	37	39	42

* Tolerance range (50-250 Pa) for nominal air flow volume +/- 10%.

VKH 100

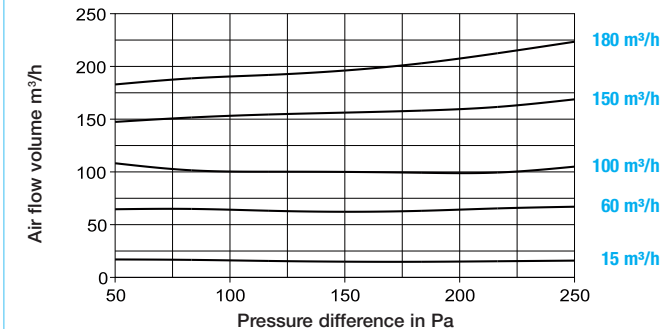


Ø 125 mm nominal duct diameter

Ref. no.	Type	Air flow volume* m³/h	Sound L _w in dB(A) at			
			50 Pa	100 Pa	150 Pa	250 Pa
0004	VKH 125/15-50	15-50	25	29	32	35
0005	VKH 125/50-100	50-100	32	37	39	42
0006	VKH 125/100-180	100-180	30	37	39	42

* Tolerance range (50-250 Pa) for nominal air flow volume +/- 10%.

VKH 125

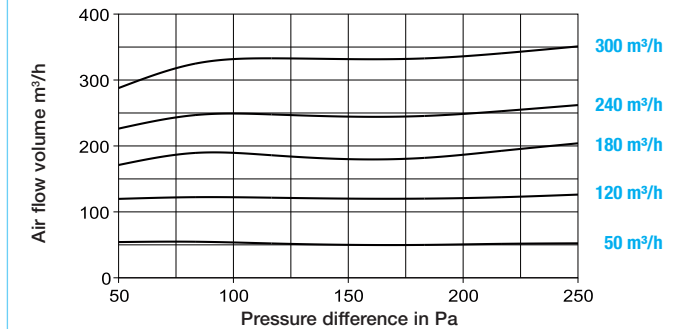


Ø 150-160 mm nominal duct diameter

Ref. no.	Type	Air flow volume* m³/h	Sound L _w in dB(A) at			
			50 Pa	100 Pa	150 Pa	250 Pa
0007	VKH 150-160/50-100	50-100	32	37	39	42
0008	VKH 150-160/100-180	100-180	30	37	39	42
0009	VKH 150-160/180-300	180-300	34	40	42	44

* Tolerance range (50-250 Pa) for nominal air flow volume +/- 10%.

VKH 150-160

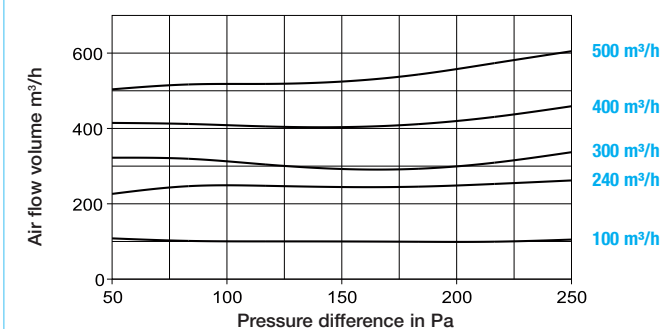


Ø 200 mm nominal duct diameter

Ref. no.	Type	Air flow volume* m³/h	Sound L _w in dB(A) at			
			50 Pa	100 Pa	150 Pa	250 Pa
0010	VKH 200/100-180	100-180	30	37	39	42
0011	VKH 200/180-300	180-300	34	40	42	44
0012	VKH 200/300-500	300-500	35	40	44	47

* Tolerance range (50-250 Pa) for nominal air flow volume +/- 10%.

VKH 200

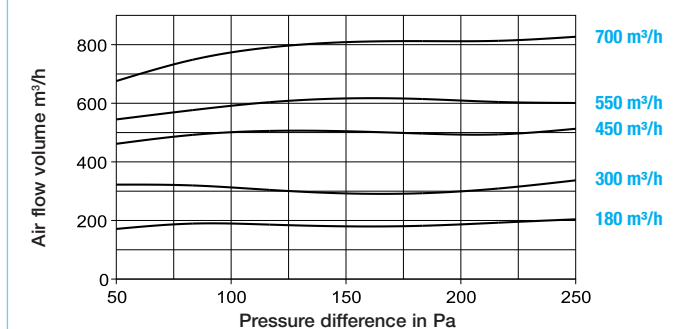


Ø 250 mm nominal duct diameter

Ref. no.	Type	Air flow volume* m³/h	Sound L _w in dB(A) at			
			50 Pa	100 Pa	150 Pa	250 Pa
0013	VKH 250/180-300	180-300	30	37	39	42
0014	VKH 250/300-500	300-500	35	40	44	47
0015	VKH 250/500-700	500-700	36	40	46	49

* Tolerance range (50-250 Pa) for nominal air flow volume +/- 10%.

VKH 250



The ideal solution for all
types of room and use.



EXTRACT AIR ELEMENTS

Alongside the fan, extract air elements form the basis for demand-optimised function in central ventilation systems. By equipping them with varying air flow volumes or time, motion and moisture control fulfil, the innovative extract air elements (AE) from Helios are ideal for fulfilling requirements in this area.

501^{on}

FILTER ELEMENTS ATTENUATORS

Preliminary filter elements prevent the build-up of fat and dust on extract air elements and poppet valves, as well as in the ducting system.

Slide-in cross-talk sound attenuators reduce the noise from the ducting system and telephony from one residential unit to another.

504

VENTILATION AND POPPET VALVES

The ventilation valves (DLV), the design of which has won several awards, fit in beautifully and inconspicuously in any home atmosphere.

Conventional poppet valves for exhaust air and supply air operation are ideally suited for various industrial and commercial applications.

506^{on}




OUTSIDE AIR FLOW SUPPLY ELEMENTS

Outside air elements are the most efficient way of ensuring the scheduled supply of air in compliance with the standards. The number, size and placement of the elements are to be defined such that the required volume can be dosed and can flow in without causing a draught. According to DIN 1946-6, it should be taken into account when sizing the extract air elements that an indoor pressure is not more than around 8 Pa below the outside pressure.

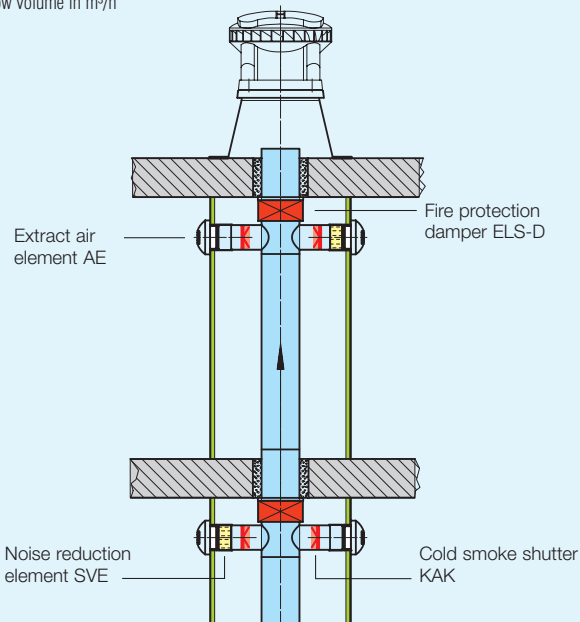
512^{on}

Selection

Extract air elements only optimally perform the required function when they are coordinated with the task. Use the chart below to select the correct extract element where the selection depends on volume and application. There is a choice of element designs, with constant air flow volume with and without on demand ventilation, with timer, motion or humidity controlled operation.

Bathroom 		WC 		Kitchen 	
Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.	Type	Ref. no.
Constant air flow volume controller, self-adjusting					
AE 45*	2031	AE 30*	2030	AE 75*	2033
Two air flow volumes (std. and demand-based ventilation), constant air flow control, self-adjusting					
AE GB 20/75*	2036	AE GB 15/30*	2035	AE GB 45/120*	2038
Two air flow volumes with electrical timer (without constant air flow volume control)					
AE GBE 30/60*	2047	AE GBE 15/30*	2044	AE GBE 45/120*	2048
Two air flow volumes with electrical timer and motion sensor, page 503					
	AE B 15/30*	2055	(without constant air flow control)		
Humidity controlled with variable, limited air flow volume, page 503					
AE Hygro 10/45*	2049				
Humidity controlled with electrically controlled on demand ventilation, page 503					
AE Hygro GBE 5/40/75*	2053			AE Hygro GBE 10/45/120*	2054
With filter and air flow volume adjustment					
AE FV 125	9478			AE FV 125	9478

* Air flow volume in m³/h



Acoustic data for extract air elements of series AE

The following sound levels are relevant for the extract air elements:
 – Sound power level for permanent air flow (L_w in dB (A))
 – Sound insulation between ducting system and ventilated room ($D_{n,e}$ in dB (A)).

This sound data is specified in the respective type table. They were measured according to the standard EN 13141. The sound insulation value can be increased by using attenuator "AESD" or "AESE" (accessories), which is to be positioned and simply inserted behind the extract air element. Cross talk attenuators are available for further noise reduction (p. 505).

Operation

Extract air elements with self adjusting constant air flow volume controllers are the ideal components for extraction in kitchens, bathrooms and toilets for central ventilation systems in houses.

Advantages

- ☐ Constant air flow volume between 40 and 160 Pa.
- ☐ No need for adjustment or balancing of the system.
- ☐ Attractive design.
- ☐ High quality construction in an aerodynamic shape with low sound levels.
- ☐ The cover and optimised height of the inlet nozzle offer an air-tight seal against the wall.
- ☐ Easy cleaning without a risk of air flow volume change.

Design

Extract air element with mounting ring, ready to install, made of white polymer to be inserted in ducts with a nominal diameter of 125 mm. A rubber seal on the mounting ring to avoid leakage. As a result, the discolouration of decor is minimised.

Function

Ensures constant air flow volume under different pressure conditions between 40 and 160 Pa.

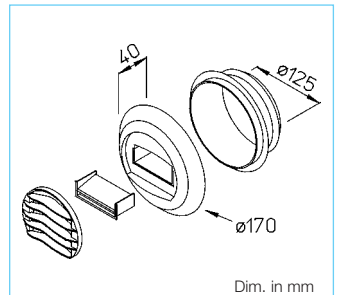
Delivery

Supplied as one element incl. mounting ring in separate poly bag.

Accessories

- ☐ Attenuator AESD to be inserted behind the element (Ref. no. 2059)
- ☐ Adapter filter element VFE 70 (Ref. no. 2552).

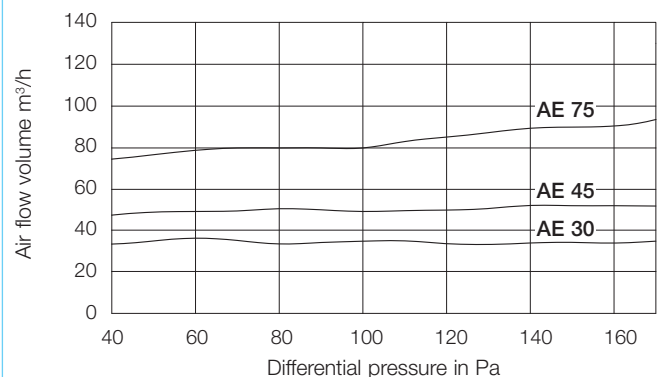
AE



Installation

Suitable for wall and ceiling installation. The mounting ring, to be fixed via screws on duct or wall openings and the extract air element to be inserted. For an equal inlet and outlet air flow a straight duct of at least 300 mm is required.

Air flow volume performance curve AE



Ordering data		Sound power level L_w in dB (A)			Sound insulation $D_{n,e}$ in dB (A)	
		100 Pa	130 Pa	160 Pa	without AESD	with AESD
Type	Ref. no.					
AE 30*	2030	30	33	36	60	64 ¹⁾
AE 45*	2031	33	34	37	56	63 ¹⁾
AE 75*	2033	35	36	39	57	64 ¹⁾

¹⁾ Equipped with attenuator AESD (accessories) * Air flow volume in m³/h

■ Operation

Extract air elements for two air flow volumes (basic and boost) with self adjusting constant air flow volume controller are the ideal components for extraction in kitchens, bathrooms and toilets for central ventilation systems in houses.

■ Advantages

- Two air flow volumes for standard and demand-based ventilation.
- Constant air flow volume between 40 and 160 Pa.
- No need for adjustment or balancing of the system.
- Attractive design.
- High quality construction in an aerodynamic shape with low sound levels.
- The cover and optimised height of the inlet nozzle offer an air-tight seal against the wall.
- Easy cleaning without a risk of air flow volume change.

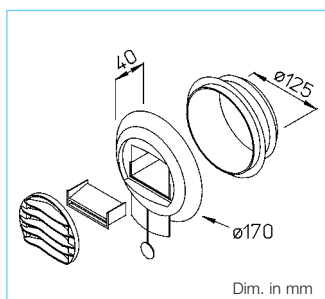
■ Function AE GB

The self adjusting air flow volume limiter keeps the adjusted nominal air flow volume (between 40 and 160 Pa) constant (see performance curve). Two control steps allow for standard and demand-based ventilation. On/off switching of high air flow volumes manually via pull cord.

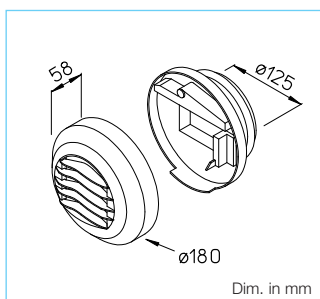
■ Design (AE GB, AE GBE)

Extract air element with mounting ring, ready to install, made of white polymer to be inserted in ducts with nominal diameter of 125 mm. The rubber seal on the mounting ring avoids leakage of air. As a result, dis-colouration of the decor is minimised.

AE GB



AE GBE



■ Operation

Extract air device with electric timer for two air flow volumes (standard and demand-based ventilation). Ideal components for extraction in kitchens, bathrooms and toilets for central ventilation systems in houses.

■ Advantages

- Two air flow volumes for standard and demand-based ventilation e.g. via on-site switch.
- No need for adjustment or balancing of the system.
- Attractive design.
- High quality construction in an aerodynamic shape with low sound levels.
- The cover and optimised height of the inlet nozzle offer an air-tight seal against the wall.
- Easy cleaning without a risk of air flow volume change.

■ Function AE GBE

The basic air flow is increased to the higher level of air flow via a switch on-site (by others). After 30 minutes – regardless of the position of the switch on-site – it automatically returns to “standard ventilation”. 230 V, AC 0.5/3 W, IP X1

■ Installation (AE GB, AE GBE)

AE GB for wall, AE GBE also suitable for ceiling installation. The mounting ring, to be fixed via screws on duct or wall openings and the extract air element to be inserted. For an equal inlet and outlet air flow a straight duct of at least 300 mm is required.

■ Accessories

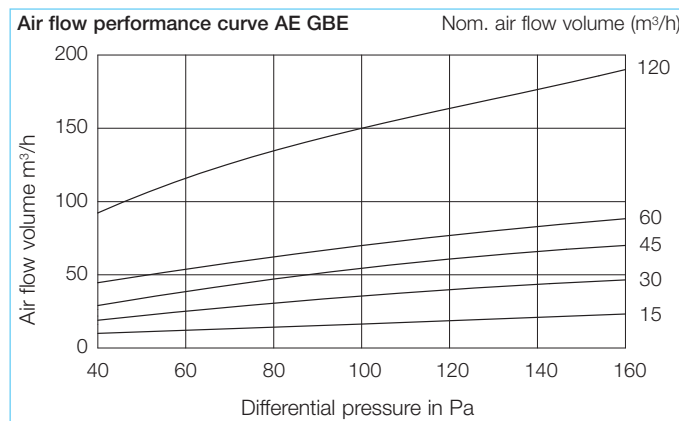
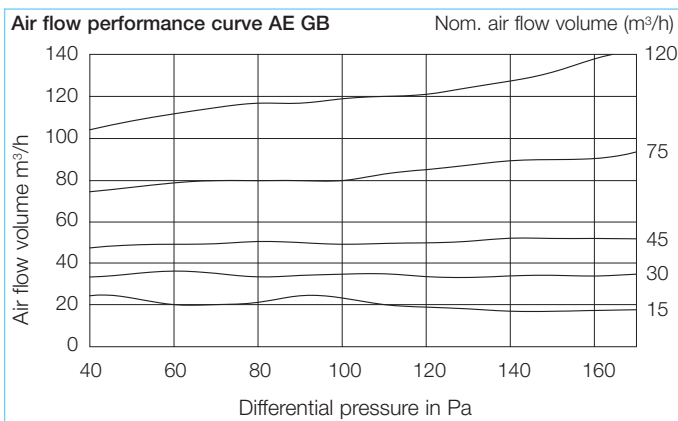
- Attenuator:
AE GB: AESD, Ref. no. 2059
AE GBE: AESE, Ref. no. 2058
- Adapter filter element
AE GBE: VFE 90, Ref. no. 2553 obstructs grease and dust deposits on extract air elements and in ducting.

■ Delivery

Supplied as one element incl. mounting ring in separate Poly-bag.

■ Upon request

Type AE FV 125 Extract air element filter and air flow volume adjustment, Ref. no. 9478



Ordering data		Sound power level ²⁾ L _w in dB (A)			Sound insulation D _{n,e} in dB (A)	
Type	Ref. no.	100 Pa	130 Pa	160 Pa	without AESD	with AESD
AE GB 15/30*	2035	27	31	34	60	64 ¹⁾
AE GB 20/75*	2036	27	30	33	57	64 ¹⁾
AE GB 45/120*	2038	33	34	37	56	63 ¹⁾

¹⁾ Equipped with attenuator AESD (accessories) ²⁾ Values are valid for standard ventilation
* Air flow volume in m³/h

Ordering data		Sound power level ²⁾ L _w in dB (A)			Sound insulation D _{n,e} in dB (A)	
Type	Ref. no.	100 Pa	130 Pa	160 Pa	without AESD	with AESD
AE GBE 15/30*	2044	30	33	36	60	64 ¹⁾
AE GBE 30/60*	2047	27	30	33	57	64 ¹⁾
AE GBE 45/120*	2048	29	32	35	57	62 ¹⁾

¹⁾ Equipped with attenuator AESE (accessories) ²⁾ Values are valid for standard ventilation

Operation

Extract air device with motion sensor and timer for two air flows (standard and demand-based ventilation). Ideal for extraction in kitchens, bathrooms and toilets for central ventilation systems in houses.

Advantages

- Two air flow volumes for standard and demand-based ventilation via integrated motion sensor.
- No need for adjustment or balancing of the system.
- Attractive design.
- High quality construction in an aerodynamic shape with low sound levels.
- The cover and optimised height of the inlet nozzle offer an air-tight seal against the wall.
- Easy cleaning without a risk of air flow volume change.

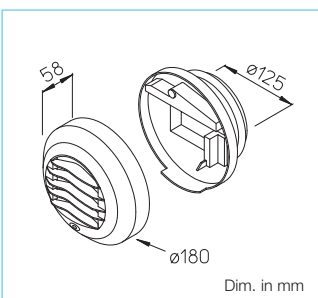
Design

Extract air element with mounting ring, ready to install, made of white polymer to be inserted in ducts with nominal diameter of 125 mm. The rubber seal on the mounting ring avoids air leakage. As a result, discolouration of the decor is minimised.

Function AE B

The basic air flow is to be increased to on demand air flow via an integrated motion sensor. After 30 minutes it automatically returns to "standard ventilation". Electrical supply through three batteries (on site, model LR 03, 1.5 V, operational life span approx. 18 months.).

AE B – with motion sensor



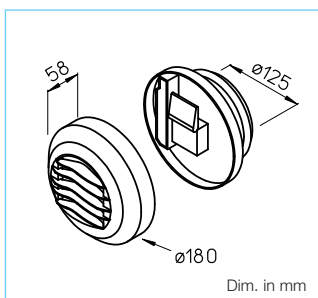
Delivery and installation

See description Type AE GB.

Accessories

- Attenuator AESE to be inserted behind the element (Ref. no. 2058).

AE Hygro – humidity controlled



Design, delivery and installation

See description Type AE GB.

Accessories

- Attenuator AESE to be inserted behind the element (Ref. no. 2058).
- Adapter filter element VFE 90 for installation in front of the element (Ref. no. 2553).

Operation

The humidity controlled extract air elements allow a variable air flow volume depending on the relative humidity. They are suitable for the operation control of extract air volumes in bathroom and kitchen for ventilation systems in houses.

Advantages

- Automatically controlled air flow volume depending on the relative humidity between minimum and maximum limits.
- No need for adjustment or balancing of the system.
- Attractive design.
- High quality construction in an aerodynamic shape with low sound levels.
- The cover and optimised height of the inlet nozzle offer an air-tight seal against the wall.
- Easy cleaning without a risk of air flow volume change.

Function AE Hygro

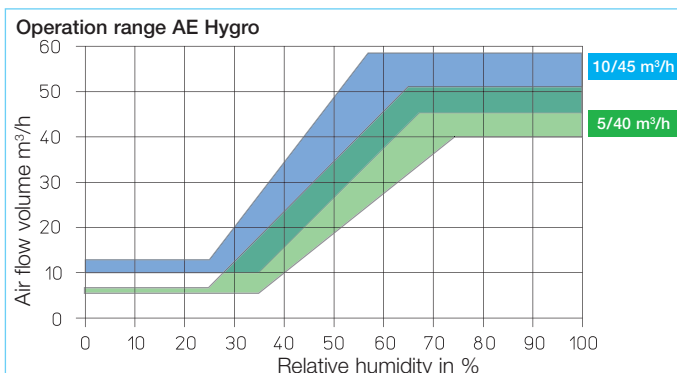
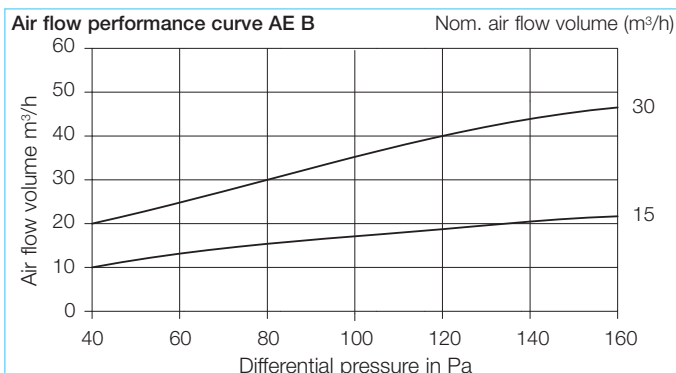
The air flow volume is automatically controlled depending on the relative humidity between minimum and maximum limits. Achieving the defined trickle air flow at Δp of 80 Pa depending on the relative humidity. No need for electric connection.

Additional function

AE Hygro GBE

The basic air flow is increased to the higher level of air flow via a switch on-site (by others). After 30 minutes – regardless of the position of the switch on-site – it automatically returns to "standard ventilation".

230 V, AC 0.5/3 W, IP X1 □



Ordering data		Sound power level ²⁾			Sound insulation	
Type	Ref. no.	100 Pa	130 Pa	160 Pa	without AESE	with AESE
AE B 15/30*	2055	20	25	28	60	64 ¹⁾

¹⁾ Equipped with attenuator AESE (accessories) ²⁾ Values are valid for standard ventilation

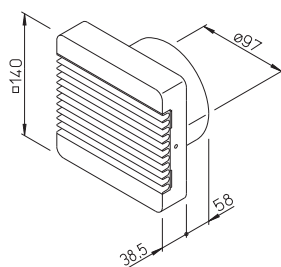
Ordering data		Sound power level ²⁾			Sound insulation	
Type	Ref. no.	100 Pa	130 Pa	160 Pa	without AESE	with AESE
AE Hygro 10/45*	2049	29	32	35	57	61 ¹⁾
AE Hygro GBE 5/40/75 ³⁾ *	2053	28	31	34	56	64 ¹⁾
AE Hygro GBE 10/45/120 ³⁾ *	2054	29	32	35	56	62 ¹⁾

¹⁾ Equipped with attenuator AESE (accessories)

²⁾ Values for standard ventilation

³⁾ For the performance curve of on demand ventilation see AE GBE left page * Air flow vol. in m³/h

ABV 100



Dim. in mm

AbluVent ABV 100

Can be used in central ventilation systems in accordance with DIN 18017-3 with variable air flow volumes. Demand-regulated ventilation, e.g. for bathrooms and toilets without windows. All elements in the system must have the same design. Made of high quality polymer, colour: White.

Function

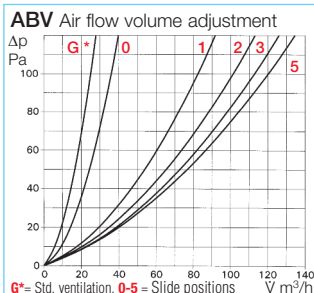
AbluVent is operated via a light switch. The louvres open when the room is in use. Standard ventilation is provided when the room is not in use, a low air flow is extracted when the louvres are closed.

Advantages

- ☐ Energy saving.
- ☐ Low cost.
- ☐ Quick installation.
- ☐ Always an optimum solution.
- ☐ Delayed closure of approx. 5 minutes.
- ☐ Stepless adjustment of air flow volume.
- ☐ Noiseless operation.
- ☐ Changeable filter to keep duct system clean.

Air flow volume

The opening pitch of the louvres can be set stepless between 15 – 80 degrees (covered, inside fascia panel).



The diagram above shows the air flow in relation to the setting and negative pressure.

Technical data – connection

The unit is operated by a standard on/off switch, ideally combined with a light switch. Supply voltage: ~220/240 V, 3 W. Double insulated, interference-free, protected to IP 44. Casing: polymer, alpine white. The thermal metal shutter works with a short delay opening (approx. 30 sec.) and closing of (approx. 5 min.).

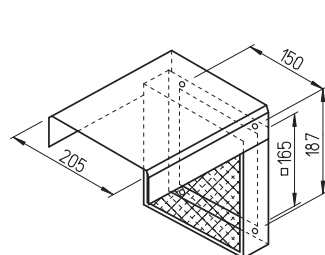
Type ABV 100 Ref. no. 0452

Accessories

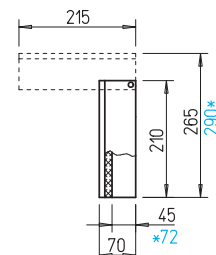
Type ELF/ABV Ref. no. 6906

Spare filter mats.
Contents = 5 pcs.

VFE



Dim. in mm



VFE 70, *VFE 90

Adapter filter element VFE

Simple and cost effective solution for filtering greasy, contaminated room air. To be installed in front of extract air elements or poppet valves.

Operation

Filter element to cover air vents and prevent dirt deposits from poppet valves, extract air elements and connected ducting. Ideal for use in the kitchen with a central ventilation system in line with DIN 18017.

Advantages

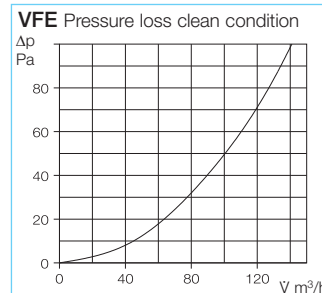
- ☐ Prevents grease and dust deposits from extract air elements or poppet valves and connected ducting.
- ☐ Filter replacement in a few easy steps.
- ☐ The permanent filter can be cleaned in a dishwasher.
- ☐ Discreet design in pleasant white.
- ☐ Simple installation via four screws.
- ☐ Hinders possible contamination areas.
- ☐ Less maintenance cost of ducting through longer cleaning periods

Casing

Robust casing made of galvanised sheet steel, white, powder coated polymer. The fascia panel is pivotable at 90° and prevents the view into the filter and contamination area.

Filter

Dimensionally stable aluminium filter fabric with 324 cm² free filter area and aluminium frame.



Installation

Suitable for wall and ceiling installation. Simply fixed with four screws. Elongated slot-fixing holes ensure easy positioning. To be fixed directly over the installed extract air element (max. outer Ø 175 mm). Fascia panel is hinged at 90°; for easy filter removal and a space between the upper edge of the casing and the ceiling (see drawing) is necessary.

Delivery

Each element including installation accessories is packed separately.

Delivery range

Type VFE 70 Ref. no. 2552

Suitable for extract air elements with max. 70 mm installation depth such as AE, MTVA, KTVA, BTVA, BTK.

Type VFE 90 Ref. no. 2553

Suitable for extract air elements with max. 90 mm installation depth such as e.g. AE GBE, AE Hygro.

Accessories

Type ELF/VFE Ref. no. 2554

Spare air filter, suitable for the types VFE 70 and VFE 90. Contents = 2 pcs.

ETS

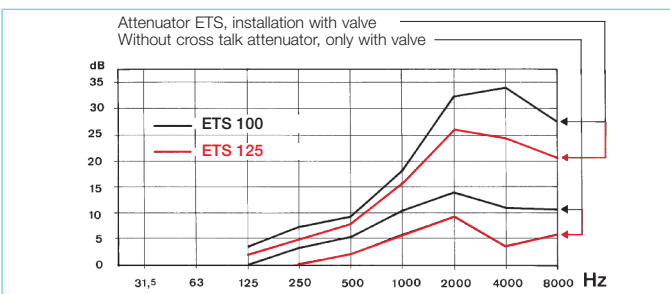
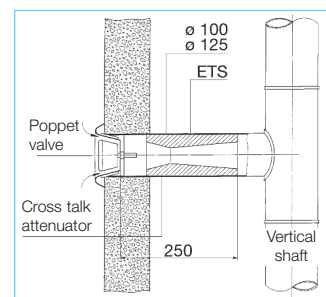
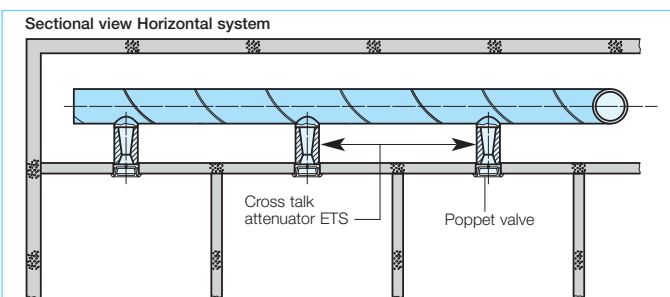


Installation example cross talk attenuator ETS (sliced)

Surprisingly simple and cost effective solution to reduce noise transmission in central ventilation systems. Easy installation direct into ducting behind the air valve.

Advantages

- Optimum solution for the prevention of noise transmission in ventilation ducting.
- Excellent attenuation figures (see diagram).
- Simple installation by inserting into duct behind the air valve.
- Virtually no additional resistance to the system, as the resistance value is below the setting value of the valve.
- Minimising system costs by using cost effective ducting.
- Can be used with any brand of valves.



Delivery range

Type ETS 100 Ref. no. 4521
Nominal duct Ø 100 mm

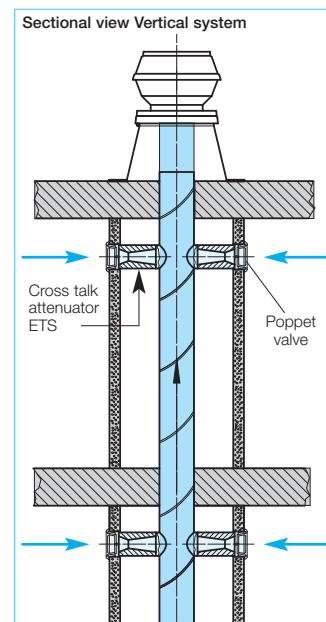
Type ETS 125 Ref. no. 4522
Nominal duct Ø 125 mm

Attenuation figure

The attenuation figure can be doubled if you have two facing rooms where both have an ETS attenuator in the ducting.

Material

Flexible polyurethane foam with improved reaction in case of fire, complies with DIN 4102, class B1, UL-94-HF 1, MVSS 302 among others.



DLVZ



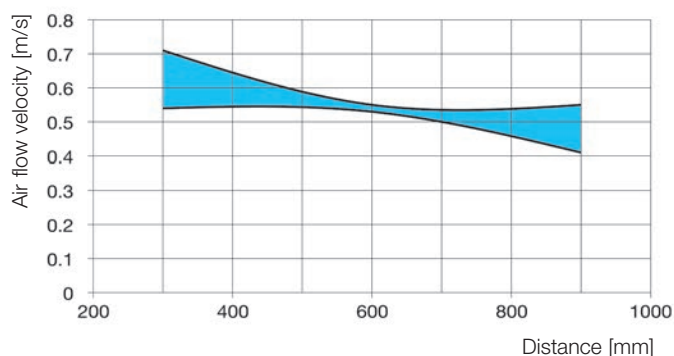
■ **Operation**

For supply air operation in all rooms without special fire protection requirements. Ideal for wall installation close to the ceiling with the air flow directed into the room.

■ **Advantages**

- Elegant, square casing made from high-quality polymer.
- Air cone evenly streams to the centre of the room.
- Includes mechanically adjustable volume controller for adjusting the ventilation system. Accessible by removing the casing, with location markers (stages 0 – 9, see diagram).
- Casing can be removed without tools for the simple cleaning of the air-exposed valve parts.
- Sealing ring on spigot for precise positioning and sealing in the ducting, prevents discolouration of the wall.
- Fixing holes in casing base for secure fixation.

DLVZ 100



■ **Design**

Casing design made from white, impact-resistant polymer.

■ **Delivery**

Valves individually packaged in polybag, including setting control (mountable if necessary) as well as installation and operating instructions.

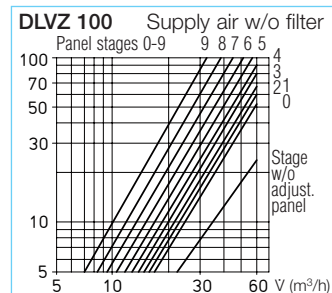
■ **Installation**

- Mount volume controller if necessary. Pre-set air volume according to diagram.
- Position casing base in ventilation duct and fix to the wall.

- When adjusting the entire system, adjust any air volume settings.
- Upper part of casing attachable without tools.

■ **Performance data**

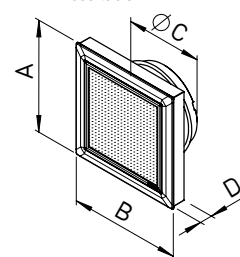
The diagrams provide an overview of the air volumes and pressure losses for different volume controller settings, as well as the flow velocity of the out-flowing air at 30 m³/h in relation to the valve distance.



Ordering data

Type	DLVZ 100
Ref. no.	3040
Dimensions in mm	
Ø C	100
A	135
B	135
D	20
Weight in g	150

Dim. in mm see table





reddot
design
award
winner
2008



Designpreis
Deutschland
2010
NOMINIERT



product
design
award
2008



Focus Green
Silber 2008

DLV



Operation

For supply and extract air operation in all rooms without special fire protection requirements. Ideal for ceiling installation.

Advantages

- ☐ Elegant, square casing made from high-quality polymer with covered air intake and discharge area.
- ☐ Precise air volume adjustment by turning the elegant front panel in 90° stages, with location markers for adjusting the ventilation system.
- ☐ Integrated filter exchangeable without tools and without risk of changing the setting.
- ☐ Selected air volume setting can be locked.
- ☐ Minimum air volume also ensured for fully closed air volume setting. Full closure only by nur irreversibly removing the minimum air volume stop.
- ☐ Front panel can be removed without tools, with adjustment mechanism and filter holder for the simple cleaning of the air-exposed valve parts.
- ☐ Sealing ring on spigot for precise positioning and sealing in the ducting.
- ☐ Fixing holes in casing base for secure fixation to the ceiling.

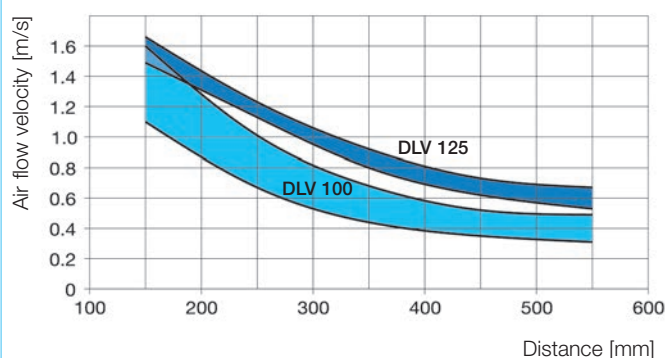
Accessories

Replacement air filter class G2
Contents: 5 pcs.

Type ELF-DLV 100 No. 3042

Type ELF-DLV 125 No. 3058

DLV 100 – DLV 125



Design

Casing design made from white, impact-resistant polymer. Elegant square appearance with closed front panel.

Delivery

Valves individually packaged in polybag, including G2 filter, installation and operating instructions.

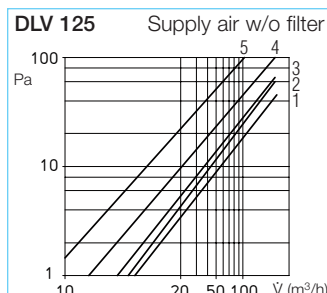
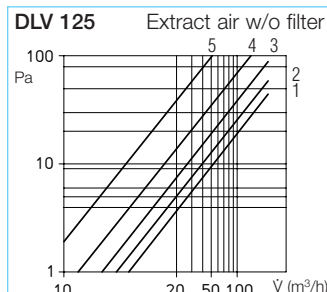
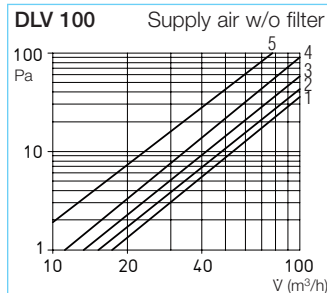
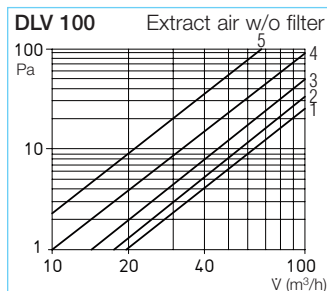
Installation

- ☐ Place G2 filter in the filter holder.
- ☐ Pre-set air volume according to diagram.
- ☐ Position casing base in ventilation duct and fix to the ceiling.

- ☐ When adjusting the entire system, adjust any air volume settings.
- ☐ Front panel with adjustment mechanism and filter holder can be attached without tools.

Performance data

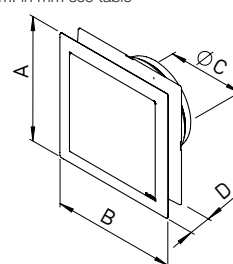
The diagrams provide an overview of the air volumes and pressure losses for different front panel settings, as well as the flow velocity of the outflowing air at 30 m³/h (DLV 100) or 60 m³/h (DLV 125) in relation to the valve distance.



Ordering data

Type	DLV 100	DLV 125
Ref. no.	3039	3049
Dimensions in mm		
Ø C	100	125
A	135	176.5
B	135	176.5
D	10-30	15-30
Weight in g	150	210

Dim. in mm see table



MTVA



■ Operation

For air extract in any room especially where ventilation system components of non flammable materials are required. Suitable for low and high air flow speed. Low noise characteristic.

■ Advantages

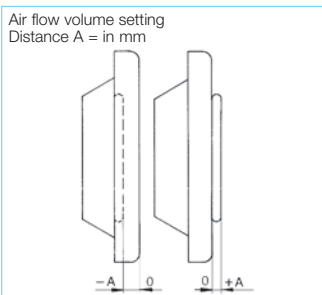
- Technically advanced design, aerodynamically shaped for low sound levels.
- Large cover with optimised height of the inlet ring avoids marking of decor.
- Quick mounting in ceiling and wall without tools.
- Plaster and difference compensation for unevenness, differences in diameter or ducting that has been too deeply plastered.
- Spring mounting clamp offers a direct insertion in ducts or walls up to approx. 20 mm size without an additional mounting ring.

■ Design

Metal construction protected against corrosion by a high quality epoxy paint in white. The foam strip fitted around the valve provides an air tight connection avoiding air leakage and dis-colouration around the valve.

■ Delivery

Each valve is separately supplied in polybag.



■ Accessories

For installation in ducting, walls or thin panels, a mounting ring may be required (see table).

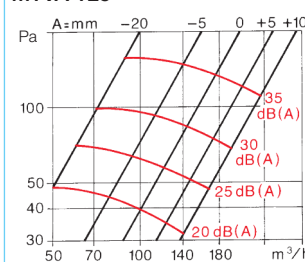
■ Installation

Set valve to required air flow volume according to the diagram. The distance 'A' is given in mm from the 0 point. Then simply press valve into wall or ducting.

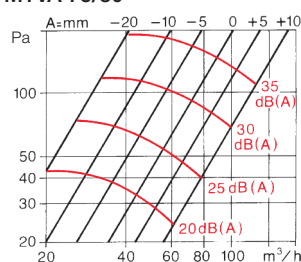
■ Performance data

These diagrams show the relationship between air flow volumes, resistances and sound levels at various adjustments of the distance "A" in mm.

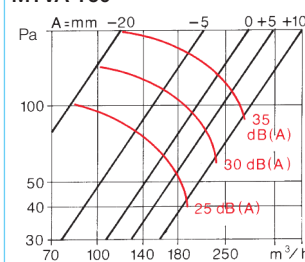
MTVA 125



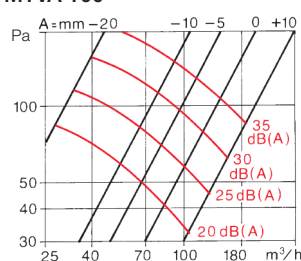
MTVA 75/80



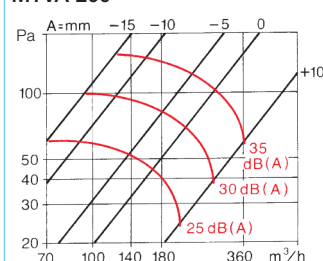
MTVA 160



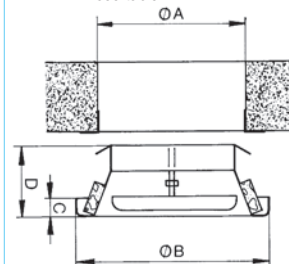
MTVA 100



MTVA 200



Dim. in mm see table



Ordering data

Type	MTVA 75/80	MTVA 100	MTVA 125	MTVA 160	MTVA 200
Ref. no.	8868	8869	8870	8871	8872
Dim. in mm					
Ø A	73 – 85	95 – 105	120 – 130	150 – 165	195 – 205
Ø B	108	135	160	195	230
C	15	15	15	15	18
D	58	59	60	58	63
Weight in g	150	190	255	340	450
Mounting ring					
Type	EBR 75/80	EBR 100	EBR 125	EBR 160	EBR 200
Ref. no.	0952	0953	0954	0955	0956
for DN (mm)	75/80	100	125	150/160	200

KTVA



Operation

For air extraction with high and low air flow speeds or resistances.
For all rooms without special fire protection requirements.

Advantages

- Installation without tools in seconds.
- High noise attenuation through built-in attenuator in fan.
- High quality anti static polymers suitable for temperatures up to +100 °C.
- Using a mounting ring avoids dis-colouration of surrounding decor.
- Plaster and difference compensation for unevenness, differences in diameter or ducting that has been too deeply plastered.
- Spring fit connector allows direct installation in ducting or wall with a minimum thickness of approx. 20 mm without an additional mounting ring.

Design

Aerodynamically shaped made from impact resistant white polymers. Adjustable air flow via rotating valve plate (volume throughput see diagram).

Delivery

Each valve is individually supplied in polybag.

Accessories

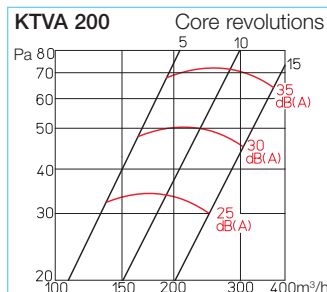
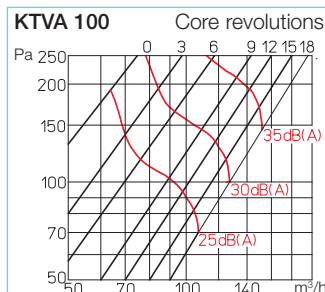
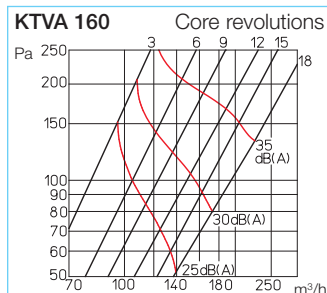
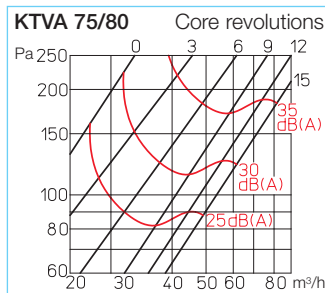
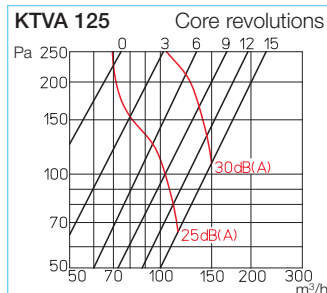
For installation in ducting, walls or thin panels, a mounting ring may be required (see table).

Installation

Set valve to required air flow volume according to the diagram through core revolutions then simply press valve into wall or ducting.

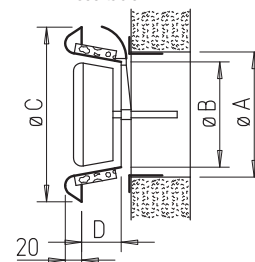
Performance data

These diagrams show the relationship between air flow volumes, resistances and sound levels at various core openings.



Ordering data					
Type	KTVA 75/80	KTVA 100	KTVA 125	KTVA 160	KTVA 200
Ref. no.	0940	0941	0942	0943	0944
Dim. in mm					
Ø A	73 – 85	95 – 105	120 – 130	150 – 165	195 – 210
Ø B	45	70	95	125	172
Ø C	120	145	160	195	240
D	35	35	35	35	35
Weight in g	90	115	150	200	340
Mounting ring					
Type	EBR 75/80	EBR 100	EBR 125	EBR 160	EBR 200
Ref. no.	0952	0953	0954	0955	0956
for DN (mm)	75/80	100	125	150/160	200

Dim. in mm see table



MTVZ



■ **Operation**

For air supply to any room especially where ventilation system components of non flammable materials are required. Suitable for low and high air flow speed. Low noise characteristic.

■ **Advantages**

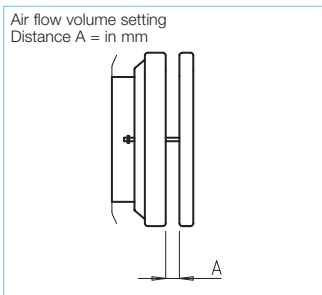
- High-quality metal design, aerodynamically shaped for low sound levels.
- Large cover with optimised height of the inlet ring avoids marking of decor.
- Quick mounting in ceiling and wall without tools.
- Plaster and difference compensation for unevenness, differences in diameter or ducting that has been too deeply plastered.
- Spring mounting clamp offers a direct insertion in ducts or walls up to approx. 20 mm size without an additional mounting ring.

■ **Design**

Metal construction protected against corrosion by a high quality epoxy paint in white. The foam strip fitted around the valve provides an air tight connection and avoids air leakage and dis-colouration around the valve.

■ **Delivery**

Each valve is separately supplied in a polybag.

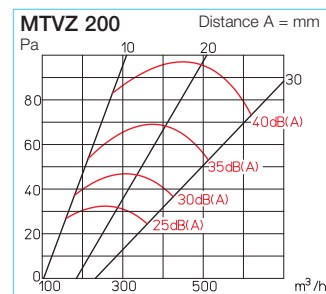
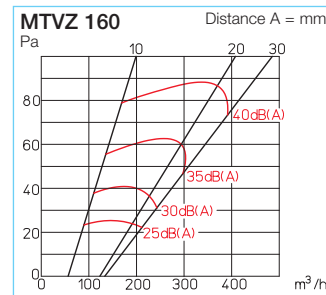
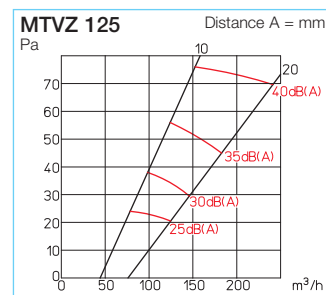
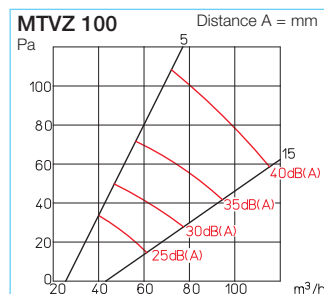
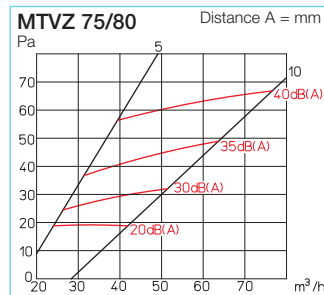


■ **Accessories**

For installation in ducting, walls or thin panels a mounting ring may be required (see table).

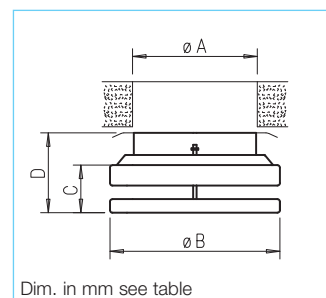
■ **Installation**

Set valve to required air flow volume according to the diagram. The distance 'A' is given in mm from the 0 point. Then simply press valve into wall or ducting. For an even air flow a straight duct of approximately 300 mm is required.



■ **Performance data**

These diagrams show the relationship between air flow volumes, resistances and sound levels at various adjustments of the distance "A" in mm.



Ordering data

Type	MTVZ 75/80	MTVZ 100	MTVZ 125	MTVZ 160	MTVZ 200
Ref. no.	9603	9604	9605	9606	9607
Dim. in mm					
Ø A	73 – 85	95 – 105	120 – 130	150 – 165	195 – 210
Ø B	108	135	160	195	230
C	26 – 46	26 – 46	26 – 46	26 – 56	26 – 56
D	68	70	70	68	73
Weight approx. g	190	240	300	390	480
Mounting ring					
Type	EBR 75/80	EBR 100	EBR 125	EBR 160	EBR 200
Ref. no.	0952	0953	0954	0955	0956
for DN (mm)	75/80	100	125	160	200

KTVZ



Fig.: Type KTVZ 100 – 200

Operation

For air extraction with high and low air flow speeds or resistances.
In all rooms without special fire protection requirements.

Advantages

- Installation without tools in seconds.
- Elegant valve plate covering the opening for stepless adjustment. Made from high-quality white polymer, suitable for temperatures up to +100 °C.
- Using a mounting ring avoids dis-colouration of surrounding decor.
- Plaster and difference compensation for unevenness, differences in diameter or ducting that has been too deeply plastered.
- Spring mounting clamp offers a direct insertion in ducts or walls up to approx. 20 mm size without an additional mounting ring.

Design

Made from impact resistant white polymers and aerodynamically shaped.
Adjustable air flow via rotating valve plate (volume throughput see diagram).

Delivery

Every valve is supplied separately in polybag.

Accessories

For installation in ducting, walls or thin panels a mounting ring may be required (see table).

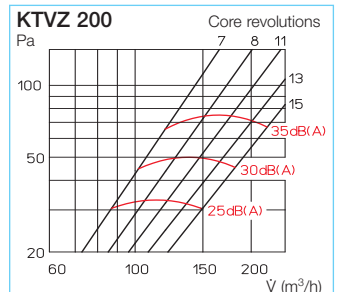
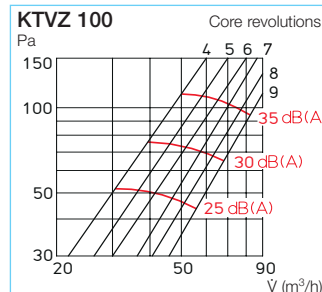
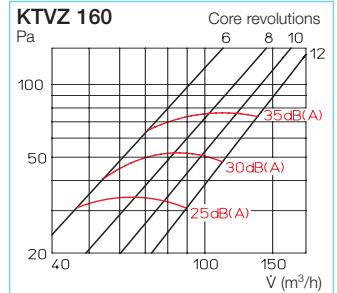
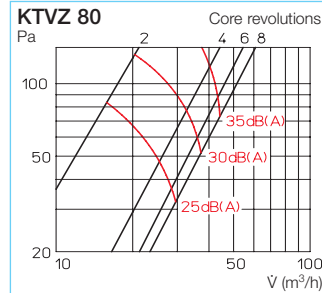
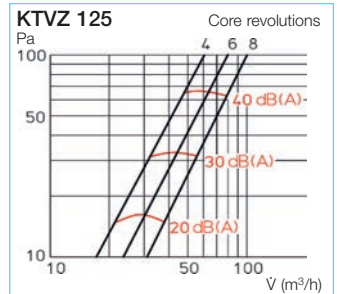
Installation

Set valve to required air flow volume through corresponding number of core revolutions according to the diagram. Then simply press valve into wall or ducting.
For an even air flow a straight duct of approximately 300 mm is required.

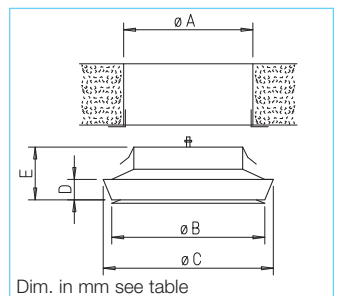
The air flow can be directed in a defined direction through the targeted sealing element, e.g. toward centre of room.

Performance data

These diagrams show the relationship between air flow volumes, resistances and sound levels at various core openings.



Ordering data					
Type	KTVZ 80	KTVZ 100	KTVZ 125	KTVZ 160	KTVZ 200
Ref. no.	2762	2736	2737	2738	2739
Dim. in mm					
Ø A	70 – 80	95 – 105	120 – 130	145 – 160	195 – 210
Ø B	80	138	170	195	235
Ø C	119	148	180	205	245
D	19,5	17	21	23	22
E	52	47	47	51	56
Weight approx. g	90	100	260	370	600
Mounting ring					
Type	EBR 75/80	EBR 100	EBR 125	EBR 160	EBR 200
Ref. no.	0952	0953	0954	0955	0956
for DN (mm)	75/80	100	125	150/160	200



ZTV

Special features – Operation

Innovative thermostatic supply air valve for automatic temperature controlled replacement air. Efficiently combines energy savings and permanent ventilation. Permanent control of supply air flow volume with adjustable core for any type of room. Suitable for natural (thermal) and mechanical ventilation as supply air element.

Advantages

- ☐ Fully automatic, demand-regulated air flow control.
- ☐ Maintenance free, no running cost.
- ☐ Individual air flow volume adjustment by rotating the valve plate.
- ☐ Good sound insulation due to the attenuator built into the valve plate.
- ☐ Attractive, functional design.
- ☐ Wide intake ring reduces wall discolouration.
- ☐ Quick and easy installation.

Design

The Helios supply air thermostat valves are made of impact resistant, white polymer. Aerodynamically shaped and an attractive design. Insulated coating on inner side of the valve plate to prevent condensation.

Installation

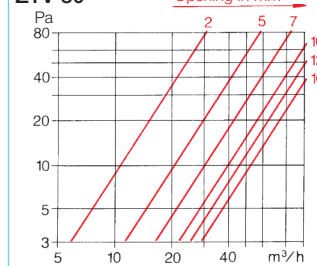
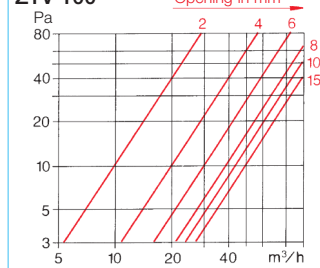
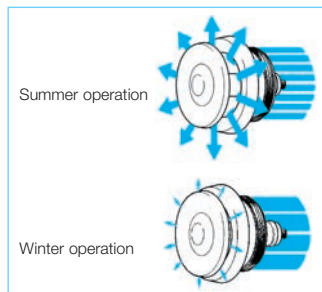
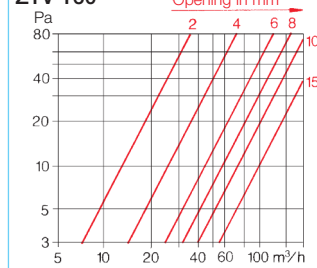
ZTV valves can be easily installed in existing supply air openings. They are fixed to ducting by push fit (with rubber gasket) or by three concealed fixing holes in the frame supplied with fixing screws.

Function

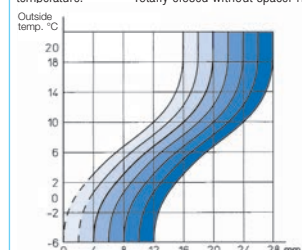
The thermostat operates automatically within a temperature range of -6°C to $+20^{\circ}\text{C}$. Within this range air flow volumes between 0 and $30\text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ are achieved conforming to DIN guidelines. See performance diagrams on the right. In its standard setting the valve closes completely at outside air temperature of approx. -4°C . A minimum supply air rate is allowed by the 4 mm wide distance clip. The initial setting of the valve can be changed manually by rotating the centre core. One full rotation equals to a variance of 4 mm gap (see blue marked areas in diagram).

Number of units

The number of supply air elements necessary is to be defined according to DIN 1946, T.6 depending on the apartment size and wind force (see chart on the right).


ZTV 80

ZTV 100

ZTV 160


Automatic change of core opening depending on outside temperature. --- Totally closed without spacer ring.


Number of units with mechanical demand-based ventilation

	Apartment size m^2	Number of ZLA / ZLE		Fans Number/Unit
		Extract air (8 Pa)*	Supply air (4 Pa)*	
Hotel room	25 m^2	2	—	1
Apartment	25 m^2	2 (3) **	—	1
Flat	I 50 m^2	2	3 – 4	2
	II > 50, < 80 m^2	3	4	2
	III > 80 m^2	4	5	3
House	up to 120 m^2	4	5	3

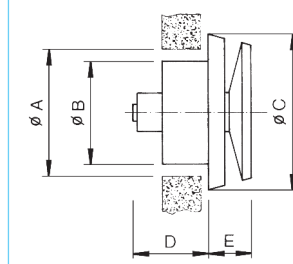
* according to DIN 1946, T.6 tab. 10

** if a kitchenette is also to be extracted

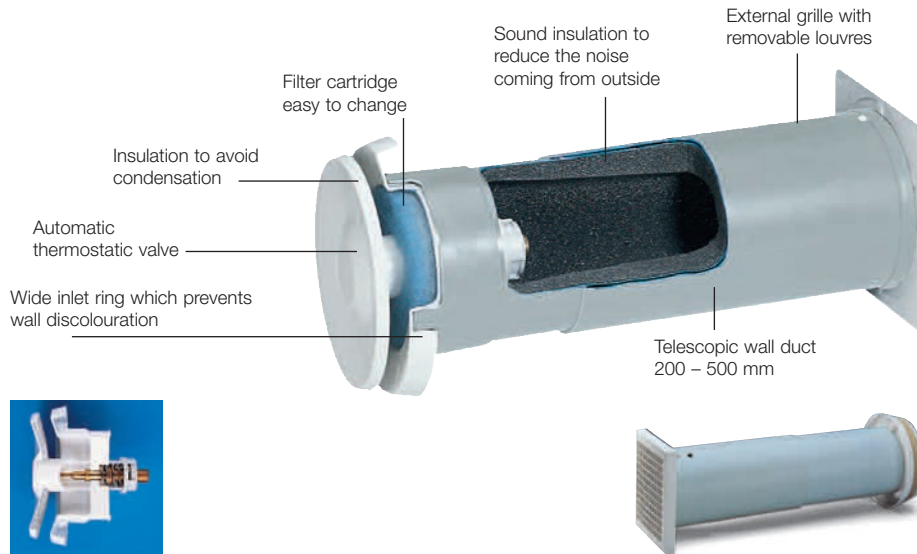
Ordering data

Type	ZTV 80	ZTV 100	ZTV 160
Ref. no.	0078	0073	0074
Dim. in mm			
Ø A = Duct nominal size	80	100	160
Ø B	77	95	156
Ø C	147	147	207
D	77	77	77
E	49	49	50
Weight approx. g	230	240	370

Dim. in mm see table



ZLA



Special features – Operation

Universally adaptable temperature controlled supply air unit. The energy saving, thermostatic supply valve provides a continuous air exchange at highest efficiency. The supply air volume is controlled depending on the outside air temperature, without any electrical connection. The supply air is evenly distributed, filtered (class G 3) and attenuated.

Advantages

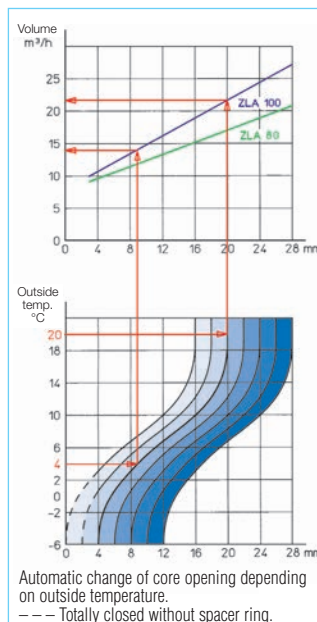
- ☐ Fully automatic, on demand air flow control.
- ☐ Maintenance free, no running cost.
- ☐ Individual air flow volume adjustment by rotating the central core.
- ☐ Telescopic wall duct, made of polymer for wall thicknesses between 200 to 500 mm.
- ☐ High sound insulation via the built-in attenuator.
- ☐ Easily removable filter.
- ☐ No electrical supply required.
- ☐ Quick and easy installation.

Function

The thermostat operates automatically within a temperature range of -6°C to $+20^{\circ}\text{C}$. Within this range air flow volumes between 0 and $30\text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ are achieved conforming to DIN guidelines. See performance diagrams on the right. In its standard setting the valve closes completely at outside air temperature of approx. -4°C . A minimum supply air rate is allowed by the 4 mm wide distance clip. The initial setting of the valve can be changed manually by rotating the centre core. One full rotation equals to a variance of 4 mm gap (see blue marked areas in diagram).

Installation

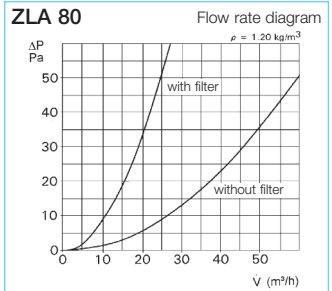
Suitable for wall or ceiling openings. Telescopic duct should be inserted from outside and the cover grille should be screwed on. Duct to be cleaned and the valve to be inserted from inside.



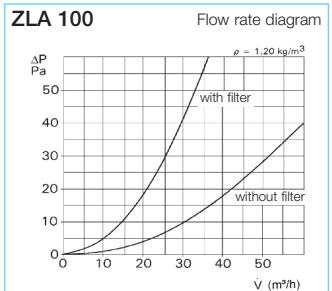
Note

The number of supply air units is to be defined according to DIN 1946, T.6 (see chart on the left page).

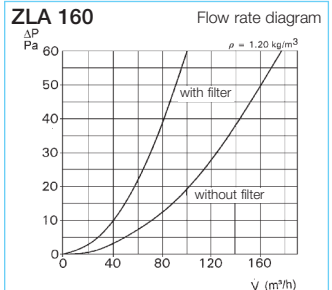
ZLA 80



ZLA 100



ZLA 160



Performance data

The air flow volume depending on pressure difference is determined by the opening gap of the valve plate. The performance values can be seen from the diagrams above.

Accessories

Spare filters class G 3
Contents: 10 pcs.

Type ELFZ 80 Ref. no. 0339

Type ELFZ 100 Ref. no. 0340

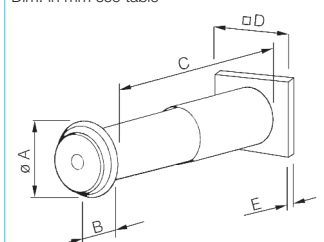
Type ELFZ 160 Ref. no. 0341

Ordering data

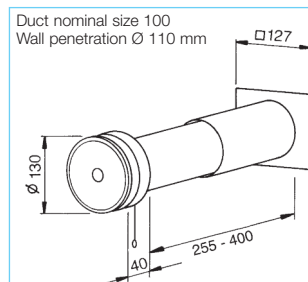
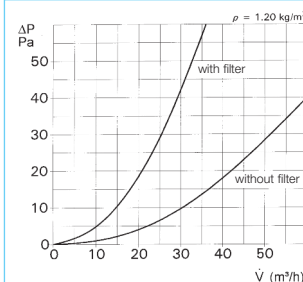
Type	ZLA 80	ZLA 100	ZLA 160
Ref. no.	0214	0215	0216
Volume max. with filter m^3/h	25	35	100
Duct nominal size (mm)	80	100	160
Wall penetration \varnothing mm	96	115	175
$\varnothing A$ mm	147	147	207
B mm	49	49	50
C mm	260–500	260–500	260–500
D mm	107	140	190
E mm	3	15	24
Weight approx. kg	0,7	0,8	1,6

Sound insulation value $D_{n,e}$ 30 to 35 dB (depending on installation or wall thickness; corresponds to double glazing acc. to VDI 2719 protection class 2 or 3).

Dim. in mm see table



ZLE



Special features – Operation

Manually operated supply air element for any kind of room. The air flow volume can be adjusted through a four step ratchet mechanism using a pull cord. The supply air is evenly distributed, filtered (class G 3) and attenuated.

Advantages

- ☐ Permanent intake air reduces draughts.
- ☐ Adjustable air volume controlled by adjusting the valve plate.
- ☐ Simple control via pull cord.
- ☐ No electrical supply required.
- ☐ Wide intake ring reduces wall discolouration.
- ☐ Telescopic wall duct, made of polymer for wall thicknesses between 255 to 400 mm.
- ☐ Good sound insulation with the built-in attenuator.
- ☐ Easily removable filter.
- ☐ Quick and easy installation.

Installation

Simple installation in wall openings. Insert the telescopic duct from outside, adjust to thickness of wall and render. Push in rain repellent grille from outside, snap lock fixing or can be screwed with masonry plugs. Insert valve from inside. If placed near radiators the supply air is preheated during the cooler periods. Ensure that valve is accessible for filter change.

Design

ZLE comes as a complete unit including:

Valve

Attractive, unobtrusive design made of high quality white polymer. Incorporating a pull cord for three core positions. Insulated coat on inner valve to prevent condensation.

Telescopic wall duct

Two liners, made of impact resistant polymer.

Attenuator

To reduce air sound levels from outside.

Air filter

For clean and dust free air supply (class G 3), replaceable.

Outside wall grille

Fixed, rain repellent, made of UV-stable polymer in white.

Filter change

Easy, without any tool kit. Can be maintained by removing the valve.

Performance data

The air flow volume depending on pressure difference is determined by the opening gap of the valve plate. The performance figures are shown in the diagram above. Sound insulation rate: $D_{n,e}$: 30–35 dB (depending on installation and wall thickness; comparable with double glazing class 2 or 3).

Number of units

The number of required supply air elements is to be defined according to DIN 1946, T.6 independant to the apartment size and wind force (see the following chart).

Accessories

Spare filter class G 3

Type ELF/ZLE 100 Ref. no. 0338

Contents = 10 pcs.

Type ZLE 100 Ref. no. 0079

Number of units with mechanical demand-based ventilation

	Apartment size m ²	Number of ZLA / ZLE		Fans Number/Unit
		Extract air (8 Pa)*	Supply air (4 Pa)*	
Hotel room	25 m ²	2	–	1
Apartment	25 m ²	2 (3) **	–	1
Flat	I 50 m ²	2	3 – 4	2
	II > 50, < 80 m ²	3	4	2
	III > 80 m ²	4	5	3
House	up to 120 m ²	4	5	3

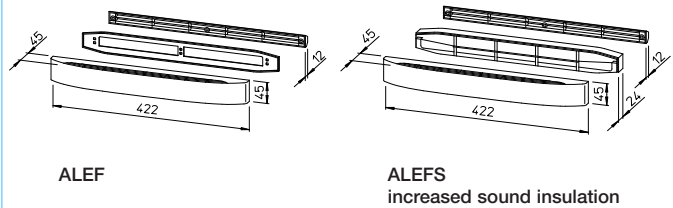
* according to DIN 1946, T.6 tab. 10

** if a kitchenette is also to be extracted

ALEF



Dim. in mm



ALEF

ALEFS
increased sound insulation

Air flow volume elements ALEF with air flow volume control / limitation, to install in window frames / casements.

■ Operation

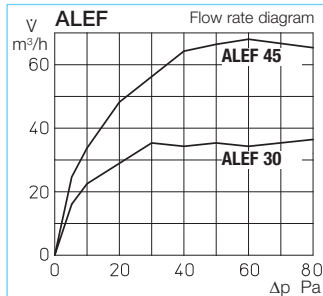
The window element flow is directly related to the differential pressure and supplies the outside air to living rooms and bedrooms. Simple installation, is also suitable for retro-fitting.

■ Design

Ready-to-install unit, contains inner facade with an automatic air flow volume delimiter, installation plate and cover strip. All parts are made of high quality, white polymer. The models ALEFS have an acoustic element for an increased sound insulation.

■ Function

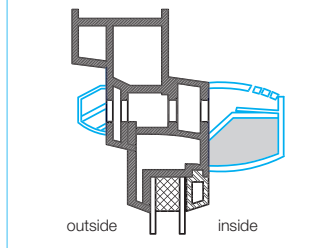
Due to the negative pressure of extract air in the kitchen, bathroom and toilet, the element allows a certain amount of air flow volume to enter in the living / bedrooms from outside (see diagram).



■ Installation

In wooden, polymer and metal window frames. Openings by means of milling groups or holes in the upper frame. Simply screw the cover strip to the installation plate and clip the inner facade on.

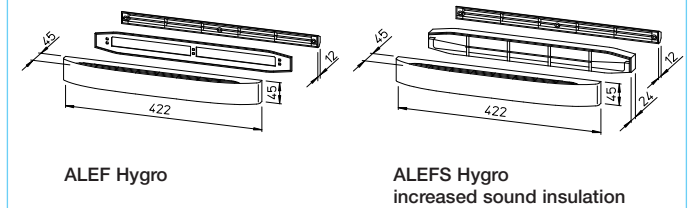
Application sample ALEF
In windows with aluminium frames



ALEF Hygro – humidity controlled



Dim. in mm



ALEF Hygro

ALEFS Hygro
increased sound insulation

Humidity controlled air flow volume elements ALEF Hygro with air flow volume control / limitation to install in window frames / casements.

■ Operation

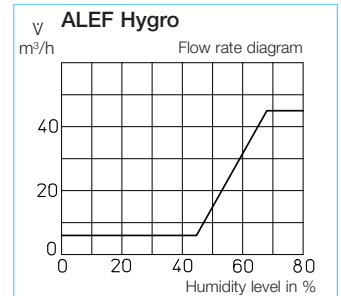
Window elements that allow a controlled air flow volume, dependent on the humidity level in the room, to enter in the living / bedrooms. Ideal in combination with humidity controlled extract fans. Simple installation, is also suitable for retro-fitting.

■ Design

Ready-to-install unit, contains inner facade with an automatic air flow volume delimiter, installation plate and cover strip. All parts are made of high quality, white polymer. The models ALEFS Hygro have an acoustic element for an increased sound insulation.

■ Function

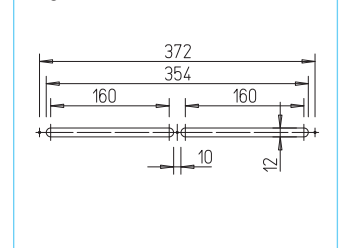
Due to the negative pressure of extract air in the kitchen, bathroom and toilet, the element allows a certain amount of air flow volume, which depends on the humidity level in the room, to enter in the living / bedrooms from outside (see diagram).



■ Installation

In wooden, polymer and metal window frames. Openings by means of milling groups or holes in the upper frame. Simply screw the cover strip to the installation plate and clip the inner facade on.

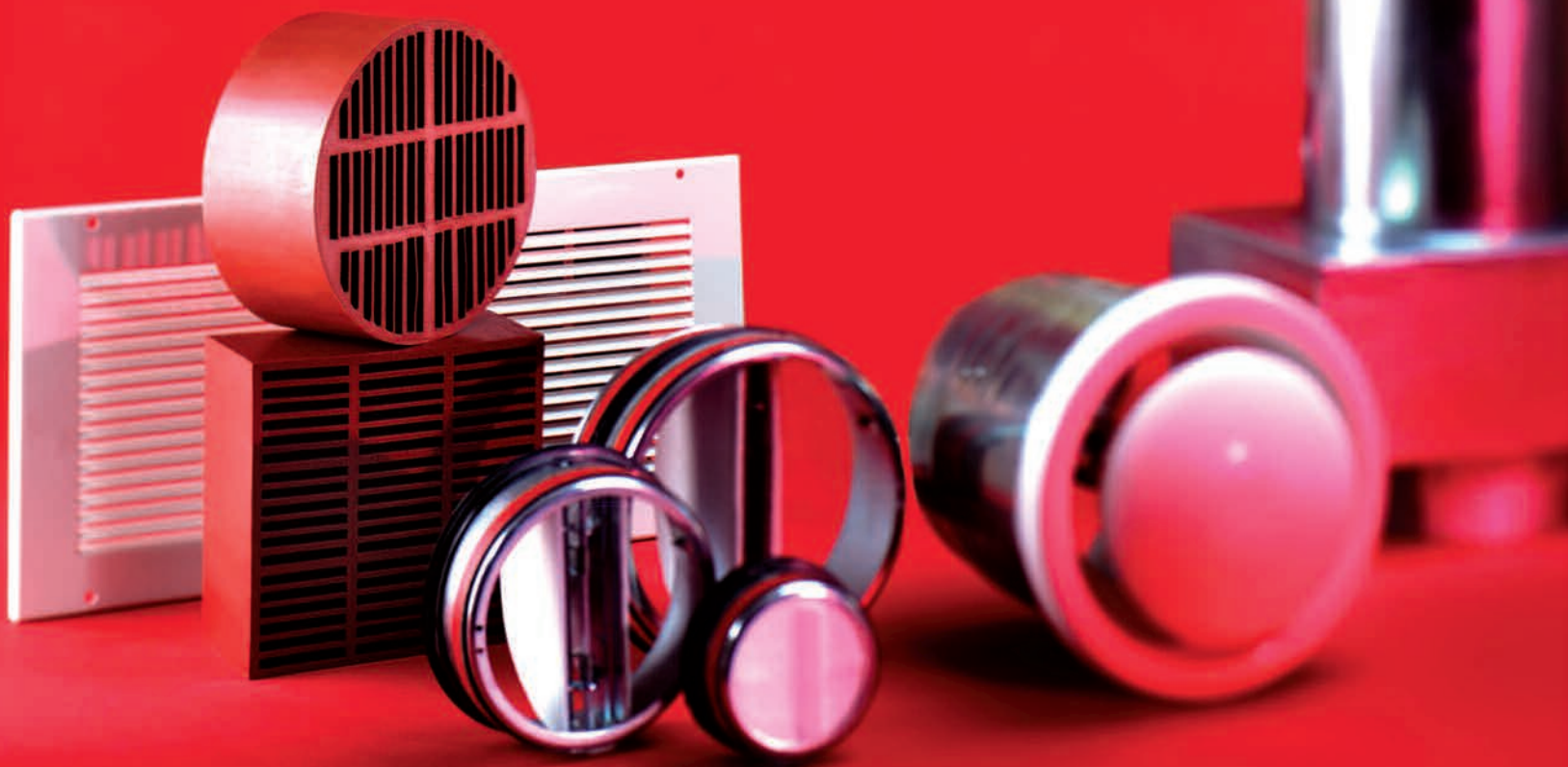
Dimension opening and fixing in mm



Ordering data	Air flow volume elements to install in window frames			
	ALEF with air flow volume control and limits		ALEFS similar to ALEF, extra attenuation	
Type	ALEF 30	ALEF 45	ALEFS 30	ALEFS 45
Ref. no.	2100	2101	2102	2103
Air flow vol. m³/h	30	45	30	45
Sound insulation D _{n,e} in dB (A)	39	37	41	39
Weight approx. g	190	190	210	210

Ordering data	Air flow volume elements to install in window frames	
	ALEF Hygro – with humidity controlled air flow volume control and limits	ALEFS Hygro similar to ALEF with extra attenuation
Type	ALEF 6/45 Hygro	ALEFS 6/45 Hygro
Ref. no.	2056	2057
Air flow vol. m³/h	6/45	6/45
Sound insulation D _{n,e} in dB (A)	37	39
Weight approx. g	200	220

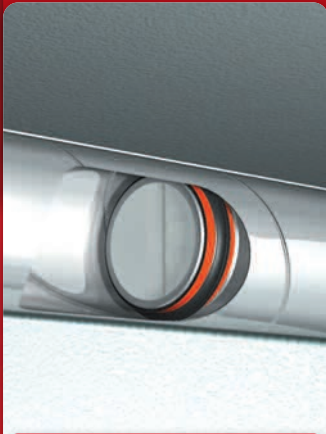
Seal it up if there is a fire.



The aim of preventive fire safety in multi-storey buildings is to prevent the spread of fire to adjacent floors and rooms. The construction ordinances therefore divide apartment units or rooms into so-called units of usable area (fire section), the ceilings and walls of which have to fulfil specific requirements in terms of their fire resistance duration.

As supply lines such as ventilation ducts cross fire sections, their openings are to be fitted with shutter elements with the required classifications.

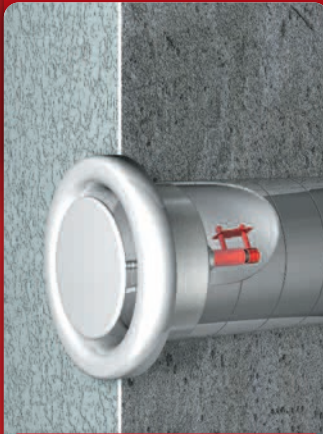
FIRE SAFETY SHUTTER ELEMENTS



Fire safety shutter elements (BAE/BAK) prevent the transmission of fire and smoke through ventilation ducts or vents into other fire sections.

518

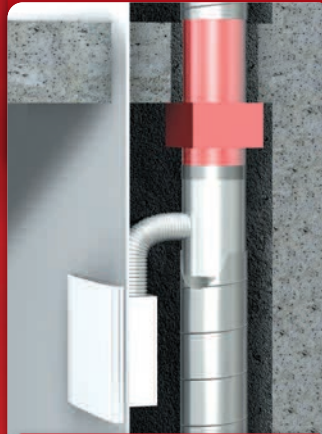
FIRE SAFETY POPPET VALVES



Shutter elements with air flow volume throttling (BTV/BTK) to prevent the transfer of fire and smoke through ventilation ducts or vents.

520

FIRE PROTECTION DAMPERS, COLD SMOKE DAMPERS

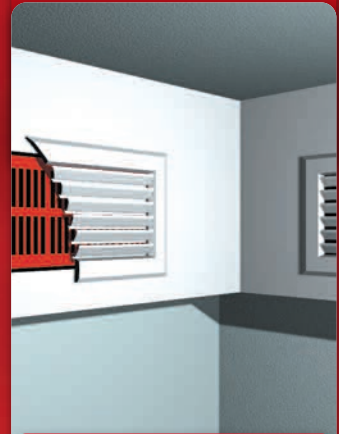


Fire protection dampers (ELS-D) for ventilation ducts according to DIN 18017. With their installation the use of further classified fire protection elements on air intakes / extracts is unnecessary. Ideal for installation shafts with mixed assignments (including those flammable ducting).

Cold smoke dampers (KAK) prevent the ingress of cold smoke into other fire sections. For room-side duct insertion, positioning behind poppet valves or extract air elements.

522

FIRE PROTECTION VENTILATION TILES



Fire safety ventilation tiles (BLS) enable the static ventilation of trapped persons to prevent the spread of smoke and fire to rooms and chambers to be protected, such as installation shafts, cable channels and the like.

524

■ Operation

Shutter to prevent fire and smoke transmission. Suitable for installation in ventilation shafts and ducting with required fire resistance class K 90-18017. Suitable for insertion into spiral ducting or for wall installation with mounting sleeve EH (accessories) and non-fire-resistant suspended ceilings and fire-resistant ceilings as a damper.

■ Function

When the ambient temperature of +72 °C is exceeded, the integrated thermal coupling releases the spring loaded semicircle blades. Two safety bows interlock the shutter blades.

■ Official approval

The suitability of this shutter has been tested for use in ventilation systems to DIN 18017 and approved with the German Institute for Building Technology no. Z-41.3-696.

■ Special features

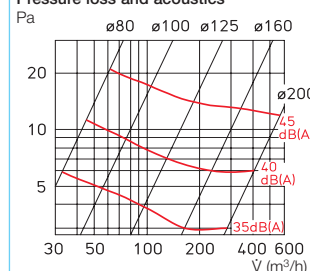
- ☐ Maintenance free.
- ☐ Cleaning and inspection together with the respective fan.
- ☐ Insertion in spiral ducting without additional wall mounting frame.
- ☐ Can be installed outside the shaft wall.
- ☐ For air flow in both directions, suitable for extract and supply air systems.
- ☐ Lower flow resistance even with high air flow volumes.
- ☐ Can be connected to fume extractors or cooker hoods.
- ☐ Low sound levels.
- ☐ Can also be used for commercial applications e.g. internal toilets, kitchenettes, etc.

BAE

Approval Z-41.3-696
maintenance-free



Pressure loss and acoustics



■ Design

Cylindrical duct sleeve with butterfly shutter and integrated thermal coupling.

■ Delivery

Individually shrink-wrapped.

■ Installation and setting

- ☐ The installation and operating instructions contain the exact guideline relating to operation and installation.
- ☐ The specifications of the respective approval must be observed.

■ Accessories

Limit switch

To control BAE and report its operating status to the central building management system. For mounting on all DN, simple snap-in mounting.

Type BA-S Ref. no. 2585
Switch as change-over IP 67
max. load 5–250 V / 6 A (2 A ind.)
Connect. cable 50 cm long / 3 x 0.34 mm²
Wiring diagram no. 830

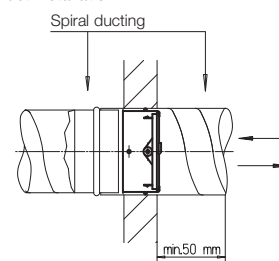


■ Installation examples

■ Duct installation

The element is to be installed through simple insertion (e.g. in spiral ducting) and to be fixed together with the duct in the wall.
Suitable for installation in both directions, independent from air flow direction.

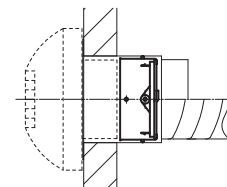
Duct installation



■ Wall installation

Via mounting sleeve EH (accessory) in walls of brick, thermolite block or plaster panel, shaft partition walls in F 90 and F 30 or system tested walls with more than 40 mm thickness.
Suitable for installation in both directions, independent from air flow direction.

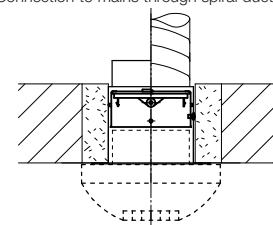
Wall installation with mounting sleeve or spiral duct and plug-in supply / extract air element.



■ Ceiling installation

- Can be installed in non-fire-resistant suspended ceilings.
- Can be installed in fire-resistant ceilings as a damper unless a free cross-section is required.

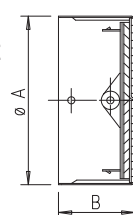
Ceiling installation with mounting sleeve and plug-in supply / extract air element. Connection to mains through spiral ducting.



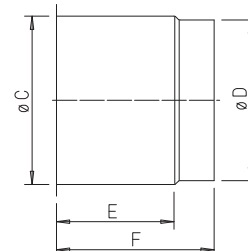
Ordering data

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm		Weight approx. kg	Accessories:						
		Ø A	B		Mount. sleeve	Ref. no.	Ø C	Ø D	E	F	
BAE 80	2624	78	60	0,17							
BAE 100	2625	98	60	0,23	EH 100	2639	100	98	110	140	
BAE 125	2626	123	60	0,30	EH 125	2640	125	123	110	140	
BAE 160	2627	158	60	0,40	EH 160	2641	160	158	110	140	
BAE 200	2628	198	60	0,55	EH 200	2642	200	198	110	140	

BAE



EH



Dim. in mm see table

In accordance with the European Construction Products Regulation, fire dampers required an EC certificate of conformity and declaration of performance since 01.07.2013. Helios BAK meet these European requirements.

Operation

Shutter to prevent fire and smoke transmission. Suitable for installation in ventilation shafts or walls which serve as fire section with required fire resistance class EI 90 S or K 90-4102. Suitable for wall and ceiling installation or as overflow opening. Suitable for insertion into spiral ducting. In case of one-sided duct connection, mounting sleeve EH (accessories) recommended.

Function

When the ambient temperature of +72 °C is exceeded, the integrated thermal coupling releases the spring loaded semicircle blades. Two safety bows interlock the shutter blades.

Official approval

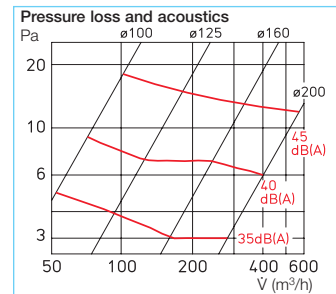
- With EC certificate of conformity and performance declaration according to European Construction Products Regulation 305/2011.
- Test according to EN 1366-2.
- Classified according to EN 13501-3: EI 90 (ve, ho, i→o) S – (300 Pa).
- Corresponds to European Product Standard DIN EN 15650.
- General Technical Approval from German Institute for Building Technology with no. Z-19.18-2180 and Z-41.3-695.

Special features

- Insertion in spiral ducting in space-enclosing component.

BAK

Approval Z-19.18-2180
EC certificate of conformity
BC1-606-0464-15650.69-2517



- For air flow in both directions, suitable for extract and supply air systems.
- Lower flow resistance even with high air flow volumes.
- Simple fixing through mounting sleeve (accessory).

Design

Cylindrical duct sleeve with butterfly shutter and integrated thermal coupling.

Delivery

Individually shrink-wrapped.

Installation and setting

- The installation and operating instructions contain the exact guideline relating to operation and installation.
- The specifications of the respective approval must be observed.

Accessories

Limit switch

To control BAK and report its operating status to the central building management system. For mounting on all DN, simple snap-in mounting.



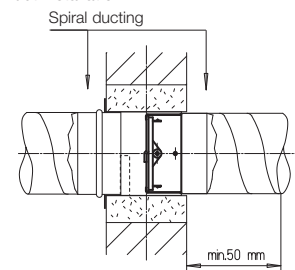
Type BA-S Ref. no. 2585
Switch as change-over IP 67
max. load 5–250 V / 6 A (2 A ind.)
Connect. cable 50 cm long / 3 x 0.34 mm²
Wiring diagram no. 830

Installation examples

□ Duct installation in wall or ceiling

The element is fixed by inserting into the spiral ducting or the mounting sleeve EH (accessories) and then mounted together to the wall, ceiling or shaft wall. Installation is independent from air flow direction. Completed with connection to ducting on both ends of the mounting sleeve.

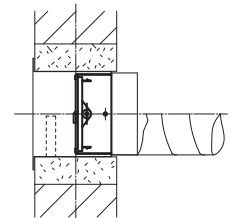
Duct installation



□ Wall installation

Via mounting sleeve EH (accessory) in walls of brick, thermolite block or plaster panel, shaft partition walls in F 90 and F 30 or system tested walls with more than 40 mm thickness. Suitable for installation in both directions, independent from air flow direction.

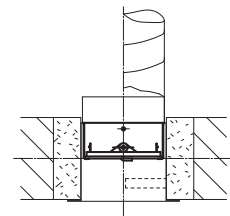
Wall installation in brick, thermolite block or plaster panel.



□ Overflow opening

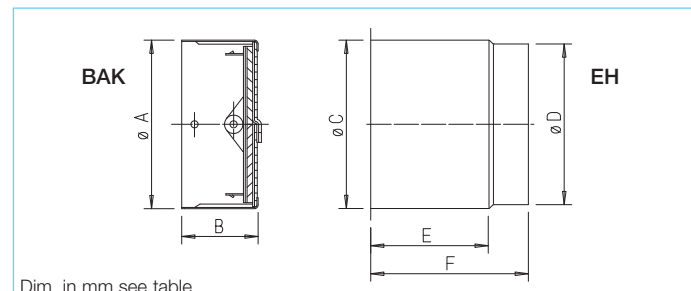
The technical approval Z-19.18-2180 regulates the use as a shutter for overflow openings. Suitable for installation in tube sleeves from spiral ducting or mounting sleeve EH (accessories).

Ceiling installation in brick, thermolite block or plaster panel.



Ordering data

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm		Weight approx. kg	Accessories:						
		Ø A	B		Mount. sleeve	Ref. no.	Ø C	Ø D	E	F	
BAK 100	2620	98	60	0,24	EH 100	2639	100	98	110	140	
BAK 125	2621	123	60	0,32	EH 125	2640	125	123	110	140	
BAK 160	2622	158	60	0,46	EH 160	2641	160	158	110	140	
BAK 200	2623	198	60	0,64	EH 200	2642	200	198	110	140	



BTK

Approval Z-19.18-2180
EC certificate of conformity
BC1-606-0464-15650.69-2517



In accordance with the European Construction Products Regulation, fire dampers required an EC certificate of conformity and declaration of performance since 01.07.2013. Helios BTK meet these European requirements.

Operation

Shutter to prevent fire and smoke transmission. Suitable for installation in ventilation shafts or walls which serve as fire section with required fire resistance class EI 90 S or K 90-4102. Suitable for wall and ceiling installation or as overflow opening. Suitable for insertion into spiral ducting. In case of one-sided duct connection, mounting sleeve EH (accessories) recommended.

Function

When the ambient temperature of +72 °C is exceeded, the thermal coupling trips. The built-in pressure spring closes the valve automatically.

Official approval

- ☐ With EC certificate of conformity and performance declaration according to European Construction Products Regulation 305/2011.
- ☐ Test according to EN 1366-2.
- ☐ Classified according to EN 13501-3: EI 90 (ve, ho, i+ro) S – (300 Pa).
- ☐ Corresponds to European Product Standard DIN EN 15650.
- ☐ General Technical Approval from German Institute for Building Technology with no. Z-19.18-2180 and Z-41.3-695.

Special features

- ☐ Insertion in spiral ducting in space-enclosing component.
- ☐ Officially tested fire protection valve with low air noise with high pressure drop.
- ☐ High attenuation value.
- ☐ Attractive, functional shape.
- ☐ Simple adjustment that cannot be changed by unauthorised person reduces the amount of work.
- ☐ Can be easily removed only by authorised person for maintenance and cleaning purposes.
- ☐ Wide operation range.

Design

Polymer valve body, optimum aerodynamical design with centre core and bell mouth ring. Cylindrical duct sleeve with butterfly shutter and integrated thermal coupling.

Delivery

Individually shrink-wrapped.

Installation and setting

- ☐ The installation and operating instructions contain the exact guideline relating to operation and installation.
- ☐ The specifications of the respective approval must be observed.

Installation examples

Duct installation in wall or ceiling

The element is fixed by inserting into the spiral ducting or the mounting sleeve EH (accessories) and then mounted together to the wall, ceiling or shaft wall. Installation is independent from air flow direction. Completed with connection to ducting on both ends of the mounting sleeve.

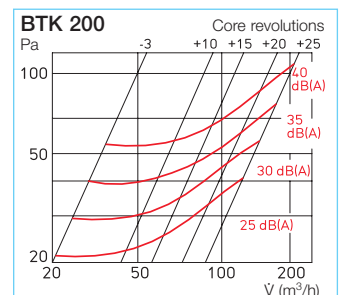
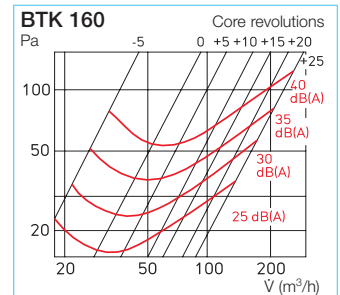
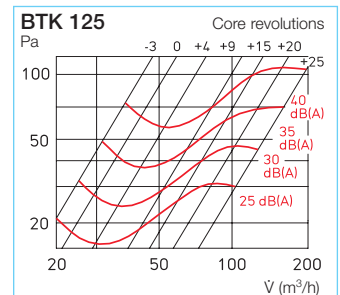
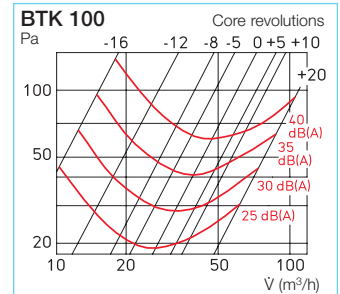
Overflow opening

The technical approval Z-19.18-2180 regulates the use as a shutter for overflow openings. Suitable for installation in tube sleeves from spiral ducting or mounting sleeve EH (accessories).

Accessories

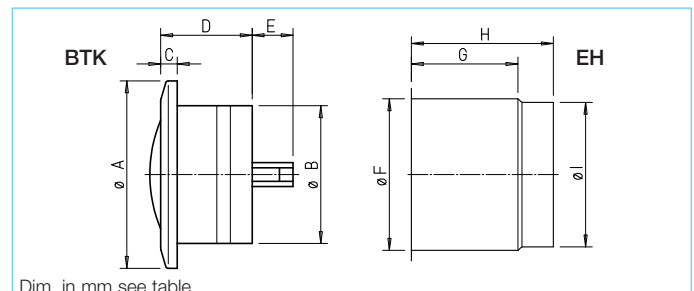
Limit switch

To control BTK and report its operating status to the central building management system. For mounting on all DN, simple snap-in mounting.
Type BA-S Ref. no. 2585
Switch as change-over IP 67
max. load 5–250 V / 6 A (2 A ind.)
Connect. cable 50 cm long / 3 x 0.34 mm²
Wiring diagram no. 830



Ordering data

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm					Weight kg	Accessories:		Dim. in mm				
		Ø A	Ø B	C	D	E		Mount. sleeve	Ref. no.	Ø F	G	H	Ø I	
BTK 100	2633	150	98	19	129	20	0,45	EH 100	2639	100	110	140	98	
BTK 125	2630	165	123	19	129	33	0,60	EH 125	2640	125	110	140	123	
BTK 160	2631	220	158	19	129	51	0,85	EH 160	2641	160	110	140	158	
BTK 200	2632	245	198	19	129	71	1,20	EH 200	2642	200	110	140	198	

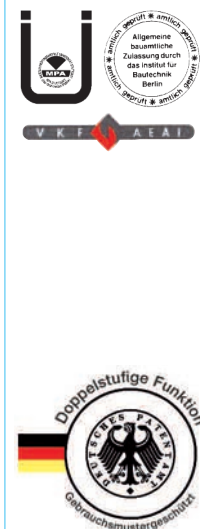


According to building regulations ventilation ducts that cross more than two storeys vertically must be protected against fire and smoke. These conditions have been fulfilled so far through installing the ventilation duct in a fire proof shaft. This has some disadvantages such as high investment cost, need of large space and longer building time, especially the construction of two shafts (separation of the mixed installation shaft from the ventilation shaft).

■ **The use of ELS-D fire dampers results in various benefits such as:**

- Ventilation ducting can be placed in mixed installation shaft with simple, 12,5 mm thick plasterboard cladding.
- ELS-D are completely maintenance free. Additional fire resistant elements that might need maintenance are not necessary.
- Allows the in-duct ventilation units to be connected via Aluflex ducting without fire protection sheathing and fire protection damper.
- In central ventilation systems, the poppet valves or air flow controlling extract air elements can be replaced with units made of polymer. In order to avoid cold smoke cold smoke dampers (KAK) to be used.
- The extraction of air from kitchens is admissible.
- The constructional and functional advantages of prewall installations or registers can be unconditionally implemented.
- Approximate reduction of the space required to the DN of the main ducting through axial rotation during installation (width like narrow side forward or diagonal).
- The full cross section of the ventilation duct remains, that means no additional pressure drop. Cleaning and maintenance works are not hindered.

ELS-D



Approval Z-41.3-368
maintenance-free

General Technical Approval
from DIBt with no. Z-41.3-368.
Fire resistance class:
K 90-18017 (three-storey test).

■ **Specification**

Casing made of galvanised sheet steel with integrated spigot on top and bottom. The top spigot can also be used as ceiling lead through.

■ **Two stage function**

- The shutter closes first at approx. 90 °C and prevents the transmission of high temperatures to other storeys.
- At approx. 180 °C the integrated fire rated foam seals the ventilation ducting completely above the shutter.

■ **Installation**

ELS-D can be easily installed single handed vertically against the bottom part of the floor slab or in installation registers. The fire damper is to be fixed with two mounting fish plates, that are held in grating and floor finish.

The ceiling leadthrough is already integrated in ELS-D. Thanks to the standard connection nozzles the main ducting can be simply imposed and inserted to the other side like a fitting.

■ **Accessories**
Cold smoke damper

Prevents any reverse flow of cold smoke in central ventilation systems and much else in other ventilation zones while the fan is not working. (Not required in individual ventilation systems.)

Type KAK 100 Ref. no. 4097
DN 100 mm

Type KAK 125 Ref. no. 4098
DN 125 mm

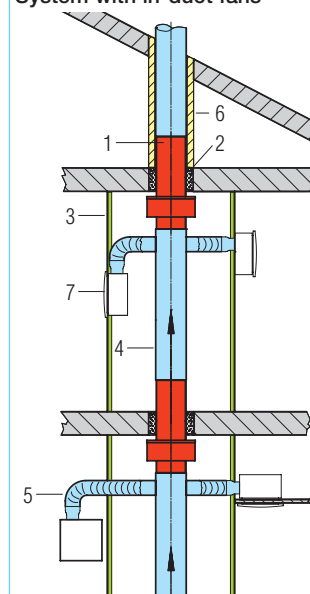
■ **Note**

Further sizes and product details for use of the cold smoke damper KAK.

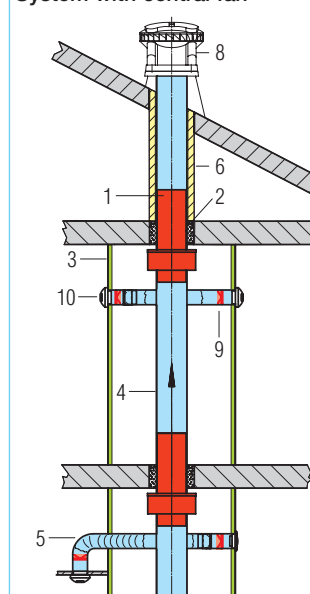
see page 523

- Legend**
- 1 Fire damper ELS-D
 - 2 Ceiling grouting
 - 3 Installation shaft cladding e.g. 12,5 mm plasterboard panels
 - 4 Main ducting (spiral duct)
 - 5 Connection ducting (Aluflex)
 - 6 Insulation against condensation
 - 7 ELS individual ventilation units surface of flush mounting without fire protection requirements
 - 8 Central fan, e.g. DV EC (see page 65 on)
 - 9 Cold smoke damper KAK
 - 10 Extract air element AE or poppet valve (KTVA or MTVA)

System with in-duct fans



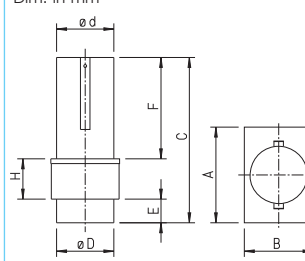
System with central fan



Ordering data

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm								Weight approx. kg
		A	B	C	Ø d	Ø D	E	F	H	
ELS-D 100	0270	183	123	385	99	102	50	250	85	2,5
ELD-D 125	0185	208	148	394	124	127	50	250	94	3,4
ELS-D 140	0186	233	163	403	139	142	50	250	103	4,0
ELS-D 160	0187	258	183	413	159	162	50	250	113	5,0
ELS-D 180	0188	283	203	424	179	182	50	250	124	6,0
ELS-D 200	0271	308	223	434	199	202	50	250	134	7,2

Dim. in mm



KAK



The following is stipulated in the Model Building Regulation and various Regional Construction Ordinances:

The spreading of fire and smoke must be prevented!

The automatic Helios cold smoke damper with magnetic lock meets this requirement. They seal the supply or extract air system as required in fire regulations.

■ Application

According to DIN 18017-3 the central extract ventilation systems in multi-storey dwellings have common mains and a central fan that is specified above or below the ceiling.

The affiliated rooms (e.g. kitchen, bathroom, toilet) in the respective storey ventilation zone) are ventilated through the extract air ducting. The mains cross multiple ventilation zones they must be led into a fire-resistant (F90 classified) shaft. The extract air vents in each ventilation zone must be equipped with fire dampers or fire safety valves. These costly and space occupying solutions can be replaced with certified fire dampers which are integrated or moulded on the route of mains in the ceiling area. Thereby the mains can be integrated in the installation shaft.

Regional building regulations as well as general technical approvals for shut-off elements and fire dampers ensure that an exhaust air flow on the vertically attached shut-off device in the mains must always be secured to outside through the mains. The requirement becomes relevant, if the central fan breaks down, in case of fire and the

smoke reaches to the mains in the room due to excess pressure and also enters areas (other ventilation zones) which are not affected by fire due to upcoming air pressure through openings (poppet valves).

The Helios cold smoke dampers KAK with magnetic lock prevent cold smoke from entering other ventilation zones. They must be positioned in all supply / extract air vents behind the poppet valves (also in combination with BAE/BAK).

■ Design

- Ready to install element for insertion in ducting and fittings.
- Frames with surrounding U-lip seal ring made of EPDM gasket to seal the ventilation duct.
- Shutter frames on both sides made of polymer with metal insert encompass the silicon membrane. Therefore the shutter sits quietly in the air stream.
- A permanent magnet which seals the shutter at low pressure levels is located on a thread axis in the inner cylinder frame.
- Closing and opening pressure can be adjusted to the installation circumstances.

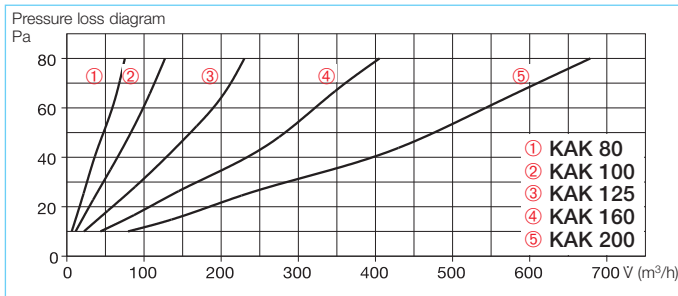
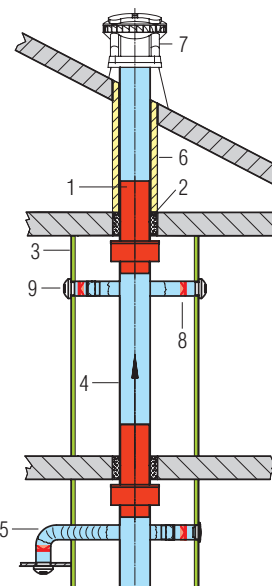
- The very low installation depth and the asymmetric shape of the shutter frames, which ensure a big opening angle, are particularly beneficial.

■ Installation and setting

- While inserting KAK into ducting, the air flow direction must be considered.
- For vertical installation with horizontal air flow, the horizontal positioning of rotation axis must be considered.
- Positioning must be directly behind the poppet valve or behind the air inlet/outlet.

- Legend**
- 1 Fire damper ELS-D
 - 2 Ceiling grouting
 - 3 Installation shaft cladding e.g. 12.5 mm plasterboard panels
 - 4 Main ducting (spiral duct)
 - 5 Connection ducting (Aluflex)
 - 6 Insulation against condensation
 - 7 Central fan, e.g. type DV EC (see page 65 on)
 - 8 Cold smoke damper KAK
 - 9 Extract air element AE or poppet valve (KTVA or MTVA)

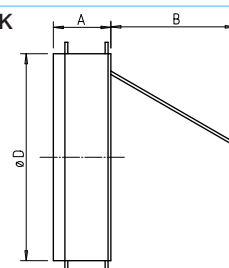
System with central fan



Ordering data

Type	Ref. no.	Dim. in mm		
		Ø D	A	B
KAK 80	4096	79	12	63
KAK 100	4097	95	20	60
KAK 125	4098	120	20	83
KAK 160	4099	155	20	110
KAK 200	4100	196	20	150

KAK



Dim. in mm see table

Fire protection ventilation tiles allow intake and extract ventilation in rooms and compartments protected against fire and smoke transmission, such as installation shafts and cable ducts. They enable a constant, static air change, which prevents the heat build-up in the closed compartments. Furthermore, the tiles serve as air vent openings in the walls of necessary corridors (emergency routes), as long as the openings are located on the lower part of the wall.

Special features

- Fire resistance class F 30 to F 120 conforms to DIN 4102 part 2 (see the box on the right).
- BLS consists of intumescent painted building material with DIBt approval. Furthermore, the regulations for the use and installation of BLS should be taken from the general technical approval no. Z-19.18-2065.
- Maintenance and inspection-free, no moving parts.
- Simple installation.
- Resistant against humidity, most oils, benzene and weak acids.

During the installation process the classification of building components is not affected. The ventilation tiles are finished with organic intumescent material, that foams up under the effect of heat. Openings, slots and joints close and thereby prevent fire and smoke transmission.

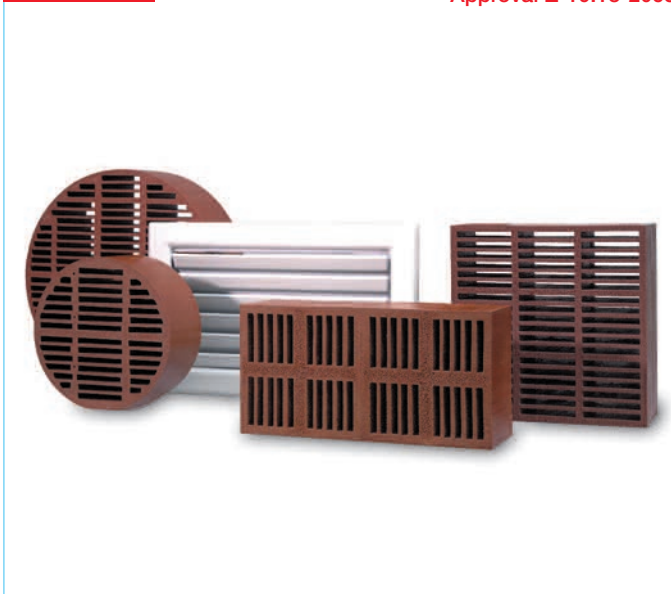
Each brick is delivered with two ventilation grilles made of galvanised sheet steel. These should be attached once the tile is in position on one side or both sides as mechanical protection and optical cladding depending on the area of application, i.e. screwed to the construction (wall).

Rectangular fire protection ventilation tiles must be installed horizontally.

In case of weaker walls, on-site reinforcement with fibre silicate frames in area of BLS.

BLS

Approval Z-19.18-2065

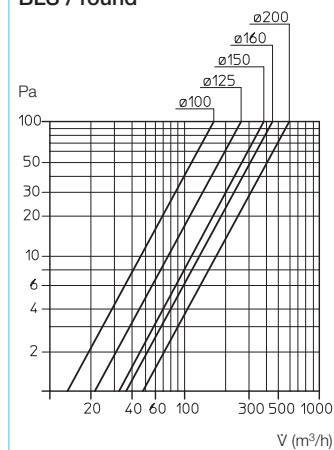


Fire resistant class	Ventilation tile installation in	Thick. mm	Legend
F 30	Brick and concrete walls. Light partition and shaft walls, classified cable ducts.	75	① Brick wall ② Ventilation tile ③ Ventilation grille, both sides ④ Fibre silicate panels
F 90 / F 120*	Brick-built and concrete walls.	75	
	Light partition wall, classified shaft walls and cable ducts.	75	

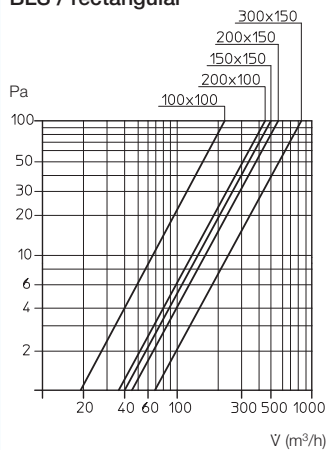
* Cover grilles on both sides

Air flow volumes – Differential pressure

BLS / round

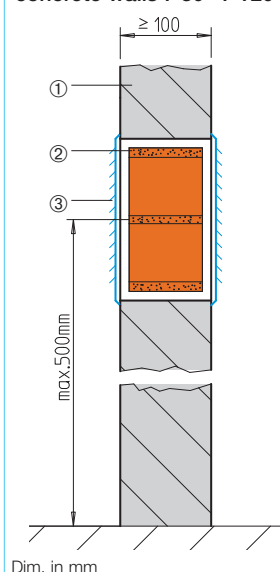


BLS / rectangular

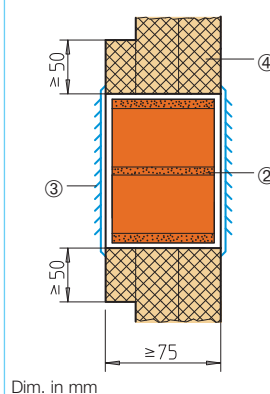


Product range, dimensions in mm									
Ventilation tile				Ins. opening	Wt.	Free cross-	Cover grille		
Ref. no.	Type	Ø		D	max. i.L.	kg	section cm²	W	H
2712	BLS 100	100		75	Ø 103	0.21	37	200	200
2715	BLS 125	125		75	Ø 128	0.50	56	200	200
2767	BLS 150	150		75	Ø 153	0.60	85	200	200
2718	BLS 160	160		75	Ø 163	0.67	102	255	255
2721	BLS 200	200		75	Ø 204	1.12	158	255	255
		W	H	D				W	H
2766	BLS 100/100	93	93	75	103 x 103	0.38	35	200	200
2724	BLS 150/150	150	150	75	153 x 153	0.80	115	255	255
2727	BLS 200/100	186	93	75	203 x 103	0.75	69	305	155
2730	BLS 200/150	200	150	75	203 x 153	1.15	153	305	200
2733	BLS 300/150	300	150	75	303 x 153	1.56	230	405	205

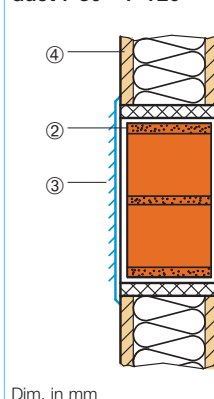
Installation in brick walls and concrete walls F 30 – F 120



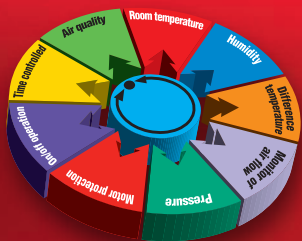
Installation in classified partition wall and cable duct F 30 and F 90



Installation in classified partition wall and cable duct F 30 – F 120



Comfortably controlled and energy-saving.



Controlling ventilation and air conditioning systems in accordance with changing requirements and conditions is a must for comfortable, energy efficient ventilation.

MEASURE





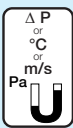



Changes in room occupancy, deteriorations in the quality of air at different times, fluctuating temperatures, day and night settings, etc. call for corresponding adjustments. Helios offers regulation, control and switch devices for all functions, which are tailored to the fans.

CONTROL

Complete system solutions bring the maximum possible security for the user and full guarantee by Helios. Furthermore, a lot of time can be saved during planning, installation and operation if the control and regulation devices are perfectly adapted to the fans and their functions. Problems are solved before they emerge.

REGULATE

The extensive MSR range from Helios provides the ideal solution for any application and simultaneously meets all requirements in relation to energy saving and noise reduction.

Task	Helios controller solution	Page
 Manual control of air flow volume	■ Manual speed controller – Without motor protection – 10 V, 24 V DC – Potentiometer for EC fans – 230 V~ – Electronic, flush / surface mounted – 230 V~ – Transformer, surface mounted – 400 V 3~ – Transformer, surface mounted – 230 V~ – Transformer, electronic, surface mounted – With built-in motor full protection for connection to thermal contacts – 230 V~ / 400 V 3~ – Transformer, surface mounted – 400 V 3~ – Electronic, surface mounted – 400 V 3~ – Frequency inverter	PU / PA, SU / SA 541 ES, BSX 531 TSW, TSSW 532 TSD, TSSD 533 ETW 535 MWS / RDS 532 f. ESD 535 FU 536 f.
	■ Operation switch for fans with 2 speeds – Pole switch for Dahlander windings, flush / surface mounted – Pole switch for separated windings, flush / surface mounted	PDA / PDU 529 PGWA / PGWU 529
	■ Overrun switch Thermal electric, electronic, mechanic with adjustable and fixed times	ZT, ZNE, ZNI, ZV 527
	■ Air quality sensor with on / off function depending on room air quality	ACL 543
 Air quality – automatic system Air flow velocity	■ Air flow monitor for monitoring the minimum air flow velocity in ducts and pipes	SWE, SWT 543
 Room temperature dependant	■ Ventilation thermostat – one step with on / off function – four step, mechanical – stepless, electronic	TME 1 542 TME 4 534 EST 534
	■ Temperature controllers with integrated power unit, surface mounted – 230 V~ – electronic – 230 V~ / 400 V 3~ – transformer	EUR 6 C 538 KTRW / KTRD 534
	■ Differential temperature controller electronic, stepless, with power unit – 230 V~ for surface mounting	EDTW 543
	■ Humidistat with on / off function, surface mounted	HY 3 542
 Humidity dependant control	■ Fans for sanitary areas with integrated humidity control	M1/.. F, ELS-VF 22,53
 Temperature, pressure, speed Pressure dependant control	■ Universal controller with power unit 230 V~ with 0-10 V DC output, for EC fans with power unit 400 V~	EUR 6 C 538 EUR EC 539 FU 536 f.
	■ Differential pressure controllers, surface mounted, with digital display – 0-10 V DC – electronic	EDR 540
	■ Differential pressure switch for monitoring the air filters, system pressure and fan operation	DDS 542
	■ Motor full protection switch to connect the thermal contacts for monitoring the windings temperature	MD, MW M 2, M 3, M 4 530
 Motor protection against overload	■ Motor protection tripping unit for PTC – temperature sensor in windings	MSA 530
 Operation switch	■ Reverse switch to change air flow direction of axial fans	WS 528
	■ Isolation switch to disconnect all phases for service works	RS, RHS 528 f.
	■ Pole / reverse switch as before, but for 2 speed axial fans	PWGW, PWDA 529
	■ Weekly autotimer for automatic operation control	WSUP, WSUP-S 527
 Timer		



■ Flush mounted overrun timer for installation in gang boxes behind a switch

Specially designed overrun timer for bathroom and toilet. The compact design allows installation behind a switch within a single gang box. Operation via on / off switch or ideally to be combined with a light switch in rooms without a window. Can be individually adjusted through different timer variations.

Interference immunity and emission
ZT is designed with a thermal electric circuit, is immune against tolerable peak voltages and interference-free. The interference immunity and emission of ZNE/ZNI comply with the latest EN guidelines. ZV is tested as follows: Interference emission to DIN EN 55014 / VDE 0875-14-1; DIN EN 50370 / VDE 0875-1; DIN EN 61000-3-3 / VDE 0838-3.

■ Overrun timer for mounting in terminal box

■ Weekly autotimer Surface mounted or in flush mounted box

Control cabinet installation

Type ZT Ref. no. 1277
Thermal electric overrun timer with adjustable run on time, depending on duty cycle.
Optional delayed start via different wiring options.
In parallel wiring with light switch the fan can be temporarily switched off via a series switch.

Type ZNE Ref. no. 0342
Electronic overrun timer with stepless adjustable run on times
Operation via on / off switch, e.g. in combination with light switch.
Compact design allows easy installation.

Type ZNI Ref. no. 0343
Electronic interval switch with adjustable interval and run on times
Starts operation automatically at adjustable time intervals, if no manual switching has taken place.
If switched manually, e.g. light switch, the preset overrun time applies.

Type ZV Ref. no. 1279
Electronic overrun timer with stepless adjustable run on times
and operation switch with run on time/continuous operation options. Parallel wiring to a light switch and fan is possible via an on / off switch or push button.

Type WSUP Ref. no. 9990
Weekly autotimer
Digital autotimer with LCD display to automatically control any unit in accordance with the technical data. Suitable for switching the least electronic current from 1 mA / 20 mV through a standard, gilded μ -contact. Installation in dry environment.

Type WSUP-S Ref. no. 9577
Weekly autotimer for control cabinet installation
Digital autotimer with LCD display to automatically control any unit in accordance with the technical data. Suitable for switching low-voltage or low currents through a standard, gilded μ -contact. Installation in dry environment or with occasional condensation.

Variable run on time, depending on duty cycle.
Min. approx. 2 min.; max. approx. 12 min.
Optional delayed start (approx. 45 sec.)
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Current 4 A (ind.)
Protection class IP 20
Dimensions mm W 32 x H 40 x D 14
Installation flush mount box behind switch
Wiring diagram no. SS-174
– when two rooms/switches are to be controlled SS-174.3

Stepless adjustable run on time 0–21 min.
Optional delayed start 45 sec.
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Current min. 0.05 A max. 0.8 A (ind.)
Protection class IP 40
Dimensions mm W 17 x H 37 x D 13
Installation flush mount box behind switch
Wiring diagram no. SS-477.1
– when two rooms/switches are to be controlled SS-174.3

Adjustable interval time 0, 4, 8, 12, 24 hr.
Run on time if manually switched, stepless adjustable 0–21 min.
Optional delayed start 45 sec.
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Current min. 0.05 A max. 0.8 A (ind.)
Protection class IP 40
Dimensions mm W 17 x H 37 x D 13
Installation flush mount box behind switch
Wiring diagram no. SS-477.1
– when two rooms/switches are to be controlled SS-174.3

Stepless adjustable run on time 4–15 min.
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Current 2,1 A (ind.)
Protection class IP 20
Dimensions mm W 18 x H 93 x D 67
Installation terminal box, 35 mm sectional rail
Wiring diagram no. SS-236.1

Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50 Hz
Current 1 mA / 20 mV DC
Switching contact potential-free changeover 250 V, 1~, 8 A $\cos \varphi \approx 1$, μ -contact
Protection class IP 20 / II
Dimensions mm W 85 x H 85 x D 52
Installation surf. casing, flush box
Temperature range -10°C to $+35^{\circ}\text{C}$
Memory space (switching time) 42
Wiring diagram no. SS-862

Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50-60 Hz
Current 1 mA / 20 mV DC
Switching contact potential-free changeover 250 V, 1~, 16 A $\cos \varphi \approx 1$
2 A $\cos \varphi \approx 0.6$, μ -contact
Protection class IP 20 / II
Dimensions mm W 36 x H 90 x D 69
Installation DIN rail mounting control cabinet
Temperature range -30°C to $+55^{\circ}\text{C}$
Memory space (switching time) 56
Wiring diagram no. SS-1038



Reversing switch

For surface and flush mounting

Type WS

Ref. no. 1271

To change air flow direction of 1 ph. and 3 ph. axial high performance fans. Installation: Surface or flush mounted (switch box is included as standard). With screw fixing (M 3, 60 mm). Similar to product pages the units are specified in the model chart.

Current AC 3 / 5.5 kW / 12 A (ind.)
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz
Protection class IP 54
(when flush mounted IP 30)
Wiring diagram no. SS-752
Weight approx. 0.4 kg
Dimensions mm W 91 x H 121 x D 109
– when flush mounted W 72 x H 72 x D 35
Casing polymer, light grey



Reversing, speed and on/off switch

Installation in FM switch box

Type DSEL 2

Ref. no. 1306

1. **Speed changeover switch** and on/off switch of fans with two speed steps such as ELS-V 60/35, -VN 100/60.
2. **Reverse switch** for changing the air flow direction of reversible fans (for supply and extract air) and on/off switch.
Similar to product pages the units are specified in the model chart.

Two switch rockers with symbols for speed change or reverse operation delivered as standard. Colour pure white.
Current 3 A (ind.)
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Protection class IP 30
Installation in standard FM box
Wiring diagram no. – two speed SS-827
– reverse operation SS-828
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 80 x D 15
Weight approx. 0.1 kg



Three speed and operating switch with 0 position

Installation in FM switch box

Convenient flush mounted speed switch for fans with three speed steps. Cannot be parallel wired with the light switch
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Weight approx. 0.1 kg

Type DSEL 3

Ref. no. 1611

Can be used with the fan models ELS-V 100/60/35 and ZEB 380.

Type DSZ

Ref. no. 1598

Can be used with the central extract air box ZEB EC.

Type DSEL 3

Current 3 A (ind.)
Protection class IP 30
Installation in standard FM box
Wiring diagram no. see fan model
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 80 x D 23

Type DSZ

Current AC 3 / 2.2 kW, AC 15 / 6 A
Protection class IP 20
Installation in FM box with 55 mm depth
Wiring diagram no. SS-735
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 80 x D 23



Speed, operation and reversing switch

For surface and flush mounting

Type FR 22/30

Ref. no. 0998

Suitable for fan models GX 225 or 300.
For surface and flush mounted installation in dry rooms.
Three sliding switches with following functions: Two pole operation switch on/off with operating display, high or low speed and reverse switch (supply/extract air).

Current approx. 0.8 A (ind.)
Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Protection class IP 20
Dimensions mm W 210 x H 85 x D 55
Weight approx. 1.2 kg
Wiring diagram no. SS-497
Casing polymer, white



Isolation switch

– 3 pole with auxiliary contact for direct starting

Type RS 3+1 7.5

Ref. no. 6387

Plastic casing for flush mounting. Locking options in position "0 OFF" and "I ON".

Technical data

Voltage 400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz
Operating current 20 A
Current AC-23 B, 7.5 kW
Protection class IP 65
Protection category II
Actuation Rotary actuator
Temperature range -25 to +60 °C
Dimensions mm W 90.5 x H 90.5 x D 102
Weight approx. 0.3 kg
Wiring diagram no. SS-1088
Casing UV and weather-resistant



Isolation switch

– 6 pole with auxiliary contact for Dahlander windings or Y/Δ starting

Type RS 6+1 7.5

Ref. no. 6388

Current 20 A, AC-23 B, 7.5 kW
Dimensions mm W 90.5 x H 90.5 x D 139
Weight approx. 0.4 kg

Technical data

Voltage 400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz
Protection class IP 65
Protection category II
Actuation Rotary actuator
Locking options "0 OFF" and "I ON"
Temperature range -25 to +60 °C
Wiring diagram no. SS-1088
Casing UV and weather-resistant for surface mounting

Type RS 6+1 11

Ref. no. 6389

Current 25 A, AC-23 B, 11 kW
Dimensions mm B 115 x H 115 x T 163
Weight approx. 0.6 kg



Isolation / main switch – 3-pole with auxiliary contact

Type RHS 3+1 Ref. no. 1594

Position "0" is lockable via pad-lock. Conforms to DIN EN 60204 T.1 / VDE 0113-1. Polymer casing for surface mounting.
3-pole isolator with additional terminals, for single speed and speed controlled fans.

Technical data

Voltage 400 V, 3~, 50 Hz
Current
– Main contact AC 3 / 5.5 kW 12 A ind.
– Aux. contact AC 3 / 2.2 kW 4 A ind.
Protection to IP 54
Dimensions mm W 101 x H 126 x D 104
Weight approx. 0.35 kg
Wiring diagram no. SS-505.2



Isolation / main switch – 6-pole with 2 auxiliary contacts

Type RHS 6+2 Ref. no. 1595

Position "0" is lockable via pad-lock. Conforms to DIN EN 60204 T.1 / VDE 0113-1. Polymer casing for surface mounting.
6-pole isolator with 2 additional terminals, for all pole changing fans.

Technical data

Voltage 400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz
Current AC 3 / 5.5 kW
Protection to IP 65
Dimensions mm W 82 x H 82 x D 125
Weight approx. 0.3 kg
Wiring diagram no. SS-505.3



Pole switches – for separate windings PGWA – for Dahlander windings PDA

For surface mounting

Surface mounted operation switch for pole changing fans.

Type	Ref. no.	Current	SS no.
For separate windings			
PGWA 12	5083	AC 3/5.5 kW 12 A	345
PGWA 25	5061	AC 3/11 kW 25 A	345
For Dahlander windings			
PDA 12	5081	AC 3/5.5 kW 12 A	733 ¹⁾
PDA 25	5060	AC 3/11 kW 25 A	733 ¹⁾

¹⁾ For motors without thermal contacts: SS-732.

Technical data for all types

Voltage 400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz
Protection to IP 65

Type	B	Dim. mm H	T	Weight kg
P 12	82	82	130	0.4
P 25	92	92	140	0.5



Pole switches – for separate windings PGWA – for Dahlander windings PDU

For flush mounting

Pole switch PGWU/PDU

Flush mounted operation switch for pole changing fans.

Type	Ref. no.	Current	SS No
For separate windings			
PGWU 12	5084	AC 3/5.5 kW 12 A	345
For Dahlander windings			
PDU 12	5082	AC 3/5.5 kW 12 A	733 ¹⁾

¹⁾ For motors with thermal contacts; without thermal contacts: Connection to wiring diagram no. SS-732.

Technical data for both types

Voltage 400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz
Protection to IP 30
Dim. mm Installation depth 87
Excess length 40
Cover plate 80 x 80
incl. flush mounting box
Delivery approx. 0.2 kg
Weight



Reverse and pole switch – for separate windings PWGW – for Dahlander windings PWDA

For surface mounting

Type PWGW Ref. no. 1281 For separate windings

Type PWDA Ref. no. 1282 For Dahlander windings

To switch speed and air flow direction of individual pole changing fans.
Grey polymer casing.

Technical data for both types

Voltage 400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz
Current AC 3 / 7.5 kW
Protection to IP 55
Dimensions mm W 96 x H 105 x D 147
Weight approx. 0.5 kg
Wiring diagram no. for PWGW SS-13
Wiring diagram no. for PWDA SS-11



Speed reversing switches DS 2

– for two speed three phase Y/Δ fans

– for two speed alternating current fans (SlimVent, RR)

Type DS 2 Ref. no. 1351

On/off and speed reversing switch for two speed three phase Y/Δ-fans. Grey polymer casing for surface mounting.

Type DS 2/2 Ref. no. 1267

On/off and speed reversing switch for two speed 1 ph. fans, RR and SlimVent SVR, SVS.

Technical data for both types

Voltage 400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz
Current AC 3 / 5.5 kW / 12 A
Dimensions mm W 82 x H 82 x D 130
Weight approx. 0.4 kg
Protection to, Type DS 2 IP 65
Wiring diagram no. for Type DS 2 SS-87

Protection to, Type DS 2/2 IP 54
Wiring diag. no. for Type DS 2/2 SS-939



■ Motor protection

Regulations and standards

The harmonised European standards and national installation directives require thermal overload protection for electric motors. This can be achieved in various ways and depends on the motor specification.

- Optimal protection is provided by thermal contacts ("TK" consecutively), which monitor the motor winding temperature. These contacts protect also the speed controlled motors.
- For low motor powers, the thermal contacts are wired in series with the motor windings, in other words, they are internally wired. This ensures an automatic function (resetting after cooling), without the operator reacting necessarily on the interference.
- For motors/fans with higher performances the leads of the thermal contacts or PTC thermistor-temperature sensor are wired to the terminal block and must be connected to the adjacent motor full protection/tripping units. Only under this condition is the warranty claim valid.
- Motors/fans without thermal monitoring elements in the windings (e.g. IEC norm motors) must be secured on all poles by a suitable motor protection switch.

For 1 ph. fans with thermal contact leads wired to the terminal block

Motor full protection switch MW
in polymer casing for surface mounting or installation in fuse board (clamping assembly for support rail).



For 3 ph. fans with thermal contacts

Motor full protection switch M
Operation and full protection unit in polymer casing for surface mounting or installation in fuse board (clamping assembly for support rail).



For pole changing 3 ph. fans with separate windings and thermal contacts

Motor full protection switch M 2
Switching and full protection unit in light grey polymer casing with control lamp for surface mounting.



For pole changing 3 ph. fans with Dahlander windings and thermal contacts

Motor full protection switch M 3
Design and functions as M 2.

For two speed 3 ph. fans with Y/Δ switching and thermal contacts

Motor full protection switch M 4
Design and function as M 3.



For 3 ph. fans with built-in positive temperature coefficient thermistors (PTC temperature sensors) for thermal motor protection. Specified for use in speed controlled, explosion proof fans.

Motor full protection switch MSA
Tripping unit with manual reset for 1 to 6, PTC thermistors wired in series.



If the nominal response temperature in PTC thermistors reaches a set limit the built-in relay disconnects the motor. The fault is indicated by a light emitting diode. Restarting via pressing the "Reset" button or an external switch. Casing made of polymer, suitable for fuse board installation on support rail according to DIN EN 60715.

Type MW

Ref. no. 1579

On/off operation via push-button switch. Manual reset function interference.
Volt free auxiliary contact for connection of failure indication alarm.
230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz, applicable from 80 V
Nominal current 0.4 to 10 A
Protection to IP 55 Weight approx. 0.5 kg
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 140 x D 95
Wiring diagram no. SS-517

Type MD

Ref. no. 5849

On/off operation via push-button switch. Manual reset function interference.
Volt free auxiliary contact for connection of failure indication alarm.
400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz, applicable from 80 V
Nominal current 0.1 to 25 A
Protection to IP 55 Weight approx. 0.5 kg
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 140 x D 95
Wiring diagram no. SS-518

Type M 2

Ref. no. 1292

If the thermal contact opens the motor disconnects from the supply. Restarting after interference via "0" position on the switch.

Voltage 400 V, 50/60 Hz
Power AC 3 / 5.5 kW
Nominal current approx. 12 A
Protection to IP 55 Weight approx. 1.0 kg
Dimensions mm W 170 x H 135 x D 115
Wiring diagram no. SS-142

Type M 3

Ref. no. 1293

As M 2, but suitable for pole changing 3 ph. fans with Dahlander windings and built-in thermal contacts.
Dimensions mm W 170 x H 135 x D 135
Wiring diagram no. SS-143

Type M 4

Ref. no. 1571

As M 3, but suitable for two speed 3 ph. fans with Y/Δ switching and built-in thermal contacts.
Wiring diagram no. SS-144

Type MSA

Ref. no. 1289

For thermal protection of electric motors (even explosion-proof electric motors) according to Directive 2014/34/EU (ATEX) with integrated PTC temperature sensors according to DIN 44081 and DIN 44082.

Voltage 230 V ± 15 %, 50/60 Hz
3 phase operation via contactor
Current at 230 V 3 A AC 15
Connection options 1 to 6 PTC thermistors in series

Tested by Physikalisch-Technische Bundesanstalt, according to
DIN EN 60079-14 / VDE 0165-1,
DIN EN 60079-0 / VDE 0170-1,
DIN EN 60079-17 / VDE 0165-10-1.
Protection to IP 20
Weight approx. 0.2 kg
Dimensions mm W 35 x H 90 x D 58
Wiring diagram no. SS-325.1

■ Information

Page

Technical information	15 on
Transformer controllers with motor full protection unit	
– for 1 ph. motors MWS	532
– for 3 ph. motors RDS	533

■ Electronic speed controller for stepless speed control of single phase fans

- Multiple, different fans can be operated with a controller up to the full load capacity. A reserve of 10% must be considered when calculating.
- The minimum output voltage can be adjusted to motor characteristics via potentiometer. Values must not fall below the lower limit for liquid motor start-up!
- Overload protection from built-in fine wire fuse.
- Additional connection of indicator lights or shutter possible via unregulated output.
- Corresponds to EMC guidelines, DIN EN 50370, DIN EN 61000 / VDE 0838, DIN EN 55014, DIN EN 60669.

■ Version ESU 1 and ESU 3 A HELIOS innovation

- Both types are compatible with the standard light switch programmes of many manufacturers. Thus, the speed controller can be integrated in the existing switch programme on-site. Colour matching is also not a problem. Frame, central insert and rotary knob are taken from the "dimmer programme" of the switch series and connected.
- Standard delivery includes: Controller insert, flush mounted cover plate and rotary knob made from white polymer.
- Operating display through circumferential light ring on rotary knob.

■ Surface mounted models

- Attractive, totally closed casing of polymer.
- ESA 1 and ESA 3 with illuminated control knob.

■ Important note

- Only motors which are suitable for speed control via electronic control should be used.

■ Electronic speed controllers

which operate on the phase control principle, can create humming noises which can be considered disturbing in the lower speed/voltage range. Silent transformer controllers should be used for noise-critical applications.

For surface mounting
230 V / 3 ph.

For surface mounting
230 V / 1 ph.

For surface mounting,
with reversing switch
230 V / 1 ph.

Suitable for fan models:
HVR 150/2 RE, REW 150
and 200, range HV.
H 200/4 and 250/4 and
window fans GX.

For fuse board installation
230 V / 1 ph.

Type ESU 1 Ref. no. 0236

Max. load 1 A

Type ESU 3 Ref. no. 0237

Max. load 2.5 A (T 40 E)

White polymer casing. Installation
Operation display via illuminated
ring.

Minimum current 0.15 A
Protection to (installed) IP 30
Wiring diagram no. SS-556.1
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 80 x D 21 protr.



Type ESU 5 Ref. no. 1296

Max. load 5 A (T 40 E)

(for install. in lightweight walls 4 A)

White polymer casing. The double-
box required for flush mounting is
included in the scope of delivery.

Minimum current 0.2 A
Protection to IP 20
Wiring diagram no. SS-165
Dimensions mm W 81 x H 152 x D 40



Type ESA 1 Ref. no. 0238

Max. load 1 A

Type ESA 3 Ref. no. 0239

Max. load 2.5 A (T 40 E)

White polymer casing.
Operation display via illuminated
ring in control knob.

Minimum current 0.15 A
Protection to IP 40
Wiring diagram no. SS-556.1
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 80 x D 65



Type ESA 5 Ref. no. 1299

Max. load 5 A (T 40 E)

Light grey polymer casing, facia
plate anodised aluminium.

Minimum current 0.2 A
Protection to IP 44
Wiring diagram no. SS-165
Dimensions mm W 84 x H 170 x D 40



Type BSX Ref. no. 0240

Max. load 1 A (T 40 E)

Surface mounted speed controller
with reversing switch for reversible
fans (intake/extract) in a white
polymer casing. Only suitable
for fans, that are reversible via
reversing switch.

Minimum current 0.15 A
Protection to IP 40
Wiring diagram no. SS-480.2
Dimensions mm W 80 x H 80 x D 65



Type ESE 2.5 Ref. no. 1302

Max. load 2.5 A (T 40 E)

For installation in fuse boards
(35 mm standard buzzbar profile
and for 68 mm built-in range).

Minimum current 0.1 A
Protection to IP 20
Wiring diagram no. SS-376
Dimensions mm W 50 x H 85 x D 60
(there from 10 mm protruding)



■ **Five step transformer speed controller for speed controlling of 1 ph. alternating current fans**

- Suitable for power control of all speed controllable 1 ph. alternating current fans.
- Four secondary voltages stepped in 80 / 100 / 130 / 170 and 230 V (full mains voltage) allow to control 5 fan speeds.
- A number of different fans can be connected to one controller up to its nominal load.

■ **Advantages**

- Good cost effectiveness.
- Reliable.
- Low loss and low noise fan operation.
- MWS-, TSW- (from the model TSW 1.5) and STSSW models with full power output for connection with the signal lamp or shutter.

■ **Design for surface mounting units**

- Robust ISO casing, light grey, made of impact resistant polymer. Protection to IP 54.
- Built-in operating switch for five speed steps and on/off function.
- Operation display via control lamp.
- Fully impregnated transformers T 40 E.
- Conforms to DIN VDE 0550.
- Max. permitted ambient temperature +40 °C.
- Delivered ready for installation, simple connection to terminal block.

■ **Design for built-in transformers**

- Built-up terminal block for five voltage outputs.
- Attached fixing brackets for simple fixture.
- Fully impregnated transformers T 40 E.

□ **Accessories**

Six step cam switch, model STSSW for switch board installation, with front mounting plate.

For surface mounting
Max. load 0.35 A
1 ph. alternating current, 230 V

For surface mounting
1 ph. alternating current, 230 V

For switchboard installation
1 ph. alternating current, 230 V

With motor full protection facility
1 ph. alternating current, 230 V
For surface mounting

Mini speed controller TSW 0.3

Compact five step speed controller with on/off switch for surface mounting in dry rooms. Polymer casing, white.

Type TSW 0.3 **Ref. no. 3608**

max. load 0.35 A
Protection to IP 20
Dimensions mm W 160 x H 85 x D 60
Wiring diagram no. SS-496.1



Transformer speed contr. TSW

For one or more alternating current fans.

Type	Ref. no.	I max. A	Dim. in mm		
		A	B	H	T
TSW 1.5 ¹⁾	1495	1.5	154	200	79
TSW 3.0 ¹⁾	1496	3.0	154	200	148
TSW 5.0 ²⁾	1497	5.0	200	254	167
TSW 7.5 ²⁾	1596	7.5	200	254	167
TSW 10 ²⁾	1498	10.0	200	254	167

Wiring diagram no. ¹⁾ SS-960 ²⁾ SS-437.1

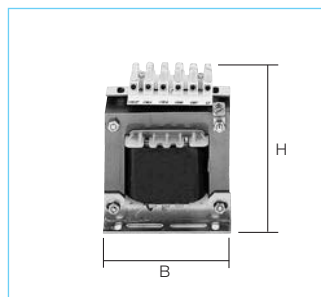


Speed control transformer TSSW

Built-in transformer with rail and terminals for 5 output voltages.

Type	Ref. no.	I max. A	Dim. in mm		
		A	B	H	T
TSSW 1.5	6520	1.5	78	90	78
TSSW 3	6521	3.0	84	94	92
TSSW 5	6522	5.0	105	111	87
TSSW 10	6523	10.0	120	122	112

Wiring diagram no. SS-268



Five step operating switch STSSW

Accessory for control transformer TSSW for 230 V, 1 ph. fans. For switchboard installation with front fixing and front panel. Connections are deepened.

Type STSSW **Ref. no. 0234**

Voltage AC 3, 230 V
max. load 2,2 kW
Installation depth 70 mm, □ 46 mm
Wiring diagram no. SS-548



Transformer speed controller MWS with motor full protection facility

Five step speed controller with integrated tripping unit for 230 V, 1 ph. fans.

To connect thermal contacts wired to the terminal box. A number of fans can be controlled up to the nominal load.

If a thermal contact trips all fans will be disconnected.

Step switch and control lamp included. Restarting via "0" position after interference or power cut off.



Type	Ref. no.	I max. A	Casing IP 54 made of	Dimensions in mm			Weight kg
				W	H	D	
MWS 1.5	1947	1.5	Polymer	200	254	98	3.0
MWS 3	1948	3.0	Polymer	200	254	98	4.0
MWS 5	1949	5.0	Polymer	200	254	167	5.3
MWS 7.5	1950	7.5	Polymer	236	316	188	10.0
MWS 10	1946	10.0	Polymer	236	316	188	13.5

Connection according to wiring diagram no. SS-440.4

■ Five step transformer speed controller for speed controlling of 3 ph. alternating current fans

□ Suitable for speed control of all speed controllable 3 ph. alternating current fans, for Y/Δ reversible switching models in higher steps.

□ Four secondary voltages stepped in 80 / (115)* / 140 / 200 / 280 and 400 V (full mains voltage) allow to control 5 fan speeds.

* On TSD internally adjustable for voltage controllable, explosion proof in-duct and roof fans.

□ A number of different fans can be connected to one controller up to its nominal load.

■ Advantages

- Good cost effectiveness.
- Reliable.
- Low loss and low noise fan operation.
- RDS-, TSD- and STSSD models with full power output for connection with the signal lamp or shutter.

■ Design for surface mounting units

- Robust ISO casing, light grey, made of impact resistant polymer. Protection to IP 54. Models from RDS 7 and TSD 5.5 made of steel, double painted, protection to IP 65.
- Built-in operating switch for five speed steps and on/off function.
- Operation display via control lamp.
- Fully impregnated transformers T 40 E, protection class II.
- Conforms to DIN VDE 0550.
- Max. permitted ambient temperature +40 °C.
- Delivered ready for installation, simple connection to terminal block.

■ Design for built-in transformers

- Two transformers in V switching ensure the functions as described above.
- Built-up terminal block for five voltage outputs.
- Attached fixing brackets for simple fixture.
- Fully impregnated transformers T 40 E.
- Contactors and external wiring to be supplied onsite.

□ Accessories

Five step switch STSSD for fuse board installation, with front board.

**For surface mounting
3 ph. alternating current, 400 V**

**For switchboard installation
3 ph. alternating current, 400 V**

**With motor full protection facility
3 ph. alternating current, 400 V
For surface mounting**

Speed control transformer TSD

As TSW, but for 3 phase fans.

Type	Ref. no.	I max. A	Dim. in mm W H D
TSD 0.8	1500	0.8	200 254 167
TSD 1.5	1501	1.5	200 254 167
TSD 3.0	1502	3.0	200 254 167
TSD 5.5	1503	5.5	300 300 150
TSD 7.0	1504	7.0	300 300 150
TSD 11.0	1513	11.0	300 400 200

Wiring diagram no. SS-436.2

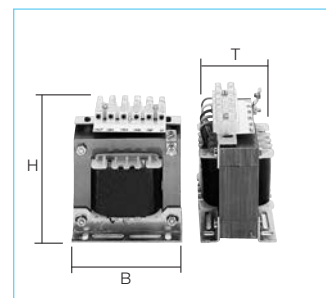


Speed control transformer TSSD

As TSSW, but two transformers without casing, in V switching.

Type	Ref. no.	I max. A	Dim. in mm W H D
TSSD 1	6516	1.0	84 95 80
TSSD 2	6517	2.0	96 104 92
TSSD 4	6518	4.0	105 112 98
TSSD 7	6519	7.0	120 122 134
TSSD 11	6515	11.0	150 146 158

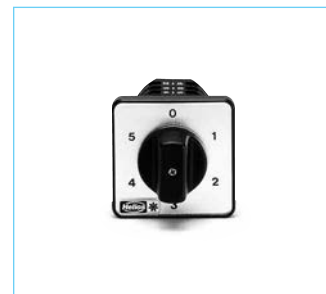
Wiring diagram no. SS-267.1



5 step operating switch STSSD

Suitable for control of transformer TSSD for 400 V, 3 ph. fans. For switchboard installation with front fixing and front panel. Connections are deepened.

Type STSSD	Ref. no. 0235
Voltage	AC 3, 400 V
Max. load	5.5 kW
Installation depth	110 mm, □ 46 mm
Wiring diagram no.	SS-549.1



Transformer speed controller RDS with motor full protection facility

Five step speed controller with integrated thermal contact tripping unit for 400 V, 3 ph. alternating current fans.

To connect thermal contacts wired to the terminal box. A number of fans can be controlled up to the nominal load.

If a thermal contact trips all fans will be disconnected.

Step switch and control lamp included. Restarting via "0" position after interference or power cut off.

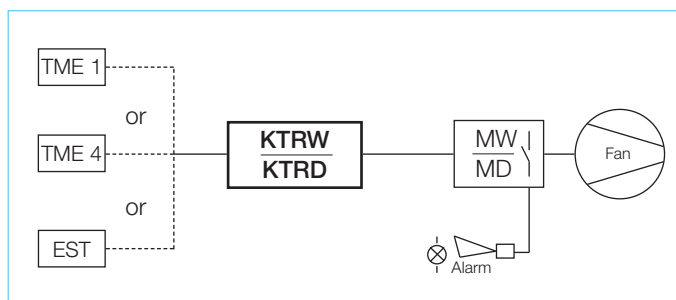


Type	Ref. no.	I max. A	Casing IP 54 made from	Dimensions in mm W H D	Weight kg
RDS 1	1314	1.0	Polymer	236 316 128	6.0
RDS 2	1315	2.0	Polymer	236 316 128	9.7
RDS 4	1316	4.0	Polymer	236 316 128	10.5
RDS 7	1578	7.0	Steel	300 300 150	21.0
RDS 11	1332	11.0	Steel	300 400 200	26.0

Designed to comply with VDE 0550, fully impregnated transformers in V switching. Max. permitted ambient temperature +40 °C. Wiring diagram no. SS-139.

■ **Five-step climate transformer controller KTRW and KTRD**

- Trouble-free, low-loss transformer controller for temperature-dependent fan control including full motor protection.
- Recommended for noise critical applications.
- Control via an electronic thermostat type TME 4 or EST to be ordered separately as accessory.



**For single phase fans
1 ph., 230 V, 50/60 Hz**

Climate transformer controller KTRW 230 V

For automatic control of one or several 1 ph. fans in relation to the room temperature. Five-step automatic operation, whereby each step can also be switched manually. Integrated full motor protection by connecting the thermal contacts on the motor. Suitable for stable ventilation. Light grey polymer casing.

Type	Ref. no.	I max. A	Dim. in mm B H T
KTRW 3	1662	3	236 316 128
Voltage 230 V~, 50/60 Hz			
Protection class IP 54			
Max. ambient temperature +40 °C			
Wiring diagram no. SS-674			



**For three phase fans
3 ph., 400 V, 50/60 Hz**

Climate transformer controller KTRD 400 V

For automatic control of five step 3 ph. fans in relation to the room temperature. The built-in operating switch also allows manual control. Integrated full motor protection by connecting the thermal contacts on the motor. Robust casing made of steel, dual coating in light grey.

Type	Ref. no.	I max. A	Dim. in mm B H T
KTRD 3	1650	3	300 500 200
KTRD 5.5	1651	5.5	300 500 200
KTRD 10	1652	10	400 500 200
KTRD 15	1653	15	400 500 200
Voltage 400 V, 3~, 50/60 Hz			
Protection class IP 54			
Max. ambient temperature +40 °C			
Wiring diagram no. SS-676.1			



■ **Accessories for KTRW and KTRD**

Four-step electronic thermostat

For temperature-dependent control of a KTR transformer controller or for on/off operation of up to four single phase fans. (Supply voltage 230 V required).

Electronic four step thermostat with a switching sequence of 1 K for adjusted setpoint. Enables five step temperature-controlled fan operation in combination with the climate controller KTR in relation to the pre-set setpoint and actual temperatures. Robust casing made of impact-resistant, light grey polymer. Cable entry at the bottom of the casing in PG 11.

Type	Ref. no.	I max. A	Dim. in mm B H T
Type TME 4	Ref. no. 1335		
Voltage 230 V~, 50/60 Hz			
Max. continuous current (AC 3) 6 A			
Temperature range 0 to +50 °C			
Switching precision +/- 0.8 K at 20 °C			
Switching distance 1 K			
Protection category II			
Protection class IP 54			
Dim. mm W 120 x H 80 x D 75			
Weight approx. 0.4 kg			
Wiring diagram no. SS-702			



Electronic control thermostat EST

with various control variables to control a climate transformer controller KTR.

Control functions

- Temperature dependent, five-step fan control via KTR units. Limitation of control range possible by selecting a minimum and maximum air rate (voltage). Minimum air rate can be switched on and off.
- Ventilation damper control (analogue 0...10 V)
- Control of a frequency inverter (analogue 0...10 V)
- Heating thermostat
- Temperature monitor (insufficient and excessive temperatures with outside air temperature compensation).
- Adjustments made via a dirt-resistant membrane keypad.

□ **Displays**

- Displays for operation mode, room temperature, outside temperature and adjusted setpoint temperature.
- Signal LED for soft-closing mechanism.
- Alarm signal LED for insufficient, excessive temp., system error.
- Scaled LED display (0-100 %) for fan speed and opening of shutter.

□ **Temperature sensor**

An outside and an inside temperature sensors are included as standard. Casing protected to IP 55, installation up to 100 m distance from controller, connection by means of NYM 3 x 1.5 mm².

□ **Possible settings**

- Stepless specification of setpoint temp. and control range.
- Min. / max. power (speed) limit.
- Min. air flow vol. can be on/off.
- Soft-closing mechanism on/off.

Type EST Ref. no. 1355

Voltage 230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz	
Protection class IP 54	
Transf. connection 230 V AC / max. 10 A	
Temperature range (adjustable) 0 - 40 °C	
Control range (adjustable) 2 - 12 K	
Alarm low temp. (adjustable) -20 - 0 K	
Alarm high temp. (adjustable) 0 - 25 K	
Heating (adjustable) -15 - +5 K	
Outside temp. compensation 0 - 20 K	
Min. air rate approx. 0 - 40 %	
Max. air rate approx. 60 - 100 %	
Disable minimum air speed -25 - 0 K	
Dim. mm W 260 x H 215 x D 120	
Weight approx. 2.0 kg	
Wiring diagram no. SS-357.3	



- Stepless temperature specification for activation of heating.
- Stepless specification for alarm signal for low and high temperatures.
- Min. and max. shutter opening.

■ **Casing**

Polymer, light grey with transparent hinged lid, for surface installation.

ESD



With these speed controllers, Helios offers a simple solution by connecting the fans and central building management systems specified by the customer!

Common features

- Control via analogue 0–10 V on-site input signal, electronic control system EUR 6 C or other controllers.
- A number of different fans can be controlled by one controller up to its maximum load.
- Several controllers can be controlled in parallel by a central building management system that allows the ventilation to be distributed to several fans or fan units and therefore in several circuits.

Accessories for both series

An universal control unit with 10 V output can be used if the fans are not controlled by a central building management system.

Type EUR 6 C Ref. no. 1321
See electronic control system page for description.

Model range

Type	Ref. no.	Output current	Power consumption	Wiring diagram	Dimensions			Cooling element width	Weight	Protection to
					H	W	D			
		A	kW	No.	mm	mm	mm	mm	kg	IP
For three phase fans, 3~, 400 V, 50/60 Hz										
ESD 5	0501	5.0	2.2	831	160	115	165	23	1.5	65
ESD 11.5	0502	11.5	5.5	831	160	160	165	68	1.7	65

ETW



Specification ETW

Seven-step electronic transformer control unit for speed control of 1 ph. fans. Robust and low-loss power units for ventilation systems controlled by central building management systems.

Possible settings / Display

- Built-in operating switch allows on, off and direct supply switching.
- Power step rotary switch allows manual operation of steps (1–7) or automatic operation. In “auto” mode, the transformer control unit is automatically controlled by the on-site ventilation control.
- The operating step is displayed by a LED.
- The built-in minimum air volume switch can be totally switched off from the ventilation controller via the analogue input.

Overload protection

ETW types are protected against permanent overload by a built-in temperature switch. When the overload protection trips, the unit switches automatically to direct supply. After cooling down, the unit switches back to normal operation. The interference can or should be signalled via the output to an on-site alarm system.

Casing

- Polymer casing, light grey.

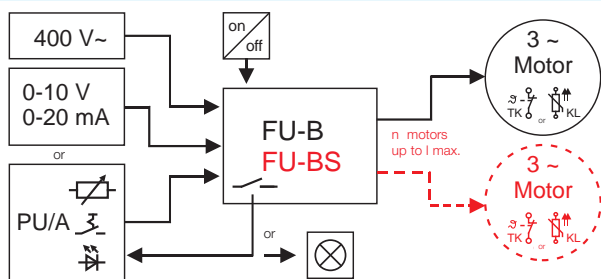
Dimensions

Type	Dim. in mm			Weight kg
	H	W	D	
ETW 5	315	240	210	8
ETW 10	315	240	210	10

Model range

Type	Ref. no.	Output current	Output voltages Step							Wiring diagram	Protection to
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
		A	V							No.	IP
For single phase fans, 1~, 230 V, 50/60 Hz											
ETW 5	1263	5.0	80	95	115	135	165	195	230	683	54
ETW 10	1264	10.0	80	95	115	135	165	195	230	683	54

FU-B and FU-BS



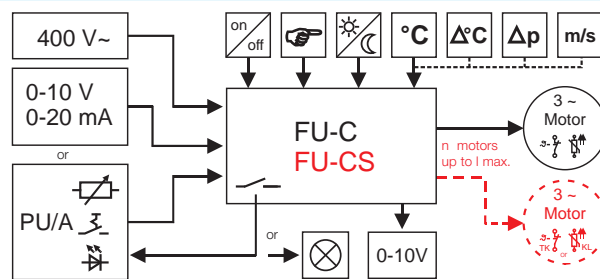
■ **Specification
FU-B "Basic"**

- Frequency inverter FU-B in basic design without sine filter to control the speed of a single fan.
- Speed specified by a 0-10 V control signal (e.g. potentiometer PU/PA, accessories).
- Maximum line length between FU-B and fan 10 m with shielded lines.
- The fan must be designed for operation with a frequency inverter (suitable EMC fan / motor, possibly with a special design).
- The FU-B is fixed to its nominal current.
- For FU-B operation (without sine filter), the suitability for the frequency inverter must be stated when ordering the fan.

■ **Specification
FU-BS "Basic-Sine"**

- Frequency inverter FU-BS in basic design with built-in sine filter effective on all poles.
- To control the speed of one or more fans. The permitted number of fans is calculated from the maximum FU current.
- The speed is specified by a 0-10 V control signal (e.g. potentiometer PU/PA, accessories).
- Line lengths between FU-BS and fan greater than 10 m are possible.
- No additional EMC shielding of the electrical lines required. The fans, including motor, do not require any specific EMC precautions to operate the frequency inverter.
- The FU-BS is fixed to its nominal current.
- When using the frequency inverter with a built-in sine filter, conventional standard fans / motors can be used.

FU-C and FU-CS



■ **Specification
FU-C "Comfort"**

- Frequency inverter FU-C in comfort design without sine filter to control the speed of a single fan.
- Includes display and three buttons to set the fan and control parameters.
- Parameters can be set and unit can be controlled via modbus.
- With built-in, fully-fledged control system for temperature, pressure and air speed. The required sensors LDF 500, LGF 10, LT.. can be delivered as accessories (see page EUR 6 C).
- Speed specified by a 0-10 V control signal (e.g. potentiometer PU/PA, accessories) or direct entry on the display.
- Line length and suitability of the fan for operation with frequency inverter, see FU-B description.
- For FU-C operation (without sine filter), the suitability for the frequency inverter must be stated when ordering the fan.

■ **Specification
FU-CS "Comfort-Sine"**

- Frequency inverter FU-CS in comfort design with built-in sine filter effective on all poles.
- To control the speed of one or more fans. The permitted number of fans is calculated from the maximum FU current.
- Includes display and three buttons to set the fan and control parameters.
- Parameters can be set and unit can be controlled via modbus.
- With built-in, fully-fledged control system for temperature, pressure and air speed. The required sensors LDF 500, LGF 10, LT.. can be delivered as accessories (see page EUR 6 C).
- See FU-BS description for speed specification, line length, EMC precautions.
- When using the frequency inverter with a built-in sine filter, conventional standard fans / motors can be used.

	FU-B and FU-BS
Analogue inputs	1 x 0-10 V, Ri 100 kOhm or 0-20 mA
Logic inputs	1 x digital 24 V, release
Analogue output	—
Relay output	1 x closing contact 250 V / 2 A ind.
Power supply for modules	1 x 10 V DC, 10 mA, 1 x 24 V DC, 70 mA
Motor temp. monitoring	Thermal contact or PTC thermistor

	FU-C and FU-CS
Analogue inputs	2 x 0-10 V, Ri 100 kOhm or 0-20 mA, or KTY
Logic inputs	2 x digital 24 V, function parametrisable
Analogue output	1 x 0-10 V DC, 10 mA
Relay output	2 x changeover contact 250 V / 2 A ind.
Power supply for modules	1 x 10 V DC, 10 mA (in analogue output), 1 x 24 V DC, 70 mA
Motor temp. monitoring	Thermal contact or PTC thermistor

General properties

- Inverter specially designed for HLK use.
- Saves energy thanks to stepless speed adjustments.
- Specially tailored to the fan motor, i.e. minimal energy consumption and noise in partial load operations.
- Use of zero-maintenance alternating current asynchronous motors with all construction designs and powers.
- No power restriction when using standard motors.
- Operating notification via potential-free contact.
- Potentiometer voltage supply: E.g. 10 V DC / 10 mA for potentiometer with 10 kOhm
- Analogue input for speed specification (0-10 V, 0(4)-20 mA).
- Short-circ.-proof and grounded.
- Built-in electronic motor protection via thermal contacts or PTC thermistors.
- Electrically isolated control unit.
- Overvoltage protection
- Also suitable for installation into a control cabinet.
- At amb. temp. of 40 °C – 55 °C, consider a loss of performance.

Type-based properties

Basic types:

- Additional voltage supply: 24 V DC / 70 mA for wiring digital inputs and additional external components.

Sine types:

- Includes internal sine filter effective on all poles.
- For the simple, subsequent enhancement of existing ventilation systems.

Comfort types:

- Free specification of the acceleration and delay times to reduce noise on start-up.
- Additional voltage supply: 24 V DC / 120 mA for wiring digital inputs and additional external components.
- Easy to adjust and control values using the display
- Extensive diagnostic display in case of an error.
- Speed specification directly on the device via the display.
- Serial interface RS 485 / Modbus-RTU.
- Adjustment of performance according to needs and configurable parameters.

Information

Internal sine filter effective on all poles (types FU-..S)

Filters the voltages between the individual phases and string voltage between phase and protective conductor. Thus the output voltage of the frequency inverter is purely sinusoidal and matches the quality of a standard mains voltage.

Ground fault circuit interrupters (all types)

When using the frequency inverter in an environment that requires a ground fault circuit interrupter, this must match type B+, 300 mA sensitive to universal currents.

EMC

All FU types comply with the EMC Dir. 2004/108/EG and the applicable standards such as DIN EN 60335-1 and DIN EN 550011. Radio interference filters are built in to ensure cl. B (res. area). For FU-B and FU-C, the line between the fan and frequency inverter must be shielded and must be no more than 10 m long. Motor supply/temp. monitoring lines laid separately.

Design motor current / frequency

When selecting the right frequency inverter, the maximum motor current is to be used as a starting point. When operating multiple fans, the sum of the individual currents is to be used. To prevent faults and failures, a 10% reserve should be included in the plans. A maximum frequency of 50 Hz must not be exceeded when controlling the speed of a series fan, as otherwise the motor will be overloaded and broken. A higher-frequency operation is only possible upon request.

Motor protection

Maximum motor protection is achieved through monitoring (thermal contacts / PTC thermistors); a maximum of 6 PTC thermistors can be connected to the device in series. It is possible to increase the number of PTC thermistors by using monitoring devices (type MSA, accessories).

Accessories for all FU types

PU 24 / PA 24 No. 1736/1737

Speed potentiometer, flush / surface, LED 24 V, Poti 10 V / 1.3-10 V

SU-3 10/SA-3 10 No. 4266/4267

Three-step speed switch, flush / surface, 10 V / 1.7-10 V

Type WSUP Ref. no. 9990

Week timer with LCD-display, potential-free contact

Type WSUP-S Ref. no. 9577

Week timer potential-free contact, for DIN rails

Type EDR Ref. no. 1437

Electronic differential pressure controller 0-1000 Pa, 10-24 V / 0-10 V

Type ETR Ref. no. 1438

Electronic temperature controller (sensor see accessory ETR)

Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

Electronic universal controller (sensor see accessory EUR EC)

Type MSA Ref. no. 1289

Full motor protection for PTC thermistor

General technical data

Mains voltage 3~, 208 – 480 V
Mains frequency 50/60 Hz
Output voltage 95 % of U_{mains}
Output frequency 50 Hz
Protection class IP 54
Ambient temperature 0 to +40 °C
(–20 °C not currentless)

Type	Ref. no.	Max. power Output current	Motor	Cable cross section from mains to motor cable	Wiring diagram	Dimensions			Weight net approx.
		A	kW	mm ²	No.	Height mm	Width mm	Depth mm	kg
Basic design without sine filter for 3 ph. AC fans, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, protection to IP 54									
FU-B 3.6	5453	3.6	1.5	4 x 1.5 ¹⁾	1020	284	240	115	2.6
FU-B 5.0	5454	5.0	2.2	4 x 1.5 ¹⁾	1020	302	250	196	4.6
FU-B 7.0	5455	7.0	3.0	4 x 1.5 ¹⁾	1020	302	250	196	4.7
FU-B 8.5	5456	8.5	4.0	4 x 1.5 ¹⁾	1020	302	250	196	5.6
FU-B 12	5457	12.0	5.5	4 x 1.5 ¹⁾	1020	302	250	196	5.7
FU-B 17	5458	17.0	7.5	4 x 1.5 ¹⁾	1020	302	250	196	5.9
Basic design with all-pole sine filter for 3 ph. AC fans, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, protection to IP 54									
FU-BS 2.5	5459	2.5	2 ²⁾	4 x 1.5	1028	284	240	115	2.7
FU-BS 5.0	5460	5.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 1.5	1028	302	250	196	5.2
FU-BS 8.0	5461	8.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 1.5	1028	302	250	196	6.3
FU-BS 10	5462	10.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 1.5	1028	302	250	196	6.8
FU-BS 14	5463	14.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 1.5	1028	302	250	196	6.9
Comfort design without sine filter for 3 ph. AC fans, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, protection to IP 54									
FU-C 4.2	5865	4.2	1.5	4 x 1.5 ¹⁾	1030	302	250	195.5	6.4
FU-C 8.5	5868	8.5	4.0	4 x 1.5 ¹⁾	1030	302	250	195.5	7.3
FU-C 12	5869	12.0	5.5	4 x 1.5 ¹⁾	1030	302	250	195.5	7.5
FU-C 17	5870	17.0	7.5	4 x 2.5 ¹⁾	1030	302	250	195.5	7.5
FU-C 25	5464	25.0	11	5 x 4.0 ¹⁾	1030	355	280	239	12.5
FU-C 32	5465	32.0	15	4 x 6.0 ¹⁾	1030	524	386	283	24.5
FU-C 39	5466	39.0	18.5	4 x 10.0 ¹⁾	1030	524	386	283	26.3
FU-C 46	5467	46.0	22	4 x 10.0 ¹⁾	1030	524	386	283	26.3
FU-C 62	5468	62.0	30	4 x 16.0 ¹⁾	1030	524	386	283	26.3
Comfort design with all-pole sine filter for 3 ph. AC fans, 400 V, 50/60 Hz, protection to IP 54									
FU-CS 2.5	5871	2.5	2 ²⁾	4 x 1.5	1032	284	240	115	3.3
FU-CS 8	5873	8.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 1.5	1032	302	250	195.5	7.9
FU-CS 10	5874	10.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 1.5	1032	302	250	195.5	8.2
FU-CS 14	5875	14.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 1.5	1032	302	250	195.5	8.7
FU-CS 18	5469	18.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 2.5	1032	302	250	196	9.1
FU-CS 22	5470	22.0	2 ²⁾	5 x 4.0	1032	355	280	239	14.5
FU-CS 32	5471	32.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 6.0	1032	525	386	283	29.6
FU-CS 40	5472	40.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 10.0	1032	525	386	283	29.6
FU-CS 50	5473	50.0	2 ²⁾	4 x 16.0	1032	525	386	283	32.8

¹⁾ max. 10 m shielded, motor supply and motor protection laid separately

²⁾ The max. current for all connected fans is decisive for design

■ **Universal controller EUR 6 C**
Electronic control unit with power supply unit on the phase control principle.

□ **Area of application**

For control of central ventilation systems or for stepless control of one or more speed controllable 1 ph. fans.

In domestic, commercial, industrial and agricultural applications.

□ **Control functions**

Simple and quick start-up of parameters via integrated "startup wizard". Depending on the connected sensor a control can be carried out according to following control variables:

- **Manual speed control**, e.g. adjustable via keyboard
- **Temperature** (required accessory temperature sensor LTR 40 or LTK 40)
- **Temperature with additional functions** pre-programmed, (required accessory temperature sensor LTR 40 or LTK 40)
- **Differential temperature control** (required accessory temperature sensor LTR 40 or LTK 40)
- **Differential pressure** (required accessory differential air pressure sensor LDF 500)
- **Differential pressure with outside air temperature compensation** (required accessory differential air pressure and temperature sensor LDF 500 and LTR 40 or LTK 40). Ideal for central ventilation systems according to DIN 18017 in residential construction.
- **Air velocity** (required accessory air velocity sensor LGF 10)

The required sensor is to be ordered separately as an accessory. The control ranges are freely adjustable within the sensor's range.

The aligned output voltage according to nominal value and current value is between 0 % (35 V) to 100 % (approx. 80 V – 230 V). The specification of minimum and maximum values is possible.

- Main switch with positions:
"0" = Controller off
"I" = Automatic operation
"230 V" = uncontrolled direct supply.

Inputs and outputs:

Outputs:

- 1 x motor connection based on phase control principle
- 1 x analogue output 0–10 V for control of e.g. frequency inverter, shutter, EC motor.
- 2 x potential-free relay, programmable, alarm, heating or status signals

EUR 6 C



Inputs:

- 2 x sensor inputs, programmable on the respective necessary sensor type
 - Connection of thermal contacts for motor protection
- The whole system stops when a thermal contact TK trips. It must be restarted manually once the motor has cooled down.
- 2 x digital inputs, programmable for release, external interference, limit on/off, switching night reduction, internal/external, control/manual operation, reset, max. speed on/off

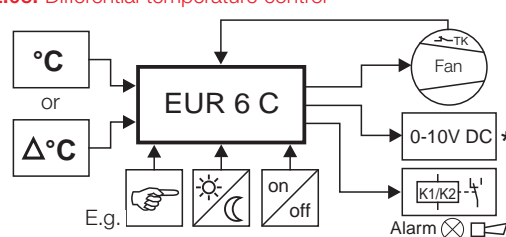
Possible settings

- Stepless selection of setpoints and control range
- Min./max. power (speed) limit
- On/off switching of minimum air flow volume
- Switching e.g. heating via programmable relay
- Stepless selection for alarm indication at low and high temperature, output on display or additionally on relay
- Min. and max. shutter opening
- Reverse control functions
- Continuous control of ventilation dampers
- Adjustments made via a dirt-resistant membrane keypad.

□ **Display**

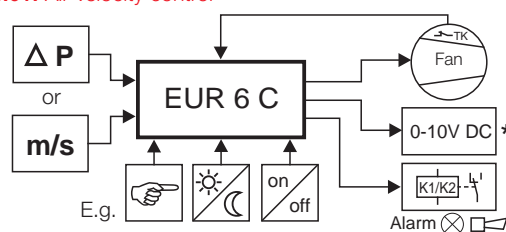
- Multi-function LC display
- Numerical setpoint and actual value display with scale
- Symbols (alarm, heating, release)
- Bar graph/level indicator
- Text display for menu, status and fault indications

Mode 2.03: Temperature control with additional function
Mode 2.05: Differential temperature control



* e.g. for shutter, frequency inverter

Mode 4.01: Differential pressure control
Mode 6.01: Air velocity control



* e.g. for shutter, frequency inverter

Type EUR 6 C **Ref. no. 1321**

Voltage	230 V~, 50/60 Hz
max. current	6 A
Required minimum current	0.2 A
Controlled output voltage	0 – 100 %
Control range temperature	0 – 40 °C
Control range pressure	0 – 500 Pa
Control range velocity	0 – 10 m/s
Permitted ambient temp.	0 to +40 °C
Protection class	IP 54
Casing	surface mounted installation, polymer, light grey
Dim. mm	W 223 x H 200 x D 131
Weight	approx. 1.4 kg
Wiring diagram no.	SS-911

■ **Note**

Electronic speed controllers may produce motor humming. Transformer controllers are to be used for noise critical applications.

■ **Necessary accessories**

Type LDF 500 **Ref. no. 1322**

Differential air pressure sensor
Range 0 – 500 Pa

Type LGF 10 **Ref. no. 1325**

Air velocity sensor
Range 0 – 10 m/s

Type LTA 40 **Ref. no. 1336**

Temperature sensor for outside
Range –20 to +60 °C
Protection class IP 54

Type LTK 40 **Ref. no. 1324**

Temperature sensor for duct installation
Range 0 to +40 °C

Type LTR 40 **Ref. no. 1323**

Room temperature sensor
Range 0.5 to +40 °C

EUR EC



■ **Universal control system EUR EC**
Electronic control unit with 0–10 V DC control output.

□ **Area of application**
For stepless control or regulation of single and three phase EC fans with a setpoint input of 0–10 V DC.

- **Control functions**
Simple and quick start-up of parameters via integrated “startup wizard”. Depending on the connected sensor a control can be carried out according to following control variables:
- **Manual speed control**, e.g. adjustable via keyboard
 - **Temperature** (required accessory temperature sensor LTR 40 or LTK 40)
 - **Temperature with additional functions** pre-programmed, (required accessory temperature sensor LTR 40 or LTK 40)
 - **Differential temperature control** (required accessory temperature sensor LTR 40 or LTK 40)
 - **Differential pressure** (required accessory differential air pressure sensor LDF 500)
 - **Differential pressure with outside air temperature compensation** (required accessory differential air pressure and temperature sensor LDF 500 and LTR 40 or LTK 40). Ideal for central ventilation systems according to DIN 18017 in residential construction.
 - **Air velocity** (required accessory air velocity sensor LGF 10)

The required sensor is to be ordered separately as an accessory. The control ranges are freely adjustable within the sensor's range.

The aligned output voltage according to nominal value and current value is between 0 % (0 V DC) to 100 % (10 V DC). The specification of minimum and maximum values is possible.

Inputs and outputs:

Outputs:

- 2 x analogue outputs 0–10 V to control e.g. EC motor, frequency inverter, shutter
- 2 x potential-free relay, programmable, alarm, heating or status signals

Inputs:

- 2 x sensor inputs, programmable on the respective necessary sensor type
- 3 x digital inputs, programmable for release, external interference, limit on/off, switching night reduction, internal/external, control/manual operation, reset, max. speed on/off

Possible settings

- Stepless selection of setpoints and control range
- Min./max. power (speed) limit
- On/off switching of minimum air flow volume
- Switching e.g. heating via programmable relay
- Stepless selection for alarm indication at low and high temperature, output on display or additionally on relay
- Min. and max. shutter opening
- Reverse control functions
- Continuous control of ventilation dampers
- Adjustments made via a dirt-resistant membrane keypad.

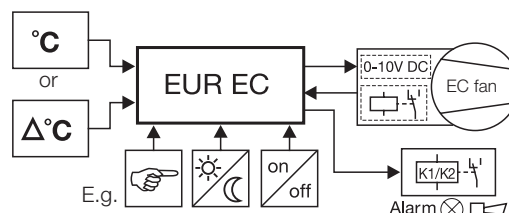
Display

- Multi-function LC display
- Numerical setpoint and actual value display with scale
- Symbols (alarm, heating, release)
- Bar graph/level indicator
- Text display for menu, status and fault indications

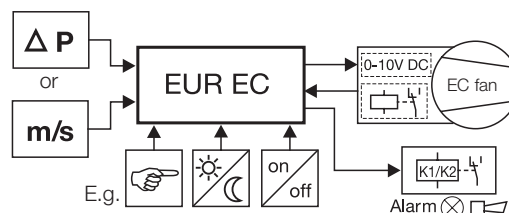
Note

Depending on the fan type to be connected, multiple fans can be connected in parallel to an EUR EC.

Mode 2.03: Temperature control with additional function
Mode 2.05: Differential temperature control



Mode 4.01: Differential pressure control
Mode 6.01: Air velocity control



Type EUR EC Ref. no. 1347

Voltage	230 V~, 50/60 Hz
Control output	0–10 V / max. 10 mA
Controlled output voltage	0 – 100 %
Control range temperature	0 – 40 °C
Control range pressure	0 – 500 Pa
Control range velocity	0 – 10 m/s
Permitted ambient temp.	0 to +40 °C
Protection class	IP 54
Casing	surface mounted installation, polymer, light grey
Dim. mm	W 223 x H 200 x D 131
Weight	approx. 1.0 kg
Wiring diagram no.	SS-1001

■ Necessary accessories

Type LDF 500 Ref. no. 1322

Differential air pressure sensor
Range 0 – 500 Pa

Type LGF 10 Ref. no. 1325

Air velocity sensor
Range 0 – 10 m/s

Type LTA 40 Ref. no. 1336

Temperature sensor for outside
Range –20 to +60 °C
Protection class IP 54

Type LTK 40 Ref. no. 1324

Temperature sensor for duct installation
Range 0 to +40 °C

Type LTR 40 Ref. no. 1323

Room temperature sensor
Range 0.5 to +40 °C

EDR



■ Electronic controller for differential pressure or temperature

□ Area of application

For stepless control of 1 ph. and 3 ph. EC fans or frequency inverters with a setpoint input of 0–10 V DC. If the EC fan or frequency inverter provides a supply voltage of 10–24 V DC/6 mA (safety extra-low voltage), the controller can be directly powered or alternatively via a power supply unit (NG 24, accessories).

□ Display

- Multi-function LCD display
- Numerical setpoint and actual value display with measurement unit
- Alarm, day/night mode
- Text display for menu, status

□ Control functions

Simple and quick start-up of parameters using LCD display and three internal input keys. Permanent measurement display on LCD display.

Optional parameterisation as

- **regulator** = 0–10 V analogue output proportional to the measured actual value as control variable for external controls or as
- **controller** = controlled 0–10 V analogue output in relation to the set setpoint value and the measured actual value.

The controlled output voltage between the actual and setpoint value lies between 0 % (0 V DC) and 100 % (10 V DC). The specification of min. and max. values is possible, two setpoint values (e.g. for day/night mode) are also adjustable. Switching by means of week timer (types WSUP, WSUP-S, see accessories).

■ Differential pressure controller EDR

With firmly integrated pressure sensor and connections for pressure hoses (DN 5 mm, on-site).

- Adjustable pressure ranges: 0–1000 Pa, 0–500 Pa, 0–300 Pa, 0–200 Pa

Type EDR	Ref. no. 1437
Supply voltage	10–24 V DC, 6 mA
Analogue outputs	0–10 V DC 10 V / 0.3 mA 24 V / 10 mA
Signal input	10–24 V DC / 6 mA
Switching setpoint 1/2 (day/night)	
Permitted humidity	85 % non-condensing
Protection class	IP 54
Protection category	III (safety extra-low voltage, galvanically isolated)
Permitted ambient temp.	0 to +50 °C
Casing	Surface installation, Polymer, light grey
Dim. mm	W 114 x H 108 x D 56
Weight	250 g
Wiring diagram no.	SS-1039

ETR



■ Temperature controller ETR

The controller is freely adjustable within the sensor measuring ranges, with the optional functions of cooling or heating, with adjustable minimum air shut-off.

- Temperature control range –50 to +150 °C.
- Appropriate sensors (types LTA, LTK, LTR, see accessories) are available for temperature measurement.

Type ETR	Ref. no. 1438
Supply voltage	10–24 V DC, 6 mA
Analogue outputs	0–10 V DC 10 V / 0.3 mA 24 V / 10 mA
Signal input	10–24 V DC / 6 mA
Switching setpoint 1/2 (day/night)	
Permitted humidity	85 % non-condensing
Protection class	IP 54
Protection category	III (safety extra-low voltage, galvanically isolated)
Permitted ambient temp.	0 to +50 °C
Casing	Surface installation, Polymer, light grey
Dim. mm	W 114 x H 108 x D 56
Weight	200 g
Wiring diagram no.	SS-1040

■ Note

Depending on the fan type to be connected, multiple fans can be connected in parallel to an EDR or ETR.

■ Necessary accessories for EDR and ETR

Type NG 24 Ref. no. 1439
Power supply unit for DIN rail mounting, input 100–240 V AC, output 24 V DC / 1.75 A. Required if fan type does not supply 10–24 V DC / 6 mA.

Type WSUP Ref. no. 9990
Week timer

Type WSUP-S Ref. no. 9577
Week timer for DIN rail mounting

■ Necessary accessories for ETR

Type LTA 40 Ref. no. 1336
Temperature sensor for outside
Measuring range –20 to +60 °C
Protection class IP 54

Type LTK 40 Ref. no. 1324
Temperature sensor for in-duct installation
Measuring range 0 to +40 °C

Type LTR 40 Ref. no. 1323
Room temperature sensor
Measuring range 0.5 to +40 °C

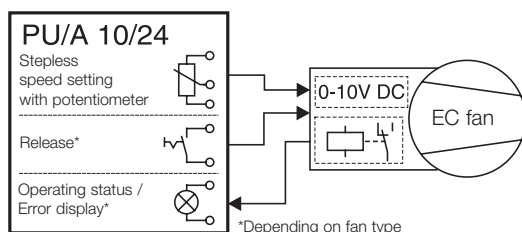
PU / PA



SU / SA

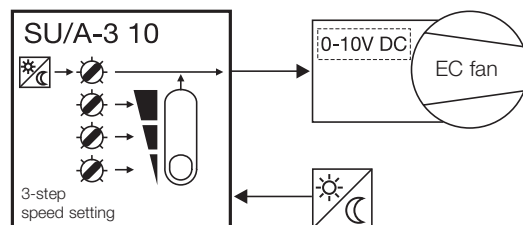


Basic circuit diagram



*Depending on fan type

Basic circuit diagram



■ Speed-potentiometer PU / PA with additional functions switch and LED

□ Area of application

For direct control/setpoint specification of EC fans with potentiometer input. Additionally equipped with a release switch and LED display for the operating status (depending on the fan type features).

□ Control with potentiometer

The potentiometer is attached directly to the potentiometer input of the fan control. This has a potentiometer supply of e.g. 10 V DC and an input control signal of 0-10 V DC.

□ Minimum voltage

A second potentiometer is firmly integrated in the PU/PA. The minimum voltage (min. 1.3 V) is steplessly adjustable, thus a reliable motor start-up is guaranteed on the lowest speed setting.

□ Release switch

The rotary knob for the potentiometer is also a pressure switch, which can be used to switch the fan with release input (e.g. 24 V DC) on/off.

□ LED light ring

The colour of the light ring signals the operating status of the fan. For fans with operating signal relay, change from green (normal operation) to red (fault). See technical data for necessary supply voltage.

■ Delivery range

□ LED power supply 10 V

Type PU 10 Ref. no. 1734
Installation standard flush mounted box
Dim. mm W 80 x H 80 x D 21 overhang

Type PA 10 Ref. no. 1735
Casing Surface installation, Polymer, light grey
Dim. mm W 80 x H 80 x D 65

□ LED power supply 24 V

Type PU 24 Ref. no. 1736
Installation, dimensions see PU 10

Type PA 24 Ref. no. 1737
Casing, dimensions see PA 10

■ Technical data for all types

Potentiometer 10 kOhm
(min. potentiometer approx. 7.9-16.5 kOhm)
A Potentiometer supply of 10 V results in a control voltage 0-10 V DC.
Min. voltage 1.3-6.7 V DC adjustable.
LED supply voltage:
10/24 V DC (P 10/24), min. 6 mA
Permitted ambient temp. 0 bis +40 °C
Protection class IP 40
Wiring diagram no. SS-1000

■ Three-step switch SU / SA 10 V / 0-10 V

□ Area of application

Three-step switch for flush or surface mounting.
For three-step control of EC fans or frequency inverters, with a 0-10 V DC control input.

□ Functions

Three different setpoints can be specified/issued using SU/SA. Each step is freely adjustable via a separate potentiometer from 0 to 10 V DC.
A week timer (WSUP, WSUP-S, accessories) can also be connected to switch from 3-step day mode to e.g. night mode. The night/reduction mode is freely adjustable using another potentiometer from 0 to 10 V DC.

■ Delivery range

□ Flush mounting

Type SU-3 10 Ref. no. 4266
Installation in deep flush box (D 65 mm)
Dim. mm W 80 x H 80 x D 15 overhang

□ Surface mounting

Type SA-3 10 Ref. no. 4267
Protection class IP 40
Casing Surface installation, polymer, white
Dim. mm W 80 x H 80 x D 60

■ Technical data for all SU / SA types

Supply input: 10 VDC Ri = 12.5 kOhm (safety extra-low voltage)
Own consumption: 1.5 mA
Control output: 0 to 10 V DC optional via switch or external switchover
Protection class IP 30 when installed
Protection category III
Wiring diagram no. SS-1022

■ Note

Depending on the fan type to be connected, multiple fans can be connected in parallel to a speed-potentiometer or three-step switch.

Differential pressure switch DDS
Type DDS Ref. no. 0445

■ **Area of application**

- Complete kit to monitor air filter, system pressure and fan operation.
- Suitable for DDC applications (24 V DC/0.1 A) due to gold-plated connection contacts. Once the unit has been connected conventionally (230 V AC/1.5 A), subsequent use in DDC applications is no longer possible.
- Suitable for applications according to VDI 6022.

■ **Technical data**

Adjustable pressure range	50 – 500 Pa
Switching difference Δp	20 Pa
max. operating overpressure	5 kPa
Current	230 V AC 1.5 (0.4) A
	24 V DC 0.1 A
Ambient temp.	-20 to +85 °C
Air flow temp.	-20 to +85 °C
Humidity	0...50% RH, non-condensing
Protection class	IP 54
Dim. mm	Ø 104, D 58
Weight approx.	0.23 kg
Wiring diagram no.	SS-490



■ **Function**

Adjustable opener/closer to monitor pressure loss and thus the amount of dust in air filters, the pressure increase of fans and the pressure level within the ventilation system.

■ **Delivery**

- Complete kit including:
- Differential pressure switch DDS
 - 4 fastening screws
 - 2 pipe connections
 - Connection pipe Ø 6 mm x 1.5 mm x 2000 mm
 - Drilling template for connecting points
 - Retaining plate + 3 fastening screws
 - 3 screw terminals

One-step thermostat TME 1
Type TME 1 Ref. no. 1334

■ **Area of application**

- Robust, electronic thermostat for temperature-dependent on/off operation of fans or heaters. Suitable for installation in humid and dusty rooms. Surface mounting in any position.

■ **Technical data**

Voltage	230 V~, 50/60 Hz
Current	16 A
Max. current (AC 3)	6 A
Temperature range	0 to +50 °C
Switching sensitivity	+/- 0.8 K at 20 °C
Protection category	II
Protection class	IP 54
Ambient temp.	0 to +60 °C
Dim. mm	W 82 x H 80 x D 75
Weight approx.	0.2 kg
Wiring diagram no.	SS-701
Connection cable	NYM-O 4 x 1.5 mm ²



■ **Function**

- Single step control thermostat for direct switching of one or a number of fans.
- Also suitable for heater control through optional connection.
- Potential-free switch-over contact.

■ **Specification**

- Enclosed casing made of impact resistant, light grey polymer. Cable entry on the bottom of casing via self-sealing grommet PG 11.
- Connection via terminal block, after removing the casing cover.

Ventilation hygrostat
Type HY 3 Ref. no. 1359

Ventilation hygrostat
Type HY 3 SI Ref. no. 1360
Internal scale.

■ **Area of application**

- Electromechanical humidity controller for on/off operation of fans (in 3 ph. models control via contactor) to reduce the relative humidity in a room through air exchange.

■ **Technical data**

Relative humidity level	30 to 90 %
Switching sensitivity approx.	± 6 %
Voltage max.	230 V~, 50/60 Hz
Current	3 A (ind.)
Ambient temperature	0 – 40 °C
Protection class	IP 20
Dim. mm	W 76 x H 76 x D 34
Weight approx.	0.25 kg
Wiring diagram no.	SS-168.1

HY 3



HY 3 SI



■ **Specification**

- Universal hygrostat housed in an attractive polymer casing for surface mounting. Colour white.
- Setpoint adjustment via external rotary knob. In HY 3 SI via the inner scale.

- Not suitable for dusty or aggressive air.
- Sensor element made of polyamide fibres.
- Also suitable for humidification through optional connection.

Air quality controller

Type ACL Ref. no. 0492

Area of application

- Electronic air quality controller to control:
 - 1 ph. fans up to max. 1 A.
 - 3 ph. fans via contactor.
- For ventilation systems in conference rooms, restaurants, shops, manufacturing plants, living/meeting rooms.

Function

- On and off operation of one or a number of fans in relation to the room's air quality.
- The unit has an integrated sensor which reacts on oxidable gases and pollutants such as carbon monoxide, alcohol, formaldehydes, benzene, solvents, methane, tobacco etc.

Possible settings

- The unit switches the fan on if the set value is exceeded or if the concentration rises quickly.
- Adjustable (from outside) overrun timer after the sensor has switched off.
- Indicator lamp for operation type (automatic/manual) and fan operation and overrun time.
- Functional and operational switch on the front casing

Technical data

Voltage	230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Overrun time, adjustable	1 – 10 min.
Power-up delay	approx. 5 sec.
Current	2 A (ind.)
Protection class	IP 30
Dim. mm	W 125 x H 75 x D 30
Weight approx.	0.2 kg
Wiring diagram no.	SS-485.1



Casing

Compact casing with air exchange slots, made of light grey polymer, for surface installation.

Electronic air flow monitor

Type SWE Ref. no. 0065

Area of application

To monitor air flow in ducting. Open or closed circuit principles are available as options.

Function

The air flow sensor (connected to controller) registers the air flow and compares it with the preset value. That can be set on the front side of the control unit (in the range of 1 – 20 m/s). The relay contacts if the set

value is reached or exceeded. Two LED's show UN and the position of the output relay. It is possible to connect an external failure display via a relay output (1 change-over, voltage free, max. current 5 A / AC 250 V).

Installation

Control unit suitable for mounting in switch cabinet for fixing on a 35 mm support rail. Air flow sensor with mounting rosette for in-duct installation with cable (length 2.5 m; up to

max. 10 m extendible), that is to be connected to the control unit.

Technical data

Voltage	230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Current	5 A (ind.) cos φ 0.4
Setpoint adjustment range	1-20 m/s
Air flow temperature	max. 60 °C
Ambient temperature	max. 60 °C
Protection class	IP 20
Dim. mm	W 35 x H 90 x D 66
Sensor length mm	140
Weight	approx. 0.4 kg
Wiring diagram no.	SS-689.1



Mechanical air flow monitor

Type SWT Ref. no. 0080

Area of application

- Mechanical air flow monitor with adjustable trigger power to monitor the minimum air flow velocity in ducting minimum diameter 315.

Design

Robust design with a paddle made of high-grade steel and supplied with mounting plate to fix the unit outside of the ducting.

Function

- Can be used as a switch to make or break circuit connections.
- The unit can be set to respond if a minimum or maximum air flow velocity is achieved.
- Adjustable minimum air flow velocity:
 - Lower than approx. 1.5 m/sec.
 - Higher than approx. 3 m/sec.

Installation

Unit must be installed in a way that the weight of the paddle does not affect the spring mechanism inside the unit.

Technical data

Voltage	24-230 V AC, 50/60 Hz
Current	15 (8) A (ind.)
Air temperature limits	-40...+ 85 °C
Protection class	IP 65
Dim. mm	
– Paddle	W 55, L 200, D 0.15
– Casing	W 140 x H 65 x D 62
Weight	approx. 0.4 kg
Wiring diagram no.	SS-557.1



Differential temp. controller

Type EDTW Ref. no. 1613

Area of application and advantages

- Electronic, stepless differential temperature controller for connection of electronically controlled
 - Ceiling fans and all
 - 1 ph. fans.
- For continuous speed control in relation to the temperature difference.
- Designed for use in combination with ceiling fans or fans which move the room air towards the floor to save heating energy. The unit optimises the difference between the floor and ceiling temperature.

Function

- Stepless speed control between (0 – 100%) in relation to the temperature difference between both temperature sensors and the equalisation with the setpoint specification.
- Includes temperature sensors with a flying lead (1 x 10 m long, for mounting below the ceiling; 1 x 2 m long, for mounting above the floor).
- If the temperature difference rises the fan speed increases proportionally and slows down for decreasing temperatures.
- Proportional range can be adjusted steplessly from 1–10 K.

Technical data

Voltage	230 V, 1~, 50/60 Hz
Current max.	2.5 A (T 40 E)
Adjustable control range	1 – 10 K
Protection class	IP 20
Dim. mm	W 210 x H 85 x D 55
Weight approx.	0.7 kg
Wiring diagram no.	SS-438

Possible settings

- On/off (with function display)
- Automatic/manual operation.
- Reverse of air flow direction.
- Proportional range.
- Summer operation: as manual speed controller. Depending on the fan type, motor humming might be produced.



Casing

Impact-resistant white polymer, for surface and flush mounting.

Copyright The copyright for text, graphic illustrations and photographic material of products lies exclusively with Helios Ventilatoren, 78056 Villingen-Schwenningen - Germany.
Reprints of this catalogue, even in modified form, are only allowed with written authorization through Helios.

Technical modifications All information and illustrations in this catalogue are non-binding and only an approximate description. We reserve the right to make modifications to the delivery item in comparison to the information and illustrations in this catalogue, e.g. with regard to technical data, construction, equipment, material and external appearance.



Helios Ventilation Systems Ltd.

5 Crown Gate • Wyncolls Road
Severalls Industrial Park
Colchester, Essex CO4 9HZ

Phone +44 (0) 1206 228 500
Fax +44 (0) 1206 228 501

sales@heliosfans.co.uk
www.heliosfans.co.uk